

User manual for

winautomation 

Version 8

© 2018 Softomotive

Table of Contents

1	WinAutomation	12
1.1	About Softomotive	13
1.2	Software Requirements	14
1.3	Editions	14
1.4	Release History	16
2	Getting Started	62
2.1	Create a simple Process - Part 1	63
2.2	Create a simple Process - Part 2	69
2.3	Create a simple Process - Part 3	74
3	Using WinAutomation	80
3.1	The Console	81
3.1.1	Processs	82
3.1.1.1	Processs Tab	83
3.1.1.2	Create a new Folder	84
3.1.1.3	Create a new Process	85
3.1.1.4	Move Processs/Folders	87
3.1.1.5	Import/Export a Process	87
3.1.1.6	Run/Stop a Process	89
3.1.1.7	The Notification Popup Window	90
3.1.1.8	Enable/Disable a Process	91
3.1.1.9	Find Process	92
3.1.2	Triggers	93
3.1.2.1	What Triggers Are	93
3.1.2.2	Trigger Variables	94
3.1.2.3	Triggers Tab	95
3.1.2.4	How to set a Trigger for a Process	96
3.1.2.5	Trigger Types	98
	Email Monitor Trigger	98
	Event Log Monitor Trigger	101
	File Monitor Trigger	103
	Hotkey Trigger	104
	Idle Monitor Trigger	105
	Ping Trigger	106
	Service Monitor Trigger	107
	Process Monitor Trigger	108
3.1.3	Scheduler	109
3.1.3.1	Scheduler Tab	110
3.1.3.2	Schedule	111
3.1.3.3	Recurring Schedule	114
3.1.4	Logs	114
3.1.4.1	Logging in WinAutomation	114
3.1.4.2	Logs Tab	115

3.1.4.3	Filtering Log Messages	117
3.1.4.4	Viewing Log Messages for Process	118
3.1.4.5	Clear Logs	120
3.1.5	Options	120
3.1.5.1	Settings Tab	121
	General Settings	121
	Processes File Settings	122
	Exe Settings	123
	FTP Settings	124
	Authentication Settings	126
3.1.5.2	License Tab	129
3.1.5.3	Error Handling Tab	132
	Behaviour	132
	Email/SMTP Tab	133
3.1.5.4	Addons Tab	134
3.1.6	Processes Status Monitor	135
3.1.6.1	Status Monitor Window	135
3.2	Process Properties	138
3.2.1	General	140
3.2.2	Run Policy	144
3.2.3	Concurrency Policy	146
3.2.4	Error Handling	147
3.3	Generate EXE	148
3.3.1	What is a compiled Process	148
3.3.2	Compiler Window	149
3.3.3	Compiled Processes and Triggers/Schedules	153
3.3.4	Tokens	153
3.3.4.1	Get Tokens	155
3.3.4.2	What is the Compilation ID?	156
3.3.4.3	What is the activation code and how can I set it?	157
3.3.4.4	Why should I use the activation code?	158
3.3.4.5	How Tokens are being consumed?	159
3.3.4.6	Available Tokens	159
3.4	The Process Designer	160
3.4.1	The Actions' Pane	162
3.4.2	The Workspace	162
3.4.3	The Variables Pane	164
3.4.4	The Variables Visualizer Window	167
3.4.5	The Errors Pane	172
3.4.6	The Controls Repository pane	175
3.4.7	The Search for Text window	177
3.4.8	Go to Line	179
3.4.9	The Image Repository pane	180
3.4.10	Functions	183
3.4.11	Managing Functions	184
3.4.12	Adding an Action	186
3.4.13	Configuring an Action	188
3.4.14	Enable/Disable Actions	191
3.4.15	Organize your Actions with Regions	192
3.4.16	Adding Comments	193
3.4.17	The Variables Manager Window	195
3.4.18	Process Designer Options	196
3.4.19	Process Designer Custom Layout	198

3.5	The Debugger	199
3.5.1	Run/Stop/Pause a Process from Process Designer	199
3.5.2	Adding Breakpoints	200
3.5.3	Execute step by step	201
3.5.4	Full Error View	202
3.5.5	Rename a Variable	203
3.6	The Macro Recorder	204
3.6.1	Simulating the activity of a user	204
3.6.2	Recording vs Building a Process	204
3.6.3	Starting the Macro Recorder	205
3.6.4	Macro Recorder	206
3.7	The Custom Dialog Designer	212
3.7.1	Designing a Custom Dialog	212
3.8	UI Automation	221
3.8.1	UI Automation Overview	221
3.8.2	UI Elements - Select Controls	223
3.8.3	Manage Controls Repository	227
3.8.4	Manage Images Repository	228
3.8.5	Manage UI Selectors	230
3.8.6	Building UI Selectors	233
3.8.7	UI Data Extraction	236
3.9	Web Automation	237
3.9.1	Web Automation Overview	237
3.9.2	Building a WebAutomation Process	239
3.9.3	The Web Recorder	246
3.9.4	Web Data Extraction Part I	255
3.9.5	Web Data Extraction Part II	262
3.9.6	Web Data Extraction Part III	265
3.9.7	Configure Internet Explorer for Web Automation	267
3.9.8	Configure Internet Explorer for Servers	271
3.9.9	Configure Chrome and Firefox for Web Automation	273
3.9.10	Actual Internet Explorer VS Automated Browser	280
3.9.11	Web Helpers Offset	281
4	Advanced Topics	283
4.1	Add-ons	284
4.1.1	What is an Add-on?	284
4.1.2	Install and Remove Add-ons	284
4.2	Variables	285
4.2.1	Data Types	286
4.2.2	List Variables	289
4.2.3	Data Tables	289
4.2.4	Data type Properties	290
4.2.5	Persistent Variables	293
4.2.6	External Variables	296
4.2.7	Custom Date Formats	296
4.2.8	Custom Objects	299
4.3	Loops	305
4.3.1	Simple Loops	305
4.3.2	Loop Condition	306
4.3.3	For Each	307

4.4	Connecting to a Database	308
4.4.1	Connect to Excel or Access Database	308
4.4.2	Connection Strings and Drivers	309
4.5	Conditionals	310
4.5.1	If/Else/EndIf	310
4.5.2	If Variations	312
4.6	Installing MODI for OCR	312
4.7	Get Web Browser Element Coordinates	316
4.8	CSS Selectors	317
4.9	% and \% Notation	321
4.10	Exception Handling	322
4.11	Exception Block	325
4.12	WinAutomation on the System Tray	327
4.13	Image Recognition	327
4.14	Interactive/Non Interactive Processs	328
4.15	Manage Processs Database	329
4.16	Controlling WinAutomation from the command line	329
4.17	Valid Key Codes for the Send Keys Action	333
4.18	Copy/Paste Controls	335
5	Actions Reference	337
5.1	System	338
5.1.1	Run Application Action	338
5.1.2	Run DOS Command Action	340
5.1.3	Run VBScript Action	342
5.1.4	Run Javascript Action	345
5.1.5	Run PowerShell Script	346
5.1.6	Terminate Process Action	348
5.1.7	Print Document Action	349
5.1.8	Get Default Printer Action	350
5.1.9	Set Default Printer Action	350
5.1.10	Log Off User Action	351
5.1.11	Shutdown Computer Action	352
5.1.12	Show Desktop Action	353
5.1.13	Lock Workstation Action	354
5.1.14	Play Sound Action	355
5.1.15	Empty Recycle Bin Action	356
5.1.16	Take ScreenShot Action	357
5.1.17	Control Screen Saver Action	359
5.1.18	Ping Action	359
5.1.19	Set Environmental Variable Action	361
5.1.20	Get Environmental Variable Action	362
5.1.21	Delete Environmental Variable Action	363
5.1.22	Get Screen Resolution Action	364
5.1.23	Set Screen Resolution Action	365
5.2	Conditionals	368
5.2.1	If Action	368
5.2.2	If File Exists Action	369

5.2.3	If Folder Exists Action	370
5.2.4	If Service Action	372
5.2.5	If Process Action	373
5.2.6	If Window Action	374
5.2.7	If Image Action	377
5.2.8	If Text on Screen (OCR)	379
5.2.9	If Window Contains Action	383
5.2.10	If Web Page Contains Action	387
5.2.11	Else Action	389
5.2.12	Else If Action	389
5.2.13	End If Action	391
5.2.14	Switch	392
5.2.15	End Switch	393
5.2.16	Case	394
5.2.17	End Case	398
5.2.18	Default Case	398
5.2.19	End Default Case	399
5.3	Loops	399
5.3.1	Loop Action	399
5.3.2	Loop Condition Action	401
5.3.3	For Each Action	402
5.3.4	Exit Loop Action	403
5.3.5	End Loop Action	403
5.4	Wait	404
5.4.1	Wait Action	404
5.4.2	Wait for File Action	405
5.4.3	Wait for HotKey Action	407
5.4.4	Wait for Process Action	409
5.4.5	Wait for Service Action	411
5.4.6	Wait for Window Action	412
5.4.7	Wait for Image Action	415
5.4.8	Wait for Text on Screen (OCR)	418
5.4.9	Wait for Mouse Action	423
5.4.10	Wait for Window Content Action	424
5.4.11	Wait for Web Page Content Action	426
5.5	Flow Control	429
5.5.1	Label Action	429
5.5.2	Go To Action	430
5.5.3	Run Function Action	431
5.5.4	Exit Function Action	431
5.5.5	Stop Process Action	432
5.5.6	Begin Exception Block Action	434
5.5.7	End Exception Block Action	435
5.6	Mouse and Keyboard	436
5.6.1	Block Input Action	436
5.6.2	Get Mouse Position Action	437
5.6.3	Move Mouse Action	438
5.6.4	Move Mouse to Image Action	439
5.6.5	Move Mouse to Text on Screen (OCR)	443
5.6.6	Send Mouse Click Action	447
5.6.7	Send Keys Action	449
5.6.8	Press/Release Key Action	451
5.6.9	Set Key State Action	452

5.7	Message Boxes	453
5.7.1	Display Message Action	453
5.7.2	Display Custom Dialog Action	456
5.7.3	Display Notification Action	459
5.7.4	Display Input Dialog Action	460
5.7.5	Display Select Date Dialog	461
5.7.6	Display Select From List Dialog Action	464
5.7.7	Display Select File Dialog Action	468
5.7.8	Display Select Folder Dialog Action	470
5.8	Files	472
5.8.1	Get Files in Folder Action	472
5.8.2	Copy File(s) Action	474
5.8.3	Move File(s) Action	475
5.8.4	Delete File(s) Action	477
5.8.5	Rename File(s) Action	477
5.8.6	Read Text from File Action	482
5.8.7	Write Text to File Action	483
5.8.8	Read From CSV File Action	485
5.8.9	Write to CSV File Action	486
5.8.10	Get FilePath Part Action	488
5.8.11	Get Temporary File Action	490
5.9	Folders	491
5.9.1	Get Subfolders in Folder Action	491
5.9.2	Create Folder Action	493
5.9.3	Delete Folder Action	494
5.9.4	Empty Folder Action	495
5.9.5	Copy Folder Action	495
5.9.6	Move Folder Action	497
5.9.7	Rename Folder Action	498
5.9.8	Get Special Folder Action	499
5.10	Compression	501
5.10.1	Zip Files Action	501
5.10.2	Unzip Files Action	502
5.11	Clipboard	504
5.11.1	Get Clipboard Text Action	504
5.11.2	Set Clipboard Text Action	505
5.11.3	Clear Clipboard Contents Action	506
5.12	UI and Windows	507
5.12.1	Use Desktop Action	507
5.12.2	Select Tab in Window Action	509
5.12.3	Click Element in Window Action	510
5.12.4	Select Menu Option in Window Action	511
5.12.5	Drag and Drop Element in Window Action	513
5.12.6	Expand / Collapse Tree Node in Window Action	515
5.12.7	Windows	517
5.12.7.1	Get Window Action	517
5.12.7.2	Focus Window Action	520
5.12.7.3	Set Window State Action	524
5.12.7.4	Set Window Visibility Action	528
5.12.7.5	Move Window Action	532
5.12.7.6	Resize Window Action	536
5.12.7.7	Close Window Action	540

5.12.8	Form Filling	544
5.12.8.1	Focus Text Field in Window Action	544
5.12.8.2	Populate Text Field in Window Action	545
5.12.8.3	Press Button in Window Action	547
5.12.8.4	Select Radio Button in Window Action	548
5.12.8.5	Set Checkbox State in Window Action	548
5.12.8.6	Set Dropdown List Value in Window Action	549
5.12.9	Data Extraction	552
5.12.9.1	Get Details of Window Action	552
5.12.9.2	Get Details of Element in Window Action	554
5.12.9.3	Get Selected Checkboxes in Window Action	556
5.12.9.4	Get Selected Radiobutton in Window Action	557
5.12.9.5	Extract Data from Window Action	559
5.13	Web Automation	562
5.13.1	Launch New Internet Explorer Action	562
5.13.2	Launch New Firefox	567
5.13.3	Launch New Chrome	572
5.13.4	Create New Tab	578
5.13.5	Go to Web Page Action	581
5.13.6	Click Link on Web Page Action	583
5.13.7	Click Download Link on Web Page Action	585
5.13.8	Hover Mouse over element on Web Page Action	586
5.13.9	Close Web Browser	587
5.13.10	Execute Javascript Function On Web	589
5.13.11	Web Forms	592
5.13.11.1	Focus Text Field on Web Page Action	592
5.13.11.2	Populate Text Field on Web Page Action	594
5.13.11.3	Set Checkbox State on Web Page Action	596
5.13.11.4	Select Radio Button on Web Page Action	599
5.13.11.5	Set DropDown List Value on Web Page Action	601
5.13.11.6	Press Button on Web Page Action	603
5.13.12	Web Data Extraction	606
5.13.12.1	Extract Data from Web Page Action	606
5.13.12.2	Get Details of Web Page Action	608
5.13.12.3	Get Details of Element on Web Page Action	609
5.13.12.4	Take Screenshot of Web Page Action	611
5.13.13	Direct Web Access	613
5.13.13.1	Download from Web Action	613
5.13.13.2	Invoke Web Service Action	617
5.14	FTP	622
5.14.1	Open FTP Connection Action	622
5.14.2	Open Secure FTP Connection Action	624
5.14.3	Close FTP Connection Action	627
5.14.4	List FTP Directory Action	627
5.14.5	Change Working Directory Action	629
5.14.6	Download File(s) from FTP Action	630
5.14.7	Download Folder(s) from FTP Action	631
5.14.8	Upload File(s) to FTP Action	633
5.14.9	Upload Folder(s) to FTP Action	634
5.14.10	Delete FTP File Action	635
5.14.11	Rename FTP File Action	636
5.14.12	Create FTP Directory Action	637
5.14.13	Delete FTP Directory Action	638
5.14.14	Synchronize FTP Directory Action	639

5.14.15	Invoke FTP Command Action	643
5.15	Email	645
5.15.1	Retrieve Emails Action	645
5.15.2	Process Emails Action	654
5.15.3	Send Email Action	657
5.16	Exchange	661
5.16.1	Connect to Exchange Server	661
5.16.2	Retrieve Exchange Email Messages	665
5.16.3	Send Exchange Email Messages	669
5.16.4	Process Exchange Email Messages	672
5.17	Cmd Session	675
5.17.1	Open Cmd Session	675
5.17.2	Close Cmd Session	677
5.17.3	Write to Cmd Session	677
5.17.4	Read from Cmd Session	679
5.17.5	Wait for Text on Cmd Session	681
5.18	Database	682
5.18.1	Open SQL Connection	682
5.18.2	Execute SQL Statement Action	682
5.18.3	Close SQL Connection	684
5.19	Excel	685
5.19.1	Launch Excel Action	685
5.19.2	Attach to Running Excel Action	686
5.19.3	Read from Excel Action	687
5.19.4	Save Excel	691
5.19.5	Write to Excel Action	692
5.19.6	Close Excel Action	693
5.19.7	Add New Worksheet Action	695
5.19.8	Set Active Worksheet Action	696
5.19.9	Get First Free Column/Row Action	697
5.19.10	Advanced Excel	699
5.19.10.1	Run Excel Macro	699
5.19.10.2	Get Active Excel Worksheet Action	700
5.19.10.3	Get All Excel Worksheets Action	701
5.19.10.4	Delete Excel Worksheet Action	703
5.19.10.5	Rename Excel Worksheet Action	704
5.19.10.6	Activate Cell in Excel Worksheet Action	706
5.19.10.7	Select Cells in Excel Worksheet Action	708
5.19.10.8	Get Selected Cell Range From Excel Worksheet Action	710
5.19.10.9	Copy Cells in Exel Worksheet Action	712
5.19.10.10	Paste Cells to Excel Worksheet Action	715
5.19.10.11	Insert Row in Excel Worksheet Action	716
5.19.10.12	Delete Row from Excel Worksheet Action	717
5.19.10.13	Insert Column to Excel Worksheet Action	718
5.19.10.14	Delete Column from Excel Worksheet Action	719
5.19.10.15	Get First Free Row on Column from Excel Worksheet Action	720
5.20	Outlook	722
5.20.1	Launch Outlook Action	722
5.20.2	Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook Action	723
5.20.3	Send Email Through Outlook Action	726
5.20.4	Process Email Messages in Outlook Action	728
5.20.5	Save Outlook Email Messages Action	731

5.20.6	Respond To Outlook Email Message Action	733
5.20.7	Close Outlook Action	736
5.21	OCR Actions	737
5.21.1	Create Tesseract OCR Engine	738
5.21.2	Create MODI OCR Engine	740
5.21.3	Extract Text With OCR	742
5.22	Services	745
5.22.1	Start Service Action	745
5.22.2	Stop Service Action	746
5.22.3	Pause Service Action	747
5.22.4	Resume Service Action	748
5.23	WinAutomation Actions	749
5.23.1	Start Process Action	749
5.23.2	Get Command Line Arguments Action	751
5.23.3	Get Process' Path Action	752
5.23.4	Log Message Action	753
5.23.5	Get Last Exception Action	754
5.24	Text Actions	755
5.24.1	Get Text Length Action	755
5.24.2	Append Line to Text Action	756
5.24.3	Get Subtext Action	757
5.24.4	Pad Text Action	758
5.24.5	Trim Text Action	760
5.24.6	Change Text Case Action	761
5.24.7	Convert Text to Number Action	762
5.24.8	Convert Number to Text Action	763
5.24.9	Convert Text to DateTime Action	765
5.24.10	Convert DateTime to Text Action	766
5.24.11	Create Random Text Action	768
5.24.12	Join Text Action	770
5.24.13	Split Text Action	771
5.24.14	Parse Text Action	773
5.24.15	Replace Text Action	775
5.24.16	Escape Text for Regular Expression Action	777
5.25	DateTime Actions	778
5.25.1	Get Current Date and Time Action	778
5.25.2	Add to DateTime Action	779
5.25.3	Subtract Dates Action	781
5.26	XML Actions	782
5.26.1	Read XML from File Action	782
5.26.2	Write XML to File Action	783
5.26.3	Execute XPath Expression Action	785
5.26.4	Get XML Element Attribute Action	786
5.26.5	Set XML Element Attribute Action	788
5.26.6	Remove XML Element Attribute Action	790
5.26.7	Get XML Element Value Action	791
5.26.8	Set XML Element Value Action	793
5.26.9	Insert XML Element Action	794
5.26.10	Remove XML Element Action	796
5.27	Variables Actions	797
5.27.1	Set Variable Action	797
5.27.2	Increase Variable Action	798

5.27.3	Decrease Variable Action	799
5.27.4	Truncate Number Action	800
5.27.5	Generate Random Number Action	801
5.27.6	Get Items Count Action	803
5.27.7	Create New List Action	804
5.27.8	Clear List Action	805
5.27.9	Add Item to List Action	806
5.27.10	Remove Item from List Action	807
5.27.11	Sort List Action	808
5.27.12	Shuffle List Action	810
5.27.13	Merge Lists	811
5.27.14	Reverse List Action	812
5.27.15	Remove Duplicate Items from List Action	813
5.27.16	Find Common List Items Action	814
5.27.17	Subtract Lists Action	815
5.27.18	Retrieve DataTable Column into List Action	816
5.27.19	Create New Custom Object	817
5.27.20	Add Property To Custom Object	818
5.27.21	Convert Json to Custom Object	820
5.27.22	Convert Custom Object to Json	822
5.28	PDF Actions	825
5.28.1	Extract Text From PDF	825
5.28.2	Extract Images From PDF Action	829
5.28.3	Extract text From PDF With OCR	833
5.28.4	Extract PDF Pages to New PDF	837
5.28.5	Merge PDF Files	838
5.29	Synchronization Actions	839
5.29.1	Lock Handle Action	839
5.29.2	Release Handle Action	840

1. WinAutomation

1 WinAutomation

1.1 About Softomotive



Softomotive offers sharp Robotic Process Automation solutions, as one of the leading worldwide providers of RPA products, trusted by more than 6.000 companies worldwide.

With 10+ years in the software automation market, Softomotive offers the most reliable and scalable RPA solutions, bridging the gap between state-of-the-art technology and unparalleled ease of use.

Our automation solutions are proven to deliver operational efficiency, reduce costs and empower brands.

- Feel free to contact us at: info@softomotive.com

More specifically:

- For Sales matters: Sales@softomotive.com
- For Support, if you are an active SAP User: Support@softomotive.com
- For Professional Services: professionalservices@softomotive.com

1.2 Software Requirements

Client Operating System: s Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8 or 8.1, Windows 10 (both 32 bit and 64 bit versions)

Server Operating System: Windows 2008 or Windows 2012 or Windows 2016

Internet Explorer version: 8.0 or higher

1.3 Editions

WinAutomation is available in three different editions:

 winautomation **Basic Edition:**

Includes only the basic set of features, such as Triggers, Basic Actions, Daily Logging etc, expect from the further features provided in the Professional and Professional Plus editions only, which are listed below.

 winautomation **Professional Edition:**

Includes all the features of the Basic Edition plus:

- The [Process Compiler](#)^[148] which allows the user to compile any Process into a stand-alone .net exe file that can be distributed and run on other computers.
 - The [Autologin](#)^[126] feature that will unlock or login to the workstation before running a Process.
 - The Secure Screen feature, which enhances Security for Processes that are scheduled to run unattended, in order to run without the user being able to see the screen. This option will turn the screen blue while the Process is running. The only visible window will be the Notification Window.
 - Password Protected Processes, which allows the user to set a password for a Process and protect sensitive data. Once setting a password, the user will be able to run the Process normally, however for editing it they will be prompted to enter the password.
-

- Maximum Running Time for Process(s), which allows the user to set a maximum running time for a Process, to avoid situations where it is not executed as intended.
- Concurrency Policy and Queuing Processes, according to which the user can limit the number of Process instances running concurrently and he is given the option for queuing or discarding Processes once the set limit of instances is reached.
- Macro and Web Recorder for automatic task development.
- Custom Dialog box designer, for generating any kind of input interface the user needs.
- Error-Exception Handling in action, block of actions, process and global level.
- Find Process feature to search for Processes within the database.
- Advanced Excel actions for efficient Excel automation.
- A wide variety of Triggers that can fire a Process upon a specific event's occurrence.
- Schedules which fire Processes to run on a specific time intervals or periodically based on the user's specifications
- Step by step process logging.
- Include monitor Screenshots to the logs.
- Text-Functions-Variables Search and Go to line functionalities
- Vast variety of some more advanced actions.

winautomation  **Professional Plus Edition:**

Includes all the features of the Professional Edition plus:

- Mozilla Firefox Support.
- Google Chrome Support.
- Exchange Mail Server Support.
- OCR actions (supporting Microsoft MODI and Google Tesseract).
- PDF actions, along with new ones for Merging and Splitting PDF files.

-
- Outlook actions, for automating your Outlook account emails.
 - Command Line sessions support for maintaining a cmd session to which the user can send command lines.
 - Synchronization actions in order to orchestrate the Processes execution, in cases where more than one processes need to access a resource that can server one client at a time.

The differences between the three Editions can be found at:

<http://www.winautomation.com/edition-comparison/>

NOTE: Any process exported by an upper edition WinAutomation, cannot be imported to a lower ed.

1.4 Release History

▣ Version 8.0

General New Features

- "Set expiry date" in Schedule, now includes the time also.
- The option to provide the Autologin password via a Command Line
- "Automatic Logging" to log ALL actions and their execution timing in the Logs
- The ability to get a Screenshot of the monitor(s) and add it in the logs, upon an exception (Set from the Process Properties of from the Exception handling)
- Additional details of an error, available in the Process Designer and not only through the Console Logs
- Add a WinAutomation shortcut while installing for easy and quick access
- Web Automation enhancement with supporting IE, Mozilla Firefox and Google Chrome

Note: The term "Robot" which was used for the automated tasks/processes has been replaced by "Process"

Process Designer

- "Find Usages" for Functions, displaying a list of where each Function is being used for ease of troubleshooting
- "Sort Images" in the Images Repository by Name or Date for ease of access
- "Go to Line" Functionality in the Process Designer to enable better troubleshooting in large processes
- "Text Search" within the Process Designer to search for any text present in the actions, comments or regions
- Image magnifier tool is now showing in all Image related actions, for more accuracy in Image capturing
- Mass Function delete. The option to select more than one Functions and delete them all

New Actions:

- Mozilla Firefox and Google Chrome support for better Web-Automation
- "Run Excel Macro" New Action in order to Run an Excel Macro by its name
- "Execute JavaScript on Web Browser" New Action in order to run JavaScripts on a webpage
- "Save Excel" New Action, that will help in saving an Excel file without having to close it
- "Extract PDF Pages to New PDF" New Action, for splitting a PDF file into smaller parts
- Time Zone added to "Get Current Date and Time" Action
- Support for OCR with two engines: MODI and Tesseract
- New conditional actions for decision making "Switch-Case"
- Supporting Microsoft Exchange with new Email actions

Improvements & Fixes:

- "Wait for Hotkey" action was not throwing an exception if it failed to bind the key in runtime
 - Problem with renaming a Process while using special characters
 - "Event Log Trigger" issue for event id "4625" which was not triggering correctly
 - "Get Files in Folder" action when including Sub-Folders throwing an error
 - Console to remember the size/position/column width and save it correctly when the relevant option is checked in the "Options > General"
 - "Invoke Web Service" action does not return Response and Headers in case of Error code.
 - Action "Read Text from File" was stuck due to special character
 - Action "Paste Cells to Excel Worksheet" was throwing an error message
 - In the Controls' repository, the Desktop Icons items were not shown correctly
 - Folders Control was not appearing when restoring the layout.
 - Logs not showing the folders upon installing a new version
 - "Get Files in Folder" and "Get Subfolders in Folder" were not erroneous in cases where the root directory itself was denied
 - "Stop Process" action is now stopping the Process even in an exception handle block
 - The ability to delete a folder that contains more than 2000 Process
 - "If Process is late" in a schedule's option was not working in some cases
 - "Close Excel" action. There were cases where the excel process was still present even after the file was closed
 - The Hotkey for Stopping All Processes was failing to register correctly
 - "Read From Excel" action was throwing an error when reading only one cell's value using a restricted cell range targeting only that one cell
-

- Values of variables defined in the Variables Manager, were not show correctly before running the Process
- Variables that were set in exception handling were not having their types recognized correctly
- When using the option "Default Layout" the "Main" Function was not being docked.
- Exception that was happening when adding control in action Expand/Collapse Tree Node other than a Tree node control
- When copying action "Drag and Drop Element in Window", controls were not being copied along
- Reopening a Process with a variables search filter was only showing the filter's variables
- If a process name contained any of Windows Invalid file name characters the Process was not starting
- Improve the way temp files are used from WA when it needed
- Obfuscation in generated executables for data encryption
- "Run Process" action, to indicate and find the child Process by its path, then by its guid and then by the same folder
- Adding a scroll bar in the "Find Usages" results for better navigation.
- Renaming a Processes Folder, the arrow keys to navigate to a certain letter in the title had no effect.
- Improved the Options Tab in the WinAutomation Console for better User Experience.

☐ Version 7.0

General New Features

- Find Process: A new option in the console, with which you are now able to search for your Processes.

-
- WinAutomation Controller: New option using the controller to export information about a specific process or the full database in XML.

Process Designer

- Images Repository: Introducing the images repository. Similar to the control repository, now all the images are being stored in the images repository.
- Remove Unused Controls: New option, to remove unused controls from the control repository. This option, is offered in the images repository as well.
- Reorder Selectors: Now, you have the ability to reorder the selectors in the control repository.
- Find Usages: New feature with which actions are using a particular control.
- Exception Handling: New exception handling rules such as "Set Variable" and option to set rules for "All Exceptions"
- Copying actions with their associated controls: Copying an action from one process to another, copies the associated controls as well.

New Actions:

- Exception Block Actions: Introducing the Exception Block actions, with which you can set an exception handling rule for all the actions located within the block.
 - Set & Get Screen Resolution Actions: New actions, with which you have the ability to get the resolution of your screen or set another resolution to your screen.
 - Open - Close SQL Connection Actions: New actions, with which you can open and close an SQL connection
 - CMD Session Actions: Introducing the CMD session group of actions to execute commands and get responses.
 - Additional Excel actions: Introducing a group of new Excel actions such as options to Insert or Delete columns on a spreadsheet.
 - Outlook Actions: Introducing Outlook actions with which you can interact with MS Outlook.
-

- Synchronization Actions: Introducing Synchronization actions and Lock Handles with which you can avoid one process affecting another while execution.
- PDF Actions: Introducing this new group of actions with which you can extract text and images from PDF files.

▣ Version 7.0.2

Improvements and Corrections:

- WinAutomation Console is now remembering the layout changes.
- Handling temp files in a much more efficient way, creating a WinAutomation subfolder in the Temp.
- Autologin improvement, as now the password is being checked for being valid or not before proceeding to the autologin.
- Issue with gear icon window visibility, in the properties of an action, when panes are undocked is now resolved.
- Invoke Web Service action works now as expected in case of Error Code.
- Action "If Image" while checking the option to "Find All Images in List", was taking under consideration only the second image.
- Correction in the "Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook" action when the sender is a user of the same domain.
- Images captured from WinAutomation version 6 or earlier can now be opened.
- The error message thrown in action "Process Emails", while trying to move mails to a folder that does not exist, is now refined.
- Run Dos Command" action is not hanging anymore on specific commands.
- Action "Read Text from File" correctly handling special characters without breaking the process.
- Invalid Windows file name characters, are no longer acceptable in process names.
- When copying "Drag and Drop Element in Window" action, controls were not copied along

▣ Version 7.0.1

Improvements:

- Default value in "Wait for Image" action, "Wait for Image to" action's input is now "Appear".
- Special characters in a process's title are not allowed, when creating one.
- Outlook accounts are now being read by name, case insensitive.

Corrections

- Certain Processes' properties in General, Run&Concurrency Policy were not being saved correctly.
 - "Find Usages" option in variables, was generating an error when double clicked, after deleting a variable or its associated actions.
 - Error in Logs, appearing when terminating a process from the Task Manager is now fixed
 - "Display Notification popup Window" option now preserves the users setting (checked-unchecked) after restarting the machine.
 - Closing all functions in a Process Designer, was not allowing the opening of other functions.
 - Action "Stop Process" with error message was not working correctly.
 - Action "Get First Free Row on Column from Excel Worksheet" was not working correctly.
 - In action "Set DropDown List Value on Web Page", in Advanced tab, field "If a Pop-Up Dialog Appears", when choosing option "Press a Button" the value set in the menu that was not being saved.
 - The Tab button was not working correctly in some actions' properties window.
 - When selecting the "Default Layout" option in the Process Designer, functions should revert to their tab based view (or close).
 - "Get Details of Window" action, when getting a Window's title was not returning any value
-

☐ Version 6.0

General New Features

New modern interface: New design Interface for the Console and the Process Designer with new icons. The Process Designer has now configurable panes for Variables, Errors, Control Repository, Functions and Actions. You can customize the layout as you wish by hiding or making visible different panes. Also the Console is changed and equipped with a ribbon bar containing tabs for Processes, Triggers, Scheduler, Logs and Options.

Autologin (Pro Edition Only): A Process can unlock/login to a workstation upon its running time when initiated by a trigger of a scheduler. This is a very helpful feature especially when interactive Processes should have a user logged in, while running unattended.

Status Monitor: A new Status Monitor Window is introduced which lists all the running Processes and the Processes that are put in the queue, waiting to start. Even more information, than just the running Processes' name is provided, like the Instance id, the Start time and the Cause of execution (manual or triggered). An option to stop all running Processes is also available.

Improved Performance-UIAutomation v3.0: Using the new UIAutomation v3.0 makes the UI/Windows more efficient and improves the overall performance making the actions more powerful, while more elements in desktop applications are now visible and accessible with WinAutomation.

Secure Screen (Pro Edition Only): Enhanced Security for Processes that are scheduled to run unattended in order to run without the user being able to see the screen. This option will turn the screen blue while the Process is running. The only visible window will be the Notification Window.

Password Protected Processes (Pro Edition Only): Option to set a password for a Process and protect your sensitive data. Once setting a password, the user will be able to run the Process normally, however for editing it they will be prompted to enter the password.

Maximum Running Time (Pro Edition Only): Setting a maximum running time for a Process to avoid situations where it is not executed as intended.

Concurrency Policy and Queueing (Pro Edition Only): You now have the ability to limit the number of Process instances than can run concurrently. Also, there is a new option for queueing or discarding Processes once the set limit of instances is reached.

Triggers can be enabled/disabled independently: For Processes with more than one triggers attached, there is now the option to enable/disable a specific trigger, instead of removing it.

View logs for specific Processes: Improved Logs viewer that can display logs for more than one Processes.

Machine does not enter in idle state when a Process is running: A running Process is considered a user activity postponing the screen saver timeout or AutoLogout.

Improved command-line control: WinAutomationController for ListRunning returns more information; when running multiple instances or a Process ALL the instances will be listed.

Process Designer

Search for actions: Enhanced "Search for Actions" in the Actions pane of the Process Designer where the user can search by keyword, action name or action initials.

Variables pane: A dedicated pane for the Processes Variables where you can view the variables' values, search, pin, sort or rearrange the variables.

Pause Process: A new option in the Process Designer to pause the execution of the Process while running. Very useful especially when one wants to review some variables' values at the pause point.

Variables Viewer: By double clicking on a variable in the Variables pane while the Process is being executed step by step, or stopped at a breakpoint or paused, the user has the option to view the details of a variable in the variable window and also edit its value. The variable viewer window will depend on the variable's data type.

Rename Variables: An helpful new option to massively rename variables, either within a specific function or in the whole Process. For very big Processes with many functions renaming a variable used to be a difficult and time consuming task. Not anymore.

Variables Live Editor: New option to change a variable's value dynamically while the Processes is being executed from the Process Designer, after pausing it or executing it step by step.

Control Repository: A repository that will hold all the controls (Windows, Browsers, Buttons, Elements, etc...) that the Process will access through its different actions. The user also has the ability to modify any control, its selectors by using variables, its name, remove existing, add new and keep them all neat.

UI Spy: Ability to preview the UI or Web Control's tree and attributes in the WinAutomation UISpy window while accessing it and before adding it to your Control

Repository. This gives an overview of the control's information, as well its location within the application (web or desktop).

Resizable action properties: "Write text to file", "Execute SQL statement", "Run JavaScript", "Run VBScript", "Run PowerShell Script", "Send Email", "Write XML to File" Actions Properties window are now resizable for readability purposes.

Actions advanced editor: "Execute SQL statement", "Run JavaScript", "Run VBScript", "Run PowerShell Script" Actions now include advanced Text editor which enables syntax highlighting.

Actions:

XML Actions: Introducing the XML group of actions to manipulate XML files, apply XPath queries on them, retrieve or set attributes or elements values.

Environment Variables Actions: Introducing OS Environment variables actions that can set, get or delete an Environment variable. They can be used to store or retrieve global data, reachable from multiple Processes simultaneously.

"Read from CSV File" and "Export to CSV File" Actions: The new "Read CSV File" and "Export to CSV File" action allow direct read from a csv file storing data into a data table type variable and direct export a table variable to a CSV file.

"Attach to running Excel" Action: New action for automating an already opened Excel spreadsheet, without having to launch it through the Process. A Process attach to an open Excel document by its name or full path, store its instance into a variable and apply further Excel actions on to it.

"Escape Text for Regular Expression" Action: This action will escape a minimal set of characters by replacing them with their escape codes of an existing test.

"Merge Lists" Action: A new action that will merge two lists into one, appending the items of the second list after the first one. The two the initial will remain unmodified.

"Hover Mouse over Element on Web Page" Action: There are cases in web pages where elements/menus appear, or buttons get enabled, only after the mouse is over them. This new action will cope with situations as such.

"Run PowerShell Script" Action: This action allows for PowerShell scripts to run directly through the Process and store their output to a variable for further use.

Move mouse to image: When sending the mouse to an image, there is an option for the Process to wait before sending the mouse click.

▣ Version 6.0.5

Improved: Reduced the time of execution of the "Zip Files" action.

Improved: Improved the "Email" group of actions.

Corrected: After upgrading to the latest Windows 10 Creators Update, not being able to capture UI Controls is now fixed.

Corrected: "Get Processes Path" action returned a different text value when running from the console from when running through the Process's Designer is now fixed.

Corrected: "Unzip action" is able to unzip empty folders.

Corrected: "Invoke Web Service" action does not fail when the Expect: 100-continue is set as a header.

▣ Version 6.0.4

Improved: Adding a control with the same name in a control repository add the suffix (2), (3) and so on

Improved: Better screenshots are now taken for the controls in the control repository

Improved: Autologin for Professional Edition supports usernames and passwords containing spaces.

Corrected: Processes not being able to run due to error message with multiple conditionals not being ended correctly (if-else-end if) is now fixed.

Corrected: If more than one label had the same name case sensitive e.g 'Foo' and 'foo' an internal exception was occurring.

Corrected: While on the Schedule Properties window, after clicking on the "Add Date" option, clicking OK while leaving the date field empty was generating an "Oops" exception.

Corrected: "Run PowerShell" action was hanging after its completion on certain machines, not moving forward to the next action.

▣ Version 6.0.3

Improved: "If Window" action when the window is set to "is open". If Window is not found the correct value is returned.

Corrected: Fixed password encryption Process issue

Corrected: "Connecting to Server..." state upon installation fixed. The connection to the Server is totally restored upon installation.

Corrected: "Schedule Type: Monthly" option "Last day of Month" or "Last Working Day of Month" selected, was showing nothing in the "Next Scheduled Run" field.

Corrected: In the time stored in the scheduler, the 12hour format was always used regardless of the user's date pre-set format.

▣ Version 6.0.2

Improved: Process Error Messages: The name of the action is now mentioned in the error message displayed in the notifier and also in the log-entry

Improved: WinAutomation Processes when they run through the MachineAgent, are now getting launched using the credentials of the user that owns the Process

Improved: UserAgent, MachineAgent, Console: Fixed a long-standing issue which was causing memory consumption of these processes to increase considerably every time a Process with Web or UI Automation Actions would run

Improved: Processes crashing, are no longer crashing the whole WinAutomation Console

Improved: The Properties Dialogs of the UI Automation Actions, is no longer becoming too large when the title of the targeted Window is too lengthy

Corrected: UI Selectors: contains word "~=" match method was not working if the word is at the beginning or the end of value

Corrected: Process Error Handling Settings: If a Process gets auto-terminated due to having reached the MaxRunningTime threshold (specified in its Process-Properties), the error-handling settings (either global or process-specific) were not activated

Corrected: UI Elements in the QuickLaunchBar of the Windows Taskbar should now appear as such

Corrected: Boolean expressions such as %NewVar > 10% are now evaluating to BooleanVariants as intended again

▣ Version 6.0.1

Improved: XML Variant Visualizer: Make the visualizer resizable

Improved: Data Table Variant Visualizer is now resizable

Improved: TextVariant Visualizer is now Resizable

Improved: Data Table/Row Visualizers: Columns are now resizable and also appear with best-fit pre-applied right when the visualizer is first-shown each time

Improved: Console Options Page: Check for the authentication password supplied by the user and if it is not valid then display a warning icon

Improved: When using the "Error Handling" option to send an email in case the Processes fails the body now also contains the error info

Improved: Invoke Web Service: Use advanced editor for the multiline-textboxes

Improved: When adding a control to Control Repository make UISpy an optional step

Improved: Improve Autogenerated Selectors while using "Add Control" to the repository

Corrected: Add "contains" operator in Visual Selector Builder

Improved: SecureScreen: added support for multiple screens

Improved: WinAutomation Server Module: Startup time optimized.

Improved: Eliminate unnecessary attributes being retrieved in UISpy

Corrected: Options-Page v6 Autostart Setting: Even if the corresponding checkbox was unchecked the User-Agent still auto-started on user-login

Corrected: UISpy: when trying to select a menu item the menu closed when ctrl was pressed.

Corrected: In "Wait for Window Content" action when the value in the "Fail on timeout" field is too large an unhandled exception was risen

Corrected: Data Row/Table Variants Visualizers: Unhandled Exception error fixed.

Corrected: WinAutomationController: Command Line Arguments were not getting passed on to Processes as they ought to

Corrected: In "Start Process" Action if "Wait Process to Complete" is set the caller Process would not wait more than 3 minutes

Corrected: Read From Excel Action: When the action is set to use the first row for setting column names, then the resulting column names were not named as intended if 3 or more column-names have the same name

Corrected: "Get Environment Variable": failed to retrieve some of the environment variables

Corrected: "Input Dialog Message" field in "Display Input Dialog" action was not stored correctly

▣ Version 5.0

Major New Features

Functions: a Process can be now broken down into smaller parts (or functions) that can be called by any other part of the Process. This leads to a more modular design where different segments of a Process can be used over and over from different points. It is also possible to jump to a function for handling an exception.

UI Automation: WinAutomation is now capable of distinguishing among the different controls within a window. A large set of actions has been added under the "UI/Windows" category for directly manipulating Windows Applications and their controls, as well as extracting data from them.

Macro Recorder: The Macro Recorder leverages the "UI Automation" technology described above and now has a "Smart Recording" mode enabled by default. In this mode the recorder records the interactions of the user with the various controls of an application instead of just recording mouse coordinates. Of course, the simpler mode of recording coordinates is still available for use when appropriate.

Live Helpers: In all Web Automation actions the user can now select a web page element by clicking on any open Internet Explorer window. Respectively, for UI Automation actions the user can specify a Windows control by clicking on the target application.

Custom GUI: The new "Display Custom Dialog" action includes a Form Designer tool that allows the user to design and present custom dialogs with all kinds of controls in them.

New Actions:

"Use Desktop" action to perform taskbar related operations

"Get Window" action to retrieve a specific window or the foreground window (also replaces the "Get Foreground Window" action)

"Select Tab in Window" action to activate a tab in a tab group

"Click Element in Window" action to click on a specific control in a window

"Select Menu Option in Window" action to select a menu item in a window's menu bar

"Drag and Drop Element in Window" action to perform a drag and drop operation within a window or from one window to another

"Expand/Collapse Tree Node in Window" action to expand/collapse nodes in a tree control.

"Focus Text Field in Window" action to move the input focus to a specific textbox

"Populate Text Field in Window" action to set the text of a specific textbox in a window

"Press Button in Window" action to click on a button control in a window

"Select Radio Button in Window" action to select a radio button in a button group

"Set Checkbox State in Window" action to check or uncheck a checkbox in a window

"Set DropDown List Value in Window" action to select a value in a dropdown list (aka combobox)

"Get Details of Window" action to get the value of properties of a specific window (or its text)

"Get Details of Element in Window" action to get the properties of a specific control in a window

"Get Selected Checkboxes in Window" action to retrieve the state of a checkbox or the names of the selected checkboxes in a group

"Get Selected Radiobutton in Window" action to retrieve the state of a radiobutton or the name of the selected radiobutton in a group

"Extract Data from Window" action to retrieve the text of a window or a specific control in the form of a single value, a list or a table

"Run Javascript" action to execute some custom Javascript code and retrieve its output into a variable.

"Get Default Printer Name" action to get the name of the printer that is currently set as default

"Show Desktop" action to minimize all windows

"Display Custom Dialog" action to design a custom dialog for requesting or presenting data to the end user

Improved Actions:

In "Wait for Hotkey" action a new option allows for setting a maximum time to wait for

In "Read Text from File" action it is now possible to specify the encoding of the file to be read

In "Write Text to File" action two new encodings (Unicode without BOM and UTF-8 without BOM) have been added

In "Send Keys" action the Period and the Comma have been added in the Special Keys menu

In "Send Email" action variables are now accepted for SMTP Server properties

In "Replace Text" action an option is added to enable the interpretation of escape sequences like '\t', '\xA0', '\u' as actual characters

In "Add to DateTime" action it is now possible to add/subtract months or years to/from a date time value

Plus numerous performance improvements, various bug fixes (mostly obscure ones) and minor improvements.

Version 5.0.4

Improved: "Use Desktop" action: A new option has been added in the advanced settings of the action so that users can specify if left-clicking on an app's icon on the taskbar should cause a new instance of the application to be launched.

Improved: "Extract Data From Web Page" action & "Get Details of Element on Web Page" action: The text-extraction mechanism has been fortified to handle certain

corner-case scenarios more elegantly, which should result in more accurate text being produced.

Improved: Web Automation actions: Users now have the ability to suppress a broader range of errors that might occur while these actions are being executed. More specifically javascript errors should no longer cause the actions to terminate the Process if/when the user has put exception-suppression in place, say, in actions like Extract Data From Web Page.

Improved: Custom Dialog: The help-entry for the action has been enriched to mention which flags are supported by the datepicker control.

Corrected: "Retrieve Emails" action: The internal email-handling mechanism has been improved to detect the main-content of an email. This should address an issue in certain kinds of emails where the .BodyText property of the EmailInstanceVariant was not reporting the text of the main-content of the underlying emails correctly.

Corrected: "Retrieve Emails", "Download From Web", "Take Screenshot of Web Page": These actions should now be able to handle saving to files using filenames more than 230 characters long. Such filenames get automatically clipped to 230 characters so as to work along the limitations imposed by the underlying filesystem.

Corrected: Console: Exporting a Process with a name longer than 230 characters should now be working as intended. The name of the resulting .waj file is set to the first 230 characters of the Process being exported.

Corrected: Console: Moving a folder into another folder which contains a sub-folder with the same name as the one being moved should now be working as intended.

Corrected: "Wait for Window" action: Fixed an issue which was causing the action to fail with an error message when set to wait for an excel application to reach a certain window-state.

Corrected: "Press Button in Window" action: The exception-handling for this action should now be working as intended when the button is not found when the action gets executed.

Corrected: All Window-Manipulation actions: Fixed an issue which was causing these actions to hang indefinitely -especially under Windows10- regardless of which window they were instructed to target.

Corrected: "Get Window" action: Fixed a bug which was causing the wrong window to be picked in certain corner cases.

Corrected: "Get Window" action: Fixed a bug which was causing the action to fail in finding the window of the 'Edge' browser under Windows10.

Corrected: "Use Desktop" action: The helper of the action should now be able to select the start button in the taskbar of Windows10.

Corrected: Web Automation Helpers & Web Recorder: Fixed an issue affecting certain websites, which was preventing the options-menu to pop-up when the 'appskey' would be pressed on the keyboard.

Corrected: Web Automation Helpers & Web Recorder: Fixed a bug which was causing these components to get clogged when attempting to select specific elements in the product-results of Ebay.

Corrected: Web Automation Helpers & Web Recorder: Fixed an issue which was causing highlighters to disappear permanently unless the webpage was scrolled up or down.

Corrected: "Extract Data From Web Page" action: Fixed a bug which was preventing the action from successfully navigating from one page of results to the next when the next-page element would be based on .

Corrected: "Extract Data From Web Page" action & "Get Details of Element on Web Page" action: The text-extraction mechanism has been fortified to handle certain corner-case scenarios more elegantly, which should result in more accurate text being produced.

Corrected: Web Automation actions: Manually setting the selector of any web automation action to a custom selector which contains nested selectors ala `div:has(>a:contains('foo'), >a:contains('bar'))` should no longer be causing the action to error out when executed.

Corrected: "Rename File" action: Fixed a bug by which, when the action was set to overwrite-mode, the original file was getting deleted if/when the eventual filename specified was the same as the original file name, only different casing-wise. (The action used to simply throw a cryptic error.)

☐ Version 5.0.3

Improved: "Web Automation" actions: RunScript exceptions can now be handled through the exception handling mechanism.

Improved: Numeric Variants: Numbers are now always getting parsed using US formatting conventions, that is comma ',' for separating thousands and the dot '.' for separating the decimal component (old behaviour was to use the regional settings of the host machine).

Improved: "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action: Optimized to be faster when the 'emulate typing' option is checked.

Improved: "Open Secure FTP Connection" action: Upon setting 'SFTP' as the type of the connection, the 'Active Mode' checkbox should now be getting hidden as intended, since it's not applicable to 'SFTP'.

Corrected: "Read from Excel" action: The action should no longer throw an exception when attempting to read the value of a cell containing a number written in scientific notation like 602E23.

Corrected: "Open FTP Connection" action: Now has 'Passive' as its default mode (used to be 'Active').

Corrected: "Custom Dialog" action: Fixed an issue which was causing the delete key to not be handled properly by 'Multiline Textbox' controls.

Corrected: "Run VBScript" action: Printing non-ASCII characters -such as the pound sign (£)- to standard output/error streams should no longer cause the output variants of the action to contain garbled text.

Corrected: "Invoke FTP Command" action: Should no longer be failing when/if the "acceptable return codes" list is left empty.

Corrected: "Move Mouse" action: Should now be working as intended when set to move the mouse instantly in relation to the active window.

Corrected: Compiled .exe Processes: Custom dialog was falsely not present on the taskbar after getting minimized for the first time. It should now be visible as intended.

Corrected: Fixed an issue affecting certain websites, which was causing the Web Automation actions and the Web Helpers to not work as intended.

☐ Version 5.0.2

Improved: Macro Recorder. Filling forms by typing into textboxes and pressing tab in between is now resulting in alternating distinct Populate Text Field / Send Key {Tab} activities

Improved: The "Populate Text Field in Web Page" action now can optionally de-focus the populated element as in some web pages this is required for the new element value to be accepted

Improved: UI selectors, introduce the :disabled, :visible and :enabled Selectors and also the :password selector which will target elements with the password attribute set

Improved: The CSS Theming textbox in Display Custom Dialog Action Properties UI, now accepts Tab and Enter keystrokes

Improved: Macro Recorder's better handling of Arrow Up/Down keystrokes when sent to spinner controls

Improved: "Extract Data from Window" action. When getting the file names from a File Explorer window, file titles are now extracted correctly

Improved: Caching mechanism implemented in Macro Recorder and UI Automation Helpers so that subsequent clicks to the same elements are sped up

Improved: In UI Automation the :is pseudo-selector is introduced and works like its counterpart :not selector

Improved: Macro Recorder. The "Get Window" activities that get deleted by hand do also take down with them those "Send Keys" actions that target the affected window

Improved: Better logging support for File Monitor Trigger

Improved: The "Create New Folder" action allows the creation of a folder given its full path/name instead of entering the parent folder and the new folder name

Improved: "Get Details of Element on Web Page", "Extract Data from Web Page" the text extraction mechanism now removes invisible zero width characters (e.g. control characters) from the extracted text

Improved: Better generated description for "Press button in Window" action

Improved: "Click Element in Window Action", "Get details of element in Window" actions. When the element of a File Explorer window is out view, the action scrolls the view to scan the data-grid and find the element.

Improved: Macro Recorder is now creating more efficient UI selectors for element of the File Explorer window

Improved: Macro Recorder now records the entire trajectory of the mouse when in coordinates mode and one of the mouse buttons is pressed.

Corrected: Installation errors on Windows Servers & XP fixed

Corrected: "Invoke FTP" action, correction in the second-line description

Corrected: Visibility and positioning issues resolved for web content when displayed in Web Helpers

Corrected: Mathematic calculations within expression that provided false results, due to regional settings, have now been corrected

Corrected: "Wait for hotkey" action timeout would sometime result in a runtime error

Corrected: Custom dialog, now takes into account the enter/escape buttons

Corrected: Better second-line description for the "Create Folder" action

Corrected: The ":eq()" Operator now selects the correct window, when two or more windows are of the same class/title

Corrected: Consistency of "Close Internet Explorer" action. There were incidents where the targeted browser stayed open despite this action

Corrected: UI Automation. Better detection of scroll up/down buttons of the Windows 7 File Explorer window

Corrected: "Go To Web Page" and "Click Link on Web Page" actions, now have better mechanism for detecting whether a web page has fully loaded or not.

Corrected: Move mouse animation relative to the foreground window, honors the actual delays of the animation.

Corrected: Macro Recorder now resumes recording activities, after the user attempts to close the dialog, but presses Cancel in the confirmation dialog that pops up

Corrected: UI/Automation. Better handling of spinner controls

Corrected: Web Automation, unhandled exceptions have been addressed on certain web pages and web page elements.

Corrected: Macro Recorder, switch keyboard layout activity is now captured correctly

Corrected: Custom Dialog. When set to be initially maximized the Custom Dialog scrollbar is more accurate to the window limits.

Corrected: Web Automation, better waiting mechanism to wait for all frames of a web page to be loaded completely

Corrected: Macro Recorder now captures accurately CTRL+Letter key combinations

Corrected: Better generated error messages in Custom dialog

Corrected: WinAutomation can now convert text representing numbers written in exotic formats (such as Scientific Notation) to the proper Numeric Variants

Corrected: Output of "Subtract Lists" action. The result list is of the same type, as the original ones

Corrected: Custom Dialog Designer. Pasting text into a control now works correctly for every type of control.

Corrected: Custom Dialog size from compiled exe is shown as specified

Corrected: Macro Recorder is now generating the correct action when accessing windows preview in the task bar.

Corrected: Select Menu option is now generated when clicking on the menu options of the System Tray Icons

☐ Version 5.0.1

Improved: in "Display Custom Dialog" action an option has been added for a password text control to be required, i.e. to be mandatory for the user to enter a value.

Improved: The Macro Recorder now generated better and more reliable selectors for UI Elements.

Improved: The exit codes of the WinAutomationController have been rearranged to report all possible exceptions.

Improved: A hotkey for resuming the execution of a Process stopped by a breakpoint has been introduced.

Improved: The Macro Recorder now operates as an independent process resulting in a more stable application execution.

Corrected: The File Monitor Trigger permanently stopped watching a remote folder if the connection to the folder was temporary unavailable.

Corrected: In Web Automation, some web pages failed to be automated in v5 although they worked fine in previous versions.

Corrected: The "Click Link on Web Page" action failed for some links that contained Javascript

☐ Version 4.0

New Actions:

- "Log Message" action to log a custom message into the WinAutomation Event Log.

-
- "Wait for HotKey" action to pause the Process execution until the user presses a specified hotkey.
 - "Run VBScript" action to execute some custom VBScript code and retrieve its output into a variable.
 - "Retrieve Emails" action that retrieves emails and attachments from an IMAP server based on specified criteria
 - "Process Emails" action that moves emails into a mailbox folder, deletes them from the server or marks them as unread.
 - "Clear List" action removes all the items of a list.
 - "Reverse List" action that reverses the order of the items of a list.
 - "Truncate Number" action that truncates a number or rounds it up to the closest integer value.
 - "Invoke Web Service" action that sends an HTTP request and retrieves its response allowing the user to specify all the low-level details, such as custom headers of the request body.
 - "Else If" action to allow more complex conditional structures
 - "Launch New Internet Explorer" action to open a browser for Web Automation or attach to an already running browser window.
 - "Go to Web Page" action, to navigate the browser to a web page, refresh it and move back or forward.
 - "Click Link on Web Page" action to send a mouse click on a link or to any other web page element.
 - "Click Download Link on Web Page" action to click on a link that results in a file download.
 - "Close Internet Explorer" action to close an IE window opened by the "Launch New Internet Explorer" action for Web Automation.
 - "Focus Text Field on Web Page" action to move the input focus to a text box of a Web Page.
 - "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action to type a value into a web form field.
-

- "Set Checkbox State on Web Page" action to check or uncheck a checkbox in a web form.
- "Select Radio Button on Web Page" action to select a radio button in a web form.
- "Set Dropdown List Value on Web Page" action to select one or more options for a dropdown list in a web form.
- "Press Button on Web Page" action to press a button and submit a web form.
- "Extract Data from Web Page" action to retrieve different chunks of data from a web page in the form of single values, lists or tables.
- "Get Details of Web Page" action to retrieve info related to the web page such as its title, its metadata, etc.
- "Get Details of Element on Web Page" action to retrieve an attribute value for a specific HTML element of the page.
- "Take Screenshot of Web Page" action to capture the image of an entire web page or of a specific web page element.
- "If Web Page Contains" action to check whether some text or element exist in a web page or not.
- "Wait for Web Page Content" action to pause the execution of a Process until a specific text or element appears or disappears on the Web Page.

Updated Actions:

- In "Write Text to File" action the user now has the choice whether a newline will be appended or not after the text.
- In "Run Application" the action can be set to wait up to one hour for the application to load or complete.
- In "Download from Web" action a timeout property has been added.
- The "Open Secure FTP Connection" action now supports authentication using a private key, or a private key plus a passphrase.
- In "Display Select from List" dialog, when multiple selection is allowed, the user can set some options of the list to appear preselected.

-
- In "Move Mouse" and "Move Mouse to Image" actions there is an additional option to specify whether the mouse should jump or move smoothly to the new position.
 - In the "If" action the "Is Not Empty" operator has been added.
 - In the "If" action the "Is Empty" and "Is Not Empty" operators have now a different meaning if the operand is a list (contains/does not contain any items), a datatable (contains/does not contain any rows), a folder (contains/does not contain any files) or a file (whether it is an empty file or not).
 - Window-related actions now handle correctly window titles than contain non-English characters.
 - The "Comment" action now supports different background colors and cannot be disabled.
 - In "If Image", "Wait for Image" and "Move mouse to image" actions property dialogs the captured images are displayed over a colored background for their boundaries to become visible.
 - The "Download From Web" action is moved under the category "Web Automation/Direct Access".
 - In the "Run Process" action if no action to run is specified, an error is displayed in the editor, instead of when the Process runs.

Process Designer:

- Web Recorder, to record the user's activity on the web and convert it into actions for replaying them later.
- Collapsible Regions added for visually separating groups of actions.
- Keyboard interface added in Process Designer. The user can now move through the actions and select them using the keyboard.
- Disabled actions display their icon grayed out.
- While the Process is running from within the Process Designer the actions are scrolled so that the action after the currently executing is always visible.

WinAutomation Console:

- New, redesigned dialog for the "Create New Process" option that includes the Web Recorder.
-

- When a Process execution is canceled by the user, the number of the last executing action is displayed.

Triggers:

- New "Email Trigger" monitors an email account and runs a Process when an email that matches some specified criteria arrives.
- Correction for Schedule Trigger; when it was set to fire only on the last day of month it didn't work as expected.

Process Compiler:

- New, redesigned "Compile Process" dialog.
- Compiled Processes can now have a custom icon and custom info such as company, version number and copyright statement.
- Each Process remembers the information entered by the user in the last compilation.
- When a Process contains a "Run Process" action it cannot be compiled and instead a warning is displayed to the user to replace the "Run Process" with a "Run Application" action.
- A compiled Process has the option to display a Notification Window (like the Processes that run from within WinAutomation) to inform the user of the currently executing action.
- A Process has the option to be compiled as "Single Instance" meaning that only one instance of the Process can run at the same machine at any time.

Version 4.0.6

Improved: Performance improvement when selecting an option from a SELECT element in a web page, through the "Set Drop Down List Value on a Web Page" action

Improved: When WinAutomation fails to open a Process because it has been created with a newer version of the application, a descriptive message is displayed.

Corrected: The "emulate typing" checkbox in the "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action properties dialog defaulted to true every time a new textbox was selected using the Web Helper.

Corrected: CSS Selectors in Web Automation actions that included a comma within the :contains selector were not interpreted correctly.

Corrected: The WinAutomation installation process now makes sure that the service is up before any other process is launched. Additionally it refuses to proceed if the WinAutomation Console of the previously installed version is still running.

▣ Version 4.0.5

Improved: The error message produced by the "Wait for Web Page" action when a timeout occurred has been changed to a more descriptive one.

Corrected: The "Invoke Web Service" action failed to transmit the cookies correctly when specified in the Custom Headers property.

Corrected: The highlighter of the Web Helper window of every Web Automation action failed to locate the correct element when the user manually inserted the * selector in the "CSS Selector" property of the action.

Corrected: The "Take Screenshot of Element on Web Page" action failed to capture the correct picture when the element is at the bottom of a web page and the vertical scrollbar is part of a nested frame instead of a the top most document.

Corrected: "Focus Text Field" action does not work properly for non focusable-elements such CAPTCHA images that lie at the bottom of a web page and the one of the scrollbars is part of a nested frame/div while the other scrollbar is part of the top most document.

Improved: When using a WebBrowser Instance or Excel Instance type variable without having been initialized a null reference exception occurred. This is now replaced by a descriptive error message.

Improved: Any Web Automation action not set to wait for the web page to load, does not impose a 3 seconds delay any more before moving to the next action, resulting to a faster Process execution.

Corrected: By manually selecting a collapsed region in the Process Designer using the keyboard, only the "Start Region" action was selected, instead of the whole region.

Corrected: In the "Search Action" textbox of the Process Designer the Select, Copy, Cut and Paste hotkeys (Ctrl-A, Ctrl-C, Ctrl-X, Ctrl-V) affected the Process's actions and not the search textbox.

Improved: A Process created by a newer edition of WinAutomation that the one installed is now prohibited from running and being edited by the older edition.

Corrected: Memory leak occurred in some rare cases when an exception occurred while opening a Process.

Corrected: When opening a Process that contained external actions from an add-on that was not installed, the mouse pointer remained hourglass instead of reverting to default style.

Modified: The Cut/Copy/Paste menu items are now removed from the File Menu of the Console.

Improved: Error message for opening a Process containing unknown/missing actions changed to a more descriptive one.

Corrected: While uploading files to some SFTP servers through the "Upload Files to FTP" action, the action attempted to change the permissions of the uploaded files, sometimes resulting in the abortion of the operation.

Corrected: Text file attachments downloaded by the "Retrieve Emails" action became corrupted if the file used a non-ASCII encoding.

Improved: Memory footprint of the "Retrieve Emails" action has been significantly reduced for large email downloads.

Corrected: Actions related to window manipulation matched a random window if only the window class was provided to the action and the title was empty (instead of matching a window with an empty title).

Corrected: When the user selected the "Exit WinAutomation" menu item in the WinAutomation agent context menu and then clicked cancel in the confirmation dialog, the service stopped nonetheless.

Improved: A more descriptive error message is now displayed by the "FTP Upload Folder" action when attempting to upload a folder that already exists on the server.

Corrected: In Image Recognition based actions, specifying a zero-size subregion to search for the desired image resulted in an error.

Corrected: When the foreground window is momentarily unavailable, the error is suppressed and the operation is repeated.

Corrected: The "Invoke FTP Command" action failed in some cases when sending a command to an SFTP server.

Corrected: Forcing the Process Designer to close while a Process was running in debug mode sometimes caused the WinAutomation Console to crash.

Corrected: FtpFile/FolderVariants that start with double forward slashes cause errors when attempting to retrieve the base directory of the path via the .Directory property.

Corrected: the "Move Mouse" action, if the "Relative To Current Mouse Position" property and an animation scheme is selected, moved the mouse to double the amount of the offset needed.

Improved: communication mechanism between the WinAutomation agent and the Notification window has been improved for the latter not to introduce a performance bottleneck in tight loops.

Corrected: In some websites using yahoo libraries certain div elements get mistaken for rich text editors resulting in erroneous extraction of their content by the "Extract data from Web Page" action.

Improved: The save button and the insert new region button in the Process Designer are now disabled while a Process is being run from within the Process Designer.

Improved: In some cases the macro recorder failed to record a modifier key due to a delay in the process of intercepting its state.

Modified: The text "Choose your weapon" in the Create New Process dialog has been changed to "Choose a tool".

Corrected: Web Recorder and Web Helper for Data Extraction: When a header of an html table that's has been selected for extraction contains a % sign it is now automatically escaped so as to avoid phantom errors about missing variables

Corrected: when multiple users were accessing the same WinAutomation service instance through terminal services sometimes the notifications were routed to the wrong user.

☐ Version 4.0.4

Improved: Support added for new IE10.

Improved: The variable generated by the "Launch New Internet Explorer" action which holds the web browser instance, now has a .Handle property that returns the handle of the browser's window. The value can be passed to Window-related actions (move, resize, focus window etc) which accept a window handle as input.

Corrected: The "Open Secure FTP Connection" action failed to establish connection with certain FTP servers.

Corrected: The web element selection engine can now handle the rare cases where the browser returns an empty value instead of the tag of an element.

Improved: The "Extract Data From Web" action now identifies the pager element ("Next Page") even in more complex configurations.

Corrected: "Take Screenshot" action did not perform as intended in some cases.

Modified: Windows related actions do not display the window picker icon in their property dialogs when they are set to matching a window by its handle.

Corrected: All WinAutomation windows when restored from a minimized state, now make sure that they are displayed in a visible portion of the screen.

Improved: The "Set Drop Down List Value on Web Page" action can now select options even when their values is an empty text.

Corrected: The "Download Folder from FTP" action, now does not modify the working directory.

Corrected: The utility that retrieves the email folders in the "Retrieve Emails" and "Process Emails" actions as well as in the Email Trigger would freeze the UI for a while if wrong settings have been entered in the IMAP account section.

Modified: The "Parse Text" action now throws an exception if the regex provided is invalid.

Corrected: The "Display Notification" action now always outputs its message to the command prompt console when the Process is compiled as a console application (even when the "Display Notifications" option in the Compiler dialog is unchecked).

Corrected: Exception thrown by FTP actions when used through a secure FTP connection, now have more descriptive messages.

Corrected: When a Process with triggers attached was copied, the triggers of the newly copied Process were not functioning until the WinAutomation service was restarted.

Corrected: The highlighter of the Web Helper sometimes was displayed off-position when highlighting an element within a frame.

Corrected: Rich Text Editors, in some cases were difficult to select using the Web Helper.

Corrected: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action now extracts the data from the first page only, when a negative value is provided to be the number of pages to extract data from.

Improved: The "Set Drop Down List Value on Web Page" action now accepts a list variable when more than one values need to be selected.

Improved: The extraction of the inner text of a Web Page element now removes any additional info injected into the page by the Skype plugin.

Improved: The "Focus Web Element" action now scrolls the web page to bring the focused element into view.

Corrected: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action when instructed to extract all the options of a drop down web element, it returned only the selected options.

Improved: The "Click download Link on Web Page" action is now able to handle download dialogs that are already open, when the CSS selector property is empty.

Improved: There is now a way to execute arbitrary javascript code on the automation browser.

Modified: Windows Related action now throw an exception if both window name and window class are not set.

Corrected: In some extreme cases the "Retrieve Emails" action failed to parse the email's body.

Corrected: "Download from Web" and "Invoke Web Service" actions fail for urls which contain double quotes, or specify a port and are not explicitly preceded by http or https

Corrected: When the "Send Keys" action was instructed to type a number preceded by zeros the zeros were trimmed upon closing the properties dialog of the action.

Corrected: The "Synchronize FTP Directory" action sometimes fails if the working directory was not explicitly set by a "Change Working Directory" action.

Corrected: In the "Invoke Web Service" action the "Connection Timeout" property ignored the value set by the user and always defaulted to 30 seconds.

Version 4.0.3

Modified: The properties dialog of the Schedule Trigger cannot be dismissed any more if no dates are specified.

Corrected: in some cases a Schedule Trigger fired a couple of minutes before the scheduled time resulting to a double execution of the Process.

Corrected: A Schedule Trigger with the "Skip Process" option checked did not skip the Process in question when the machine is resuming from hibernation/suspension state.

Corrected: Execution of a WMIC command through the "Run DOS Command" action failed when ran in Windows XP.

Corrected: The "Take Screenshot of Web Page" action produced images with black areas when invoked through the Web Automation Browser and the scrollbars did not appear properly.

Corrected: The "Take Screenshot of Web Page" action produced inaccurate screenshots for elements residing within iframes or when zooming is applied.

Corrected: The exception handling portion of the "Take Screenshot of Web Page" action, when executed fired the wrong exception.

Corrected: The extraction of the inner text of a page or an element returned inaccurate result when encountered HTML tags with attributes that had non-ascii characters and/or digits or when an element contained exotic characters that were rendered as whitespace.

Corrected: The extraction of the inner text of a page now takes into account the value property for buttons and text boxes.

Improved: Actions that extract data from a web page or a web element can now retrieve the inner HTML, the outer HTML and the new HTML5 data-related attributes of an element.

Modified: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action now treats a hidden element as non-existent, Meaning that the "exists" attribute will return "FALSE" for an element that exists in the page, but is hidden.

Improved: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action in order to identify which element of the page acts as a pager, now is able to utilize information from parent elements of the pager for more accurate results.

Improved: The Web Helper window for the "Extract Data from Web Page" action now performs much faster when a large number of table cells need to be highlighted.

Corrected: The Web Helper window for the "Extract Data from Web Page" action failed to highlight the selected pager element if this element was placed within an iframe.

Corrected: The Web Helper window for the "Extract Data from Web Page" action highlighted all elements matching the specified CSS selector, even when in "Single Value" mode.

Corrected: The Data Extraction Preview in the Web Helper window for the "Extract Data from Web Page" action did not take into account any regular expressions specified in the settings for generating the preview.

Corrected: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action did not apply any regular expressions specified when extracting element values in "Single Value" or in "List" mode.

Corrected: The "Extract Data from Web Page" action and the "Get Detail of Element on Web Page" action failed to retrieve the STYLE attribute of an HTML element.

Improved: The "Single Instance" option is now available as an option in the Compiler Properties Dialog when the application type is "Command Line Application". Moreover, it is unchecked by default.

Improved: Processes compiled with the "Single Instance" option set, now return an exit code of -1 when the user attempts to run them while another instance of the same executable is already running.

Corrected: In Windows XP the "Generate Exe" dialog produces an irrelevant warning message when the Compile button is pressed.

Corrected: Compiled Processes did not report their version number when inquired through WMI in Windows XP.

Corrected: Compiling Processes to executables failed if the Company Name or the Copyright Notices contained double quotes or trailing backspaces.

Improved: Processes compiled as "Windows Application" now display the EXE file name as the title of the form displayed when running the compiled Process.

Corrected: The notifications popup windows displayed by compiled Processes were not positioned correctly when the message to be displayed was too long.

Corrected: The "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action didn't respect the MaxLength and Enabled attributes of the target INPUT element when "Emulate Typing" setting was unchecked.

Corrected: The "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action, when handling File Upload Inputs, always waited for the web page to complete loading even when the respective option was unchecked.

Corrected: The "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action failed when instructed to set the text in a Rich Text editor and the value to be written contained one or more double quotes.

Improved: The "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action can now set the value of hidden fields.

Improved: The "Populate Text Field on Web Page" action now supports INPUT elements with TYPE=COLOR

Corrected: "Wait for Web Page Content" action threw an error when set to wait for an element located within a frame.

Corrected: Attaching to the foreground Internet Explorer window through the "Launch new Internet Explorer" action did not wait for the browser to complete loading the current web page.

Corrected: All web automation actions that makes sense only in the context of HTML pages now throw an exception when they are used on an Internet Explorer instance that holds a non-HTML document (such as an image or a PDF document).

Corrected: The "Go to Web Page" action threw an exception when instructed to navigate to a non-HTML document and the "Wait for Page to Load" option was checked.

Corrected: The "Get Details of Web Page" action failed to return the correct when the assigned browser instance displayed a non-HTML document

Corrected: The "Retrieve Emails" action failed to save any attachment if the ContentType was set to text/plain.

Improved: The "Retrieve Emails" and "Process Emails" action properties dialogs do not attempt to retrieve the list of email folders when the mail account username or password is given as a variable.

Modified: In the "Comment" action properties dialog the comments text box now has the default focus.

Improved: The "Variables Manager" dialog closes when the Esc key is pressed.

Corrected: The "Open FTP Connection" and "Open Secure FTP Connection" actions failed to execute when no password was provided.

☐ Version 4.0.2

Corrected: When a web page produced a Javascript error the error message was not suppressed preventing the normal execution of the Process.

Corrected: "Set Checkbox State on Web Page" action changed the checkbox state twice effectively resulting in no change.

Corrected: When retrieving the text of a web page the values of web form fields are included in the resulting text.

☐ Version 4.0.1

Web Automation actions now work in web pages that contain frames/iframes

Corrected: "Run VBScript" action failed in Windows XP and in later Windows versions when the name of the logged in user contained spaces

Corrected: "Wait for Web Page Content" and "If Web Page Contains" actions in some cases failed to return the correct value if the text to wait for was hidden.

A link to the generated file has been added in the message box displayed upon successful compilation of a Process.

Improved: Performance for "Extract Data from Web Page" action.

Corrected: "Invoke Web Service" action did not handle correctly some custom headers.

After importing a .waj file the newly imported Process becomes selected in the WinAutomation Console.

After creating a new folder in the WinAutomation console, this folder becomes selected.

Corrected: In the "Wait for Image" action if set to wait indefinitely and search within a subregion the action failed to find the image on the screen.

In the Error Handling tab of both the Options and Process Properties dialogs the "Process to Run" was not visible if the path to the Process was too long.

Corrected: When a Process is compiled as "Command-Line Application" the "Display Popup on Error" setting now has no effect.

If a Process compiled as "Command Line Application" fails to run, the executable's name is now included in the error message.

Corrected: The "Open Secure FTP Connection" action failed to connect properly for some SSH versions.

The dropdown list displayed by the "Select From List Dialog" action has become taller in order to display more list items

Breakpoints on disabled actions are now rendered in gray.

Actions' properties dialogs now open centered to the Process designer window and within the screen boundaries.

☐ Version 3.0

Service

- WinAutomation's service is now more lightweight and more stable.
- All errors with 64bit versions of windows have been fixed.
- You can now stop WinAutomation's service by right clicking on the tray icon of the Agent and selecting: "Exit WinAutomation"
- WinAutomation's service has been redesigned, to require less system resources.
- There is no longer an option to start and stop the service through the console. Opening the console will automatically start the service and you cannot stop the service through the tray icon if the console is open.

Console

- The general options have been enriched; check "Tools - Options" in the console window to test the new options. Specifically:
 - There is now an option to stop all Processes that are currently running with a HotKey (General tab)
 - There is an option that allows you to control if WinAutomation's service will start when the machine boots (Service tab)
 - You can now disable the system tray icon (Notifications tab)
 - The "balloon" that used to notify the user whenever a process started or ended has been replaced by a special Notification Popup Window that you can show or hide (Notifications tab)
 - You can globally decide which file types will be treated as ASCII files by the FTP actions (FTP tab)
 - There are some "Global Error Handling" options that you can set in the case that your Processes fail to complete such as Write the Event to a log file or Send Email (Error Handling tab). In the case that you decide to send an email, you will have to set the SMTP options (SMTP Server tab)
- There is a new logging system; check "Tools - View Logs" to see the changes. You can filter the log events based on date, type of event or source of event. There is also a new pane in the console that shows the most recent Log Records.

-
- You can now open multiple Processes and still be able to interact with the console
 - You can view the logs for a specific process (Right click on the process and select "View Logs for the specific process" option)
 - The Processes are now saved in a database that you can backup, restore and compact ("Tools - Manage Processes Database")
 - The Processes are now exported to a new file type (*.waj), however, there is backward compatibility (you can import old xml files but you can't open waj files with WinAutomation 2)
 - You can import multiple Processes at once
 - There is a special executable in WinAutomation's installation directory (WinAutomationController.exe) that allows you to run and stop your Processes through the command line.

Process Designer

- All actions have been redesigned and in their property dialogs the main tab is now divided in 2 sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output".
- A new special "gear" icon has been introduced, that allows you to select from variables that have been created/used earlier in the process. This icon can be used only in fields that reside in the "Action Input" section of the action's properties window.
- There are a lot of internal features like automatic variable handling (automatically create a new variable when it's declared and delete when it's not used) and the addition of new types of variables (files, folders etc) that intend to make interaction with variables much easier. For example, you do not need to use the "Define New Variable" option now: you just place a variable name in the field and if it does not exist, it is automatically created.
- There are no longer yellow and white background colors in forms: whenever you want to use a variable, you will have to enclose it in percentages (e.g %MyVar%).
- The image recognition system has been significantly changed: it is now more accurate and stable, and the tolerance option is now more versatile (in version 3, it does not only understand differences in color tones but it also indicates the amount of different pixels that is allowed).

New Actions

- Download From Web (Web category): This action acts like a browser and can handle http requests, supporting both, get and post method for posting data.
-

- Get Command Line Arguments (WinAutomation actions category): This action retrieves the command line arguments that can be provided through the command line or if the process is compiled.
- Get Process's Path (WinAutomation actions category): This action retrieves the path to the executable (obviously works only if the process is compiled)
- Wait For Mouse (Wait category): You can now use this action for specific type of applications where the only indicator that you have for a complete task is the mouse icon
- Press/Release Key (Mouse and Keyboard category): Presses (and holds) or releases a modifier key. This new action allows you to combine any of the known modifiers (Control, Alt, Shift) with a mouse move/click.
- Set Key State (Mouse and Keyboard category): You can use this key to ensure that Caps Lock, Scroll Lock and Num Lock are on the state that you want them to be during the execution of a specific process.
- Display Notification (Message Boxes category): This action can be used to print useful information about the process execution in the Notification window that pops up whenever you run the process through the console (unless you have specified that this window does not appear). Also, it will print the information that you specify in the console window that will appear if you compile your process as a "Console Application".
- Display Select Date dialog (Message Boxes category): Allows you to prompt the user to select a date or a date range.
- Get Special Folder (Folders category): This action will return the path of special Windows folders (e.g Desktop). It can prove really useful if you want to create a process that does not depend on the user's Windows version (XP/Vista).
- Open Secure FTP Connection (FTP category): Allows you to open a secure FTP connection (sFTP or FTPs, implicit or explicit)
- Download Folder(s) (FTP category): Allows the download of a folder and its contents through FTP
- Upload Folder(s) (FTP category): Allows the upload of a folder and its contents through FTP
- Invoke FTP Command (FTP category): Allows you to send a custom FTP command to an FTP server
- Change Text Case (Text Actions category): Allows you to change the case of a specific text (possible options to convert to: lowercase, UPPERCASE, Sentence case, Title Case)

Changed Actions

- Start Process Action (WinAutomation actions category): There is now an option to "Wait for process to complete". The process that is called through this action, can now use the variables that are declared in the main process.
- Display Input Dialog (Message Boxes category): This action can now prompt the user for a password, and accept multiple lines as input.
- Display Select from List Dialog (Message Boxes category): You can now allow the user to select multiple items and disallow the empty selection.
- Get Files in Folder (Files category): Allows you to sort the files that you retrieve based on specific attributes (e.g Size, Last Modified etc)
- Get SubFolders in Folder (Folders category): Allows you to sort the folders that you retrieve based on specific attributes (e.g Creation Time, Last Modified etc)
- Download File(s) from FTP (FTP category): Allows you to select "Auto" as a transfer type.
- Upload File(s) to FTP (FTP category): Allows you to select "Auto" as a transfer type.
- Open FTP Connection (FTP category): You can now use use a variable as password

Compile Process to Exe

- There are new options to choose from when you are generating an executable: you can specify how the exe will deal with a possible exception (e.g Return error code = 1) or if you want to compile the process as a windows or a console application.

Version 3.1.6

Corrected: Numbers with trailing sign (e.g. 12-) were incorrectly parsed as legal negative numbers.

Modified: All numbers are now parsed using en-US regional settings (i.e. the decimal separator is always the dot).

Corrected: "If Window" action did not function correctly when "Is focused" was selected and a window class was specified.

Corrected: When a Process was exported and the folder containing that Process was deleted, the Process failed to import correctly into the same database.

Modified: The upper limit for the number of retries in the Exception Handling portion of an Action has been increased (from 5 to 25), along with the seconds to wait for, between retries (from 120 secs to 3600 secs).

Modified: The limit for the OffsetX and OffsetY properties in the "Move Mouse to Image" Action has been increased from 300px to 1000px.

☐ Version 3.1.5

Corrected: Numbers with a decimal point were not accepted in expressions. The Process failed to compile.

Corrected: The "Run Process" action failed with an error message when the Process contained a variable of type DataRow that didn't contain any value at the moment when the "Run Process" action was executed.

Modified: In the "Exception Handling" tab of the action properties' dialog, the selected action is now displayed in white text for better readability.

Corrected: The "Wait for Window" action in some cases failed to wait for a window if configured to wait for the "Lose Focus" event.

Corrected: The WinAutomation icon in the system tray remained visible after a restart and until the WinAutomation Console window opened, even when set to not visible.

☐ Version 3.1.4

Corrected: In some cases, while a Process had completed its execution, the notification window remained open and in the WinAutomation Console the Process continued to appear as running.

☐ Version 3.1.3

Corrected: Under certain circumstance an error occurred when opening the properties dialog of the "Delete Files" action.

▣ Version 3.1.2

Corrected: A syntax error with the message "Division by zero" occurred in expressions that included a division, regardless of the value of the operands.

▣ Version 3.1.1

Corrected: When a copy/paste operation was followed by an undo/redo sequence in some cases an extra action would be added in the Process.

Corrected: The text value returned by the "Download from Web" action is now stripped from all non-printable characters.

Corrected: In certain cases a "Cannot Unload Domain" exception would occur when stopping a running Process.

Modified: The Numeric data type now holds larger values with more precision.

▣ Version 3.1.0

Added: Support for add-ons - external action packs.

Added: The "Write Text to File" action has an additional property for specifying the encoding used for the text to be written into the file.

Added: The "Download from Web" action has a new "Encoding" property for specifying the encoding used for the web page. If the value is set to "Auto-detect" the action uses the encoding specified by the web server.

Added: The "Download from Web" action has a default value for the "User Agent" property.

Added: In Process Designer, a "Start from Here" menu item has been added in the Context Menu (right click menu) allowing the user to start the execution of a Process from a specific action.

Added: Toolbar buttons and menu items in Process Designer are now disabled when a process is executing through the Debugger.

Added: While debugging the "Execute Next Action" button can be pressed with a hotkey. The designated hotkey can be specified in the Process Designer Options dialog.

Added: While debugging the Process scrolls automatically so that the currently executing action is always visible.

Modified: The File Monitor Trigger variable %FileTriggerFilePath% now contains a file object instead of text making easier to retrieve info regarding the file that triggered the Process.

Modified: The Dialog box displayed by the "Display Select From List Dialog" action is now resizable to facilitate the selection of long list items.

Corrected: The "Send Mouse Click" action presses the correct mouse button when the functions of the left and right mouse buttons have been swapped.

Modified: The "Get Special Folder" action now contains a label that displays the path for the selected special folder.

Added: In the "Action Properties" dialog the F1 key is now used for opening the help topic for the specific action.

Added: The "Wait for Window" action can now wait for a window to get the focus (to become the foreground window) or lose the focus.

Added: The "If Window" action can now determine whether a specific window is focused (is the foreground window) or not.

Added: The "If Service" action can now determine whether a specific service is installed on the computer or not.

Added: New Action: "Get Foreground Window" action retrieves the title and handle of the Window that has the focus.

Added: New Action: "Generate Random Number" action, to get a random number or a list of random numbers.

Added: New Action: "Shuffle List" action, to randomly permute the items of a list.

Added: In the "Parse Text" action there is now an option to perform case-insensitive matching

Corrected: In certain cases, some actions issued a "Reference not set to an instance of an object" error when run through the debugger.

Modified: If a Process runs for more than 24 hours, now the Notification dialog also displays the total days in the running time field.

Added: New Action: "Get Mouse Position" action, to retrieve the position of the mouse cursor on the screen.

Added: The actions "Move Mouse" and "Send Mouse Click" now accept variables for mouse coordinates and the new mouse position can be relative to the current mouse position.

Added: New Action: "Terminate Process" action, to immediately stop a running process.

Added: New Action: "Ping" action, for sending a ping message to a remote computer.

Added: The "Sort List" action can now sort a list of objects, through specific properties

Corrected: When an IP address was entered in an action's property, depending on the regional settings of the computer, sometimes it was mistakenly interpreted as a number.

Added: New Action: "Synchronize FTP Directory" action, to synchronize the contents of a local and remote directory.

Added: The "Move Mouse to Image" action has now an option to wait if the image is not initially found as well as an option to send a click after the cursor is moved over the image.

Added: New Action: "If Image" action, to check whether an image exists or not on the screen.

Added: The "If" action now includes the following operators: "Starts with", "Does not start with", "Contains", "Does not contain", "Ends with", "Does not end with" and "Is Empty". All these new operators (except the last one) work both in case-sensitive and case-insensitive mode.

Added: The Process Designer can now save the Process automatically upon running the Process through the debugger. This option can be specified through the Process Designer Options Dialog.

Corrected: In some cases the Console didn't close successfully, leaving a ghost process running.

Added: New Action: "Remove Duplicate Items from List" action, to remove multiple occurrences of the same item in a list.

Added: New Action: "Empty Folder" action, to delete the contents of a folder without deleting the folder itself.

Modified: The "Get Process's Path" action now retrieves the path (folder plus process name) of non-compiled Processes too.

Modified: The "Download from Web" action can download a file and keep its original name as specified by the web server. When this option is selected, only the destination folder needs to be provided, instead of the full local path.

Added: In the "Replace Text" action there is now an option to perform case-insensitive matching

Modified: The "Replace With" property of the "Replace Text" action now accepts multi-line values.

Added: The "Convert Text to DateTime" action has now an option for converting dates that are represented in a non-standard format.

Corrected: The "Write Text to File" action crashed the designer when an extremely long text was entered as the value to be written into the file.

Added: The "Clear Logs" dialog allows you to archive the events into a different file before deleting them.

Corrected: In Windows Vista/7 for the event log to be cleared the Console should run with elevated privileged (as administrator).

Added: In the "Run DOS Command" action a new output property has been added for retrieving any error messages issued by the command or the console application.

Added: In the "End Process" action a new property has been added for specifying the Exit Code for Processes that are compiled.

Modified: In the "Exception Handling" tab of an action's properties dialog, exceptions that are handled (have some behavior assigned) are displayed in bold.

Corrected: When two or more Process designers were open simultaneously the same Undo history was shared between the different designers.

Added: Support for persistent variables that keep their value between subsequent executions of the same Process. For compiled Processes, persistent variables are stored into a satellite file and can be encrypted.

Added: A Welcome window is displayed when launching the WinAutomation console, that contains video tutorials and educational material.

Added: In the Options window there is an additional option that sets the application to remember the size and layout of the Console and Process Designer windows.

Corrected: In the "Rename Files" action, when renaming a file and specifying as a new name the name it already had, and the "Overwrite" selection was chosen, the file was deleted.

Modified: In the "Run Process" action the list of Processes to choose from, now appears sorted.

▣ Version 3.0.3

Corrected: When deleting an action sometimes the window didn't refresh properly.

Corrected: An error occurred in the "Run Process" action if the Process had already launched an Excel instance

Corrected: The "Unzip files" action would not unzip files that their names started or ended with a dot (.)

Corrected: In rare cases the Notification Window was displayed below other windows. In other cases it could steal the keyboard focus from the foreground window.

Corrected: The "Find Common List Items" action returned the first list instead of the intersection of the two provided lists

Corrected: The "Capture" function in the "Move Mouse to Image" and "Wait for Image" actions produced an error if an empty region was selected

Added: A message box is displayed to inform the user after an attempt to export a Process that contains illegal characters in its name.

Corrected: The "Rename File(s)" action in the Designer did not display correctly the "Add DateTime before/after" property value in the designer.

▣ Version 3.0.2

Corrected: Processes performance deteriorated when variables contained large amount of data.

Corrected: SendKeys action failed to send correctly the characters ~, %, ^, (,), +, [and].

Corrected: Exception occurred in very large Processes (more than 3000 actions).

Corrected: In some cases, a process would stop when the user pressed Enter because the "Stop Process" in the notification window had the focus by default.

▣ Version 3.0.1

Corrected: Schedule Trigger's "Monthly" option is now working as intended.

Corrected: Subtract Lists action bug corrected.

Added: Minimum Delay Between Keystrokes (Send Keys action) is now 0

Corrected: A known issue with "Send Keys" action where in rare cases duplicate keystrokes were sent.

Added: Send Keys now works in remote desktop

Added: Send Keys now works in Console Window

Added: Multiple repetitive keystrokes can be sent in the format {X:n}

Corrected: "Delete FTP Directory" action now deletes directories even when they are not empty (recursively)

Corrected: A normal exception thrown by the "Unzip Files" action could result in an unhandled exception

Corrected: When "Display Big Icons" setting was selected in Process Designer the icons failed to display properly.

Corrected: "Open FTP Connection" could fail if the agent was launched before the service. It has now been fixed.

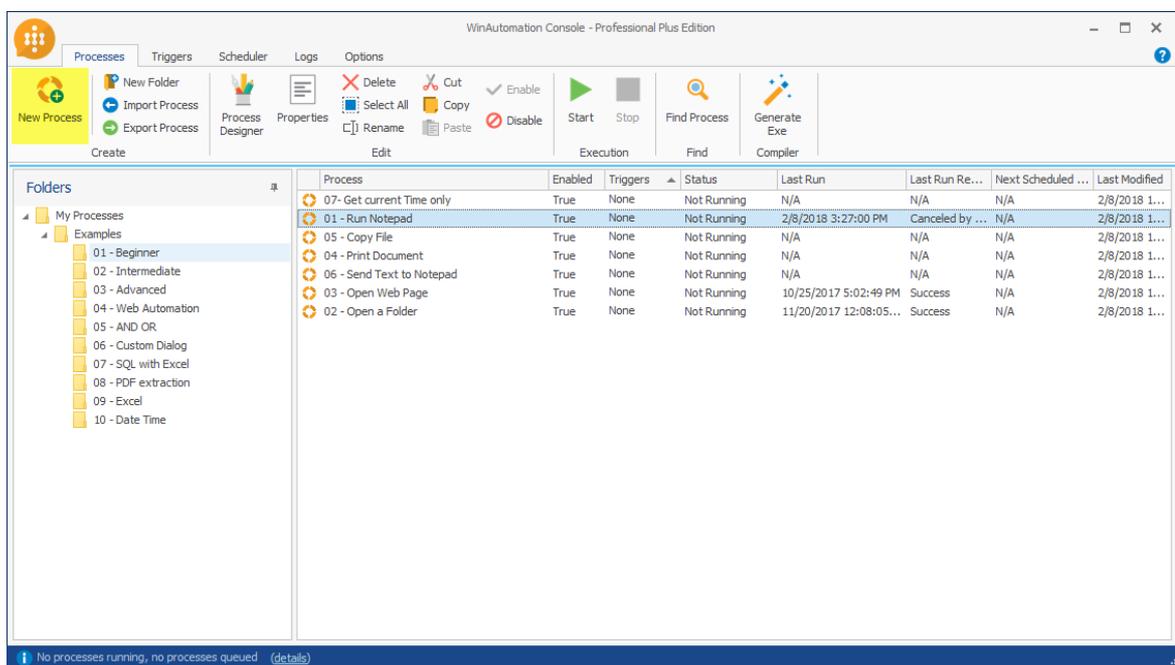
2. Getting Started

2 Getting Started

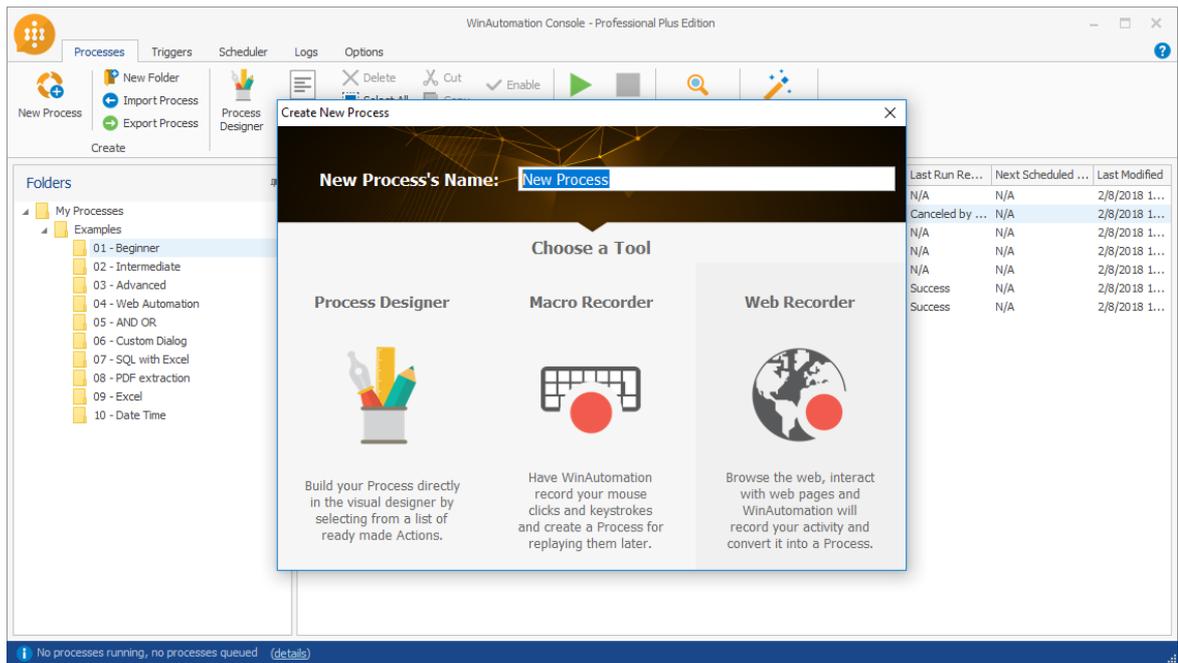
2.1 Create a simple Process - Part 1

We'll start with an overly simple example. In fact, it will be useless as it is not automatic, nor is it faster than just doing the process manually - you'll write a two-step Process that will create a Folder named TestFolder on drive C: and then tell you that it did that. You want it easy to start, so you'll also set up a Trigger so that it will run when you enter a Hotkey. This Process is an introductory statement; it is easier to do without WinAutomation, but it will demonstrate how to get started and use some key features.

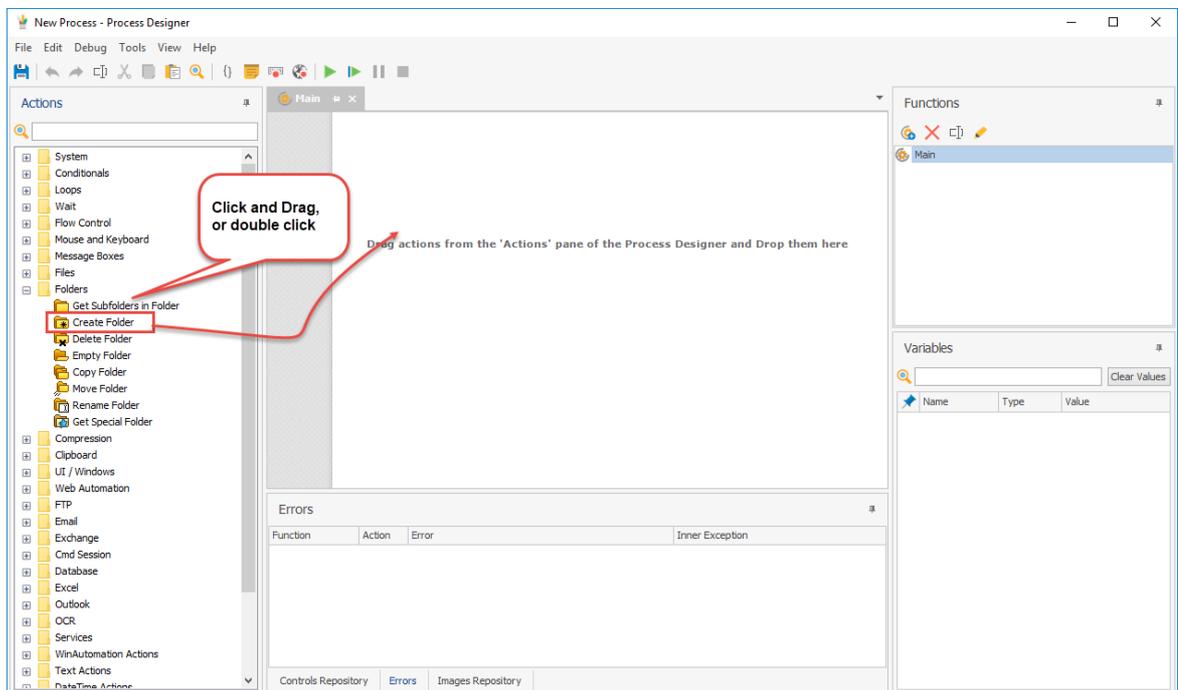
Now you know what you want to do and you know that the Actions can do this easily. A flowchart would look like: Create Folder and name it TestFolder; put up a message to show it's done. So step one is to create the Process. Click on New Process:



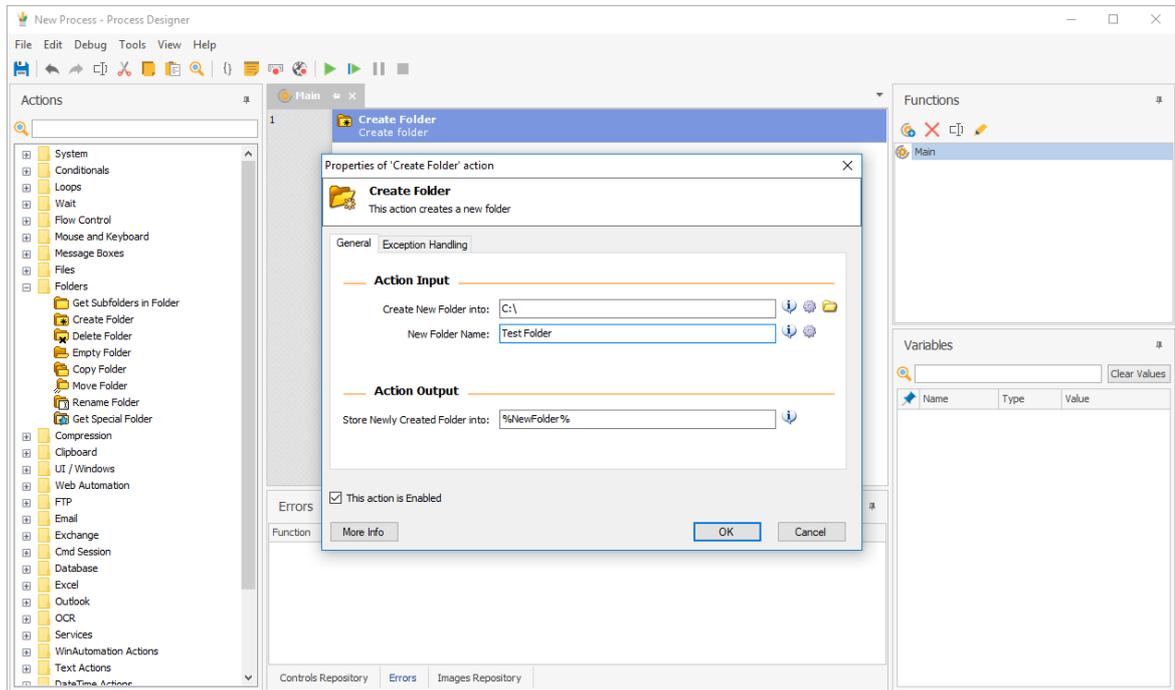
and type in "Create New Folder" for the name of the new process. Click on the "Process Designer" icon to open the new Process in the Designer Window and start building it.



Now to write the actual Process in two steps. First, open the Action category of Folders and drag the Action Create Folder and drop it to the Action Sequence. You could also double-click on the Action Create Folder.

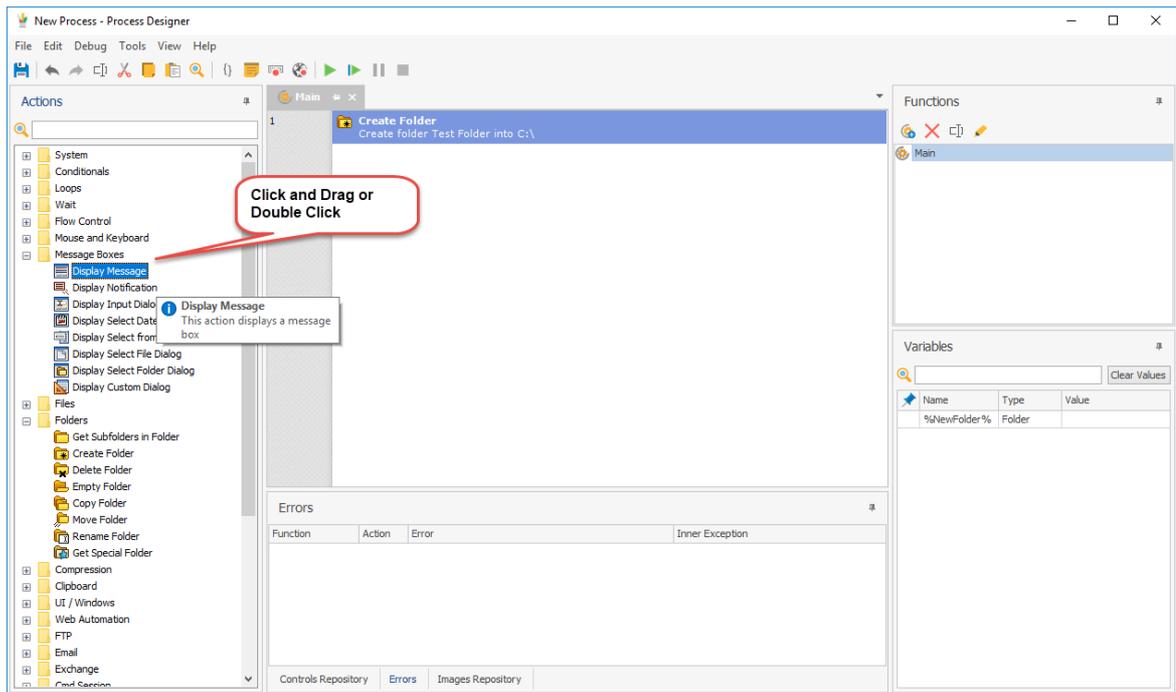


This opens the Create Folder property Window, and we enter a location (C:\) and a name ("TestFolder") in the fields.



You won't need to store the Folder for later, so ignore the Action output for now. Hit OK and the properties Window closes.

For the second step, open the Action category of Message Boxes and Drag and Drop the Action Display Message.



In that property window, enter a Title ("My First Process") and a Message ("Folder "TestFolder" has been created!") and then close the box.

Properties of 'Display Message' action ×

 **Display Message**
This action displays a message box

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Message Box Title: i ⚙

Message to Display: i ⚙

Message Box Icon: None v i

Message Box Buttons: OK v i

Default Button: First Button v i

Keep Message Box Always on Top i

Close Message Box Automatically i

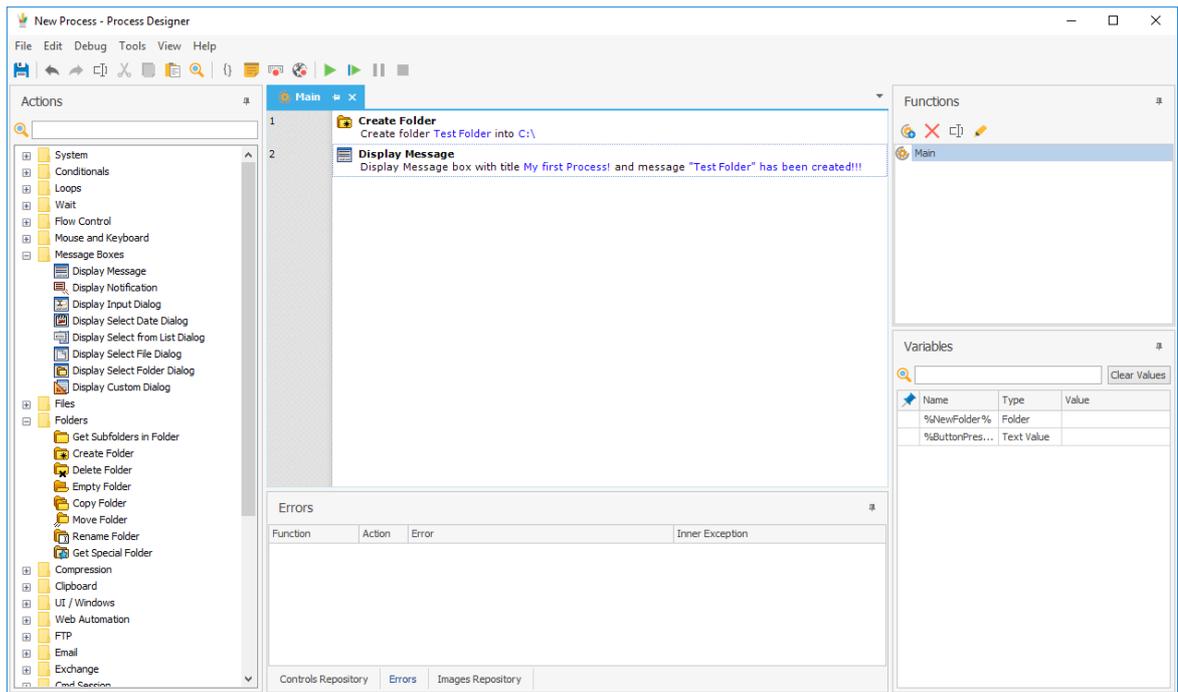
Action Output

Store Button Pressed into: i

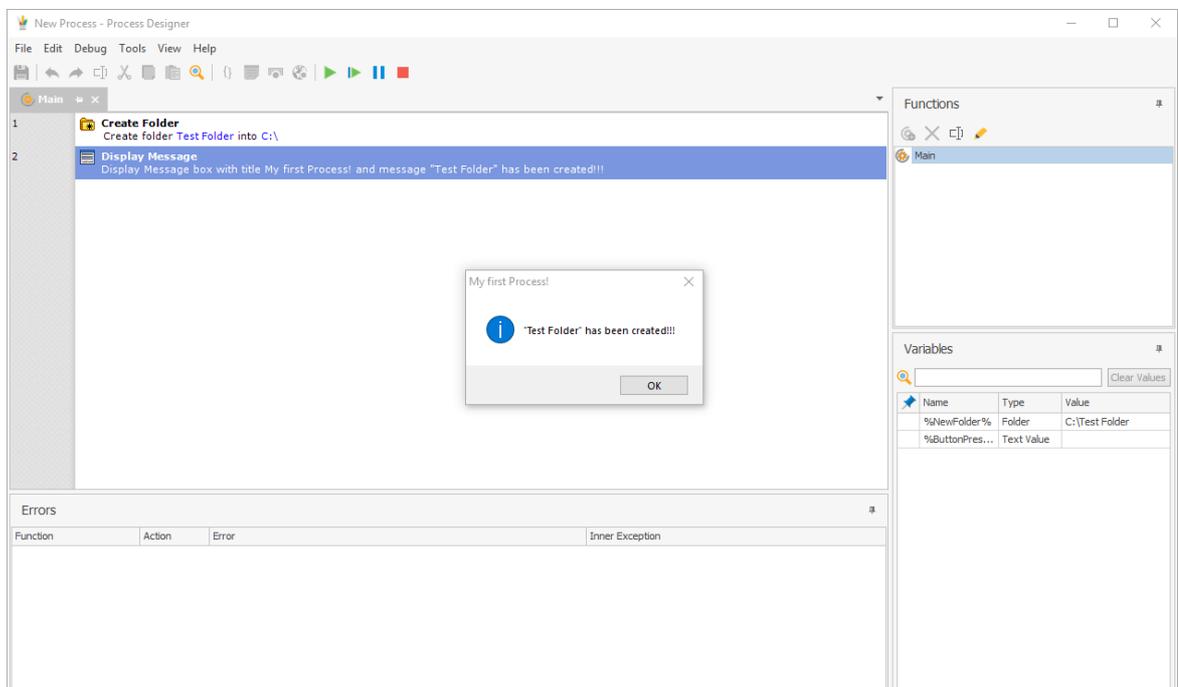
This action is Enabled

[More Info](#)

Your Process Designer Window should look like this:



And done! Run the Process from the Process Designer Window to make sure everything works as expected. The windows change as the Process runs, and then a Message Box appears with, "Folder "TestFolder" has been created!". There is also a new folder at C: \TestFolder, so the Process is now complete.

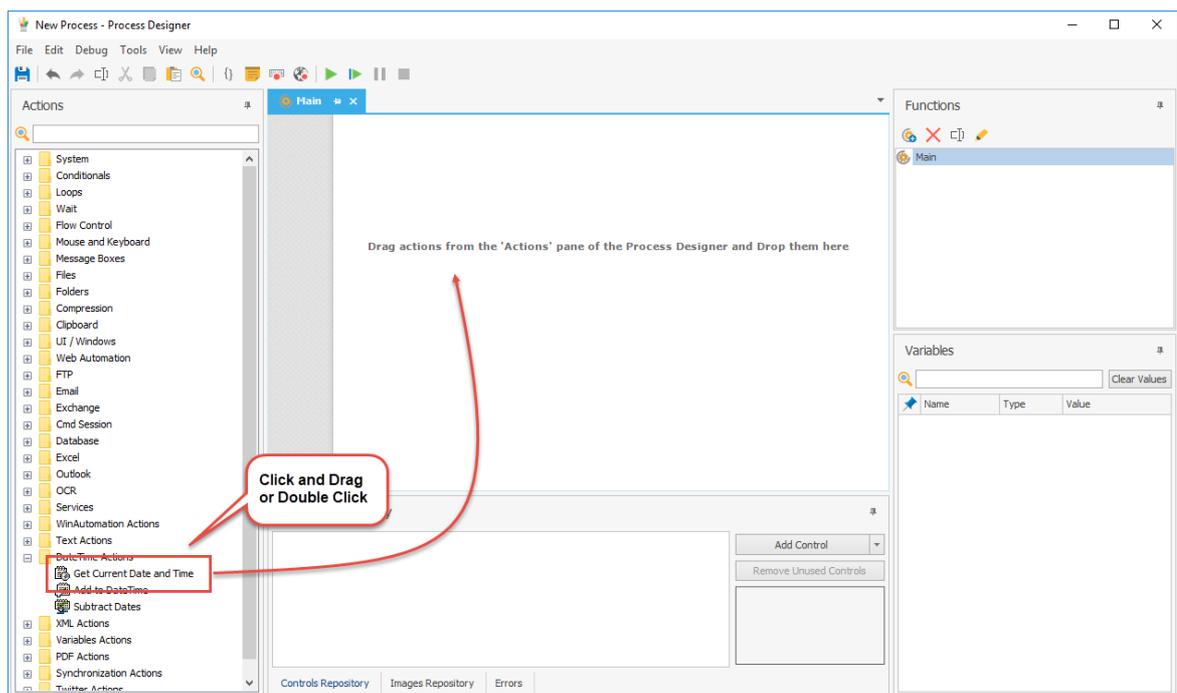


Close the Process Designer Window and save the Process. Congratulations - you have created your first Process!

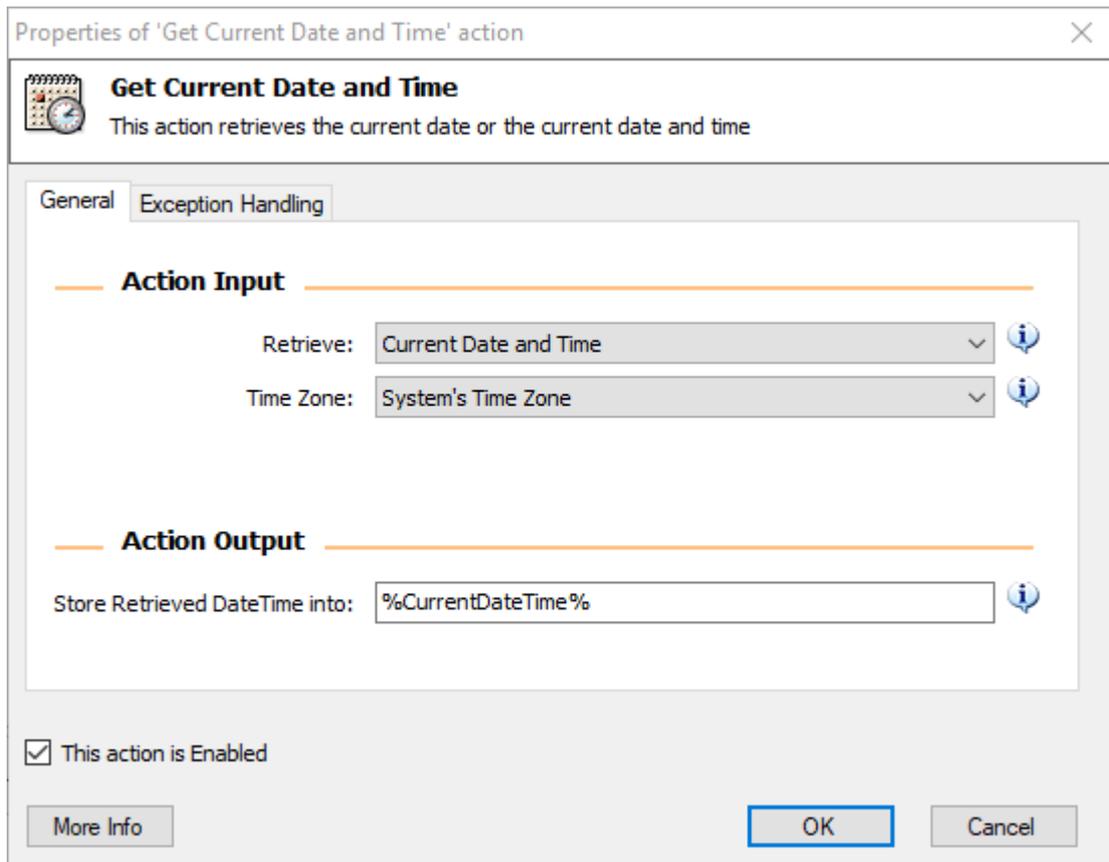
2.2 Create a simple Process - Part 2

One of the most powerful features of WinAutomation is its use of Variables to carry information from one Action to another. This allows you to get information and then use it in later steps, copying data and using it, moving it, or incorporating it into other Actions. Now you will create a Folder as in the first example. This time, the name of the folder will be the time and date that it was created. This Process has practical applications: as you can create unique folders, differentiated by time - perhaps to organize pictures. To do this, you will need four steps: get the current time; change it from a time value to text, so it can be used as a name; create the folder with this name; and then put up a message that the Process is finished.

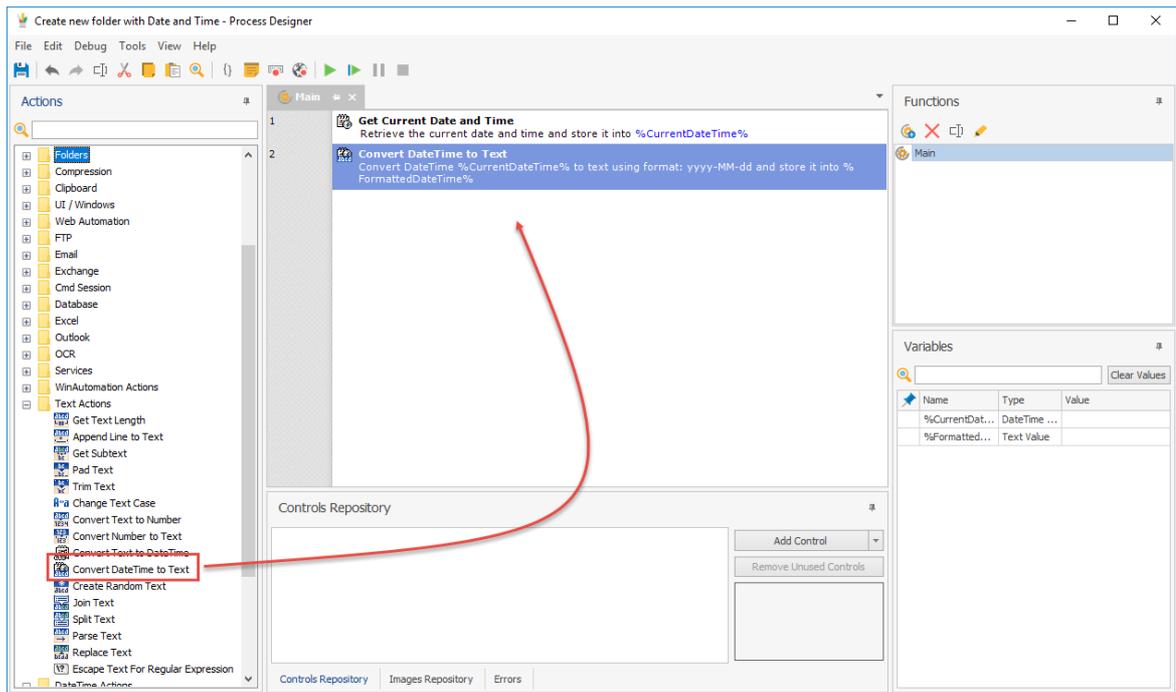
First, of course, create, name, and open the new Process. The first Action is to Get Current DateTime under the category DateTime Actions.



Once we've Dragged and Dropped this Action, we want to retrieve the information to a Variable called "%CurrentDateTime%". This allows us to access the information later in the Process.



As you'll learn in Data Types, a DateTime value is not text, although it be used as such. But since a DateTime can be represented in many ways, to get it in the format that you prefer you'll have to convert the DateTime value to text with Convert DateTime to Text, under the category Text Actions.



In the Convert DateTime to Text property box, you will select the Variable you created in the last Action, "%CurrentDateTime%". For the Format to Use, choose Custom and look at how DateTimes are expressed: yyyy-MM-dd gives four digits for the year, two for the month, and two for the day - experiment here to see how different formats look - time is often hh:mm:ss). In this case enter yyyyMMdd-hhmmss to create a sortable representation of the current date and time

**Convert DateTime to Text**

This action converts a DateTime value to text using a specific format that you determine.

General

Action Input

DateTime to Convert: ⓘ ⚙️

Format to Use: ⓘ

Custom Format: ⓘ

Sample: ⓘ

Action Output

Store Result into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

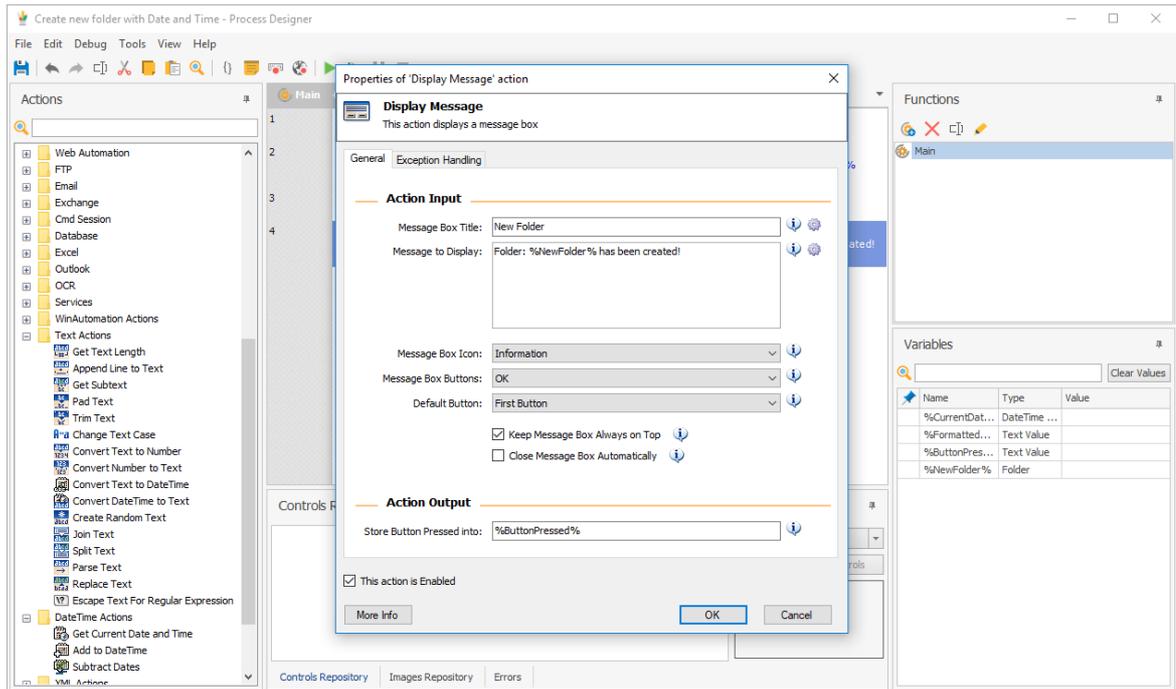
The output will be "%FormattedDateTime%" - now as text.

The final two Actions are the same as Example 1. You will Create a Folder with name "%FormattedDateTime%", and store the output to "%NewFolder%" and then Display a Message with a title, "New Folder Created" and the message,

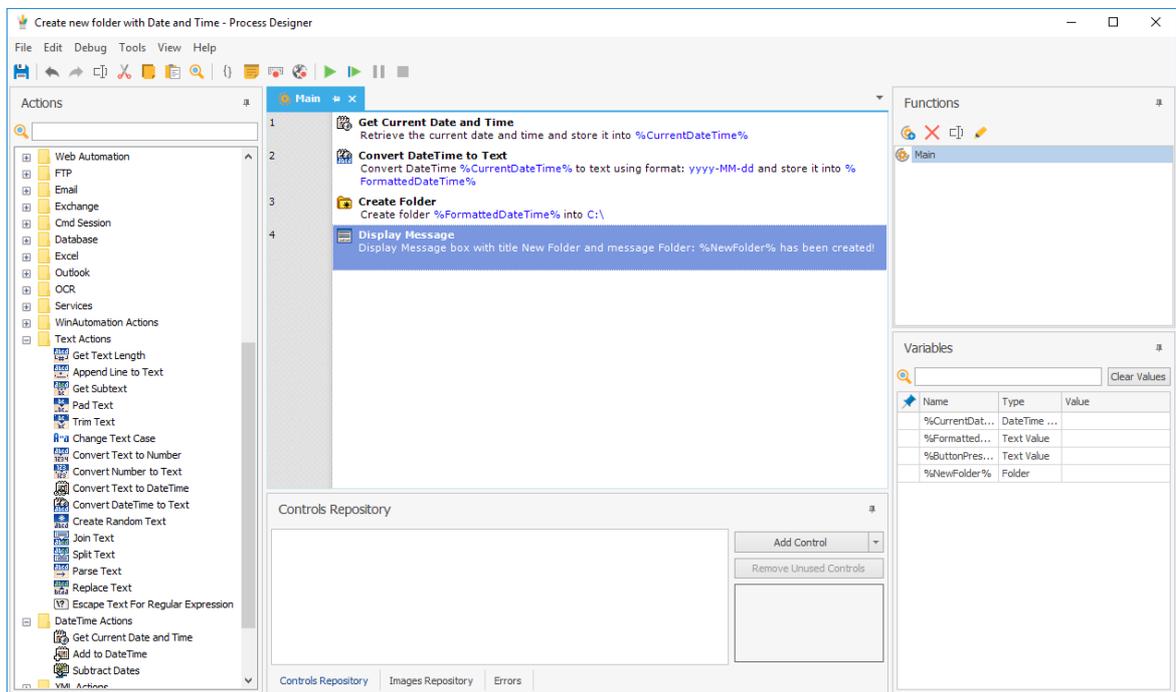
"Folder:

%NewFolder%

has been created!"



Now, your Process Designer Window should look like this:

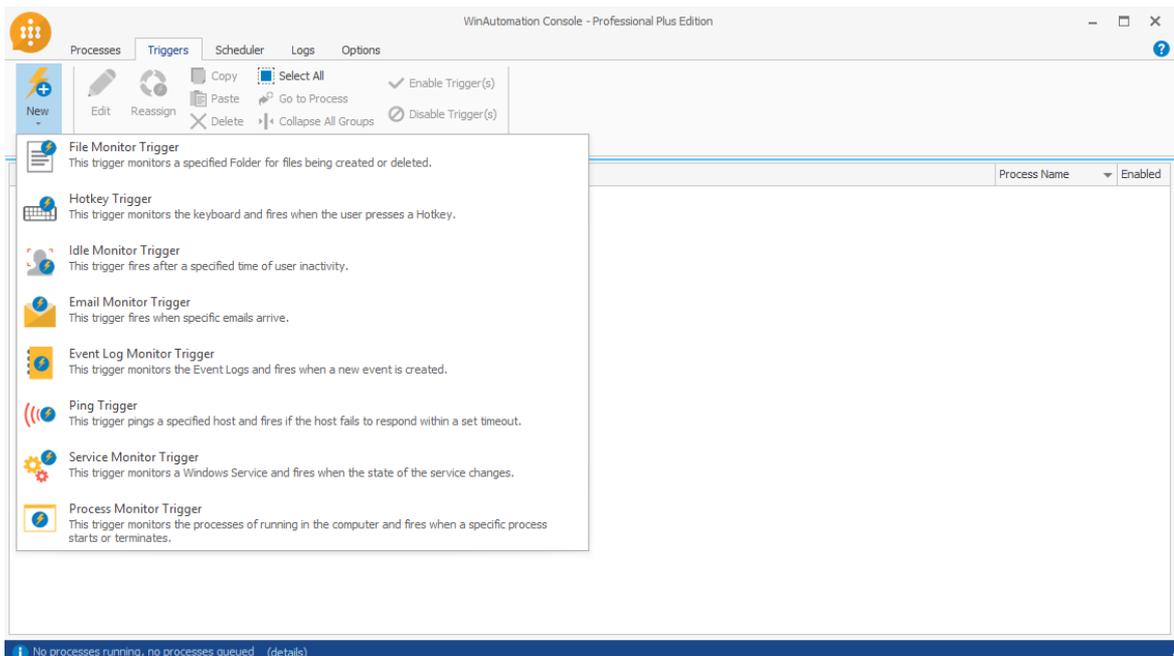


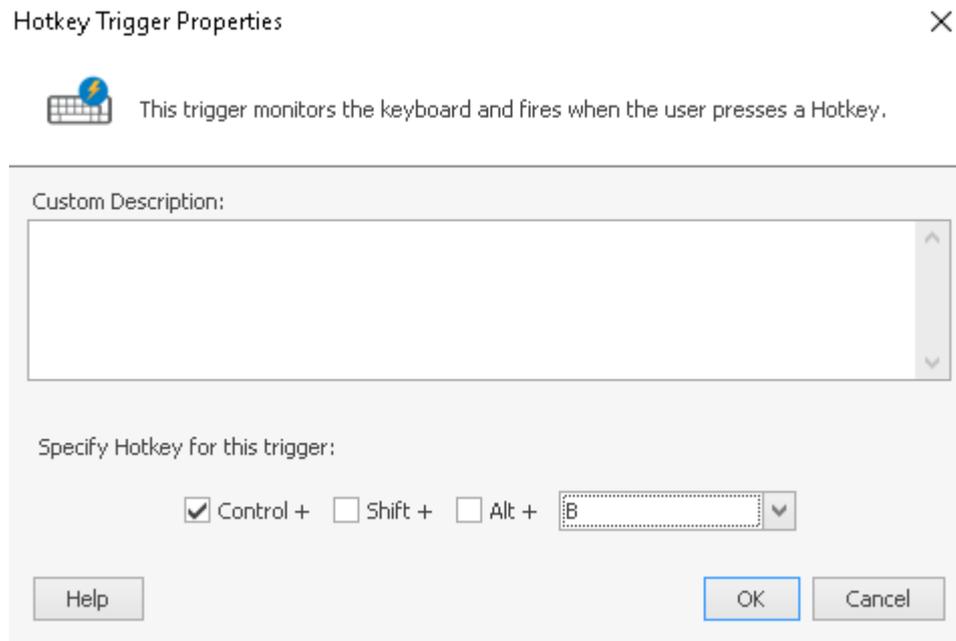
Again, run the Process to test it, and see that things work the way they should. If everything works well, exit and save the Process.

2.3 Create a simple Process - Part 3

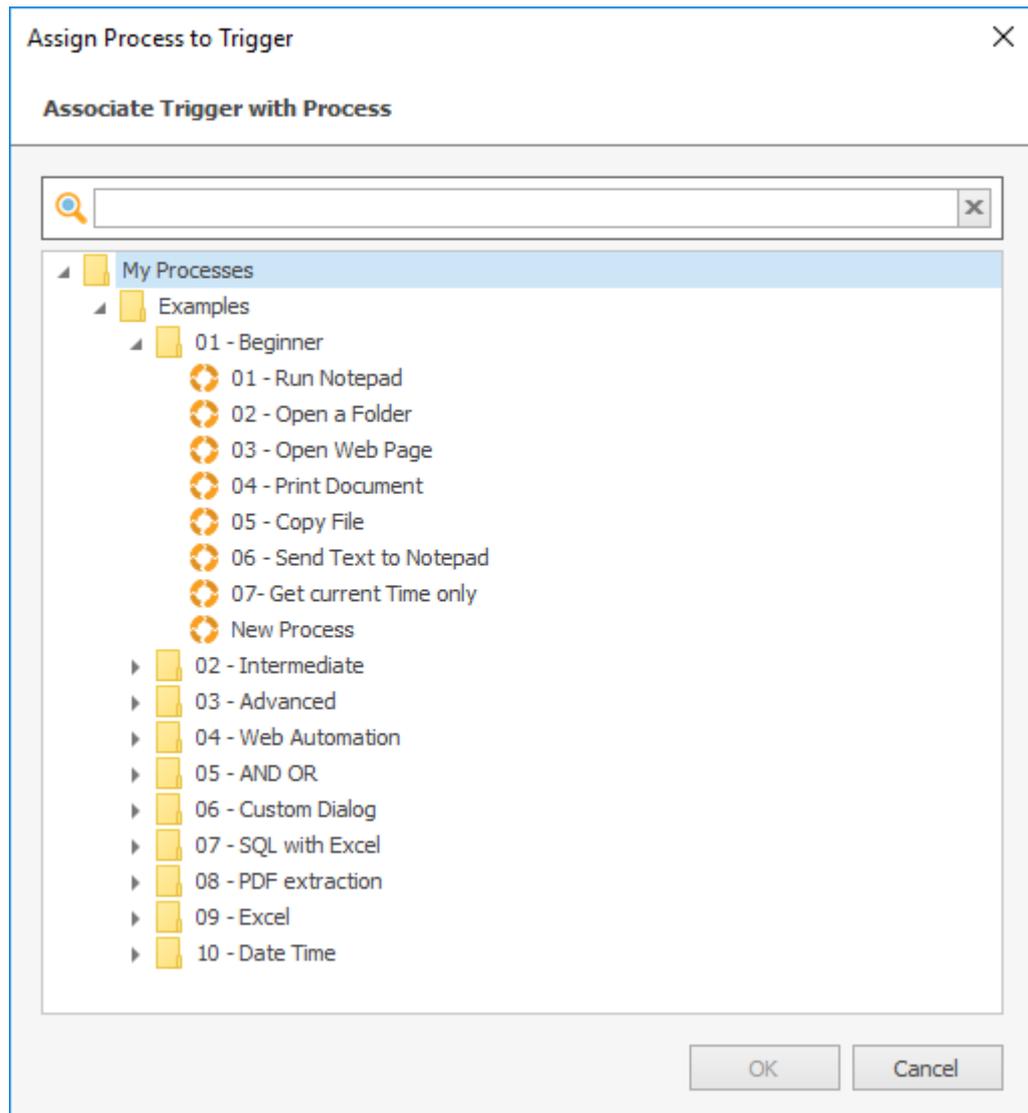
Next, it is easy to add a Trigger or a Schedule. WinAutomation supports many different kinds of Triggers and Schedules and this will allow the Process to be run automatically, for example when you enter a Hotkey, or, with Ping Trigger, whenever you are offline, or at specific times. Today you'll set up the two most common ones - at a certain time (Schedule) and at the touch of a Hotkey (Trigger). Make sure you have the WinAutomation Console open, and have a finished Process - the "Create New Folder with DateTime" you created in Part 2 is good.

Click on the Triggers Tab and select "New". Form the Available Triggers select "Hotkey Monitor Trigger" and select the hotkey you want, on the window that will popup:

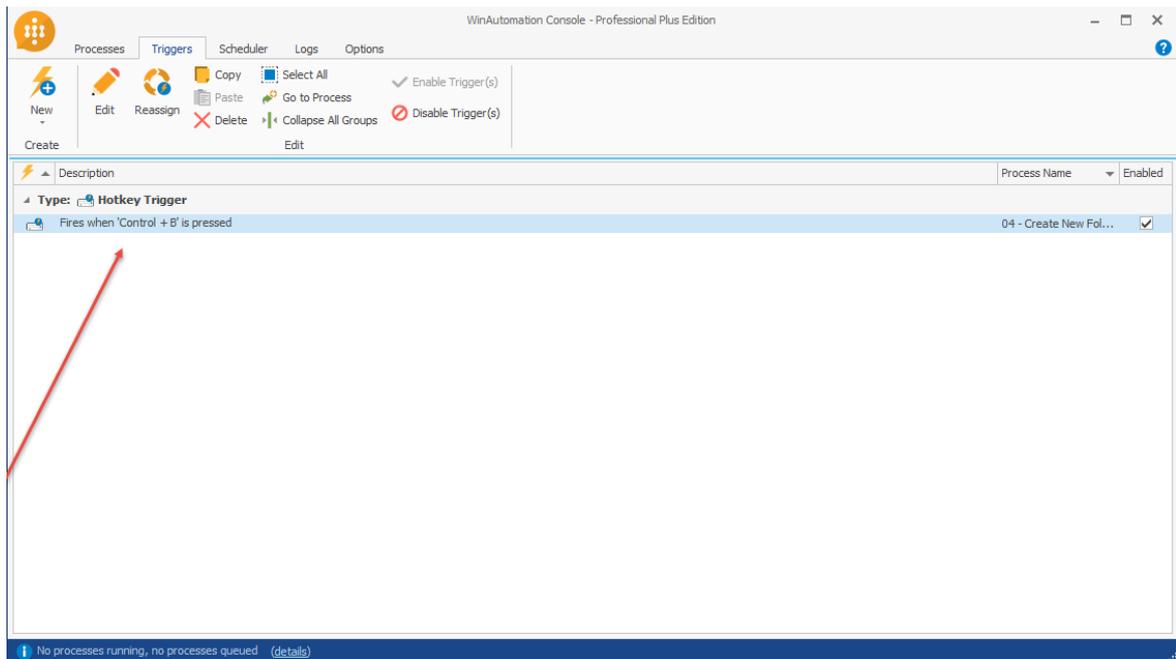




The next dialog that open "Assign Process to Trigger" lists all the Processes that you have created. You can choose the Process that you want to attach the trigger to.

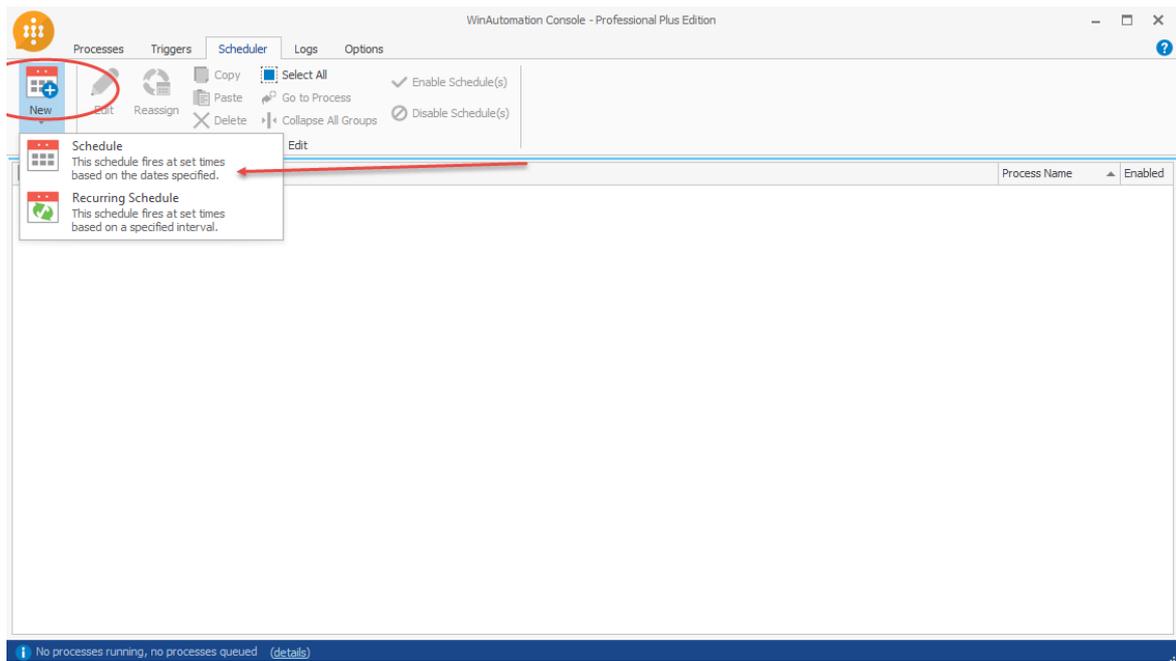


The newly created Trigger is now listed in the Triggers main pane.



Now try it out. When you press Ctrl+B, the Process will run, you will get a folder with the current date and time as the name and a Message that it was created. Press Ctrl+B again and you will get another folder with a different time, if only by a few seconds.

Apart from the Triggers you also have the option to attache a Schedule to a your Process. For this, you would have to click on the "Scheduler" tab, click on "New" select the "Schedule".



Enter a Custom Description and then choose a frequency and time to run the Process, for example Daily at 3 p.m.

Schedule Properties

This schedule fires at set times based on the dates specified

Custom Description:
Daily at 03 pm

Schedule Type: Daily

At the Following Time(s):
3:00:00 PM

Add Time
Edit Time
Delete Time

If Process is late: Start Process immediately

Schedule Expires on 3/7/2018

Help OK Cancel

Decide whether you want the Process to run immediately or be skipped for the day if the Process is delayed (for example the computer wasn't on) and choose an expiration date if you want one. We'll accept the default on both of these. Again the "Assign Process to Schedule" dialog will appear to select the Process to which the Schedule will be attached.

Now you have a Trigger and a Schedule attached to your Process. This way the Process will run automatically every day at 3:00pm OR when you press Control+B.

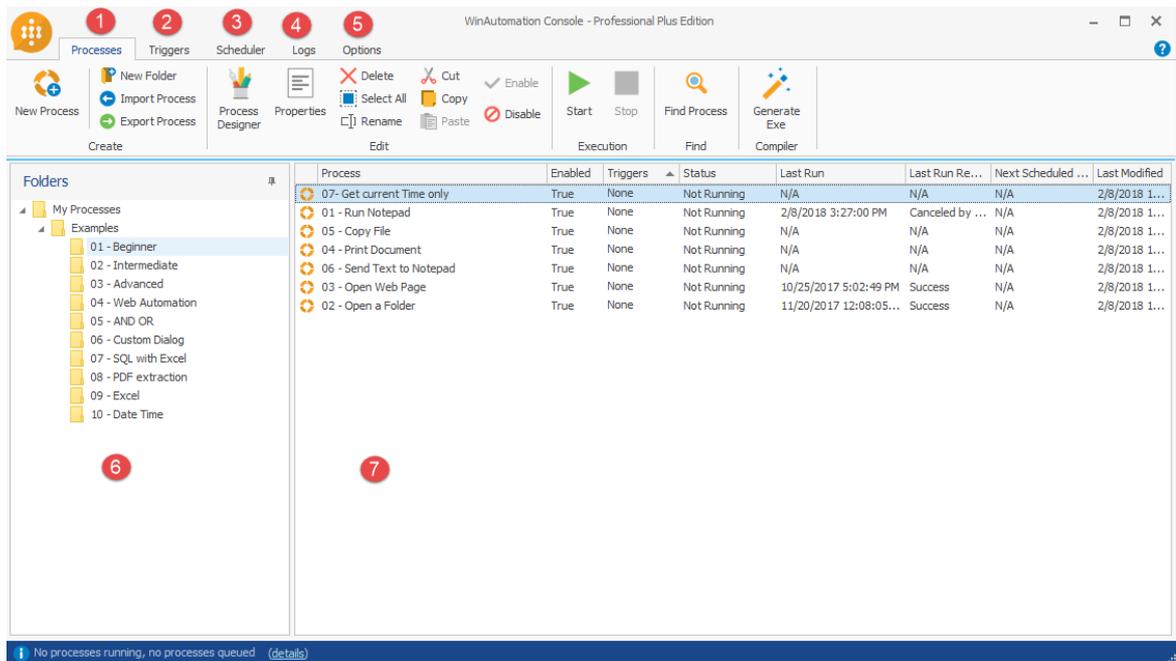
3. Using WinAutomation

3 Using WinAutomation

3.1 The Console

The Console is the first Window you see when you start up WinAutomation. From here, you will access all other parts of the software. This is where you perform most of your tasks other than building or editing a Process.

The 7 parts of the window are:



1 - [Processes Tab](#)⁸³

2 - [Triggers Tab](#)⁹⁵

3 - [Scheduler Tab](#)¹¹⁰

4 - [Logs Tab](#)¹¹⁵

5 - [Options Tab](#)¹²⁰

6 - **Folders Pane:** In this pane you are able to view your Processes folders structure.

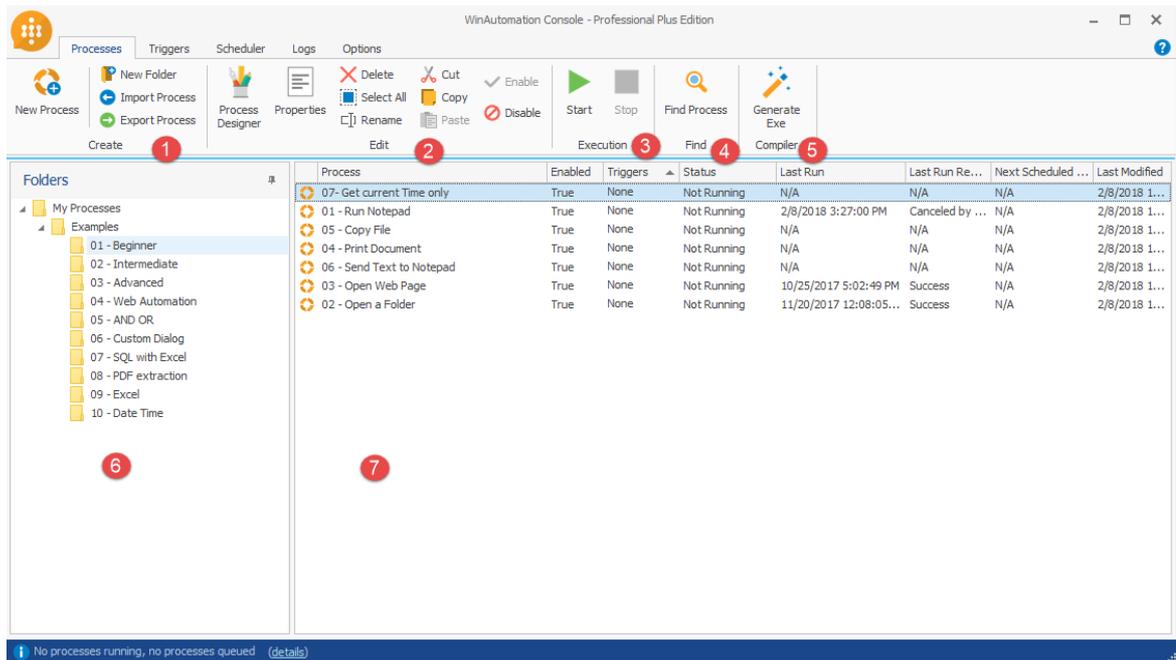
7 - **Processes Pane:** In this pane you can see all the Processes that are saved in a specific folder. You can click on a folder in the Processes' Folder pane and all its Processes will be listed in the Process's pane.

3.1.1 Process

In the Processes Tab in the WinAutomation console you will find all the options to manage your Processes, explained in detail in the topics below.

3.1.1.1 Process Tab

The Processes Tab has four menu groups and two panes as follows:



1. Create:

In the Create group you can [create a New Process](#)^[85], [create a new folder](#)^[84] to save your Processes in, [Import/Export a Process](#)^[87] a Process in/out the console.

2. Edit:

In the Edit group you can Edit a Process in the Process Designer by clicking on the "Process Designer" option, view its [Properties](#)^[138], delete a Process, Select all Processes in the folder that you are currently in, Rename/Cut/Copy/Paste a Process and [Enable or Disable](#)^[91] it.

3. Execution:

In the Execution group you can [Execute-Run-Start](#)^[89] a Process from the Console and Stop it at any time before its completion.

4. Find (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):

In the [Find](#)^[92] group you can search for your Processes in your Processes folder structure simply by entering some text which is contained in a Process name.

5. Compiler (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):

With the Professional edition you are able to create [stand alone executable files](#)^[148] that can run on any machine. We will talk more about executable files in a bit.

6. The Processes Folders List pane:

In this pane you are able to view your saved Processes folders structure.

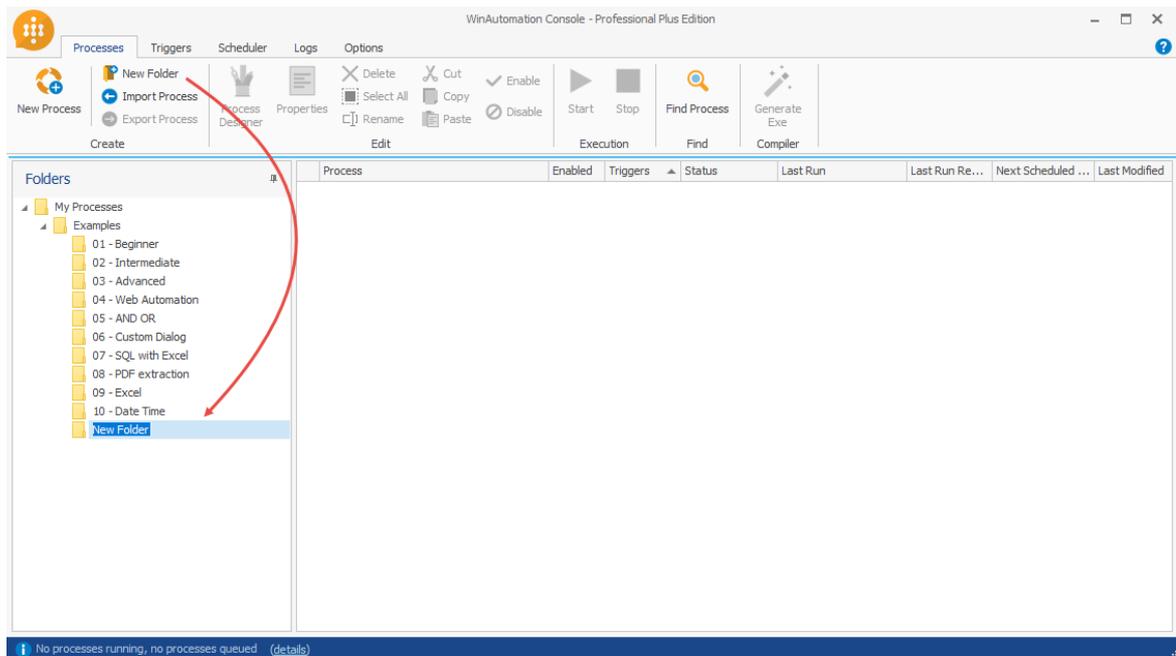
7. The Processes List pane:

In this pane you can see all the Processes that are saved in a specific folder. You can click on a folder in the Processes' Folder pane and all its Processes will be listed in the Process's pane.

The Columns in the Processes List pane can be rearranged should you click and drag them according to your desirable display.

3.1.1.2 Create a new Folder

You can create a new folder in the Console by the "Create" menu group in the Processes tab, after clicking "New Folder", or by right clicking on the folders pane and selecting "New Folder". This creates a new folder that is waiting for you to rename it, if you wish to do so.



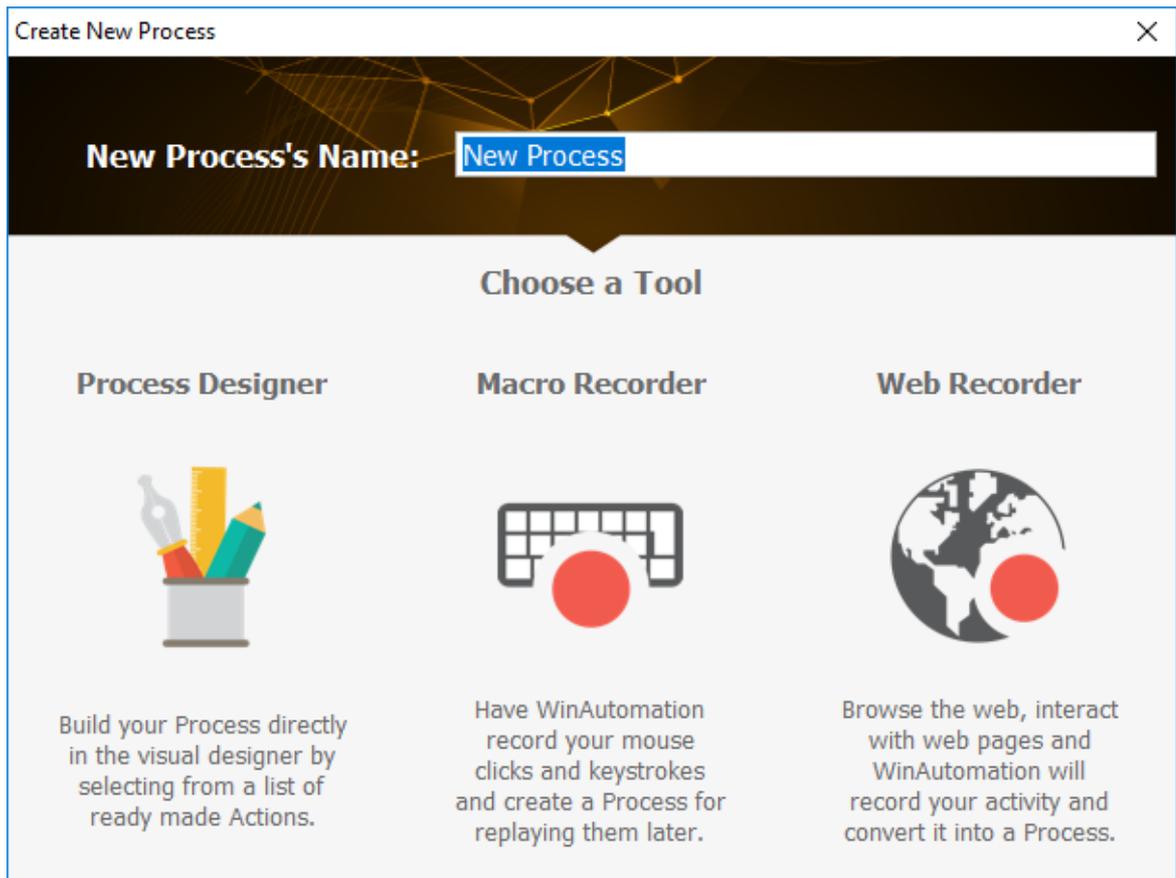
The new folder will be created as a subfolder, under the folder which is selected in the Folders List. It will always be a subfolder of whatever folder you have selected on the left screen. Therefore you cannot create another folder at the same level as 'My Processes', as you cannot select a higher folder to place the new one in.

You can also drag and drop a folders into another folder in the Folders' list pane.

Of course, you cannot have two folders with the same name under the same folder.

3.1.1.3 Create a new Process

You can create a new Process by pressing Ctrl+N or by clicking on the New Process button  on the Processes tab. This will open the "Create New Process" Dialog, prompting for a name for the new Process.



After setting the Process's name you have three options.

You can either open:

-  1. the Process Designer and start building your Process by dragging and dropping actions in the workspace,
-  2. you can jump to the Macro Recorder to record your mouse clicks and keystrokes or smart record any Desktop activity and then go back to the Process Designer, or
-  3. finally, you can open the Web Recorder and start navigating in a browser window where all your web activities will be recorded and converted into actions when you finish the recording and return to the Process Designer.

Note that you can always enter the Process Designer and access the Recording tools (Macro Recorder and Web Recorder) from within the Process Designer's window. The tools are available in the Process Designer's toolbar and under the "Tools" menu.

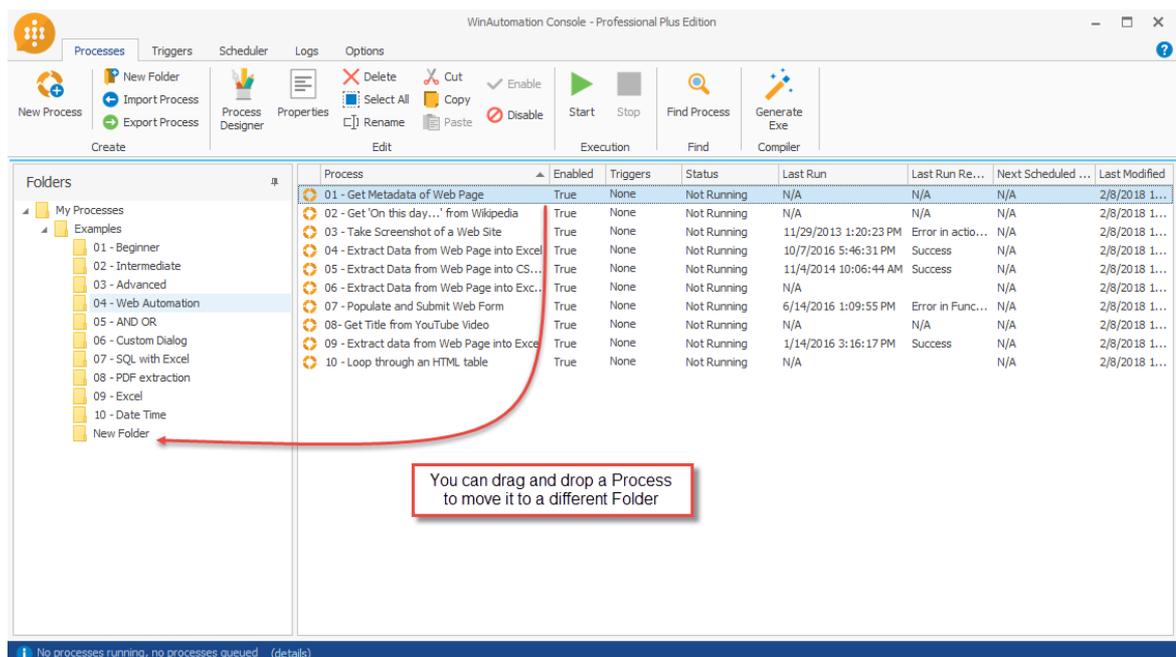
To re-edit a Process later, double-click on it, or select it and click on the "Process Designer" button  on the Processes tab or right click on the Process and select Edit Process.

3.1.1.4 Move Process/Folders

The Folders List and Processes List panes both use 'drag and drop', so moving folders and Processes is easy.

Simply select the folder you want to move and drop it in the destination folder, in the Folders' List pane. If you want to move a Process, click on it in the Processes List pane and drag it to the proper folder.

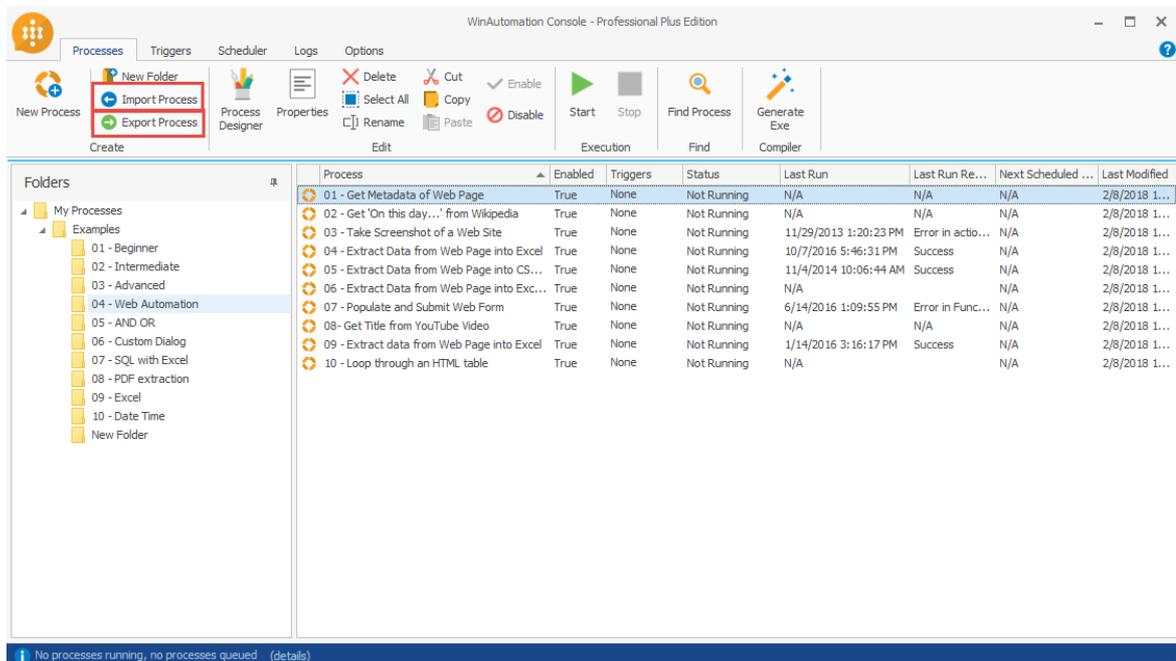
You can always cut (or copy) the process and paste it in the folder you wish.



3.1.1.5 Import/Export a Process

WinAutomation stores all Processes in a database. Therefore, there are no obvious Process files to copy or move. To copy a Process onto another computer that has WinAutomation installed, export the Process - this will create a file with the extension .waj.

This file may be moved to another computer with WinAutomation and then imported into its database. Now the new computer will also have a copy of the Process. This is done through Import Process and Export Process on the Processes tab.



Import a Process:

To import a Process within your WinAutomation Console, please do launch the WinAutomation Console, and from the Processes tab in the Create menu, please do select the "Import Rob" option. Having done so, a dialog will appear and prompt you to select the Process's file you wish to import (*.waj)

Once the file has been selected and you have press the "Open" button the dialog window will close and within the WinAutomation Console, in the Processes panel you shall see the Process you selected to import.

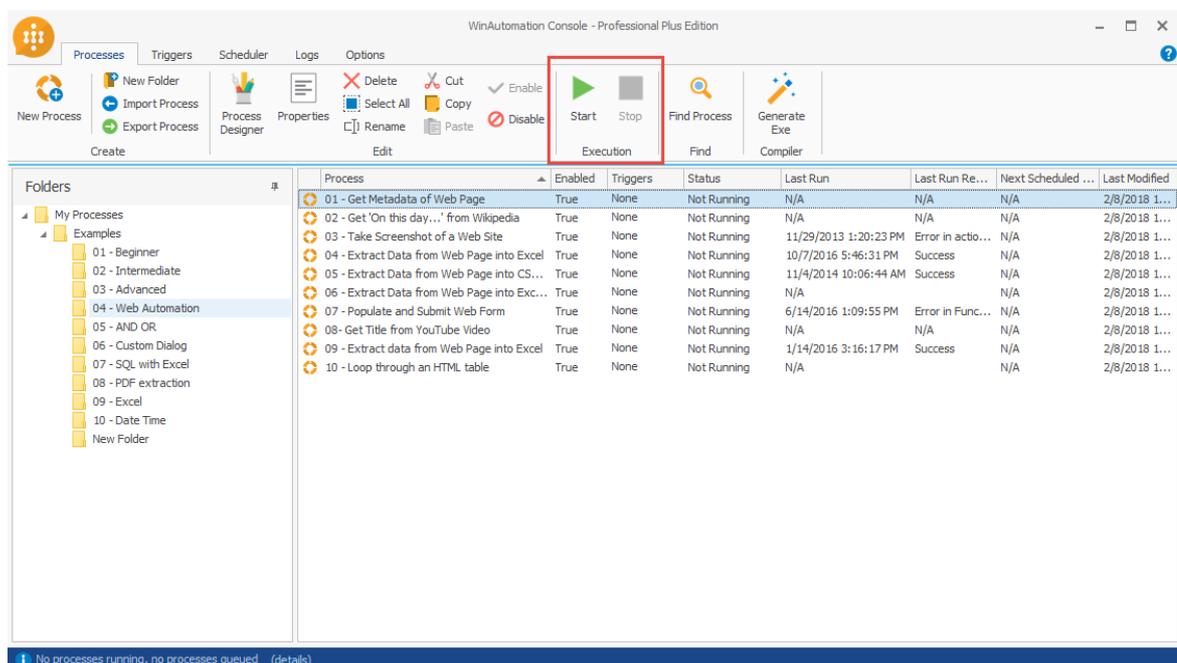
Export Process:

To export a Process, locate the Process you wish to export and from the Processes List pane and select the "Export Process" option in the Create menu group. Having done so, a dialog will appear and prompt you to select the folder where the Process should be exported to.

Once the folder has been selected and you press the "OK" button in the dialog, the dialog window will close and within the folder you selected a new file will be created named after the Process's name and with a *.waj extension.

3.1.1.6 Run/Stop a Process

You can start a Process manually by clicking on the Start Process Icon, clicking [Start](#), by right-clicking on the Process and choosing Run Process, or through the use of Triggers. The Process you want to start must be highlighted. If no Process is highlighted, the Start "▶" and Stop "■" options are not available.



If you start a Process that is already running, by default you will start another Instance of that Process. If you do not wish a Process to be able to run multiple instances concurrently, you can specify that through the [Concurrency Policy](#)^[146] tab (available in the Professional and Professional Plus editions only) of the Process Properties Dialog for that Process.

You can stop a running Process by clicking on the Stop Icon in the Processes tab, or by right-clicking on the Process and choosing Stop Process.

You can also stop one instance of a running Process by clicking on the Stop Processes link found on the [Notification Popup Window](#)^[90], though this will close only that instance of the Process.

Finally, you can close all running Processes simultaneously by entering Ctrl+Alt+T. This HotKey is a predefined Trigger that is especially useful if WinAutomation is controlling your mouse so you can't click on anything, a "panic button," so to speak. You can change this combination in the "Options > Settings > General" tab.

3.1.1.7 The Notification Popup Window

The Notification Popup Window is the small window that opens in the bottom right corner of the screen while a Process is running (and for a short time thereafter) from the WinAutomation Console, a Schedule or with a Trigger. It will not be displayed when you run a Process from within the Process Designer, as this is considered debugging, not running.

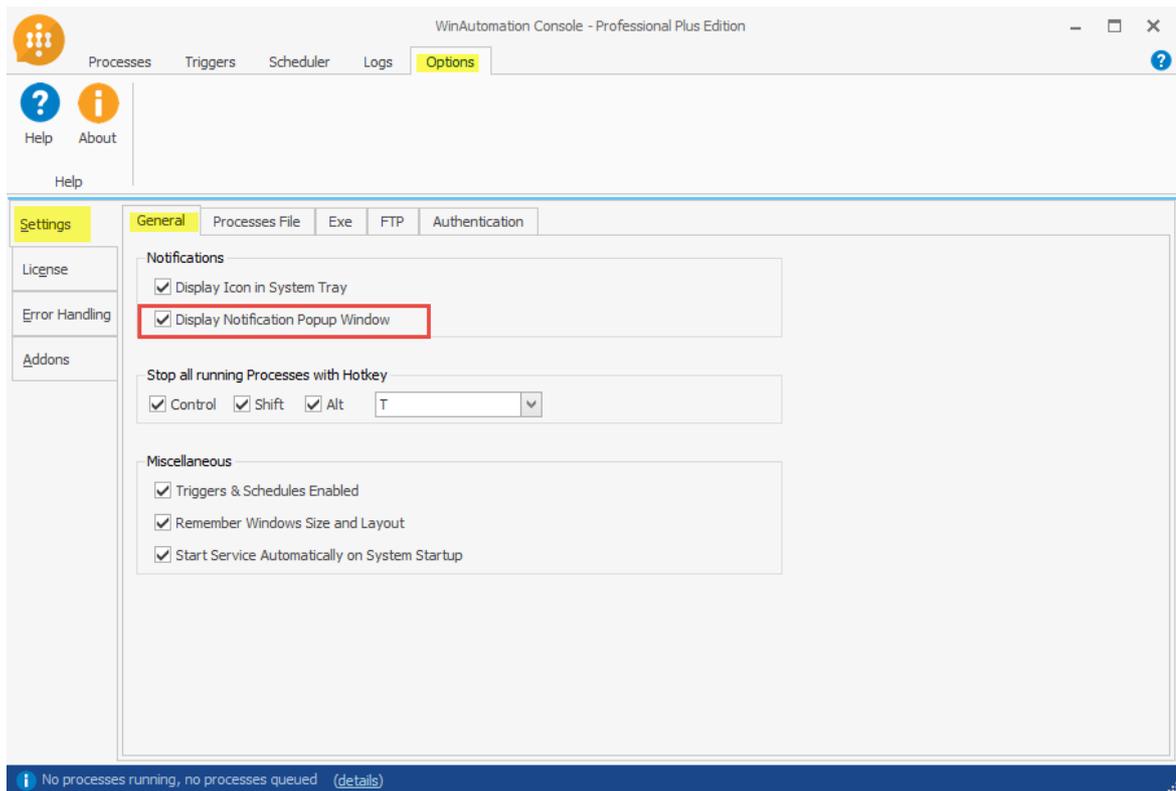


The Notification Window displays the status of the Process (Running or Completed), which Action is currently being executed, the total running time and a small link which says "Stop Process" (and stops that instance of this Process only).

You can also display custom messages through the Notification Window, using the [Display Notification Action](#)^[459] under Message Boxes. This is a great way to write messages to the user without pausing the Process for a standard Message Box. Enter the text (and/or Variable value) you want to display. As you go through the Process, you can change the message with further use of the Display Notification Action and using an empty message will remove the message you had previously displayed.

Additional Notification Windows will pop-up above the previous one, so if you run several Processes simultaneously, the Windows will form a column.

Although the Notification Popup Windows provides you with information about the Processes currently running, if they are distracting, you can disable this feature through the [Options tab > Settings > General](#)^[140] as shown in the picture below:



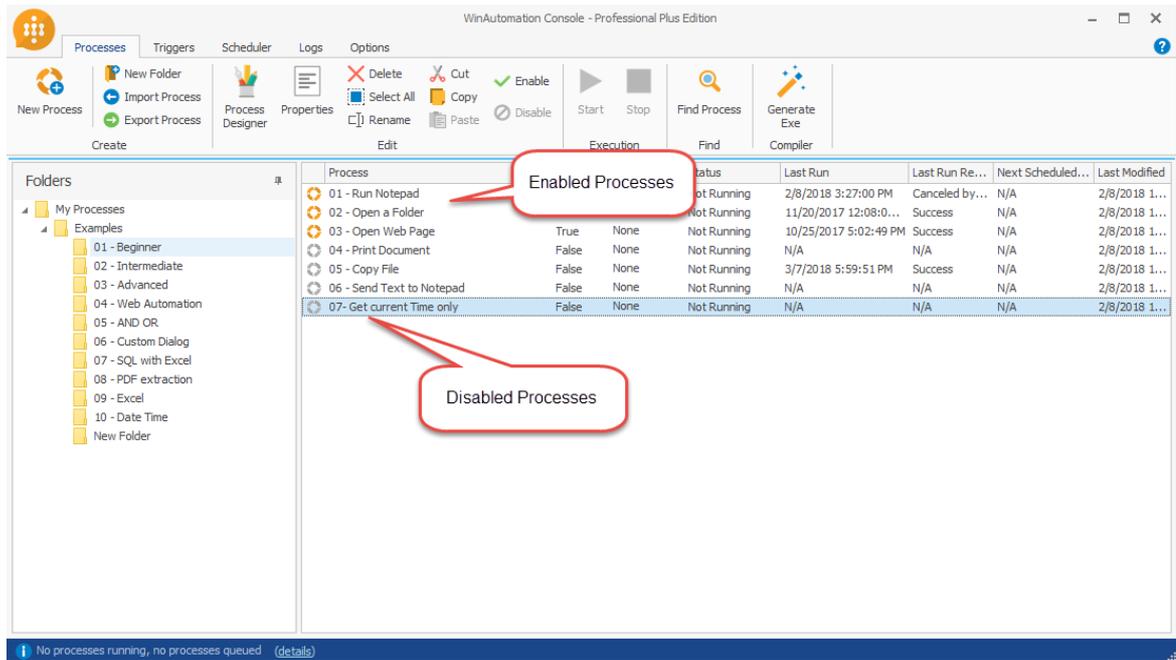
You can close any open Window at any time by clicking on the red (✖) button on the top right corner of the Window. This will hide only the Notification Window, while the Process instance continues to run. To stop the Process itself, click on the "Stop Process" link in the Notification Window.

3.1.1.8 Enable/Disable a Process

Enabled, the default setting, means a Process can run. If you Disable a Process, it cannot be run, neither manually nor by a Trigger. This is useful for making sure that a Process that is not supposed to run, for any reason, will not start accidentally. You can however edit a disabled Process and run it through the debugger.

You can enable or disable a Process by selecting it and choosing Enable Process or Disable Process on the Processes Tab.

If you disable a Process, the text will appear in a lighter, grayed-out color:



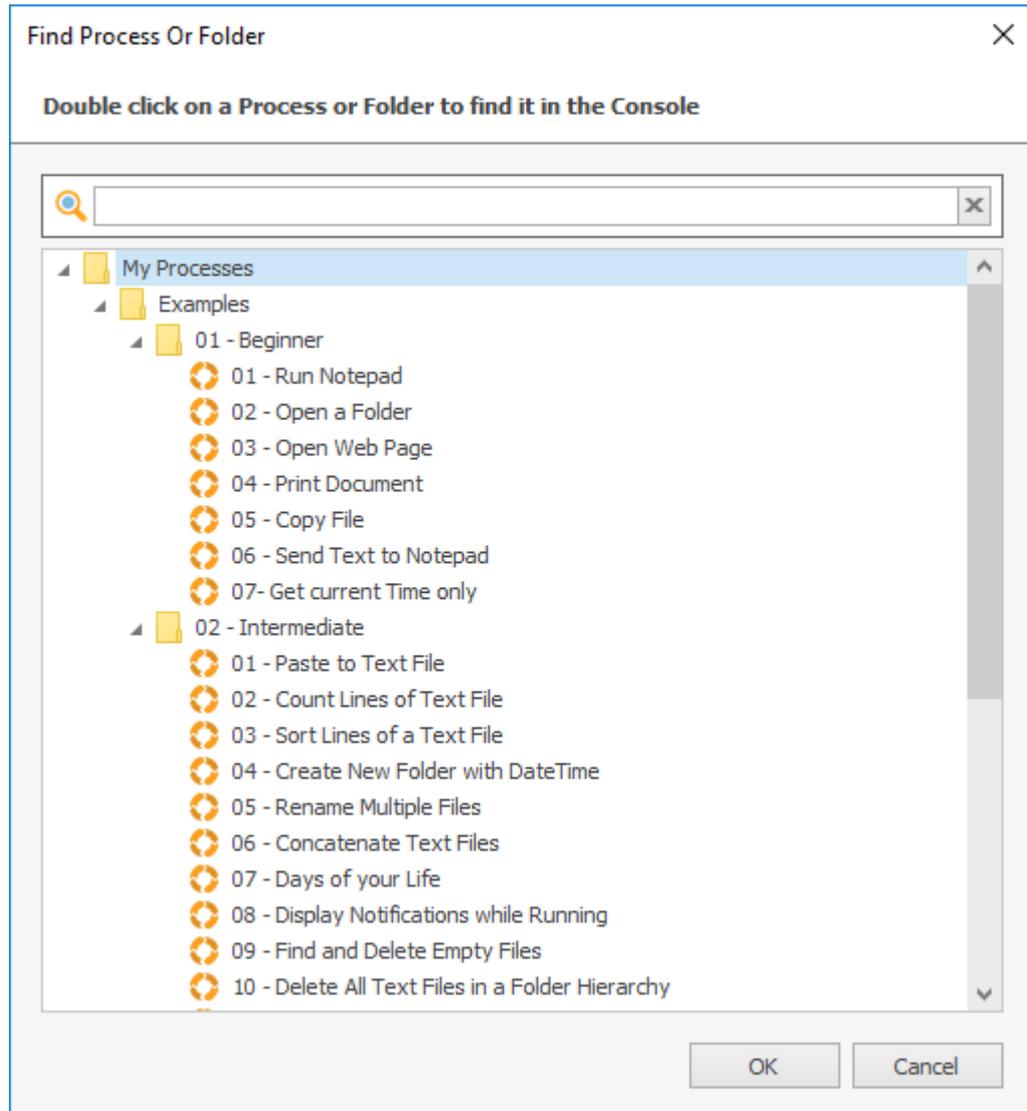
Enabled & Disabled Processes

3.1.1.9 Find Process

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Using the Find option, you can search for a process by its name and select it within all the folders of your database.

You can double click on a process or a folder to find it in the Console.



Find Process Window

3.1.2 Triggers

3.1.2.1 What Triggers Are

Triggers, help you to run a WinAutomation Process automatically without your interference. For example, if you want something to happen when a system is down, when a file is created, when a service is starting/stopping or when you press a key combination, this is the way to set it up. Triggers work whenever they are set to, even if there is no user logged onto the computer at that time.

For Triggers (and [Schedules](#))^[109] to work, the WinAutomation Services must be running in the background, constantly checking and starting Processes if a Trigger is set off. As long as they are running, WinAutomation Triggers will function normally. If you

right-click on the [Agent in the System Tray](#)^[327] and choose Exit WinAutomation, you will disable all Triggers and close all functionality of WinAutomation until you run the program again. This is different from the Console, so Triggers will still function normally if the Console has been closed.

Triggers can be disabled universally from the [Triggers tab](#)^[95] after selecting "Select All" and "Disable Triggers". This means that no Triggers will fire, until you change this setting.

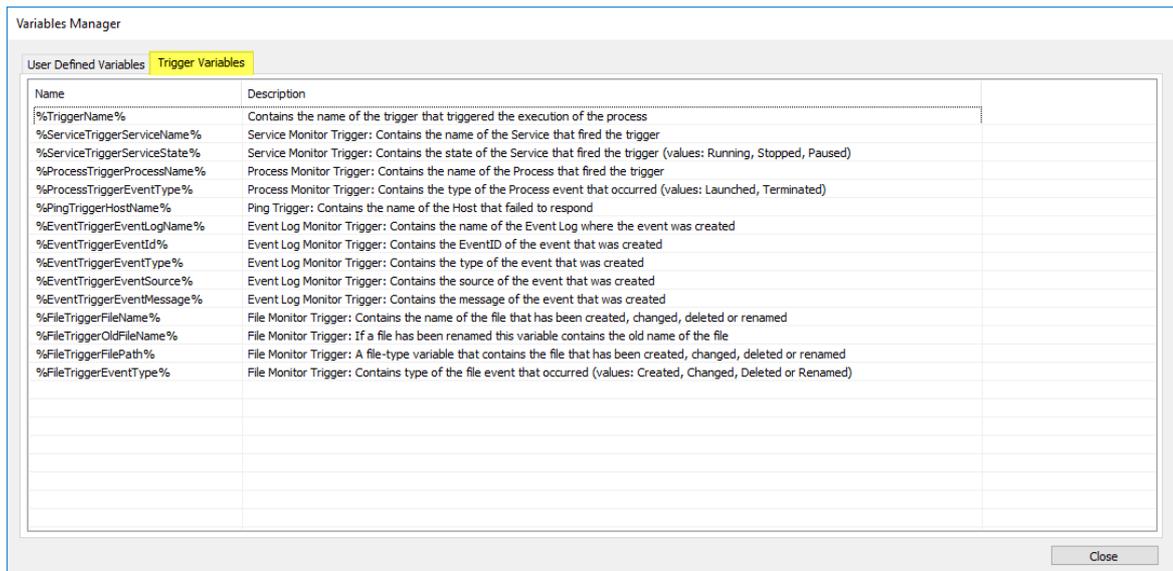
If you want to disable the Triggers for one Process without deleting them, right-click on the Process and choose Disable Process. Now this Process will not run, manually or through Triggers, until you Enable the Process again

3.1.2.2 Trigger Variables

All Processes have several built-in Variables that are filled in based on what Triggered them. All Triggers will populate %TriggerName% with the name of the Trigger that fired it. If a Process runs manually (whether or not it has Triggers attached), the contents of this Variable will be an empty text.

For example a Process Trigger will populate %TriggerName%, %ProcessTriggerProcessName%, and %ProcessTriggerEventType% with the name of the Trigger that fired the Process (a Process Trigger), the name of the Process and the Event that fired it (Launched or Terminated). These Variables will be filled in the beginning of the Process, so you can access them throughout the Process to notify the user.

You can find all Trigger Variables and their descriptions through [Tools -> Variables Manager](#) in the Process Designer Window.

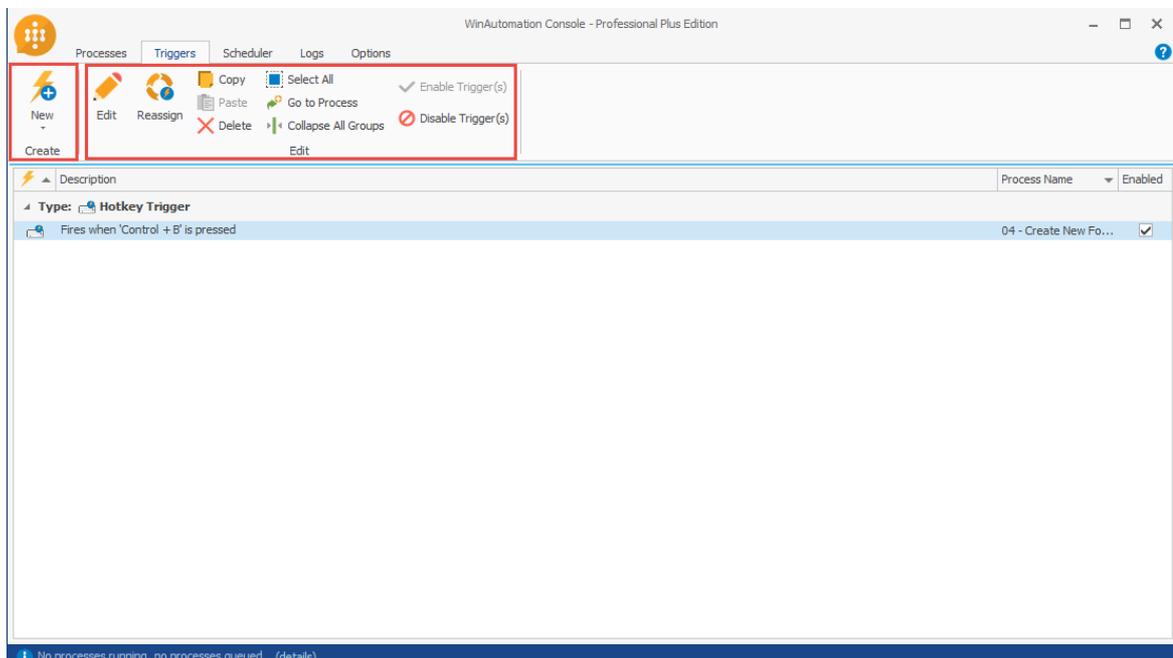


Trigger Variables

3.1.2.3 Triggers Tab

In the Triggers tab in the WinAutomation console you are able to assign Triggers to Processes.

You can [assign a Trigger to a Process](#)⁹⁶ by clicking on the "New" option in the Create menu group.



In the Edit menu group you can:

Edit the trigger of a Process: Select the trigger that you want to edit from the Triggers list in the pane below, click on edit and modify the Trigger.

Reassign a Trigger to a Process: Select a trigger from the Trigger list pane and then click on the "Reassign" option. This will pop-up a dialog, so that you will choose the Process on which you want to reassign the Trigger.

Copy/Paste/Delete Trigger: Select a trigger from the Trigger list pane and copy/paste it. Once you select the paste option the "Assign Trigger to Process Window" will pop-up, prompting you to select the Process to which you want to Paste the Trigger to. To Delete a Trigger simply select it from the Triggers list pane and click on the delete option.

Select All: This options allows you to select all the triggers in the Trigger list pane.

Go to Process: Clicking on this option, after selecting a Trigger from the Trigger list pane, you get you directly to the Processes tab highlighting the Process.

Collapse All Groups: It will collapse the details of all the Trigger groups in the Trigger list pane.

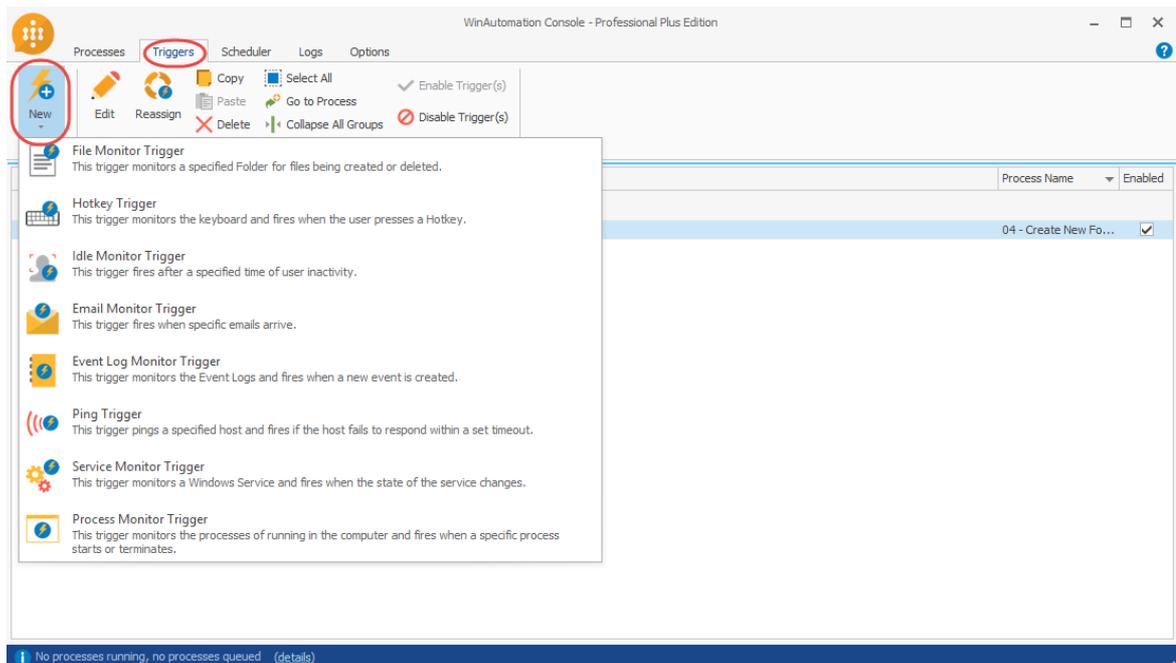
Enable/Disable Trigger: Click on a Trigger in the Trigger list pane and choose whether you want to Enable or Disable it. By Disabling a Trigger it will no longer fire the Process until you Enable it again. You can also disable a Trigger for a Process if you right click on it and select "Disable Process".

In the Trigger list pane you can see the type of the Triggers, the Description, The Process name that they are assigned to and they are Enabled or not.

3.1.2.4 How to set a Trigger for a Process

Triggers are attached to a Process outside of the Action steps. This means that Triggers are not a part of the the Process Designer, but they can only be set through the WinAutomation Console.

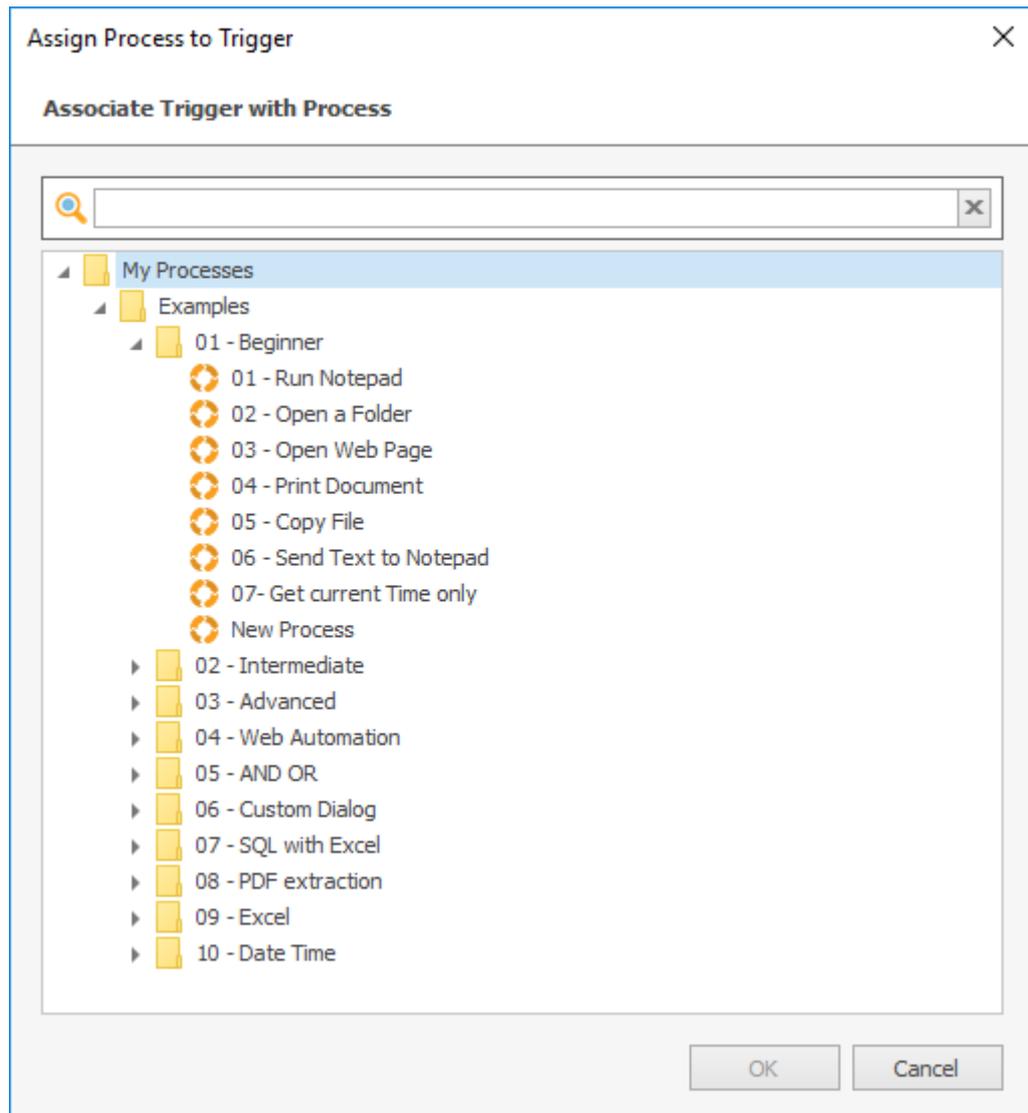
To create a Trigger and attach it to an existing Process, click on the "Triggers" tab and in the Create menu group select "New". In the menu that pops up will have to choose the type of the Trigger that you want to attach to a Process.



All the Trigger Types are described in detail in the "Trigger Types" topic:

- [Email Monitor Trigger](#)^[98]
- [Event Log Monitor Trigger](#)^[101]
- [File Monitor Trigger](#)^[103]
- [Idle Monitor Trigger](#)^[105]
- [Hotkey Trigger](#)^[104]
- [Ping Trigger](#)^[106]
- [Service Monitor Trigger](#)^[107]
- [Process Monitor Trigger](#)^[108]

After selecting and configuring the Trigger you wish, a Dialog pops up where you are prompted to select the Process to which you will attach the trigger.



3.1.2.5 Trigger Types

3.1.2.5.1 Email Monitor Trigger

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

The Email Monitor Trigger periodically checks an email account and executes a Process when an email that satisfies the specified criteria arrives.

Email Monitor Trigger Properties ✕

 This trigger fires when specific emails arrive.

Custom Description:

Check Email Every Minute(s)

Email Account Settings:

Imap Server:

Port:

Use SSL

Username:

Password:

Check For Emails where ...

Status is:

Mail Folder is:

"From" Field Contains:

"To" Field Contains:

Subject Contains:

Body Contains:

Custom Description

Add a custom description to the trigger which will be shown in the Triggers tab under "Description"

Check Email Every

In the trigger's configuration dialog you specify how often the trigger should check for new emails. The default value is every 5 minutes.

Email Account Settings

For WinAutomation, to monitor the email messages on an email server (as also to retrieve and process them), it must be able to access the server through the IMAP protocol. For more information you may check the corresponding session at the [Retrieve Emails](#)^[645] action.

Therefore, in order set a Email Monitor Trigger, it is necessary that you enter the IMAP Server Connection properties, consisting of:

- the *IMAP Server* property, where you enter the IMAP Server address (e.g. `imap.gmail.com`).
- the *Port*, where you specify the communication port, with the most commonly used Server Port for IMAP being 993. However some IMAP Servers may require to specify different Port in order to perform properly.
- whether *SSL* should be enabled, so that communication with the client could be performed over a secure connection (as required by some email servers),
- *User Name*, where you enter the username of the e-mail account you want to access
- *Password*, where you enter your email account's password

Check for Emails Where...

In the next group of fields, you need to specify the values of the email properties that will fire the trigger. Leaving all the fields of this group empty will cause the trigger to fire and the Process will be executed for every email that arrives into the mailbox.

In order to restrict the type emails that will fire the trigger you should enter specific values in the appropriate fields defining that you want to check:

- all emails or only for unread (*Retrieve* property field)
- for emails that end up into a specific folder (*Mailbox Folder is:* property field)
- for emails coming from a specific sender (*"From" Field Contains:* property field)
- for emails being addressed to a specific recipient (*"To" Field Contains:* property field)
- for emails that contains specific keywords in the subject (*Subject Contains:* property field)
- for emails that contains specific keywords in the body (*Body Contains:* property field)

Of course you may enter your preferences for more than one of the above properties and combine trigger firing criteria.

Note that the Email Monitor Trigger will only check for the specified email types and not retrieve them from the email server (where they will consequently remain marked as "unread").

So, if in the Process that is executed by the trigger you need to process the email(s) that caused the Process to run, you should use the [Retrieve Emails](#)^[645] and the [Process Emails](#)^[654] actions.

3.1.2.5,2 Event Log Monitor Trigger

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

The Windows Event Log is a Log that many programs write to when they start, stop, and/or fail. If you wish to monitor your Windows Event Log for some action, this is how you do it.

Custom Description:

A custom description that you want to set for this Trigger.

Event Log Name - Event Type - Event ID - Event Source:

You will be able to choose which Log you want to watch, and what type of Event to watch for (Information, Error, Warning, Audit Success, Audit Failure, or all of them).

You can also choose the Event ID (an ID associated to a specific event) or the Event Source (a name chosen by the application, not necessarily its executable name - you will have to look through the Logs to find this possibly).

Event Message must (Not) contain:

Finally you can set the Trigger to fire only for events that contain a specific text within their message or alternatively to ignore events that contain a specific text.

Event Log Monitor Trigger Properties



This trigger monitors the Event Logs and fires when a new event is created.

Custom Description:

Event Log Name:

Event Type:

Event Id:

Event Source:

Event Message must contain: (Wildcards Allowed)

Event Message must not contain: (Wildcards Allowed)

The Event Log Monitor Trigger, when fired, assigns values to five Trigger Variables that are made available to the Process:

%EventTriggerEventLogName% which will contain the name of the Log where the event was created,

%EventTriggerEventID% which will contain the Event ID of the event that was created,

%EventTriggerEventType% which will contain the type of the event that was created,

%EventTriggerEventSource% which will contain the source of the event that was created, and

%EventTriggerEventMessage% which will contain the message of the event that was created.

As you can have as many Triggers as you want attached to the same Process, this would allow you to know which Event fired the Process. You can access this information through Actions using those Variables.

3.1.2.5.3 File Monitor Trigger

This Trigger monitors files in a Folder (and subfolders, if chosen), and fires if a file is created, modified, changed, or deleted within the folder(s). Specify the event(s) to look for, and file types you wish to include or exclude. With wildcards, this allows monitoring of a folder to see if any folder of the type .doc is created, for example, or any file other than an executable file is changed.

File Monitor Trigger Properties

This trigger monitors files in a Folder (and subfolders, if chosen), and fires if a file is created, modified, changed, or deleted within that folder.

Custom Description:

Folder to Monitor: ...

Include Subfolders

File Events to Monitor

Created Changed Deleted Renamed

Files to Monitor:

Files to Exclude:

Enter wildcard filters for files you want to monitor or exclude.
You may enter more than one filters separated by ','
e.g.: *.txt;*.csv

Help OK Cancel

The File Monitor Trigger, when fired, assigns values to four Trigger Variables that are made available to the Process:

%FileTriggerFileName% which will contain the name of the file that fired the Trigger,

%FileTriggerOldFileName% which will contain the original name of the file if it has been renamed,

%FileTriggerFilePath% which will contain the complete path (along with the filename) of the file. Note that this value is a File object meaning that has the

[properties](#)^[296] of every file object. For example you can retrieve the size of the file that triggered the Process by specifying: %FileTriggerFilePath.Size%

and

%FileTriggerEventType% which will contain 'Created' or 'Changed', 'Deleted' or 'Renamed'.

You can create Actions in the Process to show this information, for example you can create a Process Trigger that fires when an executable file in the Windows directory (with subfolders) is changed, and the Process then puts up a Message Box informing you of what happened.

NOTE: *File Monitor Trigger doesn't support monitoring shared folders by mapped directories. You need to use paths such as "\\someserver.com\some\path"*

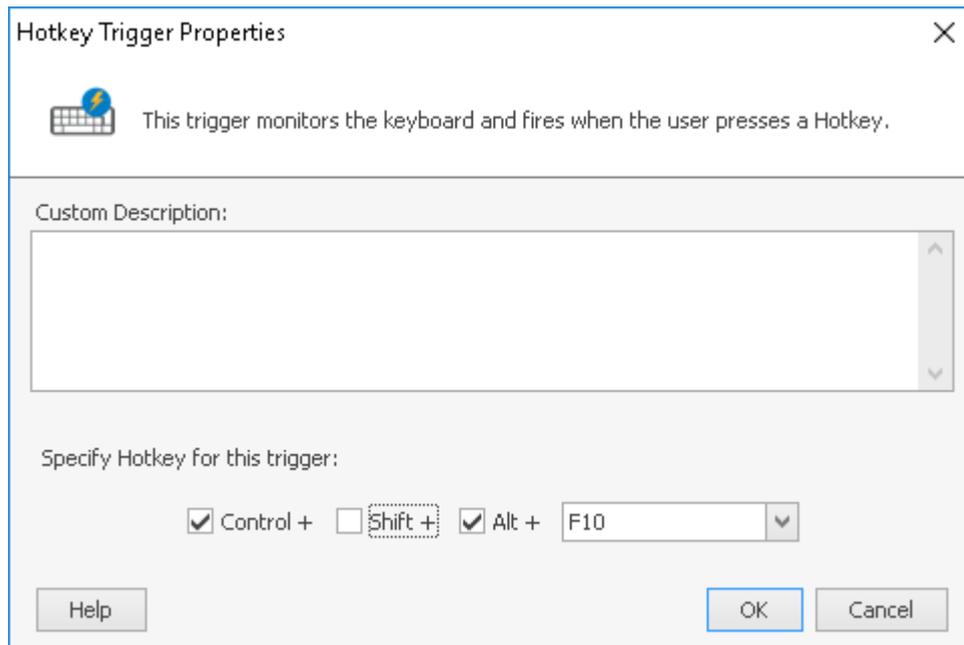
The proper method for monitoring such shares, is not to mount them locally on your computer and monitor them using the folder-paths you've assigned to them, but monitoring them directly with paths such as the one shown above.

Also you have to make sure that the WinAutomation.MachineAgent is running with the user's credentials who has access to the monitored folders.

3.1.2.5,4 Hotkey Trigger

With a Hotkey Trigger, you can cause your Process to fire when you type, for example, Ctrl-Shift-Y, or any other combination you want. As with any other Trigger, this only works when you have the WinAutomation Service running.

One HotKey can fire multiple Processes. This means that you could set up three different Processes, all with the HotKey Alt-F7, and at a press of the HotKey, all three would fire together and run at the same time.



On a related note, if you use a HotKey from another program there could be some interaction. WinAutomation usually notes HotKeys first, and marks them as satisfied. So, for example, if you set Ctrl-C to be a HotKey, then you can no longer use Windows' Copy HotKey function - Ctrl-C will fire the Process and be satisfied, so Windows won't see it. Other programs could have varying interaction, depending on how they were written, so be ready to change a HotKey if you find your computer responding different than you anticipated.

3.1.2.5.5 Idle Monitor Trigger

This Trigger fires once the computer has had no input for a set amount of time that you choose in minutes, hours, or seconds. This can be useful for resource-intensive Processes that you only want to run when you are not using the computer, for example.



This trigger fires after a specified time of user inactivity.

Custom Description:

Fire if user has been inactive for:

Help

OK

Cancel

This Trigger will not fire if no user is logged in.

3.1.2.5,6 Ping Trigger

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

This Trigger will 'Ping' a host (usually an IP address or a URL) at the interval you set. If the host does not respond within the timeout you set, this registers as a failed Ping attempt, and Triggers the Process.

Once the host fails to respond and Triggers the Process, subsequent failures will not fire the Process again until a Ping attempt is successful. Thus, for example, if the host responds 5 times, then fails 3 times, then responds once and fails again, this Trigger will fire after the 6th attempt (first failure) and after the 10th attempt (first failure after a new success).

Ping Trigger Properties ✕

 This trigger pings a specified host and fires if the host fails to respond within a set timeout.

Custom Description:

Host To Ping:

Timeout: Milliseconds

Ping Every:

The Ping Trigger, when fired, assigns values to a Trigger Variable that is made available to the Process:

%PingTriggerHostName%, which will be filled with the name of the host that failed to respond.

As you can have as many Triggers as you want attached to the same Process, this would allow you to know which Ping Trigger fired the Process, and thus which host went down. You can access this information through Actions using this Variable.

3.1.2.5.7 Service Monitor Trigger

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

The Service Monitor Trigger fires when the state of a specific Windows Service changes. Enter or choose a Service that exists on your computer, and select for it to Trigger when that Service starts, pauses, or terminates.

Service Monitor Trigger Properties



This trigger monitors a Windows Service and fires when the state of the service changes.

Custom Description:

Service to Monitor:

Fire When Service:

Help OK Cancel

The Service Trigger, when fired, assigns values to two Trigger Variables that are made available to the Process:

%ServiceTriggerServiceName%, which will be filled with the name of the Service that Triggered the Process, and

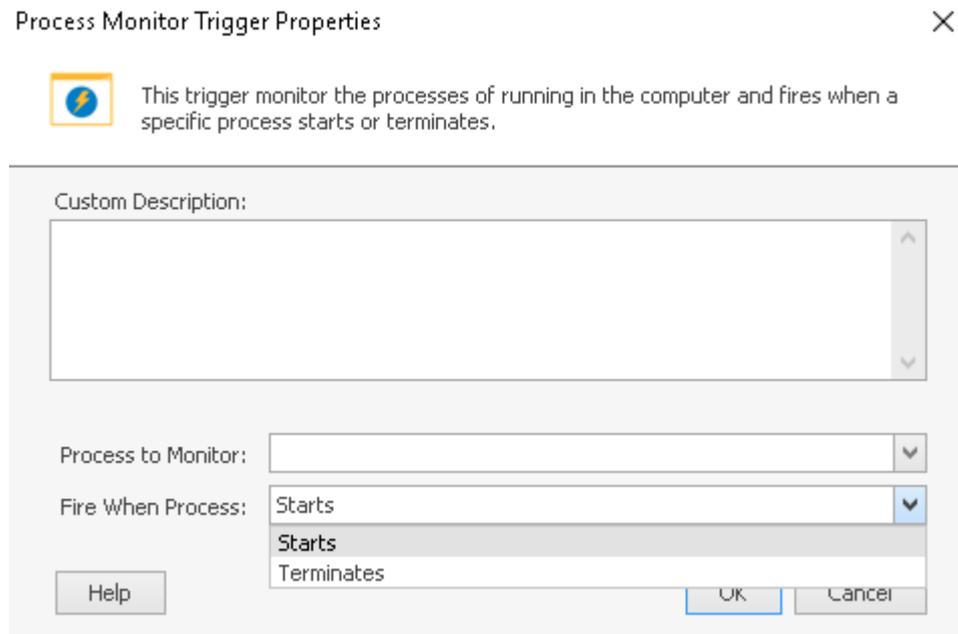
%ServiceTriggerServiceState%, which will contain 'Running', 'Paused', or 'Stopped'.

As you can have as many Triggers as you want attached to the same Process, this would allow you to know which Service Trigger fired the Process, and why.

3.1.2.5,8 Process Monitor Trigger

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

This Trigger monitors a certain process and fires when this process starts or terminates. Enter or choose a Process that exists on your computer, and select for it to Trigger when that Process starts or terminates.



The Process Trigger, when fired, assigns values to two Trigger Variables that are made available to the Process:

%ProcessTriggerProcessName%, which will be filled with the name of the Process that Triggered the Process, and

%ProcessTriggerEventType%, which will contain either 'Launched' or 'Terminated'.

As you can have as many Triggers as you want attached to the same Process, this would allow you to know which Process Trigger fired the Process, and why. You can access this information through Actions using those Variables.

3.1.3 Scheduler

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

A Schedule can be set for a Process, in order to run it at specific days/times or keep it running in time intervals using a recurring Schedule.

For Schedules to work, the WinAutomation Services must be running in the background, constantly checking and starting Processes if a Schedule is set.

If you right-click on the [Agent in the System Tray](#)³²⁷ and choose Exit WinAutomation, you will disable all Triggers and Schedules and close all functionality of WinAutomation

until you run the program again. This is different from the Console, so Schedules will still run normally if the Console alone has been closed.

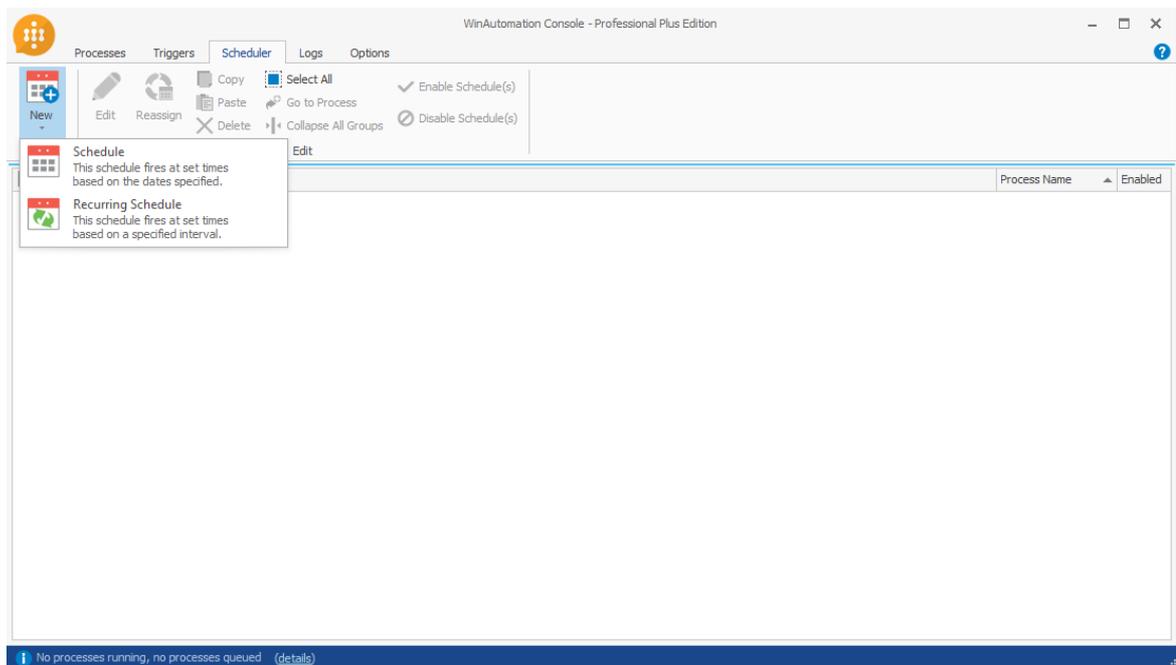
Schedules, like Triggers, can be disabled universally from the Schedulers tab after selecting "Select All" and "Disable Schedule(s)". This means that no Process will run on its Schedule, until you change this setting. If you want to disable the Schedule for one Process without deleting it, right-click on the Process and choose Disable Process. Now this Process will not run, manually or on its Schedule, until you Enable it again.

3.1.3.1 Scheduler Tab

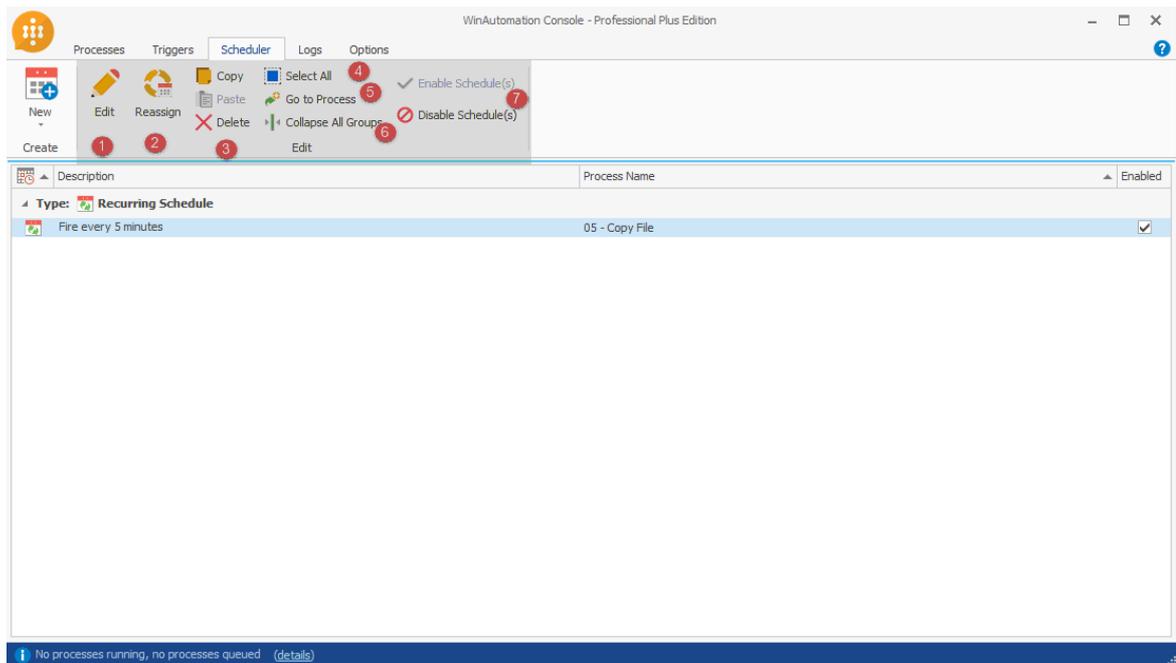
(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

In the Scheduler tab you can run Processes on a Schedule using the "Schedule" and the "Recurring Schedule".

If you click on "New" in the Create group, you can choose which Schedule to assign to a Process.



Once you have assigned a Schedule to a Process, then you are able from the "Edit" menu group to:



The Edit menu group is the same as in the [Triggers tab](#)^[95]

1. "Edit" the schedule, should you wish to change its properties.
2. "Reassign" the schedule to a different Process.
3. Copy, Paste, Delete the selected schedule.
4. "Select All" schedules.
5. "Go to Process" will get you to the Processes tab highlighting the selected Process.
6. "Collapse All Groups". It will collapse the "Recurring Schedule" and "Schedule" groups.
7. Select the Schedule (or Schedules if you hold down the ctrl button while clicking on the them) that you wish to Disable or Enable.

The main pane will show the Schedule type the description of the Schedule which is your the Custom Description that you have typed once you have set the Schedule, the Process Name, and whether the Schedule is Enabled or not.

3.1.3.2 Schedule

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Attaching a Schedule allows you to set times for the Process to run.

Custom Description:

A custom description that you want to set for this schedule.

Schedule Type:

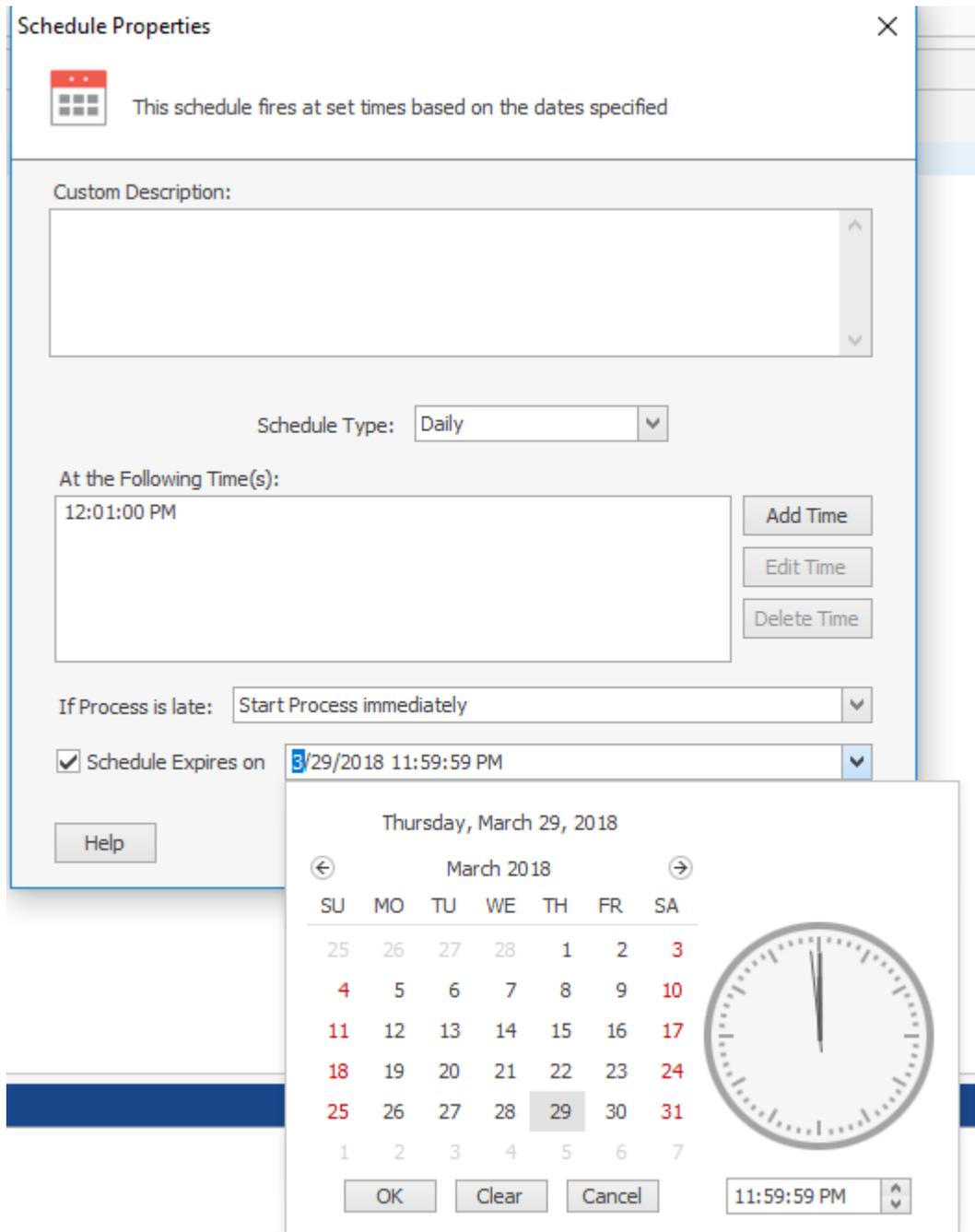
Once you are on the Schedule Properties, you can choose to have the Process fire Daily, Weekly, Monthly, or on Specific Dates. Each choice brings up several other choices, and those must be fully filled in to work. The last Working Day of Month is the last weekday, as a computer doesn't know the local holidays.

If Process is late:

The next choice is what to do if Process is Late. You can choose to have the Process run immediately (usually on start-up, and this is a good way to have a Process fire once at the beginning of each day or whenever your computer is turned on), or to skip that firing of the Process.

Schedule Expires on:

Finally, if you choose to have the Schedule Expire, after the date and time you enter the Schedule will still be there, but will not fire a Process when the Schedule comes up.

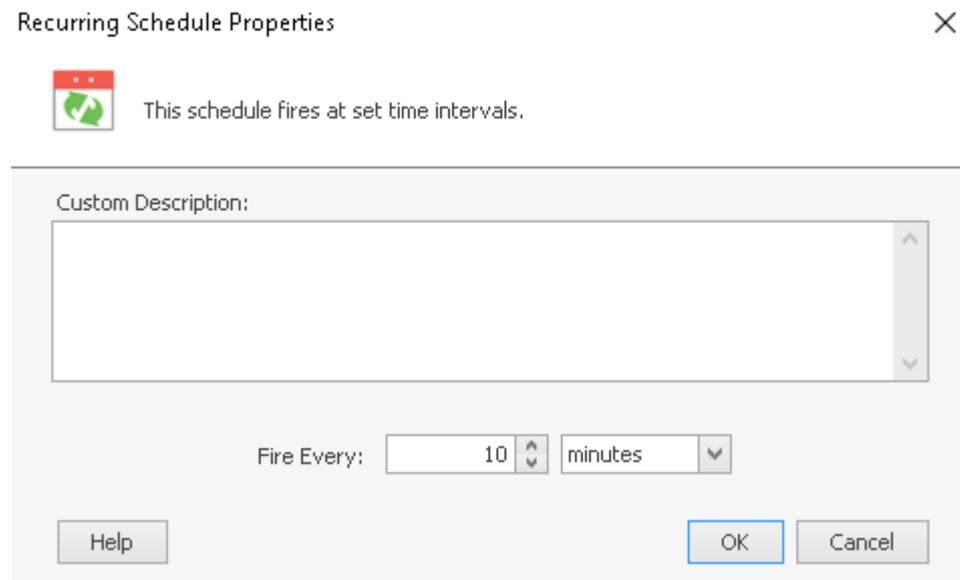


If a Schedule is attached to a Process then the date/time for the next run of the Process is displayed in the Next Scheduled Run column in the WinAutomation console on the Processes Tab.

3.1.3.3 Recurring Schedule

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

A Recurring Schedule repeats at the given frequency. Once you have set this schedule, the Process will fire after that interval, so if you set a Recurring Schedule for 10 minutes, for example, it will fire for the first time 10 minutes after this schedule is set, and every 10 minutes after that until you change it.



If a Recurring Schedule is attached to a Process then the date/time for the next run of the Process is displayed in the Next Scheduled Run column in the WinAutomation Console in the Processes Tab.

3.1.4 Logs

3.1.4.1 Logging in WinAutomation

In WinAutomation, all the Processes that run through the Console are logged into a central log file for review ("C:\ProgramData\Softomotive\WinAutomation\Logs.dat"). This way, you can look at the history of any or all Processes.

If a Process is run through the Process Designer, WinAutomation considers it debugging, not a run, so the event is not recorded into the Log database. When you run the Process through the Console or due to a Trigger or Schedule, the Process will be logged!

To view the Logs for a Process you can either right click on it and select "Show Logs for Process(s)" or hit Ctrl+L, or you can select it in the Select Processes pane in the

Logs tab. When you want to see older Logs, or more details, simply set the options as per the [Logs Tab](#)^[118] description.

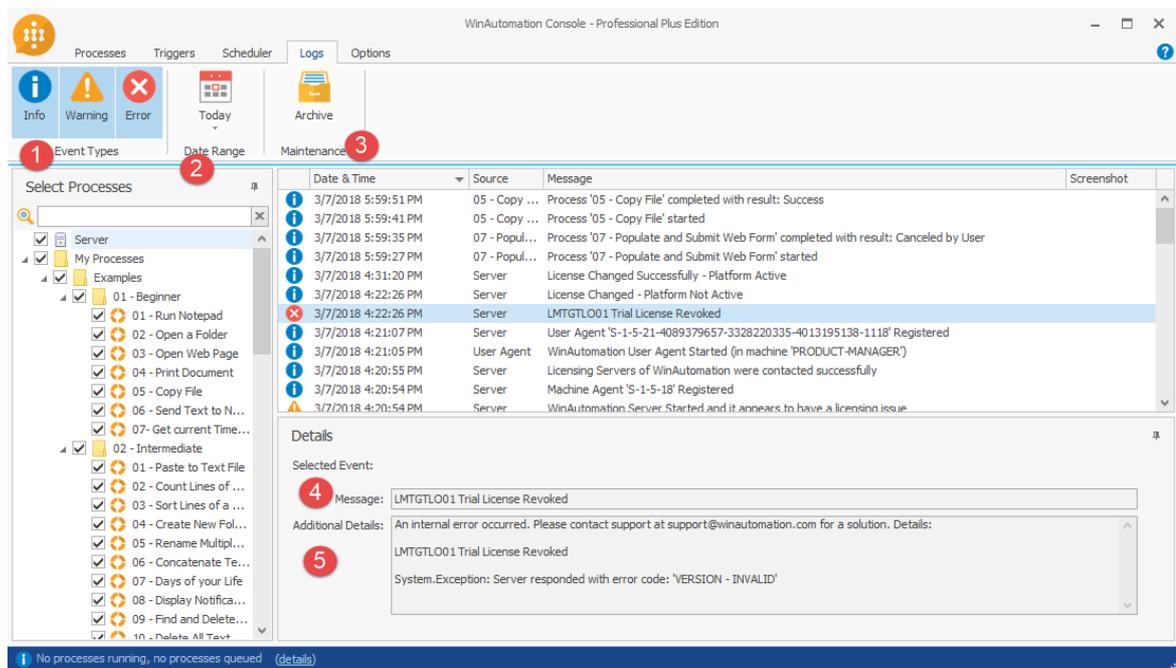
If WinAutomation itself encounters an error or bug, it is also logged into the log database as an "Internal Exception". Open the Logs Window and review the error Log. If you don't know what to do, WinAutomation tech support can use this information to aid you quickly and efficiently.

The Archive Option in the Logs Tab opens another Window that allows you to archive the log older than a specific date and save them in a .dat file in a location that you will choose. Choose the date prior to which you wish to archive the logs and press OK.

A Process can record a custom log entry through the "[Log Message](#)"^[753] action. These events are recorded both when the process runs through the Console and the Process Designer

3.1.4.2 Logs Tab

The Logs Tab has three main group of options:



1. Event Types (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):

From Event types group you can choose if you want to display the "Info" and/or the "Warning" and/or the "Error" messages for the selected Processes.

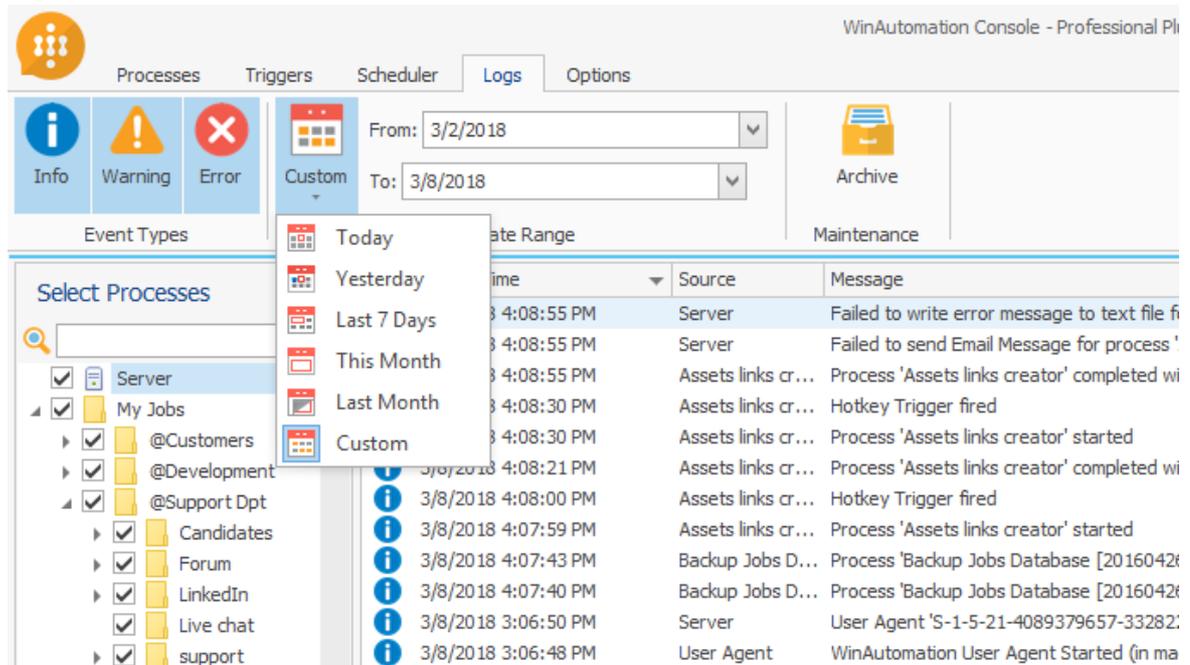
Error: Happen mostly when a Process fails to run successfully and produces an error.

Warnings: Are expected problems like trying to run a Process that has known errors.

Info: Lets you know when a Process run and completed or when a Trigger or Schedule is fired.

2. Date Range (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):

The Date Range option allows you to select the dates whose logs interests you, for the selected Process(s).

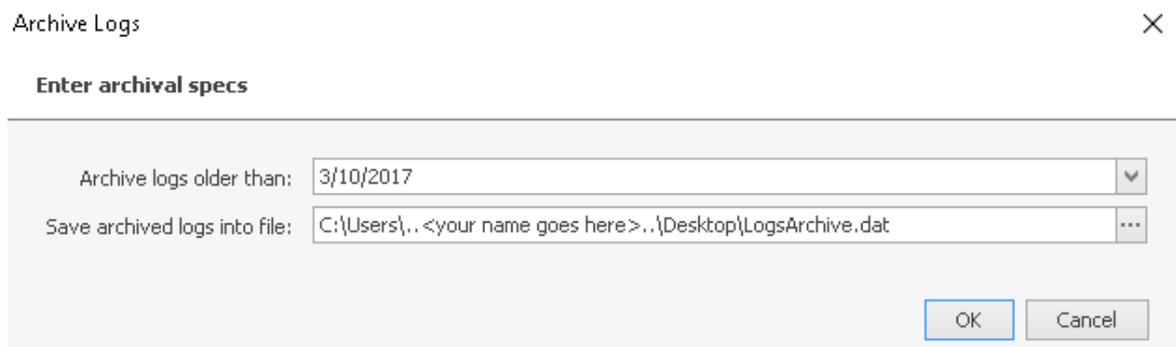


The screenshot shows the WinAutomation Console interface. The 'Logs' tab is active, displaying a list of log entries. A date range filter is applied, showing 'From: 3/2/2018' and 'To: 3/8/2018'. A dropdown menu is open, showing options for selecting a date range: Today, Yesterday, Last 7 Days, This Month, Last Month, and Custom. The log entries include timestamps, sources, and messages.

Time	Source	Message
3/8/2018 4:08:55 PM	Server	Failed to write error message to text file f
3/8/2018 4:08:55 PM	Server	Failed to send Email Message for process '
3/8/2018 4:08:55 PM	Assets links cr...	Process 'Assets links creator' completed wi
3/8/2018 4:08:30 PM	Assets links cr...	Hotkey Trigger fired
3/8/2018 4:08:30 PM	Assets links cr...	Process 'Assets links creator' started
3/8/2018 4:08:21 PM	Assets links cr...	Process 'Assets links creator' completed wi
3/8/2018 4:08:00 PM	Assets links cr...	Hotkey Trigger fired
3/8/2018 4:07:59 PM	Assets links cr...	Process 'Assets links creator' started
3/8/2018 4:07:43 PM	Backup Jobs D...	Process 'Backup Jobs Database [2016042
3/8/2018 4:07:40 PM	Backup Jobs D...	Process 'Backup Jobs Database [2016042
3/8/2018 3:06:50 PM	Server	User Agent 'S-1-5-21-4089379657-33282:
3/8/2018 3:06:48 PM	User Agent	WinAutomation User Agent Started (in ma

3. Maintenance.

The Archive option, opens another Window that allows you to archive logs older than a specific date and save them in a .dat file, in a location that you will choose. Having done so, **those logs will be deleted from the "Logs.dat" file**. Choose the date prior to which you wish to archive the logs and press OK.



The screenshot shows the 'Archive Logs' dialog box. The dialog has a title bar 'Archive Logs' and a close button. It contains a section 'Enter archival specs' with two input fields: 'Archive logs older than:' set to 3/10/2017 and 'Save archived logs into file:' set to C:\Users\... \Desktop\LogsArchive.dat. There are OK and Cancel buttons at the bottom right.

In the Details pane you can see:

4. The error message that was thrown

5. The Additional details of the error

Once you have specified all Types and the Date Range, the Processes that match your filter will be listed. This information will include the Type, the Source, a Message and a Date-Time.

Selecting a Message will display the Details of that Log event. Most Info or Warning events will only repeat the Message here, as there is no more useful information. In the event of an Error, the Additional Details box will contain all appropriate information to help solve the problem. As this area is highly technical, use this information if you need to contact Technical Support.

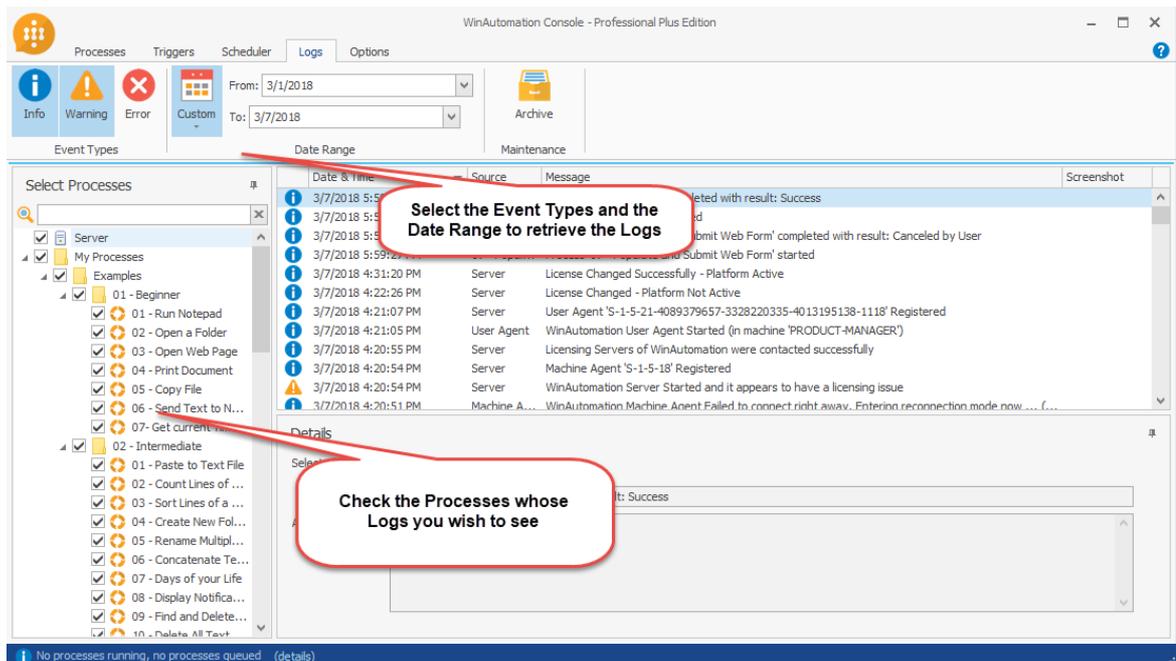
3.1.4.3 Filtering Log Messages

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

If you want to limit the log messages for preview, you can use the Event Type group menu to select the type of the event you wish to display (Info, Warning or Error).

You can also select the Date or Date Range from which you want to retrieve the Event Types, as also described in the [Logs Tab](#)¹¹⁵.

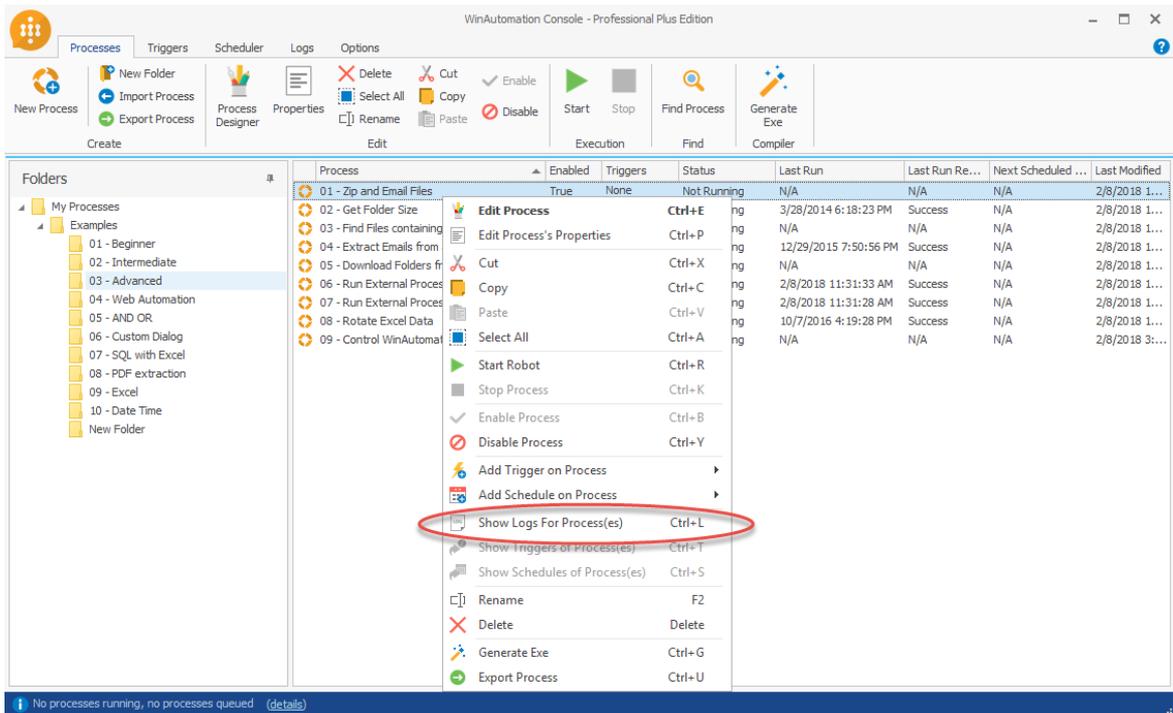
You can select the Process(s) for which you want to see the logs in the select Processes pane by checking the corresponding checkbox(es).



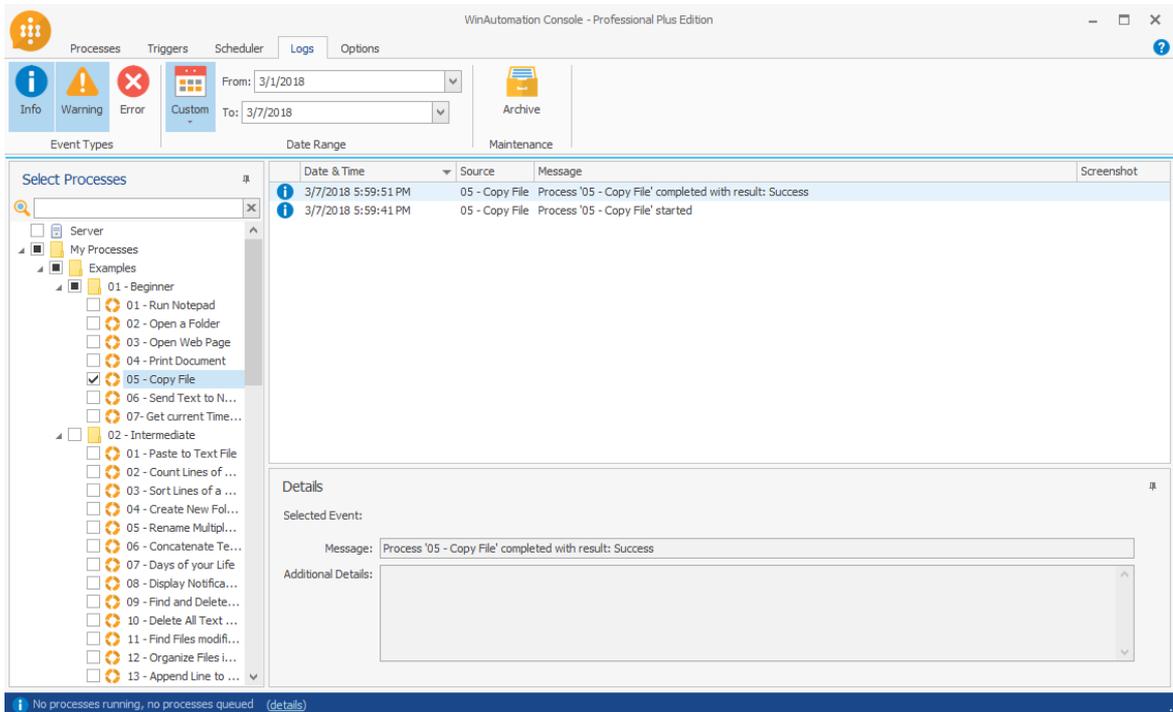
3.1.4.4 Viewing Log Messages for Process

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

You can view the Logs of a specific Process by right-clicking on the Process, and selecting Show Logs For Process(s). This will take you to the Logs menu Tab, with the Filters for today and the selected Process are already chosen for you. Thus, this is a short-cut to a filtered Log search for the Process you chose.



Show Logs for Process

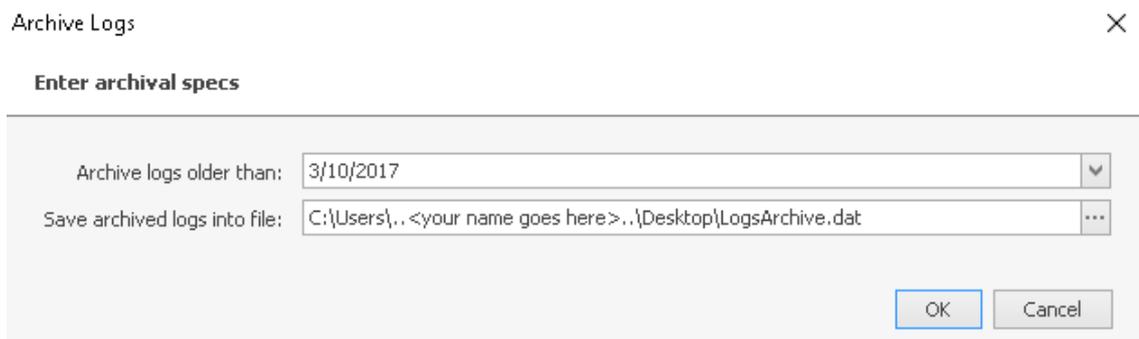


3.1.4.5 Clear Logs

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

If you want to delete older events and keep in the Logs only the recent and relevant events you may do so through the "Archive" option in the "Maintenance" group of the Logs tab.

The Archive option opens another Window that allows you to archive logs older than a specific date and save them in a .dat file, in a location that you will choose. Having done so, those Logs **will be deleted from the "Logs.dat" file**. Choose the date prior to which you wish to archive the logs and press OK.



This dialog allows you to delete all events that have been logged within a specific date range.

It also gives you the option to archive the events before deleting them. To do so, you need to check the "Archive Events before delete" checkbox and specify a file path in the following textbox. This way a file will be created that will contain all the events that have been deleted from the main WinAutomation log.

3.1.5 Options

WinAutomation Options are accessed by clicking on the Option Tab in the console Menu.

The Options tab includes four tabs.

1. [Settings](#)^[121]
 2. [License](#)^[129]
 3. [Error Handling](#)^[147]
 4. [Addons](#)^[134]
-

3.1.5.1 Settings Tab

In the **Options > Settings** tab you may configure all the settings that have to do with your WinAutomation installation.., and more. More specifically you may find 5 sub-tabs:

1. [General](#)^[121]
2. [Processes File](#)^[122]
3. [Exe](#)^[123]
4. [FTP](#)^[124]
5. [Authentication](#)^[126]

3.1.5.1,1 General Settings

The first Tab on the Settings, is the General tab from which you can set, about Notifications:

(1) If you want to display the [WinAutomation Icon in your System Tray](#)^[327] or not and

(2) if you want to display the [Notification Popup Window](#)^[90].

(3) Also, you can set your own Hotkey to stop all running Processes from the keyboard with a combination of Keys.

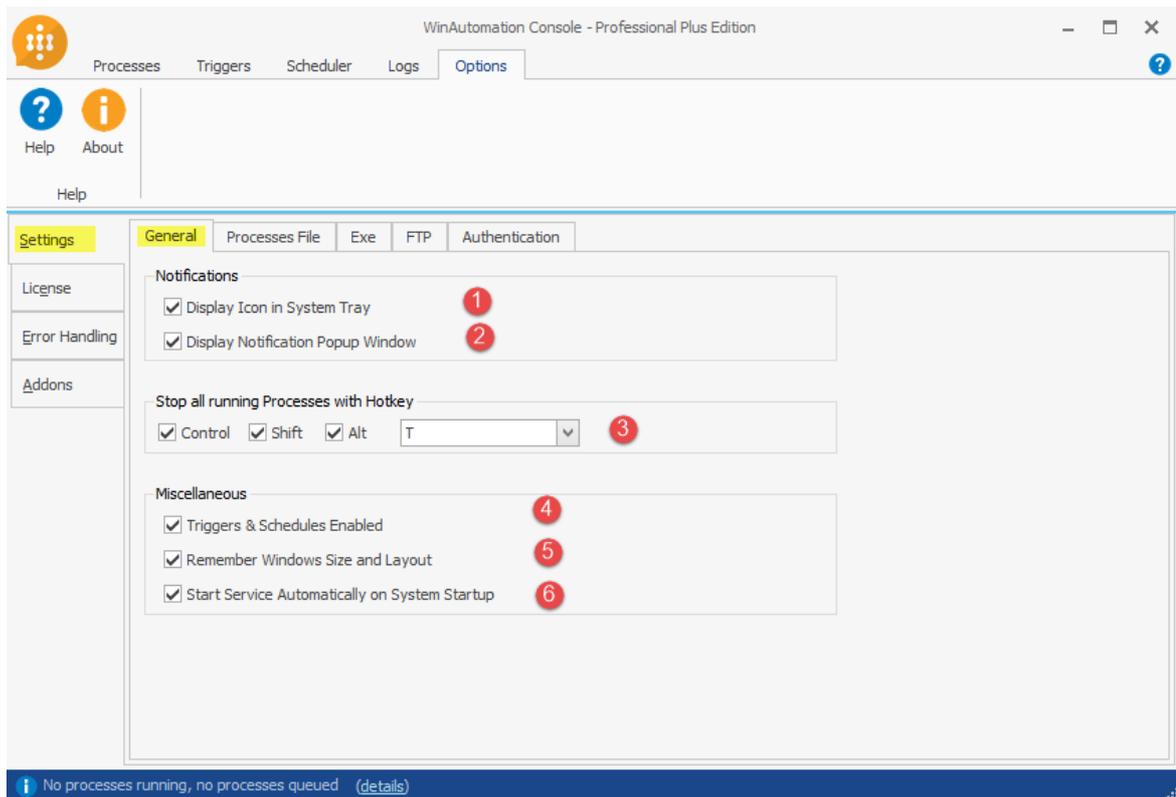
Lastly on the Miscellaneous options you can decide:

(4) If the Triggers and Schedules are be enabled or not, for ALL your Processes,

(5) if you want the console to remember the Windows Size and Layout every time you re-open a window and

(6) if you want to start the WinAutomation Service automatically on system Startup.

You should bear in mind that if you uncheck option (6), WinAutomation Service will not start on system startup, which means that your Triggers and Schedules will not work, unless you launch the WinAutomation Console, or start the WinAutomation service manually from the Windows "Services".



Options>Settings>General

3.1.5.1,2 Processes File Settings

Processes are stored collectively in one database file (Processes.dat), which by default is stored in a specific location. This location is:

```
"C:\Users\...your username goes here...\Documents\WinAutomation\Processes.dat"
```

In the "Processes File" tab in the Settings, you have the option to target the database that your WinAutomation console will retrieve the Processes from. You are free to change it at anytime if you want to work between more than one databases at different times.

Right below you will find three three operations that concern your Processes Database:

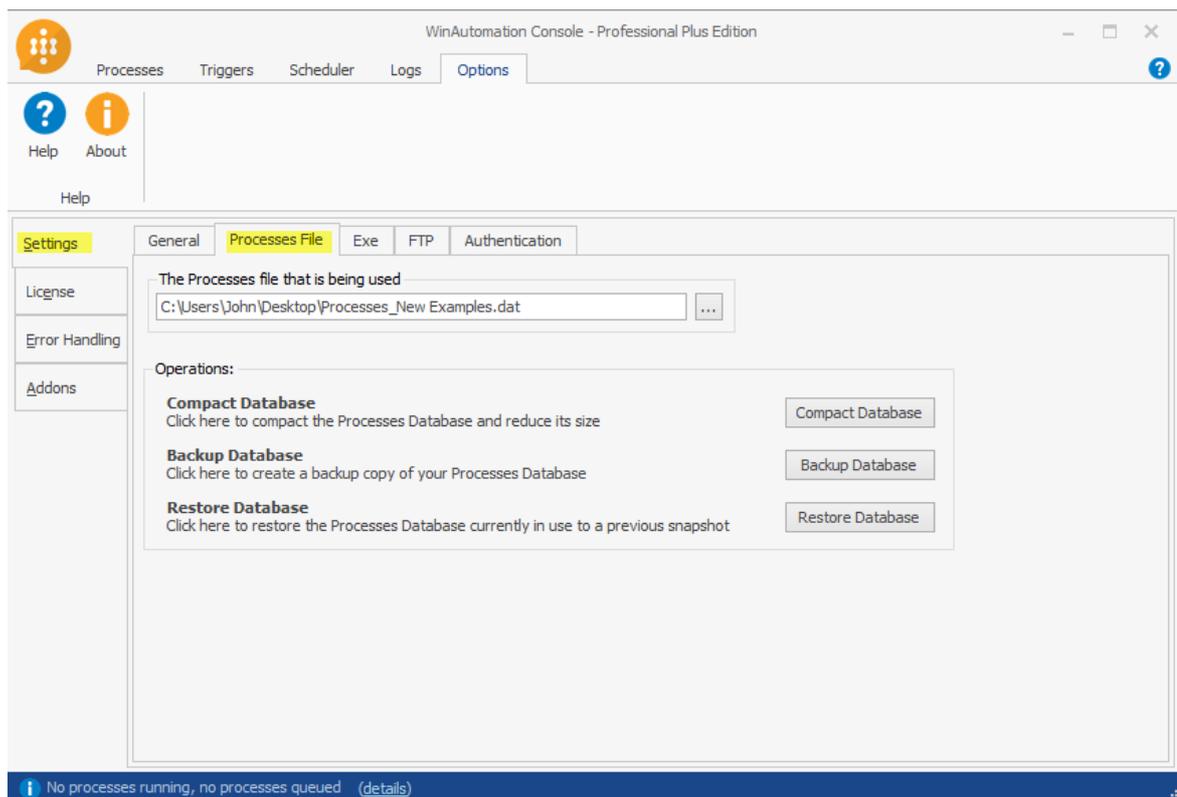
1. Compact Database: By clicking on this option you are able to compact the Processes Database and reduce its size. It is a good practice to do so every now and then in order to clear the database from unnecessary data and keep its size relatively small.

2. Backup Database: By clicking on this option you are able to create a copy of your Processes Database to another location. WinAutomation does not 'protect' its

database folder, so this can also be accomplished by going to the WinAutomation database directory and copying the file to another location in Windows Explorer.

****** It is strongly suggested that you Backup your Processes.dat frequently to avoid any unfortunate situations like losing all the processes that you have developed. ******

3. Restore Database: By clicking on this option you overwrite the WinAutomation Processes database with a database that you select. This should always be a WinAutomation Processes database (Processes.dat), preferably one you have created as a backup recently. You can also do this by copying and pasting files in Windows Explorer as the folder is not protected.



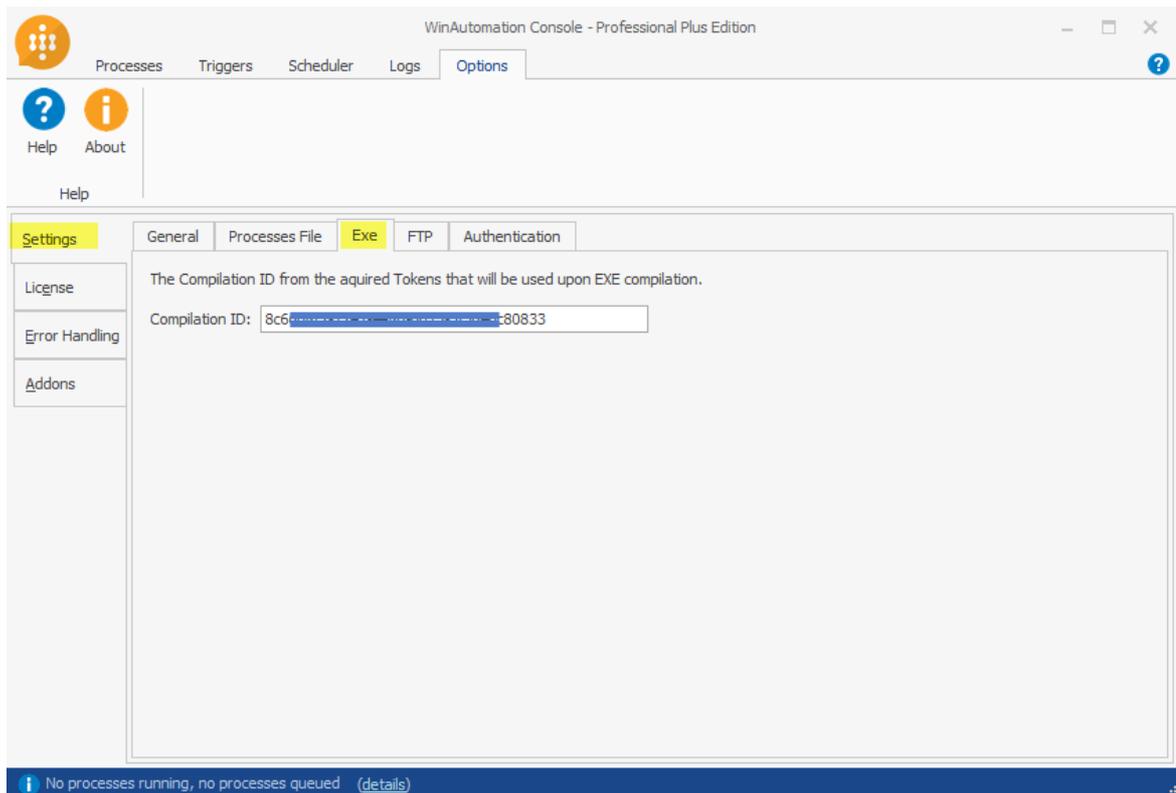
Options>Settings>Processes File

3.1.5.1,3 Exe Settings

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

The next tab is the "Exe" tab. This is where you can enter the compilation ID from your acquired Tokens that will be used upon EXE compilation.

For more information about compilation Ids and for Exe creation, please, refer to the topic about [Tokens](#)^[153] and [Compiled Processes](#)^[148]



Options > Settings > Exe

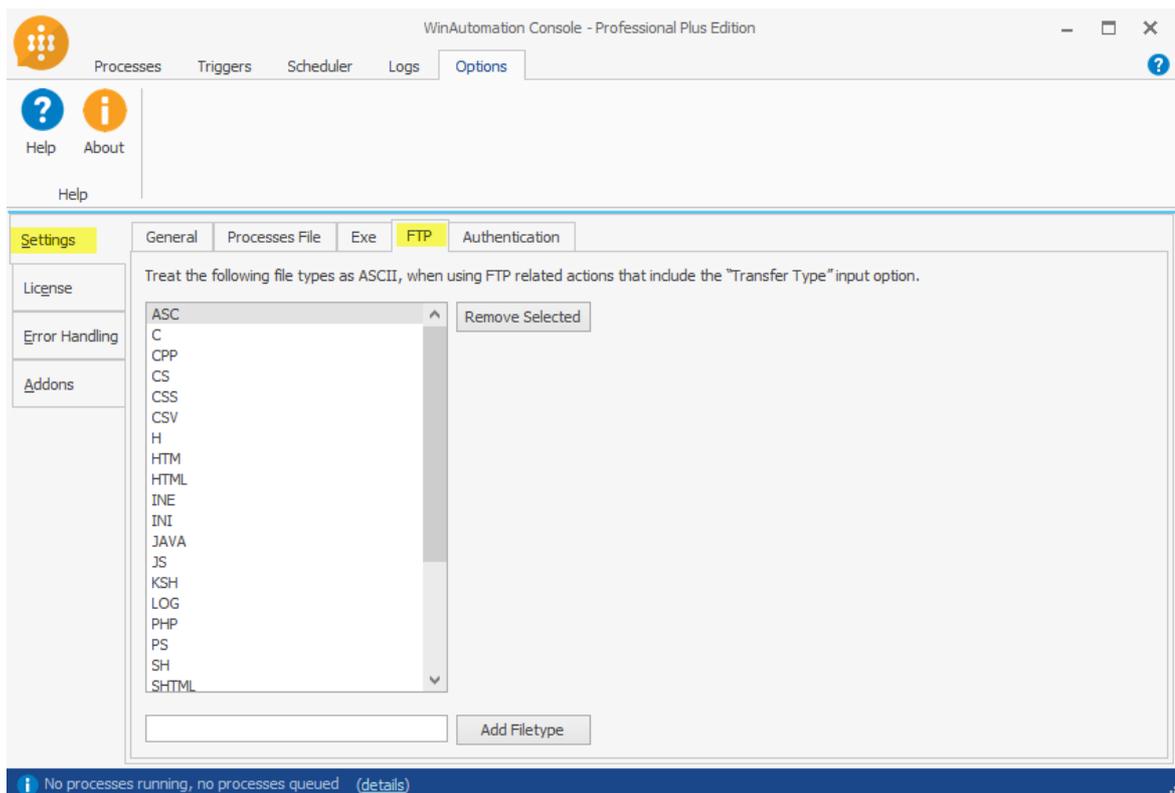
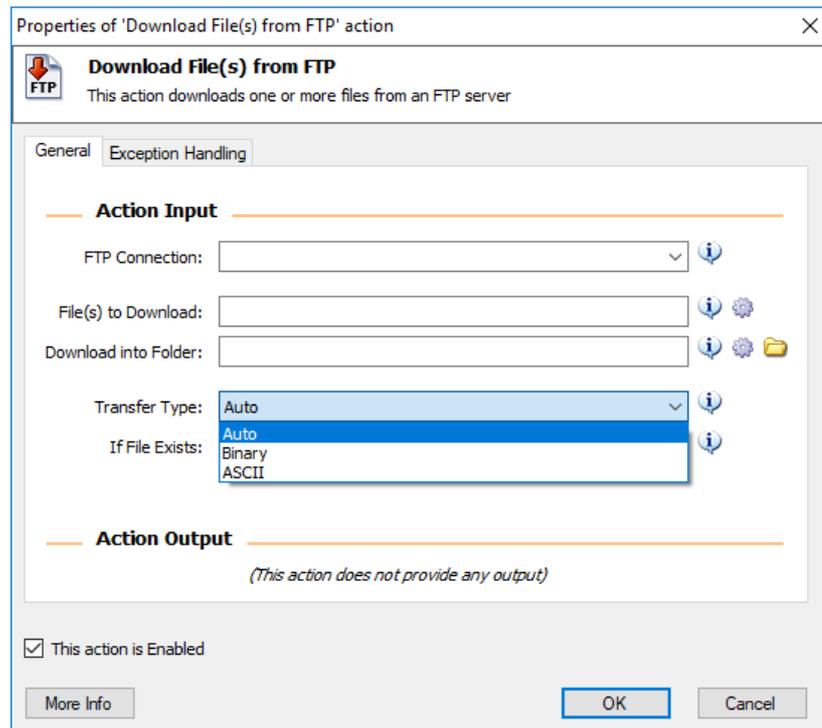
3.1.5.1,4 FTP Settings

In this tab you can select the files types that will be treated as ASCII, when using the FTP related actions that include the "Transfer Type" input Option.

When working with FTP, downloaded and uploaded files always come as ASCII or binary. Here, you can select which files will be transferred as ASCII - the rest will default to binary. Just enter the file extension you wish to add and click Add File Type, or Remove any File Type you don't wish to have on the list.

When downloading or uploading files (using the [Download File\(s\) from FTP](#)^[630] and [Upload File\(s\) to FTP](#)^[633] actions) you can specify the transfer type to be ASCII, BINARY or AUTO. If you select AUTO, WinAutomation will use this list to determine whether the file will be transferred in ASCII or binary mode.

This list is also used by the [Download Folder\(s\) from FTP](#)^[631] and [Upload Folder\(s\) to FTP](#)^[634] actions for deciding how to transfer the files contained into the folders.



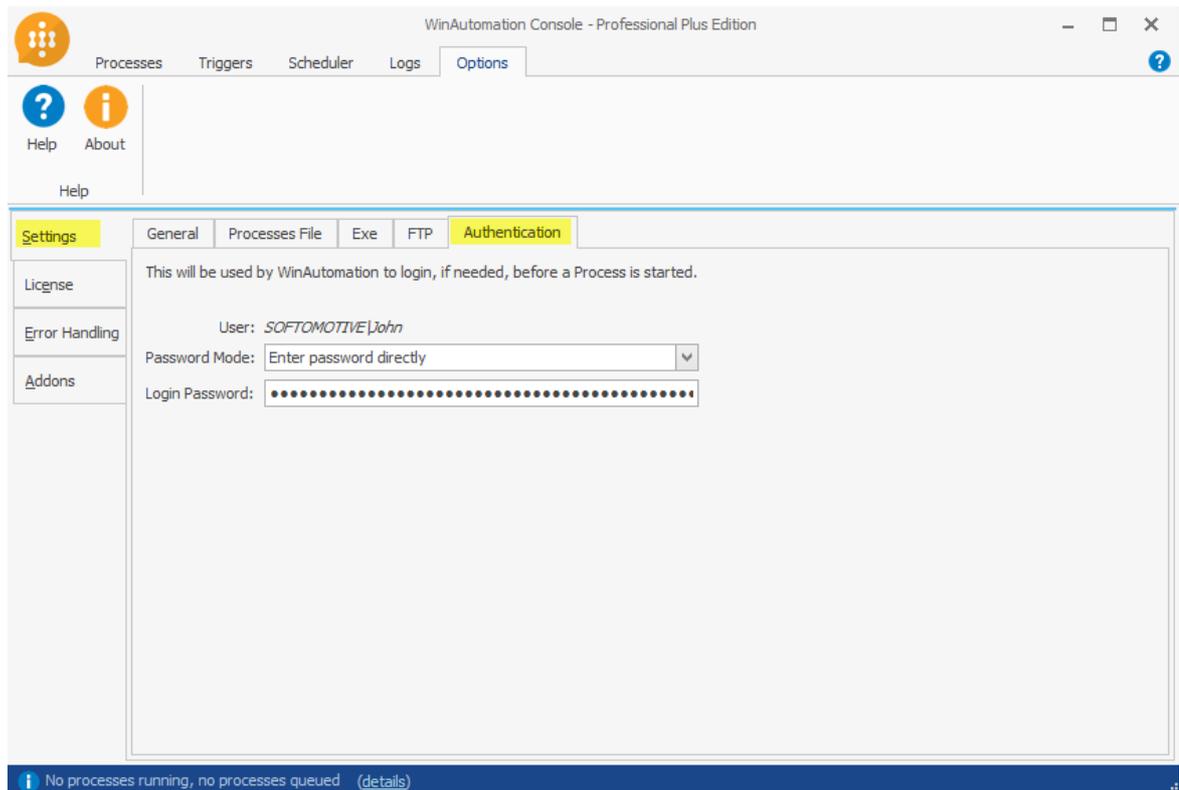
Options > Settings > FTP

3.1.5.1,5 Authentication Settings

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

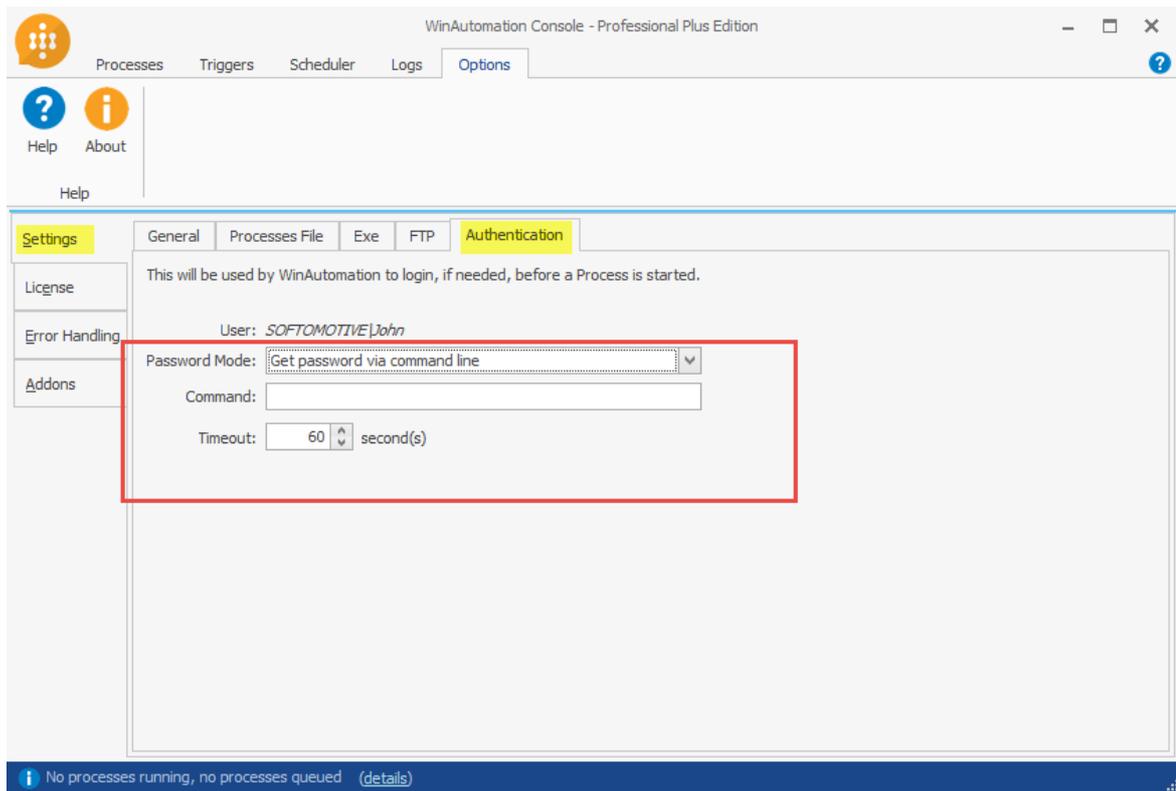
In the Login Password field you may enter your password which unlocks your account. In order to do so you have two options.

1. The first one is to enter the password directly by typing it. Note that the password should be the password that the current user is using to login to his Windows account. The user is retrieve by default and cannot be changed, as it is the user that has opened the WinAutomation Console.



*Options>Settings>Authentication
Passing the password manually*

2. The second option is for WinAutomation to retrieve the password, upon Autologin, through a command line output whose output will be the password to be used.
-



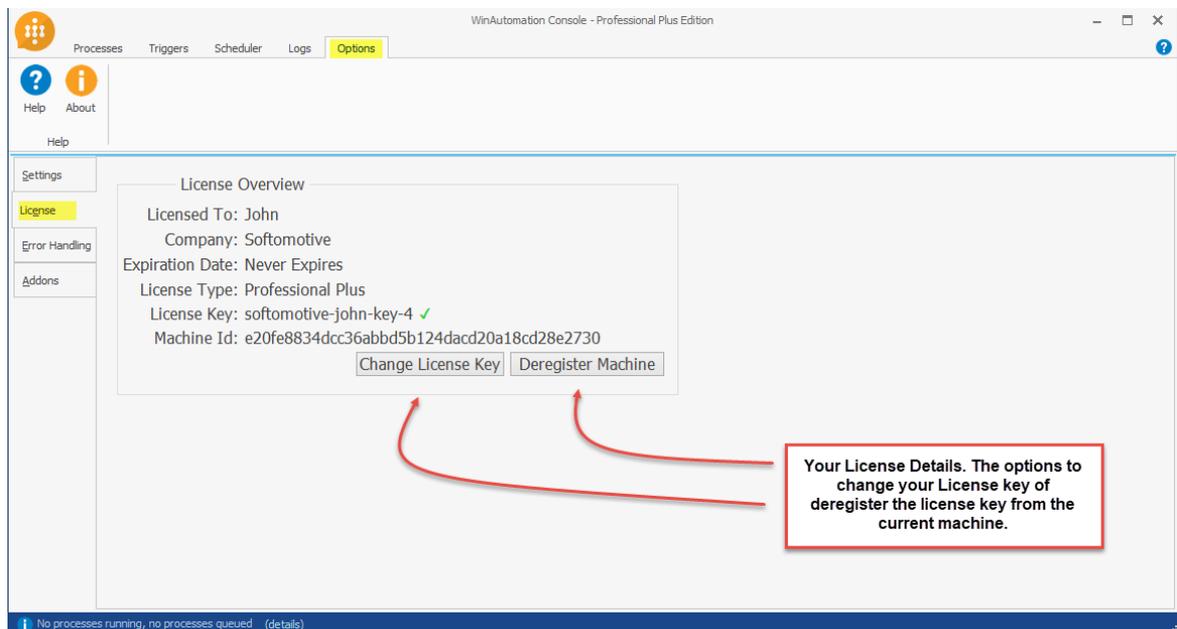
*Options>Settings>Authentication
Passing the password through a command line*

Note: In order to run Processes in non-interactive mode and they include WebAutomation or Excel related actions, then in order for them to run with no issue, you would have to follow the screenshots below:

Open the "Local Group Policy Editor" by typing "gpedit.msc" in the Run window. In that window select "Log on as a batch job" from the tree as shown in the screenshot below, and add the user who is running WinAutomation:

3.1.5.2 License Tab

In the License Tab you can view your License info. It shows all the details of your registered license.



Options > License

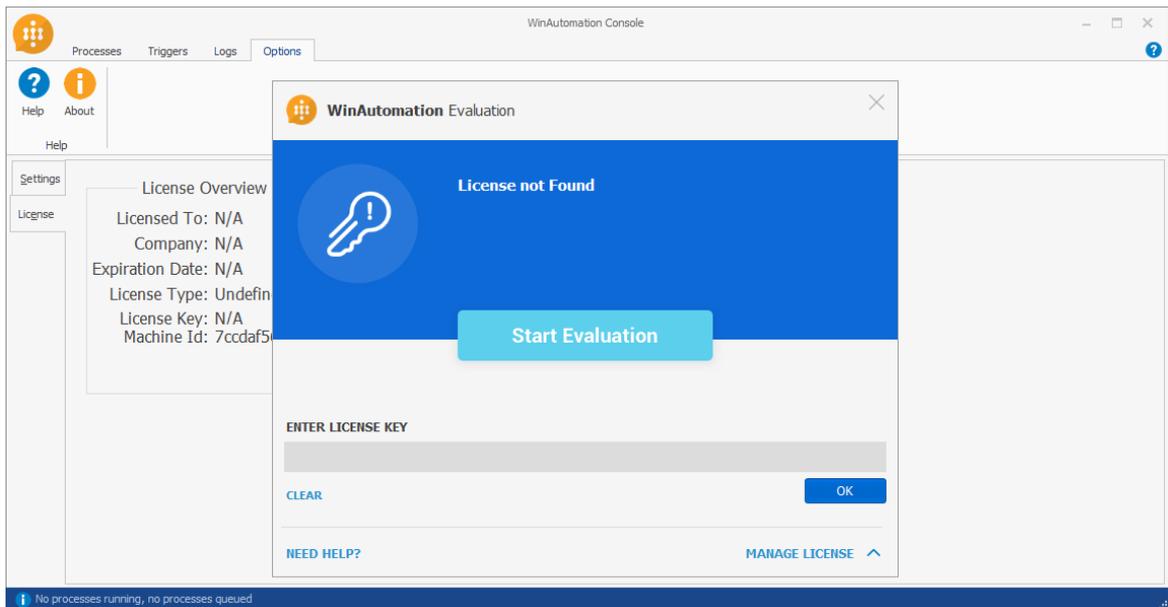
Entering your WinAutomation License:

Depending on whether the machine is equipped with an active internet connection or not, entering your License key has as follows:

(i) Machine is connected to the internet

You can enter a License key in your WinAutomation console by clicking on the "Enter License Key" button (in case you are trialing WinAutomation) or the "Change License Key" (if you want to enter a different License Key).

Enter your license key to the relative field and press the "OK" button as shown below.

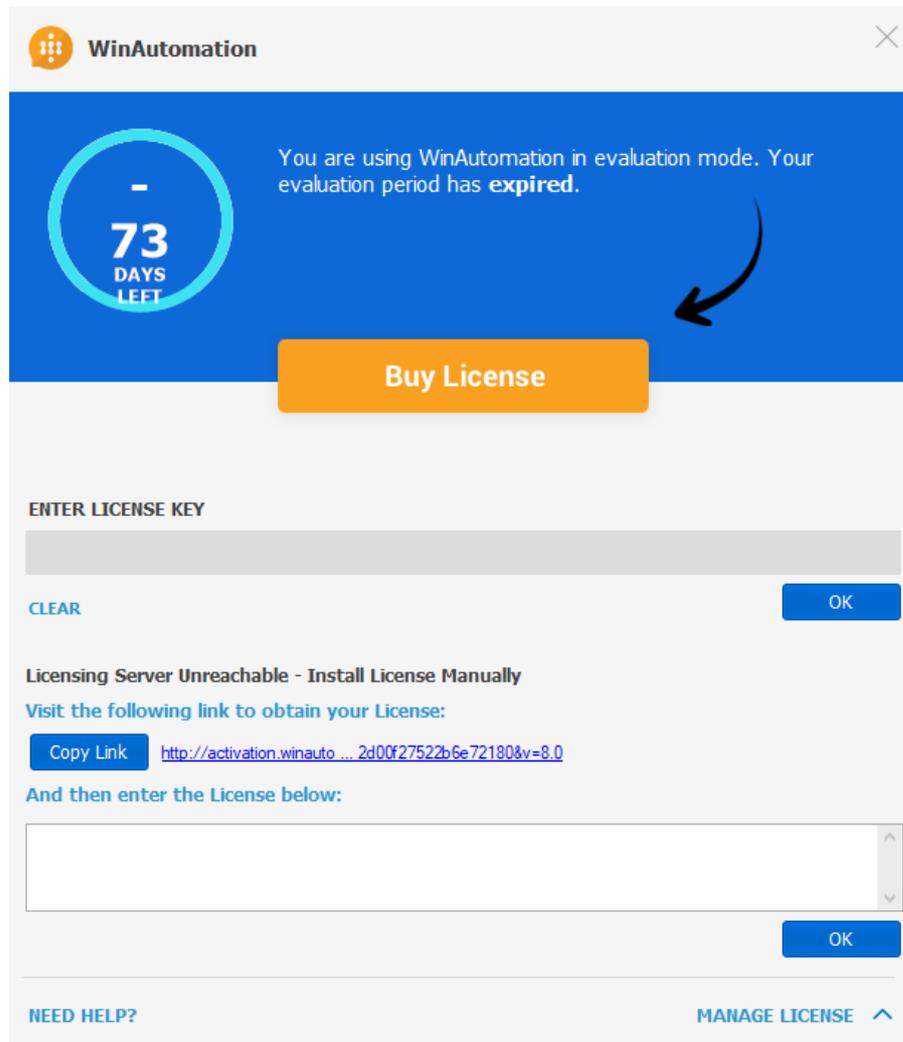


Entering your License Key

(ii) Machine is NOT connected to the internet:

Click on the Enter License Key option and the window "WinAutomation Licensing Server Unreachable-Install License Manually" will popup.

Click on the "Copy link" button and paste it on an internet browser on a machine that is connected to the Internet. Having done so, copy the License string that the page will provide to you; paste it in the relative field of the WinAutomation licensing window and hit "OK".



Offline License key

Congratulations, WinAutomation is now successfully licensed!

Unassigning a License key from your WinAutomation console, in order to use it on another machine:

There are two ways to Unassign a License key.

- You can either deregister a machine from its license key from the WinAutomation console by navigating to Options > License > Deregister Machine, as shown in the screenshot above,

-Or login to the [User Area](#) using the email under which your purchase was made and click on the "Unassign license" option.

3.1.5.3 Error Handling Tab

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

In the Error Handling Tab you will see two sub-tabs. The Behavior and the the Email/SMTP:

3.1.5.3,1 Behaviour

If a Process fails to execute successfully, you can specify what will happen in the "Options > Error Handling > Behaviour" tab. You can choose one of the following:

1. Send an email, possibly with multiple recipients (separated by semi-colons), with details set in the SMTP Server tab. This email will have the Process Name the date and the time that it failed, the error message and the machine name that it was running on

WinAutomation Notification - Process 'Send E-mail' failed

Inbox x



Process 'Send E-mail' failed at 03/09/2018 13:37:09

Error Message: Error in Function 'Main' at Action#1 'Get Files in Folder': Folder vzcvczcvzcvczxc does not exist

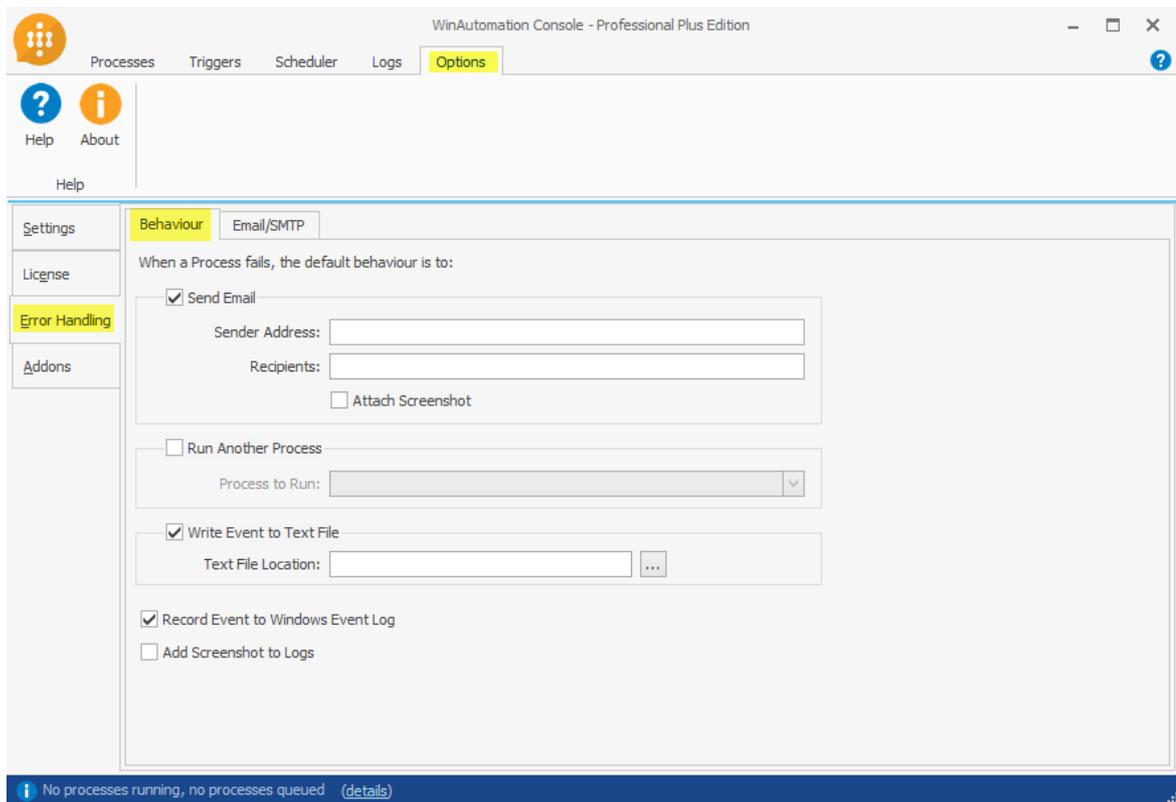
Running on: [redacted]



- 1. Process Name
- 2. Failed at
- 3. Error Message
- 4. Running on - Machine Name-
- 5. Screenshot

Email structure upon Error

2. Run another Process from your Processes Database.
 3. Write (append) to a text file that you specify. The Event will be written at the end, so you can keep a running log of Process failures.
 4. Record to the Windows Applications Event Log. You can view the Windows Event Logs through Control Panel -> Administrative Tools -> Event Viewer.
 5. Add a Screenshot of the monitor(s) at the exact time that the exception occurred. The screenshot will be visible in the Logs Tab and you will be able to open it with a simple click.
-



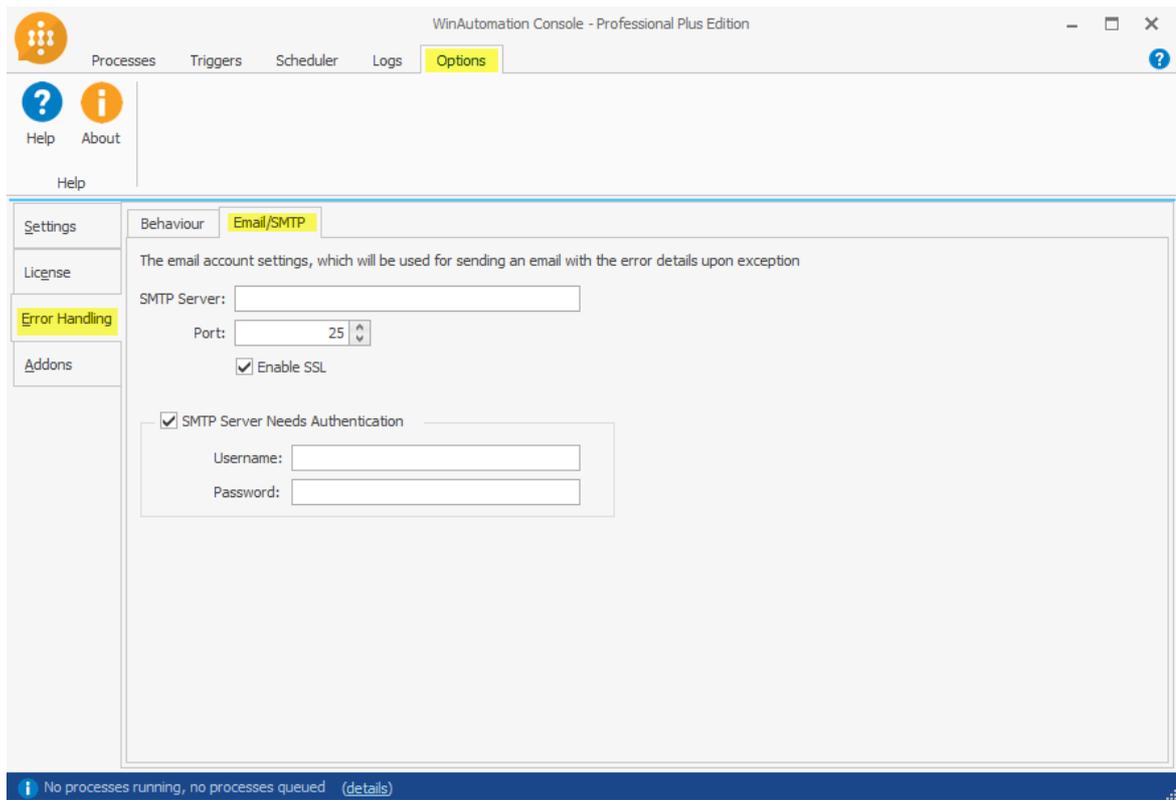
Options > Error Handling > Behaviour

In any case, the execution of any Process along with the result of the execution will always be recorder into the [WinAutomation Log](#)^[115].

3.1.5.3,2 Email/SMTP Tab

The second sub-tab is the Email/SMTP one. This can be useful depending on your settings for [Error Handling tab](#)^[132]. If you check the option "Send Email" on the Behaviour Tab upon an unsuccessful execution of a Process, you will need to enter the details here.

Username, password might be needed and you must specify the Server and the Port.

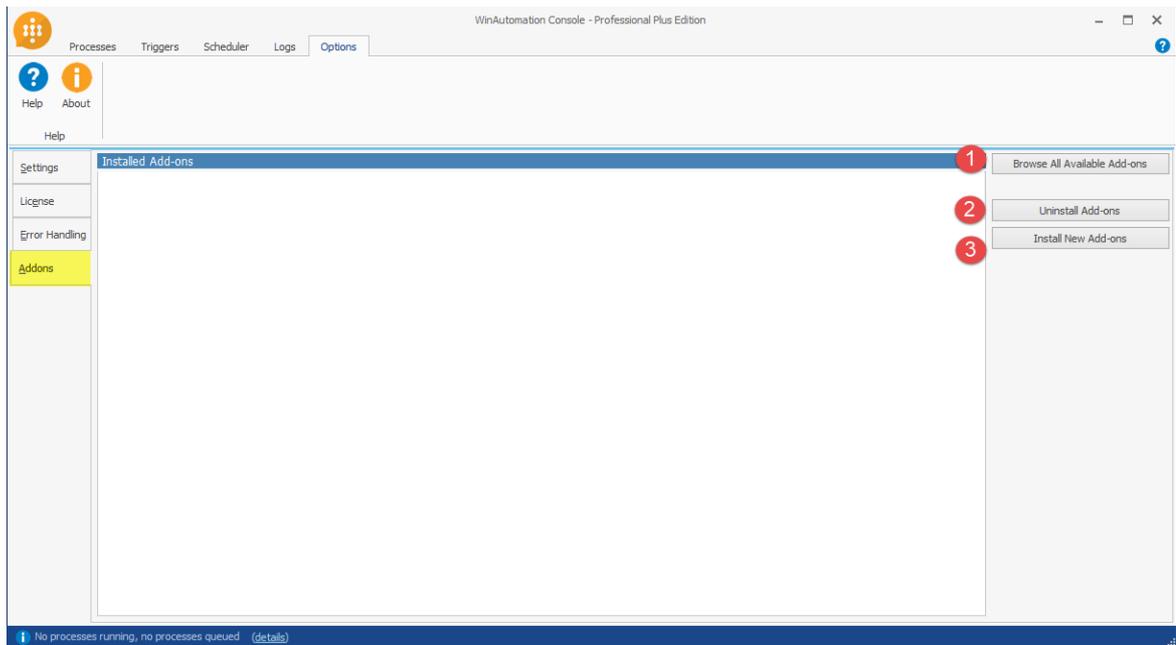


Options > Error Handling > Email/SMTP

3.1.5.4 Addons Tab

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

You can open the WinAutomation Add-on Manager through "Options > Ad-dons" tab in the console.



Options > Addons

In the central pane you will see the Ad-dons that are installed.

1. "Browse All Available Add-ons" .If you select to "Browse All Available Add-ons", a new browser window will open and you will be redirected to the "Add-ons" section of the WinAutomation.com website. There you can search the collection of Add-ons that are available and download the ones that you need

2. "Uninstall Add-ons" . You can uninstall any Add-on that you no longer need, just by selecting it in the list of installed add-ons and clicking on the "Uninstall Selected Add-on" button. Note here that when you uninstall an add-on, any Processes that contain actions from that add-on will not work anymore. This does not apply to compiled Processes that are independent but only to Processes that run within WinAutomation.

3. "Install New Add-ons" . After you have downloaded an Add-on, you can install it by pressing the "Install new Add-on" button and selecting the .wao file that you downloaded.

3.1.6 Processes Status Monitor

3.1.6.1 Status Monitor Window

The Status Monitor Window can be accessed by right clicking on the WinAutomation icon in the system tray, as per the previous topic OR by clicking on "(details)" at the bottom of the Console.

-  **Open WinAutomation Console**

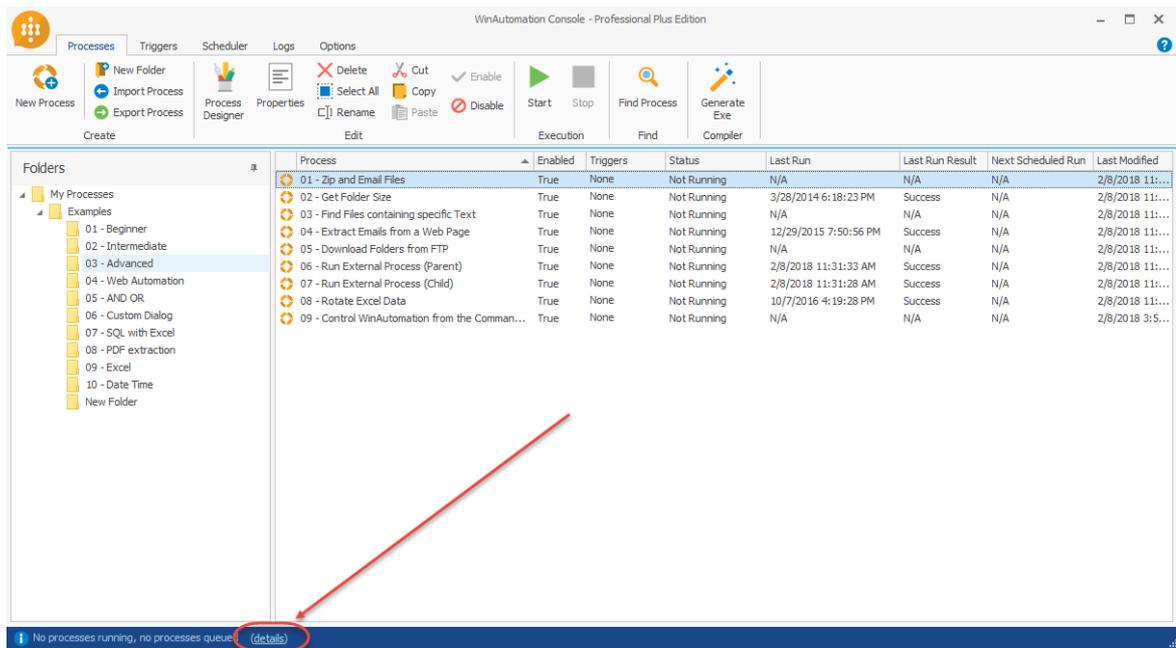
-  **Show Status Monitor**

-  **Stop All Processes** Ctrl+Alt+Shift+T

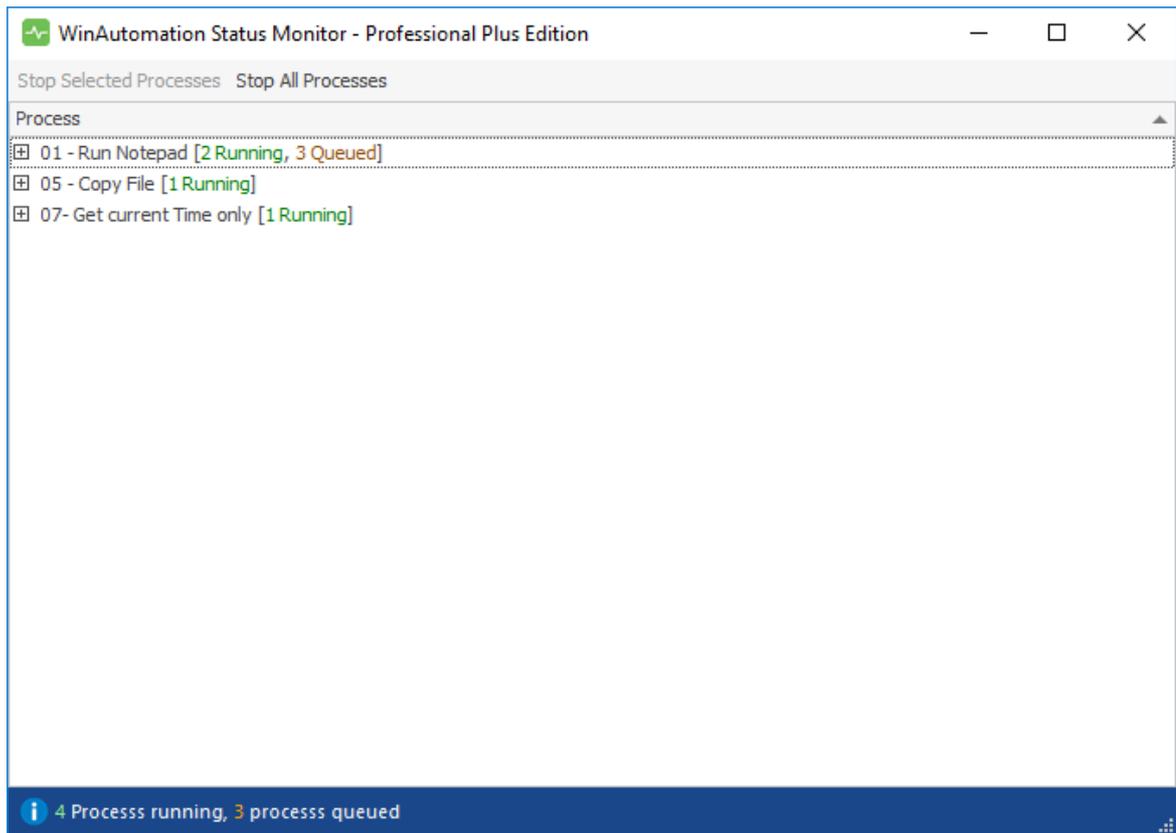
-  **Exit**

WinAutomation in the System Tray

Or...

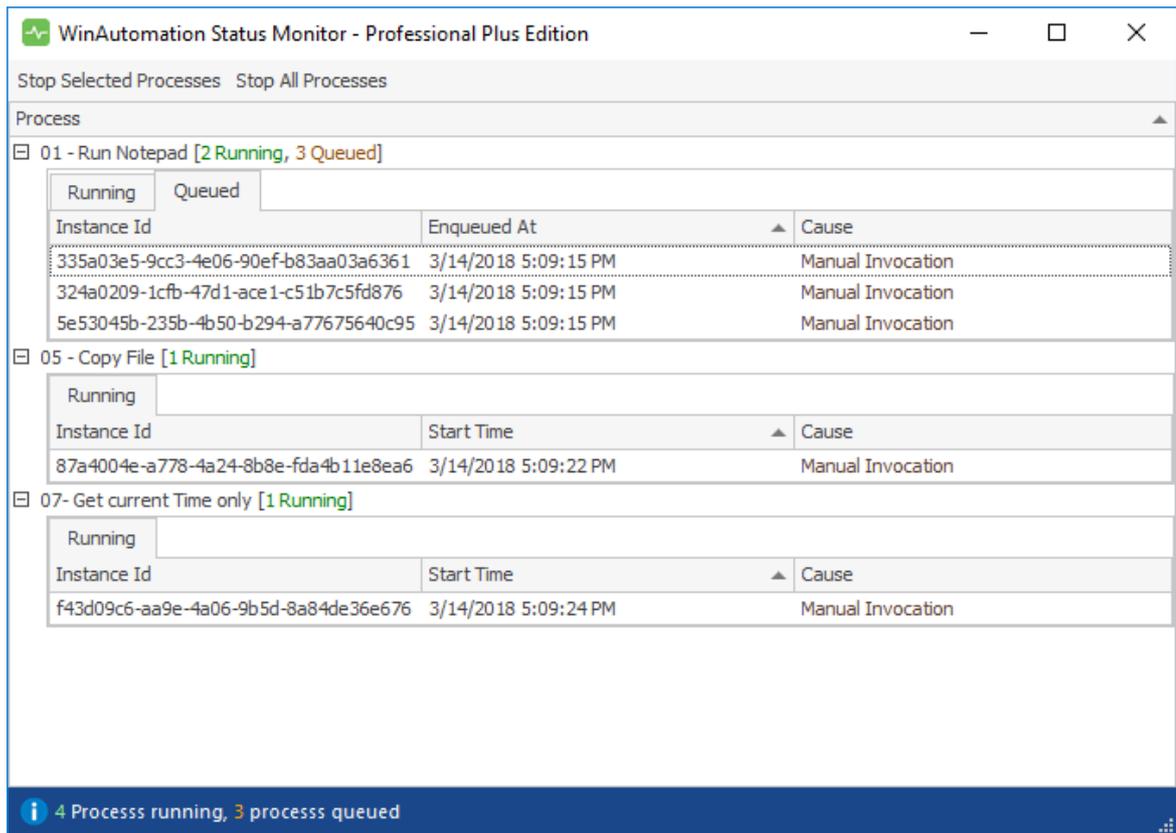


Clicking on the "Show Status Monitor" the Status Monitor Window will appear.



In this window you will find the following information:

- All the running Processes will be listed. You can expand each running Process to display more information for it like *Instance id*, *Start Time*, *Cause of running (manual or trigger invocation)*.



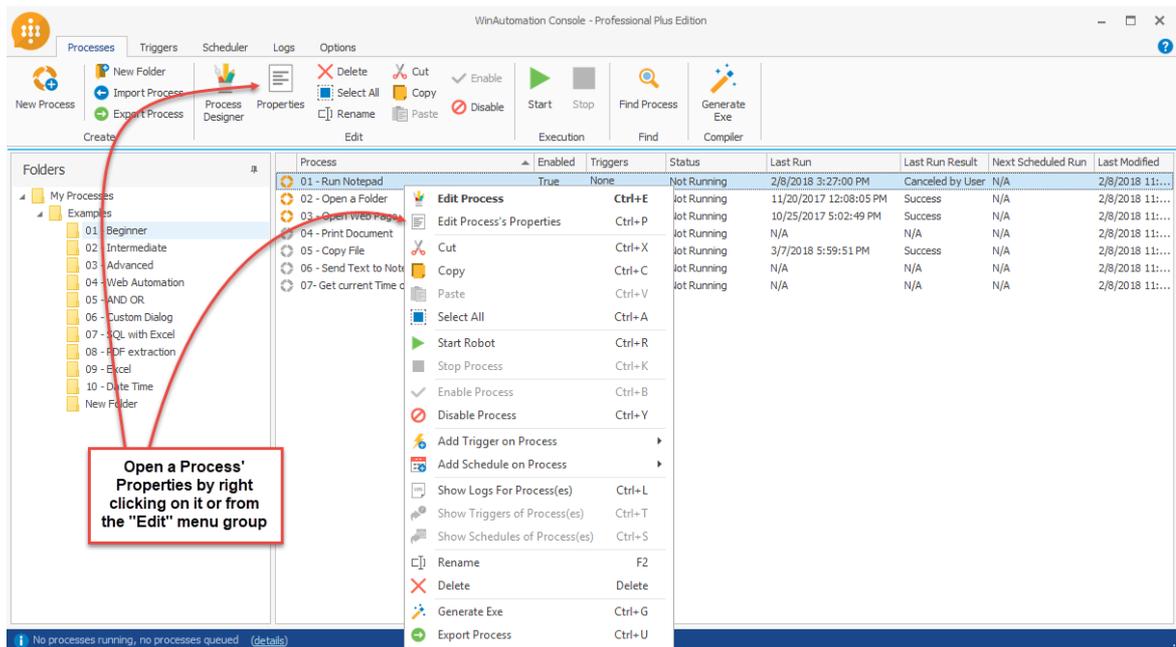
- Next to the Processes name you will see how many instances are currently running and how many are Queued.
- At the left bottom of the window the overall number of Running Processes and Queued Processes will be shown.

Form the Status Monitor Window you will be able to Stop all Running Processes or click on a Process (or on more than one Processes, holding the Ctrl key down) and force them to Stop running.

3.2 Process Properties

You can open the Process Properties Dialog for a certain Process:

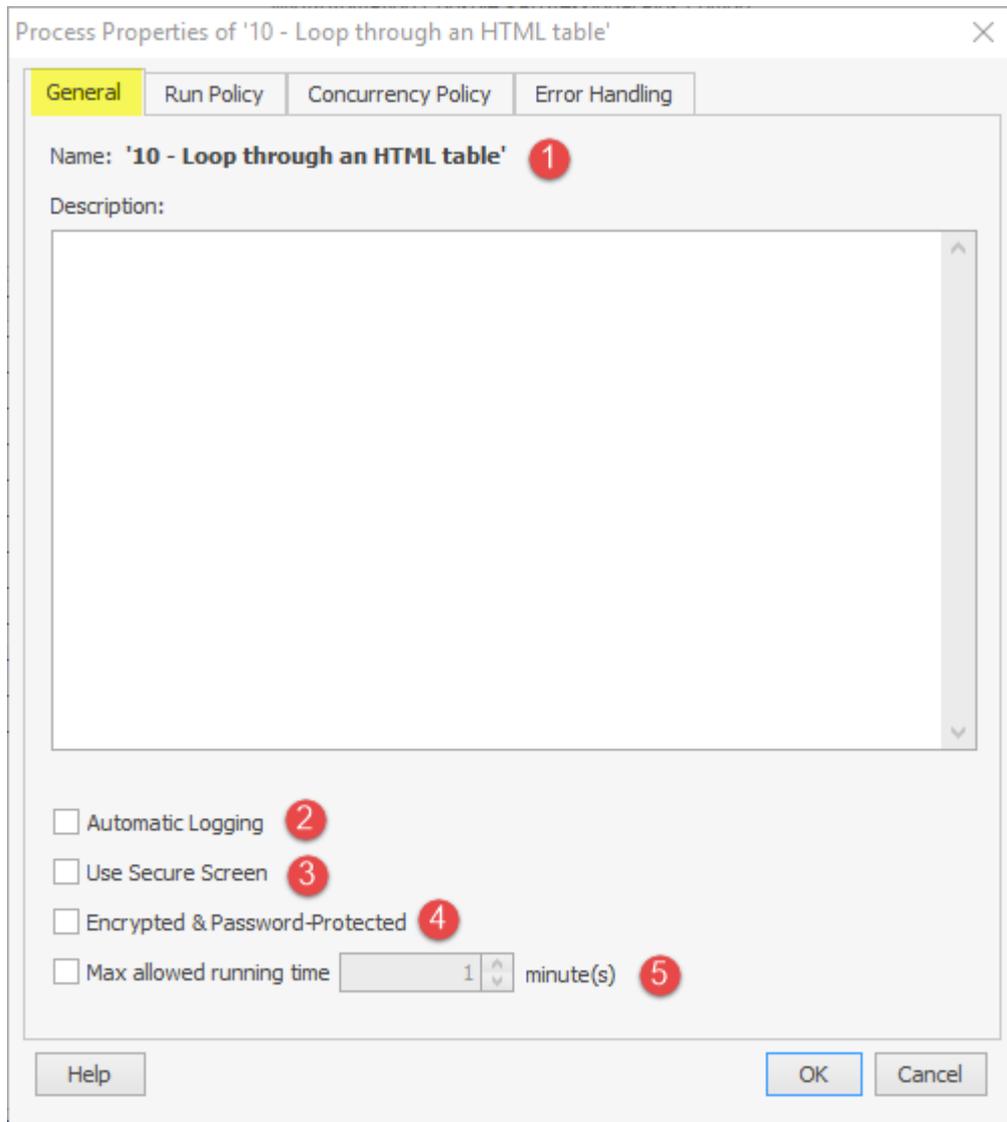
- by clicking on the Properties button  on the Processes tab in the Edit group menu or
- by right-clicking on the Process and choosing Edit Process Properties.



This brings up the Process Properties Dialog, on the first tab - [General](#) .

3.2.1 General

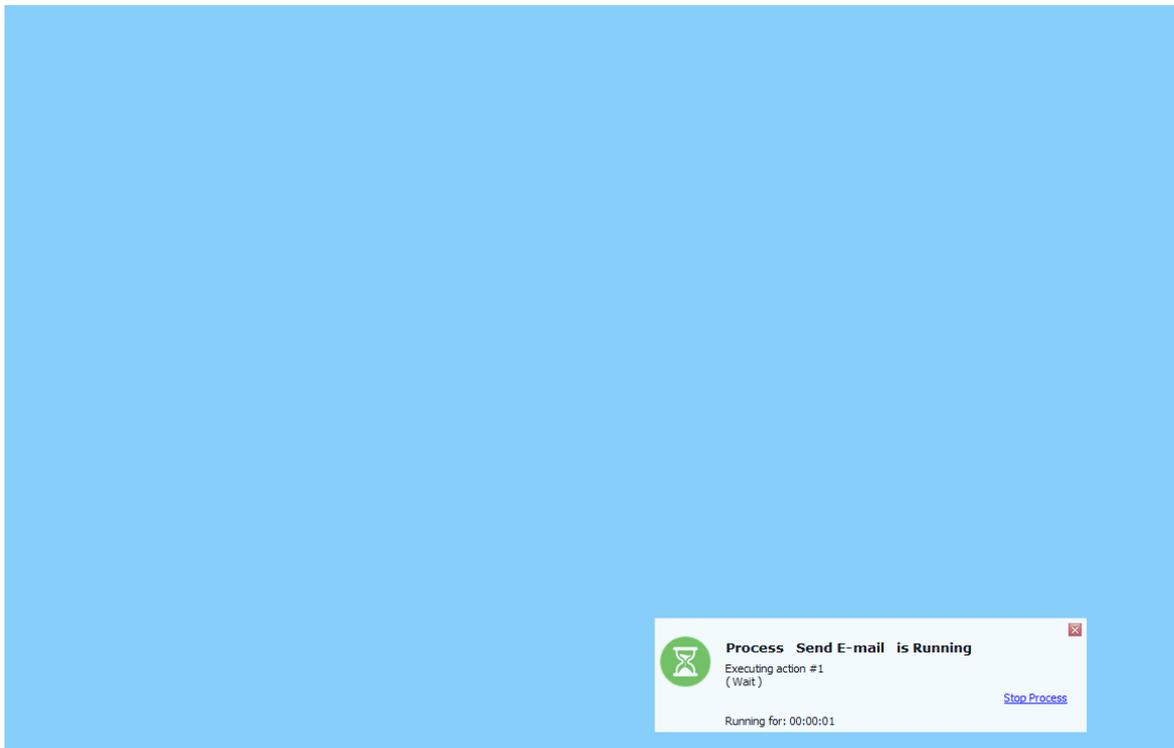
The first tab in the Processes Properties is the "General" tab.



Process Properties > General

1. **Description:** Enter a description and notes, which is mostly used for documentation purposes. If you need to remember something about the Process, or tell someone else about it, write it here.
 2. **Automatic Logging:** Check this option if you wish to log the execution of every single action that the process is executing. In this case you will have all the actions history from a single
 3. **Use a Secure Screen (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):** If you check this option, the screen will turn
-

blue upon running the Process and no one will be able to see what the Process does. The only visible window will be the Notification Window.

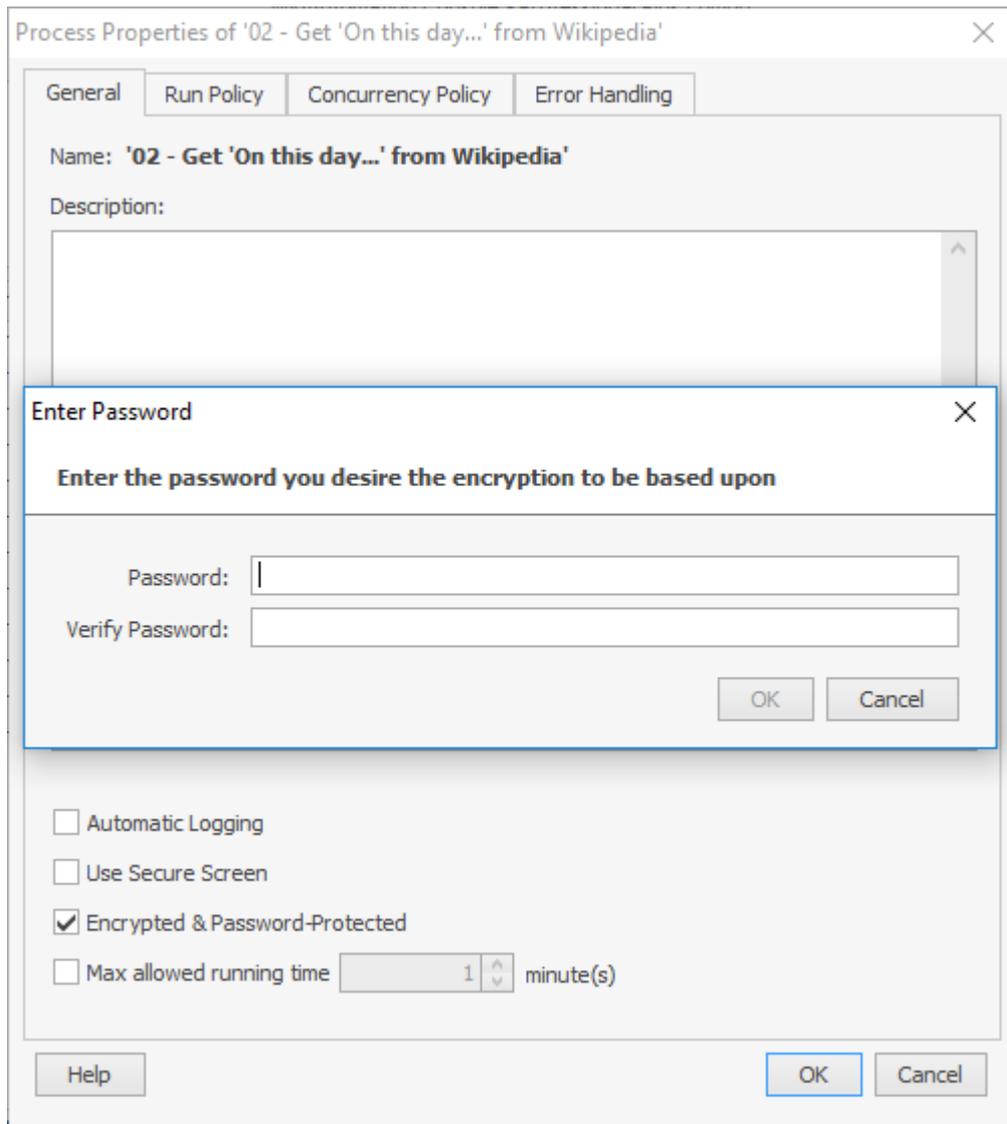


Using the secure screen when running a Process

4. **Encrypted & Password protected (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):** You have the option to set a password for a Process. If you do so, you will be able to Run the Process normally, however for editing the Process you will need to enter the password.

To remove the password from a Process, you should again navigate to its properties and uncheck the "Encrypted & Password Protected" option, at which point you will be prompted to enter the password again to complete the procedure.

ATTENTION: The password will not be stored and it cannot be retrieved, therefore, DO remember it, otherwise you will not be able to edit the Process in the future.

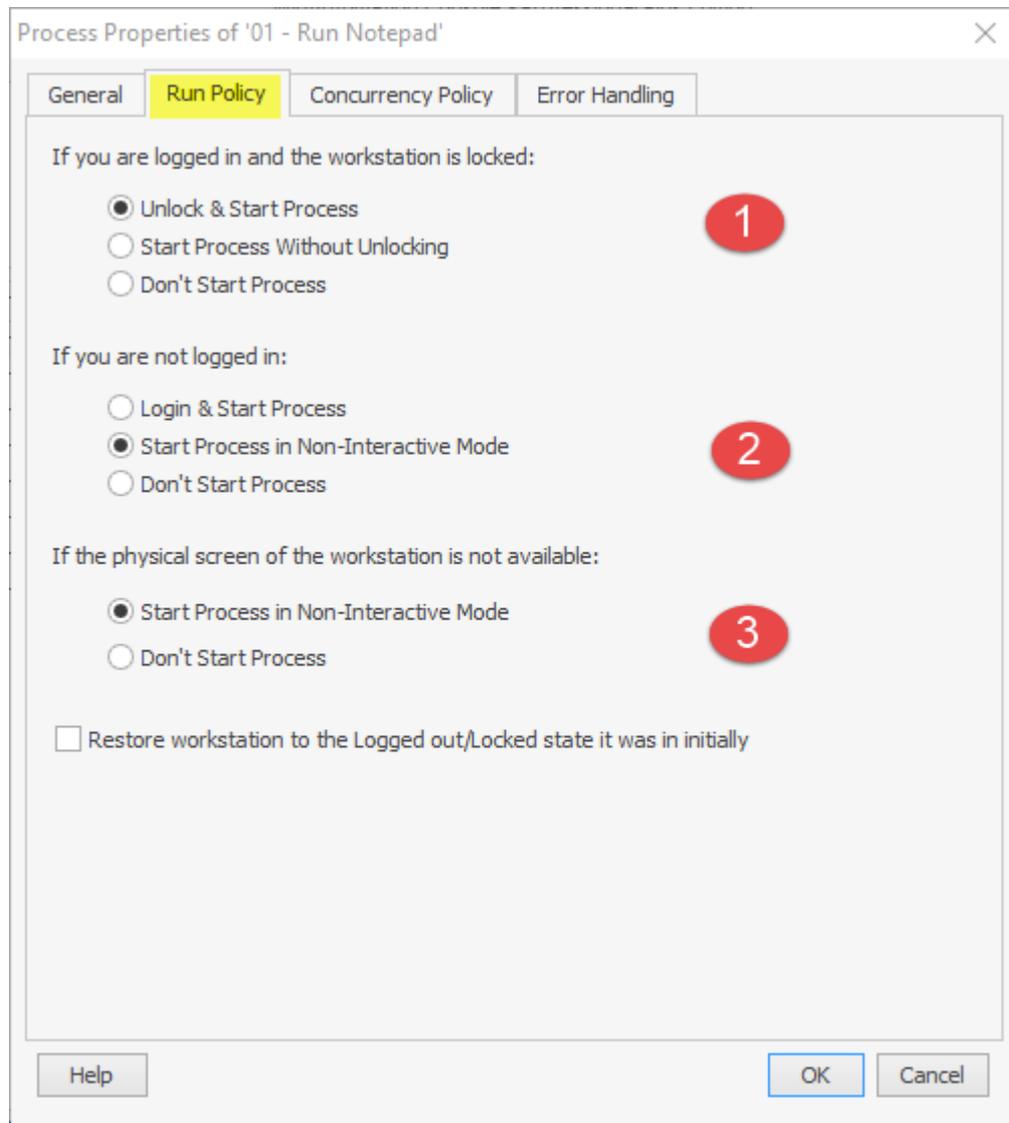


Processes Properties [Encrypt process with password]

5. **Max allowed running time (Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition):** A maximum running time (in minutes) can be set in this option, in order to stop the Process after that time has passed. This helps you stop Processes that you are certain they should not run after a predefined period of time.

3.2.2 Run Policy

The second tab in the Processes Properties is the "Run Policy" tab (**Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition**).



Process Properties > Run Policy

1. What should the Process do if you are logged in on the machine but the workstation is locked.

- "Unlock&Start Process": WinAutomation will unlock the workstation using the Password that you have entered in the "Options > Settings > [Authentication](#)"^[126] tab.
 - "Start Process Without Unlocking": The Robt will start without unlocking the workstation, however, note that no interactive action can run in this case.
-

Interactive means that the Process interacts with input/output system (the desktop). So if a Process has keystrokes, mouse movement, or shows up on the screen, it is interactive and needs to run as the logged-in user and not in a locked workstation. Copying/creating/renaming/deleting files, ftp, sending email, etc. is not interactive and can run even if the workstation is locked.

- "Don't Start Process" : The Process will not start at all if the workstation is locked.

1. If you are not logged in:

- "Login and start Process": WinAutomation will log you in using the Password that you have entered in the "Options > Settings > [Authentication](#)"^[126] tab and start the Process.
- "Start Process in Non-Interactive Mode": The Process will start but in Non-Interactive Mode. Interactive actions will not be able to run in this case and the Process will fail, if it contains any.
- "Don't Start Process": The Process will not start at all.

3. If the physical screen of the workstation is not available:

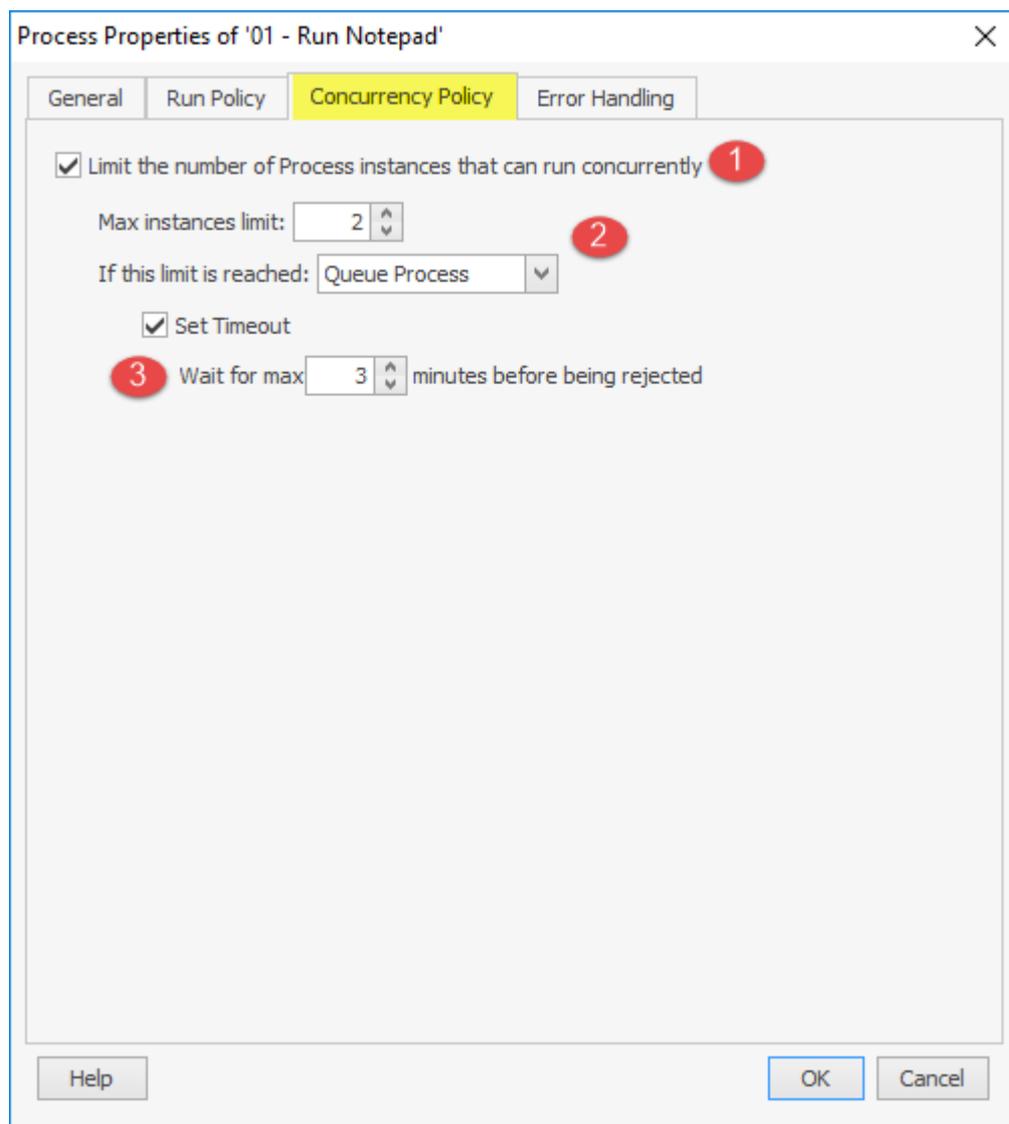
- "Start Process in Non-Interactive Mode": The Process will start, but in Non-Interactive Mode. Interactive actions will not be able to run in this case and the Process will fail if it contains any.
- "Don't Start Process": The Process will not start at all.

After the completion of the Process you can check the option to restore workstation to the Logged out/Locked state it was initially.

3.2.3 Concurrency Policy

The third tab in the Processes Properties is the "Concurrency Policy" tab (**Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition**), where you can:

1. Limit the number of Process instances that can run at the same time and set the maximum instances number.
2. Choose what should happen if the limit is reached.
3. Set the minutes for an Process instance to wait before being rejected.



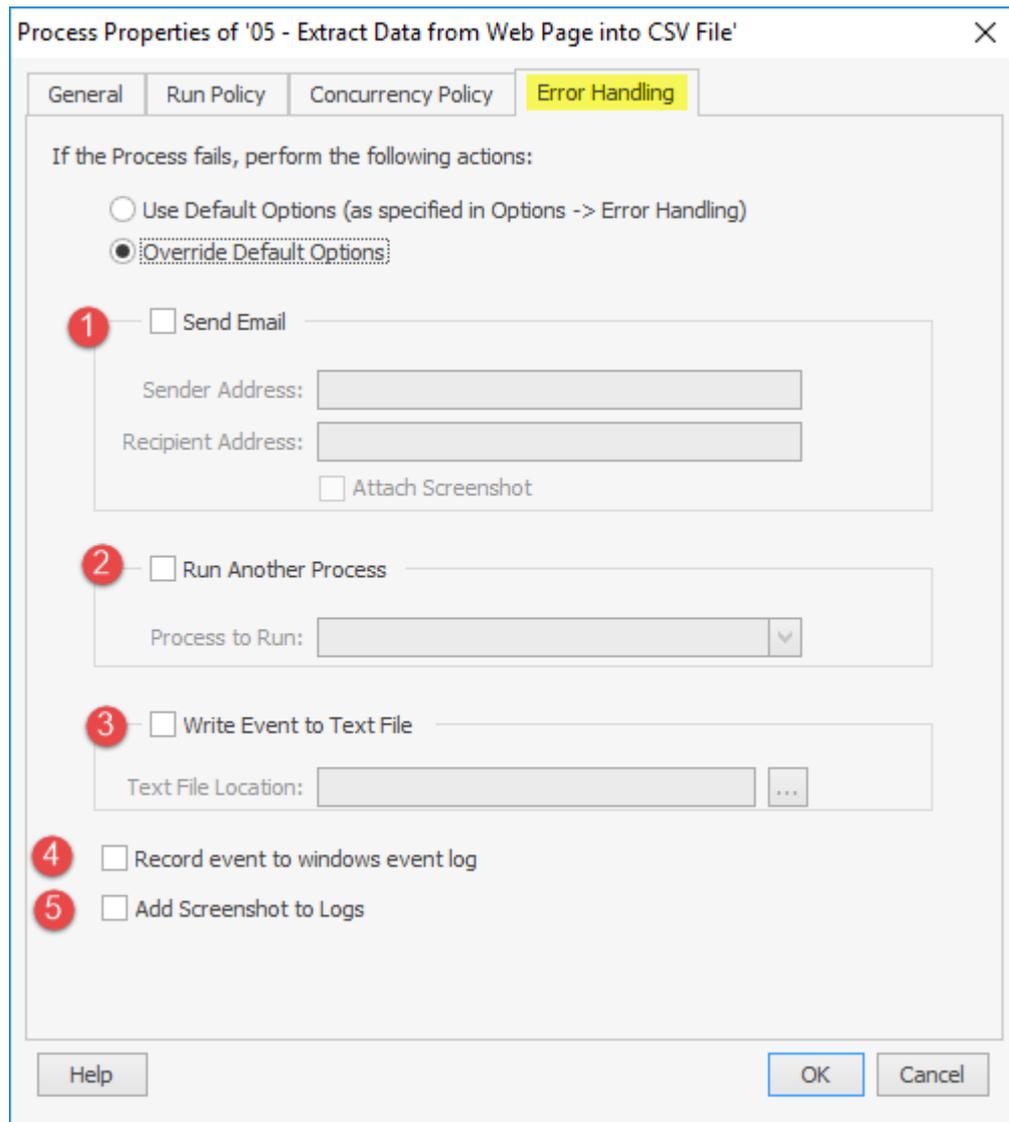
Process Properties > Concurrency Policy

3.2.4 Error Handling

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

You can choose to use the same default policies you set in Options Tab -> Error Handling in the Process Designer, or select new ones for this specific Process here. If you wish to choose a new specific policy for this Process, choose from the following which will replace the [Error Handling Tab](#)¹³² general settings:

1. Send an email, possibly with multiple recipients (separated by semi-colons), with details set in the [Email/SMTP tab of the Option tab](#)¹³³.
2. Run another Process from the list.
3. Write (append) to a text file that you specify. The Event will be written at the end, so you can keep a running log of Process failures.
4. Record the event to the Windows Applications Event Log. You can view the Windows Event Logs through Control Panel -> Administration -> View Event Log.
5. Add Screenshots to Logs: At the moment when the error will occur, select if you wish to take a screenshot of your monitor(s) and add it in the logs



Process Properties > Error Handling

3.3 Generate EXE

3.3.1 What is a compiled Process

A WinAutomation Process is a representation of a task that instructs WinAutomation what actions need to be performed for the task to complete. It is not an independent entity and in order to execute a Process you need to have WinAutomation installed on your computer.

However the Professional Edition of WinAutomation features a Process Compiler that allows you to convert a Process into a stand alone executable application. This way you can build your own applications, distribute them and run them on other Windows machines.

To compile a Process, highlight it, and click the Generate EXE button  on the Processes tab in the Compiler menu.

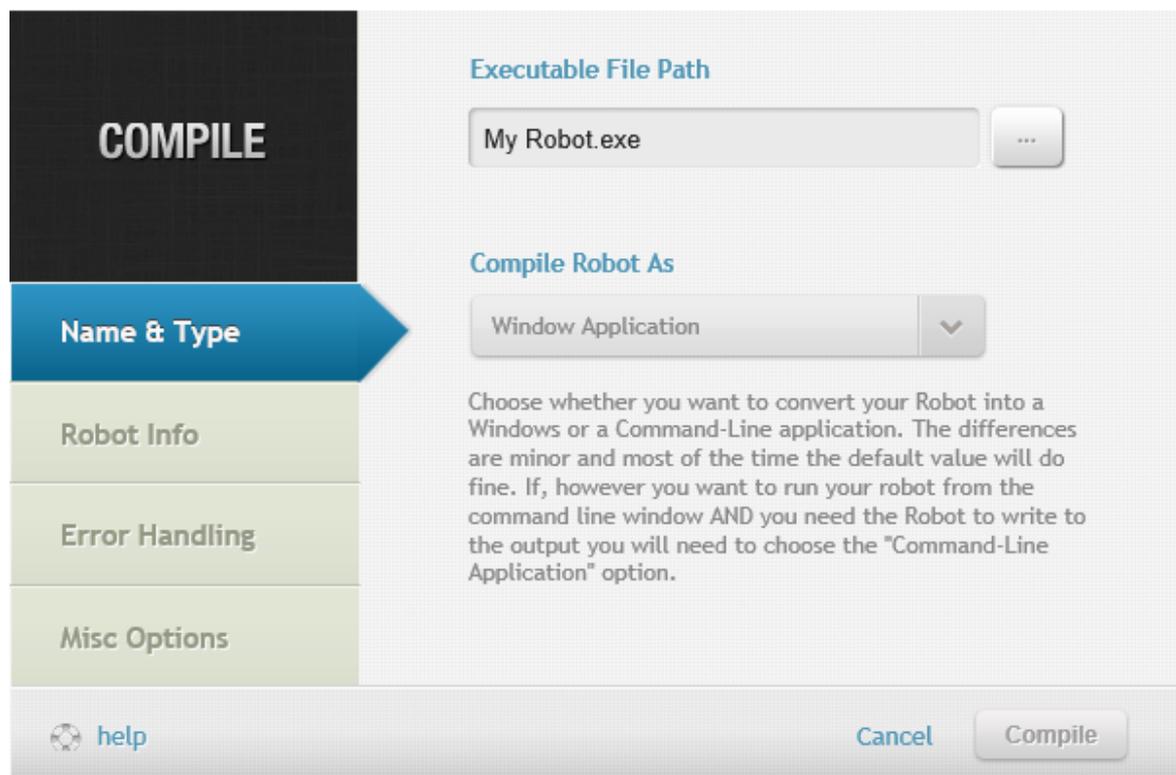
3.3.2 Compiler Window

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Once you click on the "Generate Exe" option in the [Processes Tab](#)^[83] the Compile Process dialog will appear:

This dialog contains a tab control on the left that allows you to navigate through its four sections.

Section 1: Name & Type



COMPILER

Name & Type

Robot Info

Error Handling

Misc Options

Executable File Path

My Robot.exe

Compile Robot As

Window Application

Choose whether you want to convert your Robot into a Windows or a Command-Line application. The differences are minor and most of the time the default value will do fine. If, however you want to run your robot from the command line window AND you need the Robot to write to the output you will need to choose the "Command-Line Application" option.

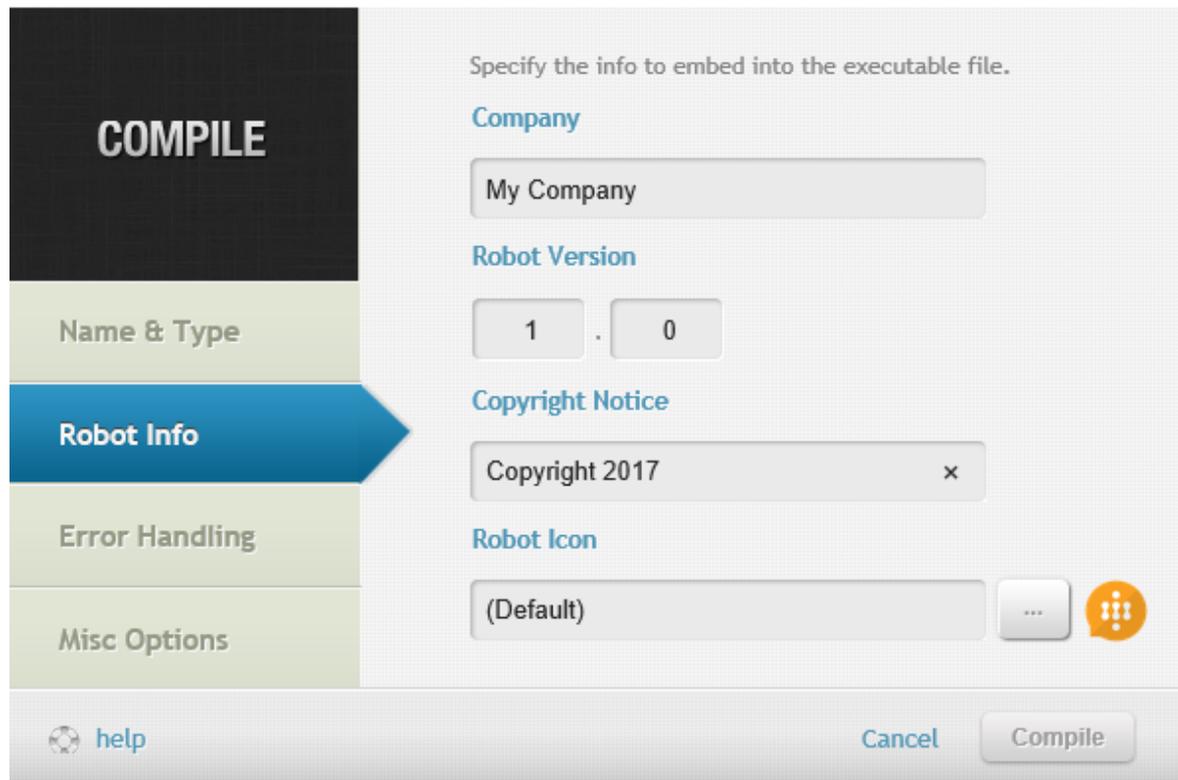
help Cancel Compile

In the first section (Name & Type) you may specify the name of the resulting executable file as well as the folder under which it will be stored. By default the name will be the name of the Process and will be generated on the user's desktop.

Next you may specify whether you want to generate a Windows application or a command line application. The latter is mostly used for converting a Process into a

command line tool and the most important difference is that in command line applications the "[Display Notification](#)^[459]" action will write its text in the command line output window.

Section 2: Process Info



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "COMPILE" with a sidebar on the left containing five tabs: "Name & Type", "Robot Info" (which is highlighted with a blue arrow), "Error Handling", and "Misc Options". The main area of the dialog is titled "Specify the info to embed into the executable file." and contains the following fields:

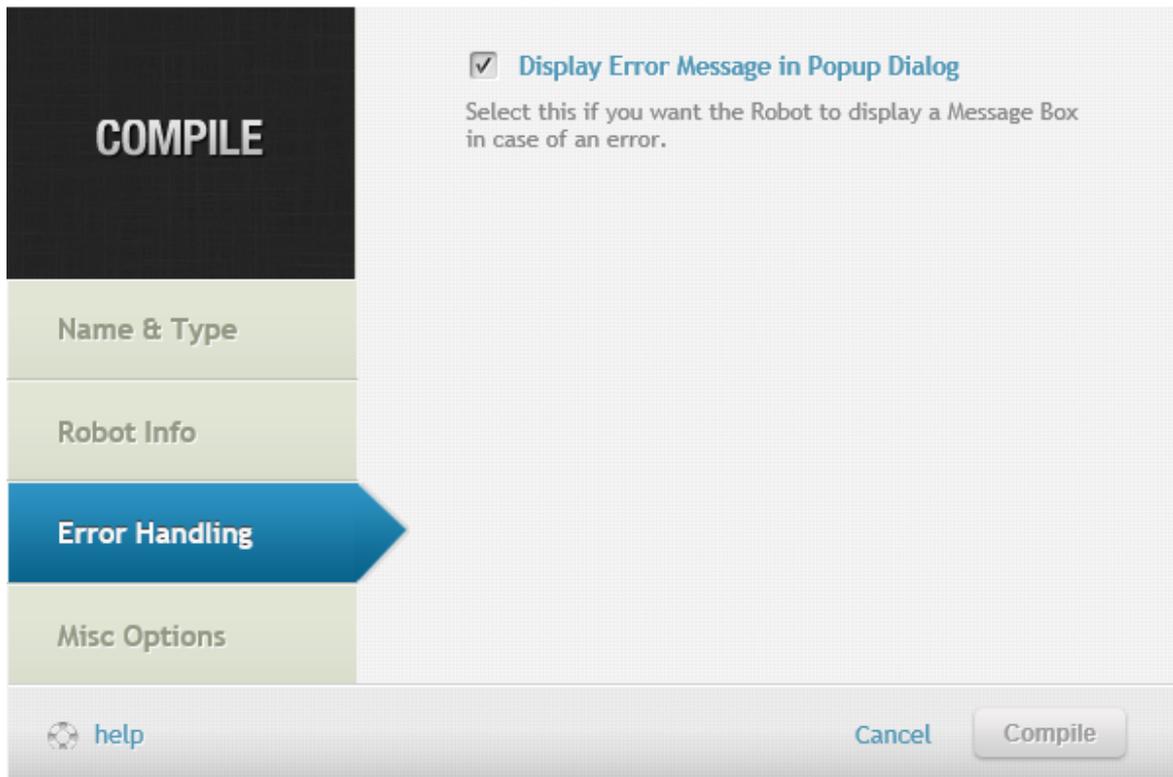
- Company:** A text input field containing "My Company".
- Robot Version:** Two numeric input fields, the first containing "1" and the second containing "0", separated by a period ".".
- Copyright Notice:** A text input field containing "Copyright 2017" and a small "x" icon on the right.
- Robot Icon:** A text input field containing "(Default)", a small "..." button, and a small orange icon with four white dots.

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a "help" button with a globe icon, a "Cancel" button, and a "Compile" button.

In this section you can specify the name of your company, the version and a copyright notice. This info will be embedded into the generated application for documentation purposes only, meaning that they will not affect in any way the actual behavior of the Process.

You can also specify a custom icon for your application, which must be in the format of an ICO file. If you leave this field empty, the default WinAutomation icon will be used.

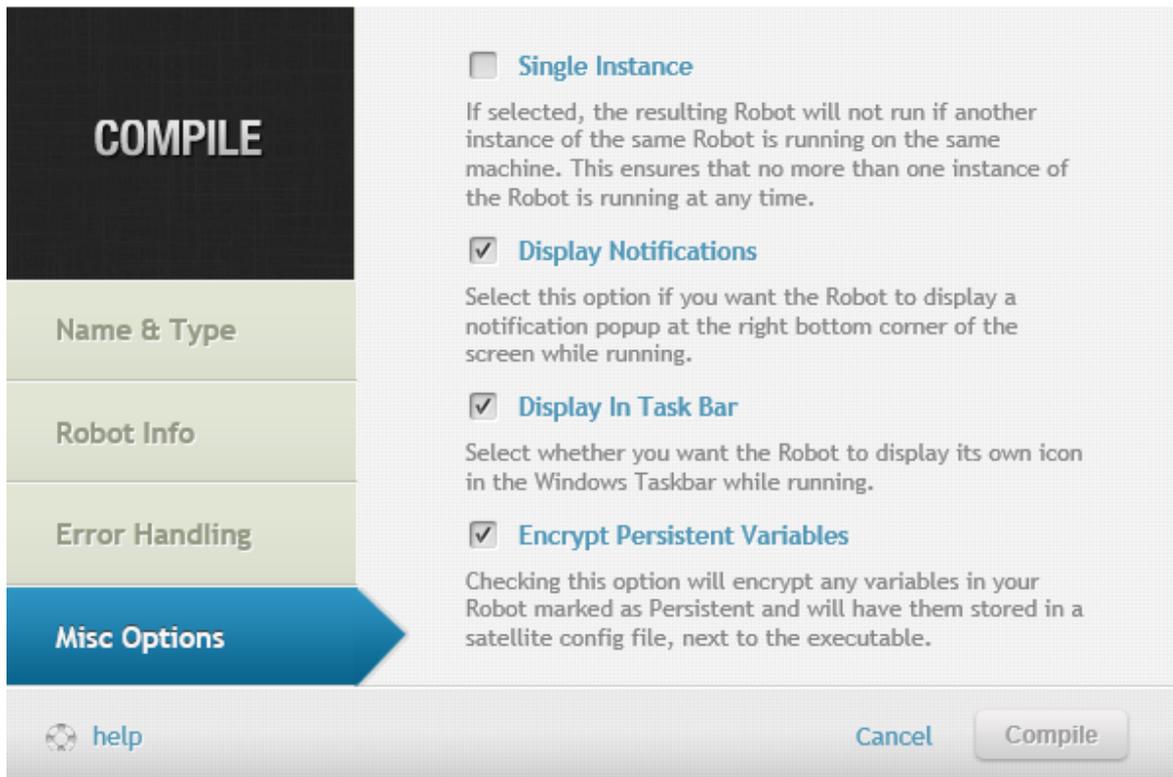
Section 3: Error Handling



In this section you can specify the behavior of the application if an error (unhandled exception) occurs. The available option depends on whether you have chosen to create a Windows Application or a Command Line Application (see section 1). In the former case you may choose whether you want a pop-up dialog to appear containing the error, while in the latter case (command line application) you may choose whether you want the error message to be written in the command line output window.

Note that a compiled Process that ends with an error will always return an Exit Code = 1. This is useful if you intend to run the generated application from another application or a batch file, in which case the caller application (or batch file) will be able to tell whether the compiled Process completed its execution successfully or not.

Section 4: Misc Options



In this section you may specify some additional settings for the application you are about to generate.

The first option is whether you want your Process to run as a single instance. By selecting this option, while a Process is running it will not start again on the same computer even if you double click on it. This way you can make sure that only one instance of the Process is running on your computer at any time.

The second option is whether you want your application to display the [Notification window](#)^[90] on the bottom right corner of the screen, just like a Process running from within WinAutomation would do.

The third option "Display In Task Bar" option allow you to select whether you want the Process to display its own icon in the Windows taskbar while running, or not.

Note that the three options described above are available only to Processes that are compiled as Windows Applications (see section 1).

The fourth option (available to any kind of compiled Process) is whether you want to encrypt the persistent variables or not. For more info on this one please check the page on [Persistent Variables](#)^[293].

The last option, is whether you want the user to fill in an activation code in order to run the executable.

3.3.3 Compiled Processes and Triggers/Schedules

If a Process has Triggers or a Schedule attached to it and is compiled, they will not be included in the generated executable file.

The reason for this is that, for a Trigger/Schedule to function properly, there must be an application constantly running to check when the condition specified by the Trigger/Schedule is met. In WinAutomation this application is the WinAutomation UserAgent.

However, a compiled Process is independent and totally detached from the WinAutomation Service.

This means that while the compiled Process is not running there is no possible way to check whether a condition is met and whether a Trigger/Schedule should fire or not.

In order to schedule a compiled executable from WinAutomation you can always make use of the [Windows Task Scheduler](#).

3.3.4 Tokens

Compiling your Processes so that to be executed on other machines is a very important feature of WinAutomation.

Commencing from WinAutomation version 7, you are able to control the way you distribute your executables by adding licenses.

There are two ways with which you may license your compiled Processes. For these four ways, you can purchase run-time tokens through our User Area.

In the screen-shot below you can see the purchased tokens and their status. Clicking the "Add Tokens" button, you can purchase new tokens.

- In case a process re-compiles after a change or edit, there will be no second token consumed. Please note, that copying a process or saving a process as, creates a new process in which case a second run, would consume one more token. The same applies when one exports and imports a process in a database.

3.3.4.1 Get Tokens

From WinAutomation version 7 and on, with the Professional and the Professional Plus editions, you are able to license your compiled executables. You can do so, using Tokens.

Tokens can be purchased through WinAutomation's website User Area [<http://www.winautomation.com/userarea/>], by selecting the "Purchase Runtime Tokens" option.

The screenshot displays the WinAutomation User Area interface. At the top, there is a 'License Key:' input field with a download icon and a 'Download WinAutomation v6.0' link. Below this, two license cards are visible:

- WinAutomation Professional v5.0**: SAP: No, Assigned to: Unassigned, Assign to User. Upgrade options: Upgrade to Latest Professional Version, Upgrade to Latest Professional Plus Version.
- WinAutomation Standard v5.0**: SAP: No, Assigned to: Unassigned, Assign to User. Upgrade options: Upgrade to Latest Professional Version, Upgrade to Latest Professional Plus Version.

At the bottom of the license section, there are five buttons: 'Upgrade to Latest Professional Version', 'Upgrade to Latest Professional Plus Version', 'Upgrade to Professional Edition', 'Upgrade to Professional Plus Edition', and 'Renew SAP'. Below these buttons, there are two links: 'Purchase More Licenses' and 'Purchase Runtime Tokens'. The 'Purchase Runtime Tokens' link is highlighted with a red box and a red arrow pointing to it. At the bottom of the main content area, there is a link: 'Can't find your license here? Link your past purchases to your account by providing an email address'.

The footer contains three sections:

- Resources**: Video Tutorials, Blog, My Profile, Logout. Includes a Capterra 'USER REVIEWS' badge with five stars.
- Our company**: Softomotive, Ltd., Contact us, Privacy Policy. Includes a 'TOP 100 EUROPE THE TOP PRIVATE COMPANIES 2016' award badge.
- Join our newsletter**: Subscribe to our monthly newsletter and receive selected tips and tricks on how to automate your life with WinAutomation. Includes a text input field and a 'GO' button.

Once you do so, you will see that the available Tokens for purchasing are:

- Per machine

-
- Per machine with activation code

When you purchase a Token -of any kind of the above-, then in your User Area in "Your Runtime Tokens" section, you will be provided with a Compilation Id. You will also be able to view the type of the Token and information about the Total Tokens purchased, the Used and the Remaining ones.

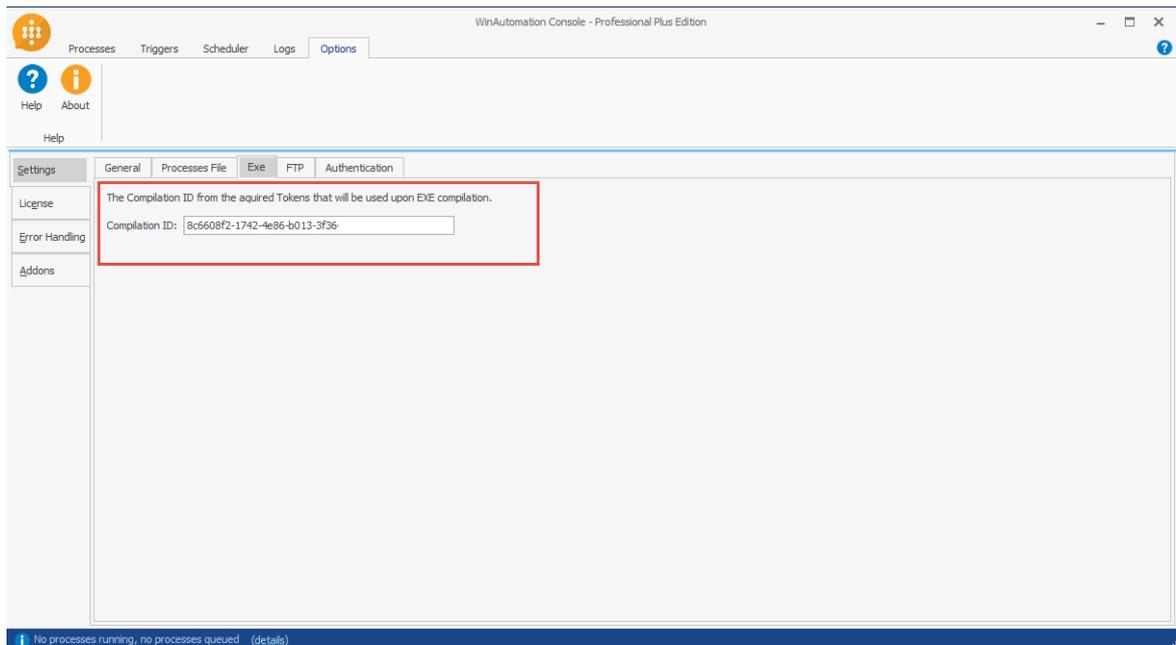
The screenshot displays the WinAutomation User Area interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the WinAutomation logo and links for Home, WinAutomation v8, Features, Free Trial, Purchase, Support, Contact Us, and User Area. Below the navigation bar is a teal header with the text "WinAutomation User Area". The main content area is titled "Your Runtime Tokens" and contains two rows of token information. Each row includes a "Compilation Id" field with a copy icon, a "Type" field, and a table with columns for "Total Tokens", "Used Tokens", and "Remaining Tokens".

Compilation Id	Type	Total Tokens	Used Tokens	Remaining Tokens
[Redacted]	WinAutomation Runtime Per Machine With Activation	50	4	46
[Redacted]	WinAutomation Runtime Per Machine	20	0	20

Below the tokens section is a section titled "Your Licenses".

3.3.4.2 What is the Compilation ID?

In WinAutomation console in the "Options > Settings > Exe" tab, you can find the "Compilation Id" field. Here you can paste the Compilation Id, in order to generate executables with the Token that corresponds to this Id.



Once you have filled the Compilation Id field, then you can go to the Process you wish to compile and hit the "Generate exe" option from the console's menu in the "Processes" tab.

Note that no Token will be consumed from the compilation at this point; the Token will be consumed only when attempted to run on the target machine for the first time, as described below.

3.3.4.3 What is the activation code and how can I set it?

There are two kind of Tokens on which the developer can attach an activation code. If you have purchased "Per machine with Activation code" Tokens, then in the User Area you will see an option "Manage Activation codes". If you click on this option, you will be able to create new activation codes.

3.3.4.5 How Tokens are being consumed?

A Token **WILL NOT BE** CONSUMED when:

1. The machine on which the executable is about to run has WinAutomation installed AND the WinAutomation Server service is up and running.
2. In the "C:\Users\...yourusername...\AppData\Local\Softomotive\WinAutomation\Licenses" folder there is already a file created that has already licensed the executable.

A Token **WILL BE** CONSUMED if:

1. WinAutomation is not installed on the machine
2. WinAutomation is installed on the machine but the WinAutomation Server service is down (not running)
3. There is no file in the "C:\Users\...yourusername...\AppData\Local\Softomotive\WinAutomation\Licenses" folder that can license this executable.

3.3.4.6 Available Tokens

Per Machine – Description

Using the Per Machine method to generate compiled Processes provides the ability to run unlimited number of compiled Processes on one machine by consuming only one Token, as long as it has been exported through the same Compilation ID. The "Per Machine" Token is only assigned to a machine ID. Hence, if the machine ID changes, another Token needs to be consumed.

1. Enter the "Per Machine" Compilation Id, found in the User Area, in the "Options > Settings > Exe" Tab of your WinAutomation console.
2. Generate the executable, by selecting the Process and clicking on the "Generate Exe" option in the Processes Tab.
3. Move them to the desired machine.
4. Run it.

Any executable compiled with the same Compilation Id and executed on the same machine, will not consume any other Tokens.

Per Machine with Activation code – Description

Using the Per Machine method to generate compiled Processes provides the ability to run unlimited number of compiled Processes on one machine by consuming only one Token, as long as it has been exported through the same Compilation ID. The "Per Machine" Token is only assigned to a machine ID. Hence, if the machine ID changes, another Token needs to be consumed. However, the process requires an activation code provided by the developer in order to be executed. In case the activation code is erroneous, no Tokens are being consumed and the process execution does not start. This activation code is requested only the first time a process from this developer is being executed.

1. Enter the "Per Machine" Compilation Id, found in the User Area, in the "Options > Settings > Exe" Tab of your WinAutomation console.
2. Generate the executable, by selecting the Process and clicking on the "Generate Exe" option in the Processes Tab.
3. Move them to the desired machine.
4. Run it.
5. Enter one of the activation codes that are shown as "Available" in the User Area as described above.

Any executable compiled with the same Compilation Id and executed on above machine, will not consume another Token, nor ask for the activation code again upon running.

3.4 The Process Designer

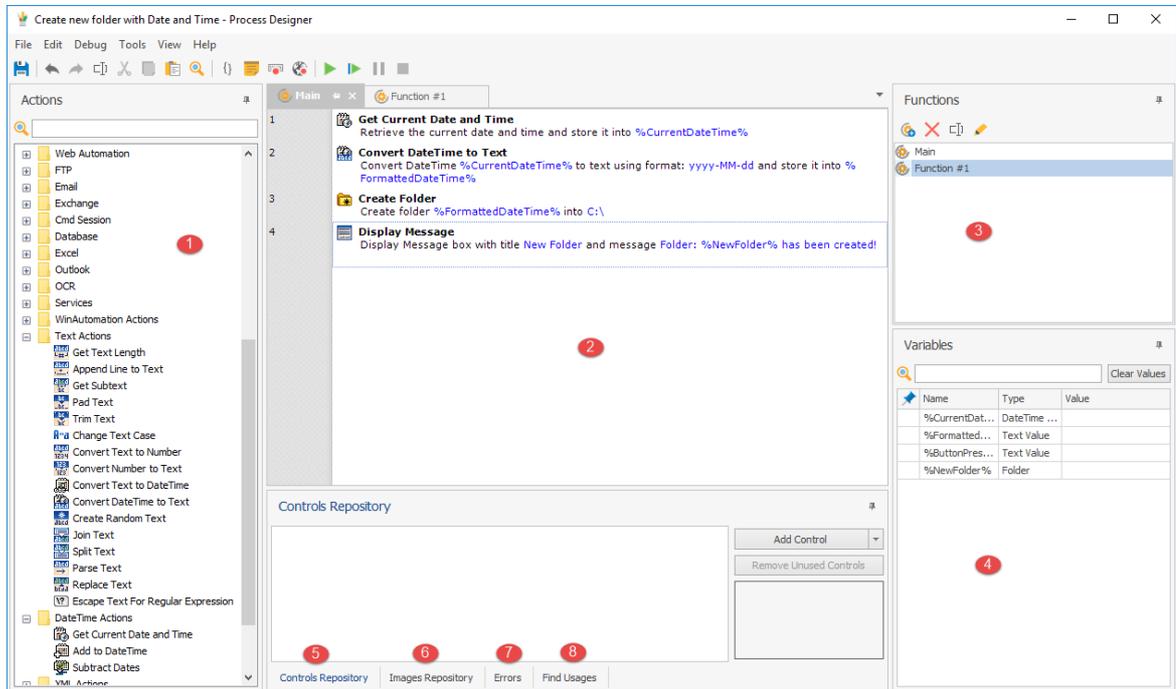
Once you have named a Process in the WinAutomation Console, this is where you actually create it. Processes are created by linking together Actions and setting Variables so the Actions can interact. By setting the order of actions and writing Variables to carry information from one step to the next, you can create a very complex path of Actions to automate most tasks you regularly do on your computer.

There are four areas of the Process Designer:

1. the [Actions Pane](#)^[162],
 2. the [Workspace](#)^[162],
 3. the [Functions](#)^[183] pane,
 4. the [Variables](#)^[164] pane,
 5. the [Control Repository Pane](#)^[172],
 - 6^[172]. the [Images Repository Pane](#)
-

7. the [Errors](#)^[172] and

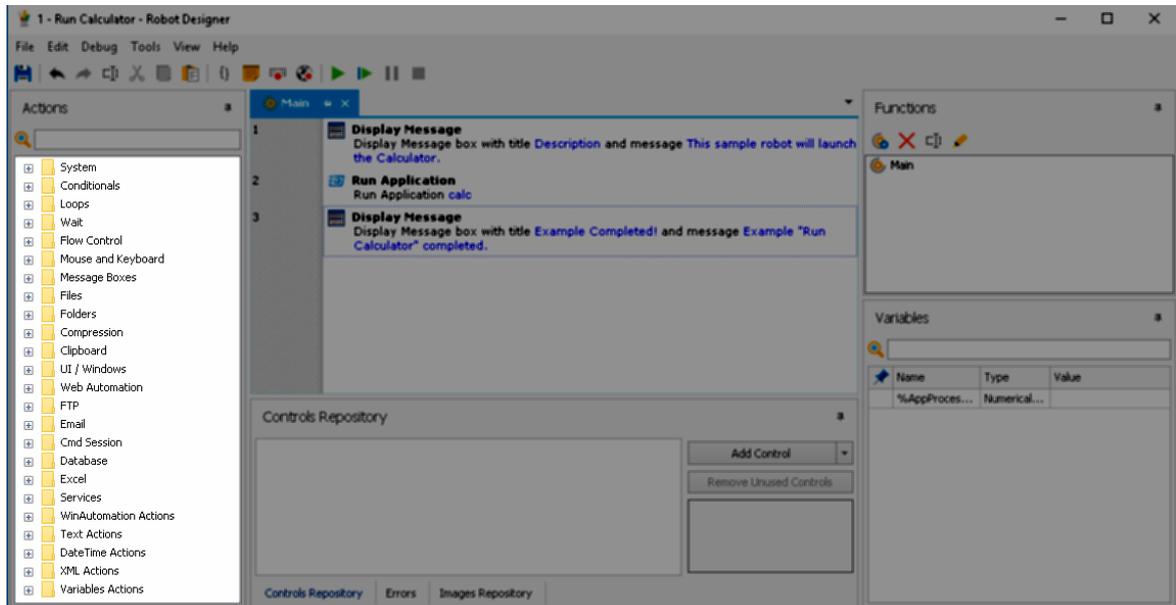
8. the Find Usages pane



The Process Designer

3.4.1 The Actions' Pane

In the Actions pane you will find all the Actions that can be chosen to build your Process, organized in Actions groups in a folder structure.



The Actions Pane of the Process Designer

You can either expand the group of actions in order to select the one you want, or you can search an action with its name or even part of it in the Search field at the top of the Actions pane.

You can drag an action to the Workspace or double-click on the Action to move it automatically there. Either way, this will open the Properties dialog box if the Action has properties.

3.4.2 The Workspace

This pane shows the flow of the Process, displaying Actions in the order that they will be executed. Numbers are displayed in the gray column before each Action, as well as Icons to show errors, and breakpoints. If you are running (debugging) the Process, the current Action you are on will also be highlighted here.

Breakpoints 🟡: You can add a breakpoint by clicking to the left of an Action. A red dot will show up and the Process will pause on that step until you click to continue. This can also be used while running a Process from the Process designer to pause while you look at some part of the Process.

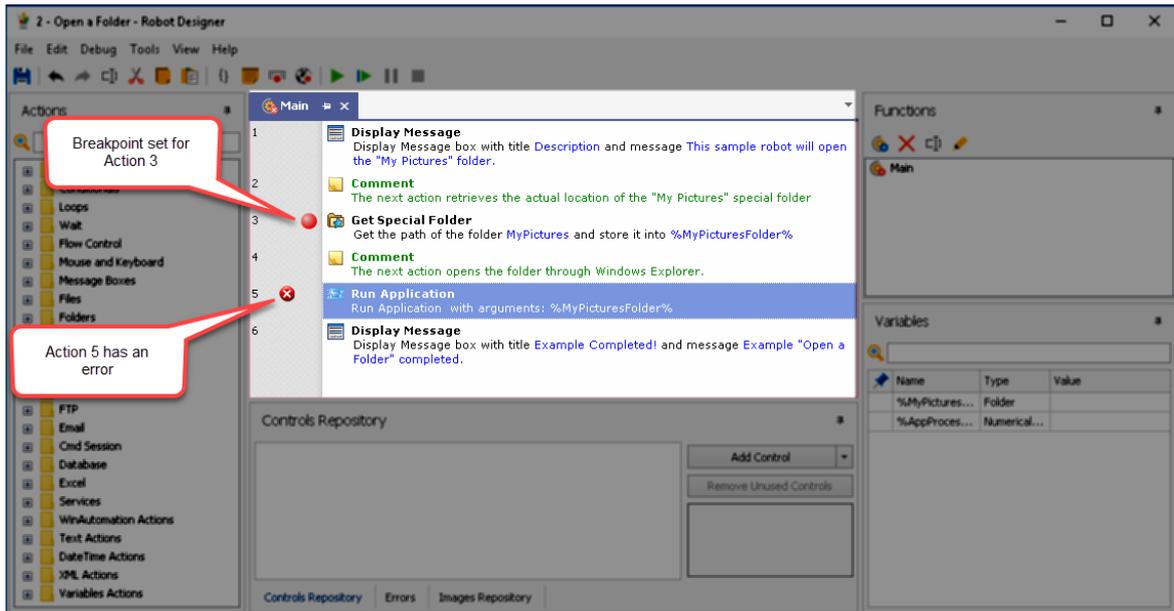
Disabled Actions: Actions can be disabled, so that they are ignored by the Process but still exist. This is useful for trying different versions of a Process without deleting

and re-writing Actions constantly. Disabled Actions become gray to differentiate them from enabled Actions.



In the Workspace, Actions, their Icons and their properties are displayed. A Process is described in text in the Workspace and you can understand a Process just by reading through the Actions' properties in the Workspace. To change the display of the icons and text for this Process, click on Tools -> Process Designer Options^[196].

To manipulate the Actions within a Process, treat them like any other icon setup in Windows. Click on an action to select it, click on Actions with the Ctrl or Shift keys to select multiples, right-click for the Action menu, and use any of the regular HotKeys to Copy, Cut, and Paste. To change the order of Actions, Drag and Drop or right-click and choose to Move Action Up or Move Action Down.

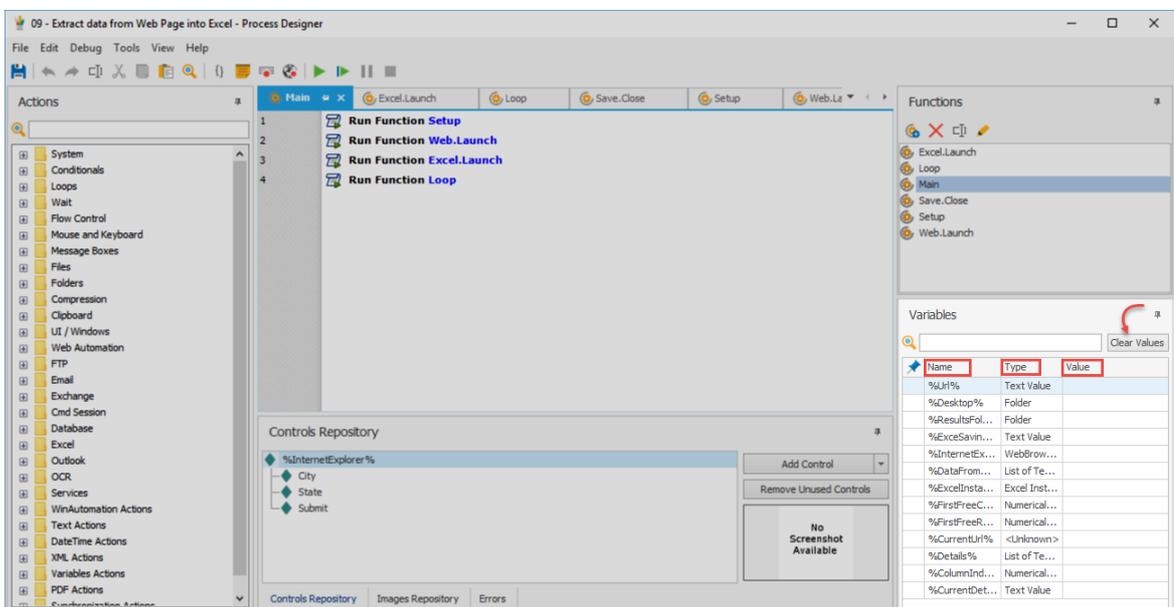


The Workspace Pane of the Process Designer Window

3.4.3 The Variables Pane

This pane is located by default next to the Workspace under the Functions pane. Variables are defined through Actions or the Variables Manager

There are four columns: **Pin Option, Name, Type, Value.**



The Variables Pane in the Process Designer Window

- A Pin option is there to select one or more variables and pin them on top of the Variables pane.
- Name is the name that was assigned to the Variable in an Action or in the Variables Manager - Trigger Variables are never displayed here.
- In column three, the Type of Variable is displayed. Variable types can be: Text, Numerical, DateTime, File, Folder, Data Row, Data Table, Excel Instance, FTP File, or FTP Folder, as well as a list of the above, among others.
If you use the same Variable name as an output for two or more Actions that create different Types of Variables, the Variable type will change during the running of the Process, so WinAutomation cannot determine a constant value, and will show '<Unknown>' here. If both Actions determine an output Variable with the same type of value, it will show that type, as there is no ambiguity. For this and other reasons, we recommend that you use different Variable names for each Action output - unless, of course, you want to overwrite the previous information.
- Value is the value set when a Variable is created through the Variables Manager Window and only appear if you created the Variable there with an initial value. Otherwise the Value will be filled for each variable during the execution of the Process.

In the variables pane you are able to:

Search for variables by name. In the search field, type the name of the variable you are searching for.

Pin Variables. You can pin a variable at the top of the display by clicking in the pin column at the left side of the variables name. Once you pin the variable it will automatically move to the top of the variables list.

Reorder Variables. Click on a variable to move it up or down and reorder the variables list. (Of course, pinned variables cannot be moved)

Clear Values: After running the process from the Process Designer the variables values remain in the Values column for you to see them. You can hit the "Clear Values" button in order to clear them

The actions above can be performed while a Process is being executed or not apart from the "Clear Values" Option.

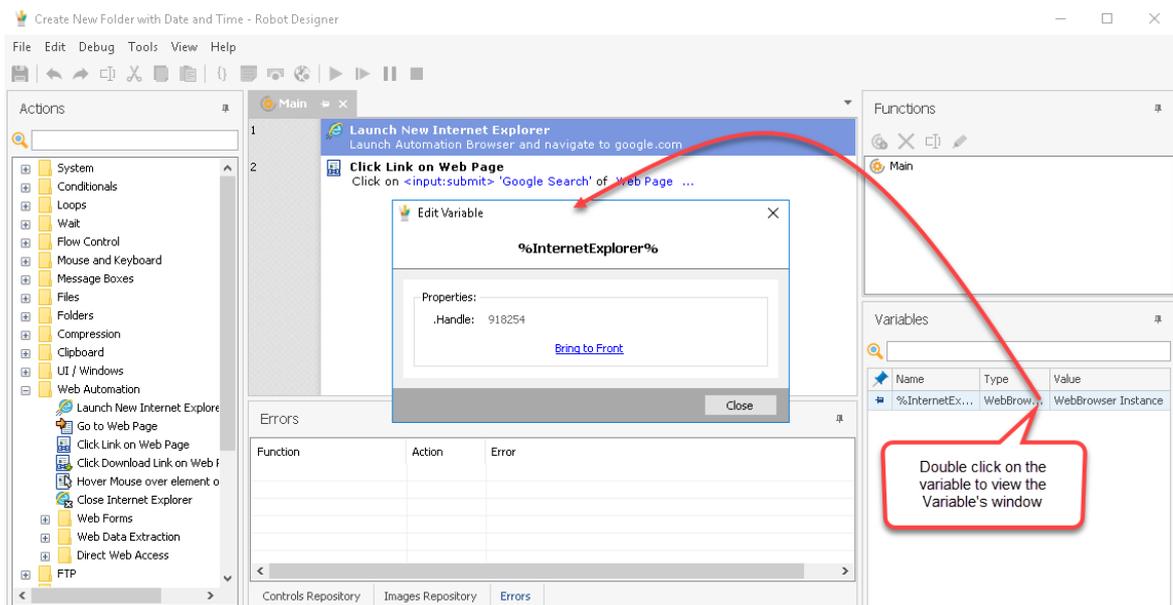
Variables

Name	Type	Value
%ExceSavingPath%	Text Value	\\Results Excel.xlsx
%DataFromWebPage%	List of Text Values	List of Text Values containing 0 it...
%Url%	Text Value	http://examples.winautomation.c...
%Desktop%	Folder	C:\Users\John\Desktop
%ResultsFolder%	Folder	
%InternetExplorer%	WebBrowser Inst...	WebBrowser Instance
%ExcelInstance%	Excel Instance	Excel Instance
%FirstFreeColumn%	Numerical Value	0
%FirstFreeRow%	Numerical Value	0
%CurrentUrl%	Text Value	
%Details%	List of Text Values	List of Text Values containing 0 it...
%ColumnIndex%	Numerical Value	0
%CurrentDetail%	Text Value	

*Search, Pin Variables
Clear Vlaues*

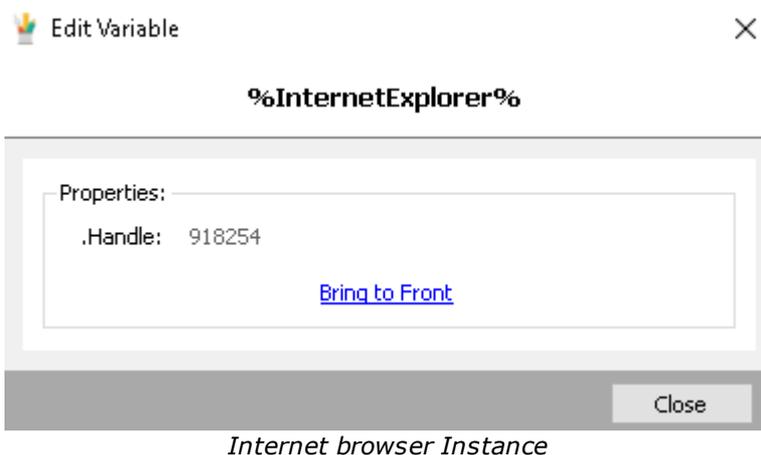
3.4.4 The Variables Visualizer Window

The Variables visualizer window can be displayed for each of the variables in a Process upon running it step by step, or pausing it, or if it has paused by a breakpoint.



Double click on a variable in the variables pane and the Variable Window will appear, with information about the variable's value at this point. You can edit the variable and change its value on the flow before resuming the execution.

The variable window fields and information will depend on the type of the variable that you are accessing. Below you will find the different windows that will be displayed for different variable data types.



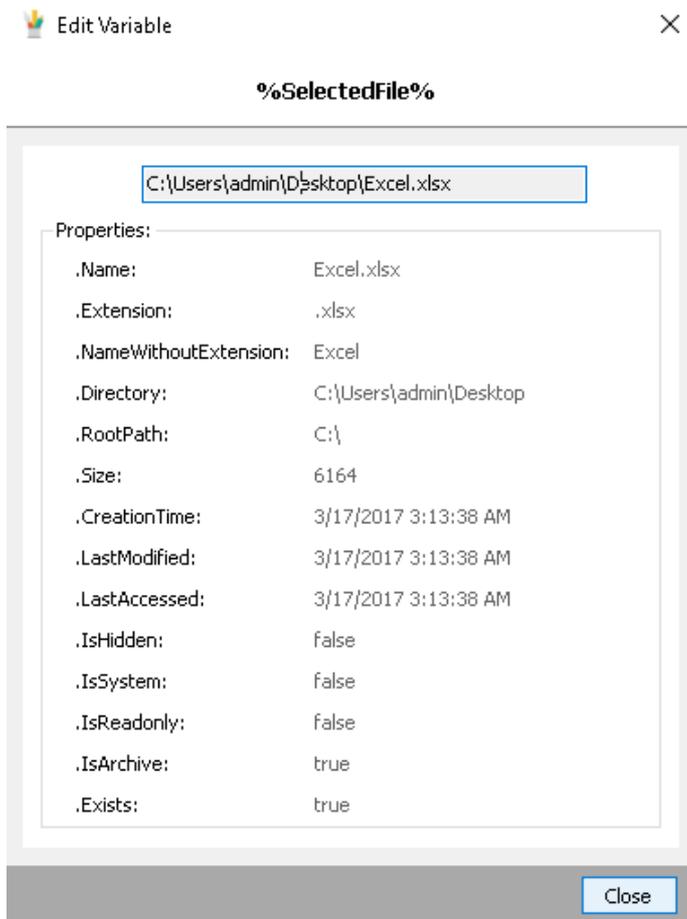
%TextVariable%

1 Hello

Wrap Text

Close

Text Variable



File Variable

%Files%
(List of Files)

#	Item
0	C:\Users\admin\Desktop\Text.txt
1	C:\Users\admin\Desktop\Word.docx
2	C:\Users\admin\Desktop\PowerPoint.pptx
3	C:\Users\admin\Desktop\desktop.ini
4	C:\Users\admin\Desktop\Excel.xlsx

Close

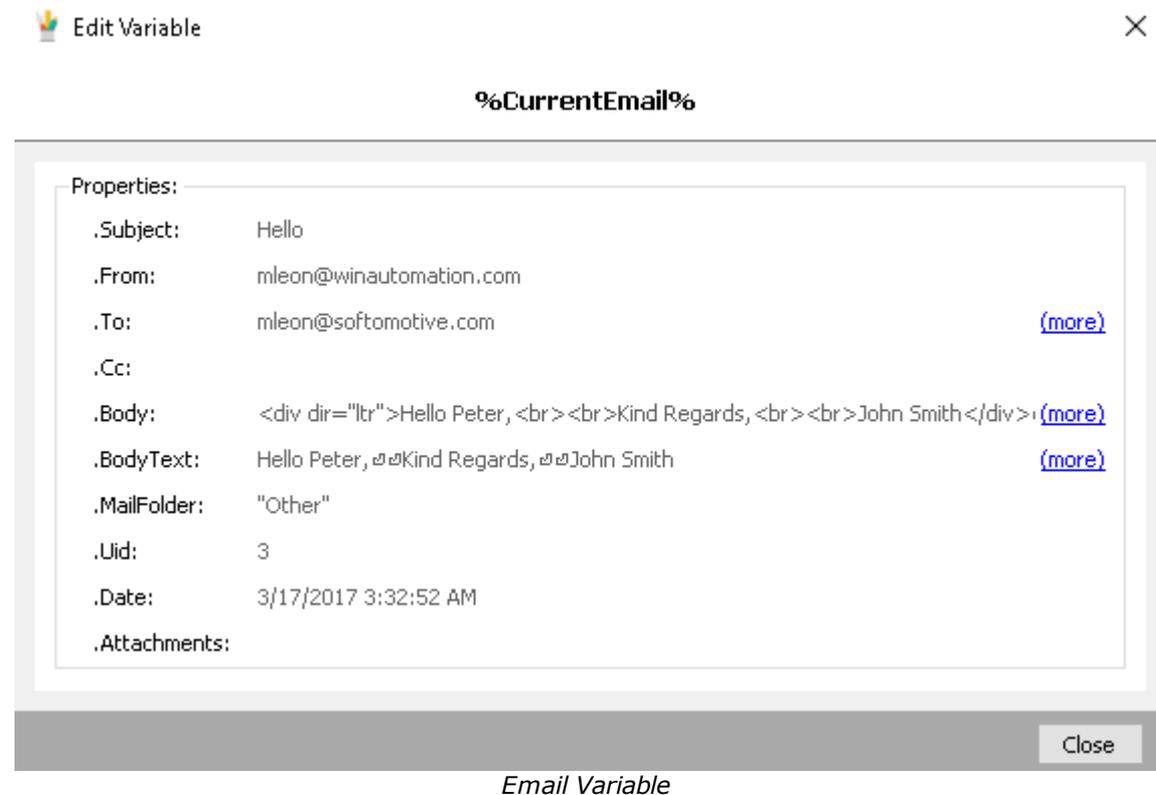
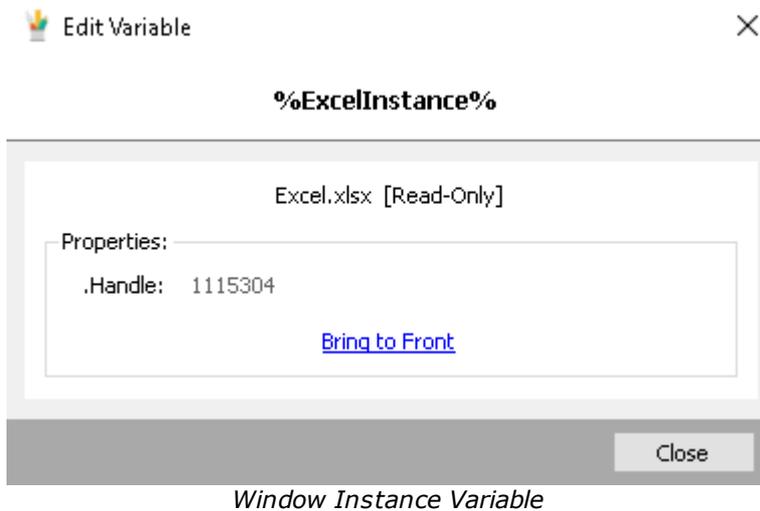
List Variable

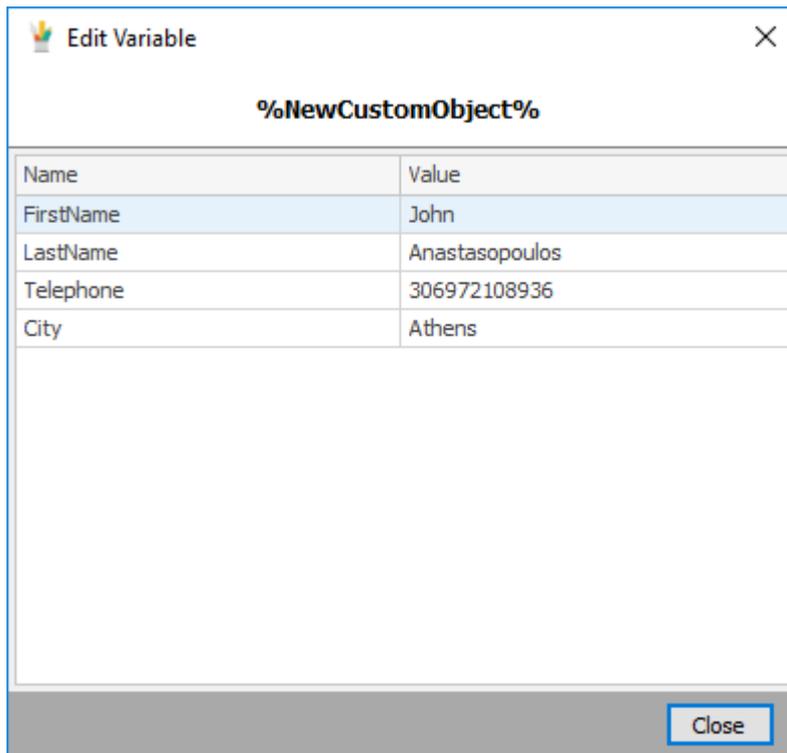
%ExcelData%

#	Column1	Column2	Column3
0	Date	Password	Name
1	1/2/2017 12:00:00 AM	1111	John
2	1/3/2017 12:00:00 AM	2222	Maria
3	1/4/2017 12:00:00 AM	3333	Helen
4	1/5/2017 12:00:00 AM	4444	Dinon
5	1/6/2017 12:00:00 AM	5555	Mike

Close

Data table Variable





Custom Object Variable

3.4.5 The Errors Pane

The Errors pane is combined with the Control Repository, in tabs. In the Process Designer mode, errors are shown here.

The Errors information is split to three columns: **Function, Action, Error**

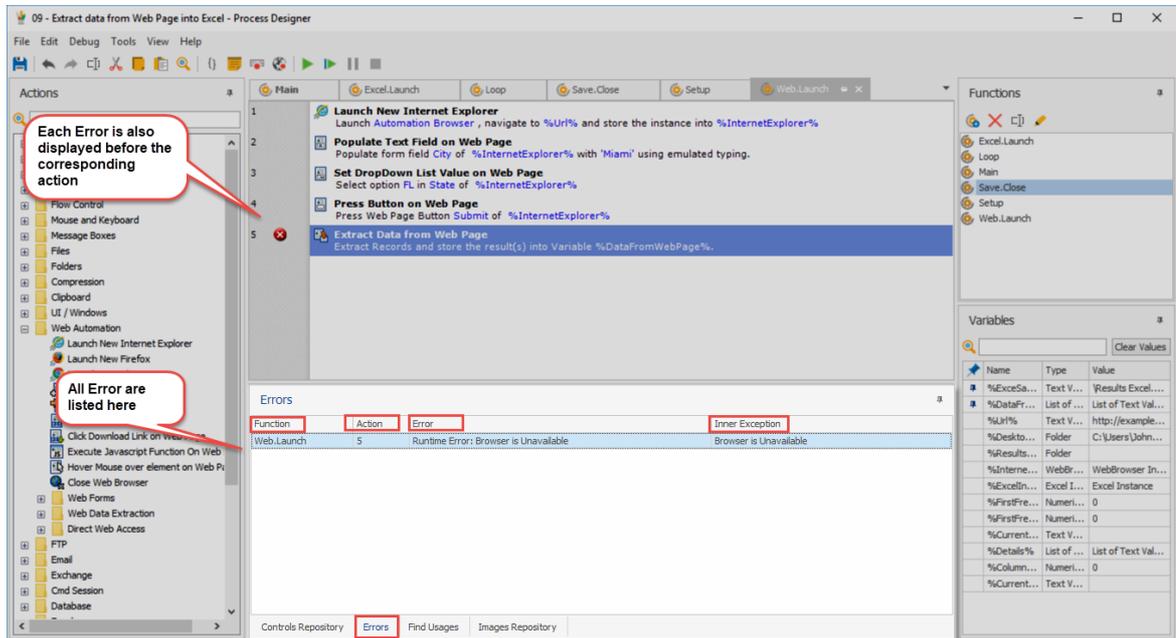
Function: The Function Name that contains the action which threw the error.

Action: The Action number in the Function which threw the error.

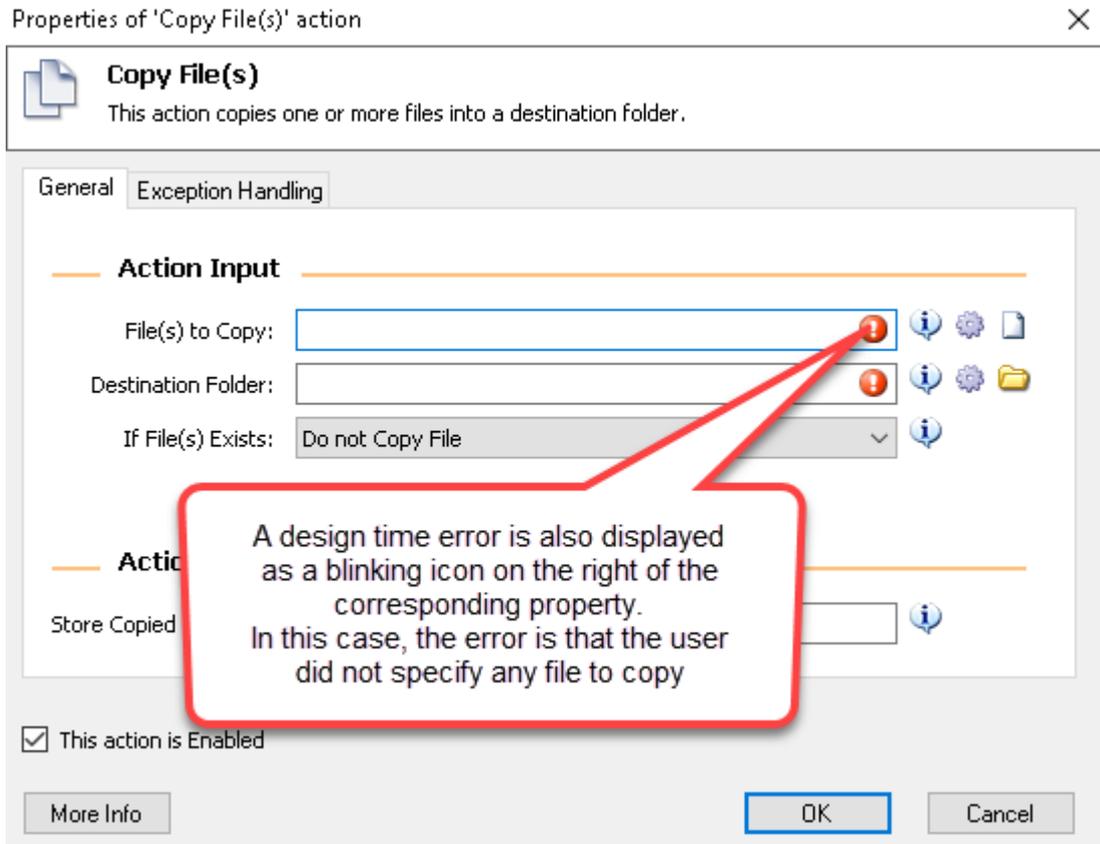
Error: The error message.

Inner Exception: The Inner Exception of the error

Each Error is also displayed before the corresponding action.



The Errors Pane of the Process Designer Window



The Properties Dialog of an action that has a Design-Time error

There are two kinds of errors: **Design Time** and **Run Time** errors:

Design Time Errors which are also called configuration errors, are visible in the configuration of the Action or Process and hold the Process from running.

Run Time Errors, or Exceptions are not obvious errors in the design but come up when you run the Process. Run Time Errors will cause the Process to fail unless you plan for it in the Exception Handling Tab of most Actions.

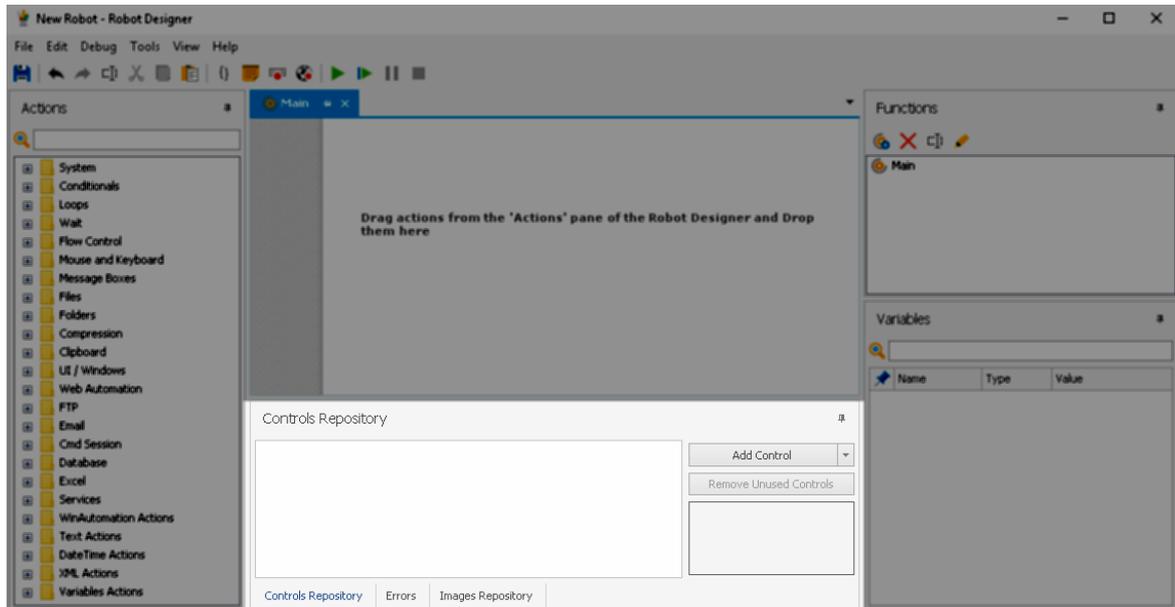
For example, you create a Copy File Action. If you leave the File to Copy field blank, that is a problem with the configuration and immediately shows up as a Design Time Error. If you put in a path and the file does not exist when you run the Process, that is a Run Time Error.

3.4.6 The Controls Repository pane

The Control Repository is by default placed in the bottom center part of the Process Designer.

It will hold all the controls from UI/Windows and Web Automation actions. All the elements that your Process will access (buttons, elements, items, text fields, checkboxes, radio buttons, windows etc...) will be stored in the Control Repository.

Upon creating a new Process the Repository will, of course, be empty.



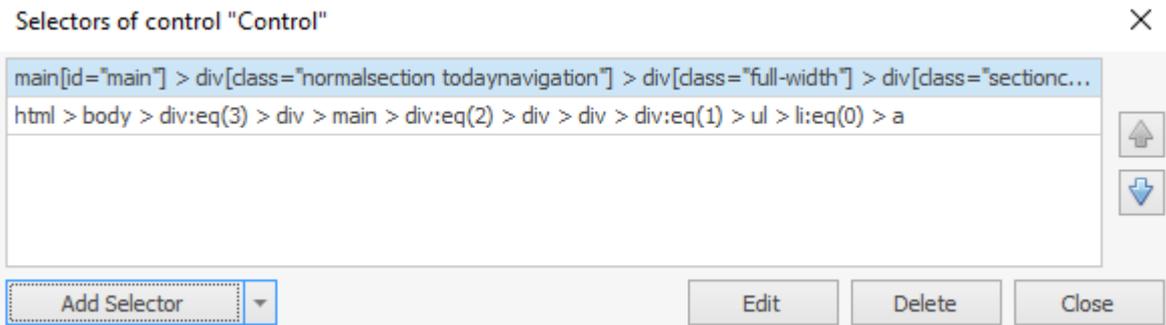
The Control Repository

To add controls, you should use UI/Windows or Web Automation actions or click on the "Add Control" button.

The Control Repository pane, has the "Remove Unused Controls" button as well, with which the process identifies if there is an unused control and deletes it.

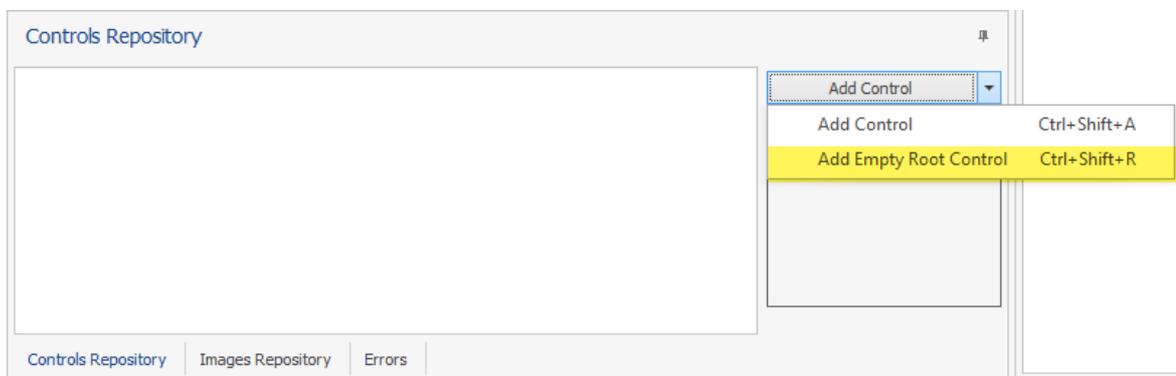
In the topics [Building a WebAutomation Process](#)^[239] and [UI Automation > UI Elements - Select Controls](#)^[223], you will find a detailed explanation about how to add/manage controls and edit their UI or CSS Selectors.

In some cases, there is need for more than one selectors to capture one element. The element, is firstly being identified through the top selector. In case it fails, the second selector tries to capture it. You can use the up and down arrows, in order to reorder the selectors within the control.



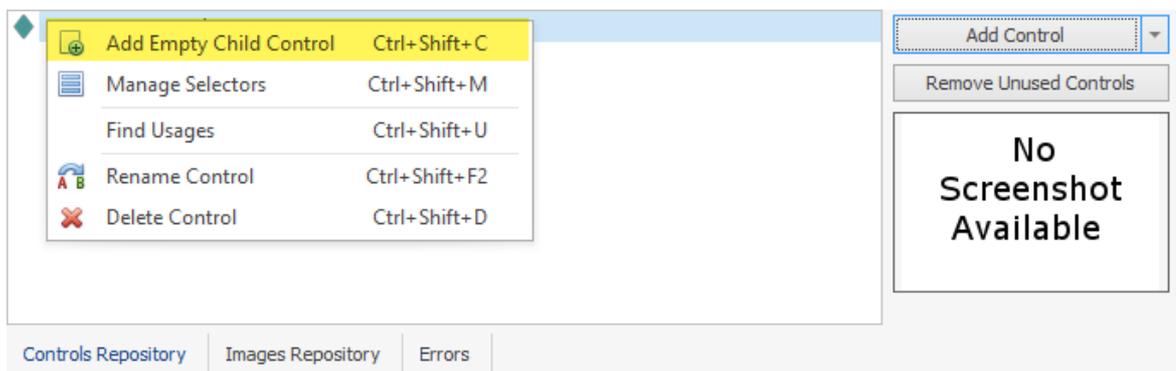
Reordering the controls

In some web applications, despite the fact that simple html and css is being used, some particular actions cannot be captured using the web helpers. In such cases where you can develop your own CSS selectors, you can add an empty root control by clicking on the arrow next to "Add Control" or using the combination of "Ctrl + Shift + R".



Adding an empty root control

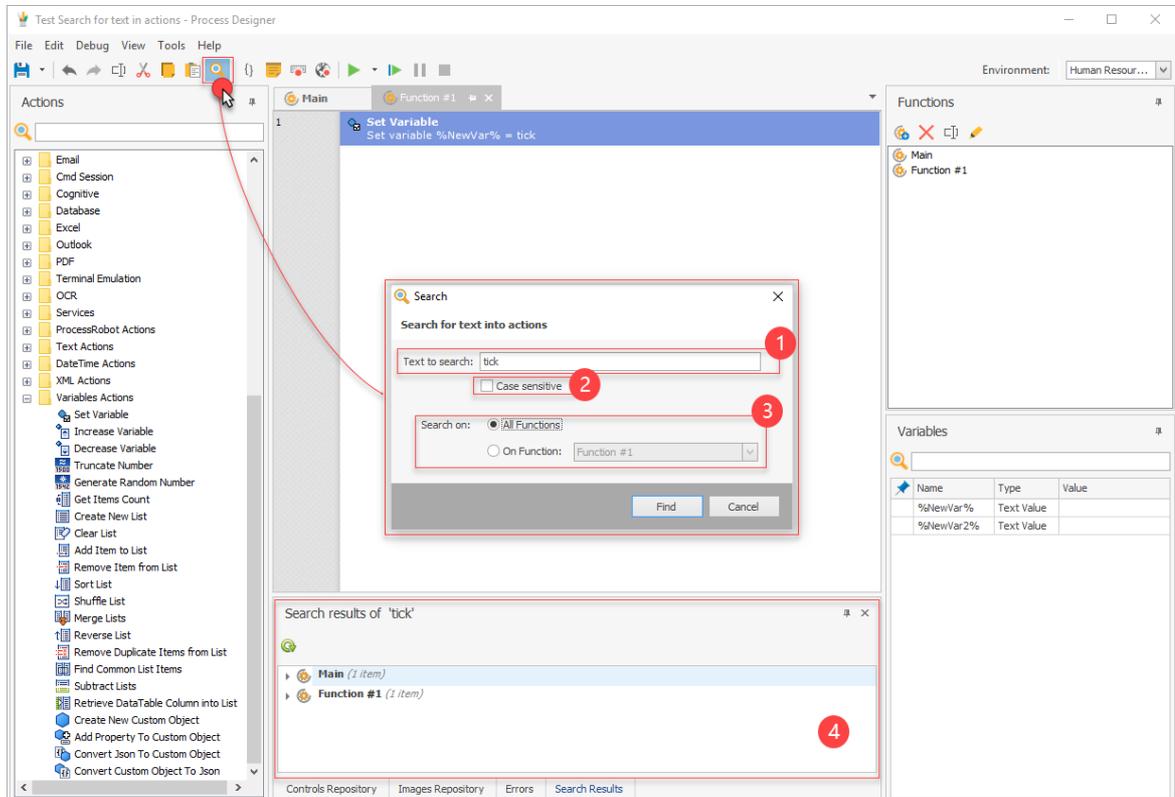
Likewise, you can right click on a parent selector, and select to "Add Empty Child Control" or use the combination of "Ctrl + Shift + C" in order to use your custom made CSS selectors.



Adding an empty child control

3.4.7 The Search for Text window

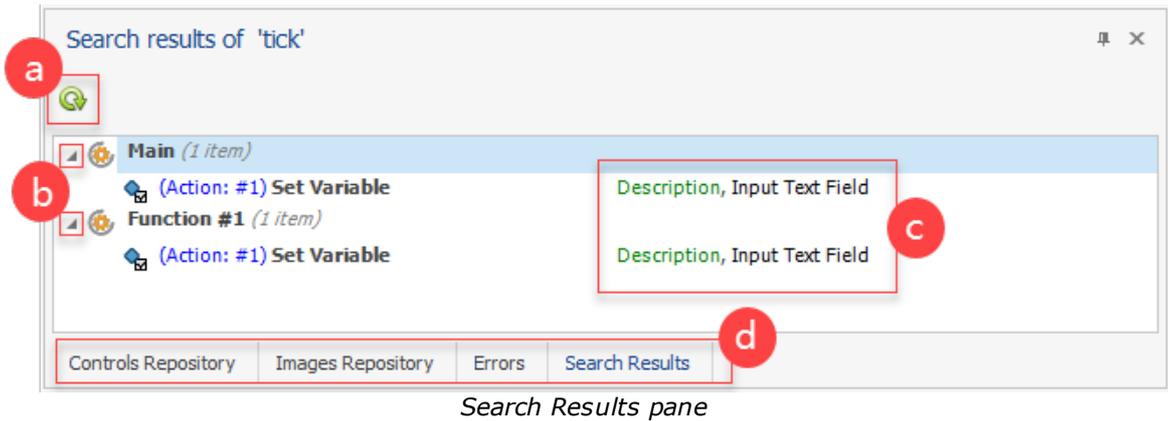
"Search for text" is a very handy interface you can easily invoke through the Process Designer's Toolbar (or by clicking on "Edit > Search" or by hitting Ctrl+F) in order to search within the workspace for specific text:



Search Window in the Process Designer

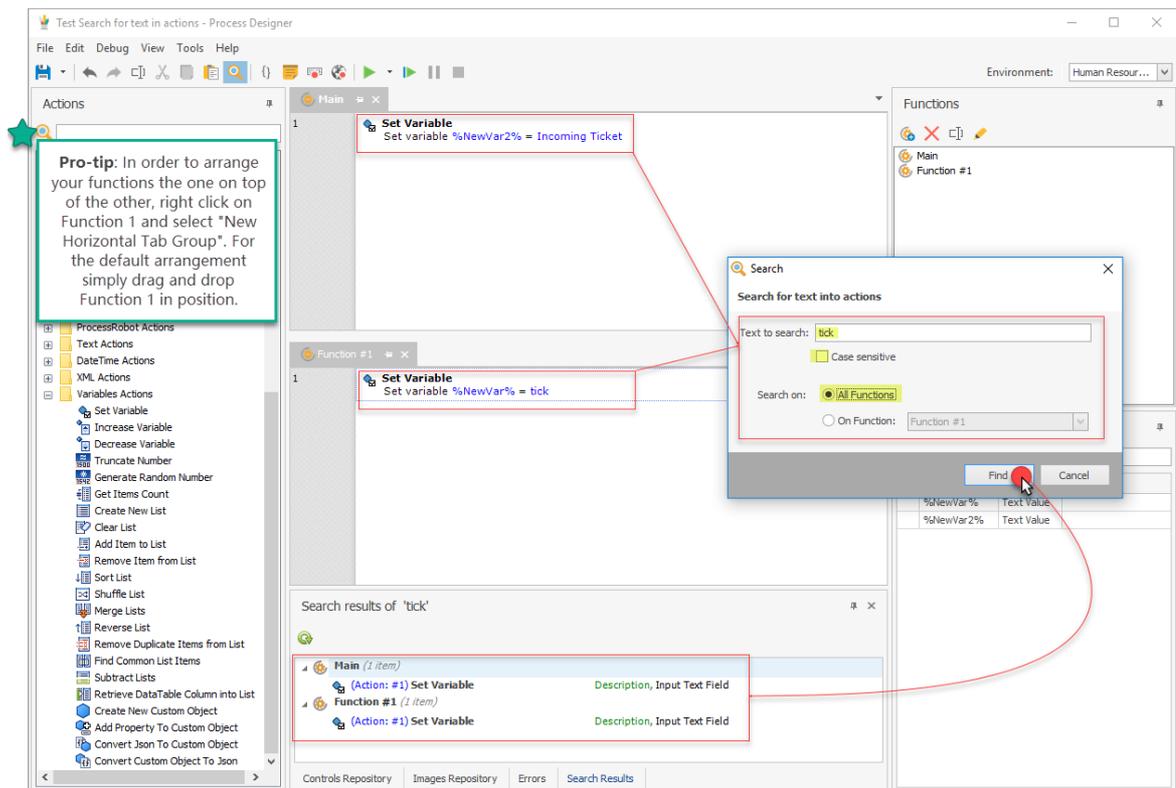
The Search Window allows you to find anything that contain the specified text potentially across your functions.

1. Text to search: Enter here the text that you are looking for
2. Case Sensitive. Check this box if you want your search to be case sensitive. Uncheck this box if you are looking capitals or small letter do not matter to you
3. Search on: This option allow you to search for the text only in a specific action or in all your Process
4. The results will be listed in the Search Results Pane. For each Funtion that the text was found within, you will have an expandable arrow that will list all the occurances.



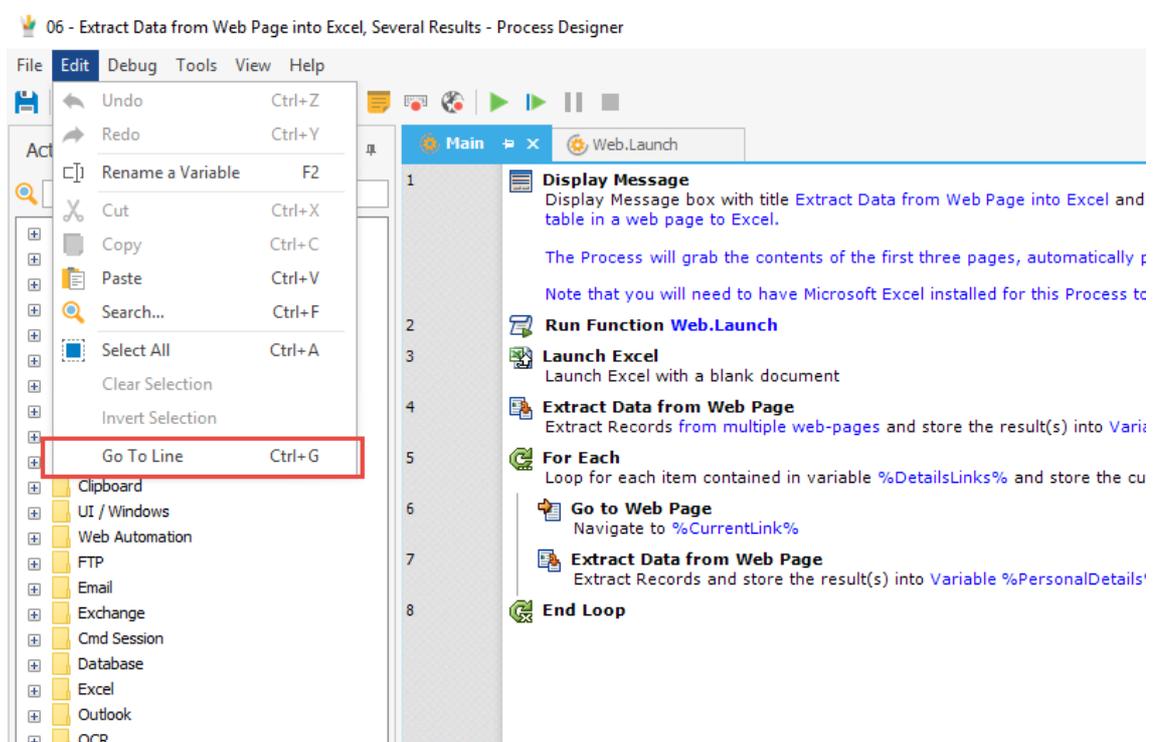
You should have in mind that you can easily transition from Search Results to Errors pane, Images or Control Repository at any time by clicking the appropriate option in the Tab Menu [d] at the bottom. The pane even informs you on where the hits were recorded [c] exactly in order to save you time from examining results that might be of little interest to you.

Another thing that should not go unnoticed is that even if you search for some text that is part of some longer sentence, the Search Window still will return a hit:



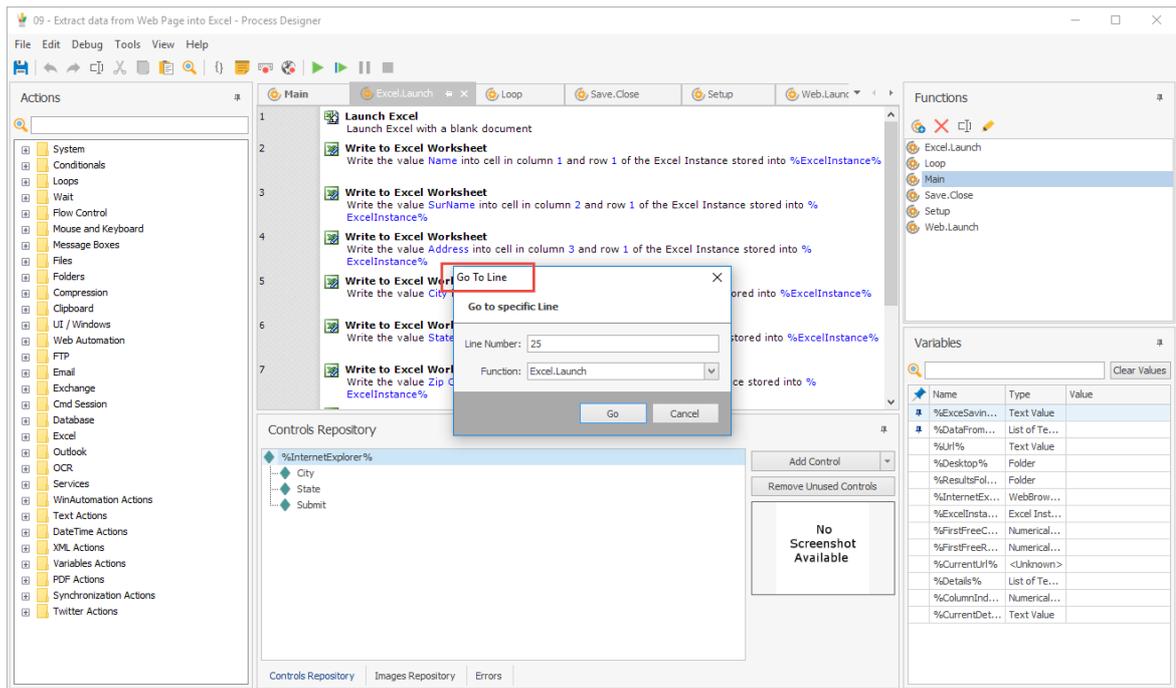
3.4.8 Go to Line

The "Go To Line" functionality is very helpful on large Processes. It will help you navigate to a specific line within your process in a Function. It can be accessed either by the "Edit > Go To Line" option in the menu bar, or by simply hitting Ctrl + G on your keyboard.



Go To Line

The Go To Line window will prompt you to enter the Line number that you wish to go to the Function on which you wish to be transferred. Just hit go and you will be landed in the action whose number you have entered in the Function of your selection, with the action being highlighted.



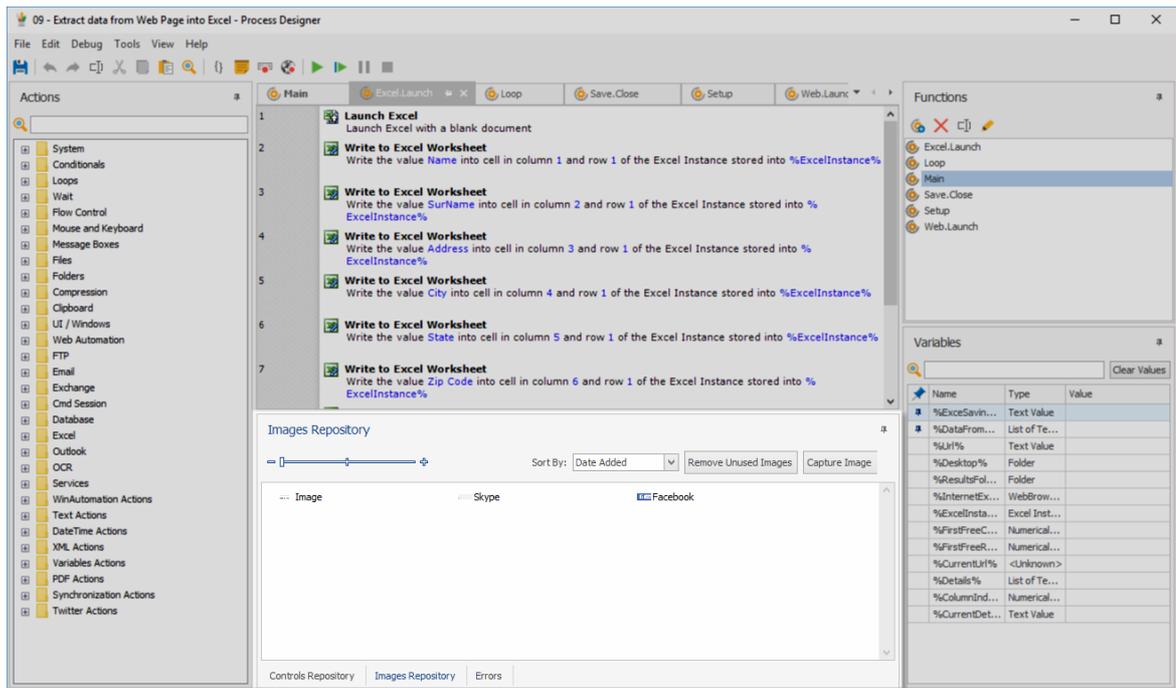
Go To Line Window

3.4.9 The Image Repository pane

The Image Repository is by default placed in the bottom center part of the Process Designer.

It will hold all the images from Image actions. All the images used by your process will be stored in the Images Repository.

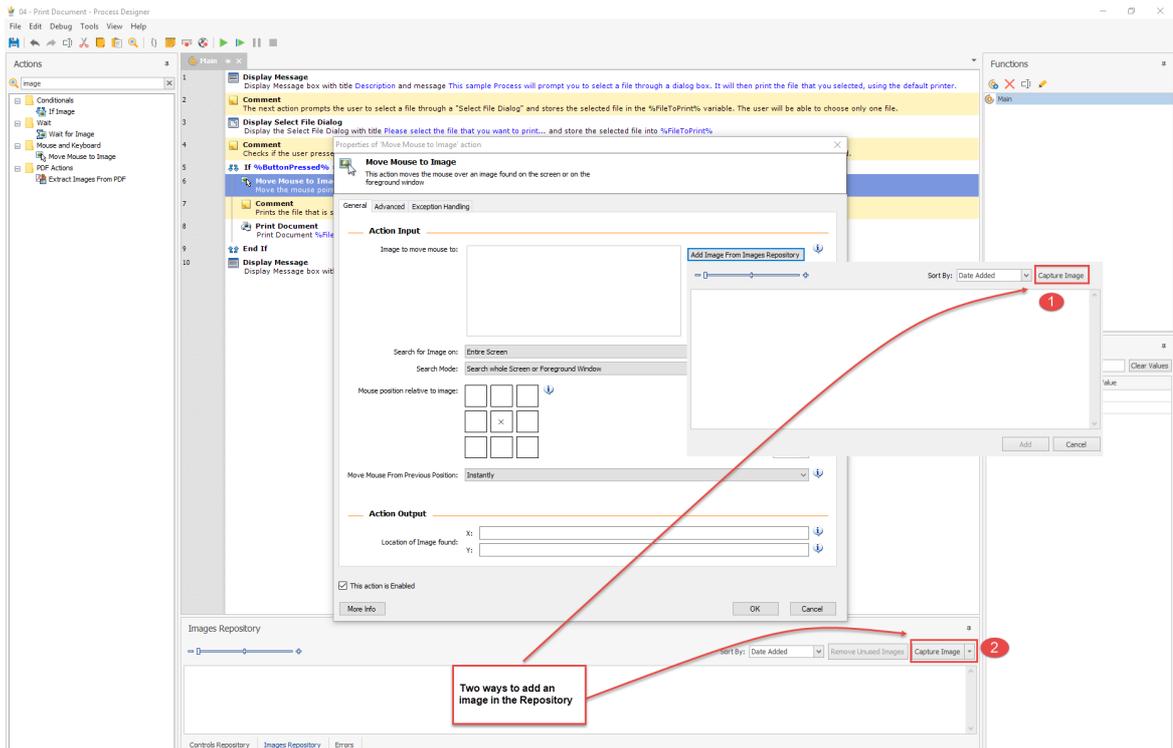
Upon creating a new Process the Repository will, of course, be empty.



The Control Repository

There are two ways of adding images in the Image Repository.

1. From within an Image related action should you select the "Capture Image" button.
2. From the "Capture Image" button from the Images Repository directly.



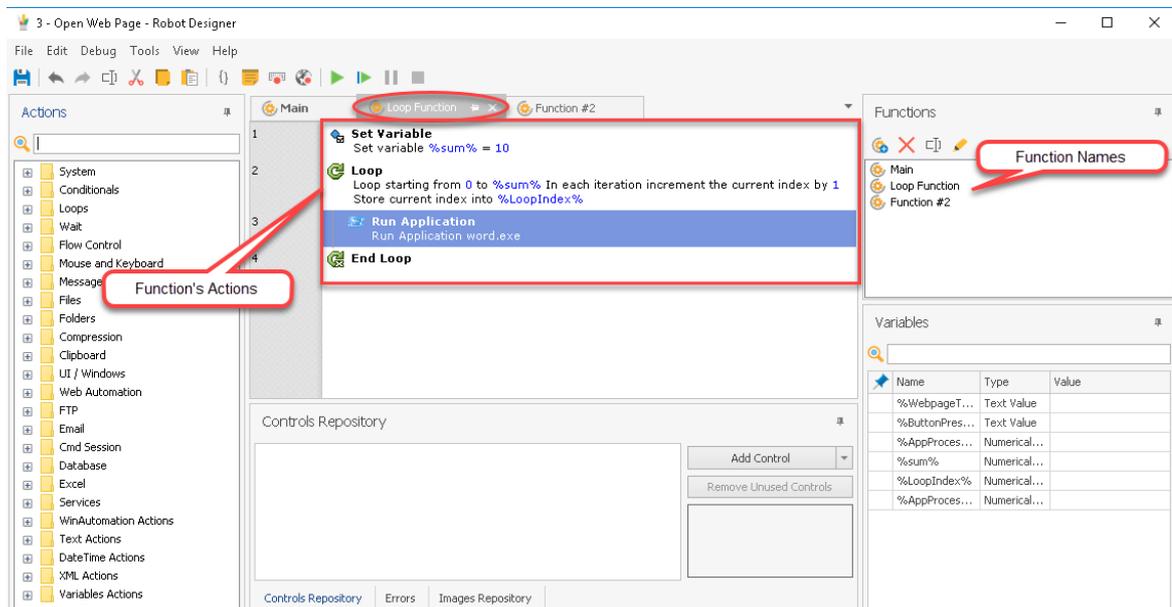
Add an Image in the Images Repository

Additionally, the Images Repository pane, has the "Remove Unused Images" button, with which the process identifies if there is an image not associated with an actions and deletes it.

It is also equipped with a Sorting capability either by the Name of the Image or by the Date that it was added (Ascending or Descending). This sorting capability proves to be very helpful in large processes where many images have been captured and makes it much easier to find them.

3.4.10 Functions

A function in WinAutomation consists of actions grouped together so they can be invoked by a function name.



To create a new function, click on the New Function button (). Alternatively, you may also press *Ctrl+N*. Functions can be created, removed, renamed and have their tabs re-ordered freely, with the sole exception of **Main**, from the Functions pane.

To invoke a function, place a [Run Function](#)^[431] action anywhere in the Process. When this action is reached, the execution flow will jump to the first action of the invoked function and continue from there. Sooner or later, the actions of the invoked function will all be executed or an Exit Function will be reached. At that point, the execution flow will return at its former position, namely the next action after the invoking [Run Function](#)^[431] action.

Functions usually perform a specific task and it is considered a good practice to name them in a manner indicative of their purpose. A function name is unique, i.e. two functions cannot share a common name while residing in the same Process.

New Processes, by default, contain only one function, the **Main**. The **Main** function is always called when the Process first executes. Other functions may be called by means of the [Run Function](#)^[431] action, by the [Exception Handling](#)^[322] mechanism of any action, or as a result of a button press inside a [Custom Dialog](#)^[456].

Scope: Variables in a WinAutomation Process are global in the notion that every action can access any variable of the Process from any function.

[Go To](#)^[430] statements on the other hand, can jump to labels inside their own function only.

Recursion: A function cannot call itself; It can [Exit](#)^[431], [Run](#)^[431] another function or exhaust its actions and return automatically.

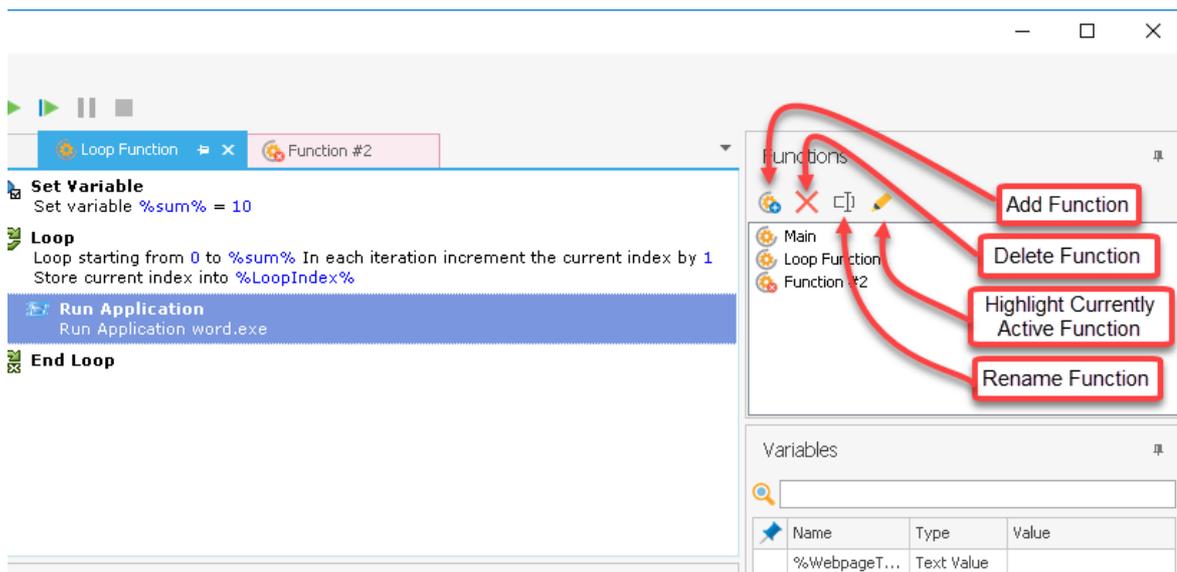
Some of the benefits of using functions are:

- Enhanced readability
- Code re-use without duplication
- Modular testing capabilities

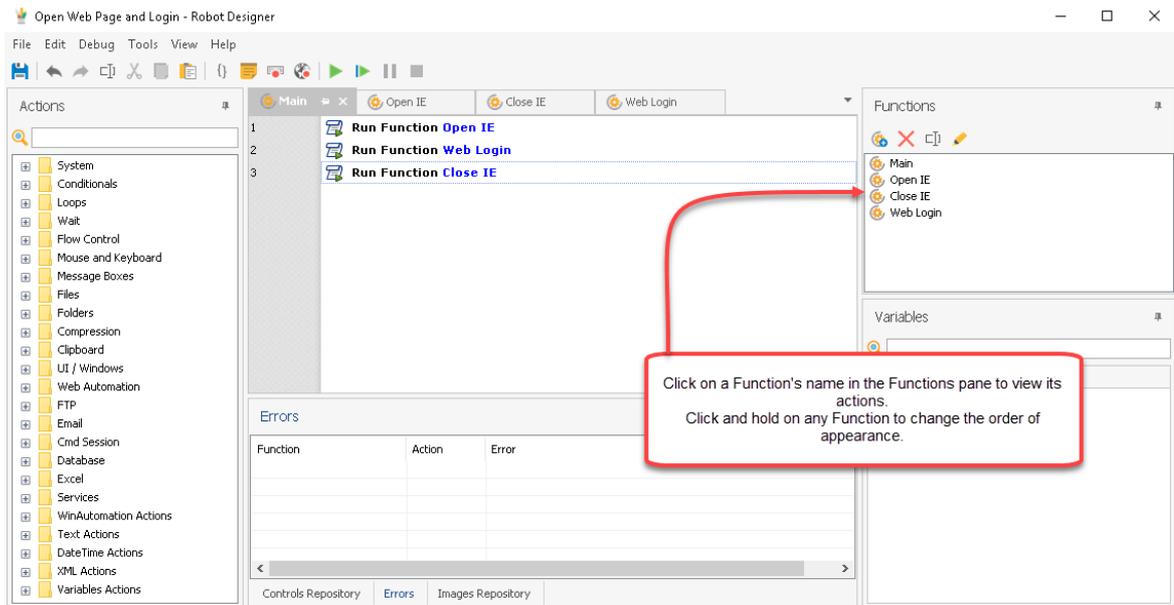
Note: Processes created with versions of WinAutomation prior to version 5 will have all their actions moved inside **Main** when you first edit them.

3.4.11 Managing Functions

Functions work exactly like most Windows applications. You can select an Action by clicking on it, or multiple Actions using Ctrl or Shift in conjunction with the mouse. Once you have selected the Action(s), you may delete them using the Delete option; or cut or copy them using the Edit menu, the Cut and Copy Icons. You may also Drag them to another part of the Process.

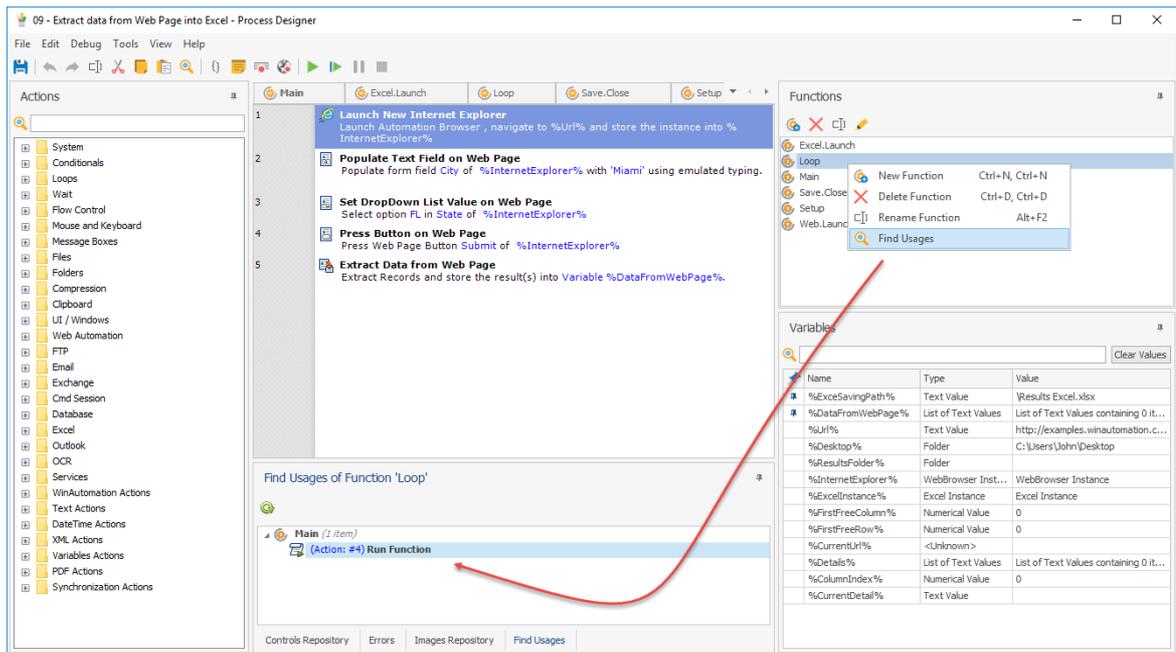


You can click on a function in the Functions pane and move it up or down for reordering. You can also close them, if you do not want them to be visible in your workspace. Keep in mind that if you run the Process from the designer then each Function will be visible the moment that it is executed.



When you right click on a Function in the Function's pane, you have 4 options:

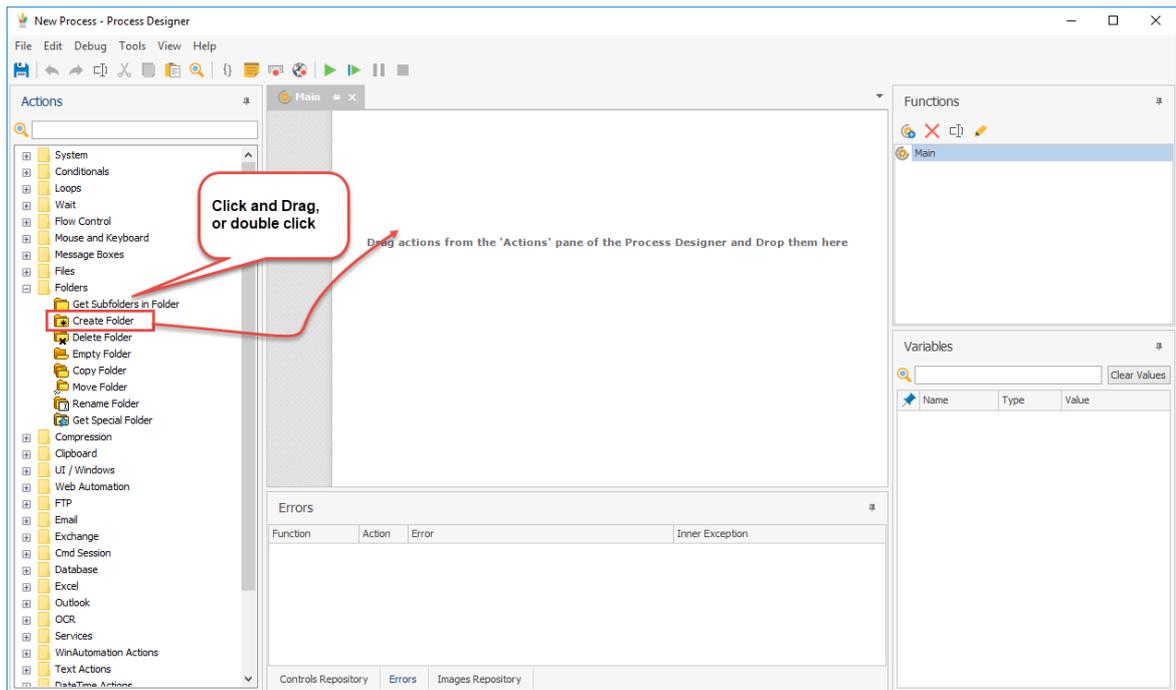
1. "New Function", to create a new Function
2. "Delete Function", to Delete the selected function(s)
3. "Rename Function", to give another name to an existing Function
4. "Find Usages" This will give you an extra tab in the bottom pane of the Designer that will list the Functions and the actions that are using this Function:



Function's Usages

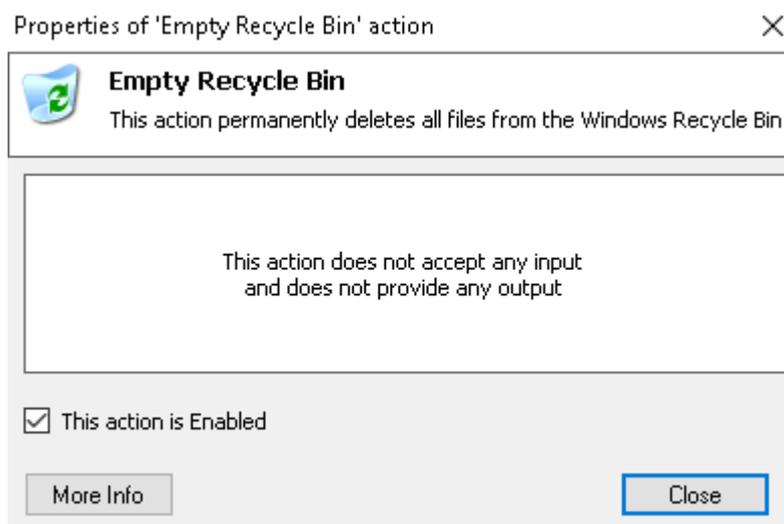
3.4.12 Adding an Action

You add an Action from the Actions pane to the Workspace pane by double-clicking on it or dragging it and dropping it where you want. Double-clicking will always place the Action at the end of the current Process, but can be dragged or moved by highlighting the Action and clicking on the Up or Down Arrows in the Toolbar.



Inserting a new Action into a Process by Drag & Drop

Once you have added the Action, the Action Properties Dialog Box will open automatically if the Action has any configurable properties. As a counter-example, the Empty Recycle Bin action has no properties to set, so will just appear in the Workspace without opening a Properties Dialog Box.



3.4.13 Configuring an Action

Adding an Action to the Workspace will automatically open the Action Properties Dialog box if there are any properties to be determined. If you want to open a previously created Action, double-click on it or right-click on it and click on Action Properties.

Once you have an open Properties Box, you will see **Action Inputs** and **Action Outputs**:

Action Inputs require information from you, to determine what happens - text to be displayed, a Variable to be used by the Action, a file path or URL and so on.

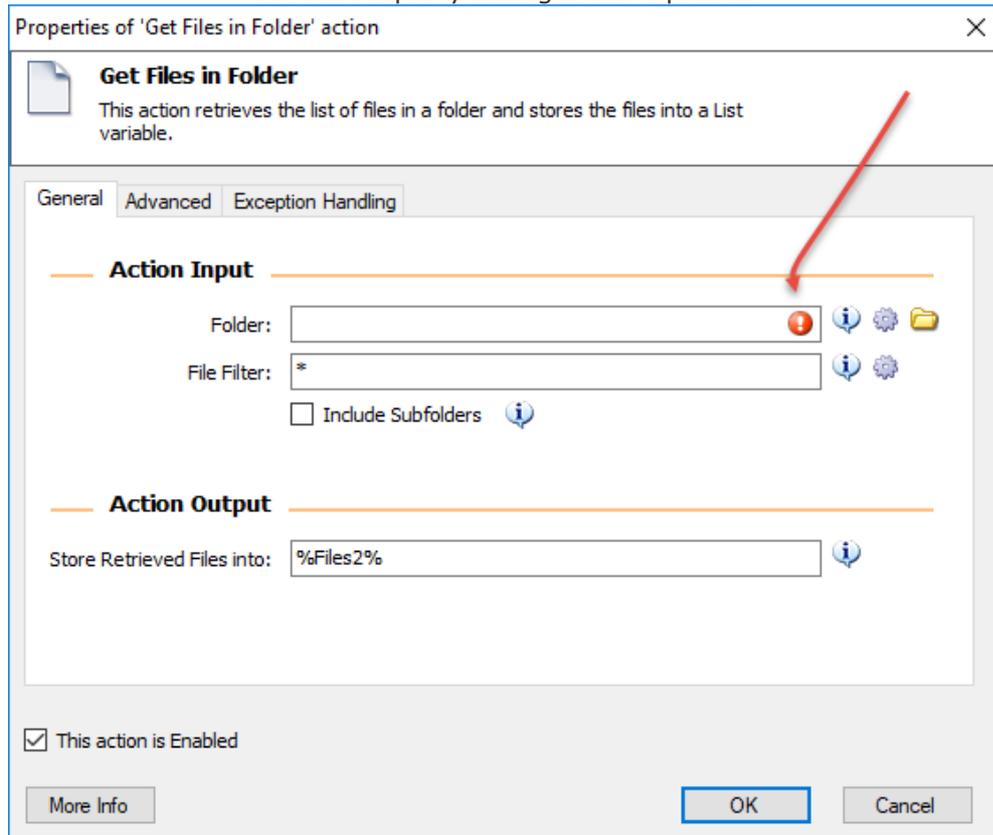
Action Outputs will only be Variable names so that information generated or collected by the present Action can be passed on to a later Action.

Please note that the "Action Output" refers to data and is not considered to be a program run or a Message Box shown - those are *effects* of the Action, not Output.

To the right of a property field, you will see an "i" Icon. This is a ToolTip Help that you can access by pointing the cursor over it. You may also see a gear icon "⚙️", a file icon "📄", or a folder icon "📁". These show where you can browse for a file, a folder, or a Variable (gear).

If there is an Error generated by one of the properties (a missing file name, improperly written Variable, etc), there will also be a blinking red Error icon "❗" the next time this

Action Property Dialog Box is opened.



If the Action could cause an Error, you might want to look over the Exception Handling options (click on the tab at the top) to make sure you like that result.

As an example, we will look at the [Display Input Dialog](#)^[460] properties. There are four different Input properties:

1. Input Dialog Title - what you want to show at the top of the Box, for example "Enter Name"
2. Input Dialog Message - the text or question you want to show in the box, for example "Hello user, what is your name?"
3. Default Value - do you want to have a default setting, or an example like "<Enter Name Here>"
4. Input Type - how do you want their input formatted? This is a drop-down menu, so choose whichever seems most appropriate to the information.

Notice that all of these fields require some information that you currently have - what you want to write, how you will format, etc. This is Input - from you, now. Notice that the Action will require input from the user when the Process is running, but that is not Action Input here - only your choices now are Action Input.

Display Input Dialog
This action displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter text

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Input Dialog Title: Enter your name

Input Dialog Message: Hello User, what is your name?

Default Value: <Enter your name here>

Input Type: Single Line

Keep Input Dialog Always on Top

Action Output

Store User Input into: %UserName%

Store Button Pressed into: %ButtonPressed%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Also notice that the Action Output is information stored as Variables. The Output is determined by the Action as the Process is running and is used as Input in later Actions - this is the definition in WinAutomation of a Variable: a 'container' used to carry values from one Action to another.

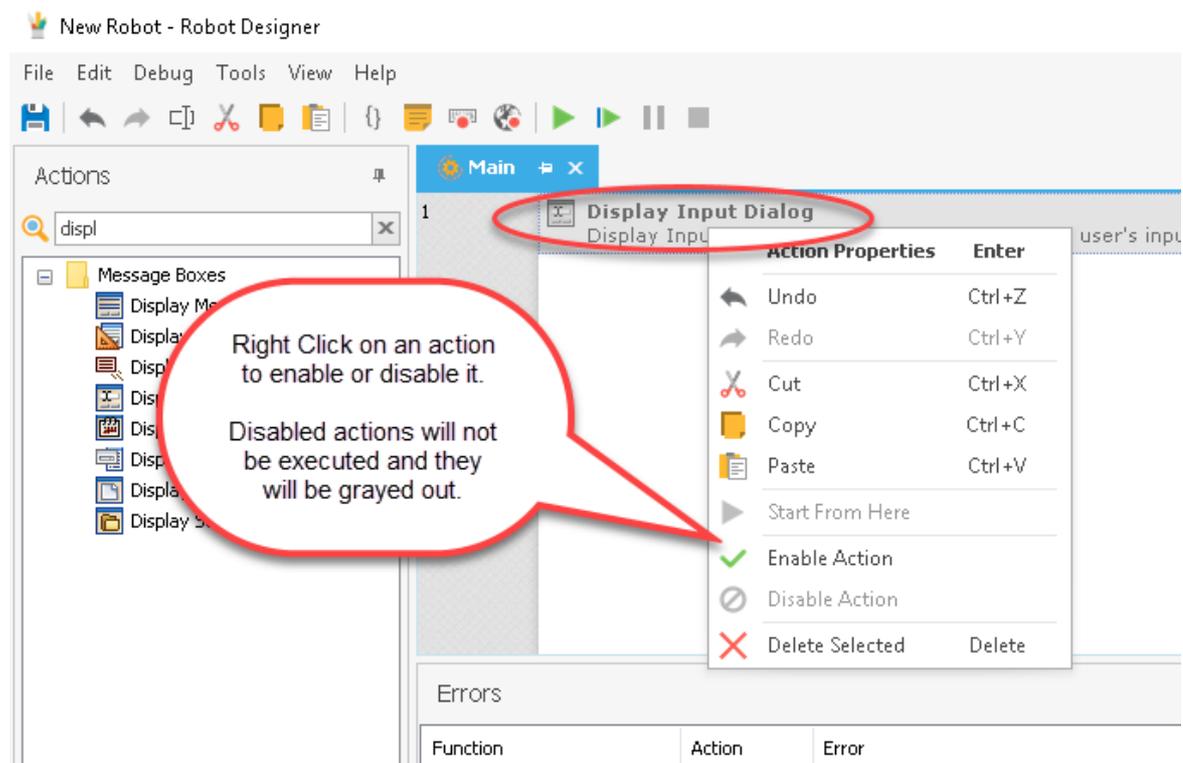
Choose Variable names that mean something to you, so you can easily remember them later. Also, read about [Variable Types](#)^[286] so you are clear with your use later. Once you have defined Variables through Output, you can browse them using the gear Icon to use them as input in a later Action. In this case, we stored the text entered by the user (which is supposed to be its name) in "%UserName%" and the Button pressed into "%ButtonPressed%".

3.4.14 Enable/Disable Actions

You can Disable or Enable Actions by right-clicking on the Action and select "Disable Action" or "Enable Action".

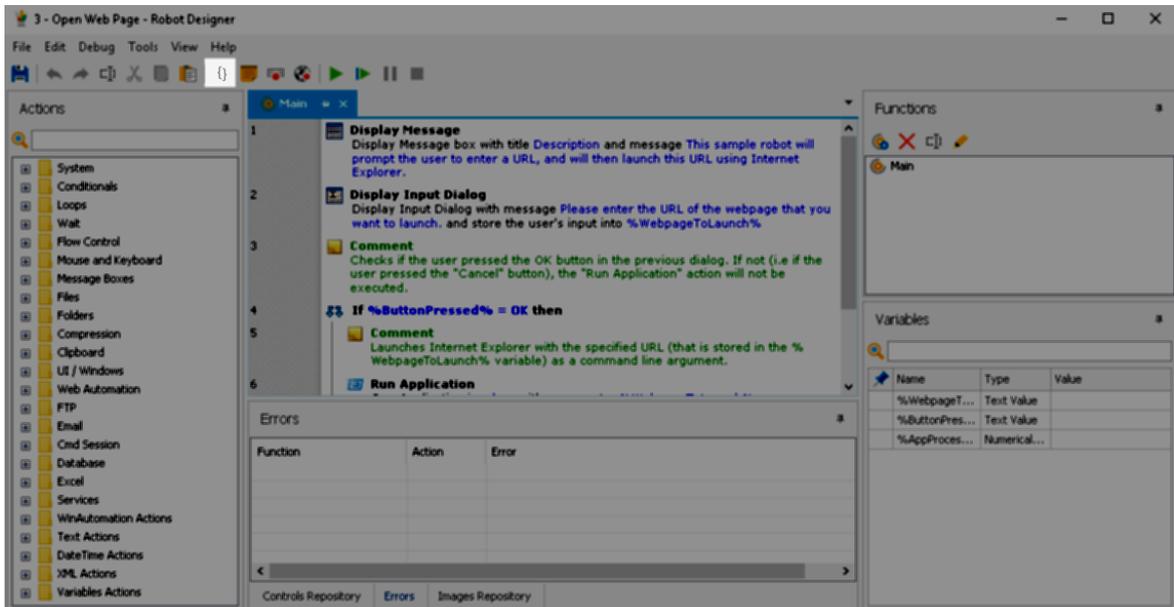
This allows you to remove an Action from a Process without erasing it and having to re-type everything if you want to use it again later. During execution, the disabled actions will simply be ignored as if there were not part of the logic at all.

Often, this will be used to test different versions of a Process to see what works best and has the desired results. You could also suspend usage of a part of a Process while something has changed.



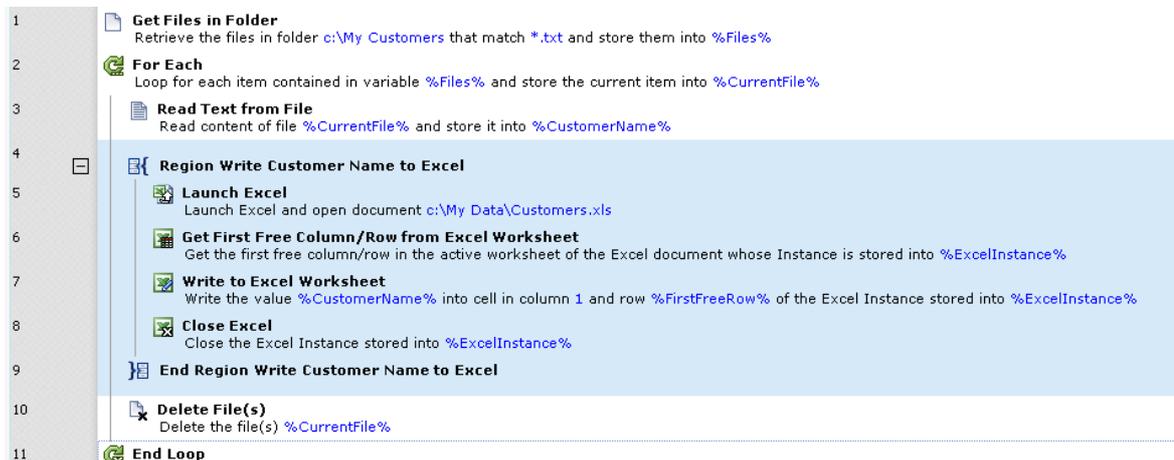
3.4.15 Organize your Actions with Regions

In order to organize the actions in your Process and make long Processes or Functions more manageable you can use the Regions feature of the Process Designer.



The Regions feature consists of two actions the "Start Region" and "End Region" action.

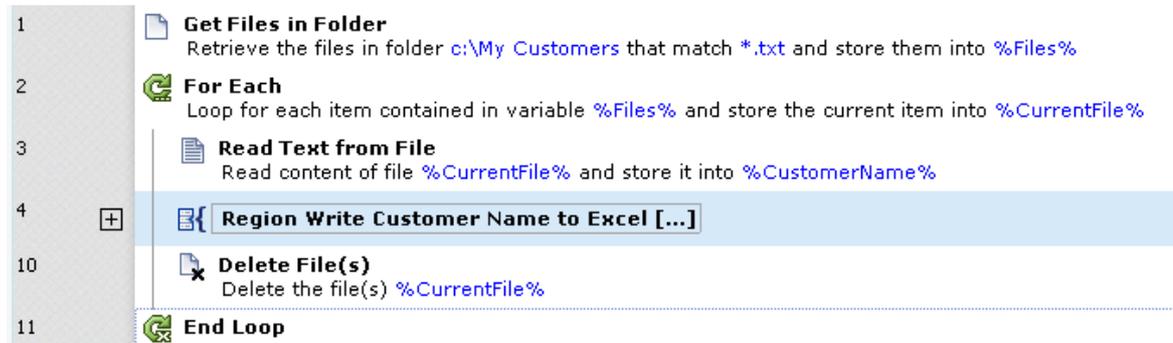
These actions two actions have absolutely *NO IMPACT* in the behavior of the Process and their only task is to mark the beginning and the end of a logically separate block of actions.



An expanded Region within a Process

Each Region (as defined by the two aforementioned actions) may have a name to describe the block of actions contained within. You can also collapse a region by clicking on the [-] icon on the left of the "Start Region" action. This way the actions of

the region will not be visible, allowing you to review your Process at a higher level of abstraction.



The same Region in collapsed state

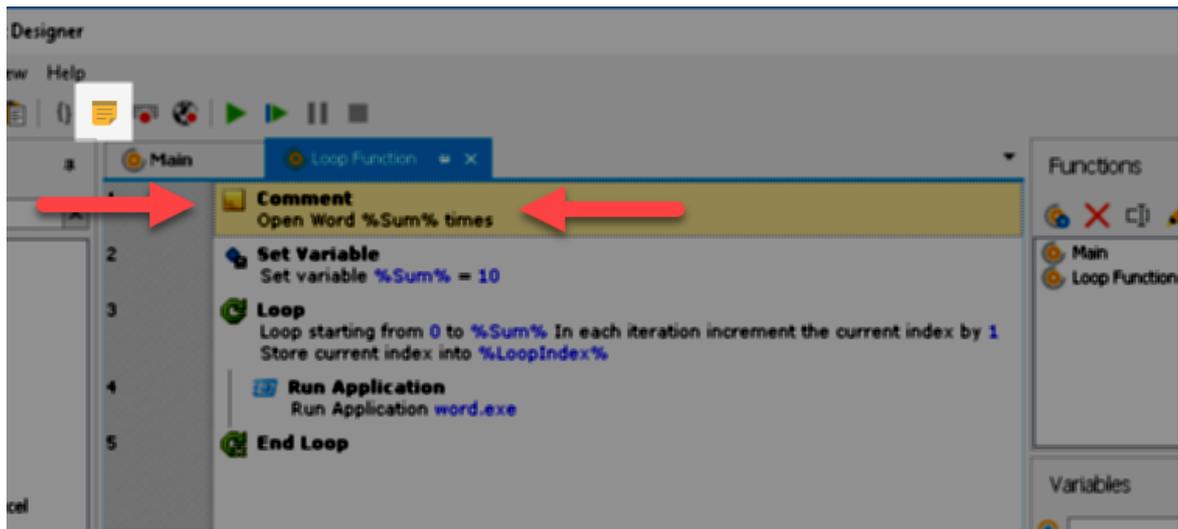
To create a new Region you can click on the "Region" button  on the toolbar. If no action is selected this will insert the "Start Region" and "End Region" actions at the end of the Process. If one or more actions are selected the "Start Region" action will be inserted right before the first selected action and the "End Region" will be inserted right after the last selected action enclosing the selected actions into the newly created region.

Regions have a different background color than the rest of the Process. The background color of the regions is customizable and can be changed through the [Process Designer Options](#) ¹⁹⁶ dialog.

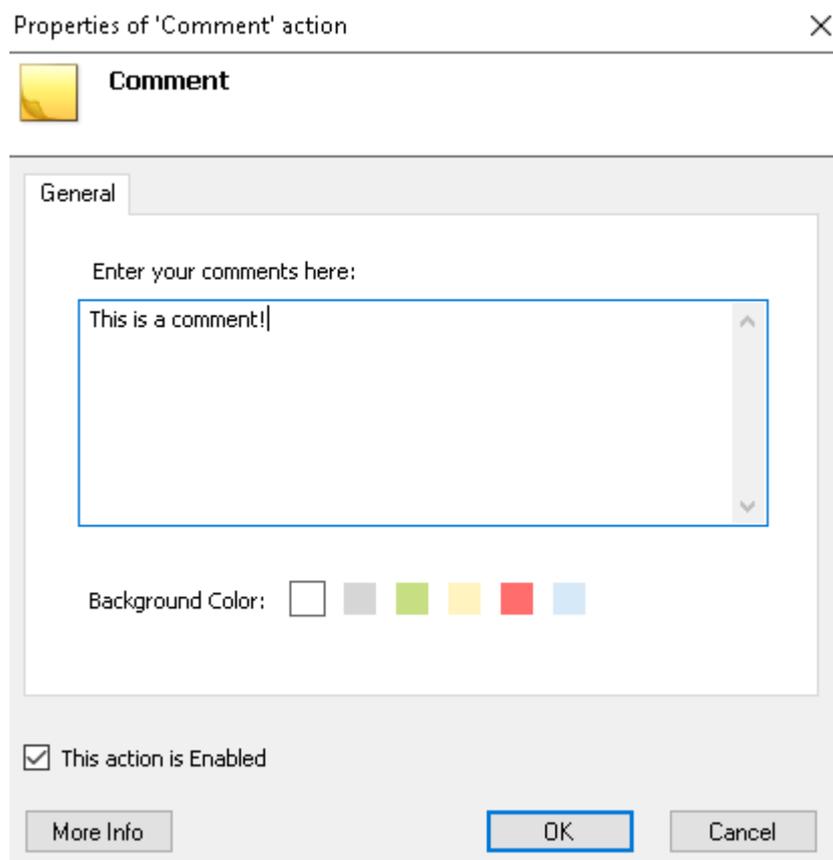
Regions can also be nested within other regions to represent submodules of your Process within other modules. In this case the background color of each nested region becomes automatically a bit darker than the background color of the parent region.

3.4.16 Adding Comments

The yellow sticky-pad button  in the Toolbar is used for adding comments. A comment is a special kind of Action in the Process that is used for documentation and for adding explanatory notes between the actions.



The background color of each comment can be set in different color as a visual clue for differentiating sections of the Process and giving more emphasis to some comments than others.



Neither adding nor deleting Comments has any effect on the behavior of the Process.

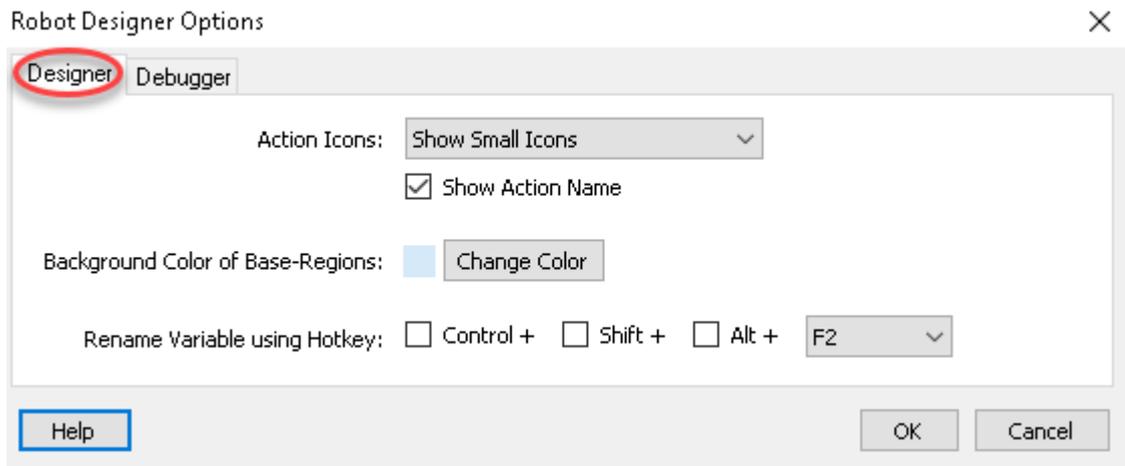
3.4.17 The Variables Manager Window

You may access the Variables Manager through [Tools -> Variables Manager](#) while in the Process Designer. This is where you can find a list of all Variables used in the Process. If you want to define a new Variable and assign an initial value to it, you can do it here, by pressing the Add New Variable button.

Keep in mind that an alternative way to declare a new variable is to simply enter a variable name into an Output property of any Action of the Process. If this variable name does not refer to an existing variable, a new variable with that name will be created automatically. A variable created this way can not be edited or deleted through the Variables Manager Window

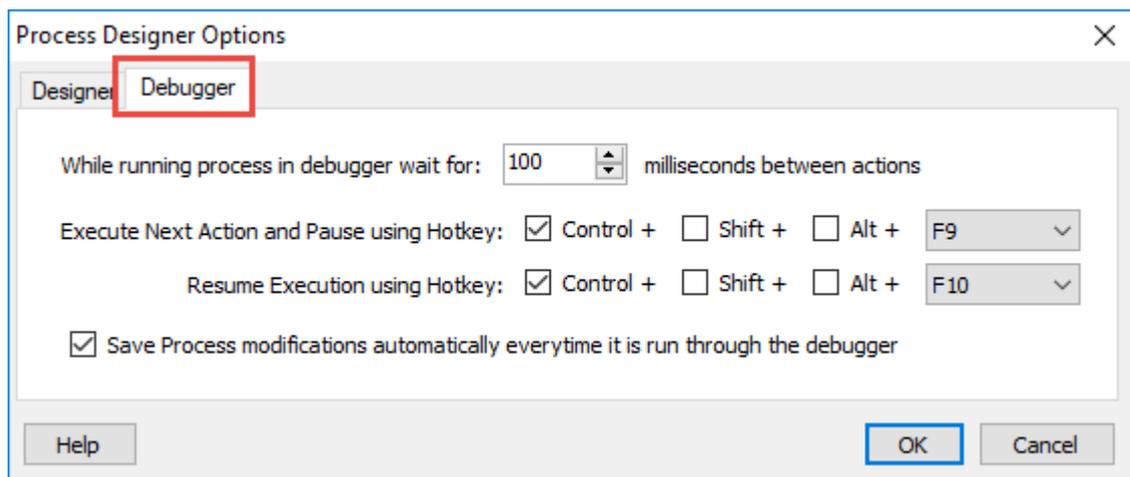
Once you open the Variables Manager Window, you will see two tabs - User Defined Variables (ones you set) and Trigger Variables (predetermined to manage Triggers, these will be empty unless you use that Trigger to start the Process). The Trigger Variable tab contains only the names of the Variable and a description. The User Defined Variables have five columns:

1. Name - the name assigned to the Variable, such as "%UserName%"
2. Defined in Function - The function name where the Action that defined this variable resides.
3. Action #. The number of the Action (in the Process Designer Window) that defined this Variable. If it was created in the Variables Manager, this field will be blank.
4. Type - the type of the Variable: text, numerical, DateTime, file, etc. See more under [Data Types](#)^[286].
5. Initial Value - this will be empty unless you assign a value to the Variable by Adding or Editing it in the Variables Manager.
6. Stored (persistent) value. The value stored if the variable is persistent.
7. Description - this will be empty unless you assign a value to the Variable by Adding or Editing it in the Variables Manager.
8. [Persistent](#)^[293] - Yes/No depending on whether the variable is persistent or not.



Process Designer Options > Designer tab

The Debugger Option allows you to set a delay time between the execution of each Action. This is an **artificial delay**, that is useful if you want to follow the actions visually as they execute. **This delay is taken into account only when you run the Process through the Designer**, when you run a Process **through the Console** then **the Process runs at full speed**.



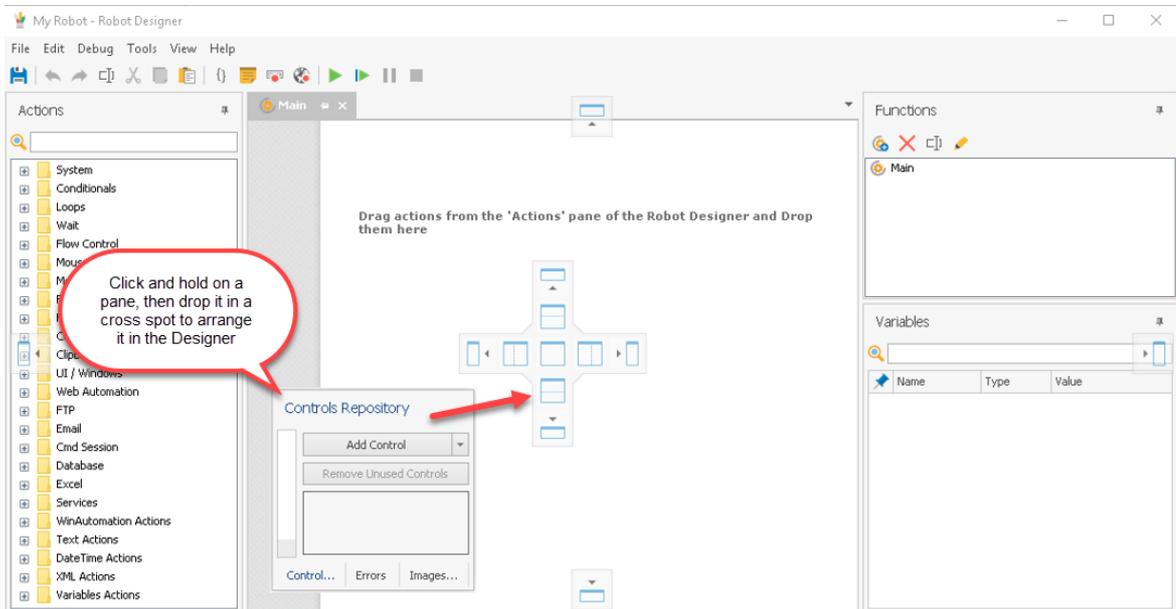
Process Designer Options > Debugger tab

The second setting is the designated hotkey for performing [Step by step execution](#)^[201] and Resuming the execution while debugging your Process. The hotkeys specified here will execute the next action when the Process is paused in the Debugger or Resuming the execution. This is useful especially for Processes that control the mouse where it is inconvenient to use the mouse in order to click the "Execute next action" button on the toolbar.

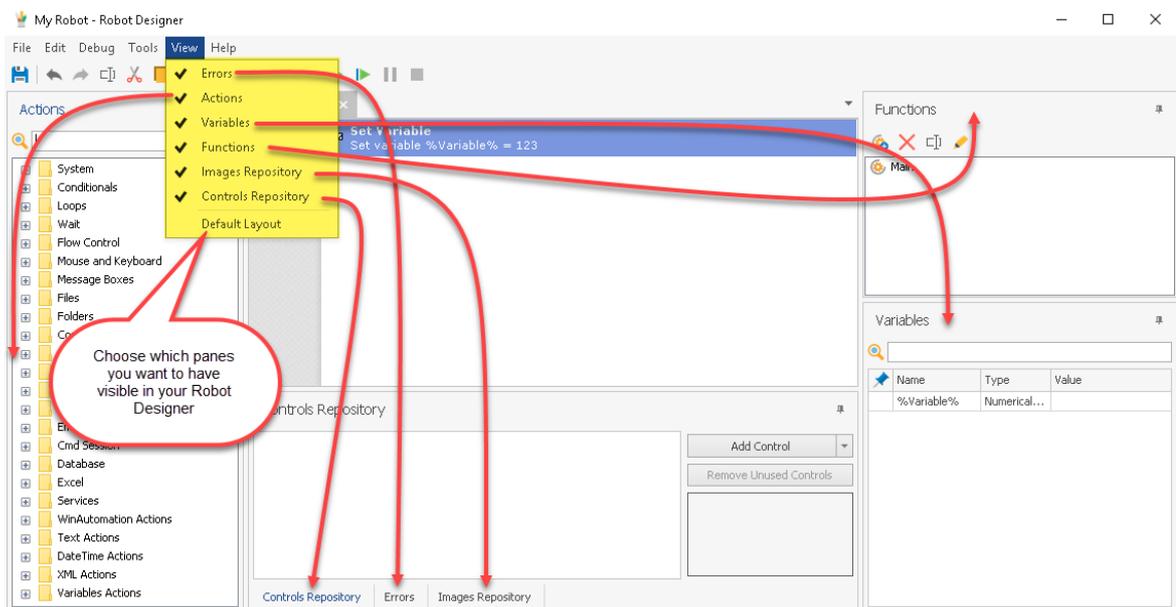
The last option lets you specify whether you want any modifications of the Process to be saved automatically every time you run it through the debugger.

3.4.19 Process Designer Custom Layout

You have the ability to customize the panes' location in the Process Designer. You can click and hold on a pane and you can drop it in a location on the cross in order to pin it in a specific position.



You can also select to View all or less of the panes in the Process Designer, by clicking on the 'View' menu option and tick/untick the panes that you want to have visible on your designer.

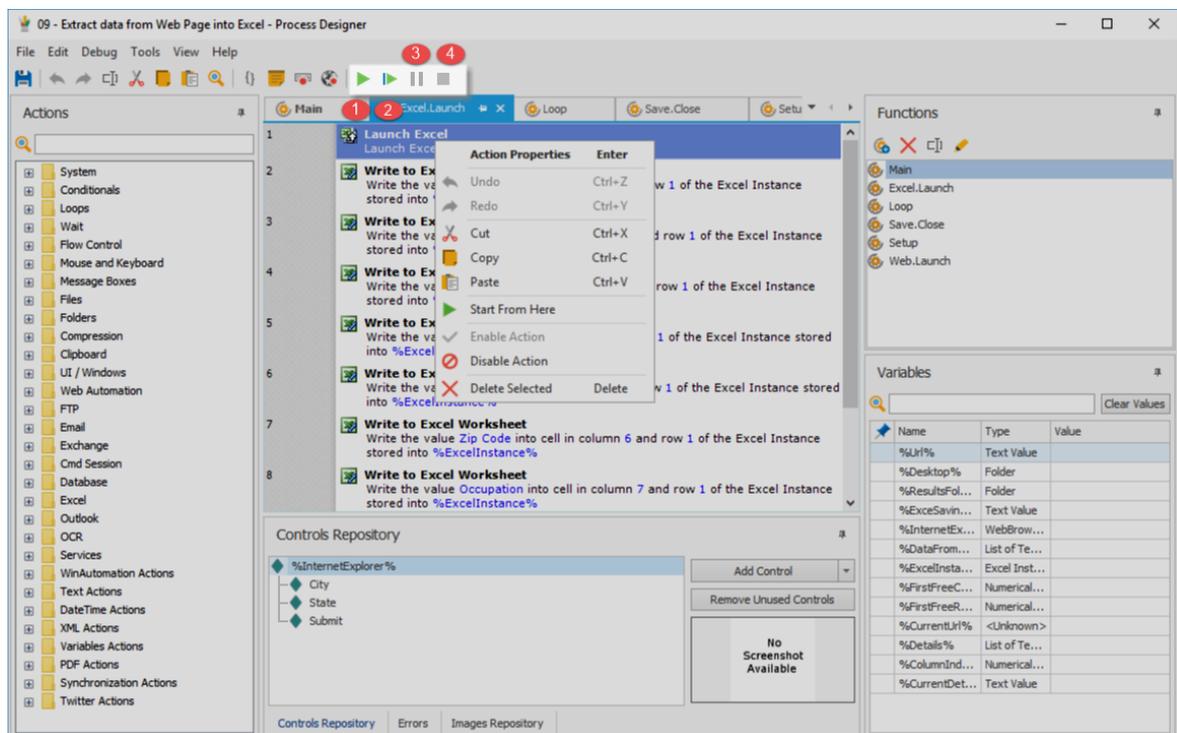


3.5 The Debugger

3.5.1 Run/Stop/Pause a Process from Process Designer

Running a Process in the Process Designer is considered **Debugging**.

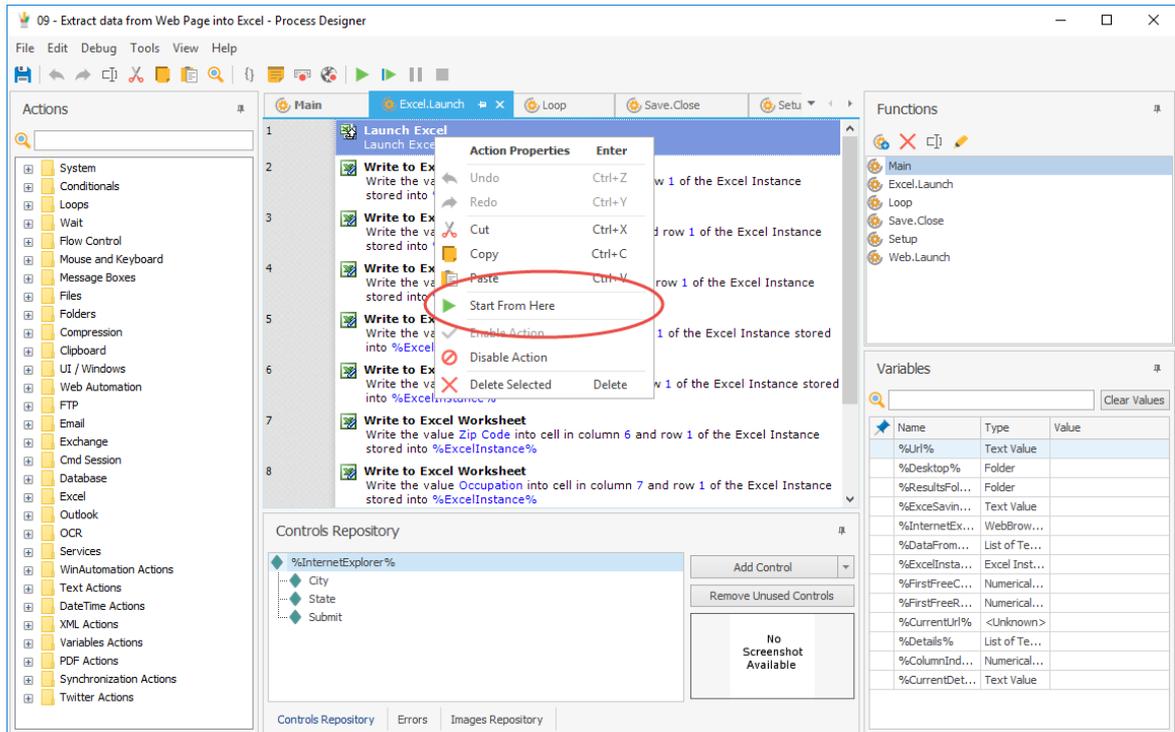
1. You can run a Process by clicking on the Run button .
2. You can execute a Process action by action by clicking on the button next to "Start" .
3. You can pause a Process while it is running by clicking on the Pause button .
4. You can stop a Process while it is running by clicking on the Stop button .



Start-Pause-Stop a Process

Since Debugging is expected to involve running the program, making a change, running it again, etc, no Logs are recorded when you run the Process from the Process Designer. In the Process Designer Window, you can also see error icons to the left of any Action that has errors "❌" and therefore cannot be run, and to the right of any property field in the Action Property Dialog Box "⚠️" to help you pinpoint errors to Debug the Process.

If you want to start running the Process from a specific action: You can right-click on this action and select "Start from Here" on the context menu that will appear. This will start the debugging from the selected action as if it was the first action of the Process, ignoring all actions above it. Please note that this may lead to unexpected results, as the ignored actions will not populate the variables that may be needed by the executed actions. Keep in mind that you will not be able to start running a Process from an action within a Loop, as it makes sense that this would not be applicable to the logic of the script in terms of what we are looping through.

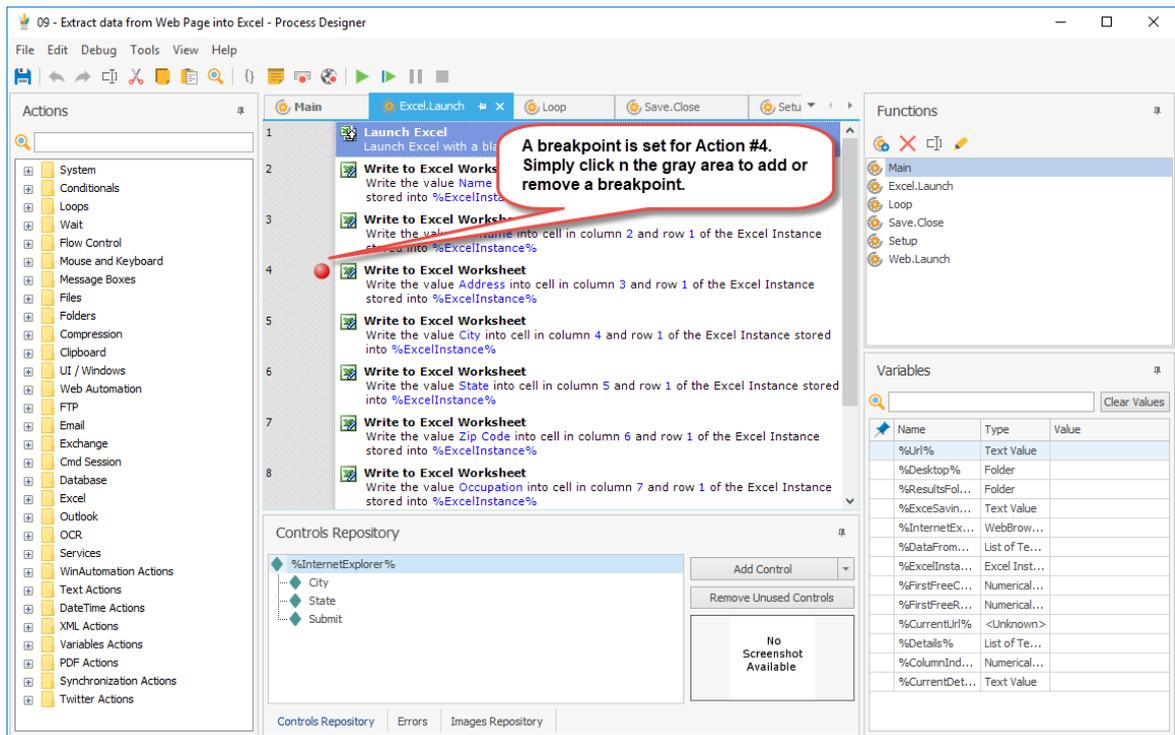


"Start from here" option

3.5.2 Adding Breakpoints

You can add **breakpoints** to stop the Process at any Action. Simply click in the gray column to the left of the Action you wish to pause at.

A red dot "●" will appear to mark the breakpoint, and the Process will pause at the beginning of that Action. Pressing the Run button will continue the Process, though if the breakpoint is in a Loop, it will pause again when the process gets to that Action. Since there is an Icon to [Execute Next Action](#)^[20], you can add a breakpoint at the first Action of a Process and then use the Execute Next Action button to move through the Process manually, one Action at a time.



Breakpoints are considered, only when you are running the Process through the Process Designer (debugging). When you run a Process through the Console all breakpoints set in the Process are totally ignored.

3.5.3 Execute step by step

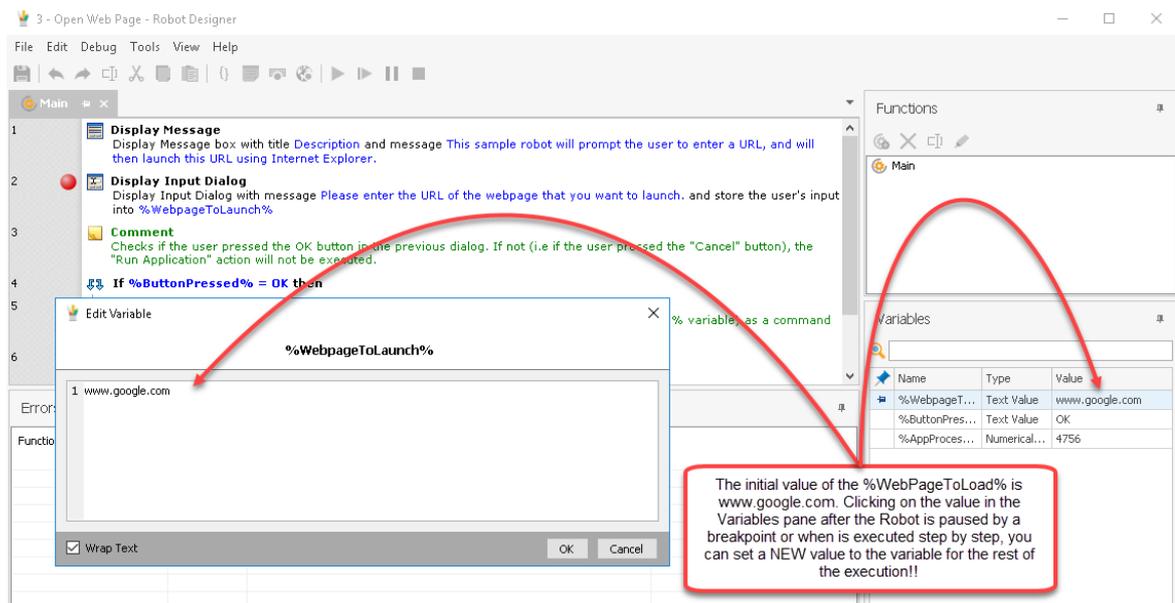
You can move through a Process one step at a time by clicking **Debug -> Execute Next Action**, or by clicking on the Execute Next Action button  on the toolbar. This will start the Process, but pause before the first Action. You can then click Execute Next Action to move through the Process. By using the [Variables Pane](#)¹⁶⁴, you can watch the variable values as they change.

Additionally, you can use this button after a Process being stopped by a breakpoint to execute only the subsequent action instead of pressing the Start button that will resume the execution of the Process.

Variable inspection during execution:

You can examine a Process at a particular Action step by adding a breakpoint at that step as mentioned above, or by moving through the Process manually with the Execute Next Action Icon. Once you have stopped at the Action you want, you can view the Variables through the [Variables Pane](#)¹⁶⁴ of the Process Designer Window.

You are able to see what is the last value stored in each variable once the execution is completed. Also, once the execution pauses on a breakpoint you have the option to change a variable's value dynamically through the [Variables Visualizer Window](#)¹⁶⁷, set a different one and resume the execution to see how the script will react to that value.



As a last note, instead of clicking on the button you may as well press the designated Hotkey. This is especially useful when debugging Processes that control the mouse and you don't want to use the mouse at the same time to click on the button. The default key for executing the next action is F9, but you can change this through the [Process Designer Options](#)¹⁹⁶ dialog.

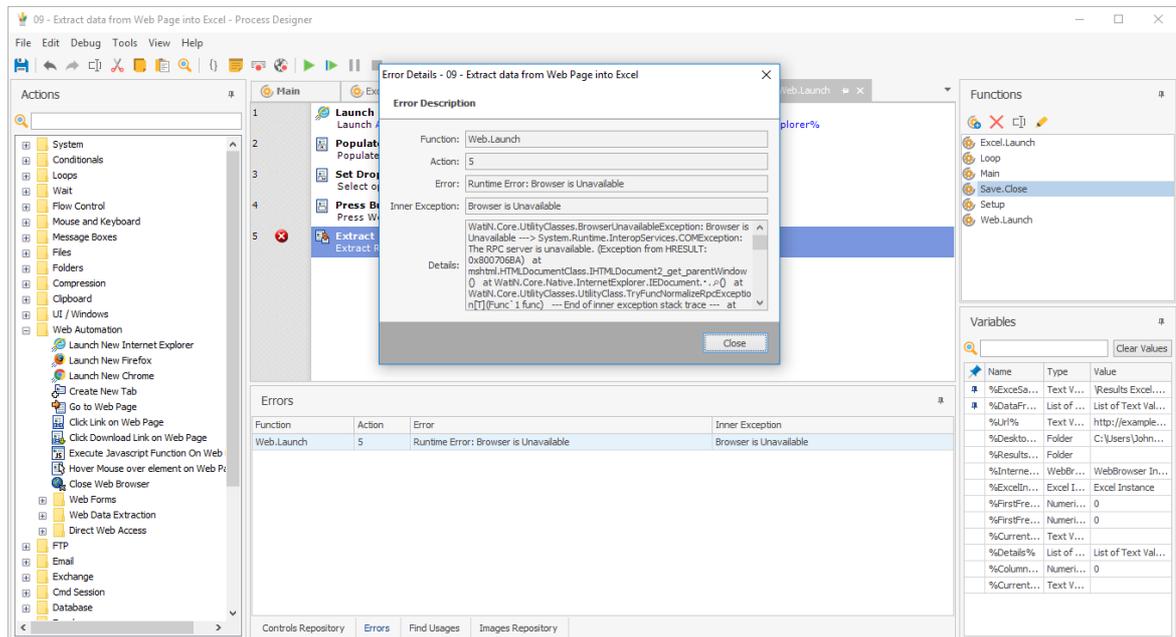
3.5.4 Full Error View

From WinAutomation version and on, when running a Process from the Process Designer, then the only thing that the user was able to see was the error message. The Additional details of the error was only available in the Logs, only when running the Process from the WinAutomation Console.

Now, when a Process throws an exception, then you can go to the Errors pane at the bottom of the Designer, and double click on the error. Once you do so, the Error message window will popup. This window will have information about:

1. The Function that the error took place
2. The action number in the Function that the Error took place
3. The Error message per se
4. The Inner Exception of the Error

- The additional details of the Error. These details are very helpful when debugging as they are giving a clear message to the user about why the error happened and what is its real cause.

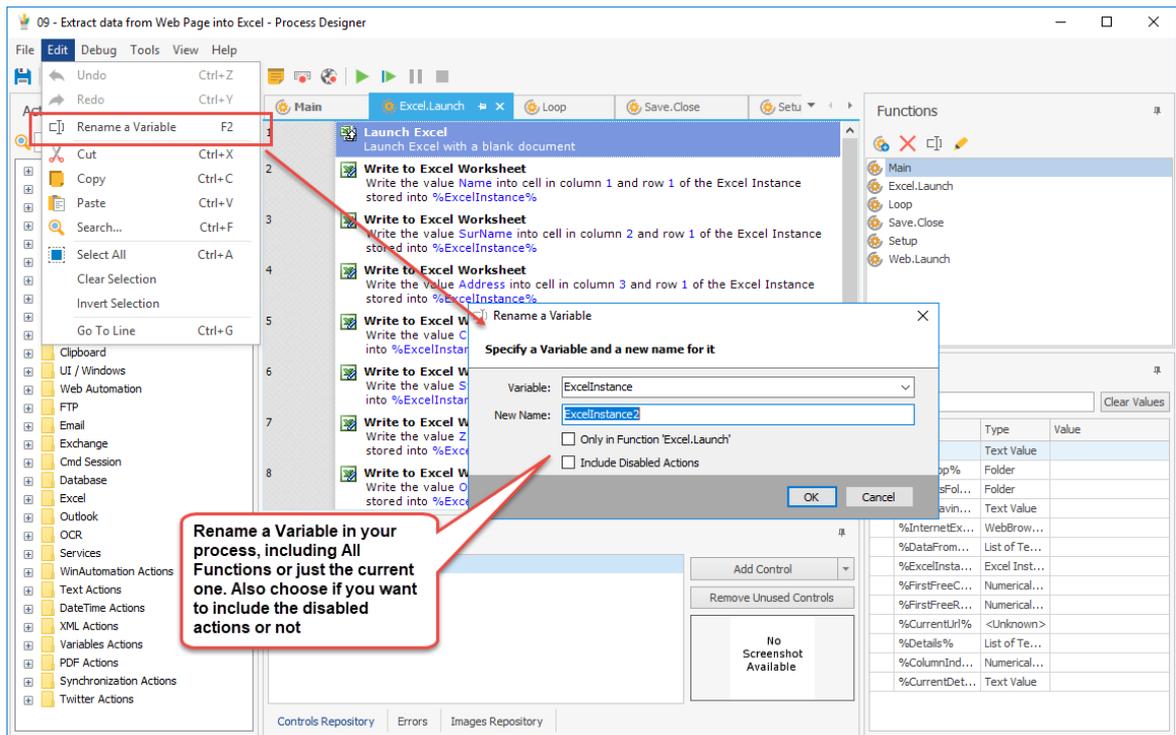


Full Error View through the Designer

3.5.5 Rename a Variable

You have the option to massively Rename a variable in your Process while in the Process Designer by clicking on Edit > Rename a Variable or by clicking on the Rename Variables icon "  " in the toolbar.

In the window that pops up you can select to rename the variable on in the 'Main' function and also include disabled actions.



3.6 The Macro Recorder

3.6.1 Simulating the activity of a user

A user (like YOU) inputs his/her commands and data through the Mouse and Keyboard. Through Mouse, Keyboard and UI Automation Actions, WinAutomation can simulate you (a user). You can create this simulation by choosing Mouse, Keyboard and UI Automation Actions or by using the Macro Recorder - which will automatically generate an appropriate set of Actions that mimic your own, recorded activity.

Remember - since you are creating an [Interactive Process](#)^[328], WinAutomation cannot simulate a user (and run the Process) when no users are logged on. Here is where the AutoLogin feature of the Professional edition comes handy.

3.6.2 Recording vs Building a Process

In addition to building a Process by combining and configuring Actions, you can also use WinAutomation to simulate a user's activities by controlling the mouse and the keyboard. When you open the Macro Recorder, it records your activities and creates a set of Actions out of it, as a Process.

Launch the Macro Recorder and it will record everything you do. When you finish recording, WinAutomation then converts this to a set of Actions for your Process. These can be edited and added to later. If you use the Recorder with a Process that

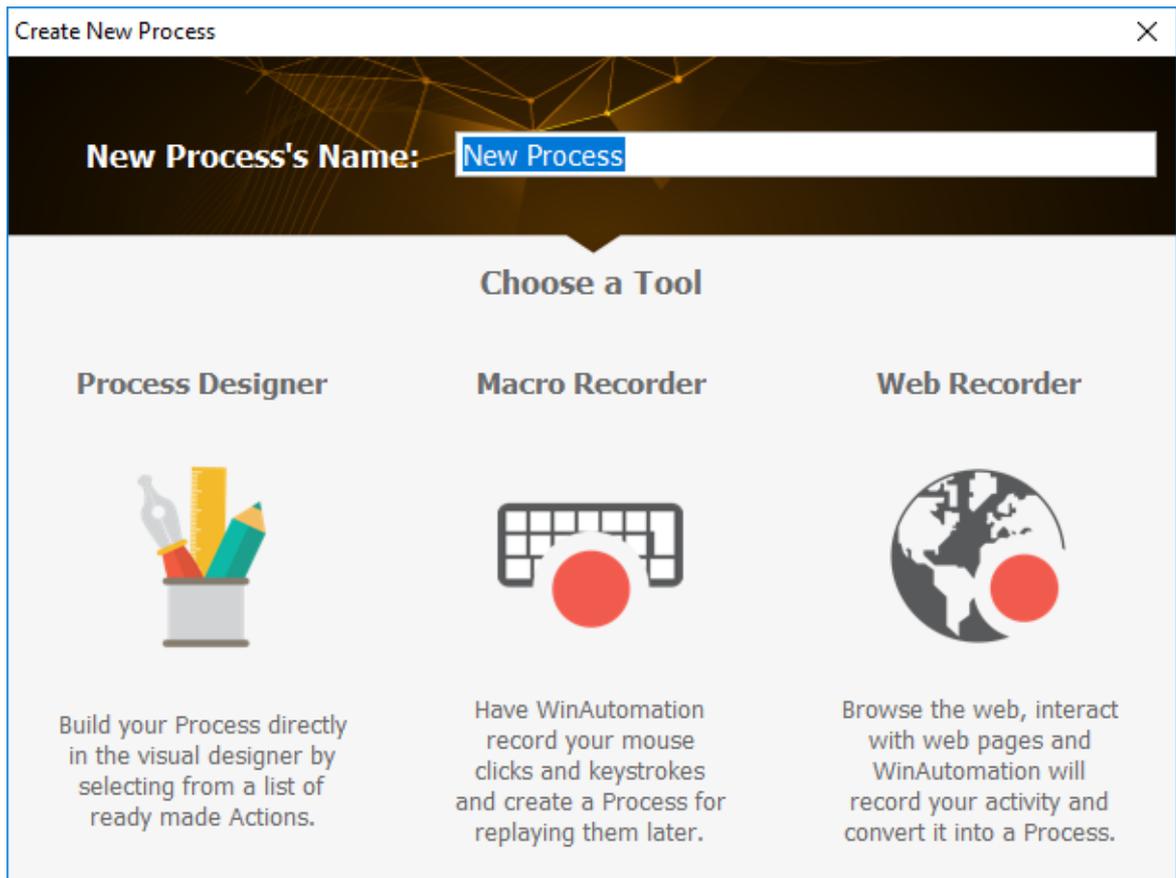
already has Actions, it will add the steps above the highlighted Action or at the bottom if you don't have any highlighted. The Macro Recorder is really just a way to input Actions in an easier interface than writing them all out would be.

Keep in mind that you can use the Macro Recorder to record the backbone of your script. Of course there are tasks that will have no issue running, only by recording them once and not modify any of the actions generated. Still there are cases when the generated script has to be modified to work as intended. For example you might need to add a Loop in the script, or there are redundant actions generated that you should remove. In cases as such we add/remove the appropriate actions from the ones generated from the Recorder and if any error occurs while executing we identify the problem or the error and we try to use alternative actions to cope with the situation and have it run flawlessly.

3.6.3 Starting the Macro Recorder

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

To start the Macro Recorder when you create a Process, after you name the Process, choose option 2: Open Macro Recorder and click OK.



If you have already created the Process, you can open the Macro Recorder in the Process Designer Window (that is, inside the Process you wish to edit) by clicking [Tools -> Record Macro](#) or by clicking on the Record Macro button  on the toolbar.

3.6.4 Macro Recorder

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

While you can build a Process in WinAutomation by combining and configuring actions from the list of ready made actions in Process Designer, you may find it more efficient to use Macro Recorder to simulate your activities by just controlling the mouse and the keyboard.

Launch the Macro Recorder and perform the activities you want your Process to reproduce. Macro Recorder will record everything you do and when you finish recording it, it will convert this to a set of Actions for your Process. Of course, these can be edited or added to other actions within the Process Designer.

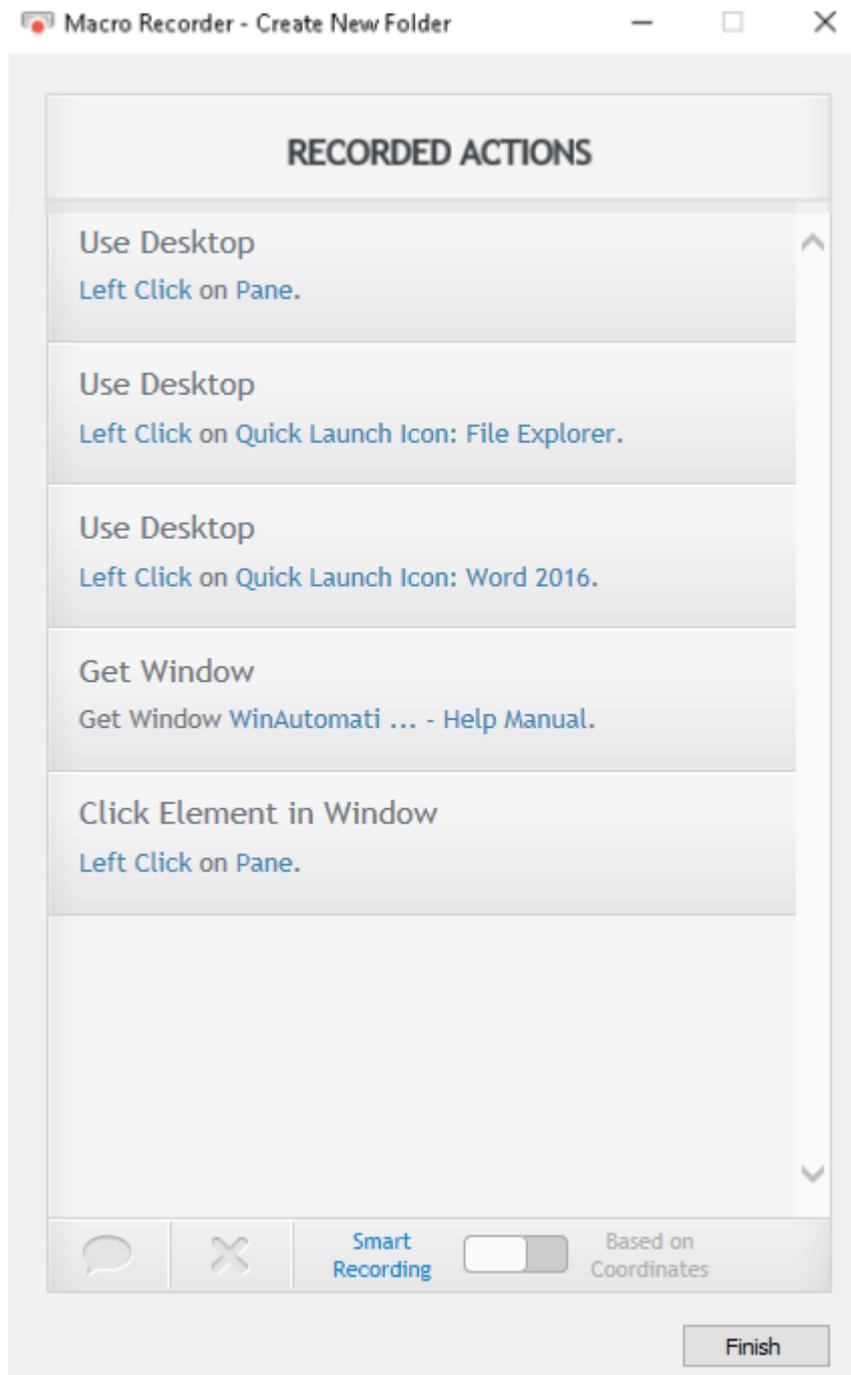
Using the Macro Recorder is a quicker and easier way to define Actions that compose a Process than manually selecting them and inputting them in the Process Designer.

While in previous versions of WinAutomation, Macro Recorder was using relative coordinates on the screen (or the active window) to record mouse moves **with WinAutomation 5.0 on, the Macro Recorder by default recognizes the different elements on the screen (such as buttons, text boxes and other standard Windows controls) and injects the appropriate UI/Windows actions to build your Process with.**

Starting the Macro Recorder

In order to create your Process using the Macro Recorder, choose option "Macro Recorder" from the tools of the "Create a Process" window, or (if you are already within the Process Designer) choose the Macro Recorder button on the toolbar of Process Designer window (inside the Process you wish to edit) or choose Tools > Macro Recorder.

Launching the Macro Recorder opens the sidebar where you can preview the recording while performing your activities.



The Macro Recorder can record in two modes: Smart and Coordinate-based.

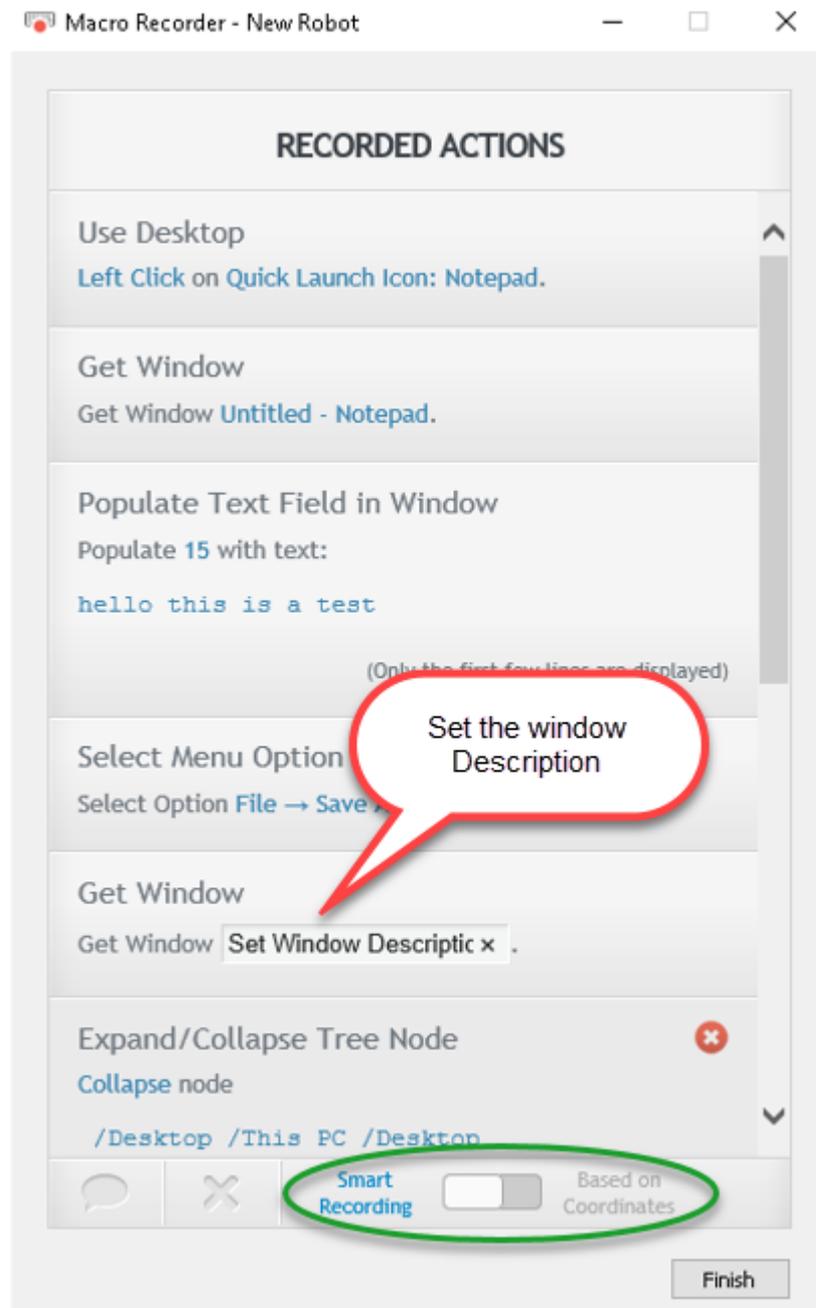
Smart Recording (Default): The actions produced by this type of recording will click on elements such as windows, buttons and menu items based on UI selectors rather than absolute locations. UI selectors are very similar to the [CSS Selectors](#)^[317] utilized by Web Automation actions. This type of recording is the recommended one, since it produces flexible and portable Processes.

Coordinate Based: Coordinate based actions will move the mouse to the specific, absolute recorded locations inside the active window. Consequently, any change in the absolute positions of the target elements could potentially render the actions inoperable. Absolute positions depend on screen resolution, operating system and application settings as well as various other factors. This type of recording is only recommended for users that face compatibility issues with the default recording setting.

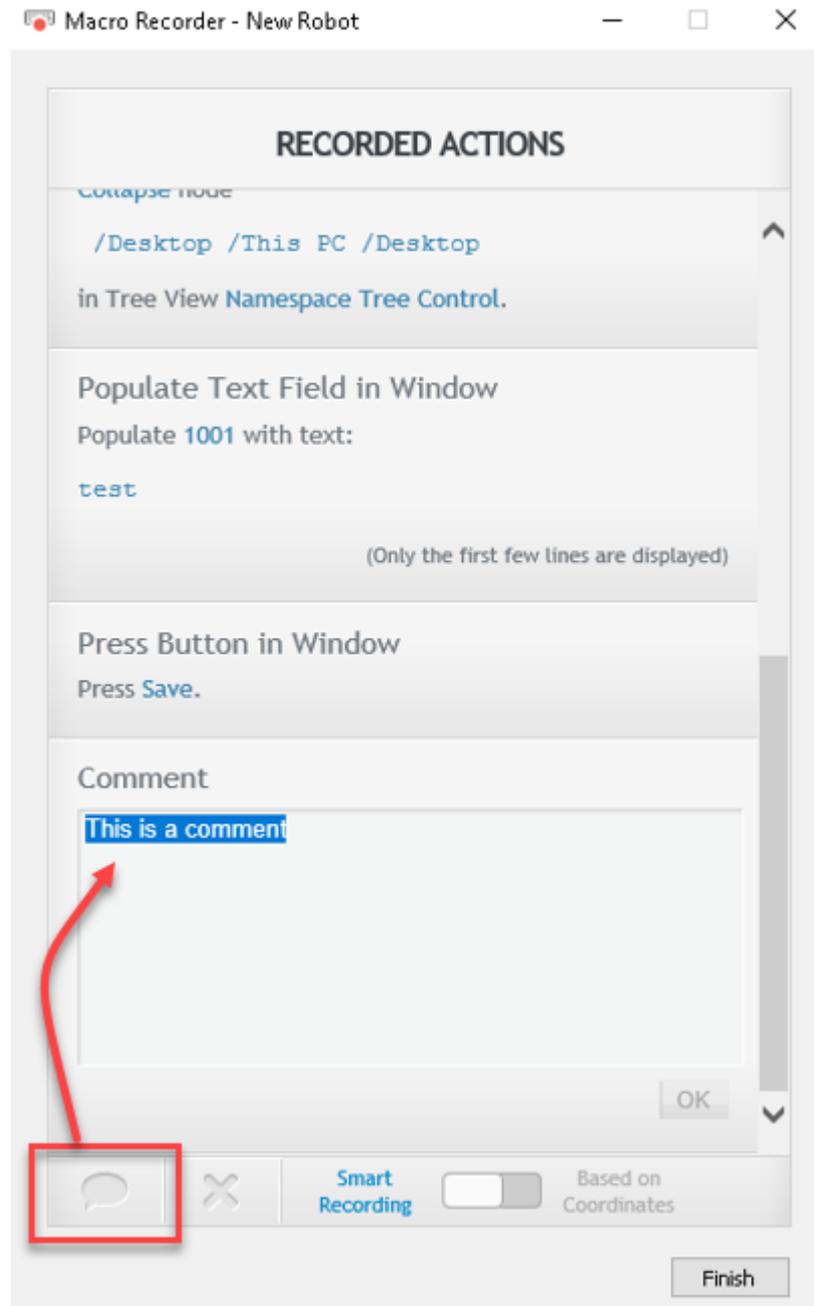
Each activity you perform will be recorded in the sidebar and once you have completed the desired sequence of activities and click the "Finish" button, you will be transferred back to the Process Designer where it will have automatically been translated into a set of UI Automation actions.

While recording, if you perform an activity unintentionally and you do not want it to be included in the final sequence of actions, you can move the mouse over the action that you want to delete in the sidebar and a red "✖" button will appear in the action's top right corner, as shown below. By clicking on the ✖ button the action will be removed from the list of recorded actions.

If you want to change parameters of the actions recorded (the actions' parts you can edit are displayed in blue) you can do so by clicking them and editing their text.
Note: Changing the description of an Element will not change the actual selector



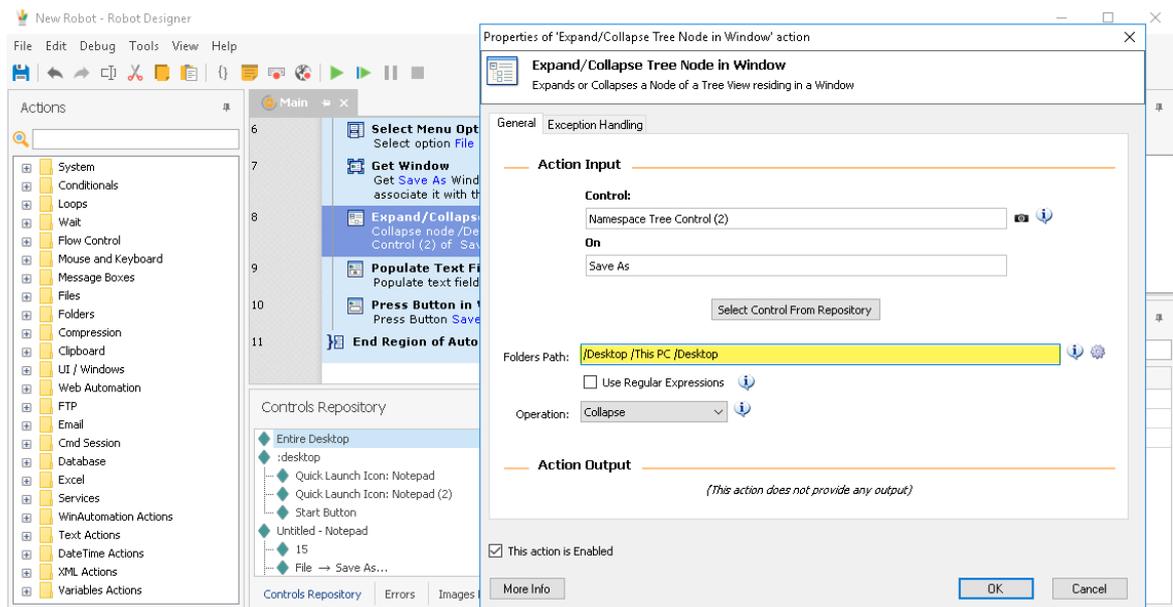
You can also take notes that will make the design of your Process more meaningful for you and that may be useful if you chose to edit the actions later in the Process Designer. To do so, you click on the "Insert Comment" button  and a comment action will be appended in the sidebar. Your comments will also be displayed (along with the corresponding action) in the Process Designer.



To discard all the actions you have recorded and restart your recording from scratch, press the "Reset Recorded Actions" button (which is located next to the "Insert Comment" button). A message box will appear for you to confirm the delete.

To complete the recording session and return to the Process Designer, click the Finish button on the sidebar. The recorded Actions will be inserted into the Process Designer Window within a region named "Region of Autogenerated, UI Automation Actions"

Of course you can further edit each of the actions (e.g. use variables as input where applicable) within the Process Designer.



You may also insert additional Actions to your Process to be performed before or after the Macro Recorded section Actions, either by manually selecting and configuring them from the "Actions" pane, or by using once again the Macro Recorder.

3.7 The Custom Dialog Designer

3.7.1 Designing a Custom Dialog

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Dialog vs. Custom Dialog

WinAutomation offers a wide variety of dialog-producing actions, categorized under "Message Boxes" in the [Actions' Pane](#)^[162]. Selection dialogs allow you to assign a value to a variable (be it [Text](#)^[460], [Date](#)^[461], [List Selection](#)^[464], [File](#)^[468] or [Folder](#)^[470]) while the Process is running. Once the value is entered, the user can either press the "OK" or the "Cancel" button. This button choice can also be assigned to a variable (%ButtonPressed%). Simple, default dialogs come in handy when there is only *one*

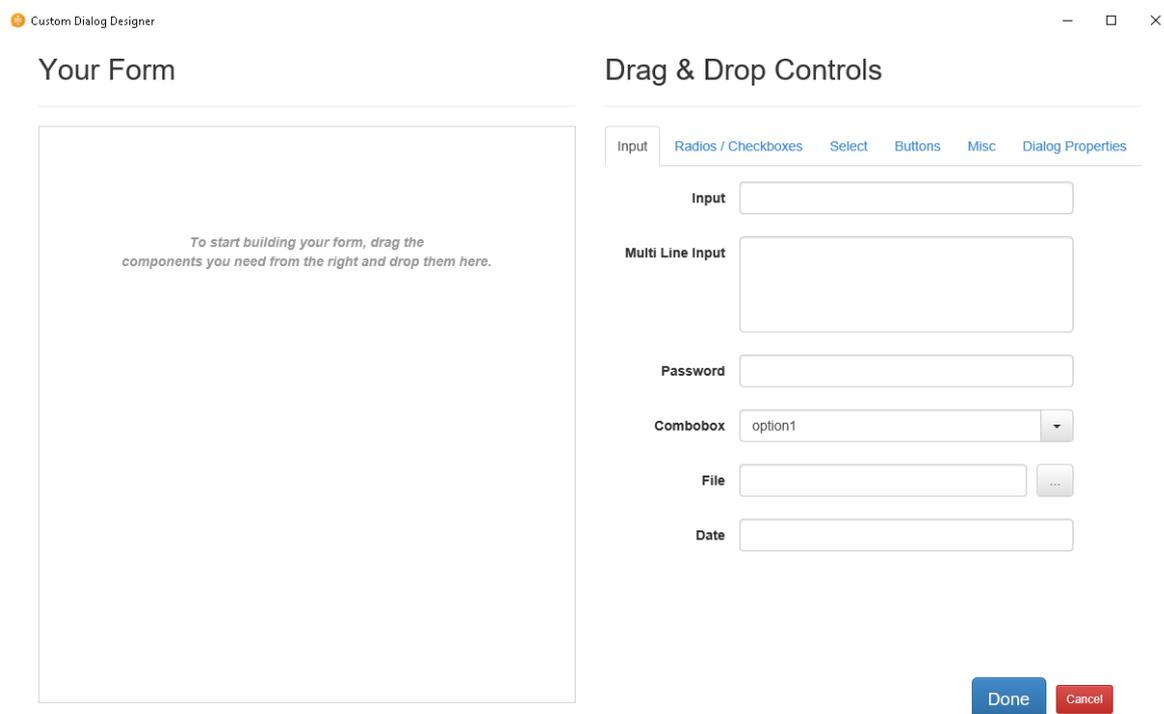
configurable parameter that needs to be set. For example, it is very common to include a "[Display Select File Dialog](#)"^[468] action at the beginning of a Process and use the value assigned to the %SelectedFile% throughout the remaining actions.

With a Custom Dialog on the other hand, you may *configure multiple parameters* in a single action. Custom Dialogs buttons are not limited to "OK"/"Cancel" and can also invoke [Functions](#)^[183], with the Dialog itself optionally persisting throughout the Function execution. Nearly every aspect of the Custom Dialog and its controls is configurable including, but not limited to, their general appearance, positioning and displayed text.

Given such flexibility, the "[Display Custom Dialog](#)"^[456] action will allow you create a fully featured Graphical User Interface (GUI) for your Process, with the ease of drag and drop.

The Custom Dialog Designer

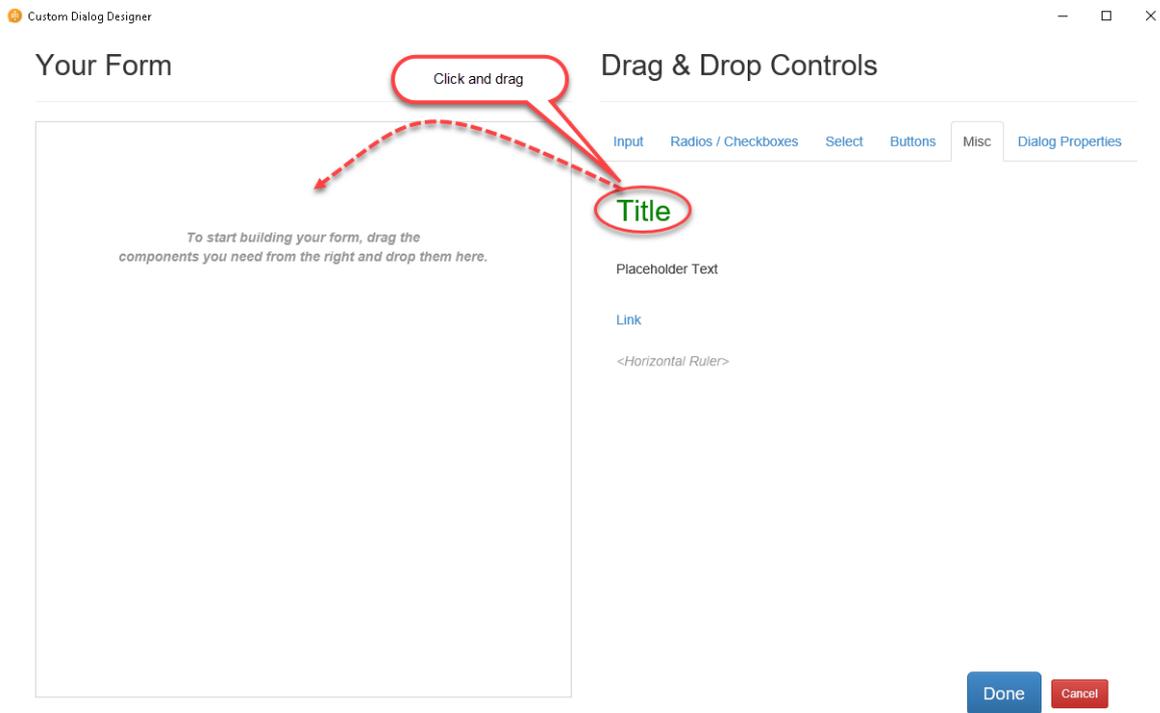
When you initially place a "[Display Custom Dialog](#)"^[456] action into your Process, the Custom Dialog Designer automatically opens up:



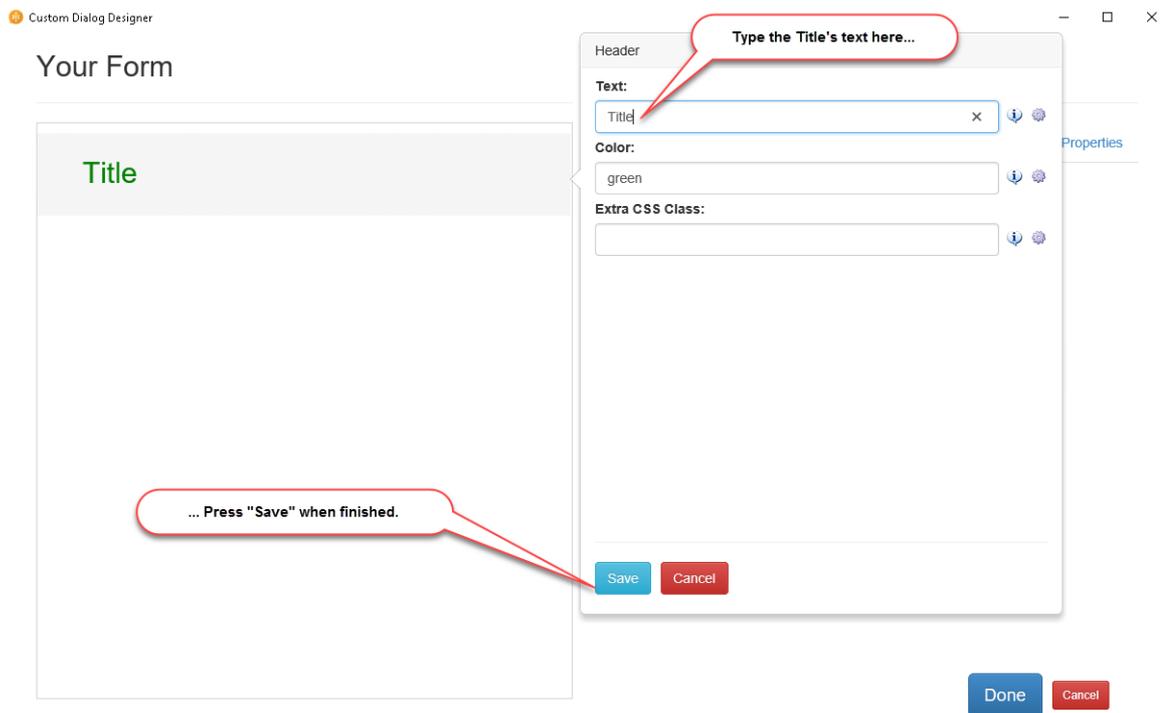
To bring it up again for any consequent modifications, double click on the action and press on the "Open Designer" button.

The Designer Window consists of two panes: **Your Form** on the left and the **Drag & Drop controls** on the right. You may select any of the tabs of the **Drag & Drop controls** pane, to reveal the controls of the corresponding category or edit the Dialog's properties. Controls can be added or rearranged by drag and drop.

For example, to add a "Title" control, select "Misc" and drag the Title from the pane on the right, to your form on the left:



When a control is added to the form, the control's property editor comes up:



With the help of the editor, you may modify the control's properties. As always, you can insert preexisting variables in any of the fields by clicking on the gear (⚙️) icon. When you are done editing, press the "Save" button. Saving also updates the live preview of the dialog presented on **Your Form**.

Your Form

Flight Search Data

If you need to modify any of the control's properties at a later point, left click on the placed control so that the property editor reappears.

Control Types

Input

<i>Simple Input</i>	Holds a single-line text value, the most common form of input.
<i>Multiline Input</i>	Holds a multi line text value, suitable for short messages or lists. The value returned is still a single Text variable containing line breaks, which can be split if necessary.
<i>Password</i>	Similar to the Simple Input, but masks typed characters so that passwords do not appear on the screen as plaintext.
<i>Combobox</i>	The Combobox allows the user to either make a selection from a pre-defined list or type their own, custom, value. The value returned is a list variable containing the text of the selected item(s).
<i>File</i>	Lets you select one or multiple Files or a Folder. The value returned is a File/Folder variable for single items, or a File List Variable when you allow multiple item selection.
<i>Date</i>	Holds and returns a Date Time variable. If no value is entered by the user, the current date and time is returned.

Radios / Checkboxes

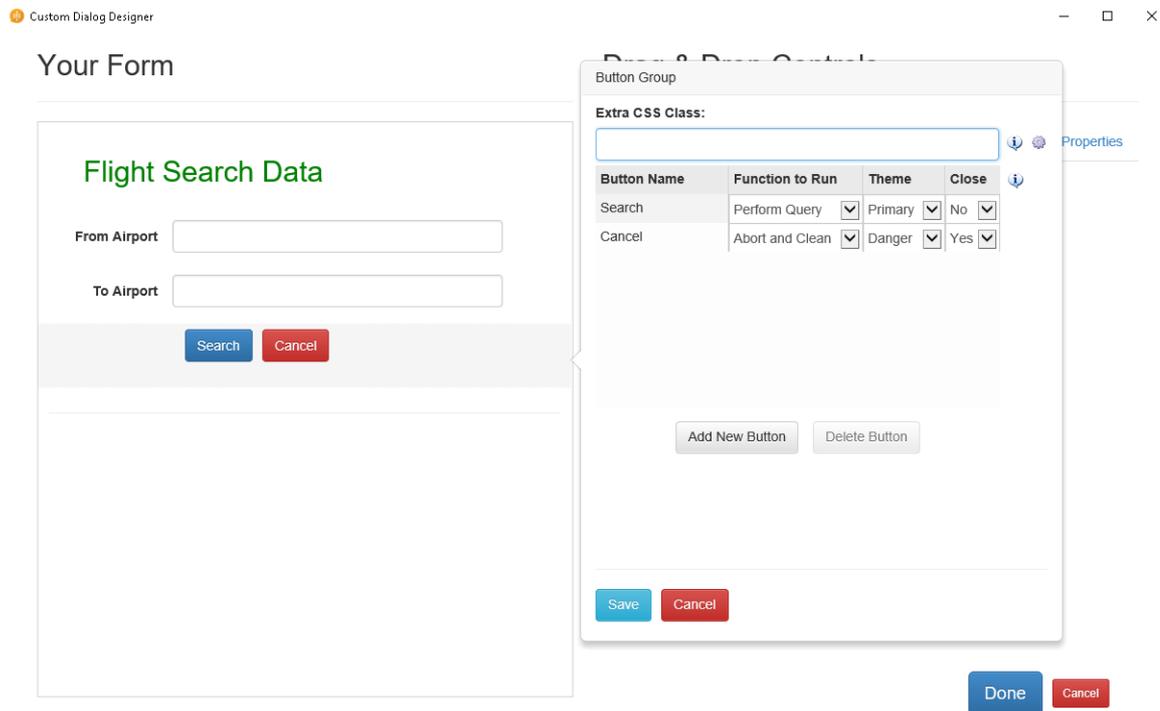
<i>Inline Radios</i>	Select among a group of radio-buttons that are distributed horizontally. Only single item can be selected inside a group. The text/label of the selected item is the value returned.
<i>Multiline Radios</i>	Select among a group of radio-buttons that are distributed vertically. Only single item can be selected inside a group. The text/label of the selected item is the value returned.
<i>Checkbox</i>	A single checkbox that the user can leave checked, or unchecked. Returns a Boolean variable with the value %True% when the box is checked, %False% otherwise.

Select

<i>Select</i>	Similar to the Combobox, but does not allow the insertion of custom values: the user can select only among the existing options.
<i>Multiple Select</i>	Allows the selection of multiple items from the provided list. The value returned is a single Text variable containing the text/labels of the selected items, separated by linebreaks.

Button Groups

Button groups can contain one or more buttons, each one with its own name, style and assigned operation. You may modify the buttons belonging to a group by bringing up the property editor:



You will find more information regarding the configurable button properties, in the *Button Properties* subsection, below.

Miscellaneous

Title A Title control is a large text label, suitable for titling the entire form or sections of it. Does not return any value.

Placeholder Text Simple text control. You can use it for displaying any desired text at any part of the form. Does not return any value.

Link Adds a text control that when clicked, opens up the system's default browser and navigates to the specified linked URL. Does not return any value.

Horizontal Ruler Adds a horizontal dividing ruler, suitable for dividing controls into logical groups. Does not return any value.

Control Properties

General Properties

ID / Name Used for retrieving the value entered/selection made for this specific control. Must be unique and cannot contain spaces.

<i>Label / Text</i>	The text displayed as label to the control or on the control itself.
<i>Link</i>	Specific to Link controls - The URL of the target page for this Link control.
<i>Enter Password</i>	Specific to Password Inputs - Allows the entry of unescaped '%' characters inside the default password property.
<i>Default Value</i>	The value that the control will be prepopulated with, when the dialog is first shown.
<i>Default Password</i>	Specific to Password Inputs - Similarly to the default value, enter here the value that the Password control will hold when the Custom Dialog opens.
<i>File Selector Title</i>	Specific to File Inputs - The text to be used as title of the "Select File Dialog" that emerges when the "..." button of the control is pressed.
<i>Pick</i>	Specific to File Inputs - Specifies whether the file selection dialog will allow File(s) or Folder selection.
<i>Multiple Selection</i>	Specific to File Inputs - When selecting files, specify whether the user is allowed to select only one or multiple.
<i>Short Description</i>	A small, optional description that gets displayed the legend of the control.
<i>Popup Help Text</i>	The popup text to be displayed when the user hovers over the info icon on the right of the control.
<i>Size</i>	The size that the control should have. (Overrides CSS style)
<i>Extra CSS Class</i>	You can assign an extra CSS class on the control, which is useful for custom styling.

Button Properties

<i>Button Name</i>	Defines name of the button and also the text displayed on it.
<i>Function to Run</i>	Select a Function from the drop down list to assign it to the button. Once the User presses the button, the selected function will be invoked. You may have only one function executing per custom dialog at a time.
<i>Theme</i>	Select among various appearance styles for the button.
<i>Close</i>	Choose whether the custom dialog should close when the button gets pressed.

Whenever a button that has not be set as the "Cancel Button" gets pressed, all input gets validated against the following rules, where they may apply:

Validation

- Required* Specify whether populating this input field is mandatory.
- Allowed Value* Specify the accepted format of the user-supplied input value. You may choose one of the pre-defined formats, or define your own, custom one.
- File Filter* Specific to File Inputs - The file filter applied to the "Select File Dialog" that emerges when the "..." button of the control is pressed.
- Check if File Exists* Specific to File Inputs - Specify whether the selected file(s) are required to exist.
- Min/Max Date* Specific to Date Inputs - Restricts the range of the date supplied.

Validation fails will prevent function execution and Custom Dialog termination. Moreover, a validation fail always produces an appropriate error message on the form.

Dialog Properties

<i>Title</i>	Specify the title to be used for the Custom Dialog.
<i>Initial State</i>	Choose among Minimized, Maximized and Normal states for the Custom Dialog's Window.
<i>Initial Position</i>	Specify an initial position for the Custom Dialog's Window. When "custom" is selected, you have to also specify the coordinates (X,Y)
<i>Height</i>	Specify the height of the Custom Dialog's Window.
<i>Width</i>	Specify the width of the Custom Dialog's Window.
<i>Accept Button</i>	Specify a button to be automatically pressed when the user presses Enter with the dialog open.
<i>Cancel Button</i>	Specify a button to be automatically pressed when the user presses Escape with the dialog open. Validation of input is skipped.
<i>Dialog Icon</i>	Specify a custom icon for the dialog. The icon is visible both on the task bar and the upper left corner of the Custom Dialog's Window.
<i>Keep on Top</i>	Specify whether the Custom Dialog's Window should remain on top of all other windows.
<i>Allow Resizing</i>	Allow/Disallow resizing of the Custom Dialog's Window.

Retrieving Entered Values from a Custom Dialog

The input controls of a Custom Dialog hold useful values, entered by the user in runtime. All of the populated values get stored inside a Data Row variable as defined in the "[Display Custom Dialog](#)^[456]" action's properties (default variable name: %CustomDialogResults%). Values are available to functions invoked by a button press on the Dialog and actions following the "[Display Custom Dialog](#)^[456]" action.

Input controls store their value on a "column" with the ID/Name of the corresponding control. For instance, the value populated into the "Combobox1" control can be accessed as such:

%CustomDialogResults["Combobox1"]% (Assuming that the default names were kept)

Some controls may hold a variable with [additional properties](#)^[290] or even a list. You may access the properties and the list items as well:

`%CustomDialogResults["File"].Size%` is the size of the selected file and `%CustomDialogResults["MultipleSelect"][0]%` is the first selected item.

Advanced Customization of the Dialog's appearance

You may add your own CSS rules applying to the Custom Dialog and its controls, in the Advanced Tab of the "Display Custom Dialog" action. Styling rules entered inside the "CSS Theming Overrides" box are effective immediately; you can preview them on the Custom Dialog Designer, or view them directly at the resulting Dialog that is produced during runtime.

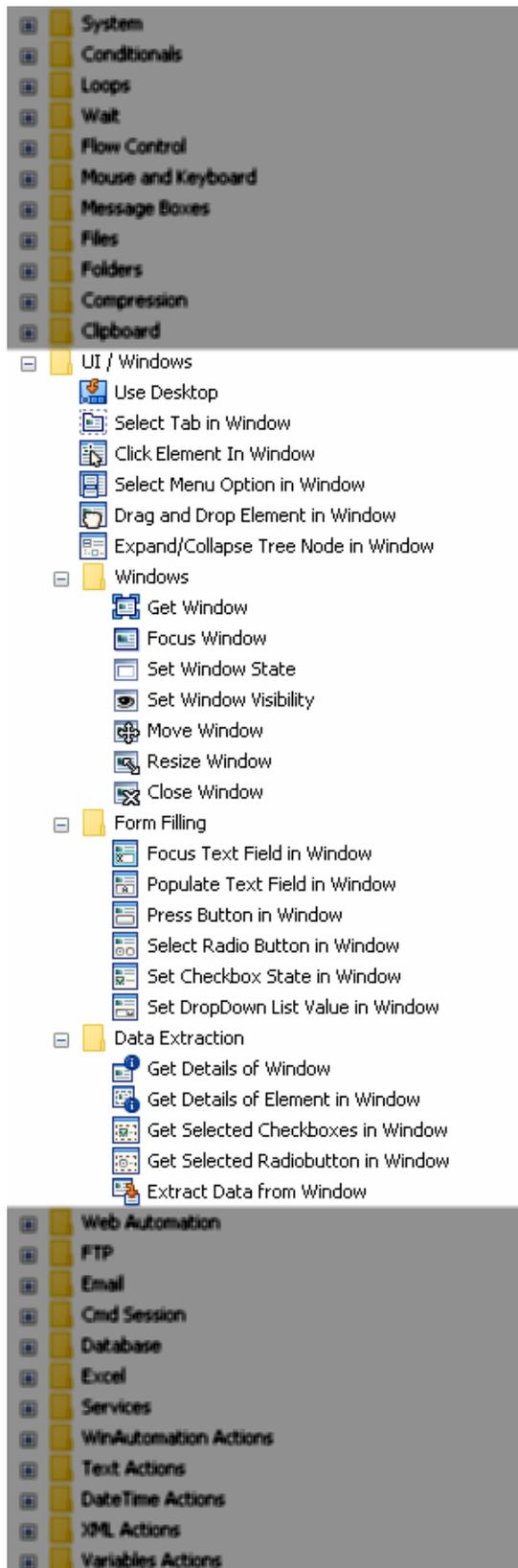
Each control can be assigned an "Extra CSS Class" through the corresponding property. A CSS class allows you to set a particular style for one or many HTML elements with that particular class in your custom CSS rules.

3.8 UI Automation

3.8.1 UI Automation Overview

WinAutomation actions under the "UI/Windows" category are capable of directly manipulating Windows applications, or any window for that matter (apart from web application that can be automated with "Web Automation"), their controls, as well as extracting data from them.

Processes can click on buttons, menu items, populate edit boxes directly, etc. and all that without the use of absolute coordinates or image recognition!



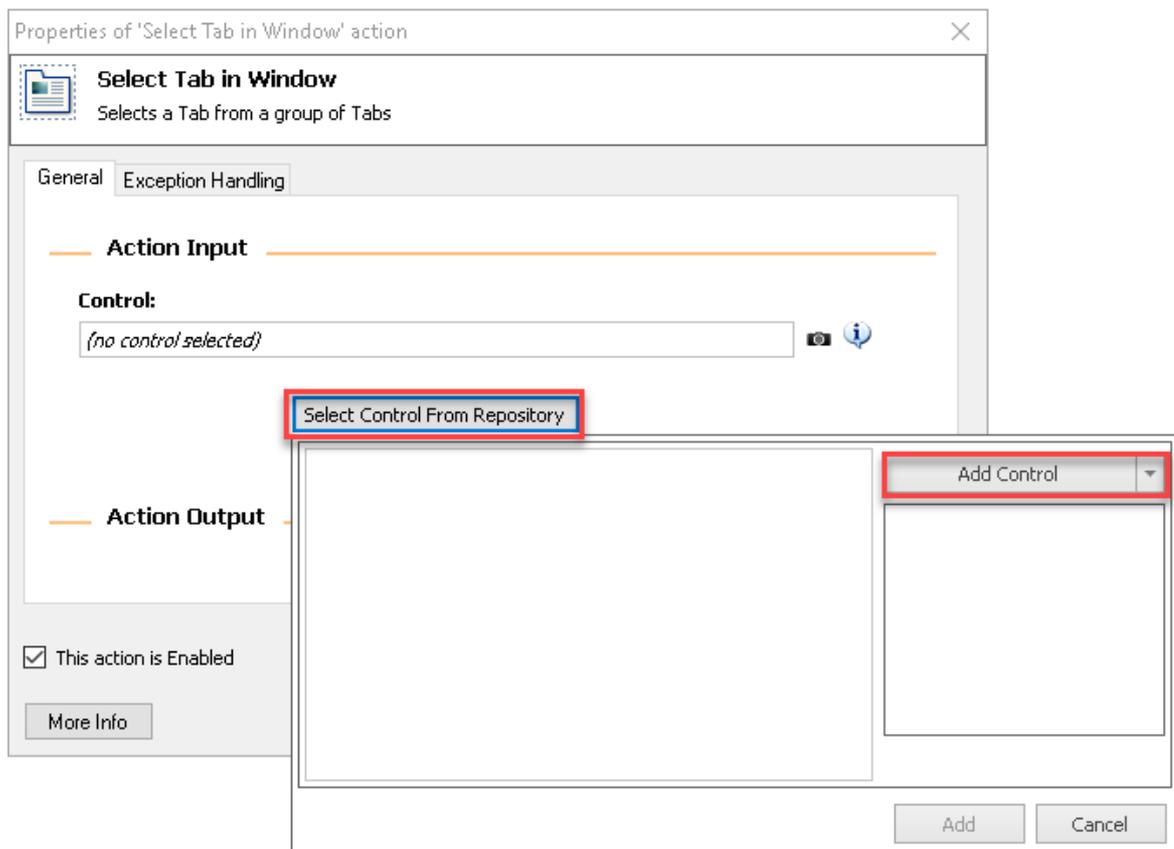
The UI Windows Actions

UI Automation based Processes can be conveniently authored with the help of the [Macro Recorder](#)^[206] (with the Smart Recording option enabled). Alternatively, you can build your Process manually by combining and configuring the appropriate actions in the Process Designer.

Window handling actions, such as "[Focus Window](#)^[520]", "[Move Window](#)^[532]" etc. can both act on a specific window from your Control Repository.

Control handling actions, on the other hand (e.g. "[Click Element in Window](#)^[510]"), act on a target control of your repository.

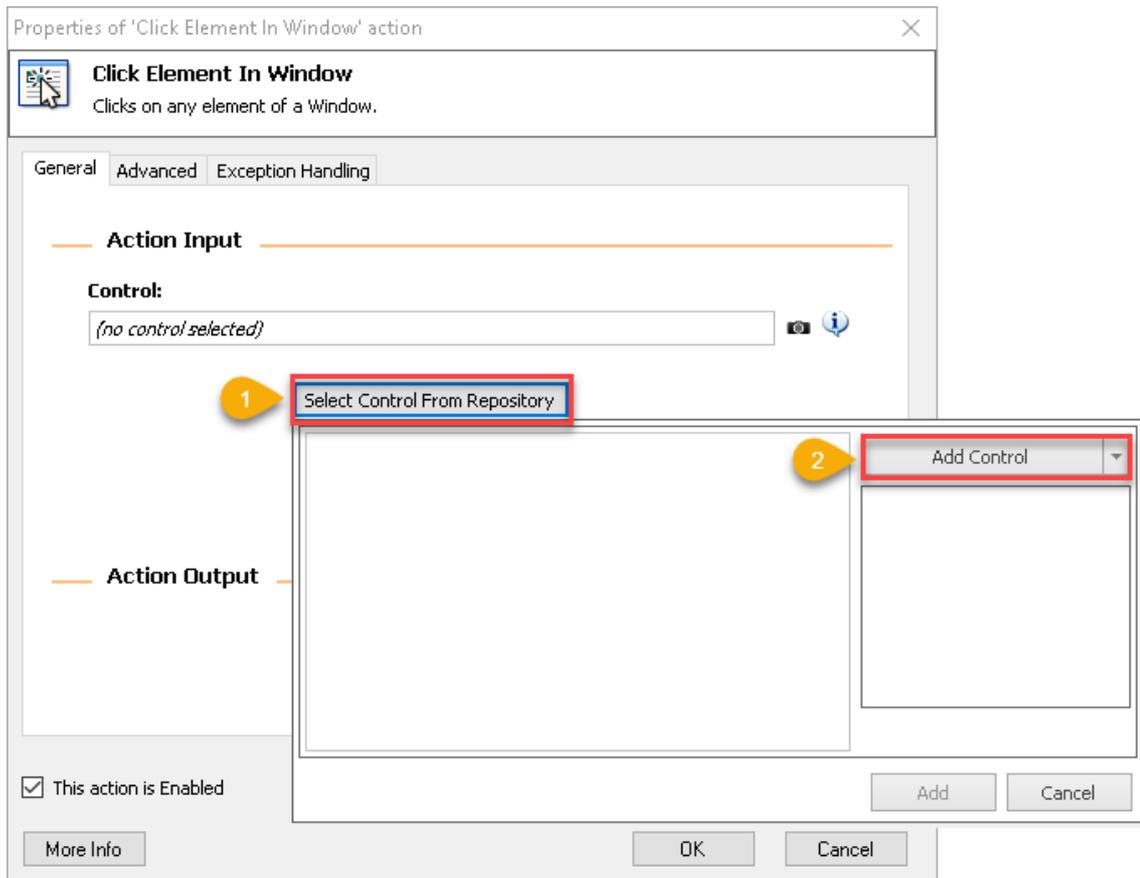
Using the "Select Control from Repository" in the UI/Windows actions' properties and adding Controls using the "Add Control" option is the most convenient method for specifying the target control(s) for your actions.



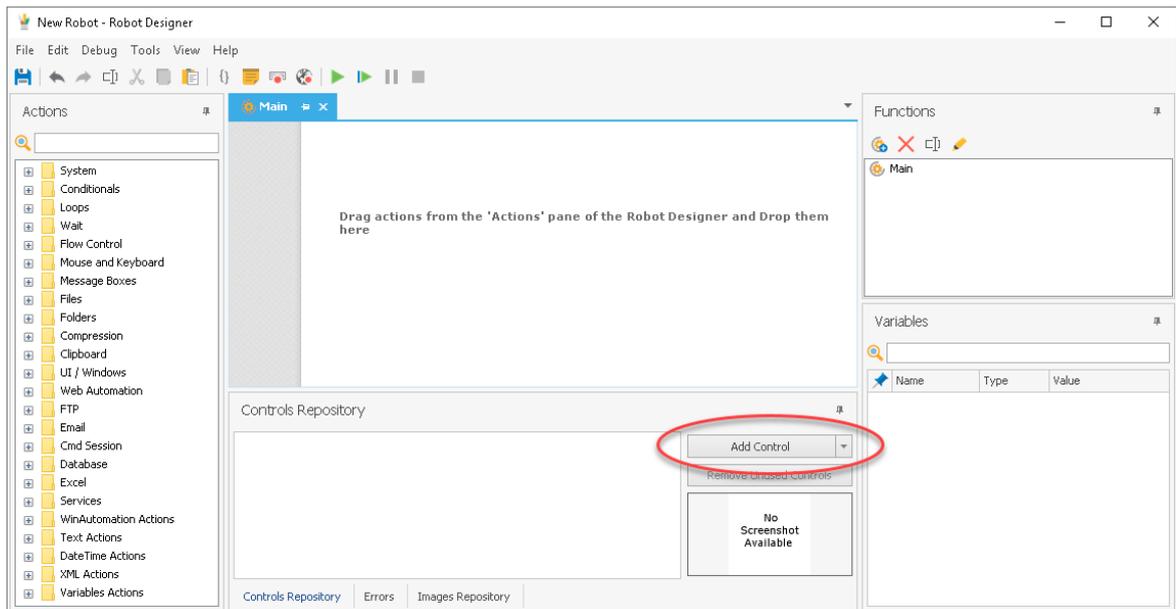
3.8.2 UI Elements - Select Controls

The "Select Control from Repository" or "Add Control" in the Control Repository pane, allows you to easily select a desired target control, on any currently open application window. To select a control simply click on the "Select Control from Repository" option in the action's properties. Having done so you have two options:

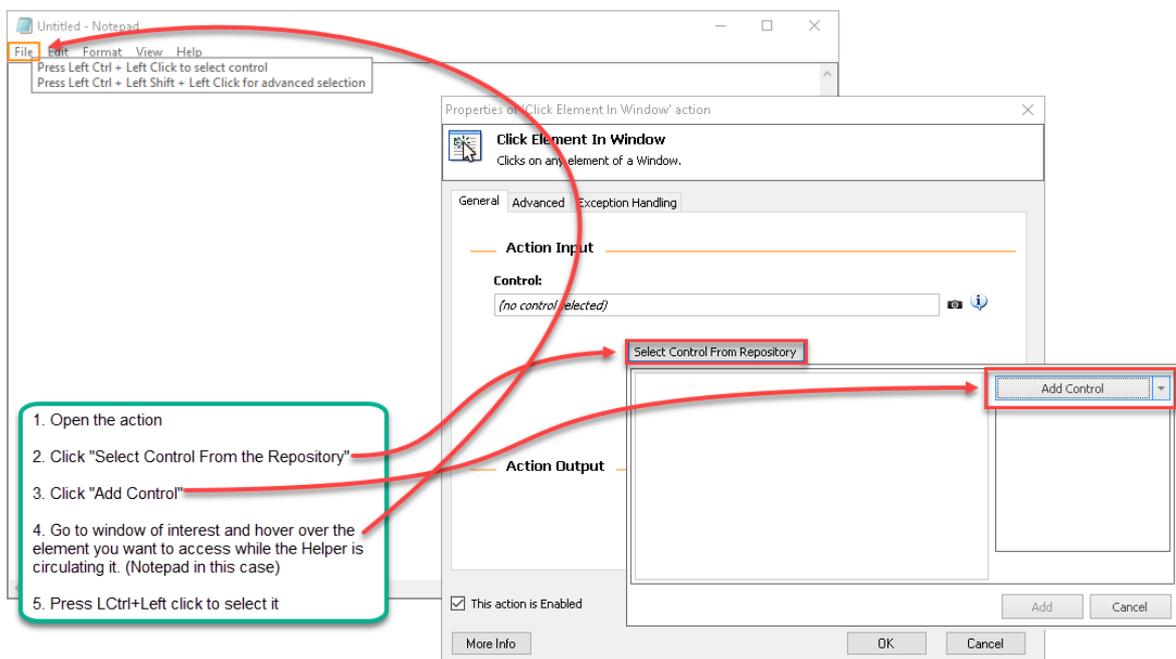
1. "Add Control":



OR...



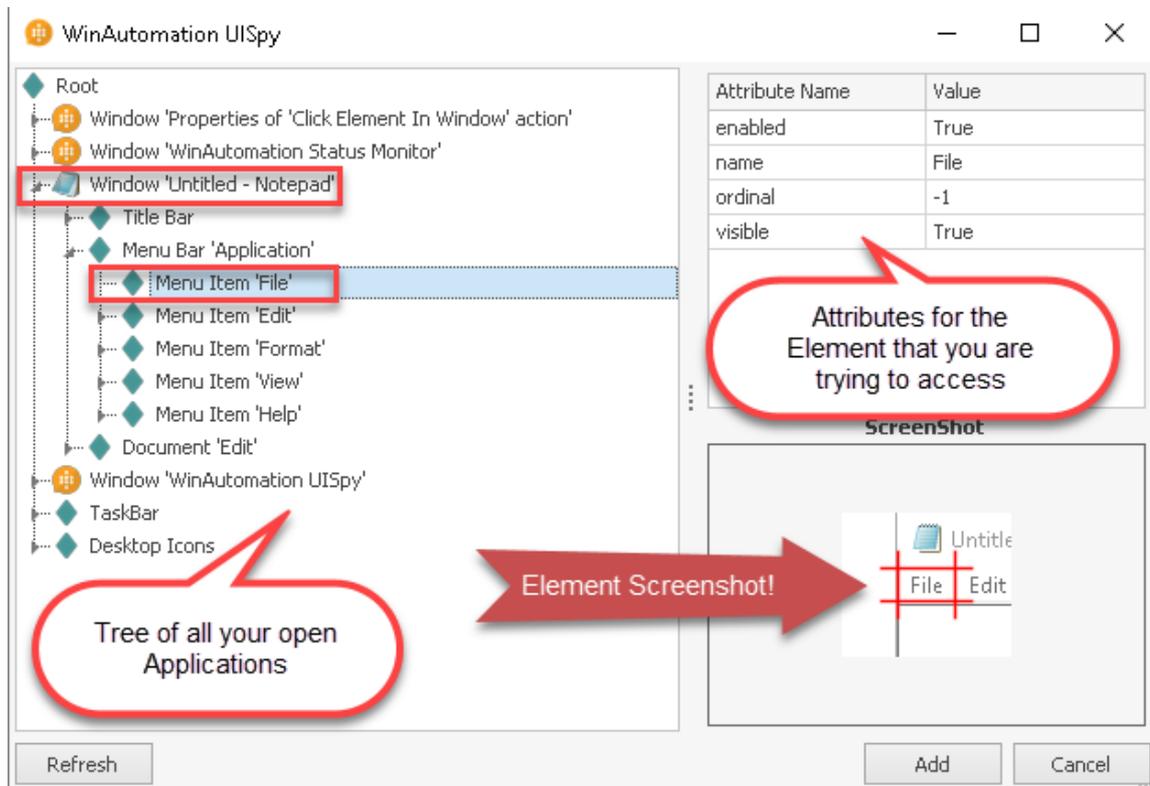
After selecting to Add a control with either ways mentioned above, you are able to select the element you wish. The Live Helpers (orange boxes circulating the accessible elements) will appear and you can navigate to the window of interest in order to access the element. Once this element is highlighted by the helpers, then simply press "LCtrl+LShift+Left Click" to select the control.



Having done so the **WinAutomation UISpy** window will appear with three panes.

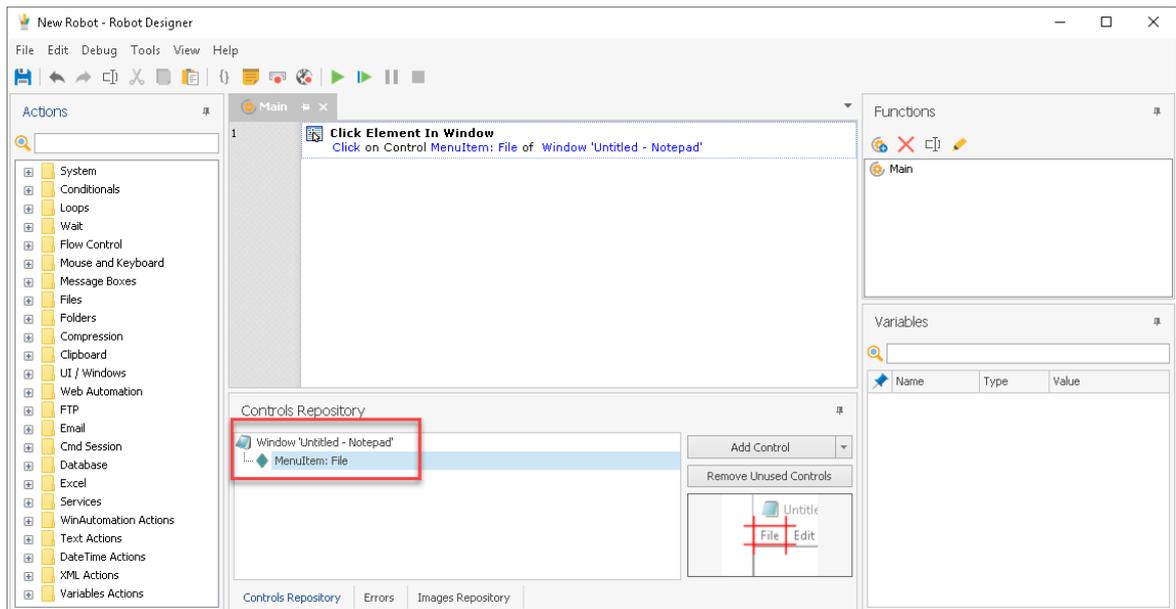
1. the tree of the all open applications and their controls, on your machine,

2. the attributes for the element that you are trying to access and
3. a screenshot of the element that you selected to add.



Click on the "Add" button to add the Control to your Repository. The Control Repository pane in your Process Designer will now have the Window and the element.

Should you wish the WinAutomation UISpy not to be displayed and have the control directly passed into your repository, then instead of "LCtrl+LShift+Left Click" simply use "LCtrl+Left Click" (without the LShift).

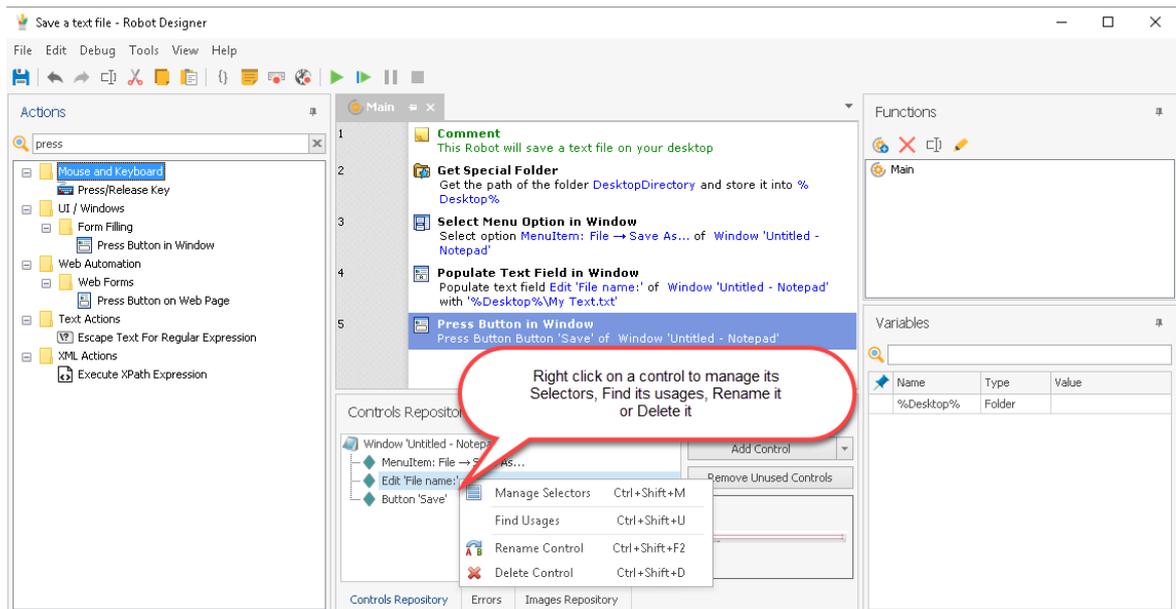


You can go on adding more Controls in your Repository, building your Processes with different actions until you have completed your Process.

3.8.3 Manage Controls Repository

You can right click on an item in the Control Repository to:

1. **Manage** the Selectors that were generated from WinAutomation to change them or make your own if you believe that they can be more efficient. In case you want you can also add variables in the selectors.
2. **Find Usages** of the control. You may want to identify which action is currently using this control.
3. **Rename** the control. You may want to give a different name to the control.
4. **Delete** the control, in case you no longer wish to have it in your Repository.



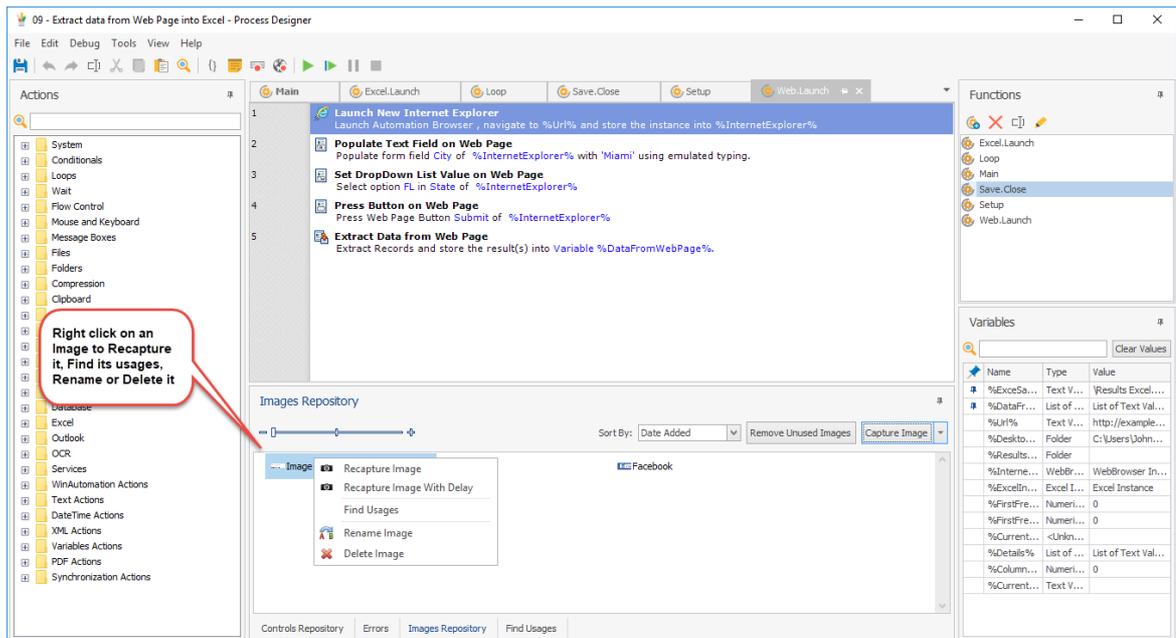
To manage the selectors of a control, you can either double click on it, or right click and select "Manage Selectors". On the window that pops-up the selectors for the element will be listed. They are usually more than one and they work in the notion that if the first one fails to access the element, the Process will fall back to the second one. If the second one still fails to access the element the Process will fall back to the third one...and so forth. The action will error out only if all the selector fail.

You can click on the "Remove Unused Controls", in order to clear the "Control Repository" from any controls that in the end where not used by your script.

3.8.4 Manage Images Repository

You can right click on an item in the Control Repository to:

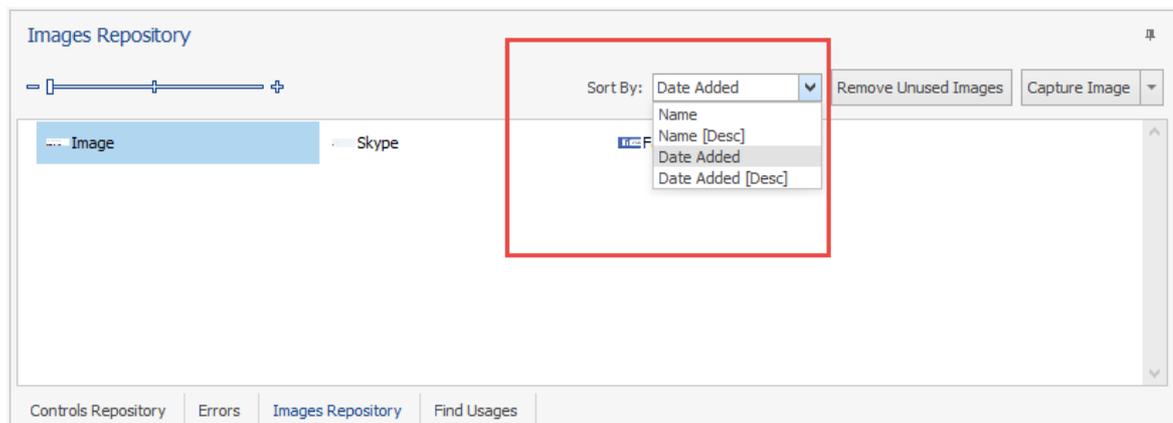
1. **Recapture** the Images that you captured earlier.
2. **Find Usages** of the Images. You may want to identify which action is currently using this image.
3. **Rename** the Image. You may want to give a different name to the Image.
4. **Delete** the Image, in case you no longer wish to have it in your Repository.



Images Repository

You can click on the "Remove Unused Images", in order to clear the "Image Repository" from any images that in the end where not used by your script.

Another option that you have is to sort the Images in your Repository, based on the Name or the Date Added. In large processes where a lot of images are saved, this option will be very beneficial for quick and east debugging.



Sort Images

3.8.5 Manage UI Selectors

To manage the selectors of a control, you can either double click on it, or right click and select "Manage Selectors".

The same goes for CSS selectors for Web Automation actions, also.

In the window that pops up you are able to:

a) **Add Selector.** This button will give you two options.

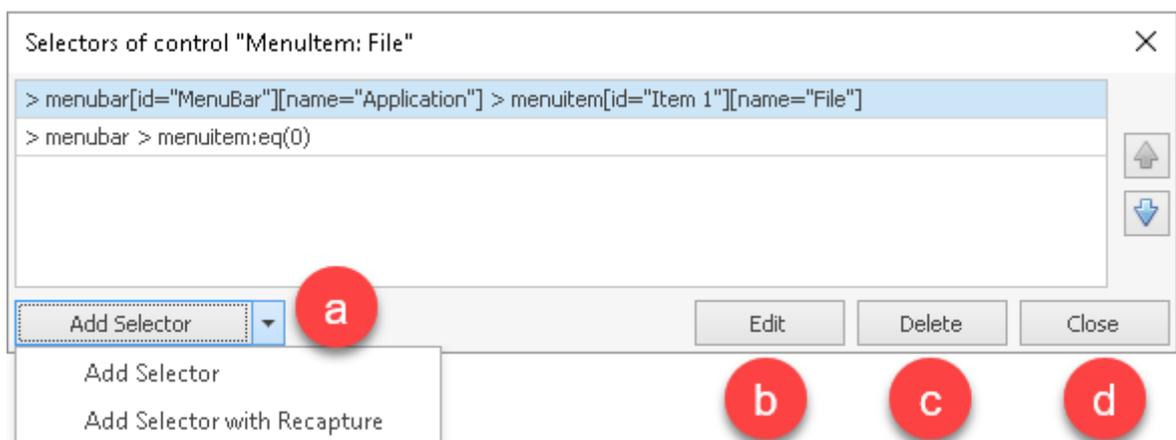
i) Add a selector based on the existing one, in the Selector Builder Window where you can check or uncheck the attributes to use for this element or

ii) Add a selector by recapturing it, in which case the helpers will again appear so that you can LCtrl+Left click on the element.

b) **Edit.** Click on the selector you want to edit, to pop up the Selector Builder window.

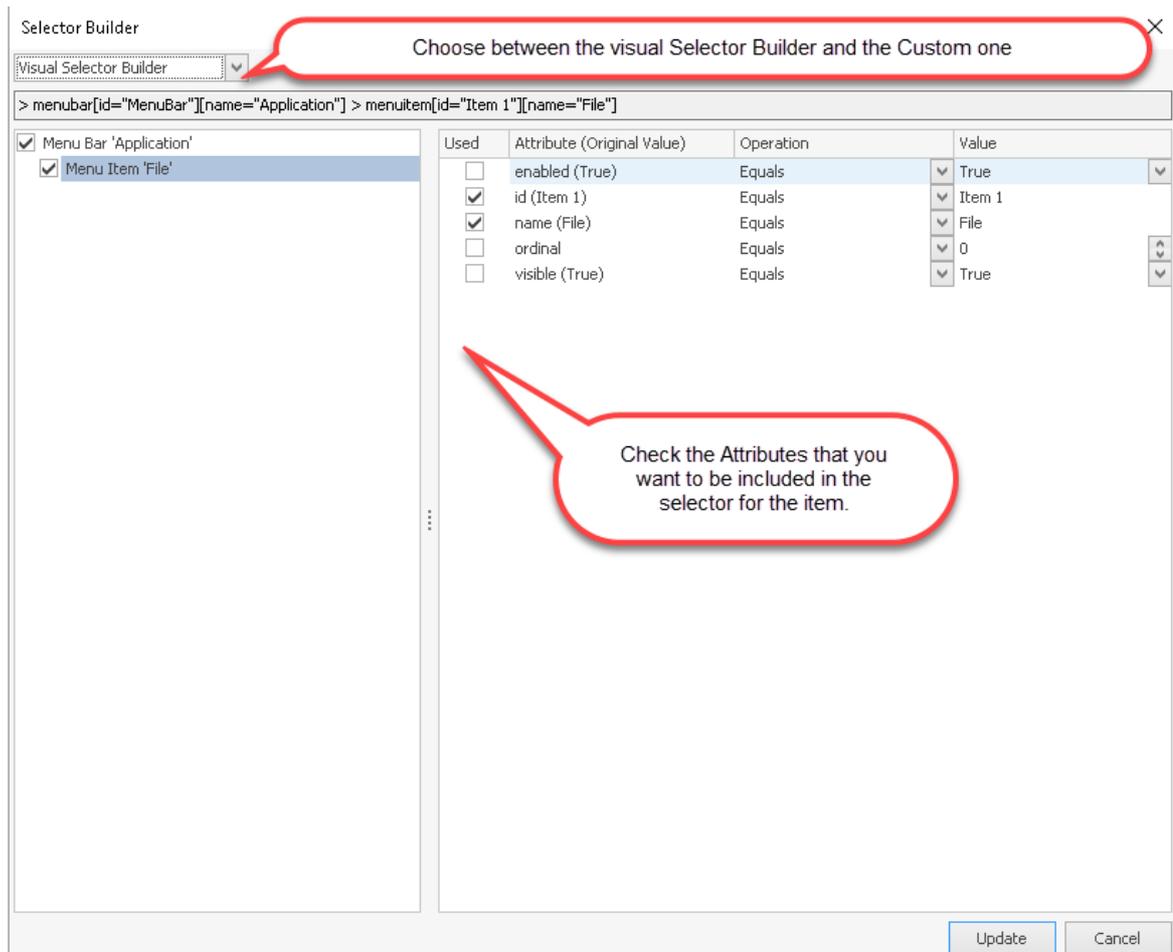
c) **Delete.** Click on the selector that you want to delete.

d) **Close.** Close the Window.



When you choose to Edit a Selector the the "Selector Builder" window pops-up. In here you can see the UI or CSS selector and you can choose the attributes that you want to be included in the selector for the item.

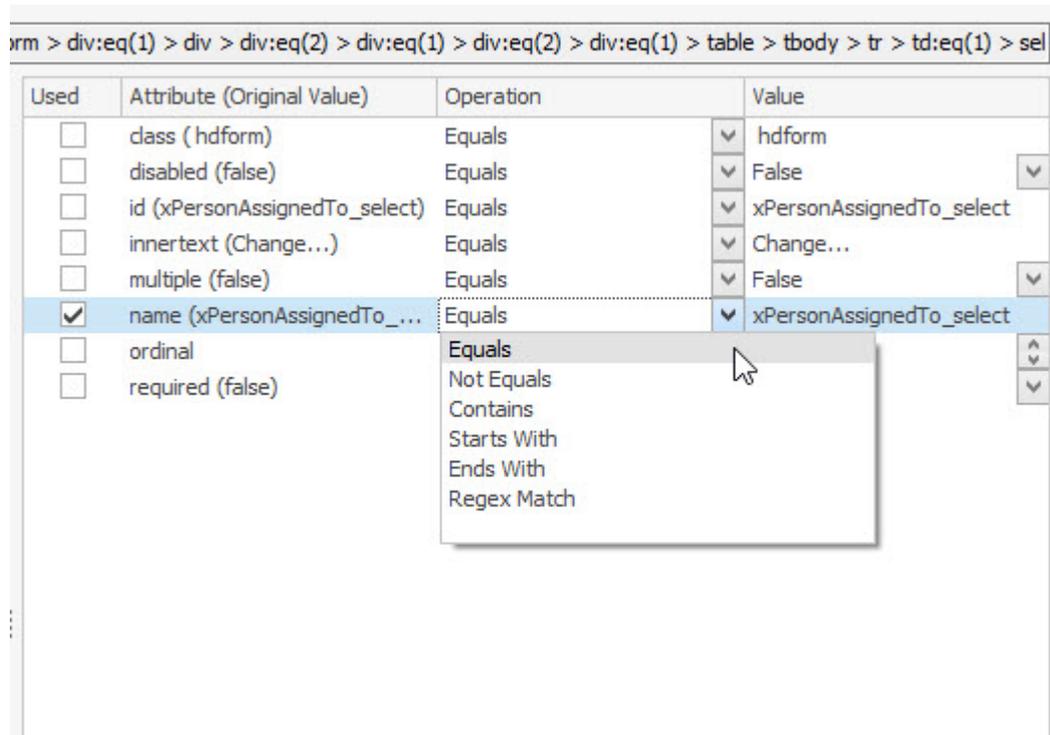
You can also choose whether you want the Visual Selector Builder or the Custom builder.



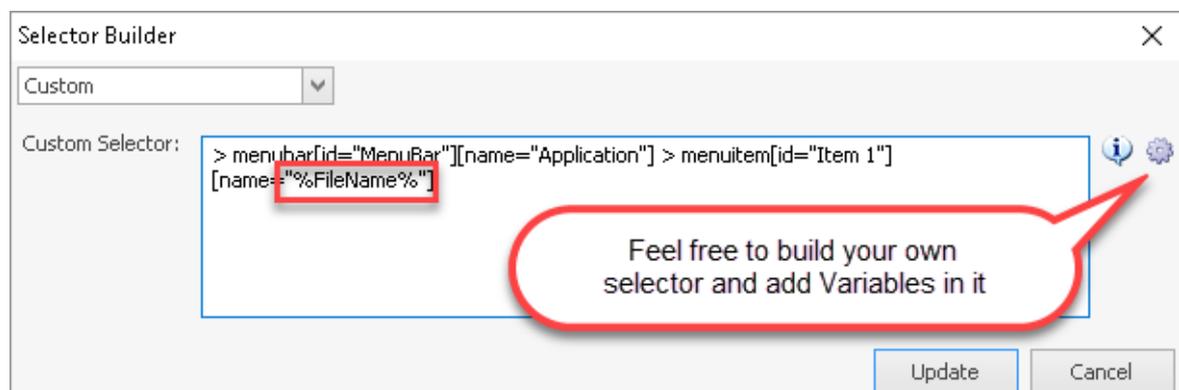
Selector Builder

Notice that in the "Operation" column, you have the option to select what how the value will relate to the checked attribute. While the "Value" column of the Selector Builder is editable, you can click on the Operation arrow and choose the relation between the attribute and the value to be:

- Equals
- Not Equals
- Contains
- Starts with
- Ends with
- Regex match



If you choose the Custom builder, from the drop down list menu option on the top left part of the window the the following window appears where you are free to build your own selector and even use Variables from the gear icon.



3.8.6 Building UI Selectors

The UI selectors are very useful when using UI/Windows actions, as they help you access any windows/elements you want.

UI selectors are generated for each control you add in your Control Repository and can be shown should you double click on a Control.

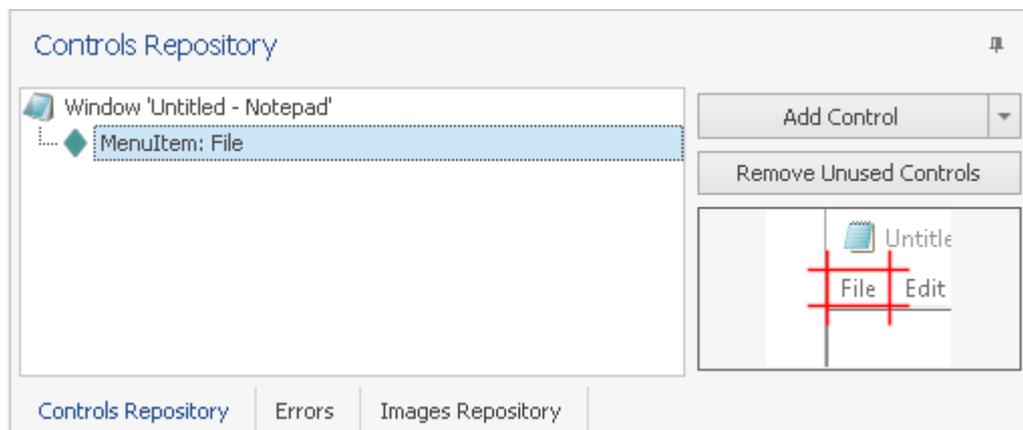
WinAutomation automatically generates one or more selectors. This means that, if the first selector fails to access the element, then we fall back to the second selector; and in case of a new failure we fall back to the third and so on. The action will error out, if none of the selectors are able to get the element and there is no Exception handling in the relative tab of the action.

You do have the option to modify the existing generated selectors (delete one or two of them, enhance them, or build them yourself from scratch) so that you can get the desired window or element.

Let's say that you have an "Untitled - Notepad" window open on your desktop which you wish to get.

Selectors are read from left to right using ">" to show that the element that follows is contained within the previous one in a parent > child notion. Let's say that you want to access a Notepad Window and then click on the File Menu option.

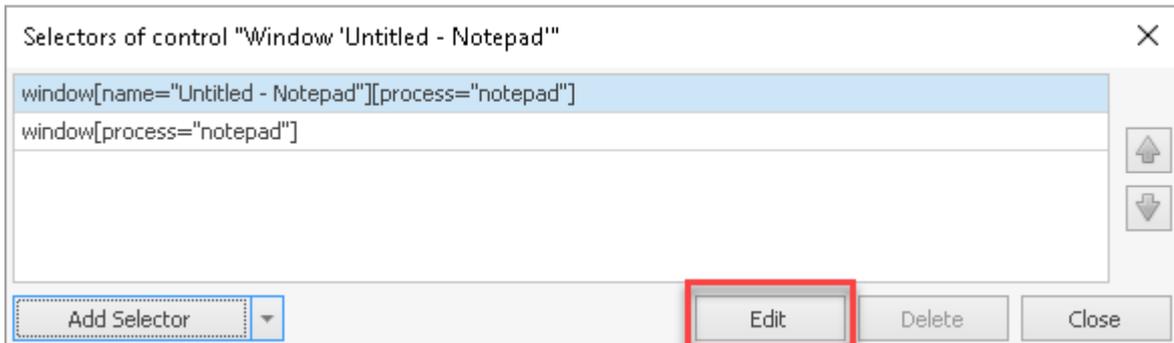
You would have to use a "Click Element in Window" action and add the Control to the Repository. You will end up with the control as follows:



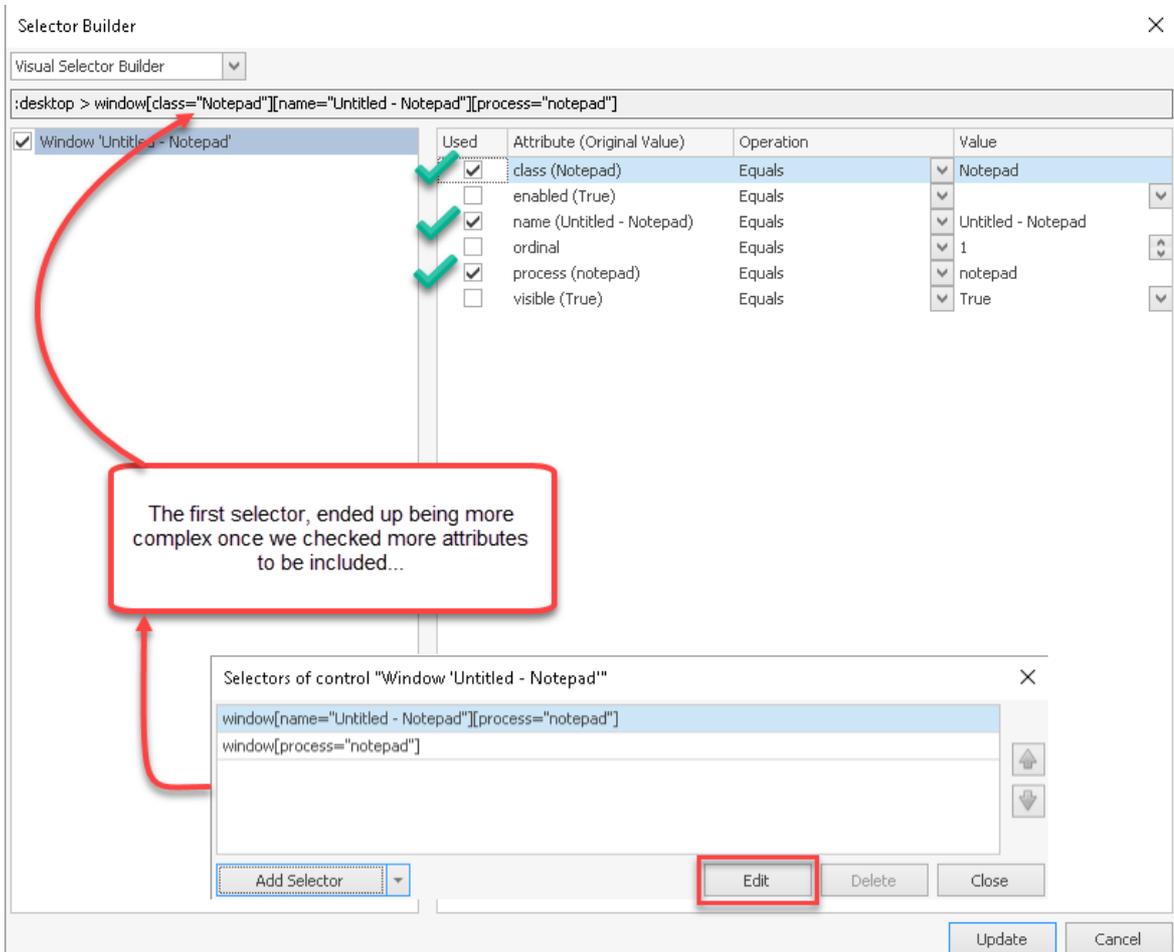
The Window '**Untitled-Notepad**' will have its selectors and once accessed the Process will move on to the Menu Item:File for this window.

What if you want to get a text document with another specific name??

Double click on the Window 'Untitled-Notepad' and in the window that pops up hit the Edit button for each selector.



In the selector builder Window that will appear you can check other attributes that you want to include in the existing Selector for the window. Thus, the selector will become more complex.



OR, you can choose to build a Custom Selector from the drop down list menu option on the top left part of the Selector Builder window.

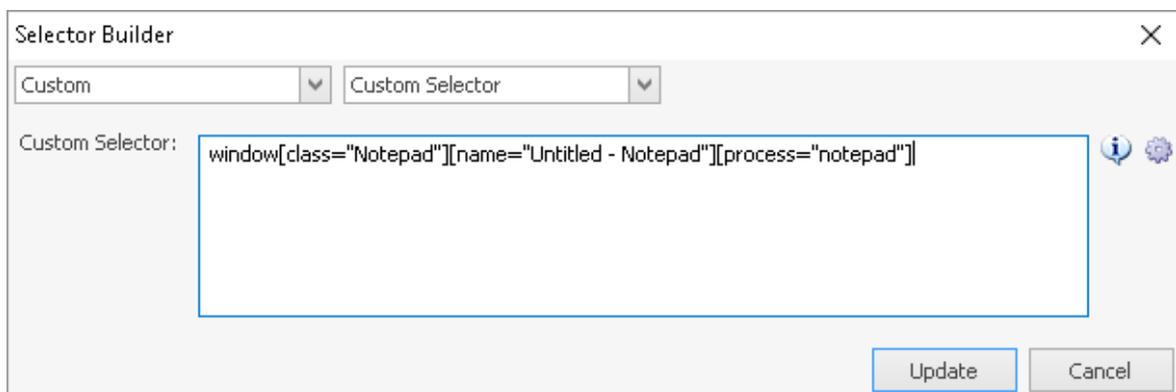
In general the selector for a specific window with "n" attributes is:

**window[Attribute1="Attribute1Name"][Attribute2="Attribute2Name"]...
[Attributen="AttributenName"]**

So, for the notepad with title "Untitled" the selector can be:

window[process="Notepad"][name="Untitled - Notepad"][class="Notepad"]

...you can delete one or more attributes and you can just keep the ones that you think will make your selector more efficient, in the Selector Builder Window.



- **Using Variables in Selectors:**

If you have a variable that holds the name of the text file then in the Custom Selector you can insert that variable. Let's say that you are certain that the file you want to access is named "Example.txt".

The selector to access that window can simply be:

window[process="Notepad"][name="Example"][class="Notepad"]

or

window[name="Example"][process="Notepad"]

Further on, if you have the name of the file in a variable like %FileName%=Example then the selector can be:

window[process="Notepad"][name="%FileName%"][class="Notepad"]

- **Useful Tips for more efficient Selectors:**

window[name^="Untitled"][process="notepad"]

would get any Notepad window that its title starts with "Untitled".

window[name\$="Notepad"][process="notepad"]

would get any Notepad window that its title ends with Notepad.

window[name~="Untitled"][process="notepad"]

would get any Notepad window that contains the word Untitled in its title.

NOTE:

:eq(n) is a very frequently used selector attribute. It selects the element at index "n" within the matched set (keep in mind that it is always zero based). If the index is negative then the (|n| - 1) element is picked counting from the last element to the first.

For example if you have several buttons in a window and you write something like:

...> **button:eq(0)** >... this means that you are looking for the first button, while **button:eq(1)** would be the second button and **button:eq(2)** would be the third one and so on.

3.8.7 UI Data Extraction

WinAutomation's UI Automation technology allows the extraction of textual data from any open application window. You will find all the relevant actions under the "Data Extraction" subcategory of the "UI and Windows" group, inside the [Action's Pane](#)^[162].

"[Get Details of Window](#)^[552]" and "[Get Details of Element in Window](#)^[554]", are suitable for extracting certain useful attributes from the target Window or Element, such as the Window's Title or the Element's location. Both of the actions are also capable of getting the text displayed by the element, including any text belonging to visible child elements.

The following two actions, "[Get Selected Checkboxes in Window](#)^[556]" and "[Get Selected Radiobutton in Window](#)^[557]" are specialized actions, dedicated in extracting the current selection state of Checkboxes and Radiobuttons.

Last but not least, "[Extract Data from Window](#)^[559]" extracts *only the text displayed on elements* (and their *visible* children). For simple control elements, "[Extract Data from Window](#)^[559]" will get the exact same results as the equivalent "[Get Details of Element in Window](#)^[554]" action. Certain controls, on the other hand, will yield data in the form of List or Table variables. More specifically, Tree and Tree Item controls (e.g. the tree view pane of Windows Explorer) as well as List controls produce the text data in a List variable. Data Grid controls always get their data extracted in the form of a table. In other words, "[Extract Data from Window](#)^[559]" allows the retention of the original organization of the data extracted, making any further processing significantly easier.

3.9 Web Automation

3.9.1 Web Automation Overview

With WinAutomation you are able to automate your web related tasks in an intuitive manner with unprecedented speed and reliability. The Process Designer includes a number of actions under the "Web Automation" category, each of them corresponding to an action that a user would manually perform within a web browser.

For Web Automation Process WinAutomation support four Browsers:

1.  **Google Chrome**
2.  **Mozilla Firefox**
3.  **Internet Explorer**

4. The WinAutomation Automation Browser

In the current Web Automation Topic we will focus on the Internet Explorer browser to demonstrate the Web functionality, but, do keep in mind that everything explained here, is 100% applicable to the other browsers also!

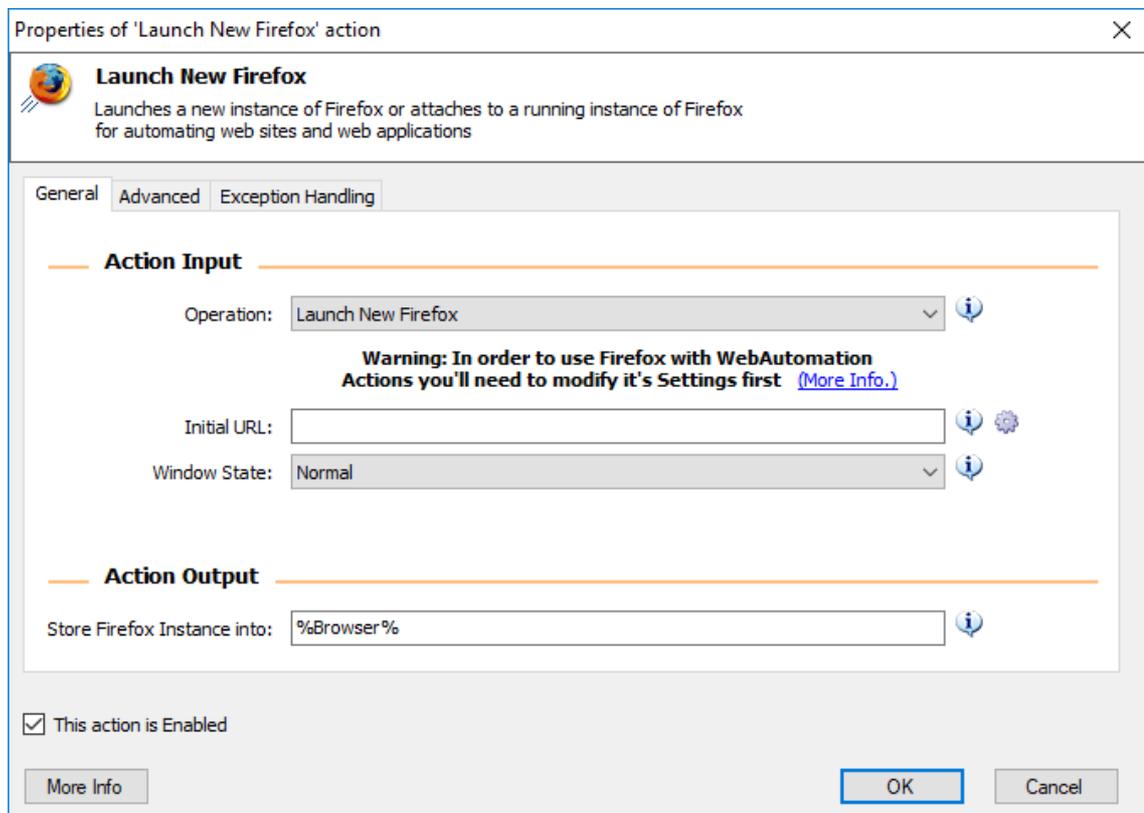
The usual sequence for creating a Web Automation Process is the following:

1. You launch a browser window (or attach to an existing one) using one of the following three actions: "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]", "[Launch New Chrome](#)^[572]" or "[Launch New Firefox](#)^[567]". These actions generate a variable containing the instance of the web browser that needs to be passed to subsequent actions (this is useful when you need to automate more that one browsers concurrently).

By default a Web Browser instance is stored in %Browser%, but you can change the name of the variable to the most convenient name for you. Do keep in mind that any web actions on this specific browser that you opened with these actions, should respond to this instance.

For example if you wish to use the "Click Link on Web Page" action, in the Web

Browser Instance you should indicate the variable %Browser% (or the variable's name that you gave to the instance in any of the Launch new Browser actions).



2. You add the appropriate actions based on the steps that you want to automate. There are actions available for clicking on links, filling and submitting web forms, extracting data from web pages, etc. In each action you will need to pass the variable containing the web browser instance (for example %Browser%) to specify the browser on which the action will be performed, as previously mentioned in [1].
3. Optionally, you may close the browser used for the automation using the "[Close Web Browser](#)^[587]" action.

In order to build your Process you have plenty of tools at your disposal. The easiest way to start is to use the [Web Recorder](#)^[246] that gives you the ability to record your web activities as you perform them and convert them into a Process.

Alternatively, you can build your Process manually by combining (and configuring) the appropriate actions in Process Designer. The rest of the overview will focus on the Process Designer approach, for Web Recorder usage please refer to the [corresponding topic](#)^[246].

3.9.2 Building a WebAutomation Process

Building a Web Automation Process in the Process Designer:

As mentioned before, you will start with the "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action and specify the initial web address to visit:

In addition to the initial URL, you may also specify:

- The type of Internet browser you wish to work with, by choosing among launching the Automation Browser, a new Internet Explorer, or attaching to an already running IE .

The Automation Browser may be preferred as it offers a minimal and fully-functional browser interface, while allowing you avoid inconsistencies and delays that Internet Explorer add-ons, toolbars and widgets may cause. (More information you can find in the [Actual Internet Explorer VS Automated Browser](#)^[280] topic)

- Whether the web browser window will be launched in normal, maximized or minimized (in case you want the Process to run in the background) state.

The main outcome of Launch New Internet Explorer action is to generate a variable containing the instance of the web browser that will be passed as input to the rest web-related actions of your script. Since it is possible that within the same Process you may need to automate more than one browsers concurrently (if for example you may want to extract data from one web site and populate some fields of another), you can include multiple "Launch New Internet Explorer" actions and store the generated Internet Explorer Instances appropriately, so that you can pass them to the respective subsequent web-automation actions.

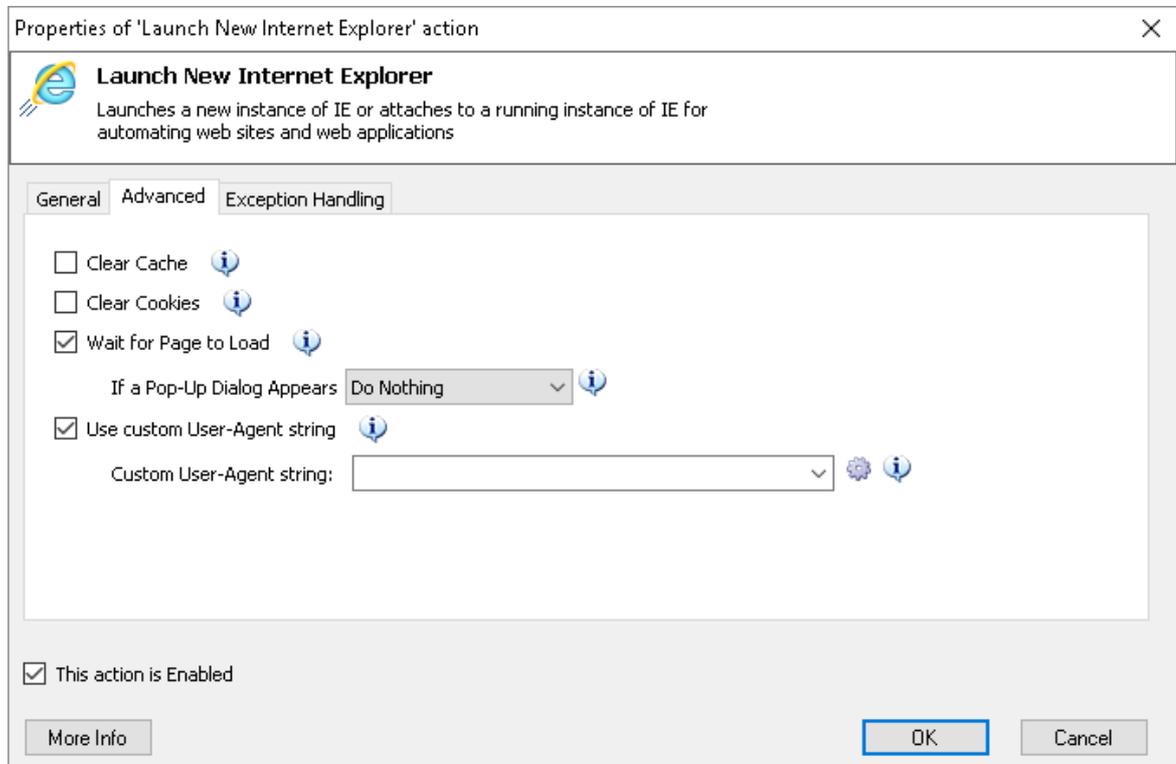
The most commonly selected option is to Launch a new Internet Explorer. However, by default, IE comes with security settings disallowing any external applications (WinAutomation in our case) from controlling it. Therefore, it is essential to configure its security [settings](#)^[267] first.

Alternatively, you can use the WinAutomation's browser that does not require any configuration changes.

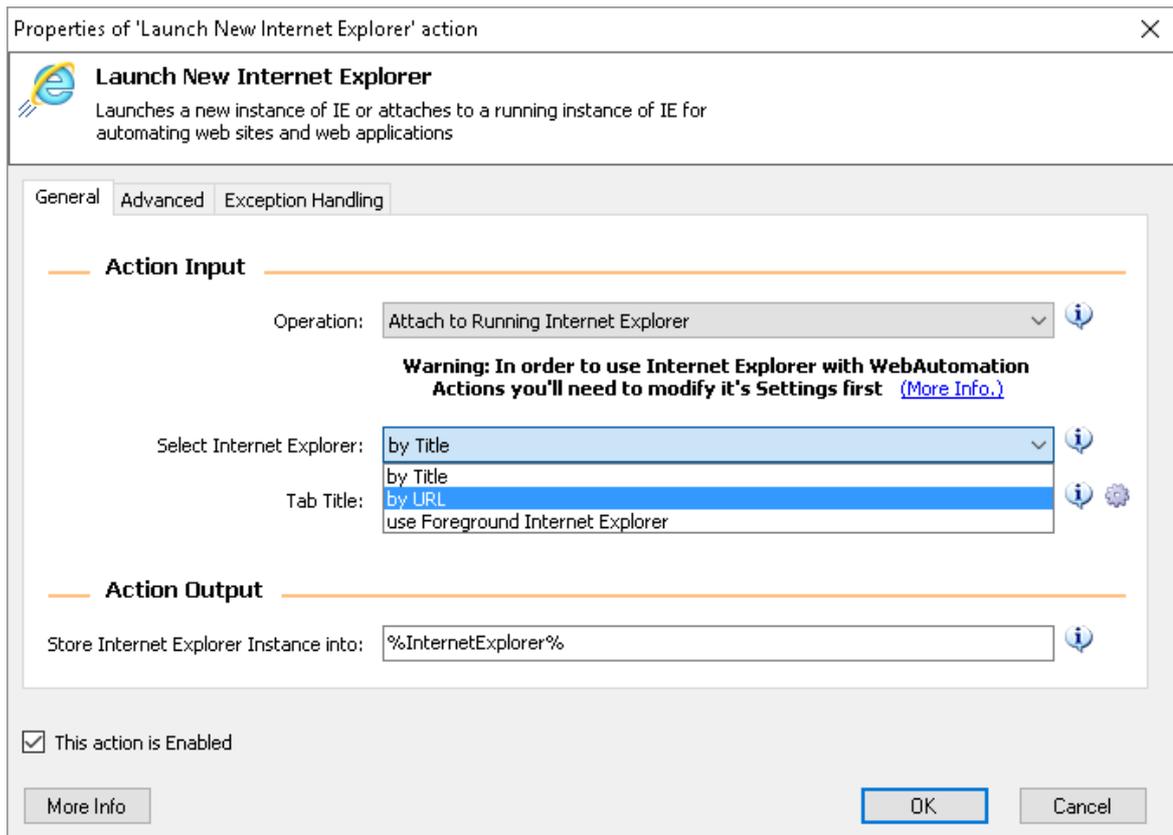
When selecting to launch a new browser, you can specify some further options, found in the **Advanced** tab of Properties of Launch New Internet Explorer action window:

- Whether to clear the browser's cache and/or any stored cookies right after launching it (depending on the size of cache or stored cookies this procedure may take a while).

-
- Whether you need the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely before proceeding to the next the action.
 - How should the action respond if a pop-up dialog appears while loading the initial web page (i.e. close, ignore or interact with it).
 - Specify the user-agent string that you want the runtime web helper to advertise to the website's that it is instructed to navigate to.

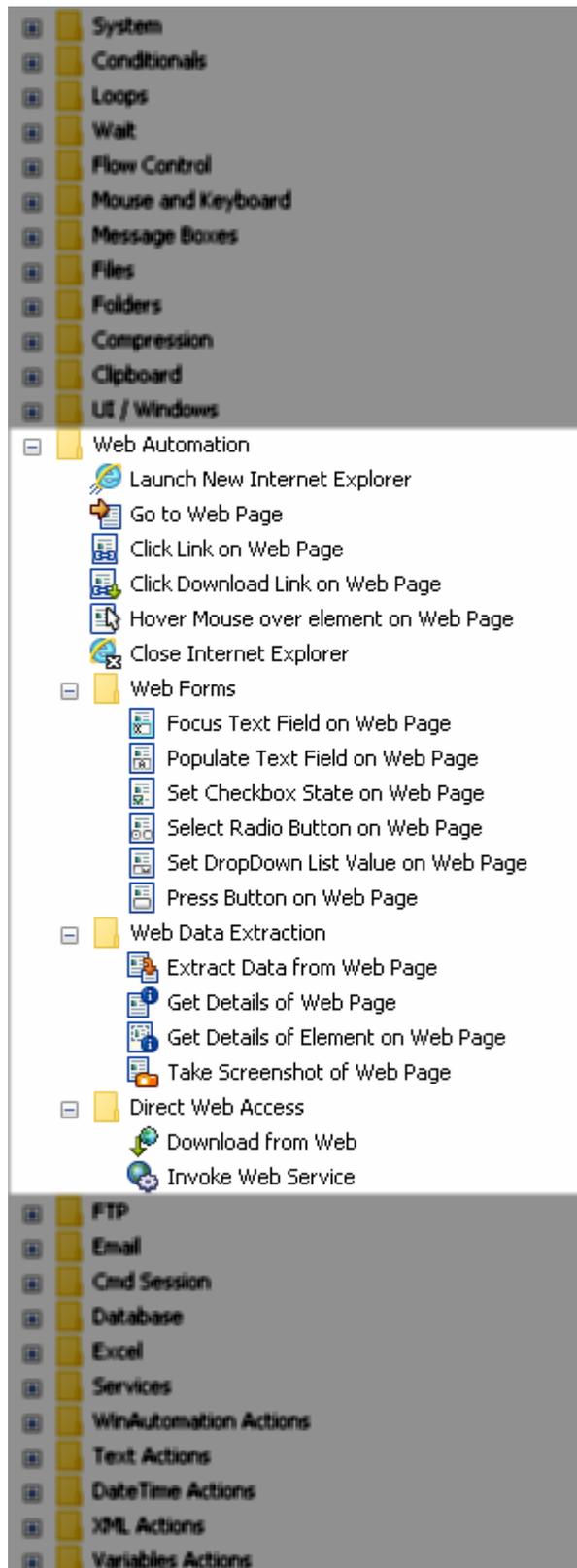


If you set the action to attach to a running Internet Explorer (instead of launching a new one) you are prompted to choose whether it will attach to an Internet Explorer Tab based on its Title, URL, or just pick the Active Tab of the Internet Explorer running as the Foreground Window.



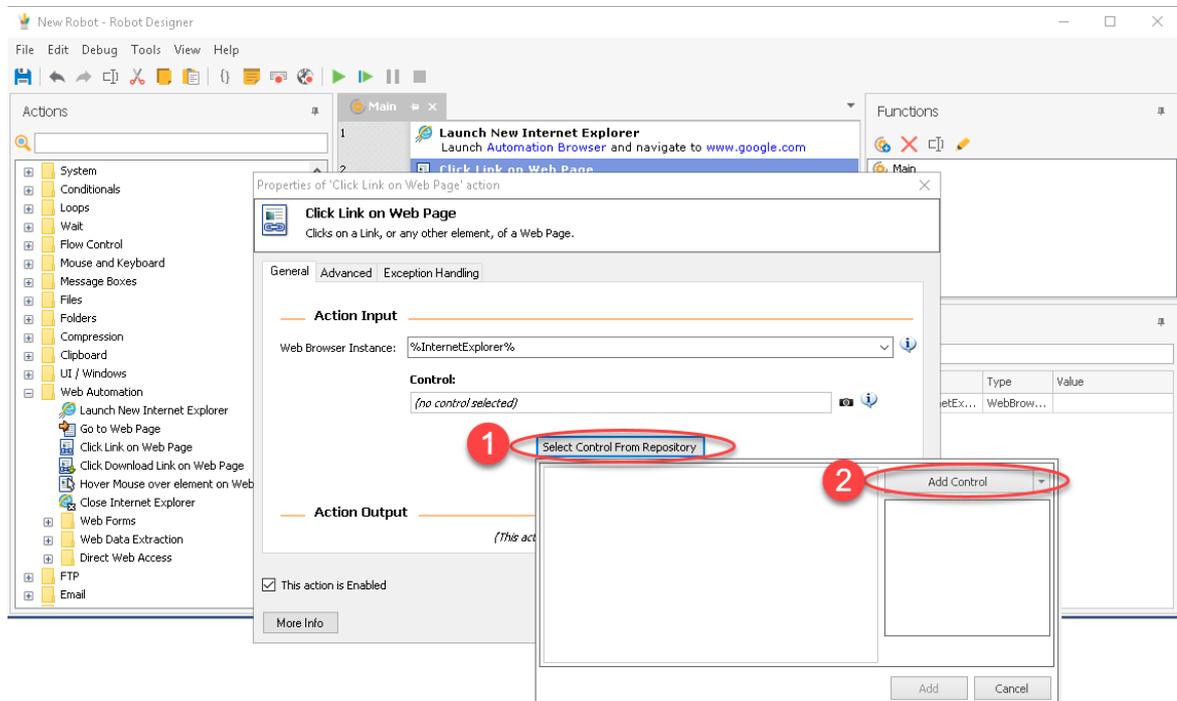
Next, you will append other actions to interact with elements in the web page.

There are actions available for clicking on links, filling and submitting web forms, extracting data from web pages, etc.



Although each action has its specific features there is an overall mode in setting the web-related actions' properties.

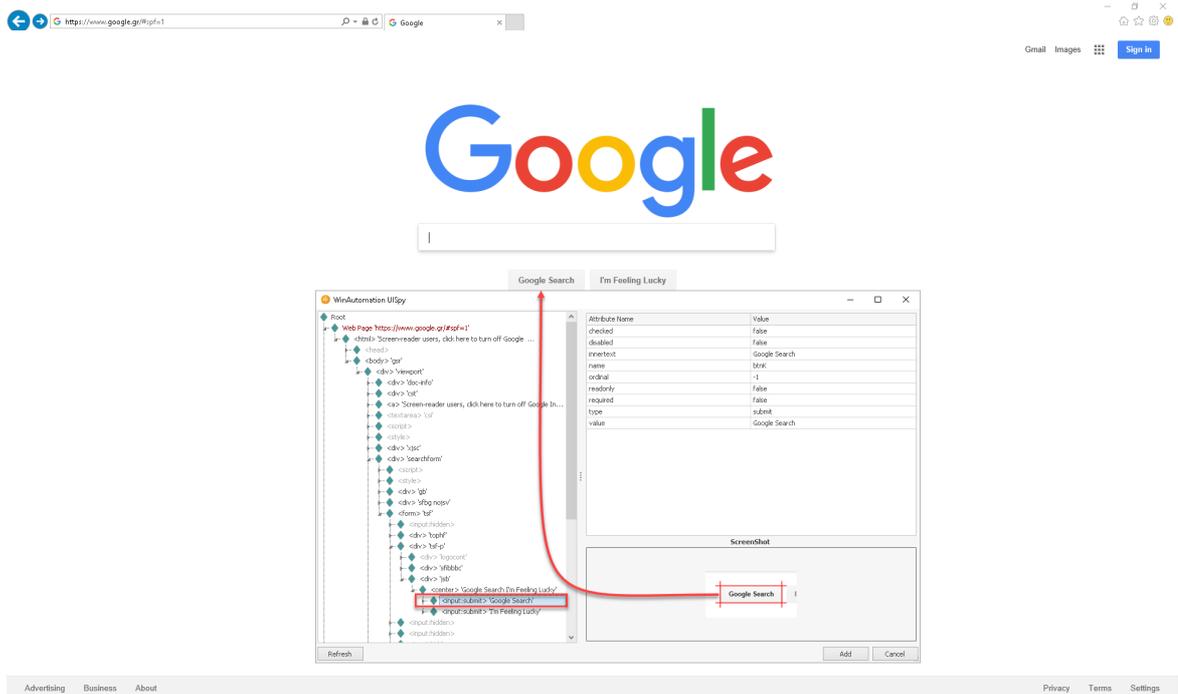
Say, for example that you need to click on a link. For that you will need to use the "[Click Link on Web Page](#)"⁵⁸³ action:



As you can see in the screenshot above, you will first need to select the Browser Instance on which the action will be performed. The next step is to specify the link you want to click on and add it in your Control Repository. You can do this in two ways:

1. Select the Control form your Repository, if it is already there from a previous selections, or
2. Click "Select Control Repository" and then click "Add Control". This will open the Live Helpers. Hover your mouse over the element that you want to access in the Internet Explorer and hit LeftCtrl+LeftClick to select it.

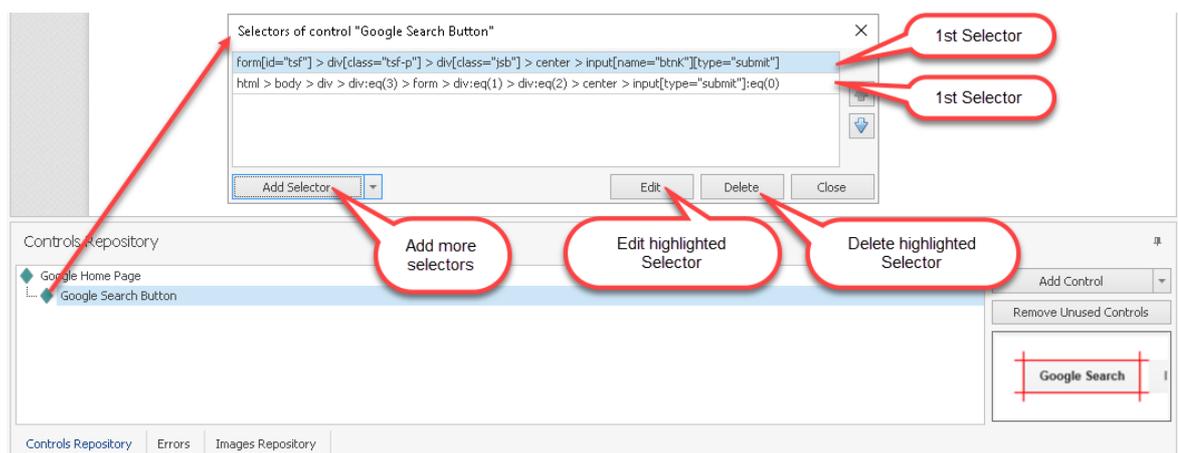
Once you do the **WinAutomation UISpy** window will pop up, that it will show you the HTML tree of the element as well as its attributes in the right pane of the window.



Click on "Add" to add this control to your Repository.

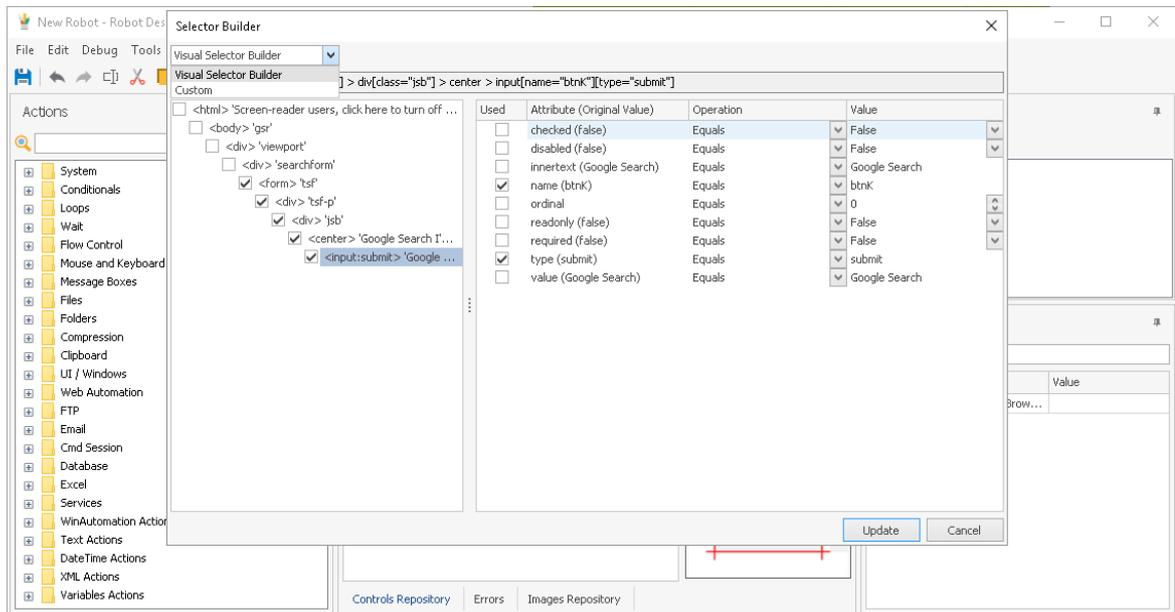
Under the hood:

What the Web Helper does is extract the CSS Path of the selected element and a meaningful description adding it to your Control Repository. Should you double click on the control, the Selectors for it will pop up as per the screenshot below:

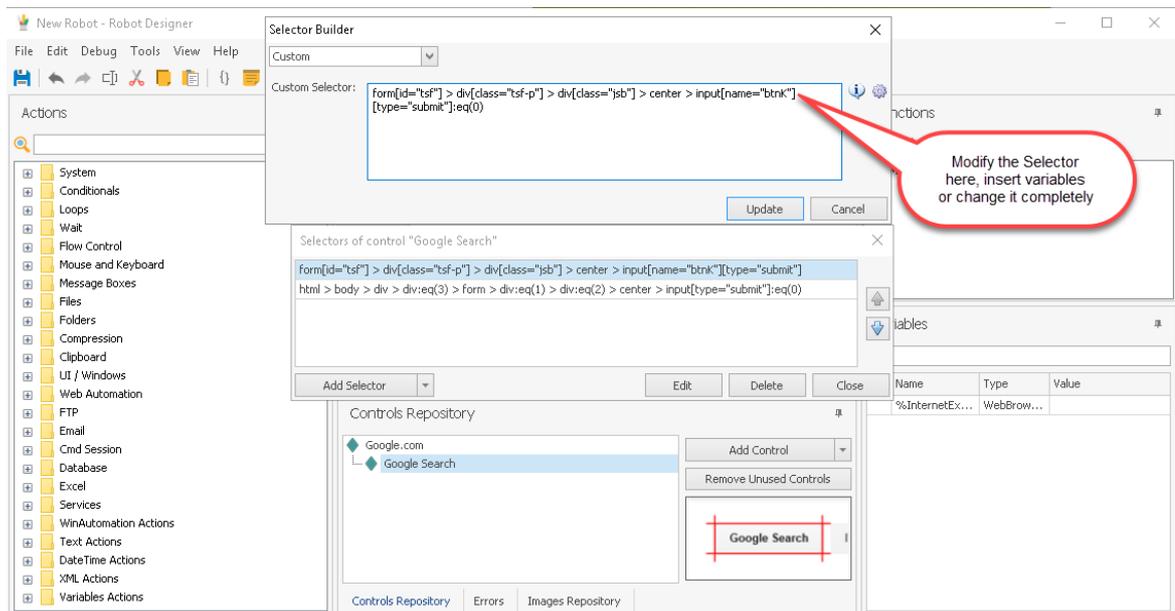


Should you click on "Add Selector" or "Edit" the Selector Builder will appear.

In the Selector Builder you are able to add or remove attributes to the CSS selector by checking or un-checking the relevant check-boxes. You can also choose to build a custom Selector from the Custom Option.



In the Custom selector Builder window you can modify the Selector, insert variables, or change it completely.



To learn more about the values you can enter in the "CSS Selector" field and how to select a single element within a web page you may refer to the [CSS Selectors](#)^[317] topic.

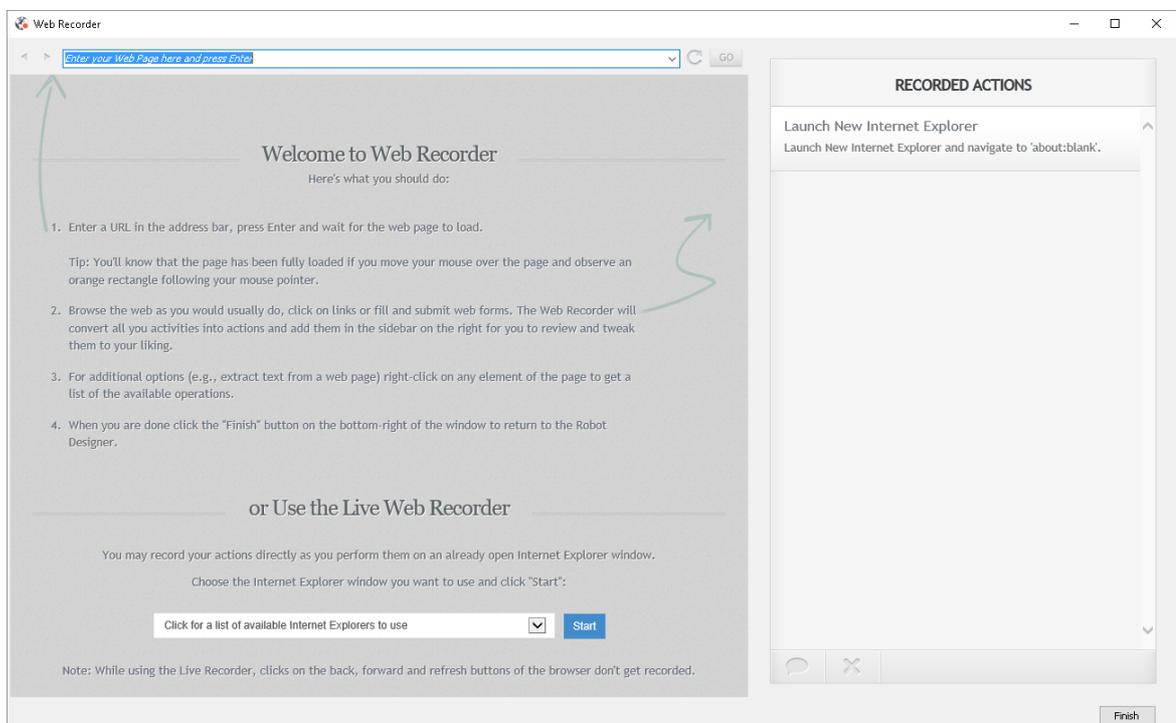
This is the logic behind any web-related action where you need to specify an element and perform an operation on it.

3.9.3 The Web Recorder

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

While you can create a Web Automation Process by combining and configuring actions in the Process Designer, as you would do for any other other Process, it is much easier to build your web related Processes by using the Web Recorder

You can open the web recorder either while [creating a new Process](#)⁸⁵ or from within the Process Designer by clicking on the Web Recorder button  on the toolbar.



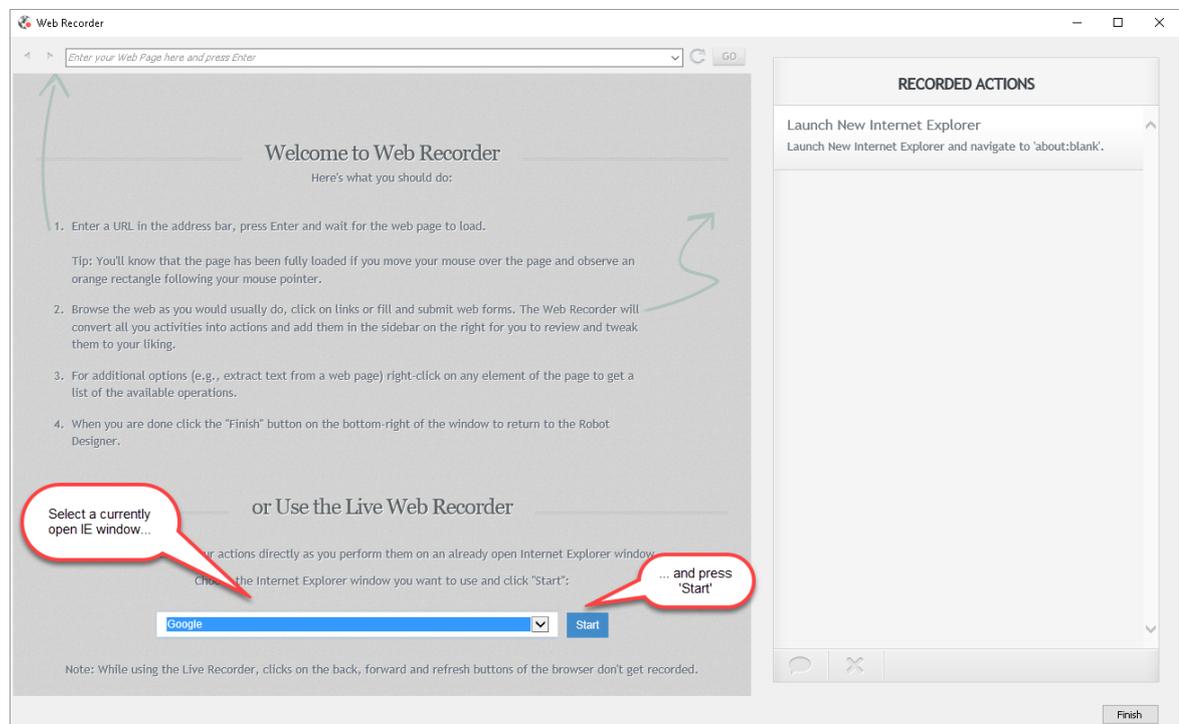
This is the initial screen of the Web Recorder. It consists of two parts, the Web Automation browser on the left and the sidebar with the recorded actions on the right. At this point, you are presented with a browser choice. You can either record on the Web Automation browser (initially displaying the "Welcome to Web Recorder" page) or you may use any already open Internet Explorer window with the help of the Live Web Recorder.

Use the Web Automation browser for the recording

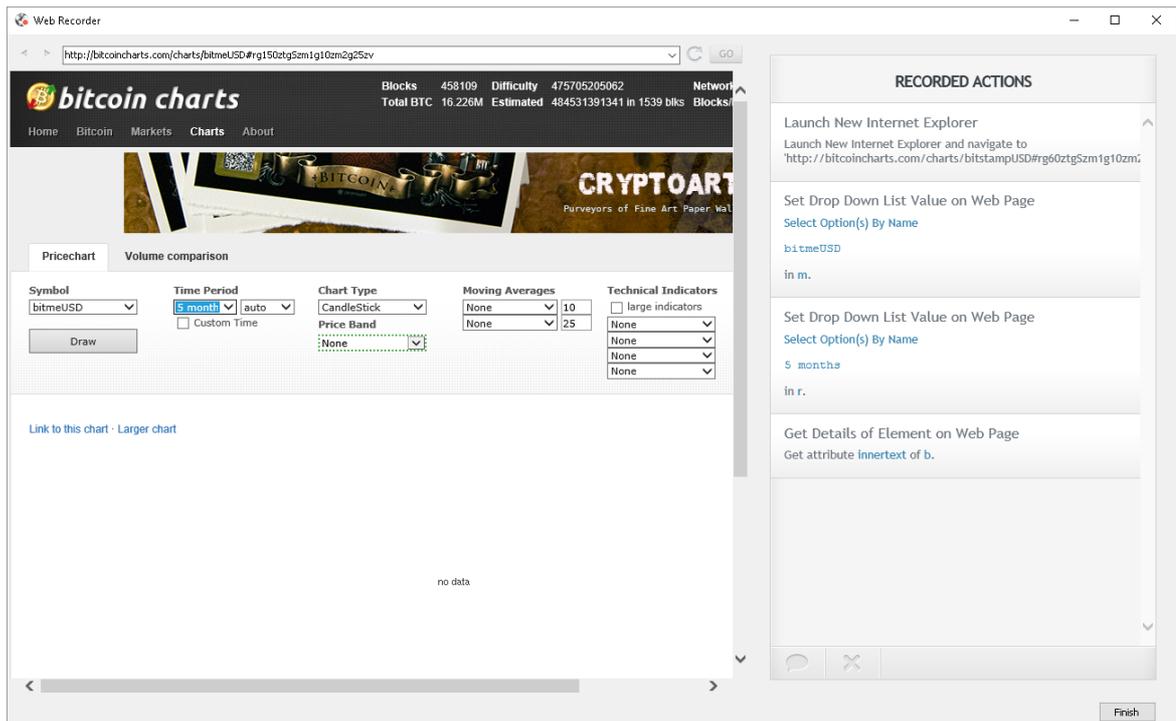
As with the [Web Helper](#)^[281], the first step here is to enter in the address bar the URL of the site you want to visit and press "Go" (or Enter). Immediately you will see that the first action in the sidebar gets updated with the website address. This indicates that the recording has started and in the sidebar you will see the corresponding actions that get added as you interact with the web page.

Record the actions on an already open Internet Explorer window (Live Web Recorder)

The Live Web Recorder does not require you type a URL. Instead, the starting web page is determined by your selection of the Internet Explorer window. In other words, the current address of the selected window is where the recording starts from. Therefore, when there are more than one Internet Explorer windows open, you should select the one displaying the site you want to visit before pressing the "Start" button:



With the correct browser window selected, press the "Start" button to start the recording. The sidebar will now appear on the top right part of the selected Internet Explorer and the Web Automation browser (which is now unnecessary) will hide.



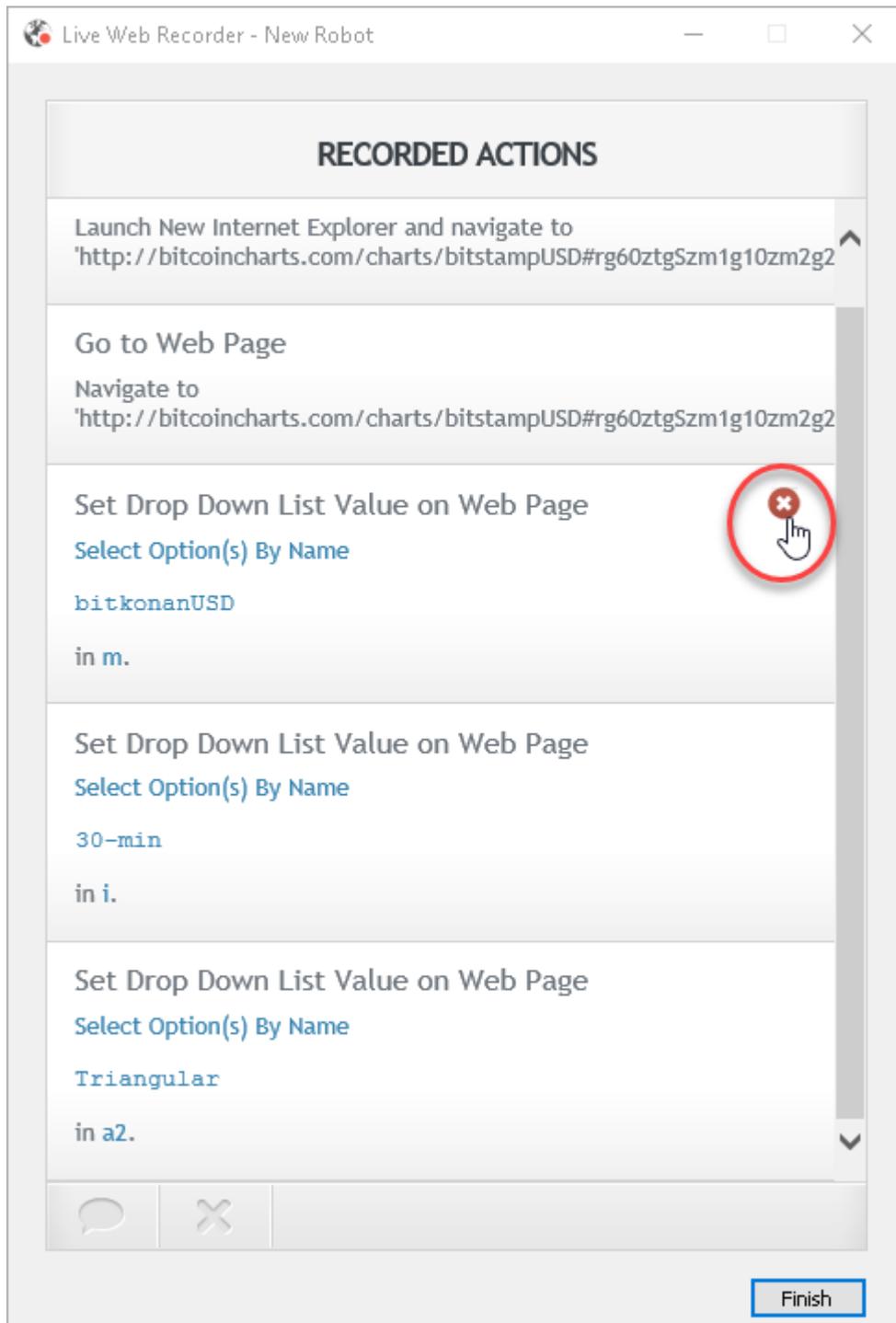
Note that while using the Live Web Recorder, clicks on the back, forward and refresh buttons of the browser do not get recorded.

Making the Recording

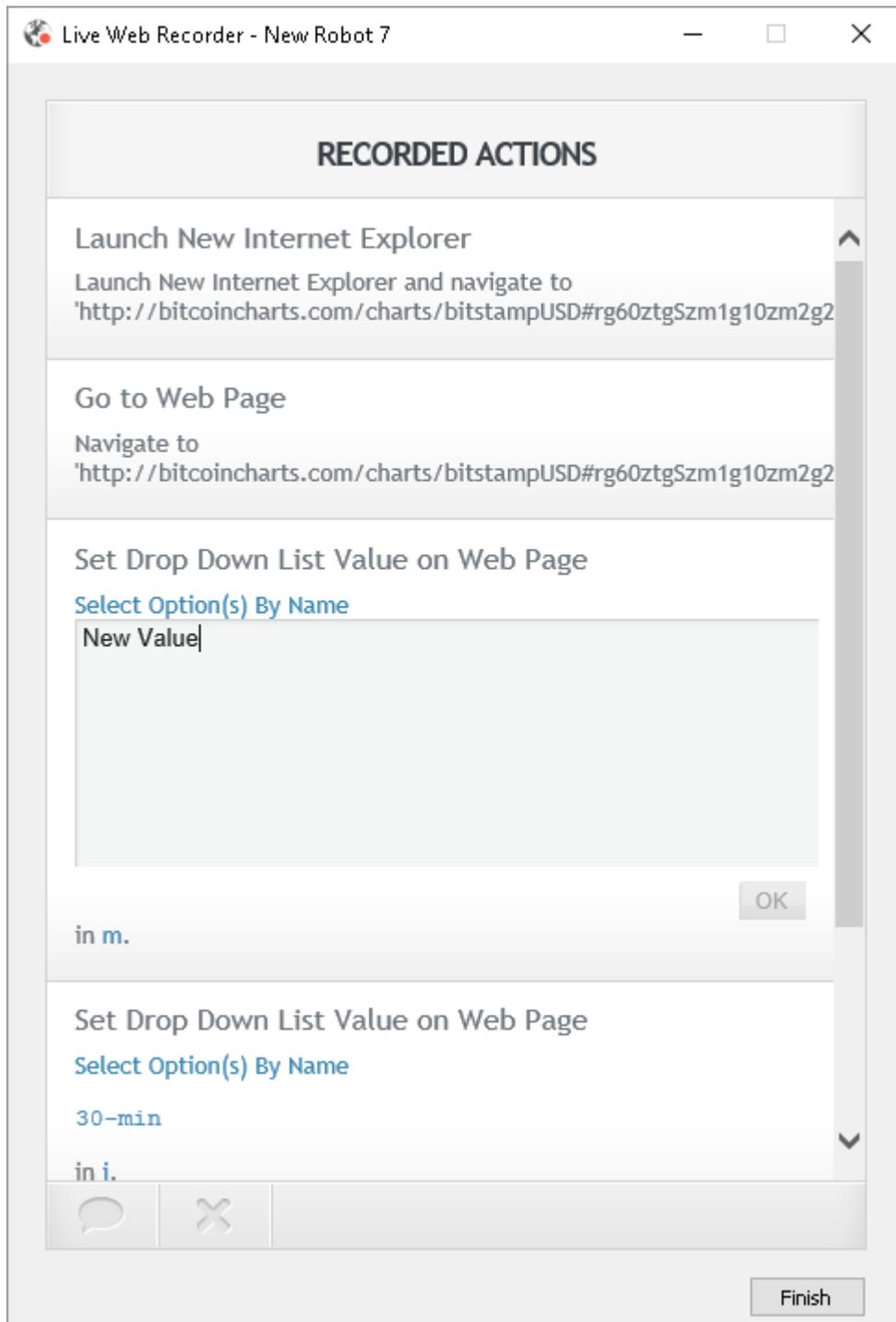
As soon as you start the recording, the process is similar irregardless of your selection between the Live Web Recorder and the Web Automation browser.

Whatever you do gets recorded. So, for example, if you click on a link a new "[Click Link on Web Page](#)"⁵⁸³ action will be appended on the sidebar. Enter some text into a text field, submit a form, navigate back or click on another link; every activity you perform will be translated into the appropriate action and added to the sidebar.

If you perform an action unintentionally and you do not want it to be included in the final sequence of actions, you can move the mouse over the action that you want to delete and a red  button will appear in the action's top right corner, as shown below. By clicking on the x button the action will be removed from the list of recorded actions.

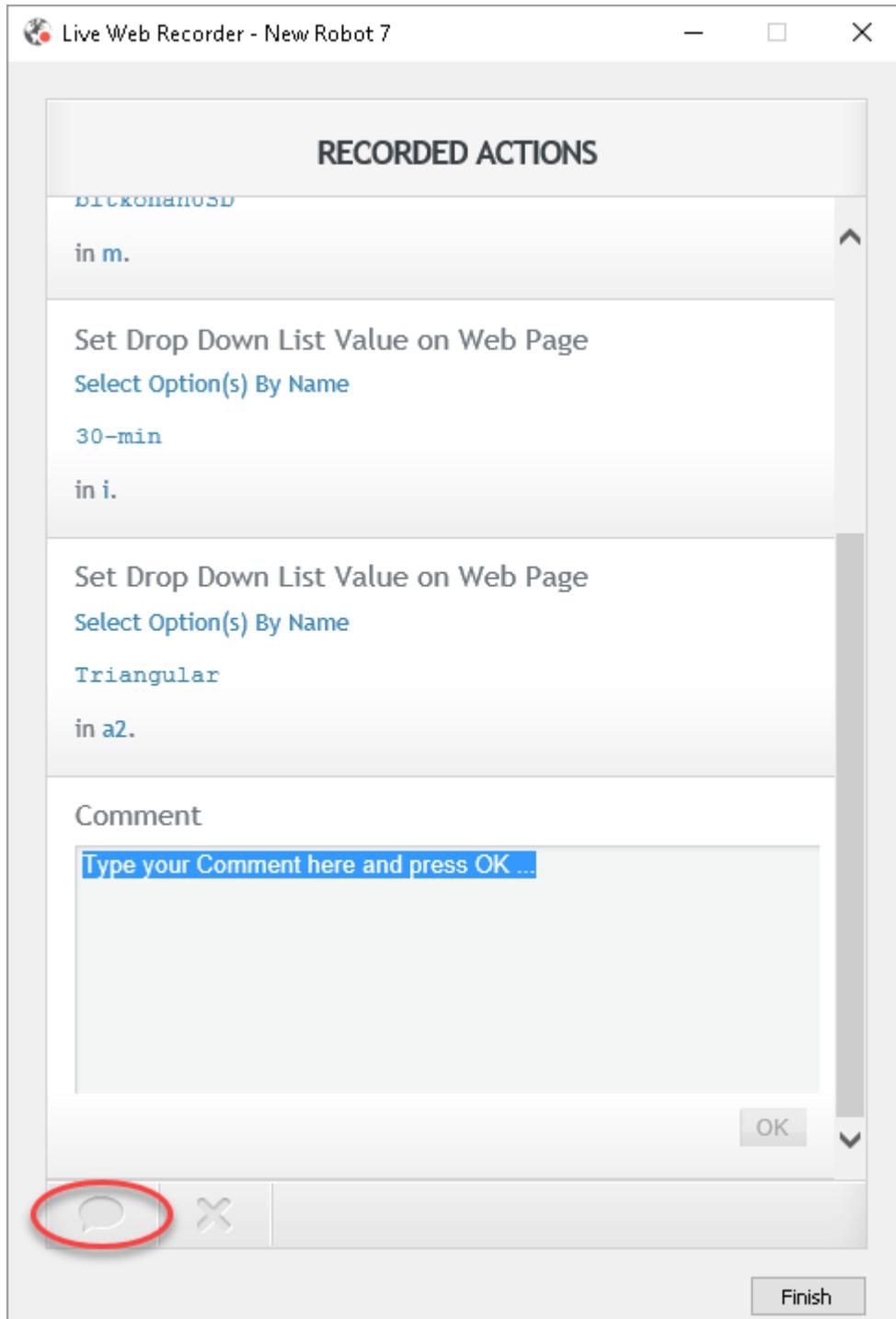


Most actions have part of their text in blue. These pieces of text correspond to the parameters of the action and can be edited by clicking on them. As an example we'll click on the email address that we entered into the email field and change it:

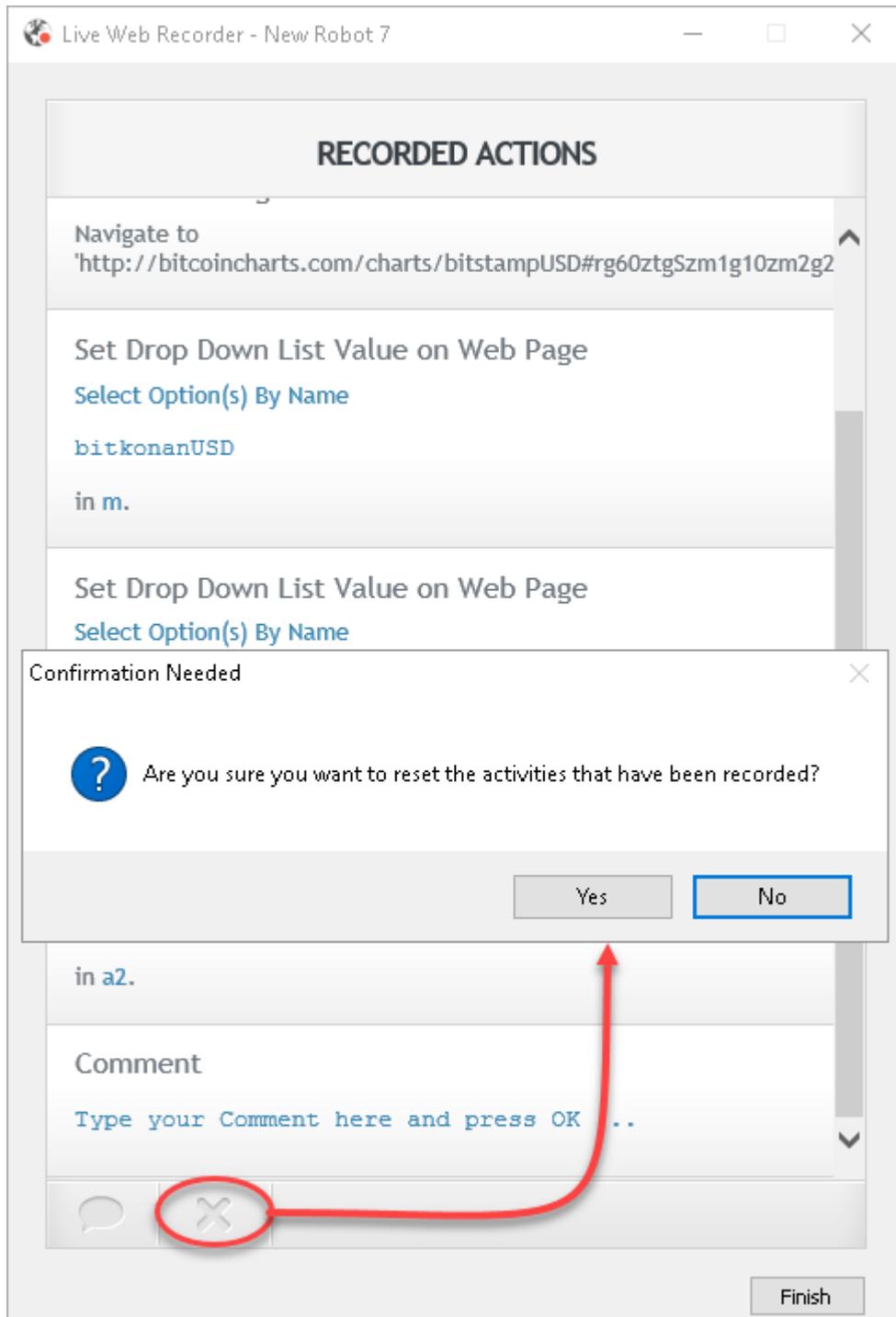


This feature is also useful for changing the name the Web Recorder assigns to each element. WinAutomation makes its best effort to extract a name for every element you interact with, however this may not always be possible or you may want to replace the auto generated name with another one that makes more sense to you.

While recording you may want to take notes that will be useful if you chose to edit the actions later in the Process Designer. To do so you need to click on the "Insert Comment" button  and a comment action will be appended in the sidebar. This action, holding the comment that you entered, will be part of the recorded actions that will be sent back to the Process Designer.

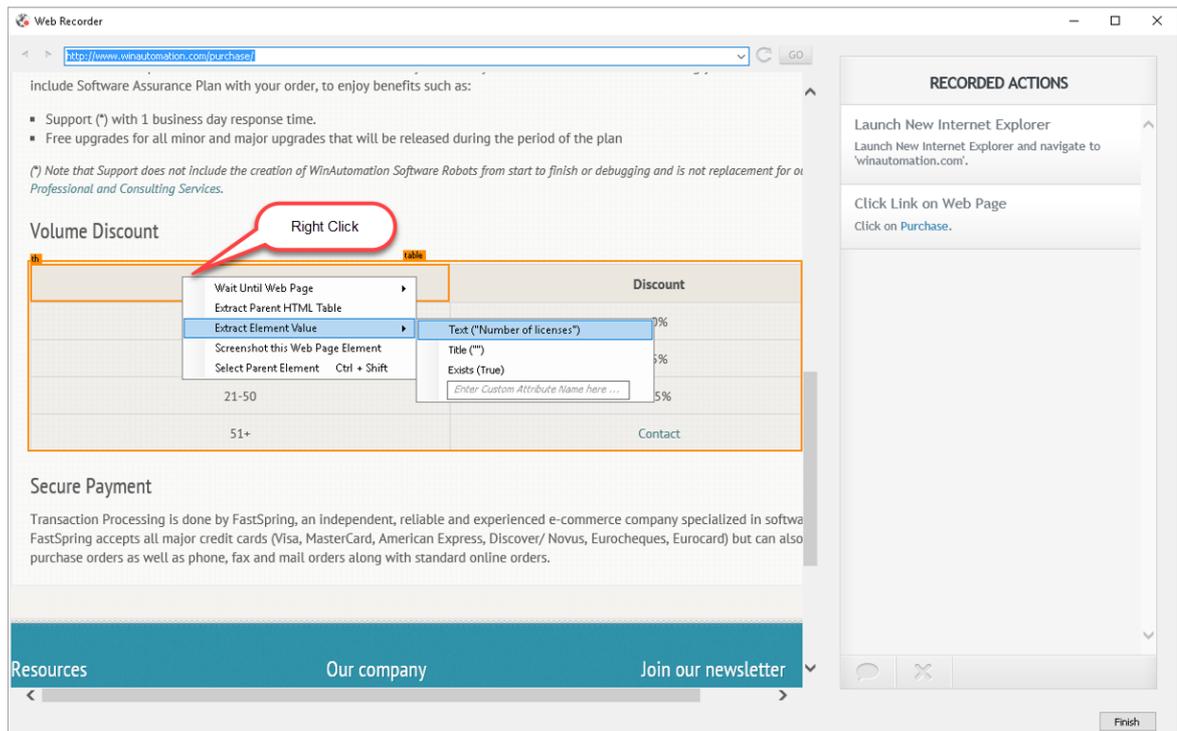


If, at any point you want to discard all the actions you have recorded so far and start from scratch, you can press the "Reset Recorded Actions" button. A message box will appear for you to confirm the delete.

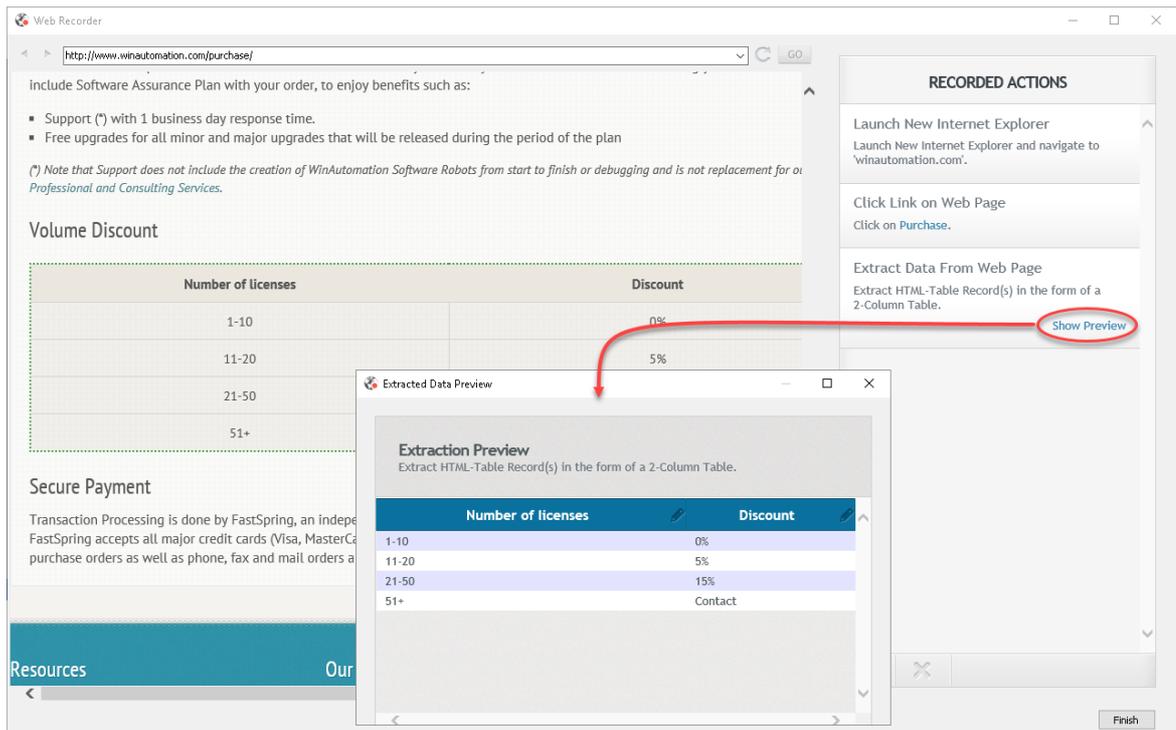


Extracting Data while Recording

The Web Recorder also includes the functionality of the [Data Extraction Web Helper](#)^[255] so that while you are recording you can specify any data on the web page you are visiting that you want to extract. This is done simply by right-clicking on the element you want to extract and from the context menu that will appear select the "Extract Element Value" and then the attribute that you want to extract.

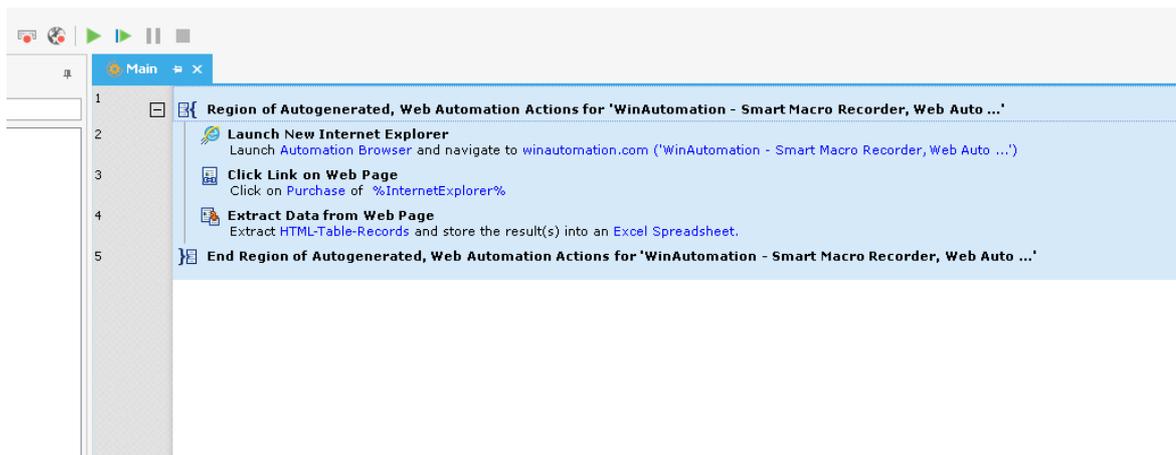


As with the [Data Extraction Web Helper](#)^[255] you may select multiple elements and the Extraction action will be updated accordingly. The action will also include a link to a preview of the selected data as it is going to be extracted.



By right-clicking on an element you can also insert an action that takes a screenshot of that element, or an action that waits until the text contained in that element appears/disappears from the page. The latter is useful especially for dynamic/ajax-powered websites that you need to make sure that the page has been updated before moving on to the next action.

Finally, once you are happy with the process you have recorded you can press the "Finish" button and all the actions will be transferred back to the Process Designer:



As you can see from the screenshot above, all actions (along with any comments you may have added while recording) have been inserted into your Process. From this point

you can continue editing and modifying your actions as you would for any other Process whether it has been generated by the Web Recorder or not.

3.9.4 Web Data Extraction Part I

Extracting data from web pages is a big part of Web Automation. In WinAutomation there are four actions dedicated to this task, with the "[Extract Data from Web Page](#)"^[606] being the more important and versatile.

The other actions allow you to [take a screenshot of a web page element](#)^[611], [retrieve details of a web page](#)^[608] such as its title or its HTML source and finally [retrieve any HTML attribute of any web page element](#)^[609] or even its text.

So far so good, however, very often, you want to retrieve information displayed into the page in the form of tables or lists, rather than technical values. And this is where the "[Extract Data from Web Page](#)"^[606] action comes into play:

✕
Properties of 'Extract Data from Web Page' action

Extract Data from Web Page
 Extracts Data from specific parts of a Web Page in the form of single values, lists, or tables.

General

Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: ?

Synopsis of Data to be Extracted: **Extract HTML-Table Record(s) in the form of a 2-Column Table.**

(bringing an actual Internet Explorer window to the foreground while this dialog is open will automatically activate the live version of this helper.)

Store Extracted Records into ?

an Excel Spreadsheet
 a Variable

Action Output

Store Extracted Data Into: ?

This action is Enabled

As with any other web-related action you will first need to specify the web browser instance containing the page you want to extract data from. The next step is to specify the data itself and finally to select where the extracted data will be stored. The default value is to be written into a newly generated Excel spreadsheet, but to do so you need to have Microsoft Excel installed in your computer.

Alternatively you can have the data stored into a variable for further processing by later actions. Note that the extracted data can be in any of the following forms:

1. Single Value:

Say that from a web page containing info about a product, you extract the product name only. In this case, if the extracted data is stored into a variable this variable will contain a text value.

2. Handpicked (multiple) values:

Say that, in our previous example you select to extract not only the product name, but also the description and its price. In this case three separate values will be extracted and the resulting variable will hold a value of type DataRow.

You will be able to access each one of the retrieved values using the following form: %DataFromWebPage[...]%, where within the brackets you will enter either a number or the name of the value.

3. Lists:

You are no longer in the page containing the product info, but in a page containing the list of all products. If you choose to retrieve all the product names displayed in the page then you'll end up with a list. Subsequently, the variable holding the extracted data will be of type List.

4. Tables

In the previous example of the web page containing a list of products you select to retrieve both the name and the price for each product. In this case the resulting variable will hold a DataTable with a product in each row and two columns (with the product name stored in the first column and the product price in the second one).

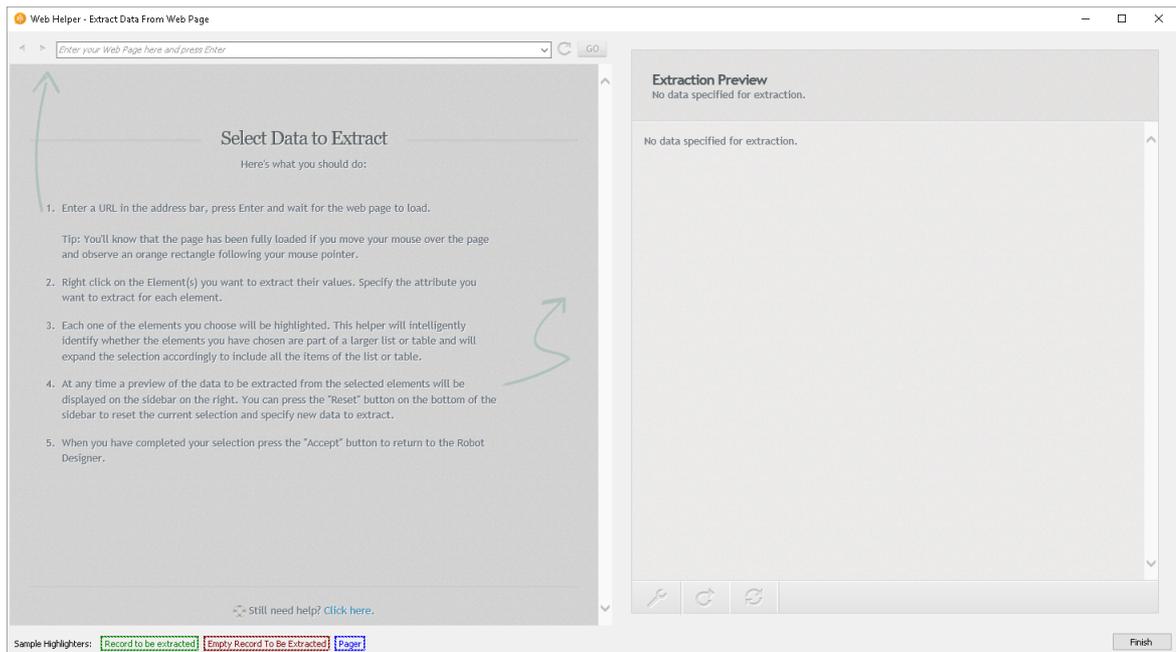
Selecting the Data to extract from a Web Page

To specify which data you want to extract from the web page you will need to use a Data Extraction [Web Helper](#)^[281]. The target data can be specified either by using the live version of the Web Helper, or the standard one.

Live Web Helpers conveniently work on an existing Internet Explorer window. Just have the action "Extract data from Web Page" open in your designer and click on the Internet Explorer of your interest.

The standard Web Helper on the other hand, is a browser window itself and opens by pressing the "Specify Web Data to Extract".

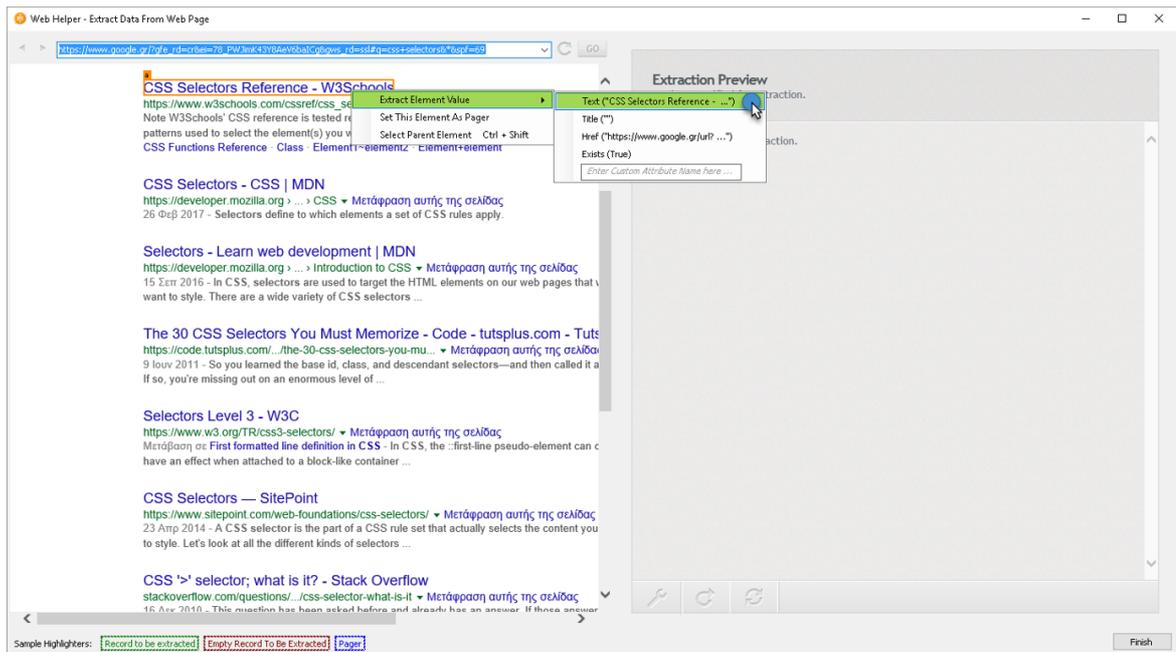
Should you click on the "Specify Data to Extract" button the Web Helper Window will appear.



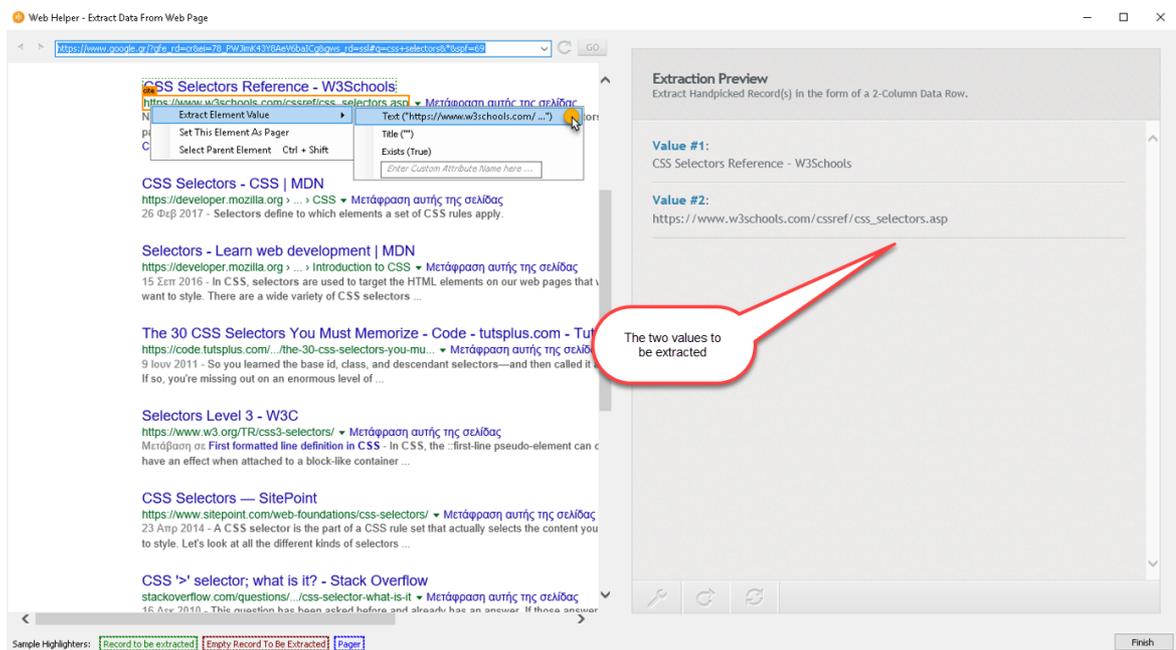
this window consists of two parts, the left pane which is the web browser and the right sidebar which displays a preview of the data selected for extraction.

As with the Web Helpers, the first step is to enter the URL in the address bar and navigate to the page containing the data to be extracted.

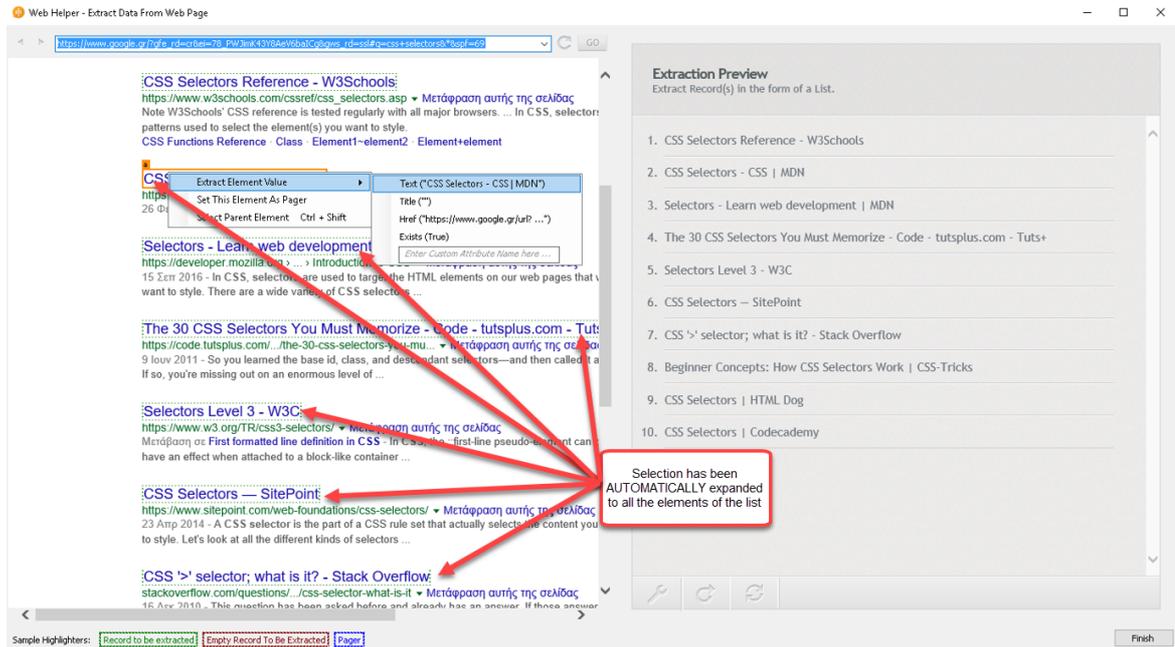
Next, all you have to do is right click on any element of the page that you want to retrieve and select the property you want to extract. Most often you will want to extract the text of the element, but you have also the choice to specify any HTML attribute you want to retrieve.



At any point you can press the "Accept" button and finish the process of selecting the data you want to extract, or you may continue by selecting more elements. Depending on the elements you select, the web helper may or may not expand the selection. For example, if the next element you select is the URL of the element chosen in the previous screenshot (shown in green in the screenshots) you will have just two elements selected:



If, however, the second element you selected was another search result title, WinAutomation would detect that you are extracting a list and would expand the selection to all items of the list:



On the right sidebar you see the preview of the data to be extracted in the form of a list.

So now you have specified that you want to extract a list. If you select an additional element, WinAutomation will extract the corresponding data for each element already in the list, returning the result in the form of a table:

The screenshot shows the WinAutomation Web Helper interface. On the left, a web page titled "CSS Selectors Reference - W3Schools" is displayed. A context menu is open over a list of links, with the "Text" option selected. A yellow callout box with a red border contains the following text: "After selecting the list, select the green text below also for each result. The selection will automatically expand again!! And the extracted data will be a table shown in the Extraction preview Window". Red arrows point from this callout to the selected list item and the text below it. On the right, the "Extraction Preview" sidebar shows a table with two columns: "Value #1" and "Value #2". The table contains several rows of extracted data, including titles and URLs from various CSS selector reference sites.

Value #1	Value #2
CSS Selectors Reference - W3Schools	https://www.w3schools.com/cssref/css_selectors.asp
CSS Selectors - CSS MDN	https://developer.mozilla.org/.../CSS
Selectors - Learn web development MDN	https://developer.mozilla.org/.../Introduction to CSS
The 30 CSS Selectors You Must Memorize - Code - tutstplus.com - Tuts+	https://code.tutstplus.com/.../the-30-css-selectors-you-mu...
Selectors Level 3 - W3C	https://www.w3.org/TR/css3-selectors/
CSS Selectors - SitePoint	https://www.sitepoint.com/web-foundations/css-selectors/
CSS '>' selector: what is it? - Stack Overflow	stackoverflow.com/questions/.../css-selector-what-is-it
Beginner Concepts: How CSS Selectors Work CSS-Tricks	https://css-tricks.com/how-css-selectors-work/
CSS Selectors HTML Dog	htmldog.com/references/css/selectors/
CSS Selectors Codecademy	https://www.codecademy.com/courses/web-beginner.../1

By selecting an additional element, the table would simply get an additional column. You can edit the column names by clicking on them in the preview sidebar.

If the data spreads over multiple pages there will be a "Next" link somewhere that points to the next page. You can right click on that link and select "Set This Element As Pager". This way, WinAutomation at runtime will not retrieve the data just from the first page but will continue and retrieve the same data from the next pages too.

At any point you can press the **"Reset"** button  to discard the selection made so far and start over. You can also examine and modify the CSS Selectors generated by the Web Helper that specify which info needs to be extracted by pressing the

"Advanced Settings" button .

Finally you can press the **"Recalculate Now"** button  to highlight which data will be extracted from a web page based on the current selection. This can be useful if, for example, you select some elements to extract from a web page containing info about a product. You can then visit a page containing info on another product and click the "Recalculate Now" button to make sure that appropriate info will be retrieved from the second page too.

As mentioned before, after you have finished with selecting the data you want to extract you can press the "Accept" button to return to the action's properties dialog.

3.9.5 Web Data Extraction Part II

The web data extraction can also take place on an actual IE if you have the "Extract data from Web Page" action open while you move your mouse pointer to the page of interest.

Should you click in the webpage, then the "Live Web Helper- Extract Data From Web Page" window will pop up. In this Window you will be able to preview the extracted data.

Extracting a List:

Lets say that you wish to extract the title for all available results in a webpage.

Having the "Extract data from Web Page" action open, hover your mouse on the page (or click on a blank area). Then right click on the first result and extract its Text as in the screenshot below:

The screenshot shows an eBay search results page for 'playstation 4'. The search results are filtered by 'Video Game Consoles'. The first result is 'Sony Playstation 4 (PS4) 1TB Console - BOXED & MINT + 6 Games' priced at EUR 269.98. A red circle highlights the first result, and a red arrow points to a callout box that says 'Right Click on the element and select to extract the Text'. A context menu is open over the first result, with 'Text ("Sony Playstation 4 (PS4) 1...")' selected. The 'Live Web Helper' window is open on the right, showing an 'Extraction Preview' section with the message 'No data specified for extraction.' and a 'Commit' button at the bottom.

Do the same for the second result and the list of all the items' text will be automatically extracted. Click on the "Advanced Settings" icon to review the CSS selector which you can modify and make it even more efficient.

1. As you can see while extracting a list, we have the **Base Selector** and the **CSS selector**. The Base selector is the root element in the HTML code, under which the items of the list are listed. This means that the extraction starts from the `"....div:eq(1) > ul > li"`
2. For each list item from the list `"...div:eq(1) > ul > li"` and then it gets the `"h3 > a"` element.
3. The attribute that you are extracting is "Own Text" and it can be changed to "Title", "Href", "SourceLink", "Exists" or any other Attribute is available in the HTML code of the page for this element.
4. You also have the option to apply Regular Expressions on the extracted text, in order to get just a part of it.

Changing the selector by hand, then you can click on the "Recalculate now" button to see the extraction's Result.



The screenshot displays the WinAutomation interface for extracting data from an eBay page. The 'Advanced Settings' dialog is open, showing the following configuration:

- Extract:** List
- Base CSS Selector:** `html > body > div:eq(4) > div:eq(1) > div:eq(0) > div > div:eq(1) > div > div:eq(2) > div > div:eq(0) > div > w-root > div > ul > li`
- CSS Selector:** `h3 > a`
- Attribute:** Own Text
- RegEx:** (empty)

The 'Extraction Preview' window shows the following list of results:

1. Sony Playstation 4 (PS4) 1TB Console - BOXED & MINT + 6
2. Sony PlayStation 4 Pro + PlayStation VR
3. Sony PlayStation 4 Launch Edition 500GB Jet Black Console
4. NEW Sony PlayStation 4 1TB
5. Sony PlayStation 4 (PS4) - 500 GB Jet Black Console
6. New listing Sony PlayStation 4 Call of Duty Black Ops III S
7. Ps4 500 gb Playstation 4, 3 controllers, camera, & 6 game
8. playstation 4 anniversary edition rare
9. Sony Playstation 4 500GB
10. Sony PlayStation 4 20th Anniversary Edition 500 GB Steel
11. Playstation 4. PS4 Slim. 1TB. 3 Games. Immaculate.
12. New listing Sony PlayStation 4 Call of Duty: Black Ops III
13. Sony PlayStation 4 Destiny: The Taken King - Limited Edit
14. Sony Uncharted 4: A Thief's End PlayStation 4 Bundle

Red arrows in the image indicate the mapping between the settings and the page elements: the Base CSS Selector points to the main product listing area, the CSS Selector points to the product title, the Attribute points to the product price, and the RegEx field points to the product title.

Extracting a Table:

In order to extract more than one piece of info for each result you would have to extract a table.

Let's say that we want to extract the Title of the product, the link behind it and the price.

For the first result we right click on the title, extract its "Text", then right click again to extract the "Href" and finally we right click on the price element to extract its "Text".

We move on to the second result/product to do the same and the table is automatically created in the extraction preview window.

For the table, in the same notion as extracting the list, we have the Base CSS Selector, which is the root element in the HTML code, under which the data of each result/product exist. This means that the extraction starts from the "**.....div:eq(1) > ul > li**" and then for each of the item we extract the

- **h3 > a** Attribute "Own Text"
- **h3 > a** Attribute "Href"
- **ul:eq(0) > li:eq(0) > span** Attribute "Own Text"

The screenshot displays an eBay search results page for 'playstation 4' with 2,357 results. A 'Live Web Helper' extension window is open, showing the 'Extract Data From Web Page - Advanced Settings' dialog. The dialog has three CSS selectors defined:

- Base CSS Selector: `html > body > div:eq(4) > div:eq(1) > div:eq(0) > div > div:eq(1) > div > div:eq(2) > div > w-root > div > ul > li`
- CSS Selector 1: `h3 > a` Attribute: Own Text
- CSS Selector 2: `h3 > a` Attribute: Href
- CSS Selector 3: `ul:eq(0) > li:eq(0) > span` Attribute: Own Text

The 'Extraction Preview' window shows the extracted data in a table:

Product	Link	Price
Sony Playstation 4 (PS4) 1TB Console - BOXED & MINT + 6 Games	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-Playstation-4-PS4-1TB-Console-BOXED-MINT-6-Games-/262900195445?hash=item3d3612a075:gvugAAOSwZgcYsV6m	EUR 269.98
Sony PlayStation 4 Pro + PlayStation VR	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-PlayStation-4-Pro-PlayStation-VR-/122389923160?hash=item1c7f020558:g:FQ0AAOSw4Y0yGUV	EUR 698.22
Sony Playstation 4 Launch Edition 500GB Jet Black Console	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-PlayStation-4-Launch-Edition-500GB-Jet-Black-Console-/302251060686?hash=item465f912d0e:g:NDxAOSvax5Yxqfk	EUR 186.19
NEW Sony PlayStation 4 1TB	http://www.ebay.com/itm/NEW-Sony-PlayStation-4-1TB-/272591450750?	EUR 236.12

Attributes to extract:

In the Attribute field of the "Advanced Settings" of the "Extraction Preview" window, other than the attributes that are listed in the drop down list, you can specify any other attribute that the element has. For example if an element in the HTML code of the page is:

```
<li class="sresult lvresult clearfix li shic" id="item463b90d307"
_sp="p2045573.m1686.l2210" r="3" listingid="301647057671">.....</li>
```

Then in the attribute dropdown list you can write "class" if you want to extract its class, "id" if you want to extract its id...and so on.

NOTE

- You can extract the plain html code of the element -and all its children elements- should you write "outerhtml"
- You can extract the plain html code of all the children elements of the element should you write "innerhtml"

This is very helpful if you want to extract a piece of info that resides in the html for this element by applying some Regular Expressions on the extracted code.

3.9.6 Web Data Extraction Part III

Very often we want to extract data from a web page after a search, which has returned more than one page of results. In this case we want to perform the extraction to all, or to a number of pages.

This can be achieved with the "Extract Data from Web Page" action, if you select to set an element as "Pager". As shown below, you can right click on the pager element and select "Set This Element As Pager".

Having done so, upon extraction of the data, the Process will keep clicking on the "next page" button and extracting what you have set it to extract, up until when the pager element is enabled and present on the web page.

The image shows two side-by-side screenshots. The left screenshot is an eBay product listing for a Sony PlayStation 4 PS4 1TB Call of Duty: Black Ops 3 III Limited Edition Console. It features a price of EUR 269.05, 6 product ratings, and a 'Buy It Now' button. Below this, there is another listing for a 'New Sealed PS4 PLAYSTATION 4 Call of Duty BLACK OPS 111 3 500GB CONSOLE BUNDLE' priced at EUR 259.74. A red speech bubble points to a right-click context menu on a pagination button (number 10), with the text 'Right click on the pager button to set it as pager.' The right screenshot shows the 'Live Web Helper - Extract Data From Web Page' window. It displays an 'Extraction Preview' window with a table of extracted records. The table has two columns: 'Value #1' and 'Value #2'. The records contain item titles and their corresponding URLs.

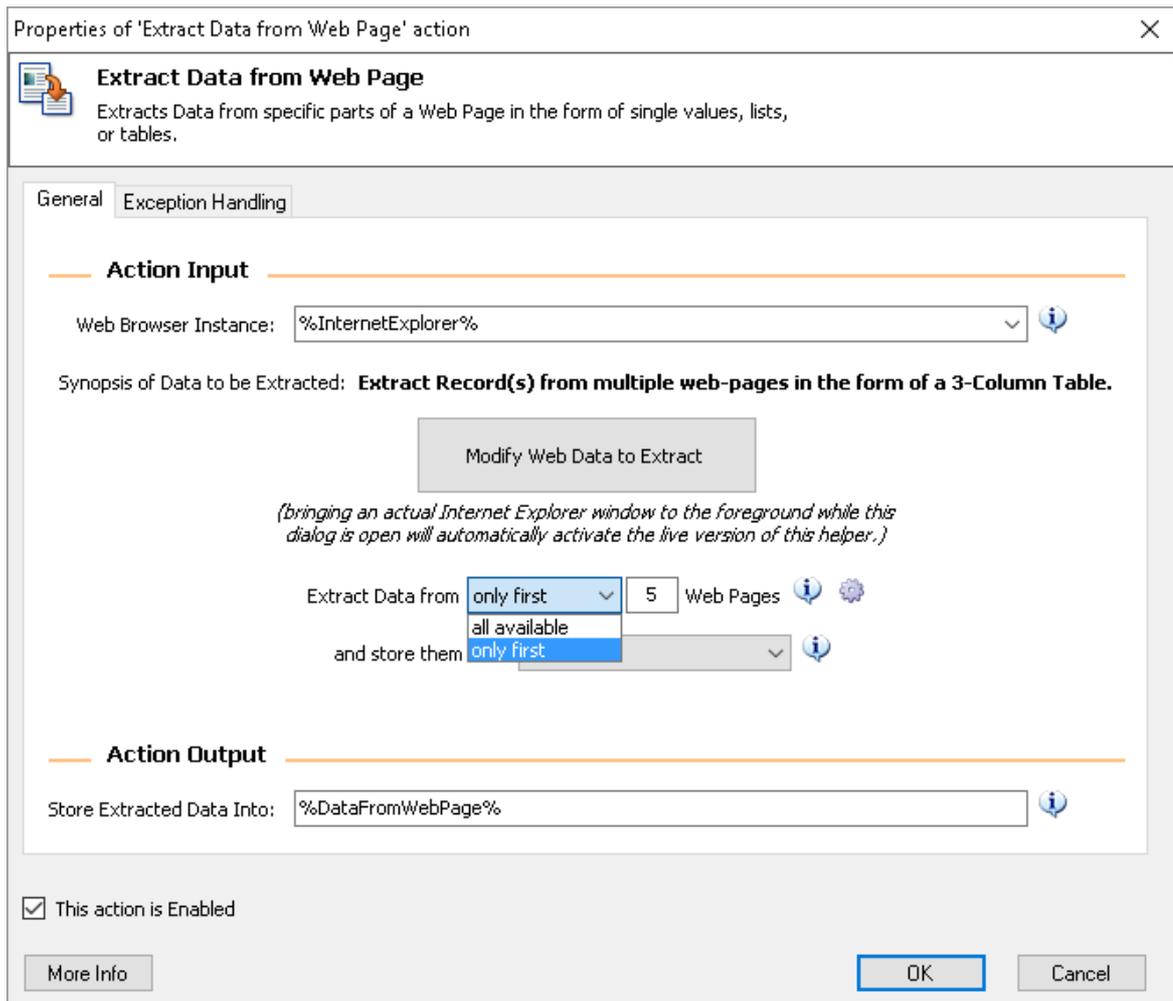
Value #1	Value #2
Sony Playstation 4 (PS4) 1TB Console - BOXED-MINT-6 Games - /26290019544: 8 MINT + 6 Games	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-Playstation-4-PS-4-(PS4)-1TB-Console-BOXED-MINT-6-Games-/26290019544:hash=item3d3612a075:g:vugAAOSw2gxYsV6m
Sony Playstation 4 Pro + PlayStation VR	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-Playstation-4-Pro-PlayStation-VR-/122388923160?hash=item1c7f020558:g:FQoAAOSw4YdyYGuV
Sony Playstation 4 Launch Edition 500GB Jet Black Console	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-Playstation-4-Launch-Edition-500GB-Jet-Black-Console-/302251060686?hash=item465f912dce:g:NDsAAOSwax5Yxxqfk
New listing Sony Playstation 4 Call of Duty: Black Ops III Limited Edition 1TB NEW	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-Playstation-4-Call-of-Duty-Black-Ops-III-Limited-Edition-1TB-NEW-/201859179808?hash=item2effbea520:g:uloAAOSwA3dYV8Pa
PS4 500 gb Playstation 4, 3 controllers, camera, & 6 games. Read description.	http://www.ebay.com/itm/PS4-500-gb-Playstation-4-3-controllers-camera-6-games-Read-description-/201851913977?hash=item2eff4fc6f9:g:Ap4AAOSw2gxYTKWs
Playstation 4, PS4 Slim, 1TB, 3 Games, Immaculate.	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Playstation-4-PS4-Slim-1TB-3-Games-Immaculate-/322451214004?hash=item4b13970eb4:g:ksoAAOSwhQhYxtvd
Sony CUH-1115A PS4 Playstation 4 Gaming Console Black 500GB USED	http://www.ebay.com/itm/Sony-CUH-1115A-PS4-Playstation-4-Gaming-Console-Black-500GB-USED-/322453468922?hash=item4b13b976fa:g:q5sAAOSwOgdYaf6

The CSS selector for the pager is shown in the "Advanced Settings" for the Extraction Preview window. You can modify it and use your own if you are familiar with CSS selector and maybe use its id and class attributes to make it 100% consistent.

Once you have set the data to extract, press "Commit". Back in the "Extract Data from Web Page" action you can choose to extract the results from:

- All Available pages, which means that the extraction will finish once there are no more result pages, or

- only first 'X' Web Pages, which means that the extraction will finish after extracting the data from the X web page.



Feel free to have a look at the [Create CSS Selectors topic](#) ^[317].

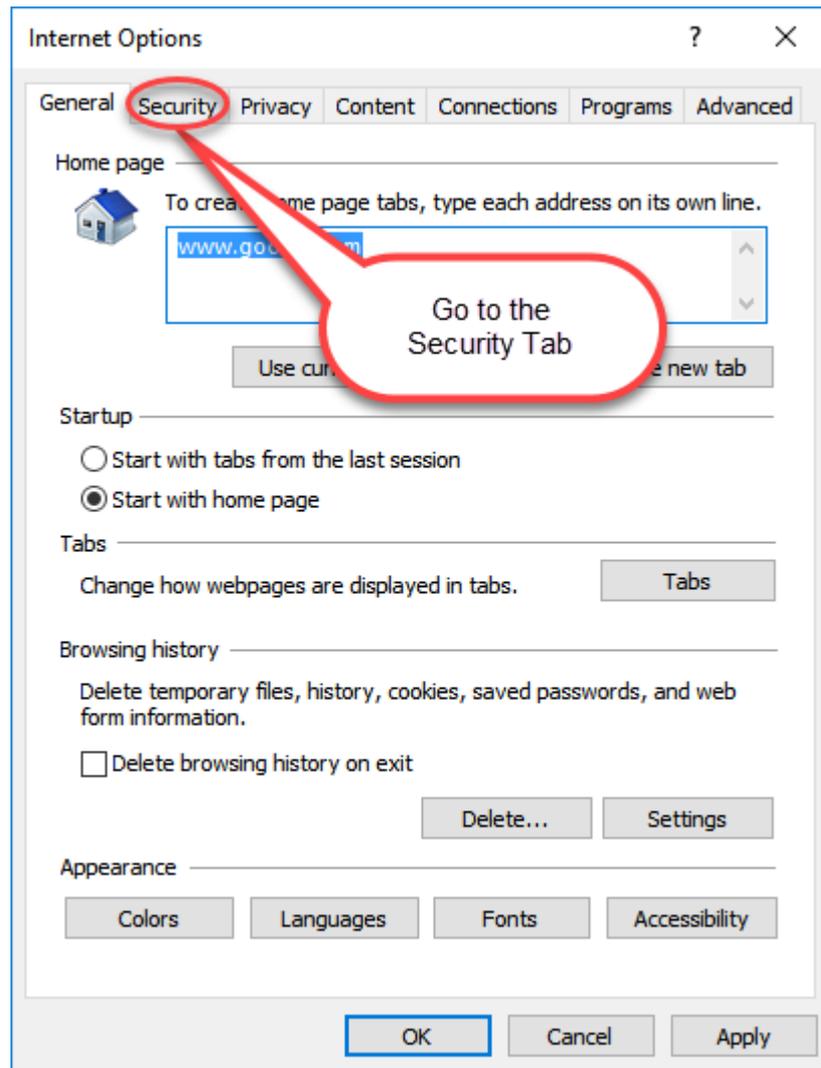
3.9.7 Configure Internet Explorer for Web Automation

For automating your web related tasks you can either use the WinAutomation's automation browser or an Internet Explorer window. The latter choice is especially useful when you want the task to be performed through an IE browser window that is already open.

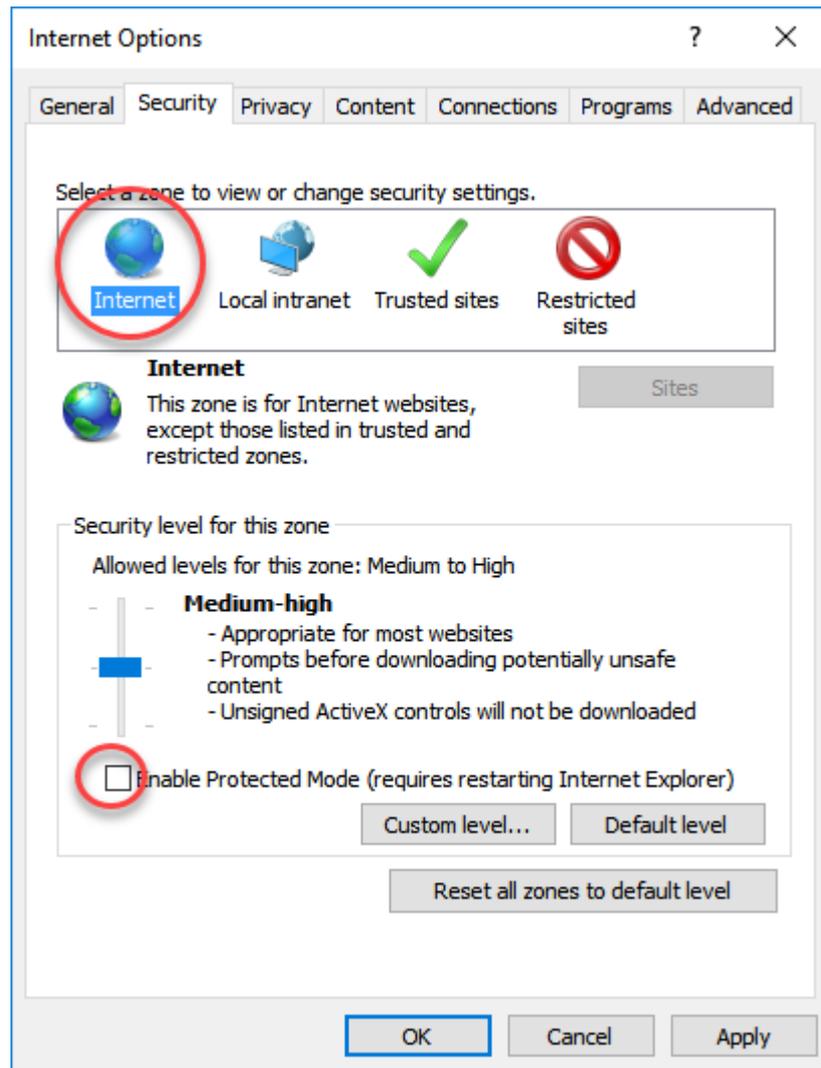
While you can use the WinAutomation's browser without the need to configure anything, for being able to control IE you will need to modify some of its settings. By default, Internet Explorer comes with security settings enabled that do not allow an external application (WinAutomation in our case) to control it.

To change this, you perform the following steps

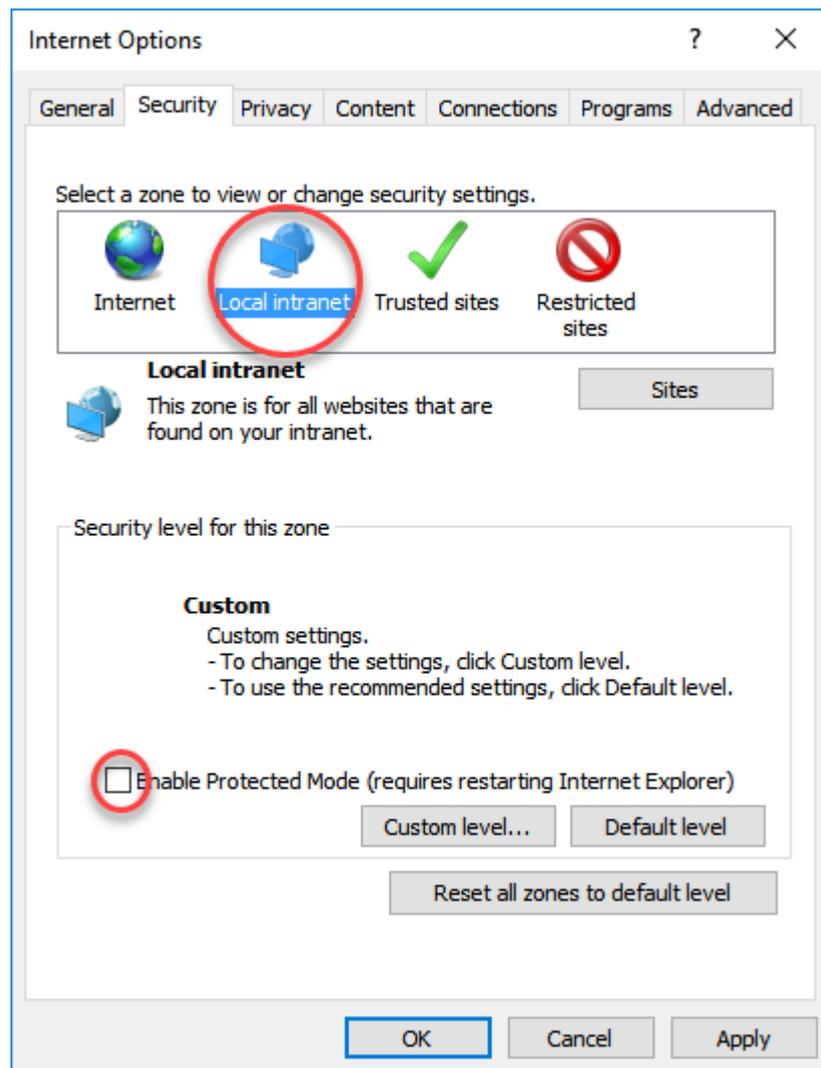
Open the Internet Options dialog in Internet Explorer and click on the "Security" tab:



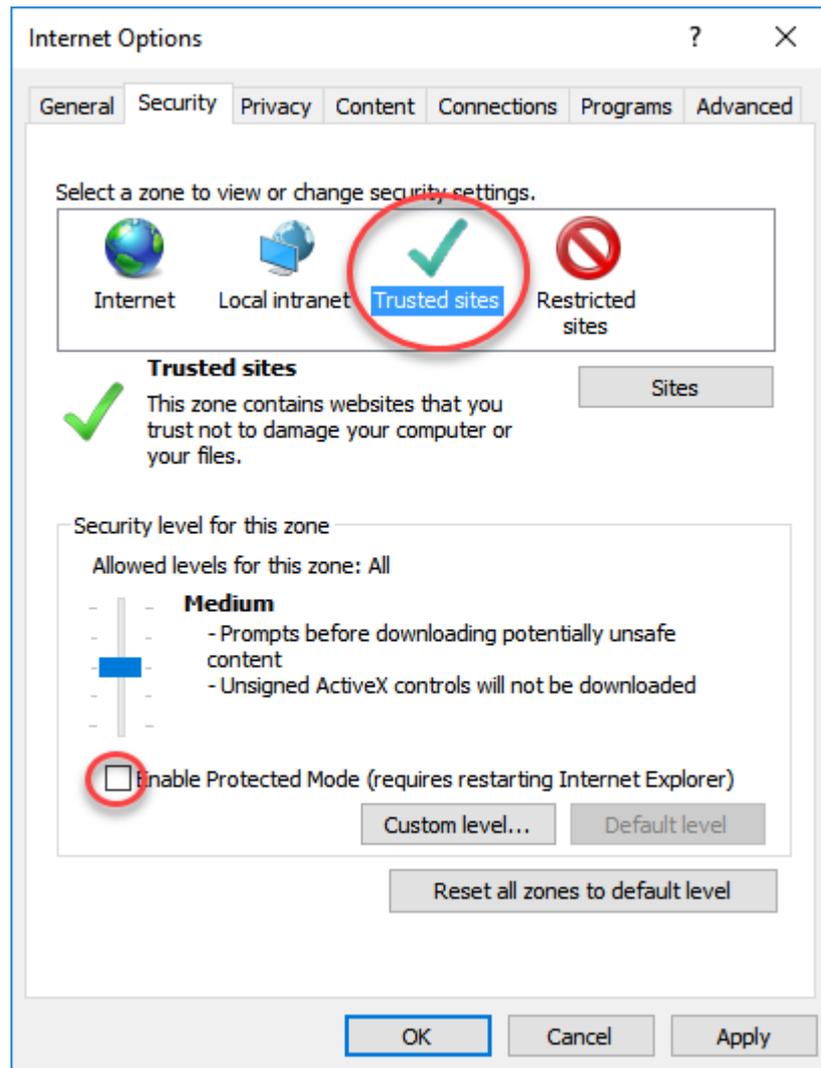
Select the "Internet" zone and UNCHECK the "Enable Protected Mode" checkbox:



Select the "Local intranet" zone and UNCHECK the "Enable Protected Mode" checkbox:



Select the "Trusted Sites" zone and UNCHECK the "Enable Protected Mode" checkbox:



Finally click the OK button and restart Internet Explorer. You will now be able to control Internet Explorer through WinAutomation for automating all kinds of web sites and web applications.

3.9.8 Configure Internet Explorer for Servers

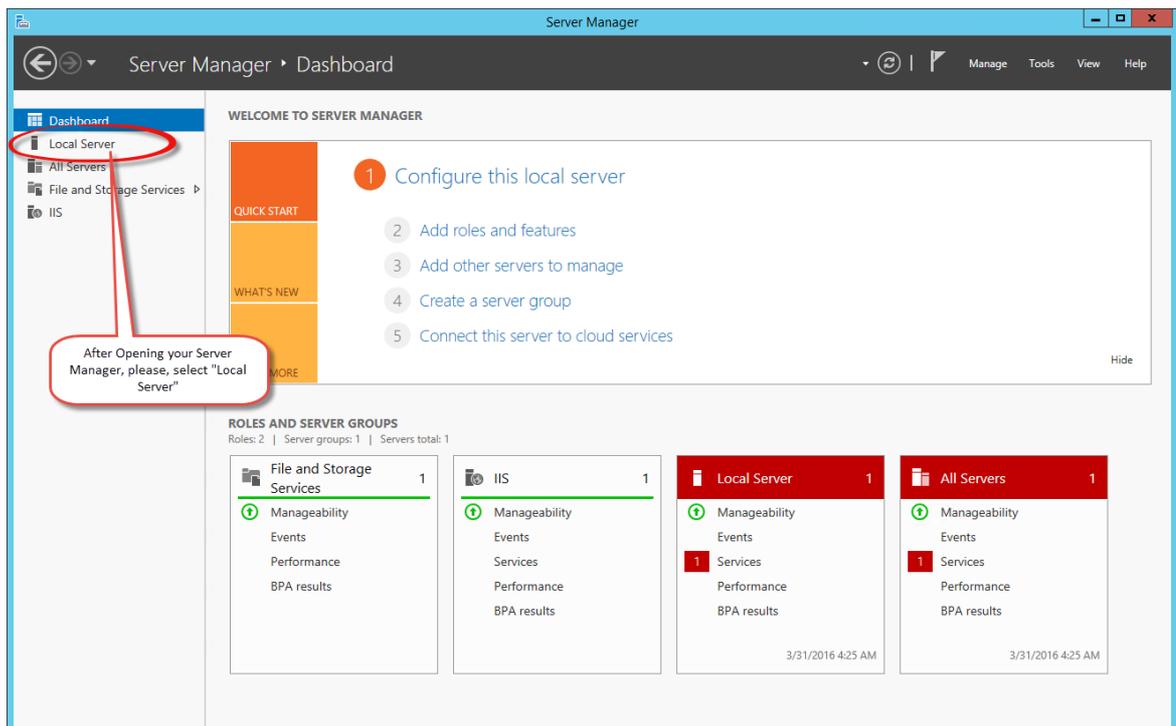
If you have WinAutomation installed on a Server, for automating your web related tasks please note the following.

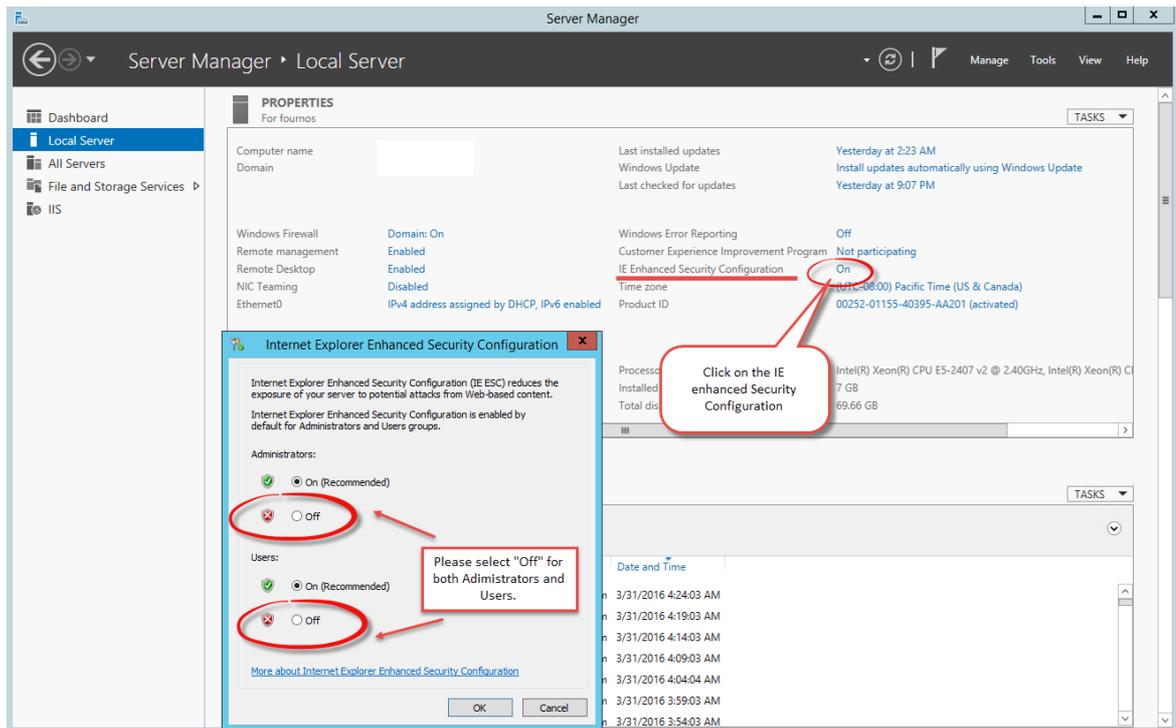
Windows Servers have the "Internet Explorer Enhanced Security Configuration" (IEESC for short) feature turned "On" by default, which prohibits any and all WinAutomation Processes from properly launching an Internet Explorer or the Automation Browser via the "Launch New Internet Explorer" action.

Likewise, as long as the IEESC feature is "On" any and all web-automation actions will too fail to work as intended. Moreover, the design-time Web Helpers of the aforementioned actions will not work either as long as the IEESC feature is "On".

In order to be able to overcome the above, you would have to change the Security Configuration as per the screenshots below in 3 small steps.

1. Open the "Server Manager" and go to "Local Server"
2. Click on the "IE Enhanced Security Configuration"
3. Both for Administrators and Users select the "Off" radio button and click "OK".





You will now be able to control Internet Explorer through WinAutomation for automating all kinds of web sites and web applications.

3.9.9 Configure Chrome and Firefox for Web Automation

Unlike with IE, WinAutomation is using add-ons to communicate with Chrome and Firefox.

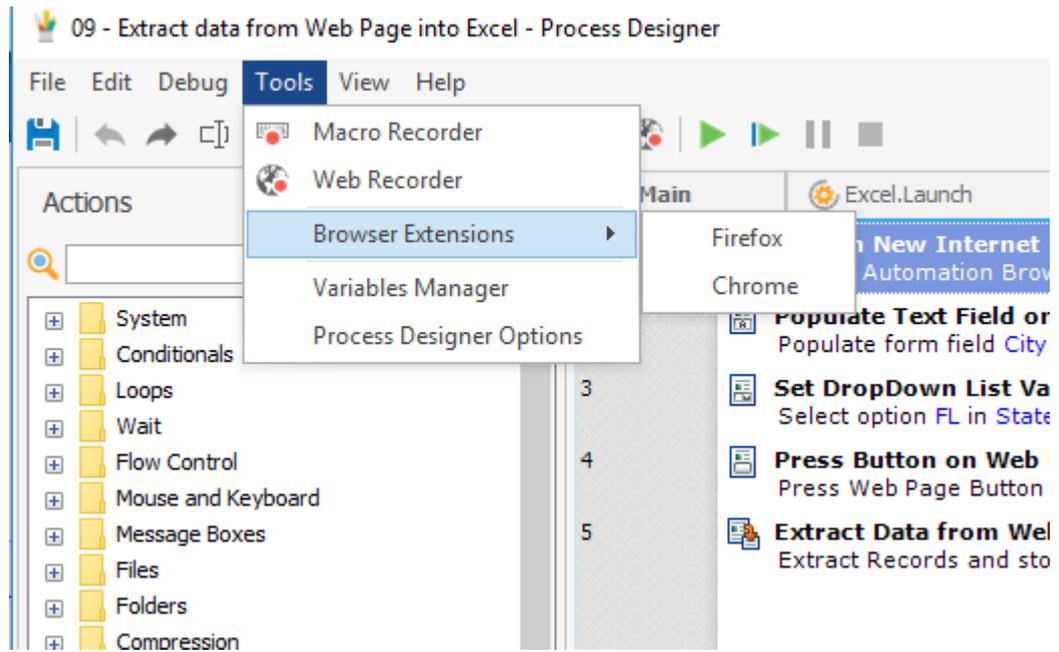
These addons are included in the WinAutomatoin installation where you will be prompted to include the extensions.

However, should you not want to install the extensions right up front, you can do so at a later point through the Process Designer.

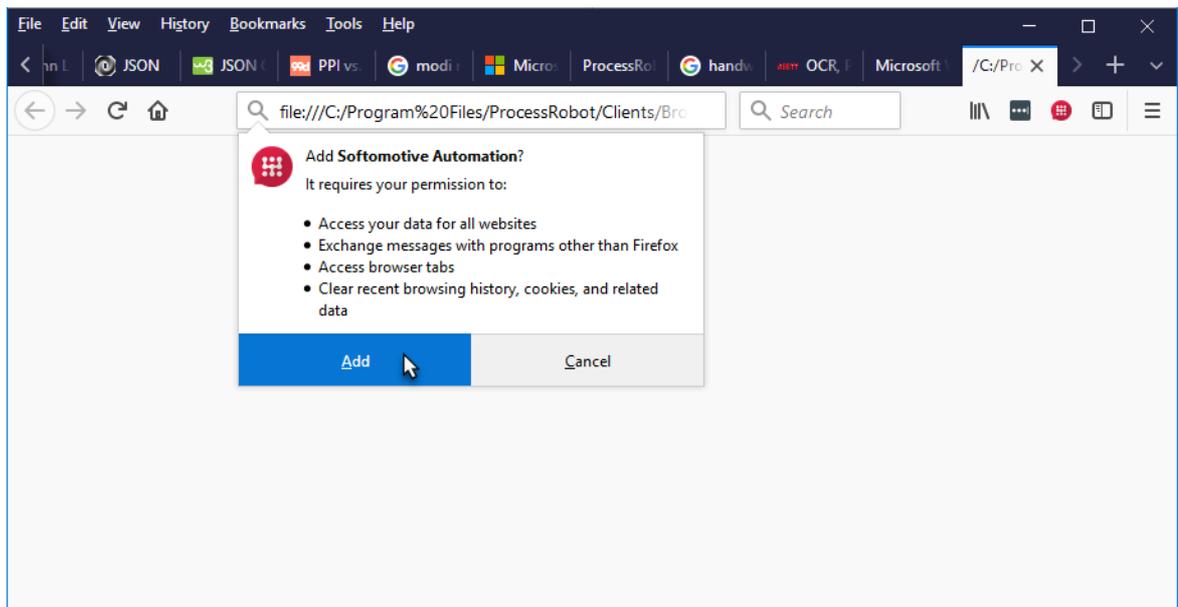
This showcase scenario shows you how to install the add-ons and how to enable them or disable them in your browser:

(a) Installing add-ons for Firefox or Chrome

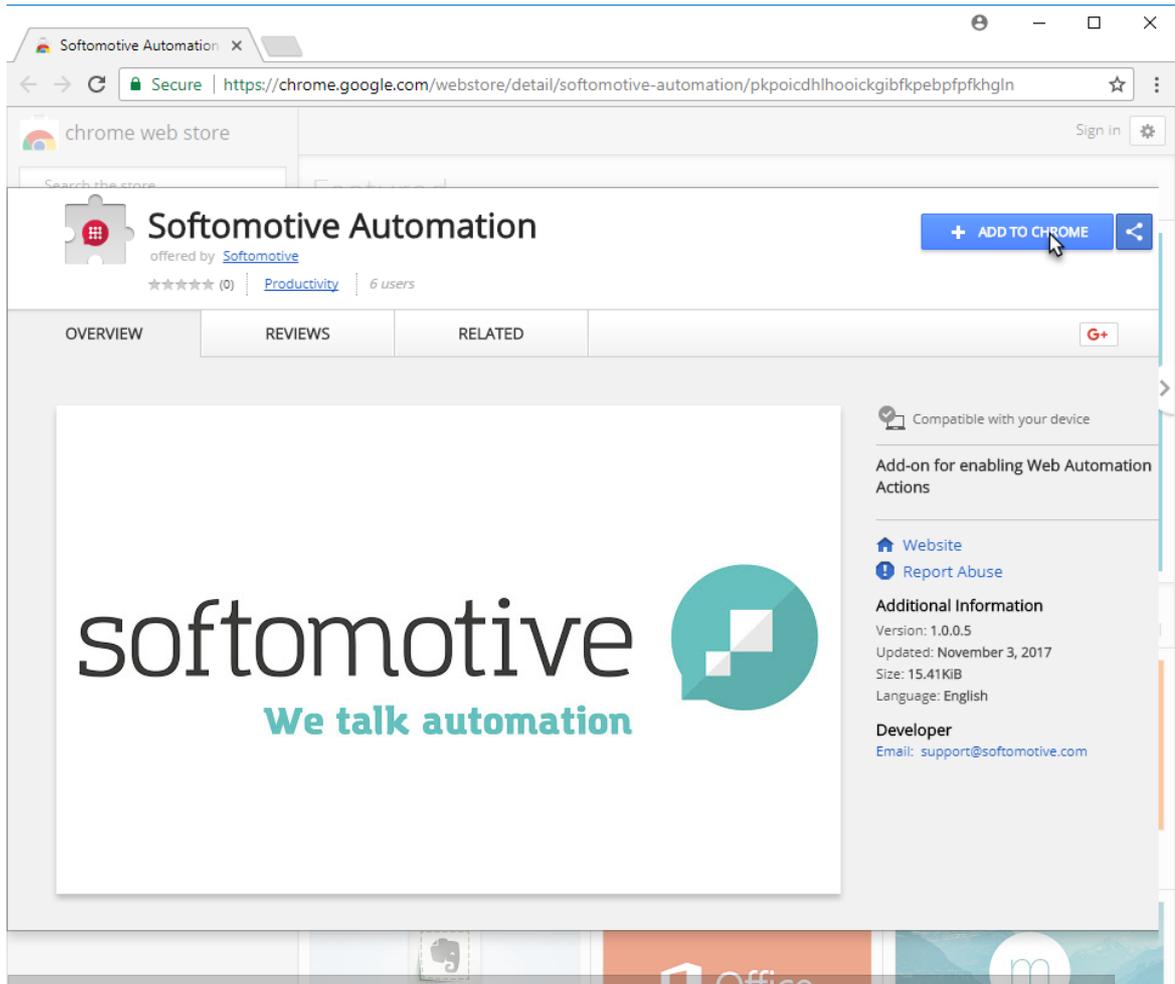
1. Open your "Process Designer>Tools> Browser Extensions" and select the Browser you want to work with (Firefox or Chrome).



This will launch (or bring to the foreground) Firefox or Chrome with the following screen:

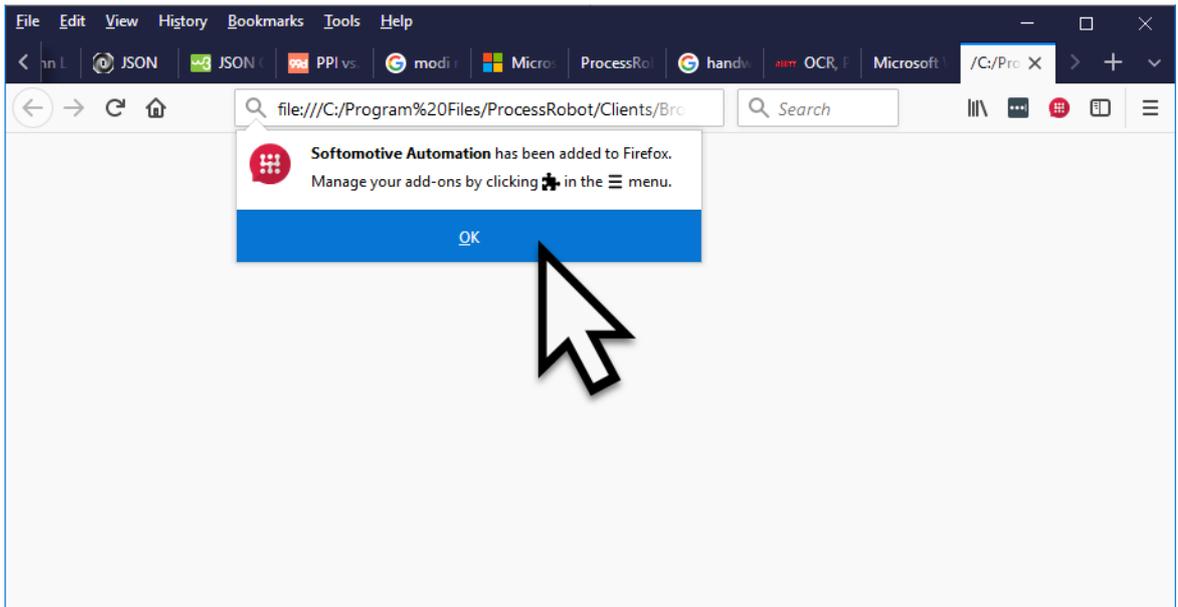


Firefox

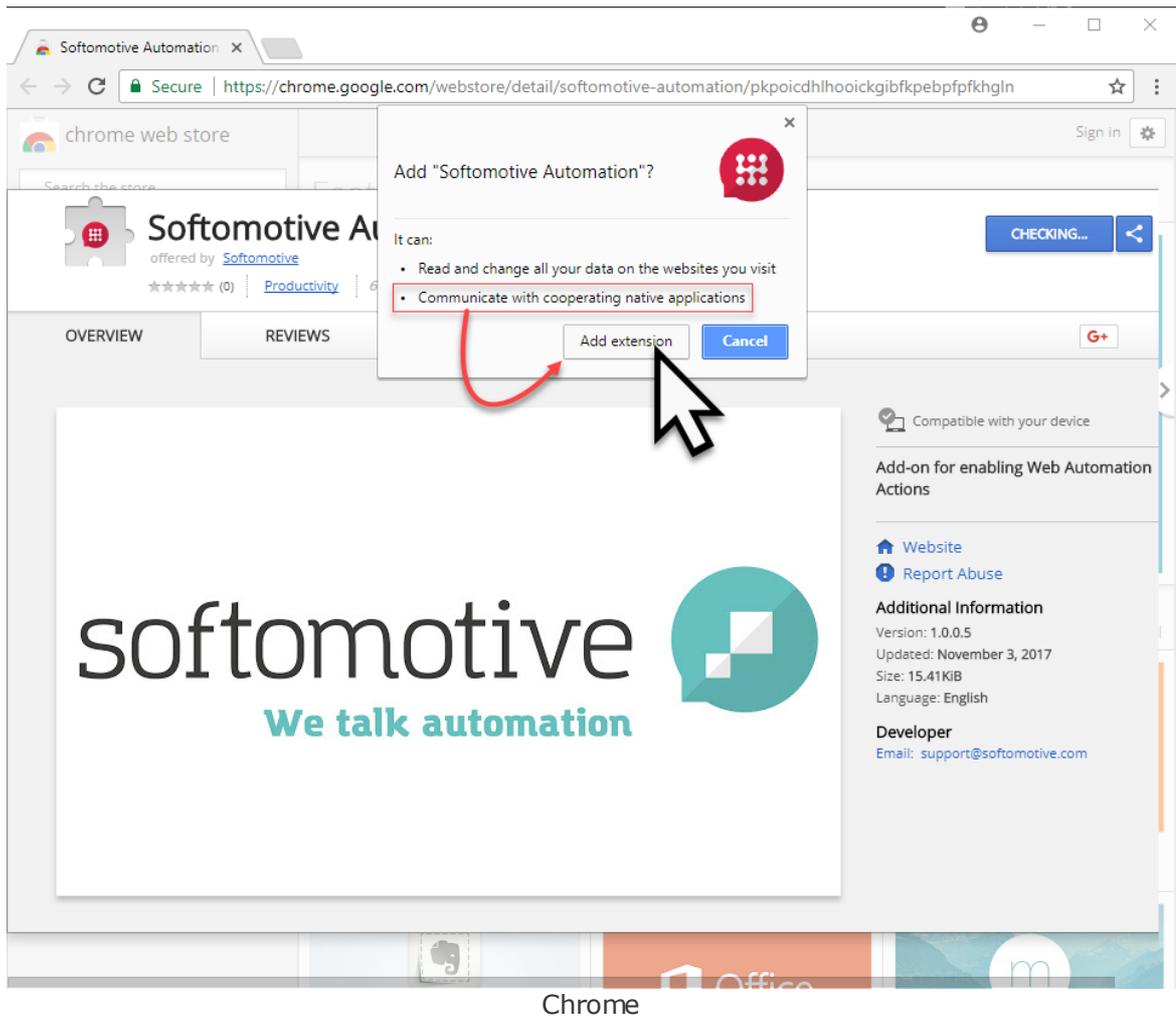


Chrome

2. Click Add and then OK or "Add Extension".

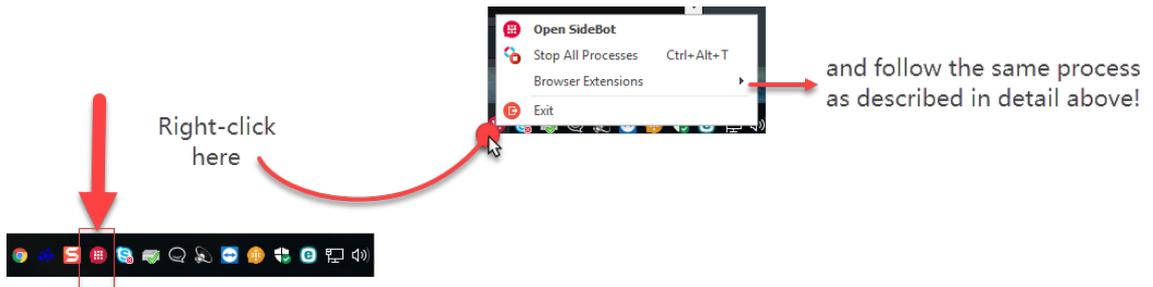


Firefox



What's left is to go through (b) "Additional Settings that Might Influence Automation for Firefox or Chrome" and you'll be ready to start using Firefox or Chrome for your web automation.

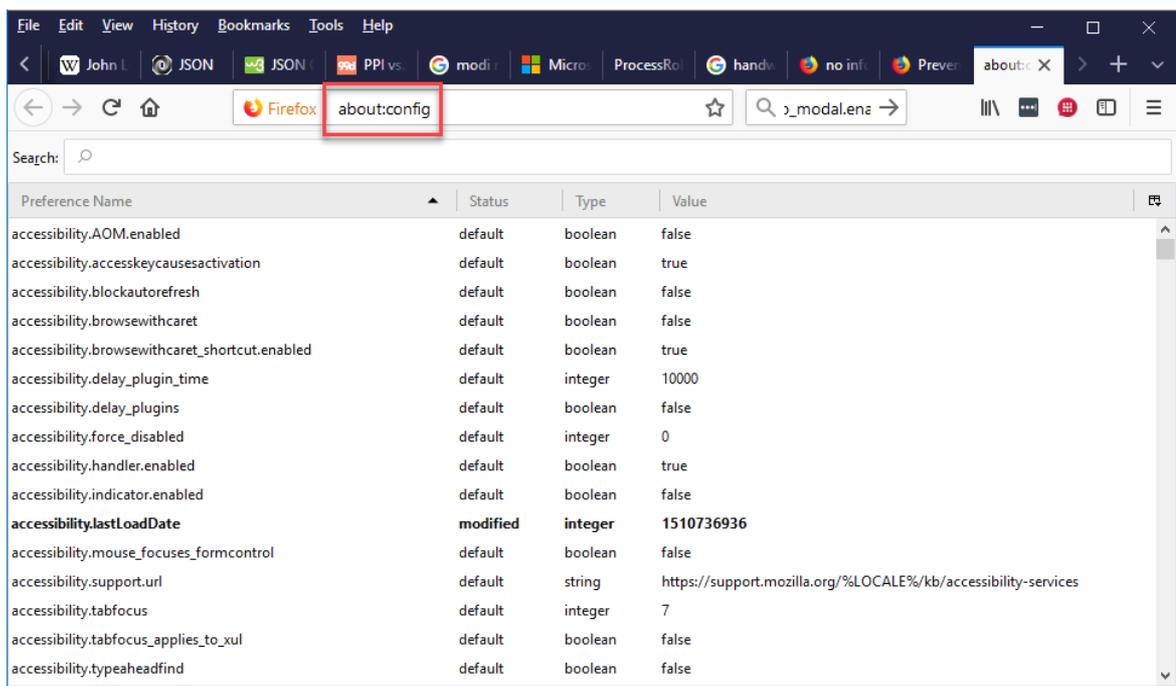
Another option would be to install the browsers from the WinAutomation Icon in the System Tray:



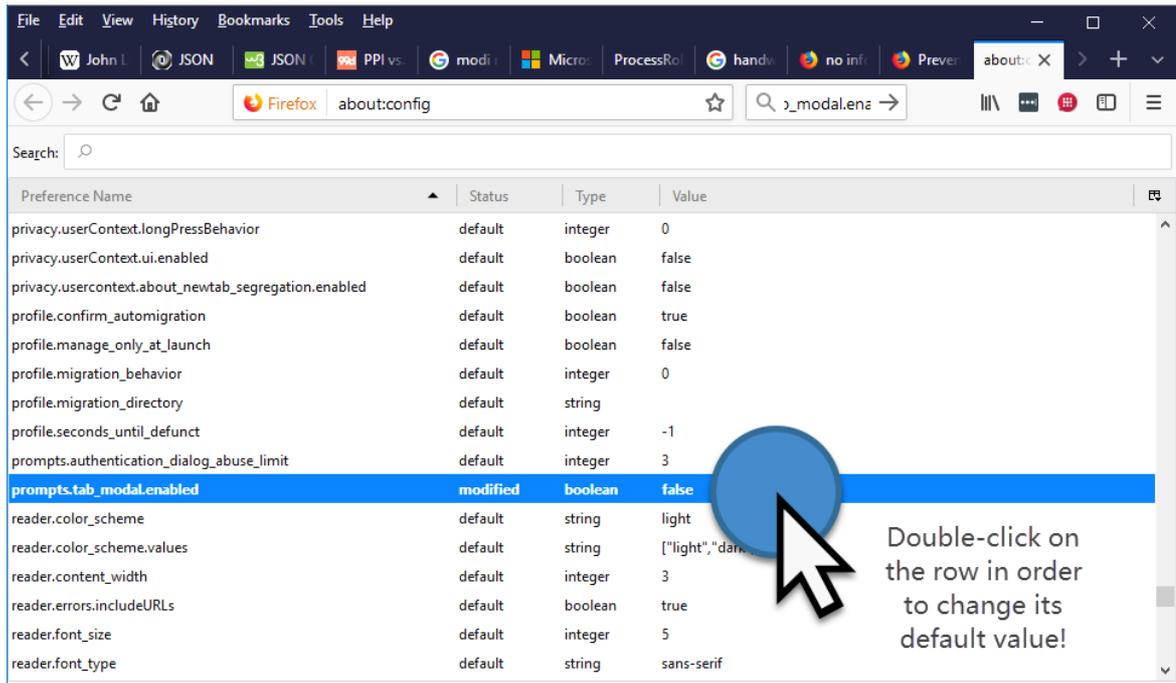
(b) Additional Settings that Might Influence Automation for Firefox or Chrome

For Firefox: Another thing you might want to know however regarding Firefox is how to enable or disable (default seems to be enabled) alerts in "modal" dialog boxes that freeze your browser and prevent you from switching to other tabs or windows. This setting enabled can have a real impact on the viability of your automations so this is how you can disable it:

1. Enter the text "about:config" on the URL bar of a new tab on Firefox and press Go:

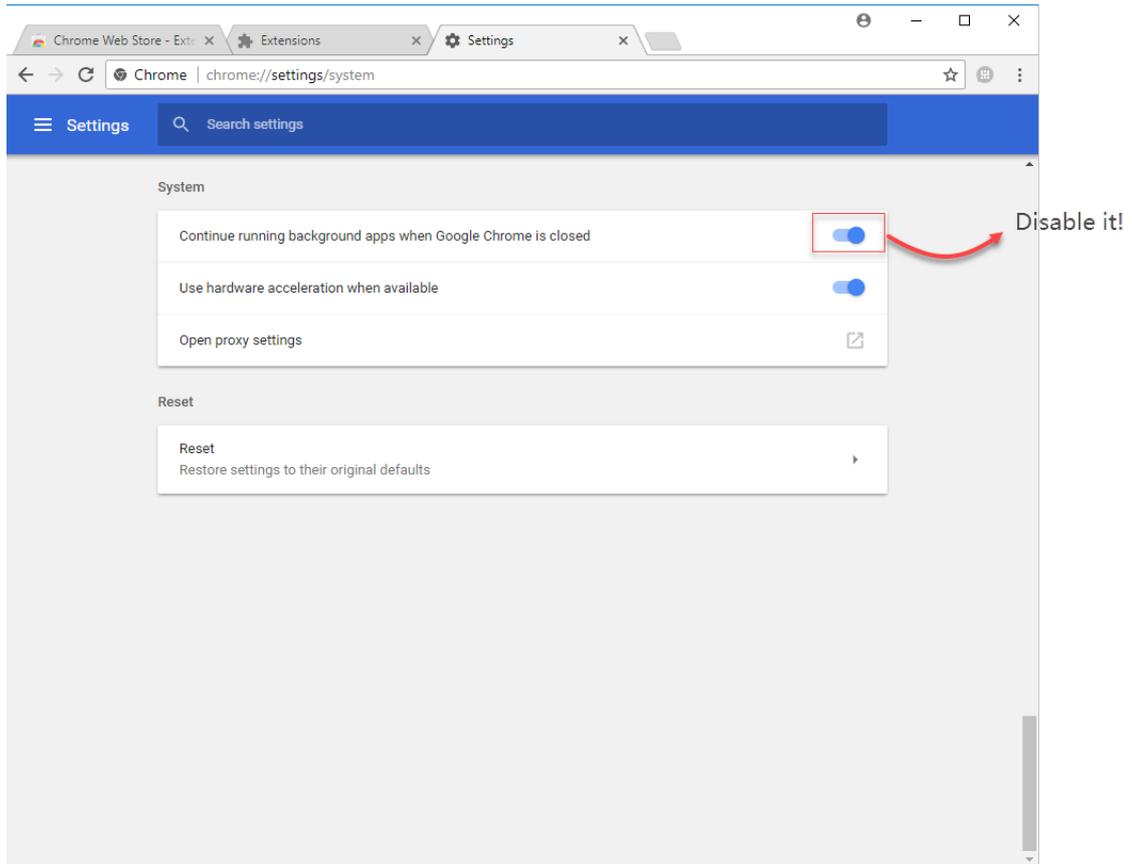


2. Search for the "prompts.tab_modal.enabled" preference name in the resulting list and double-click on it in order to change it to false:



For Chrome:

Disable running background apps when Google Chrome is closed Settings>Settings Navicon>Advanced>System



3.9.10 Actual Internet Explorer VS Automated Browser

Differences and limitations for using the WinAutomation Runtime Browser versus the Actual Internet Explorer:

1. "Click Download link from Web Page" action:

This action only works with the Automated browser regardless the IE version, while in an actual IE, version 8 and below is a requirement.

2. For the actual IE to work reliably with the Web Automation Actions one needs to change its security options. ([Configure Internet Explorer for Web Automation](#)^[267])

Such tweaks are not necessary when using the WinAutomation Runtime Browser. This can come in handy for users working in companies having certain standards when it comes to the security (thusly prohibiting users from changing the security settings of IE). For these users the WinAutomation Runtime Browser is the way to go.

3. The WinAutomation Runtime Browser suppresses any and all message dialogs that may pop up unhindered in the actual IE.

When this feature of the WinAutomation Runtime Browser is undesirable (e.g. when dealing with authentication dialogs) we apply the "(ShowDialogs)" suffix at the end of the url inside the Launch New Internet Explorer action, so as to temporarily allow such dialogs to pop up. Using such a workaround is not needed in the actual IE.

4. The WinAutomation Runtime Browser does not support tabs or opening links in windows.

When the user clicks on a link in an actual IE, which would open in a new window, the Automated browser automatically opens the link it in the same window/instance (this discards all navigation history etc).

5. There is a small performance advantage with the Automated browser because it does not load unnecessary elements and ad-ons like the actual IE does.

6. When it comes to converting Processes to .exe files the actual IE is a bit more handy than the embedded one if the .exe is to be distributed to computers that WinAutomation has never been installed.

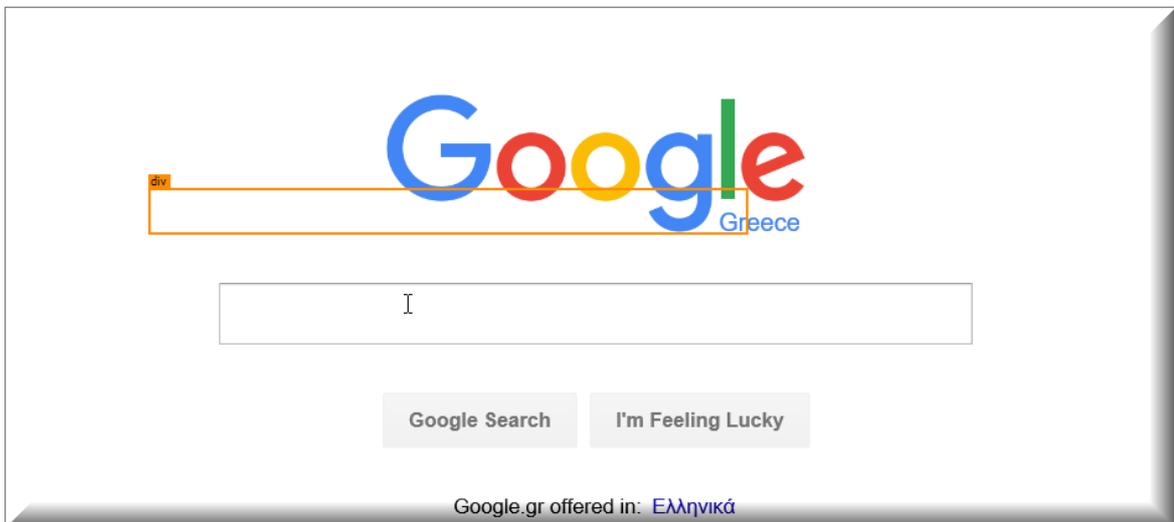
The reason for this is that for those machines that want to run a .exe with the embedded IE the client must install (and then uninstall) WinAutomation in order for certain registry-keys to be installed in the registry, instructing the Windows OS to run the Runtime Web Helper of WinAutomation as the IE version of most recent vintage. If this does not take place then the Runtime Web Helper will be running as IE6 by default which can cause severe problems in certain websites, thus breaking the .exe Process.

3.9.11 Web Helpers Offset

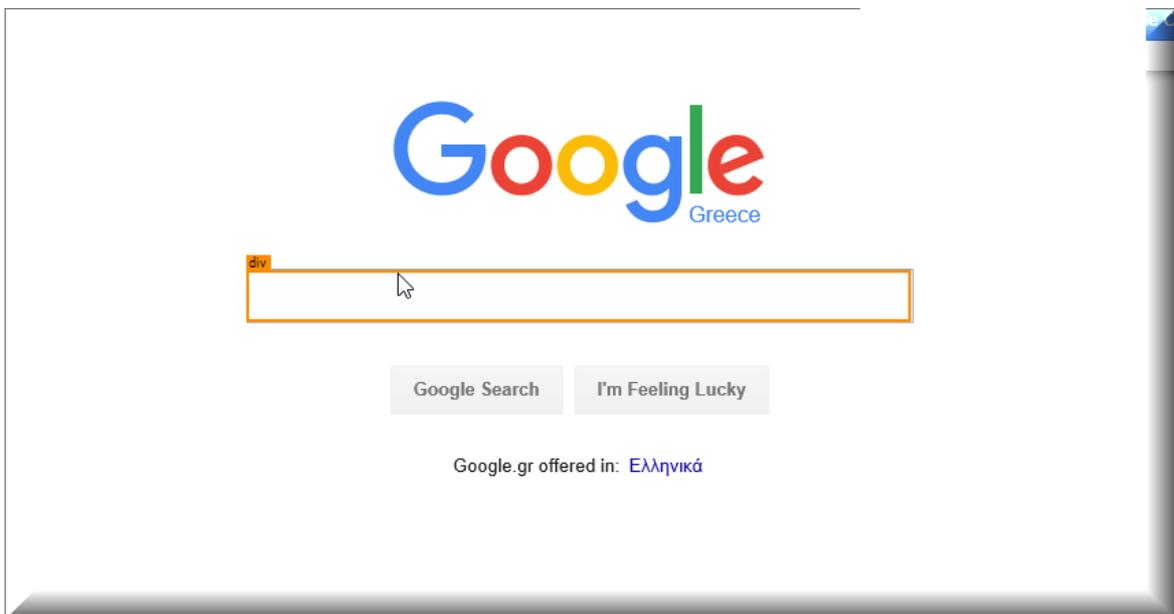
Sometimes, elements in a web page may be nested one into another, and still have the same size. In this case you can only highlight the deepest element and by moving the cursor out of it you also move it out of its parent elements (since they all have the same size). In this case, to select a parent element, move the mouse cursor over it and click Control-Shift to move the selection to its parent element instead of the

deepest one. You can press Control-Shift repeatedly to walk up the elements hierarchy.

Also, there might be cases where the Web Helpers appear with an offset relative to the elements themselves. This is caused from the fact that the web page display is not at 100% and as a result the helpers are in a different position than the one actually expected. In order to overcome this issue, you can simple press **Ctrl+** (for zooming in) or **Ctrl-** (for zooming out) to make the Helpers circulate the elements correctly!



Helpers with offset.



Helpers with no offset.

4. Advanced Topics

4 Advanced Topics

4.1 Add-ons

4.1.1 What is an Add-on?

WinAutomation being a feature-rich automation platform, includes a vast collection of actions that are available to you whenever you install the application. However, some actions are a little too specialized to be included as part of WinAutomation's core (e.g. a group of actions that automates Twitter, does not interest everyone). This is why WinAutomation allows you to use Add-ons.

Add-ons in WinAutomation are essentially external packs of actions that you can download from our website and install separately in the application according to your needs. The main purpose of Add-ons, is to provide WinAutomation's users with as many features as possible while keeping the number of core actions easily manageable. This practically means that we do not have to sacrifice flexibility for features or vice versa.

4.1.2 Install and Remove Add-ons

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

You can open the WinAutomation Add-on Manager through "Options > Addons" tab in the console.

Browse All Available Add-ons

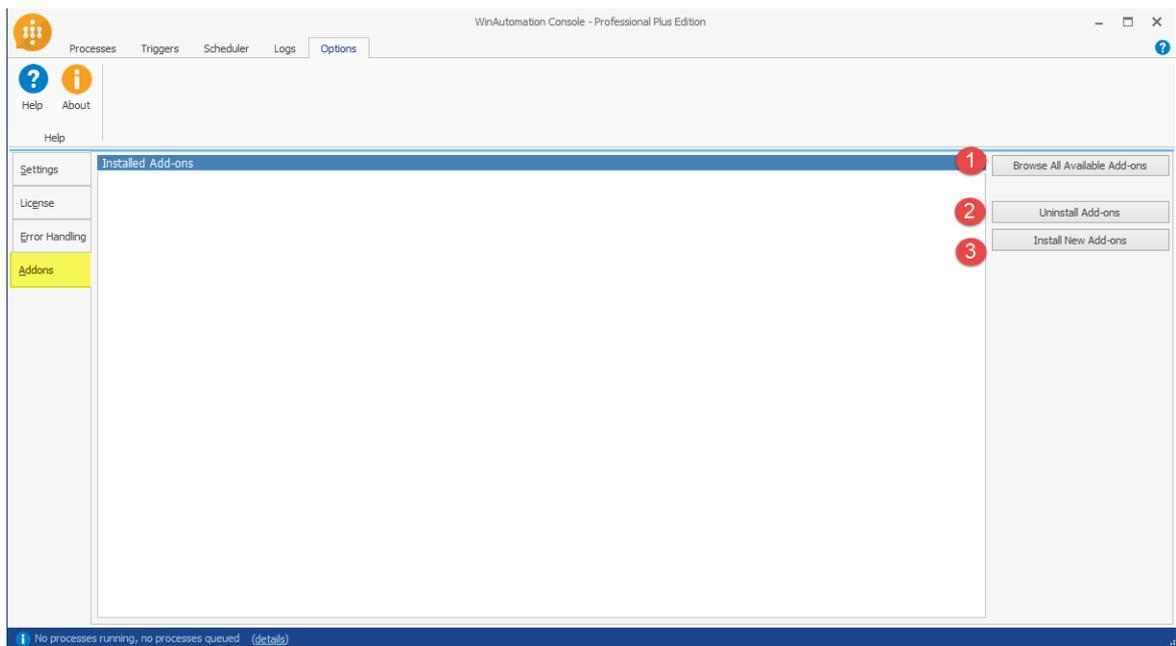
This button will get you to the WinAutomation official website where you can review and download all the available addons.

Uninstall an Add-on

You can uninstall any Add-on that you no longer need, just by selecting it in the list of installed add-ons and clicking on the "Uninstall Selected Add-on" button. Note here that when you uninstall an add-on, any Processes that contain actions from that add-on will not work anymore. This does not apply to compiled Processes that are independent but only to Processes that run within WinAutomation.

Install New Add-ons

After you have downloaded an Add-on, you can install it by pressing the "Install new Add-on" button and selecting the .wao file that you downloaded.



Add-ons designed for WinAutomation version 5 will not work with WinAutomation version 6 and vice versa. If you accidentally installed an incompatible add-on, you can safely delete the file `Addons.dat`, which is by default located in the same folder as your [Processes.dat file](#)³²⁹. Having done that, you may proceed and download the latest compatible version of the add-on by pressing the “Browse All Available Add-ons” button.

4.2 Variables

Throughout your Processes, you will need to store useful information for passing them from one action to another: the current date, the file that the user selected, the contents of the clipboard. WinAutomation allows you to store this kind of data, for later use, through variables. A variable simply acts like a storage bin that saves valuable information for the Process’ execution, so that you can use it later. You can stuff different types of data into variables, such as text or numbers. For more information about Data Types you can see [here](#)²⁸⁶.

In order to use variables, you will have to use the specific notation associated with them: the variable’s name should be enclosed in percentage characters. For example, in order to use a variable called “ClipboardText” as an input for “Set Clipboard Text” action, you must write: `%ClipboardText%` in the “Text to store into Clipboard” field of the specific action’s properties dialog box.

Creating Variables

There are 2 main ways to create a new variable:

1. Through the "Variables Manager Window". For more information about where to find and how to use this method you can see: "[Variables Manager Window](#)"^[195].
2. Variables can also be created by Actions. Most actions generate output based on the input that has been provided to them. For example the "Get Text Length" action under "Text Actions" category, will accept the text that you want to measure as an input, and provide the number of chars that this text contains as an output. This output will be stored in a variable for later use.

Using Variables

Variables can be used to store any specific type of information that may need to be utilized throughout the Process. Most of the variables that you will use are the "product of a specific action's labor": the current date, the files contained in a specific folder, the text that is stored in the clipboard, is information that you can retrieve and store in variables through specific actions.

WinAutomation provides you with an easy and straightforward way to use variables that have been previously created in your Processes: there is a special "gear" icon  next to every input that accepts variables in the Action Properties Dialog box. By clicking on that icon, you will be able to directly select any variable or variable property (for information about properties you can check "[Data type Properties](#)"^[290]) that you want to use as an input.

Notice that the gear icon is placed only next to the "Action's Inputs" (there are no gear icons next to "Outputs"). This does not mean that you cannot use a variable that already exists, as an output, thus overwriting its contents and, possibly, changing the type of data that the variable contains. However, it is suggested that you use a new variable to store a different action's output: it will help you to keep your Process clear and have a full understanding of what kind of data each variable contains at any given time of your Process' execution.

4.2.1 Data Types

Every piece of information that you store in your variables, has a specific type. There are 14 main data types that WinAutomation recognizes:

- **Text:**

A "Text" variable can contain any kind of text, from your email address to the text contents of txt file. Notice that the user's input through the "[Display Input Dialog](#)"^[460] action will always be stored as text (even if the user enters a number). In order to convert text into number you will have to use the "[Convert Text to Number](#)"^[762] action.

- **Number:**

This is the data type of a variable that holds a number.

- **Boolean:**

Can be either True or False. For example the attributes of a file (such as "Hidden") are of type Boolean. If a file is stored in a variable called %MyFile%, %MyFile.IsHidden% will be True if the file is hidden and False if it is not (IsHidden is a property of the File Data Type; for more information about the data type properties see "[Data Type Properties](#)"^[290]).

- **Custom Dialog Instance:**

A variable of that type is created through the "[Display Custom Dialog](#)"^[456] action. It is used to uniquely identify the specific custom dialog created by the action. Every Custom Dialog Instance has properties (e.g. LastButtonPressed). For more information about data type properties see "[Data Type Properties](#)"^[290]. Variables of the "Custom Dialog Instance" type can be used in place of a UI Automation "Window Instance" in UI and Windows actions.

- **Custom Object:**

Custom Objects are a type of Variable in WinAutomatoin that allows users to generate and/or translate ("Convert Custom Object To Json") data in JSON format. Custom Objects are essentially collections of pairs of Property Names and corresponding Values. You can access these values using dot (.) notation or bracket ([]) notation since any two different Properties of a Custom Object may have the same Value but not the same Name.

- **List:**

A list contains a collection of values (it is the equivalent of single-dimensional arrays in programming). Depending on the type of the items of the list we can have List of Texts, List of Numbers, List of Files etc. For more information about lists, see "[Lists](#)"^[288].

- **Data Table:**

A data table contains data in a tabular form (it is the equivalent of two-dimensional arrays in programming). For more information about data tables, see "[Data Tables](#)"^[289].

- **DataRow:**

A data row is an iterable collection that contains all values corresponding to the columns of a data table for a given row. It is the product of an iteration of a data table.

- **Date Time:**

Contains basic date and time information. The form that will be used to print a "date time" variable (e.g. through a "Display message" action) depends on the machine's regional settings. To retrieve a special textual representation of a Date Time value you need to convert the value into text with the "[Convert DateTime to Text](#)"^[766] action.

- **Excel Instance:**

A variable of that type can be created through the "Launch Excel" action. It is used to uniquely identify the specific instance of Excel that was launched. Every other action under "Excel" category (e.g. "Read from Excel") will require from you to specify an existing Excel instance (i.e. the specific excel file whose data will be

read). Variables of the "Excel Instance" type can be used in place of a UI Automation "Window Instance" in UI and Windows actions.

- **FTP Connection:**

A variable of that type can be created through the "Open FTP Connection" and "Open Secure FTP Connection" actions. It is used to uniquely identify the FTP connection that was opened. Every other action under "FTP" category (e.g. "Download File(s) from FTP") will require from you to specify an existing FTP connection (i.e. the specific FTP site where the file(s) will be downloaded from).

- **File:**

Represents a file. Files can be used as input in any of the actions under "Files" category. Every file has properties (e.g. Size). You can retrieve a file's properties by using the following notation: %VariableName.PropertyName%. For more information about data type properties see "[Data Type Properties](#)"^[290].

- **Folder:**

Represents a folder. Folders can be used as input in any of the actions under "Folders" category. Every folder has properties (e.g. CreationTime). You can retrieve a folder's properties by using the following notation: %VariableName.PropertyName%. For more information about data type properties see "[Data Type Properties](#)"^[290].

- **Browser Instance:**

A variable of that type can be created through the "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)"^[562] action or the other web Launching actions. It is used to uniquely identify the specific instance of Internet Explorer that was launched or attached to. Every other action under "Web Automation" category (e.g. "[Click Link on Web Page](#)"^[583]) will require you to specify an existing Internet Explorer instance (i.e. the specific browser window that contains the link to be clicked). Variables of the "Internet Explorer Instance" type can be used in place of a UI Automation "Window Instance" in UI and Windows actions.

- **Mail Message:**

Represents an email. Email variables are populated by the "[Retrieve Emails](#)"^[645] action. Every email has properties (e.g. Subject). You can retrieve an email's properties by using the following notation: %VariableName.PropertyName%. For more information about data type properties see "[Data Type Properties](#)"^[290].

- **OCR Engine:**

A variable of this type can be created through the "Create OCR Engine" group of actions. It will hold the OCR's engine's instance created in a variable, in order to be used into further OCR related actions that need the engine to be initialized, for them to work. Such actions are: "Extract Text With OCR", "Extract text From PDF With OCR" and any ocr related action.

- **Window Instance:**

A variable of that type can be created through the "[Get Window](#)"^[517] action. It is used to uniquely identify an application window on the user's desktop. UI and Windows actions will require you to specify a target Window instance (i.e. the specific window which will be acted upon / contains the target element(s)).

4.2.2 List Variables

Lists are collections of items of the same type. You can create a list through the "Create New List" action (under "Variables" category) and add an item to that list through the "Add Item to List" action. You can also create a list through actions that generate lists as output (e.g. "Read text from file" will return a list if you select to store the file's contents as a list and "Get Files in Folder" action will return a List of Files).

In order to retrieve a specific item of a list, you will have to use the following notation:

`%VariableName[ItemNumber]%`

Keep in mind that the "ItemNumber" should be 0 for the first item of the list, 1 for the second and so on.

For example, if you have a list that is stored in the variable `%MyList%` and contains 10 items, you can retrieve the first item with: **`%MyList[0]%`** and the last item with **`%MyList[9]%`**.

Very often the "For Each" loop is used for iterating through the items of a list.

4.2.3 Data Tables

Data tables contain data in a tabular form (it is the equivalent of two-dimensional arrays in programming). A data table contains rows and columns and each item stored in the data table can be retrieved through its unique row and column number. You can think of data tables as lists: each item of the list is also a list.

There is no direct way to create a data table but there are 2 actions that generate a data table as an output: the "Read from Excel" action and the "Execute SQL Statement" action.

In order to retrieve a specific item of a data table, you will have to use the following notation:

`%VariableName[RowNumber][ColumnNumber]%`

Keep in mind that "RowNumber" and "ColumnNumber" should be 0 for the first item (row or column), 1 for the second and so on.

For example, if you have a data table that is stored in the variable `%MyDataTable%`, you can retrieve the first item with: **`%MyDataTable[0][0]%`**.

Data Rows

If you loop through a data table with a "For Each" action, the variable that will contain the current iteration's data, is considered to be a "Data Row". Data rows are basically lists: they are no different than regular lists (they contain several items, their items can be retrieved through the regular list notation), except for the part that they represent a row in the data table's scheme. Remember that you can still treat them as if they were lists without any problem at all.

4.2.4 Data type Properties

Some of the built in WinAutomation data types have properties, which are values associated to the value stored in the variable. The value of these properties can be accessed directly through the following notation: %VariableName.PropertyName%.

Below you can find the available properties for the different built-in WinAutomation data types:

Data type Text has the following property:

- **Length:** the length (in characters) of the text stored into the variable.

Data type DateTime has the following properties:

- **Year:** The year part of the DateTime value.
- **Month:** The month part of the DateTime value.
- **Day:** The day part of the DateTime value.
- **DayOfWeek:** The name of the day (e.g. Sunday, Monday etc)
- **DayOfYear:** The day of the year part of the DateTime value (1-365/6)
- **Hour:** The hour part of the DateTime value.
- **Minute:** The minute part of the DateTime value.
- **Second:** The seconds part of the DateTime value.

Data type List has the following property:

- **Count:** the number of items stored into the list.

Data type File has the following properties:

- **FullName:** The full path to the file.
 - **RootPath:** The root path of the file (e.g. C:\).
-

- **Directory:** The directory where the file is stored.
- **Name:** The name of the file, including the extension (e.g. MyFile.txt).
- **NameWithoutExtension:** The name of the file, without its extension.
- **Extension:** The extension of the file.
- **Size:** The size of the file (in bytes).
- **CreationTime:** The date when the file was created.
- **LastAccessed:** The date when the file was last accessed.
- **LastModified:** The date when the file was last modified.
- **IsHidden:** This property is true if the file is hidden or false if the file is visible.
- **IsSystem:** This property is true if the file is a system file or false if it is not.
- **IsReadOnly:** This property is true if the file is read only or false if it is not.
- **IsArchive:** This property is true if the file is an archive or false if it is not.
- **Exists:** This property is true if the file exists or false if the file does not exist.

Data type Folder has the following properties:

- **FullName:** The full path to the folder.
- **RootPath:** The root path of the folder (e.g. C:\).
- **Parent:** The parent directory of the folder.
- **Name:** The name of the folder.
- **CreationTime:** The date when the folder was created.
- **LastModified:** The date when the folder was last modified.
- **IsHidden:** This property is true if the folder is hidden or false if the folder is visible.
- **Exists:** This property is true if the folder exists or false if the folder does not exist.

Data type Mail Message has the following properties:

- **MailFolder:** the name folder the email message is retrieved from
- **Uid:** the unique identifier of the message
- **From:** the sender of the email message
- **To:** a list of values containing the recipients of the message
- **Cc:** a list of values containing additional recipients for the message (carbon copy)

-
- **Date:** the date and time in which the message was sent
 - **Subject:** the subject of the message
 - **Body:** the body of the message. This can be in plain text or in HTML form
 - **BodyText:** if the previous property contains HTML, this property contains the body of the message in plain text form.
 - **Attachments:** a list of [File](#)^[290] data types that represent the attachments of the email message (if any) after they have been saved locally.

Data type FTPFile has the following properties:

- **FullName:** The full path to the file.
- **Directory:** The directory where the file is stored on the FTP Server.
- **Name:** The name of the file, including the extension (e.g. MyFile.txt).
- **NameWithoutExtension:** The name of the file, without its extension.
- **Extension:** The extension of the file.
- **Size:** The size of the file (in bytes).
- **LastModified:** The date when the file was last modified.

Data type FTPFolder has the following properties:

- **FullName:** The full path to the folder.
- **Parent:** The parent directory of the folder.
- **Name:** The name of the folder.
- **LastModified:** The date when the folder was last modified.

Data type DataTable has the following properties:

- **RowCount:** The number of rows of the DataTable
- **Columns:** A list that contains the names of the columns of the DataTable

Data type DataRow has the following property:

- **ColumnsCount:** The number of columns that the DataRow holds.
-

Data type Custom Dialog Instance has the following property:

- **LastButtonPressed:** The name of the button that was last pressed on the dialog.
- **DialogWasForciblyClosed:** This property is true if the dialog was closed by a close window command or by pressing the "Cancel Button", false otherwise.
- **Handle:** The handle of the Window belonging to this specific Custom Dialog.

4.2.5 Persistent Variables

What Persistent Variables are and why do I need them?

When you are creating a Process with WinAutomation, you may sometimes want to keep the value of a specific variable available for the future executions of the Process. Persistent Variables allow you to do exactly that: keep a variable's value available for the next time that the Process executes.

Before this feature was available, the standard way to keep values was to store them into external files, a process which sometimes could be complicated. Now by simply marking a variable as persistent we can be sure that its value will be kept between the executions of the Process.

You can set a variable as persistent through the Tools Menu option > [Variables Manager](#) ¹⁹⁵ window while in the Process Designer.

In the new dialog box, you will have to enter a name for the new variable and check the "Variable is Persistent" option.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Create New Variable" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following elements:

- Variable Name:** A text box containing the text "%MyUsername%".
- Initial Value:** An empty text box.
- Description:** An empty text box.
- Variable is Persistent:** A checked checkbox.
- Stored Value:** An empty text box.
- Clear Stored Value:** A button next to the Stored Value field.
- OK and Cancel:** Buttons at the bottom right of the dialog.

When you first create the persistent variable it will not have any stored value. However, if you run the Process and give the variable a specific value, you will be able to see the currently stored value from the "Edit Variable" window in the Process Designer's Variable Manager.

Persistent Variables in Compiled Processes

If you compile a Process that includes persistent variables, there will still be persistent variables available in the compiled executable, but the stored values will be reset.

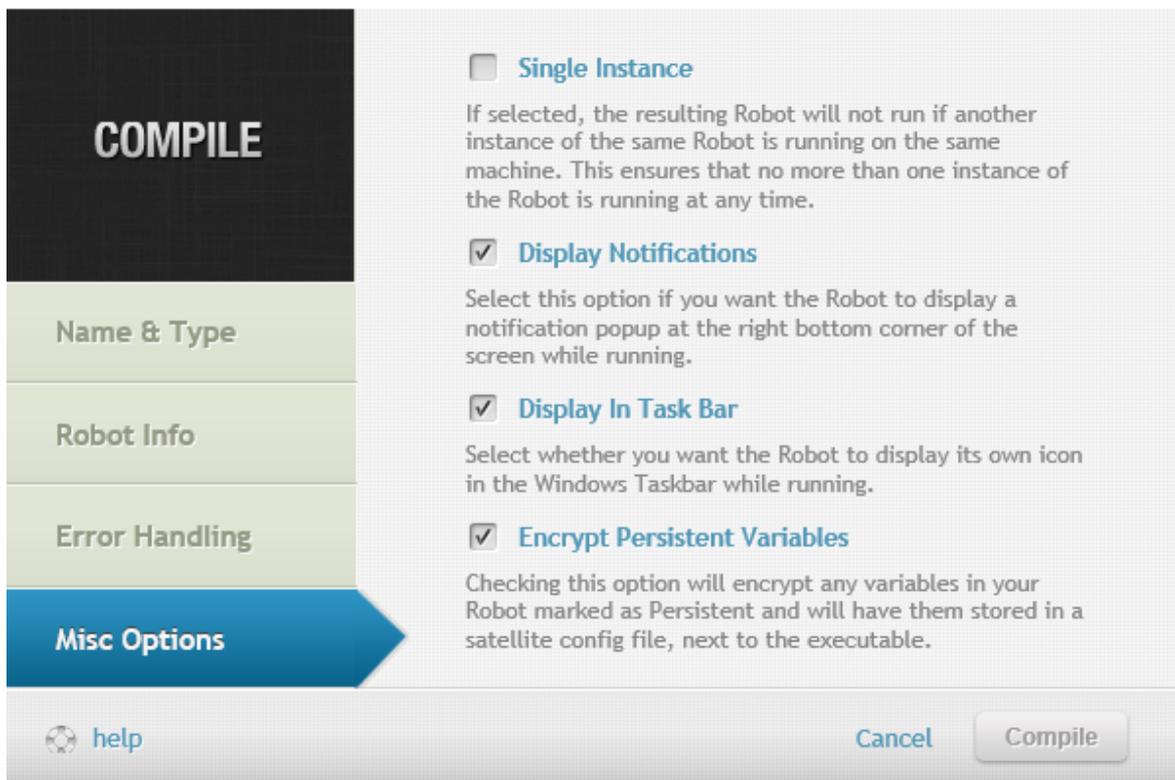
The values of persistent variables, after a compiled Process has been executed for the first time, are stored in a file that is located in the same directory with the compiled Process and is named according to the following notation:

CompiledProcessName.config

So if, for example, you have a compiled Process named: UploadFolder.exe, the persistent variables will be stored in a file named UploadFolder.config that is located in the same directory with UploadFolder.exe.

Notice, that the current value of a compiled Process's persistent variable can be read if you open the .config file with a simple text editor (e.g. notepad). However, in some cases, you may want to store sensitive data, like passwords, in a persistent variable.

In this case, you will have to select the "Encrypt Persistent Variables" checkbox in the "Misc Options" tab of the "Compile Process" dialog.



This way, all the values from the persistent variables will be encrypted in the .config file.

4.2.6 External Variables

If from a Process (Process A) you run a different Process (Process B) by using the "Start Process" action, all variables of Process A are available to Process B. These variables in Process B are considered "External Variables" and can be used for passing data from one Process to another.

For Process B to access any of the external variables, the "ext:" prefix must be included before the variable name. For example, if Process A defines a variable **%MyData%**, Process B can access the value of that variable using the notation: **%ext:MyData%**

4.2.7 Custom Date Formats

You can customize the way that the date is represented in the [Convert Date Time to Text Action](#)^[766] by entering characters that represent various parts of the Date/Time along with any other characters that can be used to link the Date/Time parts.

Various characters and combinations can be used, some of which are displayed below.

When displayed on their own these characters produce the following formats:

- d: The Short Date (04/02/2010)
- D: The Long Date (Friday, April 02, 2010)
- f: The Full Date Time - short Time (Friday, April 02, 2010 10:00 AM)
- F: The Full Date Time (Friday, April 02, 2010 10:00:46 AM)
- g: General Date Time - short Time (04/02/2010 10:00 AM)
- G: The General Date Time - long Time: (04/02/2010 10:00:46 AM)
- M: The Month and day of the month: (April 02)
- m: The Month and day of the month: (April 02)
- r: A Shorter Full date (Fri, 02 Apr 2010 10:00:46 GMT)
- R: A Shorter Full date (Fri, 02 Apr 2010 10:00:46 GMT)
- s: The Sortable Date Time (2010-04-02T10:00:46)
- t: The short time (10:00 AM)
- T: The Long Time (10:00:46 AM)
- y: The Month and Year: (April, 2010)

When used as a combination the characters have the following representation:

- d: The day of the month as a number from 1 to 31 (2)
- dd: The day of the month as a number from 01 to 31 (02)

-
- ddd: The abbreviated day of the week (Fri)
 - dddd: The full day of the week (Friday)
 - gg: The period era (A.D.)
 - h: The hour as a number from 1 to 12 (10)
 - hh: The hour as a number from 01 to 12 (10)
 - HH: The hour as a number from 00 to 23 (10)
 - m: The minutes as a number from 0 to 59 (0)
 - mm: The minutes as a number from 00 to 59 (00)
 - M: The month as a number from 1 to 12: (4)
 - MM: The month as a number from 01 to 12 (04)
 - MMM: The abbreviated month (Apr)
 - MMMM: The month (April)
 - s: The seconds as a number from 0 to 59 (46)
 - ss: The seconds as a number from 00 to 59 (46)
 - tt: The AM/PM designator (AM)
 - y: The last digit of the year (0)
 - yy: The last two digits of the year (10)
 - yyyy: The year (2010)
 - zz: The time zone (+02)
 - zzz: The time zone in full format (+02:00)

You can mix and match these special characters in the Custom Date Time Format and add any other characters you wish to connect them. If you wish to use any of the characters seen in the above list as a connection character you will need to use the backslash(\) in front of it. For example if in your custom date you need to represent the phrase 'The date is ' followed by the Date you will need to enter the following in the Custom Date field:

The \date\ is: d/M/yy

4.2.8 Custom Objects

Custom Objects are a type of Variable in WinAutomation that allows users to generate and translate data in JSON format.

This topic consists of the following sections:

- a) What is JSON and why is it important?
- b) The JSON format
- c) The Custom Object format

If you already know what JSON is please feel free to jump straight to c) The Custom Object format.

- a) What is JSON and why is it important?

JSON is a text format that is:

- a) easy for humans to read and write,
- b) easy for machines to parse and generate and
- c) completely language independent but uses conventions that are familiar to programmers.

These properties make JSON an ideal data-interchange language that is very popular among web developers.

JSON stands for Javascript Object Notation and it is based on a subset of the [JavaScript Programming Language](#). You can read more about JSON on the Standard's [official page](#).

- b) The JSON format

Here is an example of JSON data:

```
{
  "firstName": "John",
  "lastName": "Locke",
  "address": {
    "streetAddress": "24 2nd Street",
    "city": "Somerset",
    "kingdom": "England",
    "postalCode": "10210"
  },
  "phoneNumbers": [
    "212 555-1294",
    "646 555-6567"
  ]
}
```

As you can see, the JSON format is inspired after two structures:

i) an Object, which can be seen as an unordered set of name/value pairs, like { "firstName": "John", "lastName": "Michael" } inside curly braces and separated by commas.

All names has to be strings (i.e. text values), while values can be almost anything, from Boolean to another Object.

Another thing to note is the colon (:) used to separate the name from its corresponding value.

ii) an Array, which is an ordered collection of values, like [1,2,3,4] inside brackets and separated by commas.

Same as before, values can be almost anything, from numbers to strings!

The combination of these two structures is allowing the creation of ordered lists of name/value pairs. You can access individual object values by using either the dot (.) notation in the following manner:

```
myObj = { "name": "John", "age": 378, "car": null };
x = myObj.name;
```

or by using the **bracket ([]) notation**:

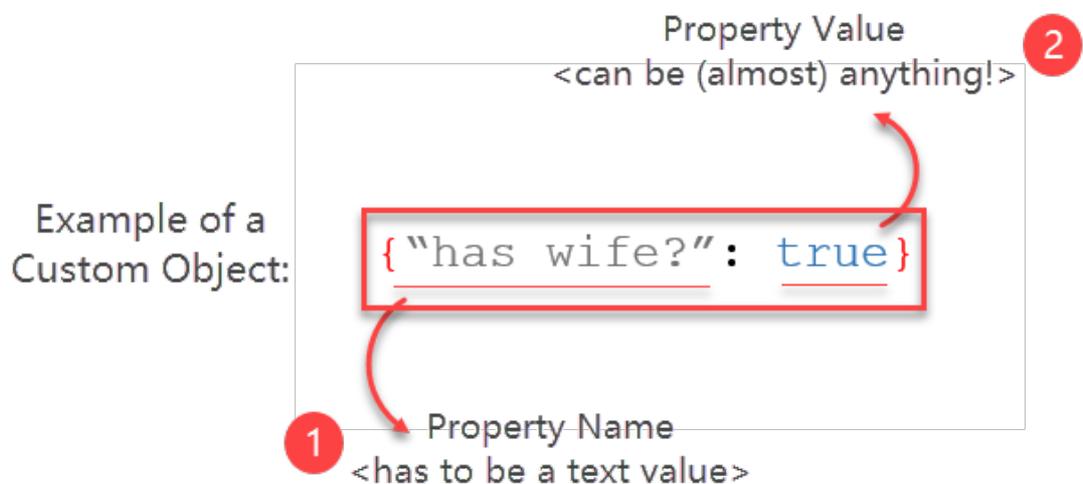
```
myObj = { "name": "John", "age": 378, "car": null };
```

```
x = myObj["name"];
```

c) The Custom Object format

Understanding the JSON format is important, because Custom Objects were created in order to allow us to build and use data in that format within WinAutomation.

Just like JSON, custom objects in WinAutomation consist of a name and a value; they are essentially a pair of two data:



1. A Property Name:

A Property name will be by default a Text Value. Given that fact it can consist of almost any combination of characters.

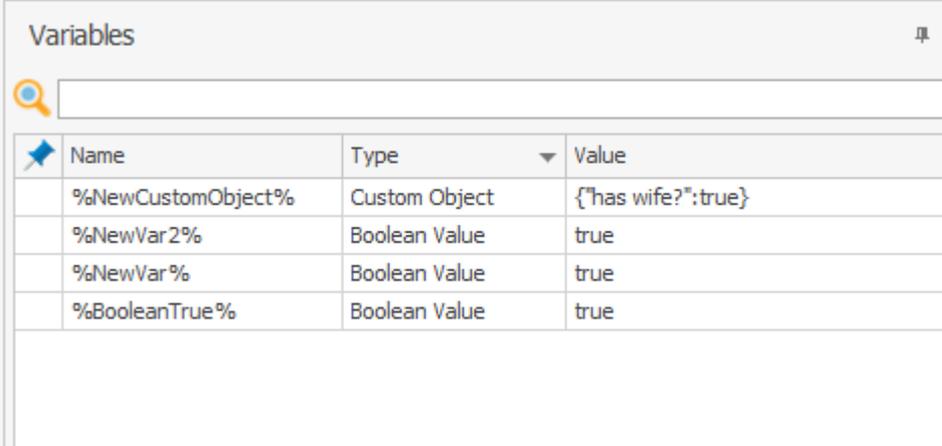
However:

-We can use bracket notation in order to access the value corresponding to the Property Name of the example Custom Object in the following manner.

Setting %BooleanTrue% as `true` via "Tools>Variables Manager" and 'writing' the following sequence of actions:

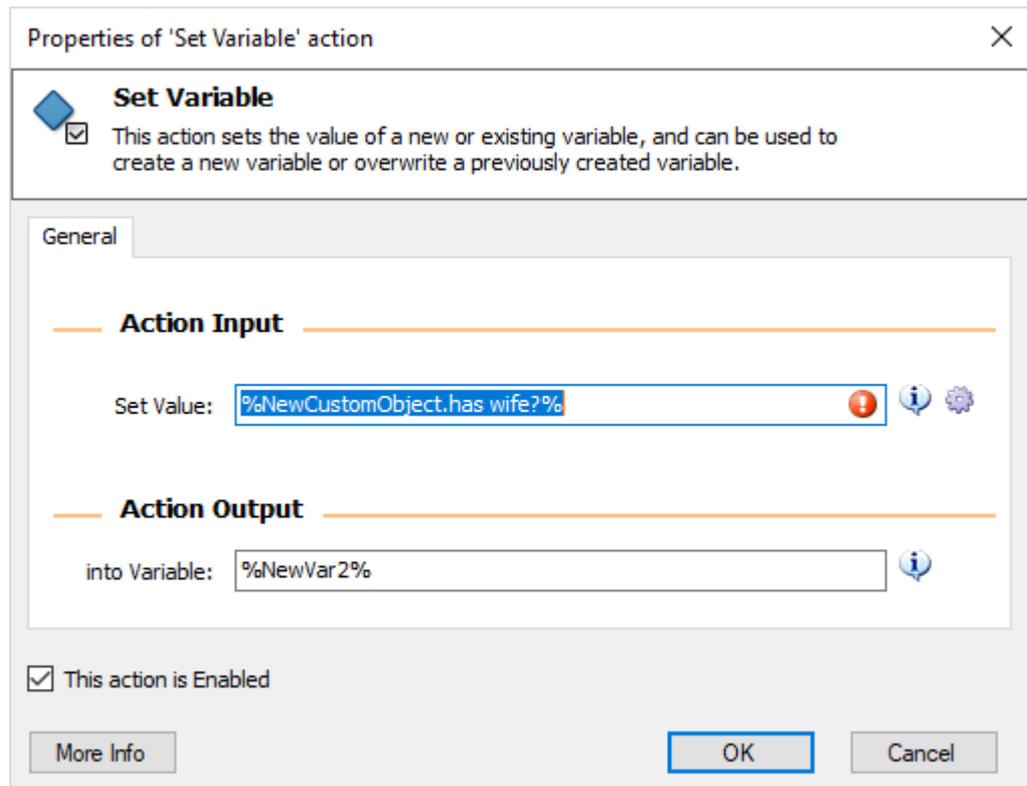
-
- 1  **Create New Custom Object**
Create a new Custom Object and store it into %NewCustomObject%
 - 2  **Set Variable**
Set variable %NewVar% = %BooleanTrue%
 - 3  **Add Property To Custom Object**
Add Property *has wife?* with value %NewVar% into Custom Object %NewCustomObject%
 - 4  **Set Variable**
Set variable %NewVar2% = %NewCustomObject["has wife?"]%

If we test this on Process Designer, it will produce the following Variable values:



Name	Type	Value
%NewCustomObject%	Custom Object	{"has wife?":true}
%NewVar2%	Boolean Value	true
%NewVar%	Boolean Value	true
%BooleanTrue%	Boolean Value	true

-if we try to access the same value, **using dot notation**, we will get a Design error on action 4, Set Variable %Newvar2%.



This means that in order to be able to access a value using dot notation, **we need to be careful to avoid producing syntax errors.**

It also should be noted that two different Properties of a Custom Object may have the same Value but not the same Name! (This will produce a Runtime Error informing us that Property Name exists.)

2. A Property Value:

Just like in JSON, property values can be of almost any kind, from a Data Table to a List.

This versatility allows you to use Custom Objects either as a medium that allows you to translate data into JSON within WinAutomation, or as a custom variable type that can increase your own convenience and capabilities in WinAutomation.

For example, let us consider another example:

1	 Create New Custom Object Create a new Custom Object and store it into %NewCustomObject%
2	 Create New List Create a new empty list and store it into: %NewListVar%
3	 Add Item to List Add item Tania into list %NewListVar%
4	 Add Item to List Add item Amanda into list %NewListVar%
5	 Add Item to List Add item Korinna into list %NewListVar%
6	 Add Property To Custom Object Add Property wife with value %NewListVar% into Custom Object %NewCustomObject%
7	 Set Variable Set variable %NewVar2% = %NewCustomObject.wife[1]%

If we test this on Process Designer, it will produce the following Variable values:

Variables			
Name	Type	Value	
%NewVar2%	Text Value	Amanda	
%NewListVar%	List of General Values	List of General Values containing 3 i...	
%NewCustomObject%	Custom Object	{"wife":["Tania","Amanda","Korinn...	

What is noteworthy here is the **%NewCustomObject.wife[1]%** dot notation syntax we used in order to access the Text Value "Amanda".

This combination of dot and bracket notation is very convenient for accessing list items within the Property Value of a Custom Object and is definitely something you should know in order to make the most of your custom object adventures.

It also should be noted that two different Properties of a Custom Object may have the same Value but not the same Name! (This will produce a Runtime Error informing us that Property Name exists.)

4.3 Loops

WinAutomation allows you to use "Loops", a concept that is really important in programming and proves to be invaluable when combined with WinAutomation's actions. The idea behind a loop is to make WinAutomation repeat one or more actions multiple times. Loops in WinAutomation come in 3 flavors:

- Loop: Repeats one or more actions a specific number of times. For more information see "[Simple Loops](#)".
- Loop Condition: Repeats one or more actions until a specific condition is met. For more information see "[Loop Condition](#)".
- For each: Repeats one or more actions for every item contained in a list or data table. A different item of the list (or data row of the data table) will be saved in a variable during each iteration, allowing you to use it inside the actions of the loop. For more information see "[For Each](#)".

Note: WinAutomation will automatically indent the block of actions that will be repeated by a loop.

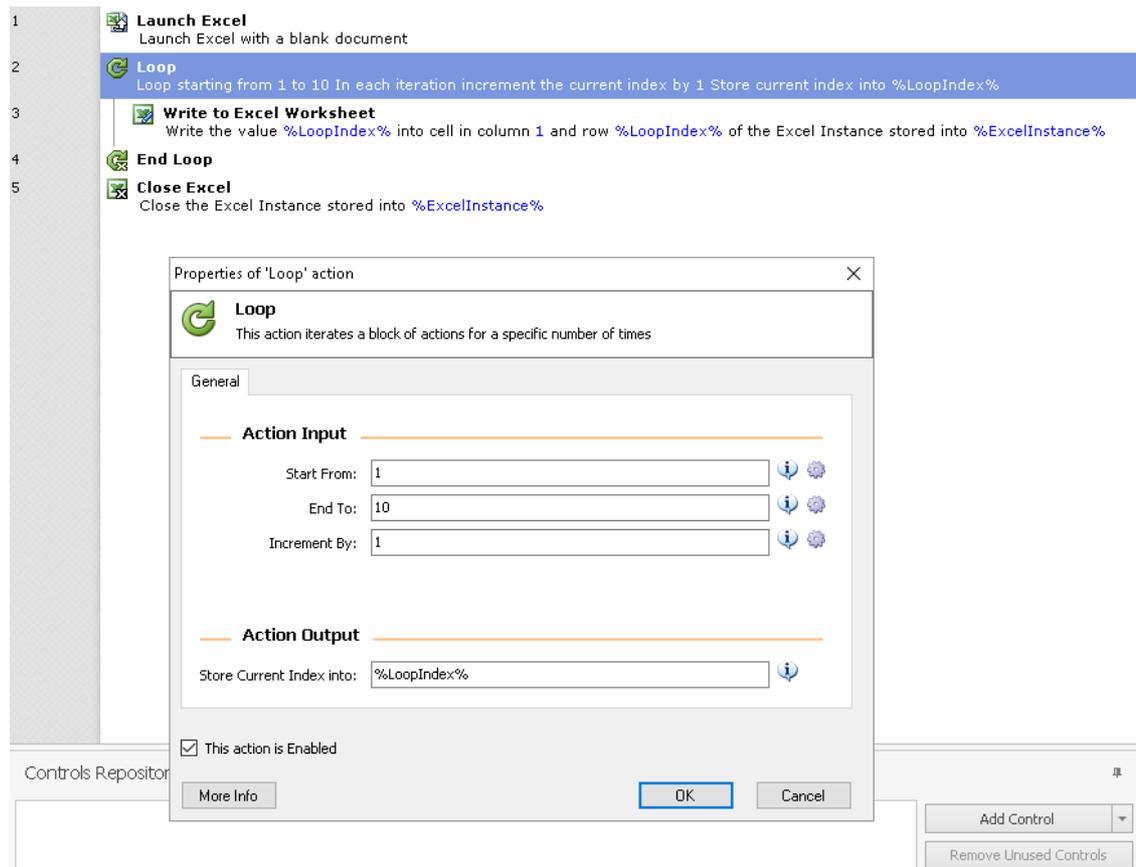
4.3.1 Simple Loops

WinAutomation implements simple loops with the "[Loop](#)" action. Basically, a simple loop will repeat the block of actions that it contains, for a set number of times. Note that a specific variable can be created to keep track of the current iteration's number.

Use

A simple loop is ideal to use in 2 cases:

1. If you know the exact number of times that action(s) should be repeated
2. If the %LoopIndex% variable must be used somewhere inside the loop ("LoopIndex" is the default variable's name that WinAutomation uses to store the current iteration's number).



3.

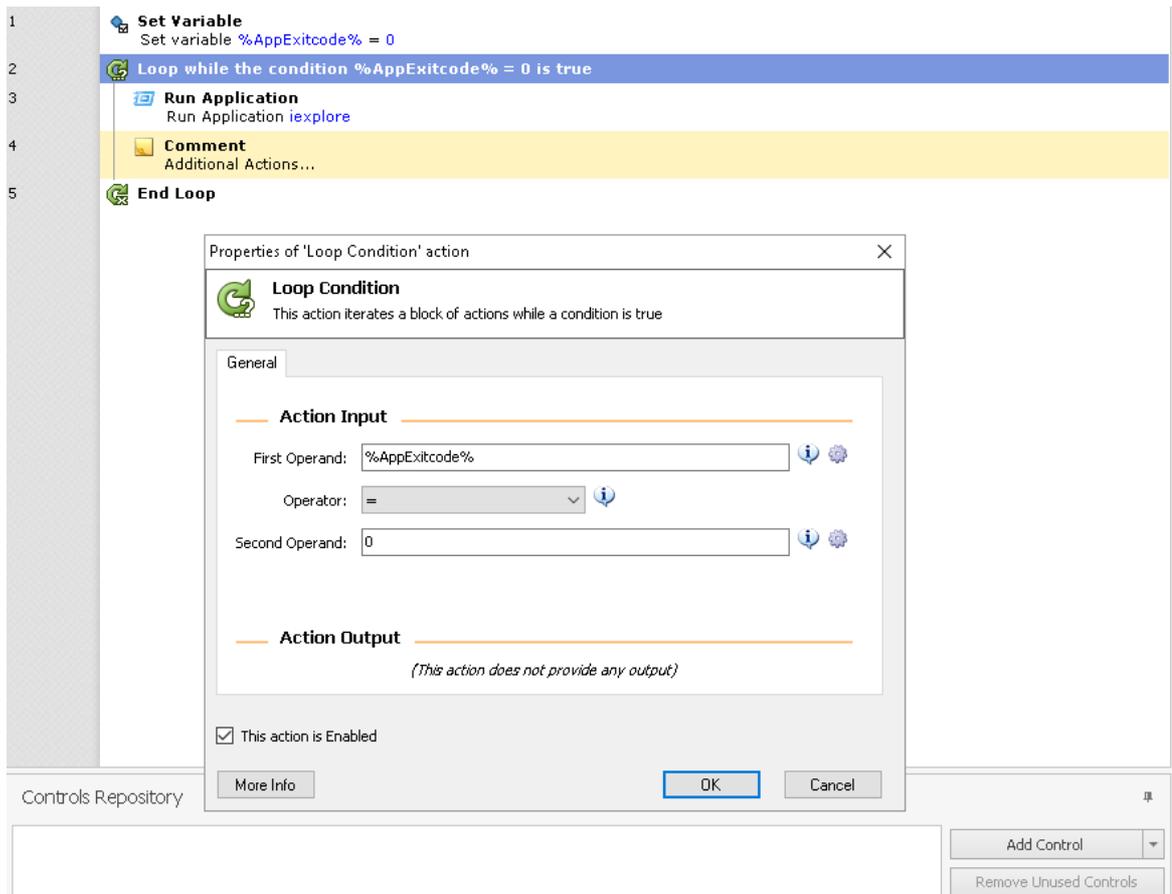
You can see an example of a simple loop usage in "Advanced" category of WinAutomation's examples: "8 - Rotate Excel Data"

4.3.2 Loop Condition

A "Loop Condition" is implemented in WinAutomation through the homonym [action](#)^[401]. Basically, Loop Condition will repeat one or more actions while a certain condition is true (for more information about conditions check "[Conditionals](#)"^[310]). Keep in mind that at some point, inside the loop, you will have to make the loop's condition false otherwise it will keep on repeating and your process will never end (this is called an endless loop).

Example:

Suppose that you have an executable that you want to keep executing until it returns a non-zero error code. All you have to do is create a Loop Condition that will repeat a "Run Application" action while the %AppExitCode% equals to zero.



4.3.3 For Each

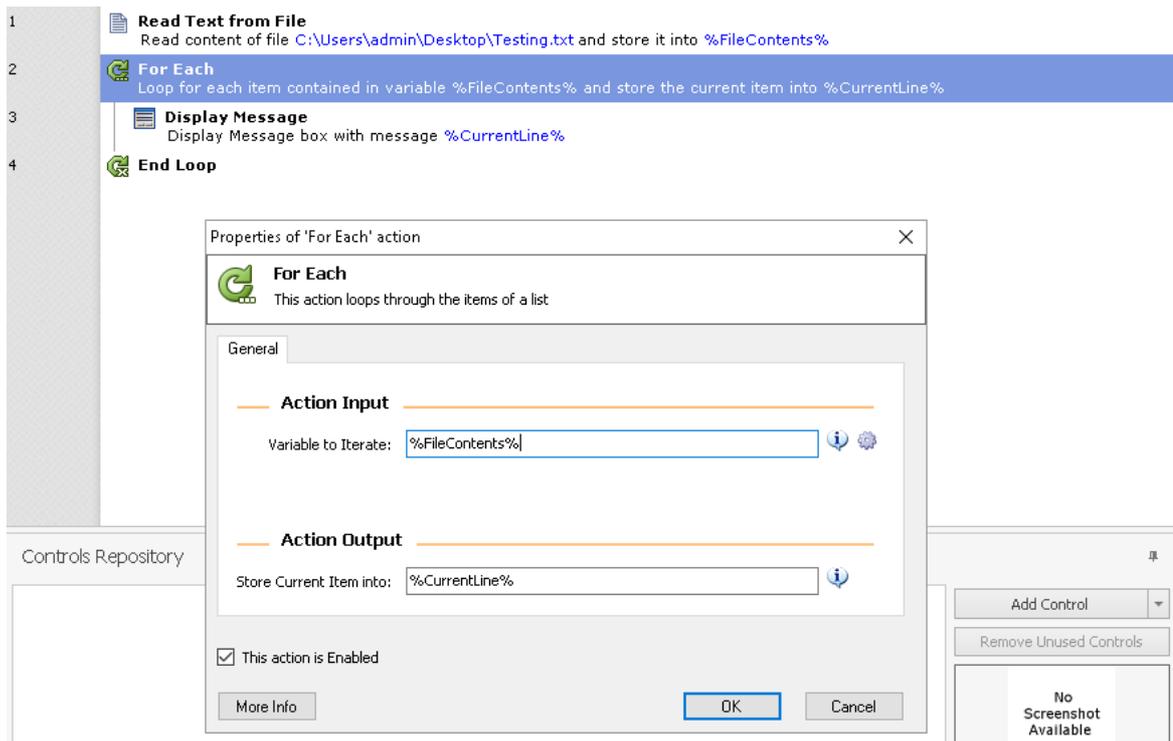
A “[For Each](#)”⁴⁰² loop, iterates through every item of a list or data table, and stores the current item in a variable. This kind of loop is extremely useful when you do not know or you do not need to know the number of the iterations that will be needed, but you do want to iterate through every item of a list (or or row of a data table) and use each one of them in an action (or a series of actions).

Usage Examples

There are plenty of situations that you may need to use a “For Each” loop:

If you want to check which of the text files that are contained in a list have a specific phrase in it, or if you need to use each data row’s contents to fill in a web form, you will have to use it. Basically, if you use the words “For Each” when you are describing the task that you need to automate, you will most likely have to use this action.

Also if you choose to read a text file as a list where each item of the list will be an item, you can use a “For Each” loop in order to iterate through each line and apply some actions on it.



4.4 Connecting to a Database

WinAutomation can connect to any Database and apply SQL queries to it. All you have to do is find the correct connection string and pass it to the "[Execute SQL Statement](#)"⁶⁸² action.

In computing, a connection string is a string that specifies information about a data source and the means of connecting to it. It is passed in code to an underlying driver or provider in order to initiate the connection.

The connection string may include attributes such as the name of the driver, server and database, as well as security information such as user name and password.

4.4.1 Connect to Excel or Access Database

Connect to an Excel Database:

To connect to an Excel database the most common connection string that one can use is:

Provider=Microsoft.ACE.OLEDB.12.0;Data Source=C:\myFolder\myExcelFile.xlsx;Extended Properties="Excel 12.0 Xml;HDR=YES";

Where Data Source is the full path of the Excel File.

Connect to an Access Database:

To connect to an Access Database the most common connection string is the following:

Provider=Microsoft.ACE.OLEDB.12.0;Data Source=C:\myFolder\myAccessFile.accdb; Persist Security Info=False;

Where Data Source is the full path of your Access Database

For other Databases like SQL Server, Oracle, My SQL please, have a look at the [Connection strings](#) ^[309] section.

4.4.2 Connection Strings and Drivers

More connection strings for any kind of Database can be found in the link below:

www.connectionstrings.com

Of course you are free to use variables in any connection string like for example:

Server=%ServerAddress%;Database=%myDataBase%;User Id=%Username%;Password=%Password%;

or

Provider=Microsoft.ACE.OLEDB.12.0;Data Source=%ExcelFile%;Extended Properties="Excel 12.0 Xml;HDR=YES";

Most common Drivers List:

You must download and install the appropriate drivers from the list below according to the database that you want to connect to:

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=5793>

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=13255>

<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?displaylang=en&id=23734>

<http://www.ch-werner.de/sqliteodbc/>

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/>

<https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/5.1.html> (For previous generally available ODBC connectors. Make sure that you download the correct one according to your machine characteristics 32-bit or 64-bit)

An example on how the "Execute SQL Statement" action with excel and further on for any kind of database do click on the following link:

<http://www.winautomation.com/community/topic/sql-syntax-example/>

4.5 Conditionals

Conditionals are very important concept WinAutomation, since they allow you to execute specific actions or blocks of actions only if a certain condition is met. If the condition is not met, the action(s) that the conditional structure contains will be skipped.

Usage Examples

There are tons of examples about where you might want to use a conditional: if you want to delete only files that have not been modified during the last week, if you want to know whether a specific process is running before launching an application, if you want to verify that a file does not exist before creating it and so on. Practically, conditionals are the first thing that you will have to use in order to automate tasks through WinAutomation, since they give you the ability to choose whether some part of your process will be executed or not.

Note: WinAutomation will automatically indent the block of actions that is contained in a conditional structure.

4.5.1 If/Else/EndIf

The most common way to control which actions of your process will be executed is to use the "If" action. This action checks whether or not a certain condition is true. If so, the action or block of actions, that are included between "If" and "End If", will be executed.

An "If" statement consists of 2 operands (the operands are the pieces of information that will be compared) and an operator. The operator can be:

- **"is equal to" (=),**
- **"is not equal to" (<>),**
- **"is greater than" (>),**
- **"is greater or equal to" (>=),**
- **"is smaller than" (<)**
- **"is smaller or equal to" (<=)**

- **Starts with**
- **Does not Start with**
- **Contains**
- **Does not contain**
- **Ends with**
- **Does not End with**

- **Is Empty**
- **Is not Empty**

and it defines how the first operand should relate with the second operand in order for the condition to be met.

An "If" statement may optionally contain an "Else" action. This action should always be placed between an "If" and an "End If" action, and it defines the action or set of actions that will be executed if the condition that is defined by the "If" statement is not met. Basically, you will have to place the actions that will be executed if the condition is met between "If" and "Else", and the actions that will be executed if the condition is not met between "Else" and "End If".

You can also use the "Else If" action (which can be placed within the If/End If block and always before the Else action) to set mutually excluded conditions for which different blocks of actions need to be executed.

Note: If the first and the second operands are variables, you will have to make sure that they have the same data type or the condition will, most likely, not be met (or it will always be met if you used the <> operator). For example, if your conditional

checks whether a variable of Date Time type is equal to a variable that contains a file, this condition will never be met, hence the set of actions contained in the conditional will never be executed.

4.5.2 If Variations

Apart from the standard If action, there are 5 additional conditional actions:

1. [If File Exists](#)^[369]: Allows you to check if a file exists (or does not exist) before executing an action (or a block of actions). This action can prove very useful if, for example, you want to know if a specific file exists before performing an action on it.
2. [If Folder Exists](#)^[370]: Allows you to check if a folder exists (or does not exist) before executing an action (or a block of actions).
3. [If Service](#)^[372]: Allows you to perform an action (or a block of actions) if a specific service is running (or is paused or is stopped).
4. [If Process](#)^[373]: Allows you to perform an action (or a block of actions) if a specific process is running (or is not running).
5. [If Window](#)^[374]: Allows you to perform an action (or a block of actions) if a specific window is open (or is not open).
6. [If Image](#)^[377]: Allows you to perform an action (or a block of actions) if a specific image is found/is not found on the screen.
7. [If Web Page Contains](#)^[387]: Allows you to perform an action (or a block of actions) if a web page contains/does not contain a specific element or some text.

4.6 Installing MODI for OCR

To make the OCR Actions usable in runtime, please, install MODI for Microsoft Office 2007+.

This document provides methods you can follow to install MODI (Microsoft Office Document Imaging) on your computer. It also describes the alternative

methods that you can use to regain the functionalities of certain MODI features.

To install Microsoft Office Document Imaging (MODI) for use with Microsoft Office 2010, use one of following methods.

Method 1: Download and install MDI to TIFF File Converter

To download and install MDI to TIFF File Converter, go to the following Microsoft website:

<http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=30328>

Method 2: Install MODI by installing SharePoint Designer 2007

SharePoint Designer 2007 is provided as a free download from the Microsoft Download Center. To download SharePoint Designer 2007 and only include

MODI during the installation, follow these steps:

1. Download and run the SharePointDesigner.exe file from this location:

Download SharePoint Designer 2007 (<https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?displaylang=en&id=21581>)

2. Review, and then accept the software license.

3. Click **Customize** to open the installation options.

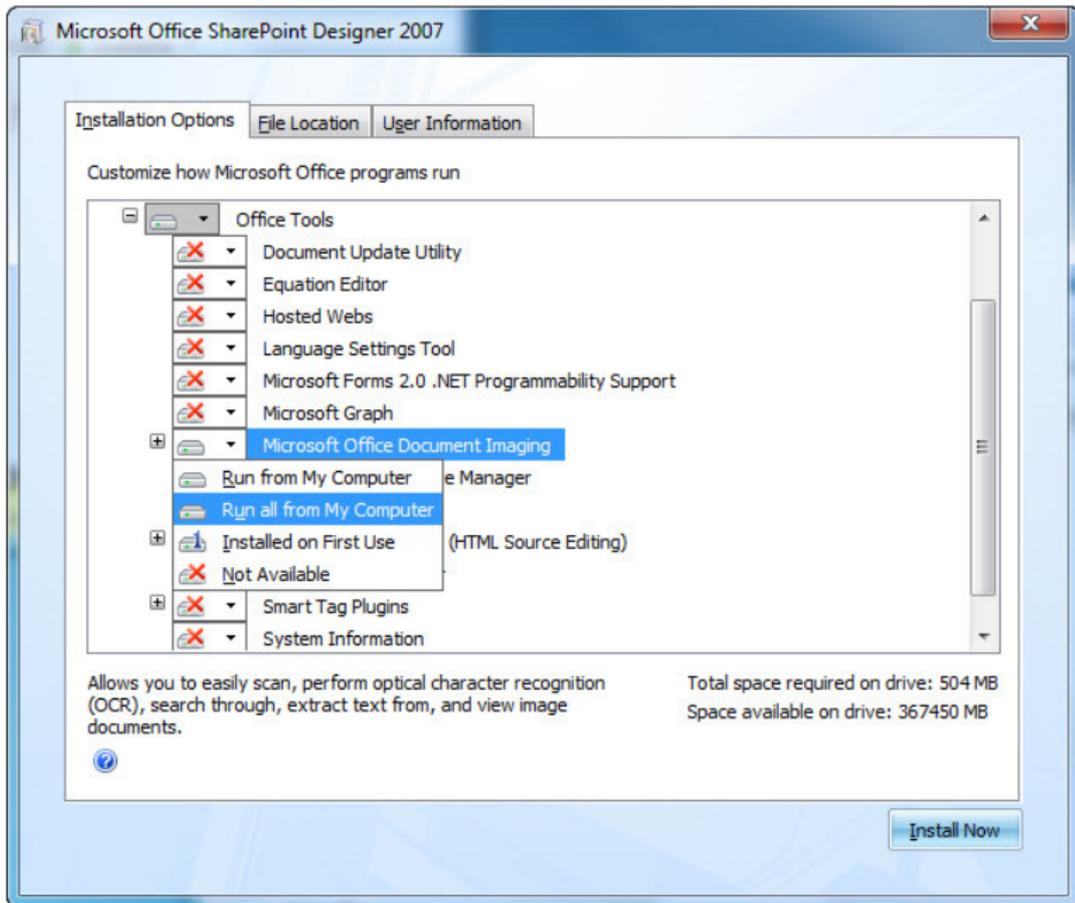
4. On the **Installation Options tab**, click the down arrow and select **Not Available** for these three sections:

- Microsoft Office SharePoint Designer
- Office Shared Features
- Office Tools

5. Expand **Office Tools**.

6. Click the down arrow for the **Microsoft Office Document Imaging** option, and then select **Run all from my computer**.

7. Click **Install Now**, and then click **Close**.



Screenshot displaying the location of MODI during a SharePoint Designer 2007 installation

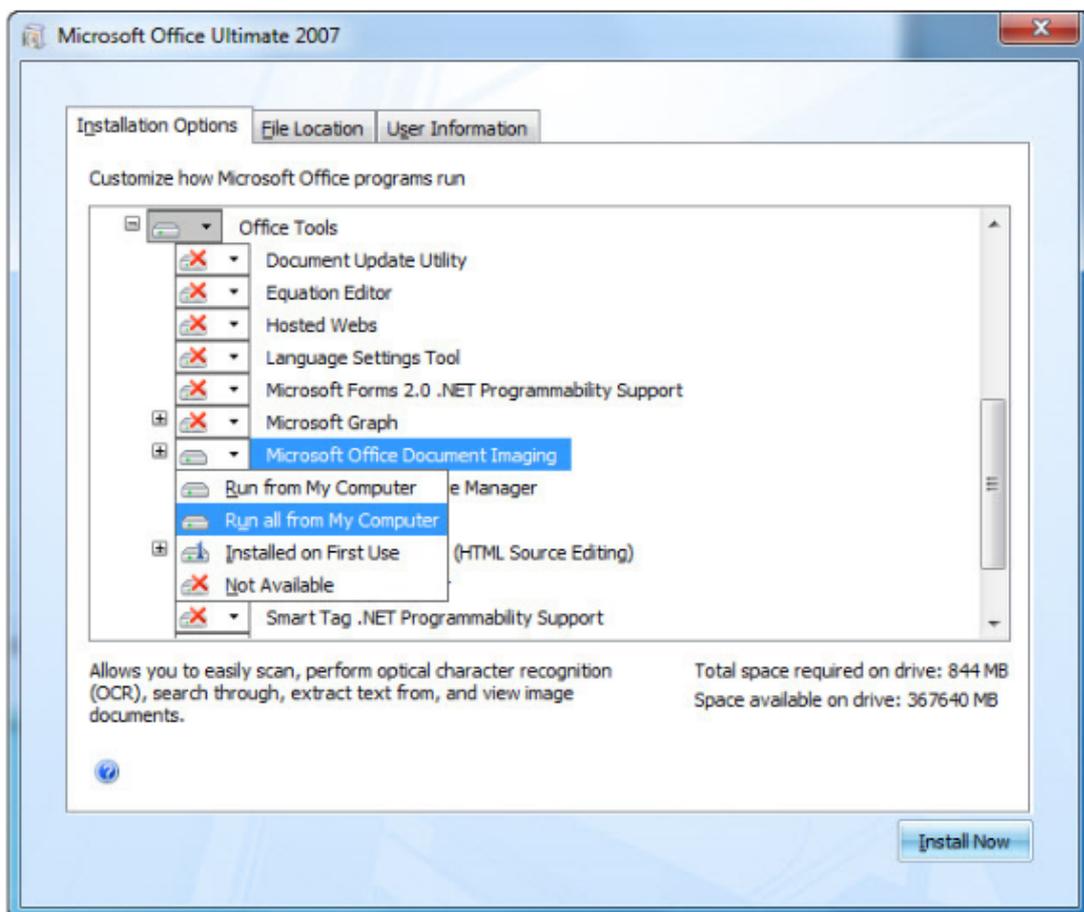
To start Microsoft Office Document Imaging, follow these steps:

1. Click **Start**, and then select **All Programs**.
2. Click **Microsoft Office**, and then select **Microsoft Office Tools**.
3. Click **Microsoft Office Document Imaging**.

Method 3: Install MODI with the 2007 Office System media

To use MODI in the 2007 Office System together with Office 2010, follow these steps:

1. Start the 2007 Office System setup process.
2. Review, and then accept the software license.
3. Click **Customize** to open the installation options.
4. On the **Installation Options tab**, click the down arrow and select **Not Available** for all sections.
5. Expand **Office Tools**.
6. Click the down arrow for the **Microsoft Office Document Imaging** option, and then select **Run all from my computer**.
7. Click **Install Now**, and then click **Close**.



Screenshot displaying the location of MODI during the 2007 Office system installation.

To start Microsoft Office Document Imaging, follow these steps:

1. Click **Start**, and then select **All Programs**.
2. Click **Microsoft Office**, and then select **Microsoft Office Tools**.
3. Click **Microsoft Office Document Imaging**.

4.7 Get Web Browser Element Coordinates

There are cases when you might need to get the coordinates of a web element in a browser, either to hover the mouse to it or send a right click, or simply for getting the coordinates to use them on an image related action.

The "[Get details of element on web page](#)"⁶⁰⁹ action supports the "***waelementcentercoords***" attribute which retrieves the X,Y coordinates of the element relative to the browser. However, the X and Y coordinates will be given back by WinAutomation in the form of a text with the two values being separated by a comma like:

```
%Attribute%= 1021, 52
```

Therefore, should you wish to separately get the X,Y values you should split the text using "," as a delimiter and then trim them. Also, as their data type is "Text" you will need to convert them to "Number".

You should also note that based on the fact that each browser display area may be different - because of the bookmarks or other bars that the user has chosen to display - you should also use the:

```
%Browser.DisplayRectangleX%
```

```
%Browser.DisplayRectangleY%
```

variables and finalize the X,Y coordinates that the mouse should move to.

Below, there is an example that will **send a right click on a Web Page element** after getting its coordinates:

The screenshot displays a WinAutomation process flow with the following steps:

- Launch New Internet Explorer**: Launch Automation Browser, navigate to www.google.com and store the instance into %Browser%
- Comment**: The following will get the X and Y coordinates of the web element "waelementcentercoords"
- Get Details of Element on Web Page**: Get attribute waelementcentercoords of Control <input:submit> 'Google Search' of Web Page ...
- Comment**: Split the result using comma as a delimiter
- Split Text**: Convert text %AttributeValue% by separating text elements with delimiter ,
- Comment**: Trim the list items for any spaces both at the end and the beginning
- Trim Text**: Trim white space characters from text %TextList[0]%
- Trim Text**: Trim white space characters from text %TextList[1]%
- Comment**: Convert the list items to Number
- Convert Text to Number**: Convert text %X% to number and store it into %X%
- Convert Text to Number**: Convert text %Y% to number and store it into %Y%
- Comment**: In the following actions we are getting the offsets of the browser because of the Bookmarks or the address bar
- Set Variable**: Set variable %OffsetX% = %Browser.DisplayRectangleX%
- Set Variable**: Set variable %OffsetY% = %Browser.DisplayRectangleY%
- Move Mouse**: Move Mouse to %OffsetX+X%,%OffsetY+Y% (Relative to Active Window)
- Send Mouse Click**: Send a Right Click event

The Controls Repository at the bottom shows a web page with the following controls:

- Web Page https://www.google.gr/?gfe_rd=cr&dcr=0&ei=UjbDWrDJIMzBXueKoppB&gws_rd=ssl
- <input:submit> 'Google Search'

4.8 CSS Selectors

Web Automation functionality is one of the most important and commonly used features of WinAutomation. Web-related actions will allow you to automatically click on links, fill and submit web forms, as well as scrape data from web pages. You can build Web Automation Processes either by combining the appropriate Actions in the Process designer, or by recording your interaction with a webpage and automatically converting it into Process actions through the Web Recorder.

While WinAutomation provides you with quite a specific visual feedback (through the Web Helper or the Extract Preview window) about the webpage elements you have selected, it can also provide you with detailed information about the values used to point to the position of these elements in the HTML page, found in the Control Repository.

CSS (standing for Cascading Style Sheets) was introduced together with HTML 4, to denote the presentation semantics (the look and formatting) of a document written in a markup language. A CSS rule (essentially the statement that tells browsers how to render particular elements on an HTML page) consists of two parts, the selector (which "selects" the elements on an HTML page that are affected by the rule set) and the declaration block (which defines the style to be applied to those elements). You will find links to several external resources focusing on CSS, at the bottom of this article.

In WinAutomation we use the CSS selectors to pinpoint the web page elements we want to interact with. The information that is generated and displayed in the CSS Selector field is based on the underlying tree structure of the HTML page.

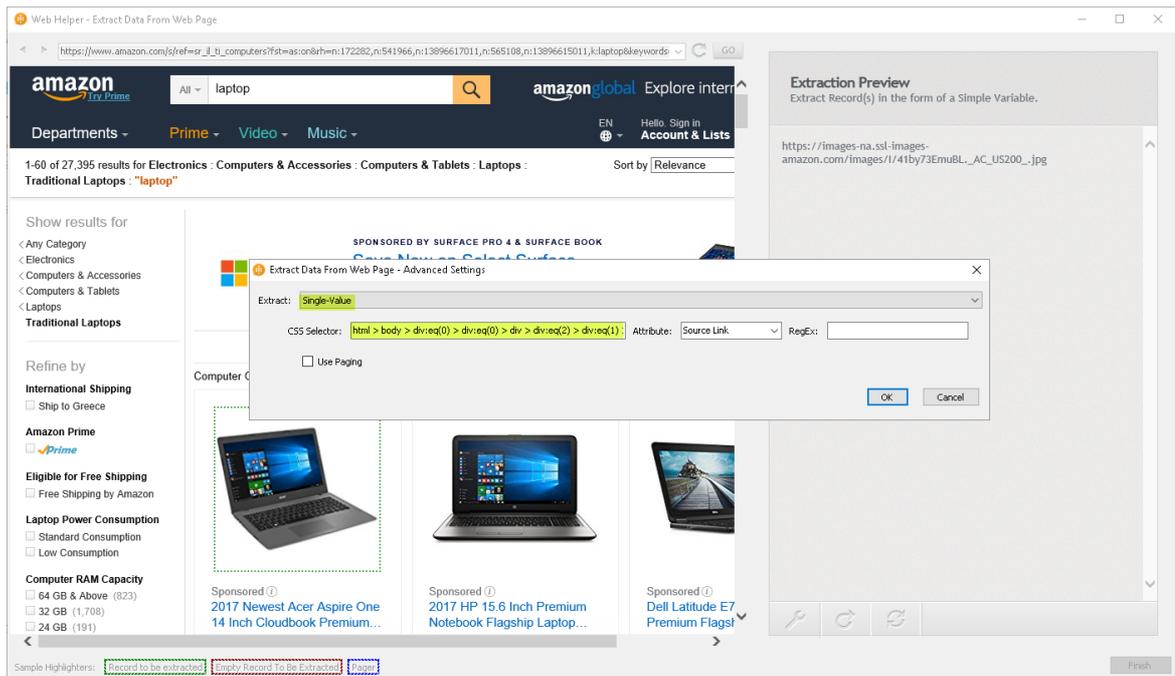
For most of the cases, defining the desired webpage elements through the Web Helper proves to be sufficient but there are exceptions for which the user has to manually point to the html element. This may be necessary either due to specific design characteristics of the HTML page structure or to subsequent -to our Process design- changes of it (although WinAutomation is adaptable to some of these variations and can still track the initially user-defined elements).

To overcome this inconsistency, a user can manually include or remove attributes for a selector, or build one from scratch that will uniquely and undoubtedly define the desired element.

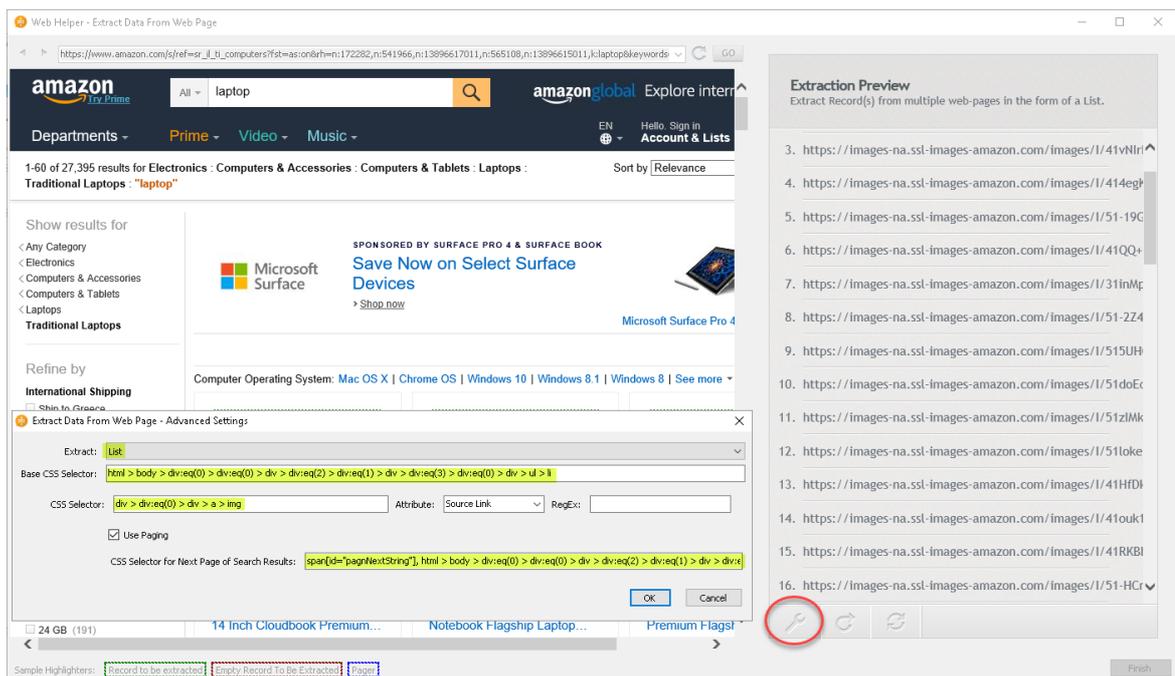
Just click on the control whose selector you want to edit, click on the selector, click on "Edit", select the "Custom" option from the top left part of the Selector Builder window and build your selector in the CSS Selector field. The steps are explained in detail in the [Building a WebAutomation Process](#)^[239] topic.

Selecting controls - HTML elements with CSS Selectors, can be achieved relatively easy within WinAutomation (with add control and a LeftCtrl+LeftShift+click), but it requires a more advanced knowledge of HTML and CSS when you want to build your own selectors.

Especially for the Extract Data from Web Page action, the CSS Selector can be edited through the Advanced Settings Icon of the Web Helper window (opened by the Specify Web Data to Extract button of the action's Property Window).



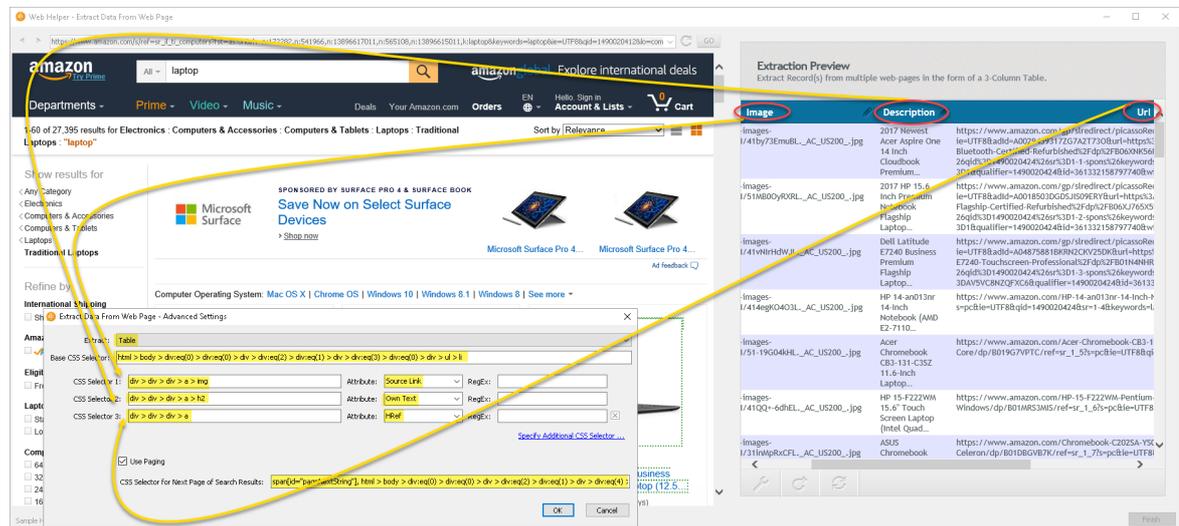
Moreover, when extracting list-type data from a web-page, the CSS Selector has the following structure:



where the "Base CSS Selector" represents the route on the HTML tree that points to the level of elements that constitute the list, while the "CSS Selector" part points to the specific attribute of each element (or each descendent) we want to extract.

The same logic applies also when extracting data in table format, as also explained in detailed in the Using WinAutomation > Web Automation ([Web Data Extraction Part I](#) ²⁵⁵, [Web Data Extraction Part II](#) ²⁶², [Web Data Extraction Part III](#) ²⁶⁵) topic.

In this case we have to specify as many CSS Selectors as the columns of the table (the categories of data we want to retrieve for each item).



Similar to the inconsistencies that may appear when defining the desired elements through the Web Helper, we may also have to manually input the “CSS Selector for Next Page of Search Results” (used for cases of extracting records in forms other than Single Variables).

Using manually inputted CSS selectors can be a powerful alternative in pointing to the desired elements for the minority of cases that webpage’s structure hinders WinAutomation’s ability to automatically spot and interact with them.

Using classes (.) and ids (#) in the CSS Selectors:

To View the source HTML code of a web page, press F12. There you can see how the page is structured and how each element is represented.

If the element you are trying to access contains a text i.e. it is a div and the html shows the below:

```
<div class="someclass" id="someid">text</div>
```

Should you wish to use its id or class i.e. then you should have something like

...>...> **div.someclass** or ...>...> **div[class="someclass"]** if you want to use its class or,

...> ...> **div#someid** or ...> ...> **div[id="someid"]** if you want to use its id. Note, that the id attribute is unique in the HTML for each element, so if you know the id then you can ignore the previous route and simply go with "**div#someid**" !

A very useful attribute that you can use is the [":contains\('sometext'\)"](#). If you know that the element you are trying to access contains a specific string then you can use this attribute to access it, i.e. for the example above:

...>...> **div:contains("text")**

External Links and Helpful Tutorials

http://www.w3schools.com/css/css_intro.asp

http://www.w3schools.com/cssref/css_selectors.asp

<http://css.maxdesign.com.au/selectutorial>

<http://benhowdle.im/cssselectors>

<https://api.jquery.com/category/selectors/>

<http://www.winautomation.com/community/topic/projeto-web-recorder-running-extremely-slow/#post-62796>

4.9 % and \% Notation

In WinAutomation, the % sign is used as brackets around a Variable. For example, "%name%" is the Variable 'name'. When you use %name% as an input, the Action will use the value that has previously been stored in that Variable, so you should have an earlier Action that assigned a value to %name% as an output. By assigning output values to Variables, and then using them as input in later steps, you can pass information through a WinAutomation Process.

All Variables are cleared at the end of a Process, so Variables can only run from one Process to another if they run at the same time - see [External Variables](#)²⁹⁶.

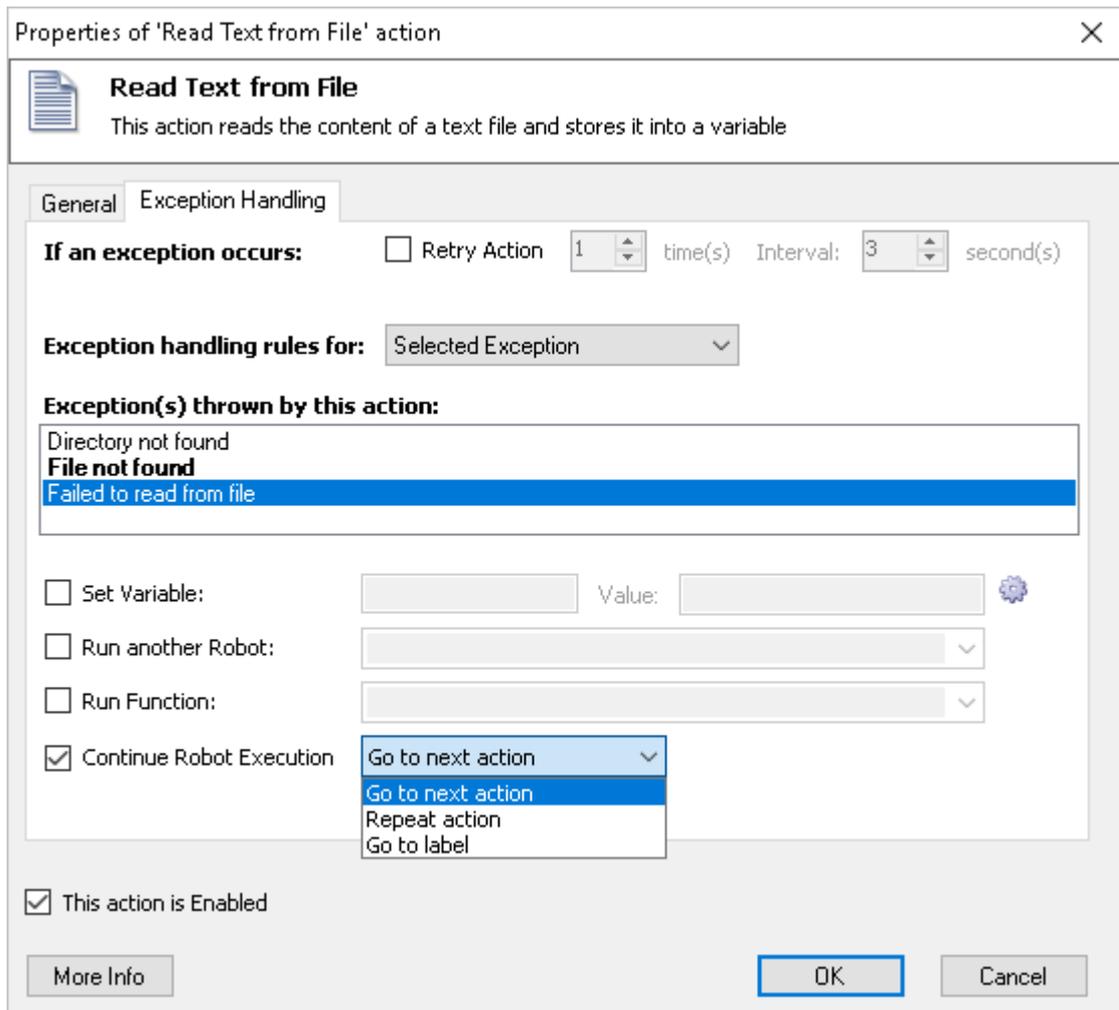
There are two special situations to this notation. The first, if you want to use the percent sign as a percent sign, special notation is needed so as not to call a Variable. Therefore, write a backslash first to denote 'this is not a Variable'. Thus if you want to, say, display the text "5%" you should write "5\" instead.

If you want to access a file named by a Variable, you might write "C:\folder\%filename%". This won't work, **as "\" means it isn't a Variable**. Therefore, in this special case, you would need to write, "C:\folder\\%filename%", as the double backslashes mean the Variable is a Variable. Just remember:

- %filename% is the Variable 'filename'
- \%filename is the text %filename
- C:\folder\\%filename% is the path to a file named in the Variable 'filename' in the folder C:\folder\

4.10 Exception Handling

Exceptions occur when a Process finds itself in an unexpected situation. For example a "Read Text from File" Action may attempt to read from a file that does not exist while the Process is running. It is also known as a Run-Time Error. The default response of WinAutomation to Exceptions is to fail that Process. However, WinAutomation also allows for other options. By going into the Exception Handling tab of an Action Properties Box, you can specify how the Action will handle an exception.



The Exception Handling Tab of an Action for a Selected Exception

In general, there are four responses an Action can have to an exception.

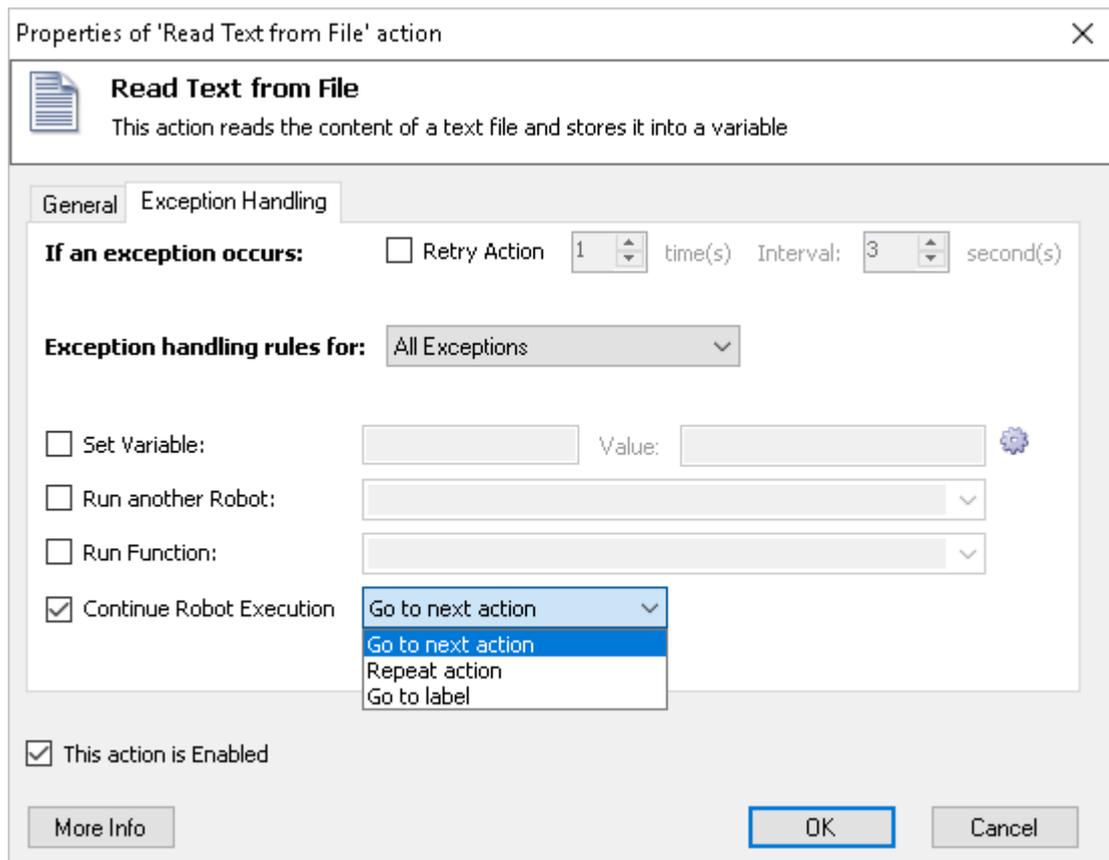
First, by default, it will fail the Action and thus the Process. Next, you could tell it to retry the Action after a specified delay, as many times as you want. For example, you could set the Exception Handling to retry 8 times, once every 5 seconds.

Or, by clicking on a specific exception, you could specify how this exception should be handled. The Action could run a different Process and/or continue. If you choose to continue, you can then tell the Action to go to the next action, a specific Label or Function (set to create a certain response to the exception), to set a Variable, that can give you a record of the exception for later Actions or even repeat that action.

Once you have set a response to one specific exception, you can click on another to record a different response. Thus the Action could handle three different exceptions in three different ways after retrying four times.

It is very important, that you can select from a variety of four options in the exception handling. First, you can set another value to a variable and retry the action using the new values of the variable. One more option that the user has, is to run another process upon the exception. For example, a process could be triggered that would email the user that the process failed. Moreover, the user can set the process to run a function after the exception occurs in order to complete part of the task. Last but not least, the user can set the process to proceed with the process execution from another point of the process.

Please note, that you can do the above for all the exceptions in one action, or alternate them according to the nature of the exception thrown in one action.



The Exception Handling Tab of an Action for All Exceptions

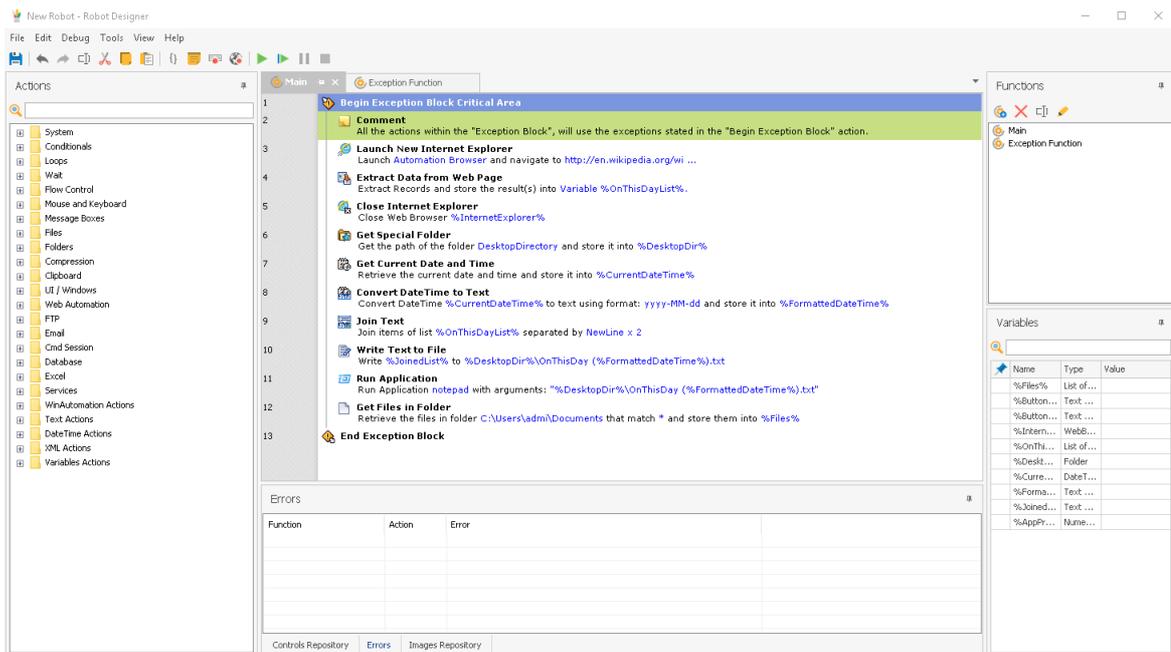
Note that exceptions that have some custom behavior assigned, are displayed in bold (as you can see in the first screen-shot above). Exceptions that simple cause the Process to fail (the default behavior) are displayed in normal text.

Exception Handling is different the [Error Handling Tab](#)¹³² in the Console as Error Handling is what WinAutomation should do in the event that a Process failed, while Exception Handling is what to do when something unexpected occurs in a specific action so that the Process does not fail.

4.11 Exception Block

As mentioned previously, the [Exception Handling](#)¹⁴⁷, is being used when a Process finds itself in an unexpected situation. It is also known as a Run-Time Error. The default response of WinAutomation to Exceptions is to fail that Process. However, WinAutomation also allows for other options. By going into the Exception Handling tab of an Action Properties Box, you can specify how the Action will handle an exception.

The exception handling, can be placed either for an action, or for a group of actions that are contained between the "Begin Exception Block" and "End Exception Block" actions.



As in the single action's exception handling, the "Exception Block" provide the users with three responses for the process to have upon an exception.

First, upon an exception, the process is able to set a value to a variable. This for example could be prior to sending an email and the variable could state that the execution failed.

Secondly, in case an exception occurs within the block, another function could be triggered.

Last but not least, the "Exception Block" has the option to continue the process execution, either with the next action, the first action after the block, repeating the action, or even repeating the whole block execution.

In the above example, in case of an exception in any of the actions, the "Exception Function" is going to be triggered.

Properties of 'Begin Exception Block' action

Begin Exception Block
This action sets the beginning of an exception handling region.

General

Action Input

Name:

Set Variable:

Run Function:

Continue Execution:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

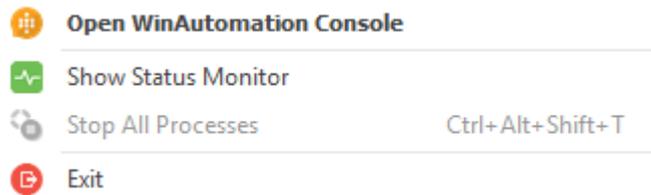
More Info OK Cancel

Please keep in mind the fact, that in case an action that is contained in an "Exception Block" already has an exception handling rule set and fails, both rules will apply, first the actions' and second the exceptions'.

Exception Handling is different than [Error Handling Tab](#) in the Console as Error Handling is what WinAutomation should do in the event that a Process failed, while Exception Handling is what to do when something unexpected occurs in a specific action so that the Process does not fail.

4.12 WinAutomation on the System Tray

By right clicking on the WinAutomation icon in the system tray you will get the following window.



From here you can

1. Open the WinAutomation Console
2. Show the [Status Monitor Window](#)^[136]
3. Stop All running Processes
4. Exit WinAutomation. By Exiting WinAutomation you are closing the WinAutomation Console and Stopping all WinAutomation Services (Triggers and Schedules will not apply if the WinAutomation Services are not running in the background)

4.13 Image Recognition

There are three actions based on Image Recognition: "Wait for Image", "If Image" and Move Mouse to Image. Both of these Actions require the computer to recognize an image on the screen.

How the Image Recognition works?

Image Recognition works by checking one pixel (in your image) to another (starting in the top left corner and working across then down the screen). If that pixel matches, it checks the second. If the first seven match, but the eighth doesn't, it checks the next pixel against the first in its image.

To use Image Recognition, first you take a screenshot of the part of the screen that you want. Once that image is stored, when the Process gets to that Action, it will start working on finding the stored image. Move Mouse to Image is useful if an image (like a button you need to click) could move.

Since Image Recognition works by comparing one pixel to another, if your saved image and most of the screen has a certain color in the upper left corner, it can take some time to find the right image. To make this more efficient, start with a less-common

color in the upper left corner. For example, with a white background for most of the screen, this image



will take less time to find than this image.



Both will find the image, but the first will be quicker. The less of a color above and to the left of your image's first pixel color, the faster the Action will work.

NOTE: Image recognition actions are unfortunately not applicable across different screen resolutions. This is why its use, is suggested as a last resort, while at the same time taking under consideration that the script will run on a certain screen analysis. For, example should you wish to compile a Process to a stand alone executable with the Professional Edition, it is suggested that you refrain from using Image recognition actions, unless you are 100% sure that the resolution will be the same across the target machine that will run the application.

4.14 Interactive/Non Interactive Processes

Any time you use the keyboard or mouse, you are creating input for your computer; and any time something shows on the monitor, your computer is showing output. These are called interactive functions because the computer interacts with you.

Non-interactive functions are those that don't require input (keyboard & mouse) or create output on your monitor. For example, if your computer is set up to automatically connect to the Internet on start-up, this is non-interactive as you don't have to do anything, and nothing shows up on the monitor. Likewise, computers will check email, install updates, move files, etc - all without any action or knowledge on your part.

Since WinAutomation can make changes automatically, without input or output, a Process can be interactive (needing keystrokes or mouse events with or without Macros) or non-interactive depending on the actions it contains.

As interactive functions can only work when a user is logged in, only non-interactive

Processes can be run when all users are logged out.

A Process's interaction with the computer status can be set through the [Run Policy tab](#)^[144] of the Process Properties window.

4.15 Manage Process Database

Processes are stored collectively in one database file (Processes.dat), which by default is stored in a specific location.

The options that you have with the database are described in detail in the Options > Settings > Processes File tab.

4.16 Controlling WinAutomation from the command line

Another way to access WinAutomation Processes is through the Command Line. This is mostly useful if you write your own scripts or programs and you want to run WinAutomation Processes from your programs.

You can control WinAutomation from the command line using the WinAutomationController.exe that is located in the installation folder of WinAutomation. WinAutomationController.exe has the following three switches:

- **/start** - this will start a specified Process, using the following format:

```
Example: winAutomationController /start processPath processCLA1  
processCLA2
```

- **/stop** - this will stop a specified Process, included as a Command Line Argument

```
Example: winAutomationController /stop processPath
```

- **/ListRunning** - this will list all running Processes at the moment. The information that the command line will give back to you, will include the number of Processes that are running and a list with all the running Processes instances.

```
Example: winAutomationController /listrunning
```

```
Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.16299.309]
(c) 2017 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Users\John>cd "C:\Program Files\WinAutomation

C:\Program Files\WinAutomation>WinAutomationController.exe /listrunning
/My Jobs/Examples/01 - Beginner/02 - Open a Folder
/My Jobs/Examples/01 - Beginner/01 - Run Notepad
/My Jobs/Examples/01 - Beginner/05 - Copy File
-----
3 process(es) running
C:\Program Files\WinAutomation>
```

WinAutomation Controller /listrunning

'processCLA1' is the first Command Line Argument you include, 'processCLA2' is the second, etc. Command Line Arguments are information you need to send to the Process, such as a file path, URL or other needed information, and can be retrieved by the WinAutomation Process with the "Get Command Line Arguments" Action, under WinAutomation Actions.

The processPath is the path in the WinAutomation Console for the particular Process, from a base directory of My Processes in the Folders Pane on the left side. So if your Process is in the My Processes directory, the name of the Process is sufficient. If you have put the Process in a subfolder, you will need to include that information in the processPath.

Note: if the processPath contains spaces, it should be enclosed in double quotes (e.g. WinAutomationController /start "My Process")

As an example, say you have created a Process that uploads a file that you specify to an FTP site you designate. You want another program to call up this WinAutomation Process, UploadFile, from the Command Line. The Process has not been compiled, and is stored in the subfolder of My Processes called 'FileProcesses'. It will need to be told where the file to be uploaded is located, but the URL to upload the file to was already set in the Process. Your Command Line would look like this:

```
WinAutomationController /start FileProcesses/UploadFile C:\NewFile\upload.txt
```

You can also import and export a Process to and from WinAutomation from the command line using the following switches:

- **/import** - this will import the specified waj file into the WinAutomation Processes database (within the specified folder)

Example: `WinAutomationController /import "c:\Users\Some User\Documents\MyProcess.waj" "My Processes/Examples"`

- **/export** - this will export the specified Process into a waj file on the disk.

Example: `WinAutomationController /export "My Processes/Examples/MyProcess" "c:\Users\Some User\Documents\MyProcess.waj"`

Furthermore, you can also enable and disable a Process in WinAutomation from the command line using the following switches:

- **/enable** - this will enable the process specified in the process Path.

Example: `WinAutomationController /enable "/My Processes/Path to/Some Folder/MyProcess"`

- **/disable** - this will export the specified Process into a waj file on the disk.

Example: `WinAutomationController /disable "/My Processes/Path to/Some Folder/MyProcess"`

Additionally, you can also get all WinAutomation folders or a specific's folder Processes data under a specified folder in XML format and display the results in the console or via a file:

- **/getallfolders (console|file path)** - this will get all WinAutomation folders in XML format and display the results in the console or via a file

Parameters: `console` - print the data to the console

`file path` - print to the file specified by path

- **/getProcessesoffolderPath (console|file path)** - this will get a specific's folder Processes in XML format and display the results in the console or via a file

Parameters: `folderPath` - folder path containing the Processes you want to get. ID can be retrieved by executing the `/getallfolders` command

`console` - print the data to the console

`file path` - print to the file specified by path

Last but not least, you can export the data from a server to a specific data path:

- **/exportserverdata fileToExportServerDataPath** - this will export data from the server and store them in fileToExportServerDataPath

Example: `WinAutomationController /exportserverdata textFilePath`

Exit Codes of the WinAutomation Controller

It is a common practice for applications to return a certain code (number) upon termination; this number is called the "Exit Code". The Exit Code is 0 (zero) when the application terminates normally, while a non-zero value usually indicates that an error was encountered during the execution. The WinAutomation Controller returns one of the following non-zero values whenever an error is encountered:

Exit Code(s)	Meaning
1	The syntax of the command is incorrect
2	Process not found
3	Process to be stopped was not found running
6	The file to be imported does not appear to be a Process (.waj) file
7	Cannot read from the file to be imported
8	Cannot find the Process to be exported
9	Cannot write the Process file to the specified path
100	General Exception while performing the requested operation*
101	Could not communicate with the WinAutomation Service / Service Unavailable

* Additional information regarding this error will be produced and stored into WinAutomation's Logs.

The "[Run DOS Command](#)^[340]" is suitable for both running the WinAutomation Controller, as well as storing the returned Exit Code into a variable for later use.

4.17 Valid Key Codes for the Send Keys Action

Consider the following scenario: You need to increase the font-size in a Word document by pressing **CTRL + SHIFT + '.'**, using the Send Keys Action.

In this case, you would want to simulate the dot key press, which is not the same as sending the dot character. To simulate key-presses inside a Send Keys Action, use the following notation:

{KeyCode}

where KeyCode is the capital form of the letter itself for letters A-Z, OemSemicolon for ';', Oemplus for '+', Oemcomma for ',', OemMinus for '-', OemPeriod for '.', OemQuestion for '?', Oemtilde for '~', OemOpenBrackets for '[', OemPipe for '|', etc. You will find the full list of the valid Key Codes at the bottom of this help topic.

To return back to the Word example, the font-size increase should be written as:

{Control}({Shift}({OemPeriod}))

To produce a colon ':' key press, you may use

{Shift}({OemSemicolon})

The same rule applies for other characters produced by pressing Shift + another key.

Full List of Valid Key Codes

LButton	BrowserS	D0	Add
RButton	earch	D1	Separator
Cancel	BrowserF	D2	Subtract
MButton	avorites	D3	Decimal
XButton	BrowserH	D4	Divide
1	ome	D5	F1
XButton	VolumeMu	D6	F2
2	te	D7	F3
Back	VolumeDo	D8	F4
Tab	wn	D9	F5
LineFee	MediaNext	A	F6
d	Track	B	F7
Clear	MediaPrev	C	F8
Enter	iousTrack		

Return	MediaStop	D	F9
ShiftKey	MediaPlay	E	F10
y	Pause	F	F11
Control	LaunchMai	G	F12
Key	l		
Menu	SelectMed	H	F13
Pause	ia	I	F14
CapsLo	LaunchAp	J	F15
ck	plication1	K	F16
Capital	LaunchAp	L	F17
	plication2		
Hangul	OemSemi	M	F18
Mode	colon	N	F19
Hanguel	Oem1	O	F20
Mode			
KanaMo	Oemplus	P	F21
de	Oemcom	Q	F22
	ma		
JunjaMo	OemMinu	R	F23
de	s	S	F24
FinalMo	OemPerio	T	NumLock
de	d	U	Scroll
KanjiMo	Oem2	V	LShiftKey
de			
HanjaM	OemQues	W	RShiftKey
ode	tion		
Escape	Oem3	X	LControlKey
IMECon	Oemtilde	Y	RControlKey
vert		Z	LMenu
	Oem4		
IMENon	OemOpen	LWin	RMenu
convert	Brackets	RWin	BrowserBack
IMEAcc	OemPipe	Apps	BrowserForward
ept			
IMEAce	Oem5	Sleep	BrowserRefresh
ept	OemClos	NumPad0	BrowserStop
	eBrackets	NumPad1	
IMEMod			
eChange	Oem6	NumPad2	
e			

Space	OemQuot	NumPad3
Prior	es	NumPad4
PageUp	Oem7	NumPad5
PageDown	Oem8	NumPad6
Next	Oem102	NumPad7
End	OemBackslash	NumPad8
Home	ProcessKey	NumPad9
Left	Packet	Multiply
Up	Attn	
Right	CrSel	
Down	ExSel	
Select	EraseEof	
Print	Play	
Execute	Zoom	
Snapshot	NoName	
PrintScreen	Pa1	
Insert	OemClear	
Delete	KeyCode	
Help	Shift	
	Control	
	Alt	
	Modifiers	

4.18 Copy/Paste Controls

Copying and Pasting an action from one process to another, copies the Controls and the Images that are connected with the selected action.

In case a control or an image exists in the process with the same name, the control is being renamed by getting an index number (n).



Two Controls with the same name



Two Images with the same name

5. Actions Reference

5 Actions Reference

5.1 System

5.1.1 Run Application Action

Description:

This action executes an application or opens a document by executing the associated application

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Run Application' action". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Run Application
This action executes an application or opens a document by executing the associated application

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

- Application Path: (Info, Settings, File icons)
- Command Line Arguments: (Info, Settings icons)
- Working Folder: (Info, Settings, Folder icons)
- Window Style: (Info icon)
- After Application Launch: (Info icon)
- Do not wait for more than seconds (Info icon)

Action Output

- Store Process Id into: (Info icon)
- Store Main Window Handle into: (Info icon)

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

Properties:

Application Path:

Insert executable file here, as a complete file path.

Command Line Arguments:

Add extra arguments that would go after the executable file name. For example, you could enter notepad.exe in the Application Path, and a specific text file in the Command Line Arguments.

Working Folder:

Enter the full path of the folder to work out of, if applicable.

Window Style:

Choose the appearance and size of your application Window when it opens.

After Application Launch:

Choose whether the next action execute immediately, or wait until the program loads or completes

Do not wait more than:

Determines whether there is a maximum wait time, and how long before forcing a continue.

Store Process Id into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Process ID output. This will be a numeric value.

Store Main Window Handle into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Window Handle. When opening a new Window, this will catch the value of the Window Handle, and store it in this variable. A Window Handle is useful to specifically identify a Window in a later action.

Store Exit Code into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Application Exit Code as a numeric value.

Other uses:

Display the contents of a folder:

You can use this action to display a folder inside Windows Explorer. This can be useful if, for example, the process has just unzipped some files and needs to display them to the user. Simply set "Application path" to "explorer" and "Command Line Arguments" to the folder. (e.g., C:\unzipped).

5.1.2 Run DOS Command Action

Description:

This action executes a DOS command or a console application in invisible mode, waits for the command or application to complete and retrieves its output into a text variable

Properties of 'Run DOS Command' action

Run DOS Command
This action executes a DOS command or a console application in invisible mode, waits for the command or application to complete and retrieves its output into a text variable

General Exception Handling

Action Input

DOS Command or Application: help

Working Folder:

Action Output

Store Output into: %CommandOutput%

Store Error Output into: %CommandErrorOutput%

Store Exit Code into: %CommandExitCode%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

DOS Command or Application:

Enter the name of DOS command or a console application, with arguments if applicable.

Working Folder:

Enter the full path of the folder to work out of, if applicable.

Store Output into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Command Output. The Command Output will be the text output from the DOS Command or Application.

Store Error Output into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Error Output. The Error Output will be the text describing the errors occurred (if any) during the execution of the DOS Command or Application.

Store Exit Code into:

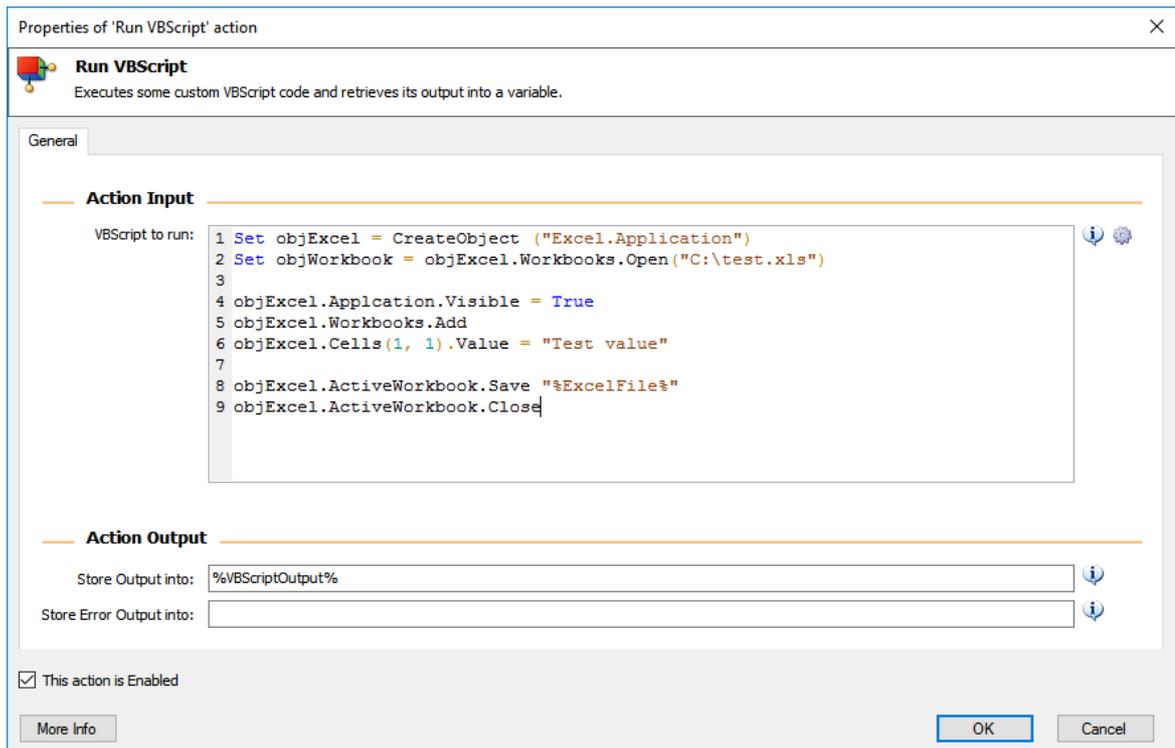
Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Command or Application Exit Code. This will be a numeric value.

5.1.3 Run VBScript Action

Description:

Executes some custom VBScript code and retrieves its output into a variable.

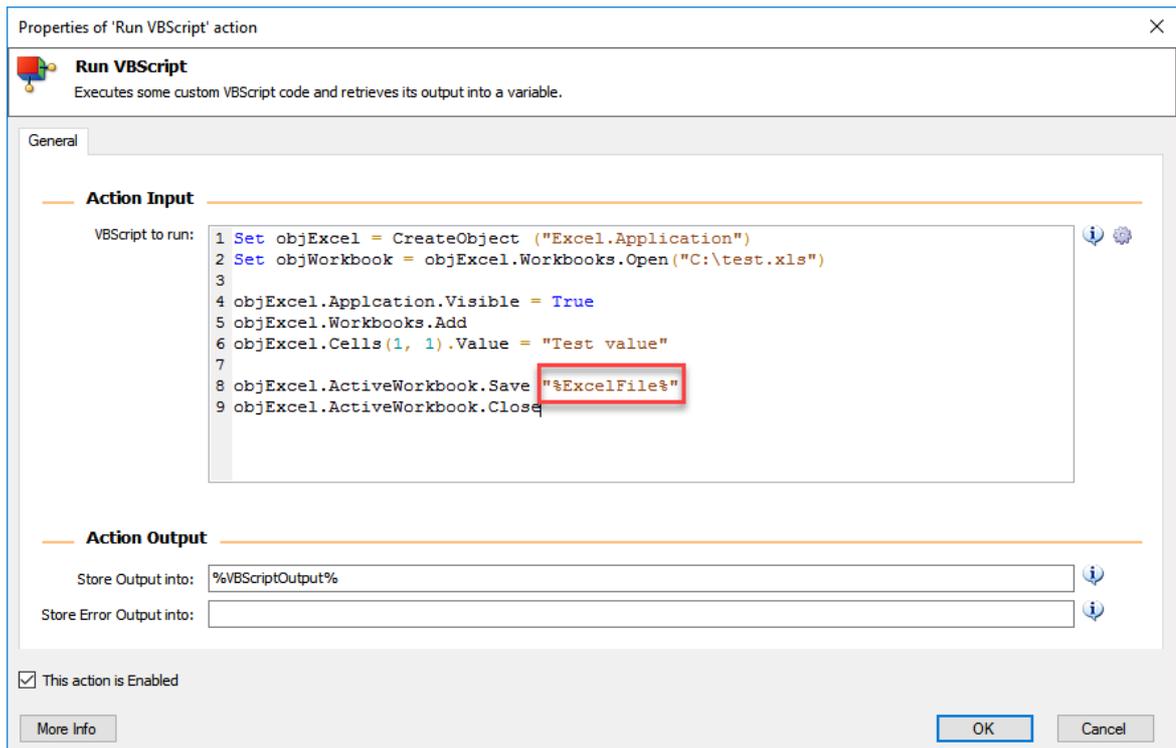
Although WinAutomation offers a vast number of actions that will cover almost all your automating needs there may be times that you want to inject some VBScript code into your Process. Maybe you already have a script in VBScript that you want to use, maybe you need some really advanced features such as manipulating a COM object. Whatever the need may be this is the action you can use to include VBScript code into your Process.



Properties:

VBScript to run:

Enter here the VBScript code you want to execute. TIP: Within the script, you may include WinAutomation variables, since they will be evaluated prior to the VBScript code's execution. For example:



If the %ExcelFile% variable holds the value, say, "c:\myexcel.xlsx", the last command in line 8 will equal to

```
objExcel.ActiveWorkBook.Save "c:\myexcel.xlsx"
```

Store Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold the script's output. A script may write some text to the windows console during its execution. In this case, all the text written by the script is stored into this variable so that it can be processed by later actions.

Store Error Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold any errors that may occur during the execution of the VBScript code.

NOTE:

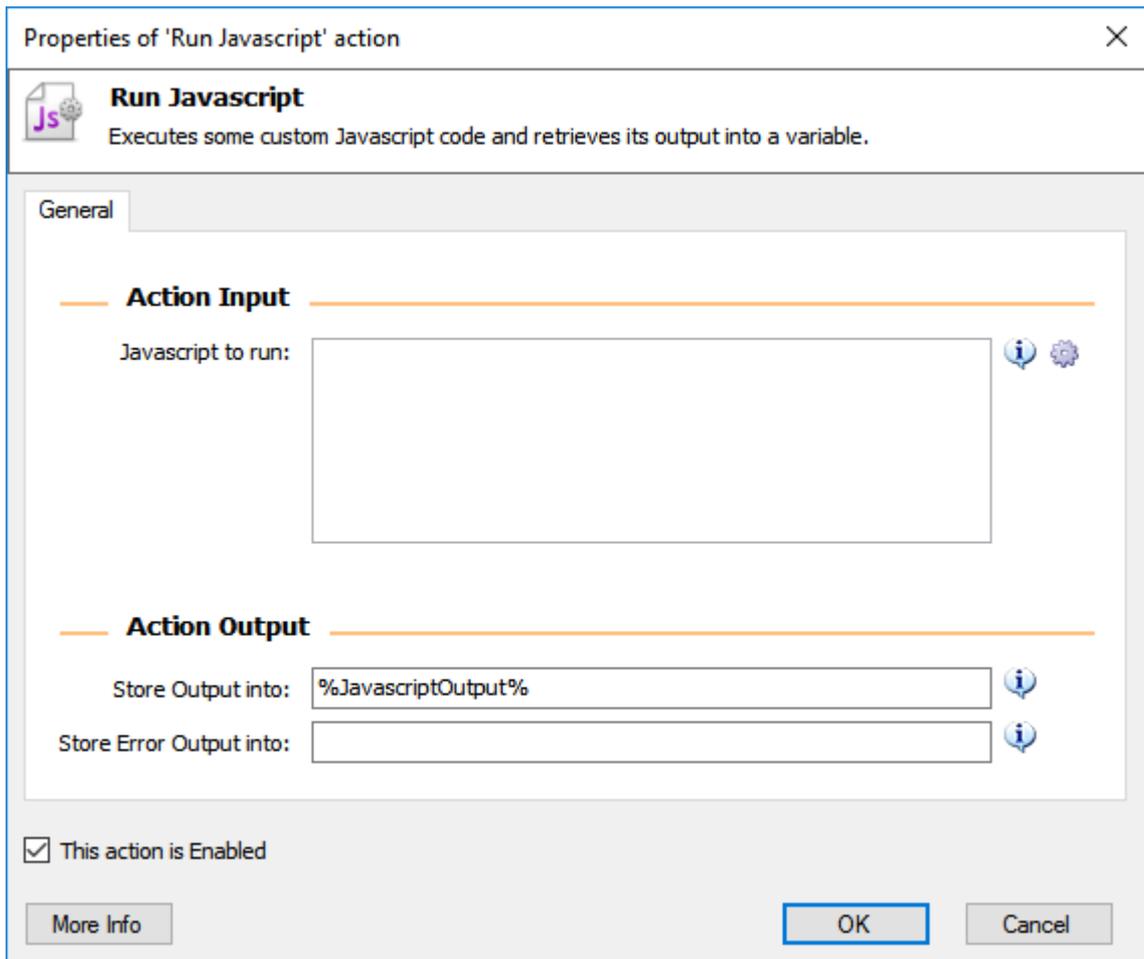
Commands in VbScript will be highlighted accordingly so that you can read your script easily. Also this action's window can be resized.

5.1.4 Run Javascript Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

Executes some custom Javascript code and retrieves its output into a variable.



Properties:

Javascript to run:

Enter here the Javascript code you want to execute. TIP: Within the script, you may include WinAutomation variables, since they will be evaluated prior to the Javascript code's execution.

Store Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold the script's output. A script may write some text to the windows console during its execution. In this case, all the text written by the script is stored into this variable so that it can be processed by later actions.

Store Error Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold any errors that may occur during the execution of the Javascript code.

NOTE:

Commands in Javascript will be highlighted accordingly so that you can read your script easily. Also this action's window can be resized.

5.1.5 Run PowerShell Script

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

Executes some custom Powershell Script and retrieves its output into a variable.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Run Powershell Script' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a blue circular icon with a white document symbol and the text "Run Powershell Script" followed by the description "Executes some custom Powershell Script and retrieves its output into a variable." Below this, there are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab contains two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section has a label "Powershell script to run:" followed by a large text area. The "Action Output" section has two labels: "Store Output into:" and "Store Error Output into:", each followed by a text input field. The "Store Output into:" field contains the text "%PowershellOutput%". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Powershell Script to run:

Enter here the Powershell code you want to execute. TIP: Within the script, you may include WinAutomation variables, since they will be evaluated prior to the Powershell code's execution. In the example presented above, please remember to escape any backslash inside the path variable (%DataDirectory%):

C:\\Windows\\SysWOW64

Store Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold the script's output. A script may write some text to the windows console during its execution. In this case, all the text written by the script is stored into this variable so that it can be processed by later actions.

Store Error Output into:

Enter the name for the variable to hold any errors that may occur during the execution of the Powershell code.

5.1.6 Terminate Process Action

Description:

This action immediately stops a running process.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Terminate Process' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a red 'X' icon and the text "Terminate Process" followed by "This action immediately stops a running process." Below this, there are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there is a section titled "Action Input" with a horizontal line above it. Below this, there is a "Specify Process by:" dropdown menu set to "Process Name" with an information icon (i) to its right. Below the dropdown is a "Process Name:" text box containing "iexplore" with an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear) to its right. Below the "Action Input" section is a section titled "Action Output" with a horizontal line above it. Below this, there is the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Specify Process by:

Choose whether you want to specify the process to terminate by its name, or by its ID.

Process Name:

Enter the name of the process that you want to terminate. If more than one process with the same name are running, all of them will be terminated.

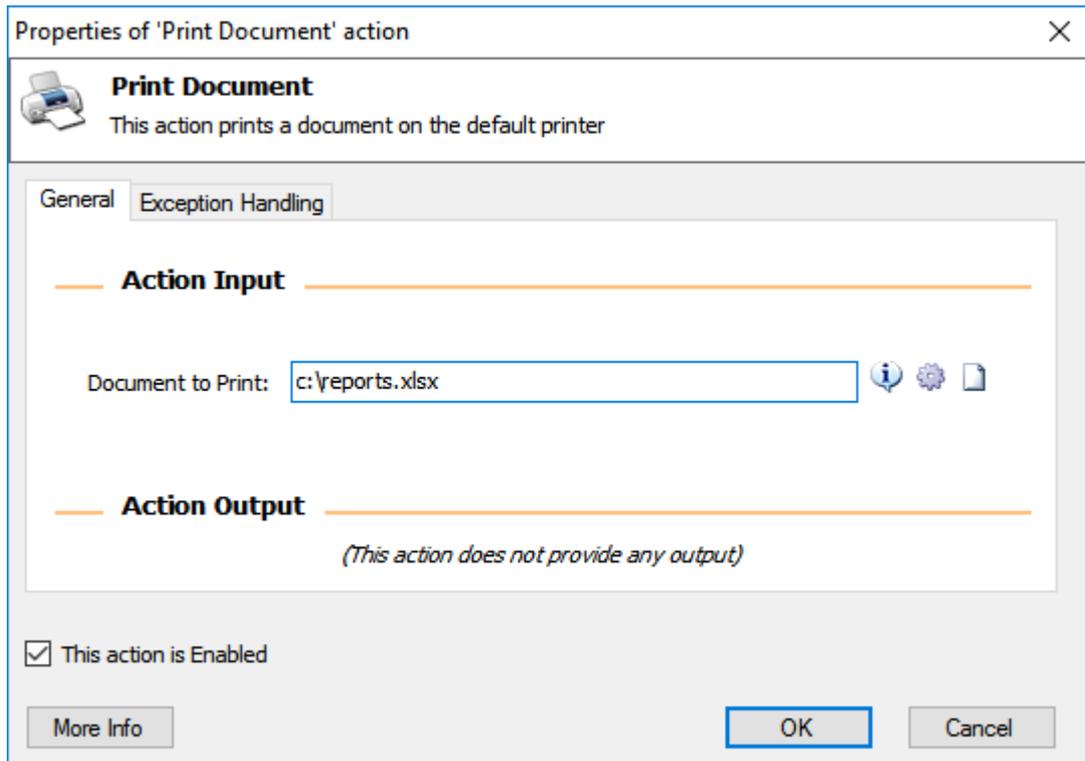
Process ID:

Enter the ID of the process that you want to terminate.

5.1.7 Print Document Action

Description:

This action prints a document on the default printer



Properties:

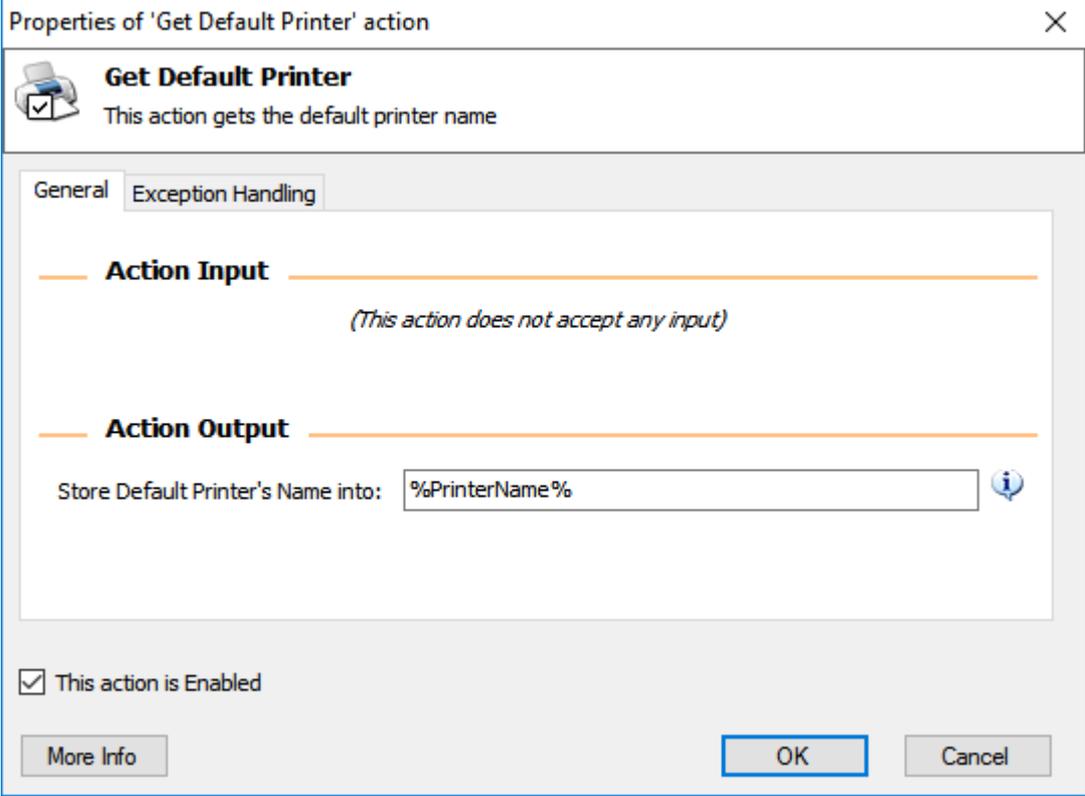
Document to Print:

Insert the file to print here, as [File Variable](#)²⁸⁵ or as a complete file path.

5.1.8 Get Default Printer Action

Description:

This action gets the Default Printer name



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Default Printer' action". It features a printer icon and a description: "This action gets the default printer name". The dialog has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under "General", there is an "Action Input" section with the text "(This action does not accept any input)". Below that is an "Action Output" section with a text box containing "%PrinterName%" and an information icon. At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked, and buttons for "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Store Default Printer's Name into:

Choose the variable to hold the acquired default printer's name.

5.1.9 Set Default Printer Action

Description:

This action sets a printer as the default printer

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Set Default Printer' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a printer icon and the text "Set Default Printer" followed by "This action sets a printer as the default printer". The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section contains a "Printer Name:" label followed by a dropdown menu showing "Microsoft Print to PDF" and a small gear icon. The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

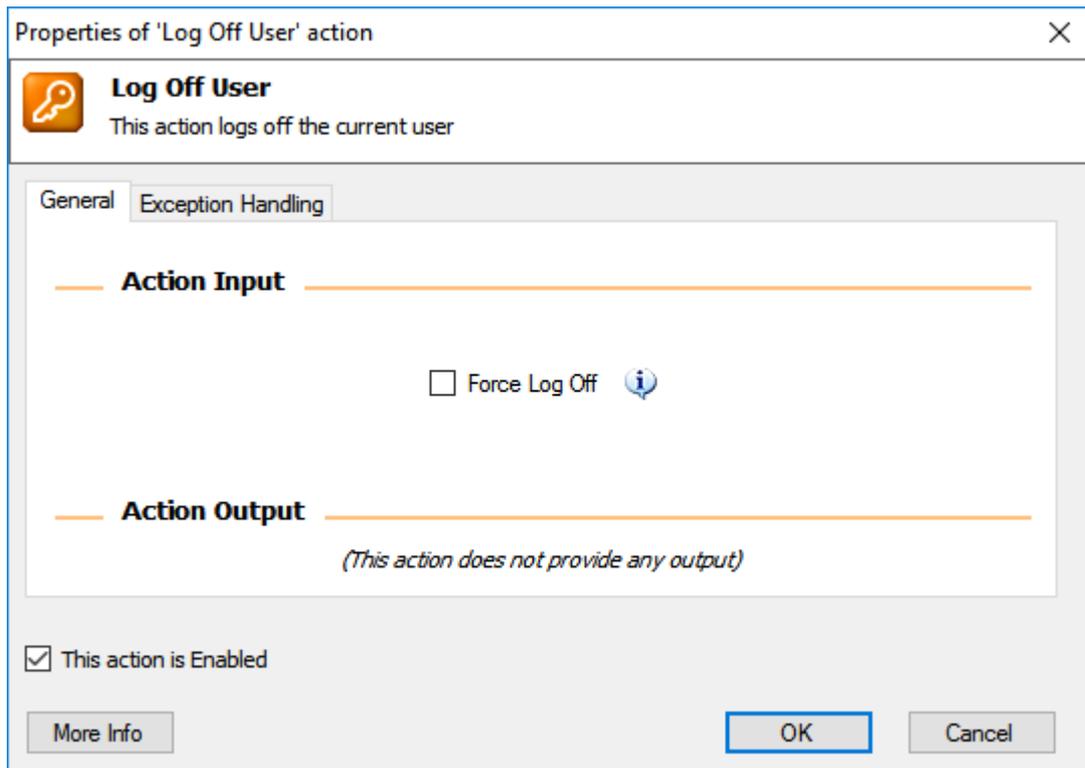
Printer Name:

Choose a printer to be used as default. This will continue to be the default printer until another default printer is chosen.

5.1.10 Log Off User Action

Description:

This action logs off the current user



Properties:

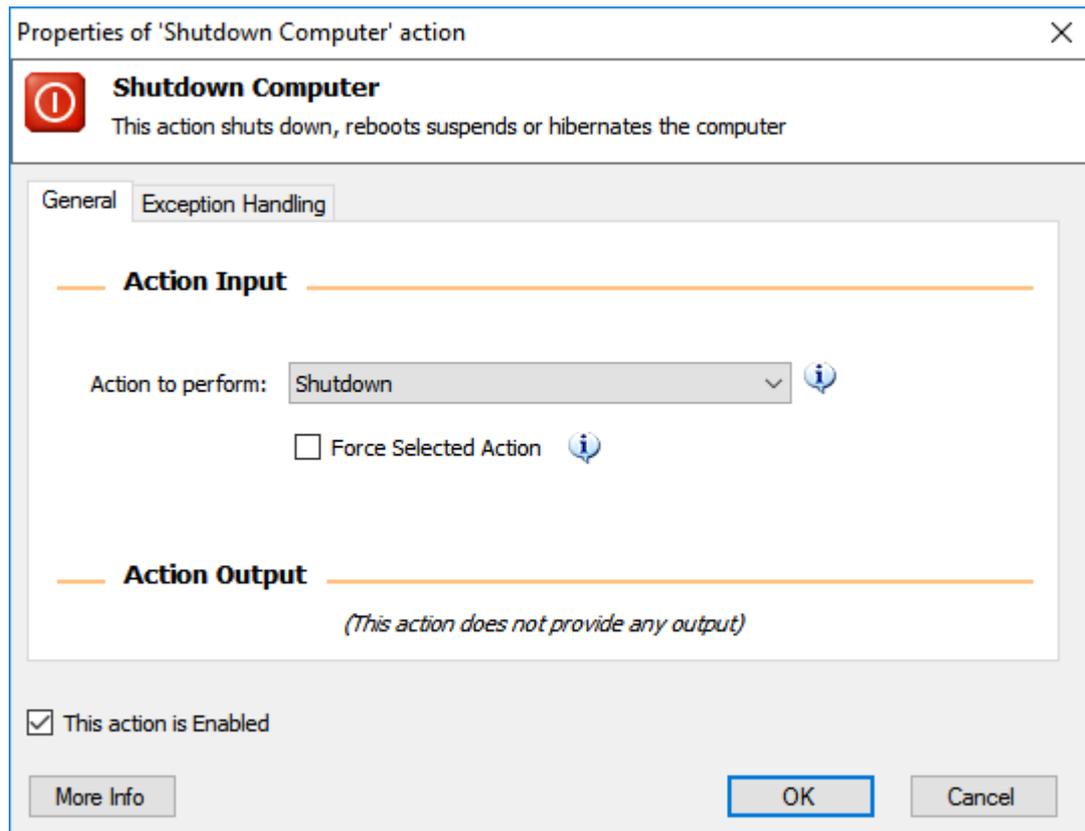
Force Log Off:

Force Log Off, regardless of unsaved files or programs that won't close.

5.1.11 Shutdown Computer Action

Description:

This action shuts down, reboots, suspends or hibernates the computer



Properties:

Action to Perform:

Choose which Shutdown action to perform.

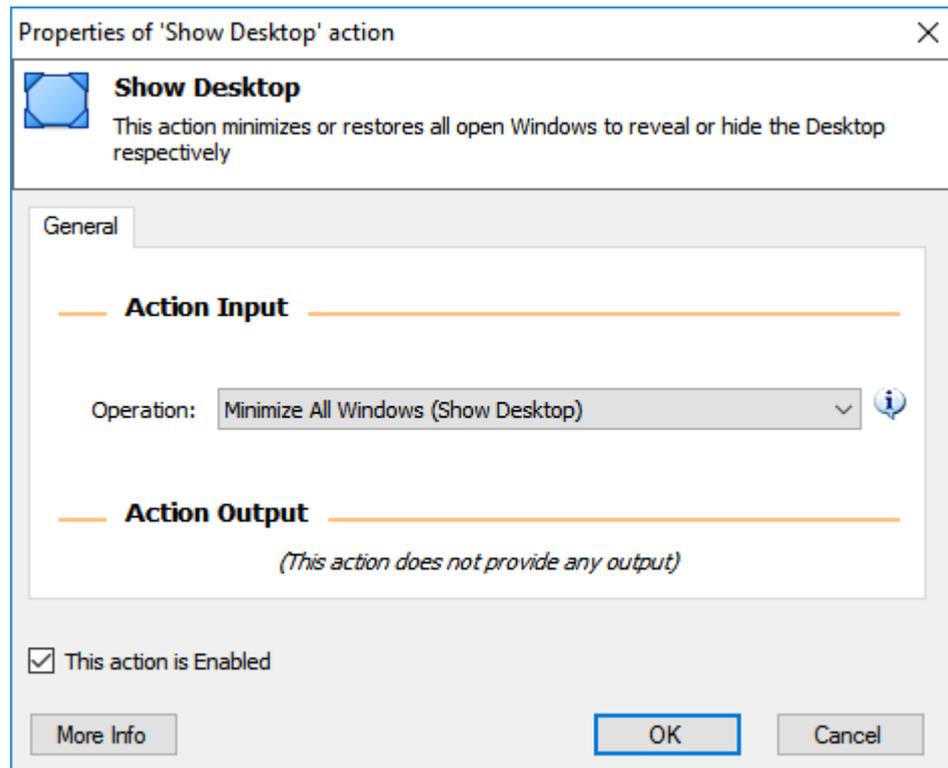
Force Selected Action:

Force selected action, regardless of unsaved files or programs that won't close.

5.1.12 Show Desktop Action

Description:

This action minimizes or restores all open Windows to reveal or hide the Desktop respectively.



Properties:

Action to Perform:

Choose whether to minimize all Windows to reveal the Desktop or restore all Windows to their original respective states.

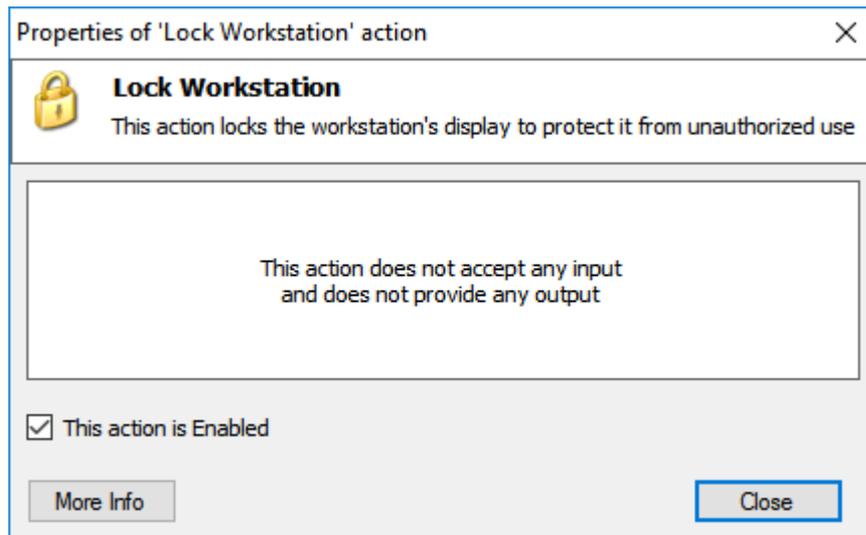
Cautions:

Avoid minimizing any Window you are currently interacting with.

5.1.13 Lock Workstation Action

Description:

This action locks the workstation's display to protect it from unauthorized use

**Properties:**

This action does not have any configurable properties.

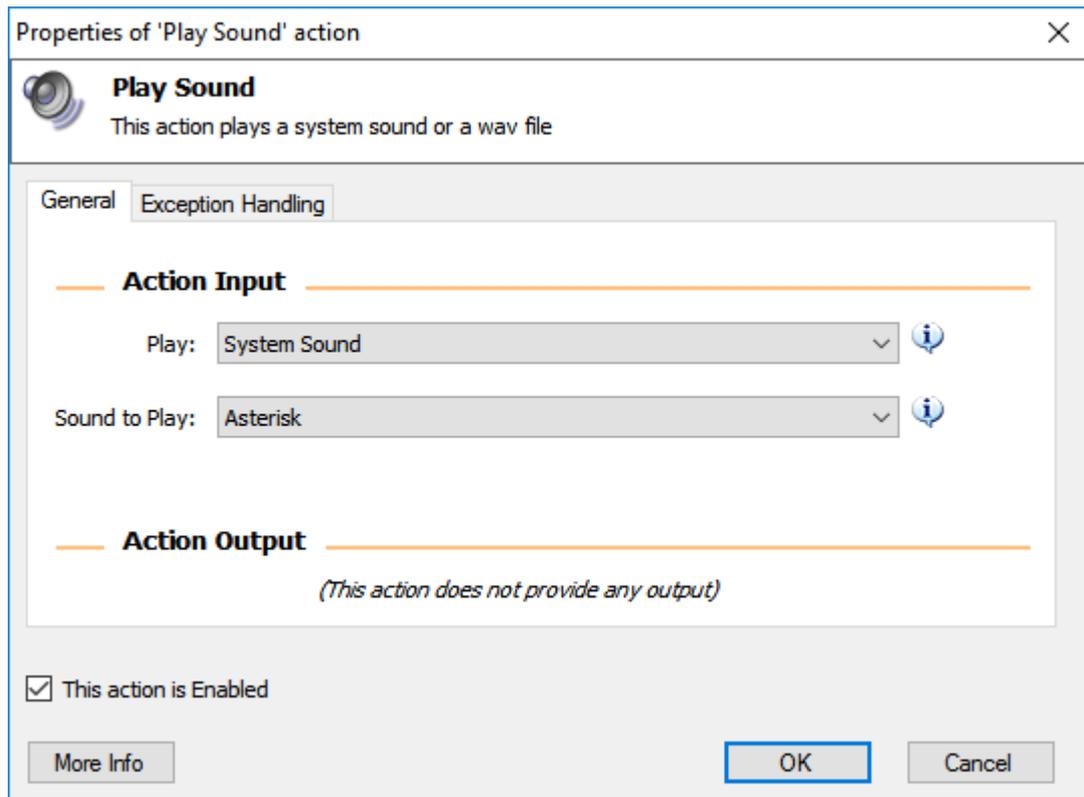
Cautions:

This action will prevent your process from interacting with the Desktop. Make sure to use this command only when you're sure the process won't need to use the mouse, keyboard or request user input after the action has been executed.

5.1.14 Play Sound Action

Description:

This action plays a system sound or a wav file



Properties:

Play:

Choose a type of sound to play.

Sound to Play:

Choose the specific sound to play.

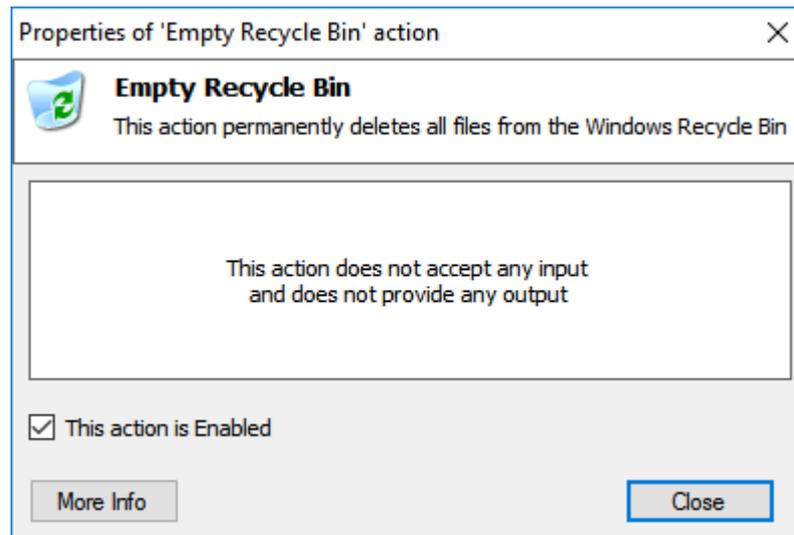
File to Play:

Set the full path of the specific .wav file to play.

5.1.15 Empty Recycle Bin Action

Description:

This action permanently deletes all files from the Windows Recycle Bin

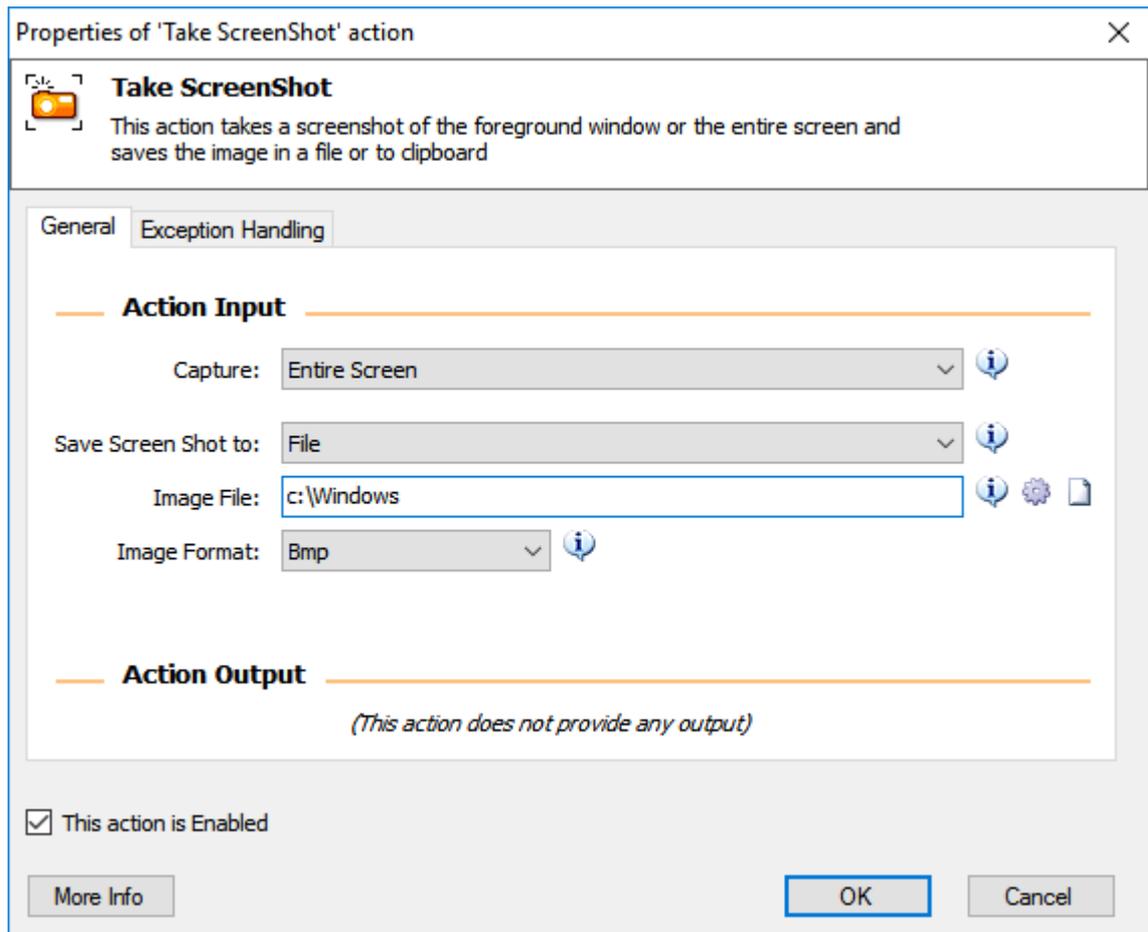
**Properties:**

This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.1.16 Take ScreenShot Action

Description:

This action takes a screenshot of the foreground window or the entire screen and saves the image in a file or to clipboard



Properties:

Capture:

Choose an area to capture.

Save Screen Shot to:

Choose the location to save Screen Shot to.

Image File:

Set the full path of the file name where image capture will be saved.

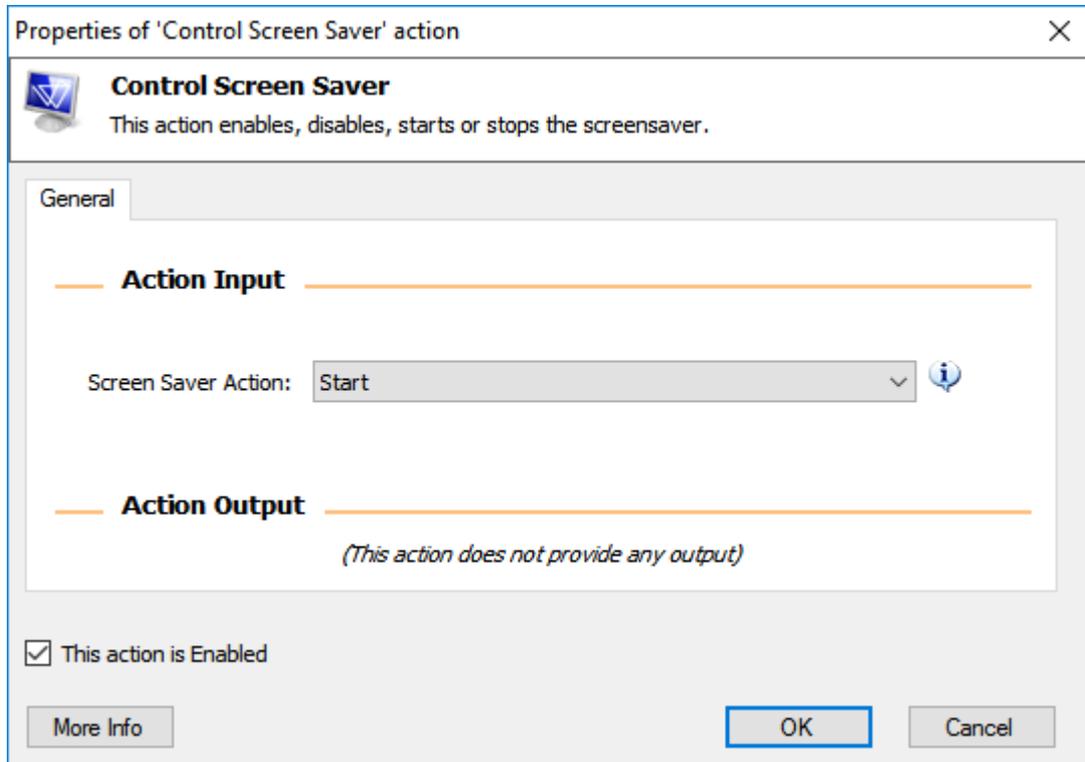
Image Format:

Set the format for the image file to be saved.

5.1.17 Control Screen Saver Action

Description:

This action enables, disables, starts or stops the screensaver.



Properties:

Screen Saver Action:

Sets the function of the screensaver.

5.1.18 Ping Action

Description:

Sends a message to determine whether a remote computer is accessible over the network.

Properties of 'Ping' action

Ping
Sends a message to determine whether a remote computer is accessible over the network

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Host Name: example.com

Timeout: 5000

Action Output

Store Ping Result into: %PingResult%

Store Roundtrip Time into: %RoundtripTime%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Host Name:

Enter the name of the remote computer or an IP address.

Timeout:

Enter the maximum number of milliseconds (after sending the echo message) to wait for the Ping reply message.

Store Ping Result into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the status of the Ping message. The value can be either "Success" or "Failure".

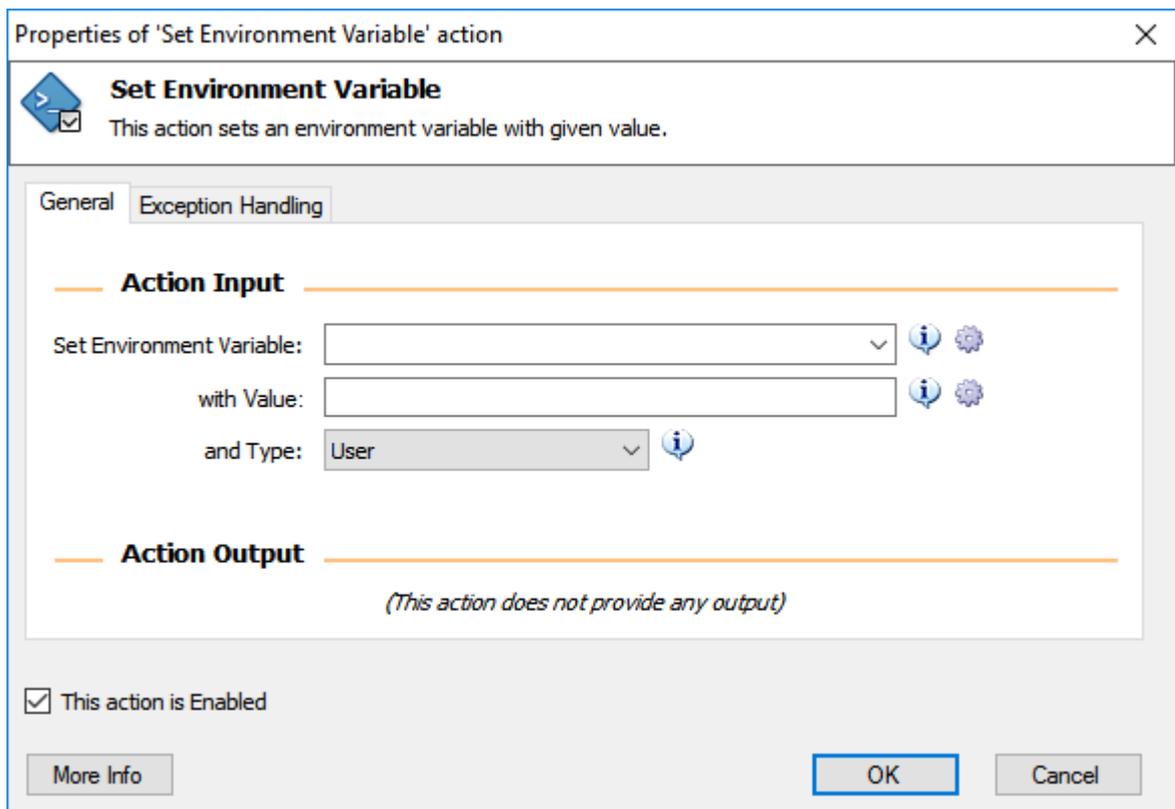
Store Roundtrip Time into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the number of milliseconds taken for the Ping to complete.

5.1.19 Set Environmental Variable Action

Description:

This action sets an environment variable with a given value.



Properties:

Set Environmental Variable:

Enter the name of the Environmental Variable that you want to set. Variable cannot be greater than or equal to 255 characters

With value:

Enter the value that will be stored in the Environmental Variable

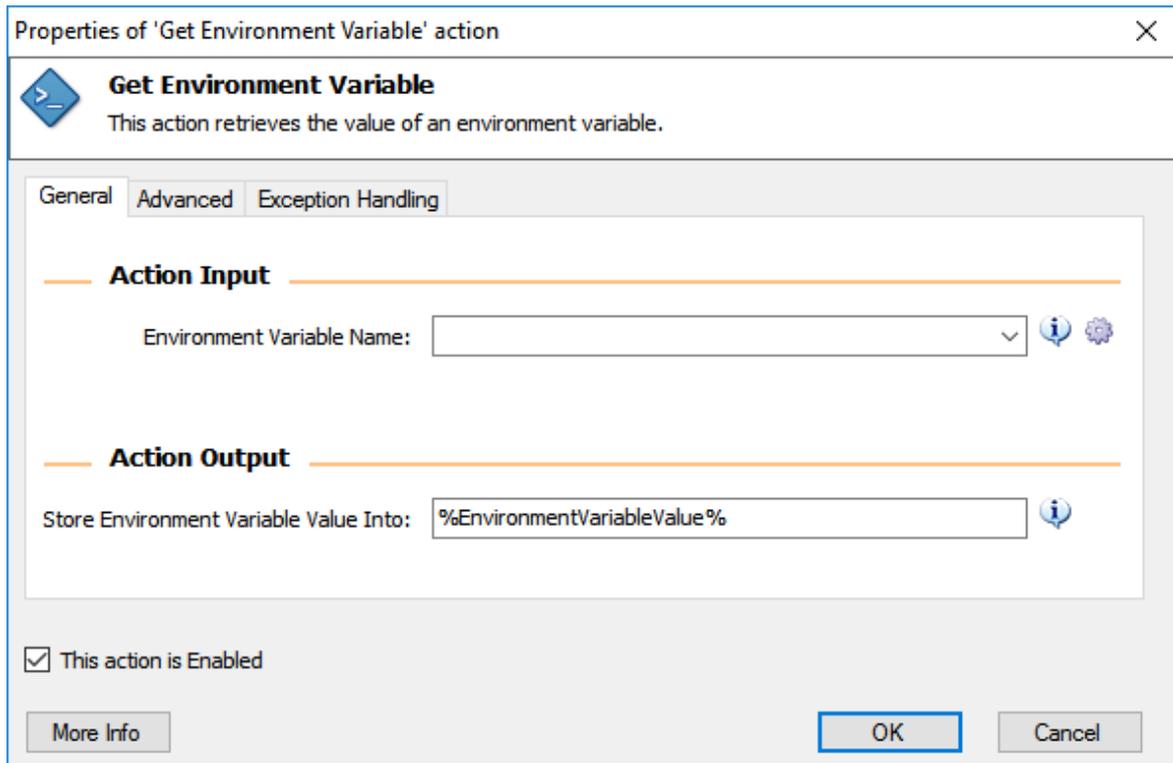
and Type:

Select the type of the Environmental Variable that will be saved in.

5.1.20 Get Environmental Variable Action

Description:

This action retrieves the value of an environmental variable



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Environment Variable' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a blue diamond icon with a right-pointing arrow and the text "Get Environment Variable" followed by the description "This action retrieves the value of an environment variable." Below this, there are three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. Under the "Action Input" section, there is a label "Environment Variable Name:" followed by a text input field and a dropdown arrow. To the right of the input field are two icons: an information icon (i) and a gear icon. Under the "Action Output" section, there is a label "Store Environment Variable Value Into:" followed by a text input field containing the text "%EnvironmentVariableValue%". To the right of the input field is an information icon (i). At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Environmental Variable Name:

Enter the name of the Environmental Variable that you wish to retrieve its value

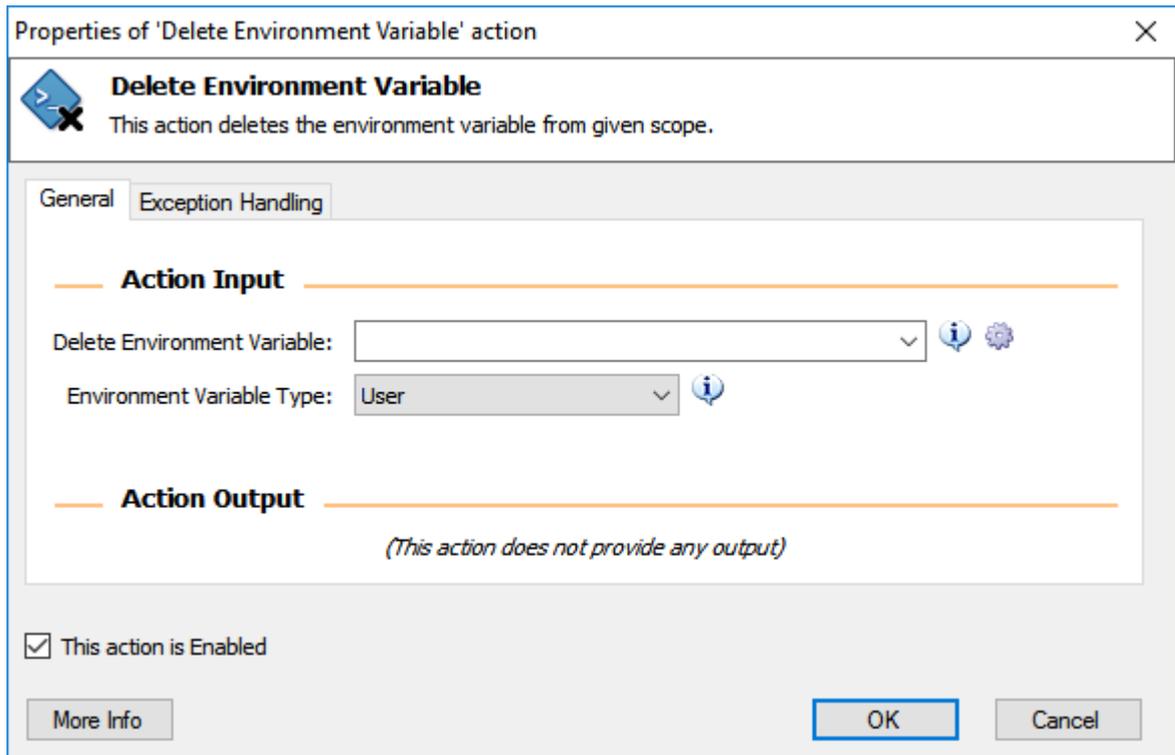
Store Environmental Variable Value Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the environmental variable's value

5.1.21 Delete Environmental Variable Action

Description:

This action deletes the environment variable from a given scope.



Properties:

Delete Environmental Variable:

Enter the name of the Environmental Variable that you want to delete. Variable cannot be greater than or equal to 255 characters.

Environmental Variable Type:

Select the type of the Environmental Variable that will be deleted.

5.1.22 Get Screen Resolution Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

This action returns the width, height, bit count and the frequency of the selected monitor

Properties of 'Get Screen Resolution' action

Get Screen Resolution
This action return the width, height, bit count and the frequency of the selected monitor

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Number of Monitor: 1

Action Output

Store Width into: %MonitorWidth%

Store Height into: %MonitorHeight%

Store Bit Count into: %MonitorBitCount%

Store Frequency into: %MonitorFrequency%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Number of Monitor:

Enter the identification number of the monitor you want to get the resolution of.

Store Width into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the Width of the monitor value.

Store Height into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the Height of the monitor value.

Store Bit Count into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the Bit Count of the monitor value.

Store Frequency into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the Frequency of the monitor value.

5.1.23 Set Screen Resolution Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

This action returns the width, height, bit count and the frequency of the selected monitor

Properties of 'Set Screen Resolution' action ✕

 **Set Screen Resolution**
This action sets the width, height, bit count and the frequency of a selected monitor

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Number of Monitor:  

Set Width:  

Set Height:  

Set Bit Count:  

Set Frequency:  

Available Resolutions

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Available Resolutions ✕

Monitor: ▼

Width	Height ▲	BitCount	Frequency
640	480	32	60 ▲
854	480	32	60
720	480	32	60
800	480	32	60
720	576	32	60
800	600	32	60
1280	720	32	60
1024	768	32	60
1366	768	32	60
1280	768	32	60
1280	800	32	60
1152	864	32	60
1440	900	32	60
1280	960	32	60
1280	1024	32	60
1716	1047	32	60
1400	1050	32	60
1680	1050	32	60
1920	1080	32	60
1600	1200	32	60
1920	1200	32	60
1920	1440	32	60
2560	1440	32	60
3840	1536	32	60 ▼

Properties:

Number of Monitor:

Enter the identification number of the monitor you want to set the resolution to.

Set Width:

Enter the Width value to be set to the monitor.

Set Height:

Enter the Height value to be set to the monitor.

Set Bit Count:

Enter the Bit Count value to be set to the monitor.

Set Frequency:

Enter the Frequency value to be set to the monitor.

"Available Resolutions" button:

To select one of the predefined available resolutions please click on the "Available Resolutions" Button.

5.2 Conditionals

5.2.1 If Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions.

Properties of 'If' action

If
This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions.

General

Action Input

First Operand: %ButtonPressed%

Operator: =

Second Operand: Cancel

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

First Operand:

Enter a variable output defined by a previous action, or a literal value such as a text or a number to compare with the second Operand.

Operator:

Choose the relationship of first Operand to second Operand.

Ignore Case:

If the comparison is between two text values or variables, this option will specify whether any difference in case between the two operands will be taken into account. This property is available only if the selected operator is any of the following: "Starts with", "Does not start with", "Contains", "Does not contain", "Ends with" or "Does not end with".

Second Operand:

Enter a variable output defined by a previous action, or a literal value such as a text or a number to compare with the first Operand.

Remarks:

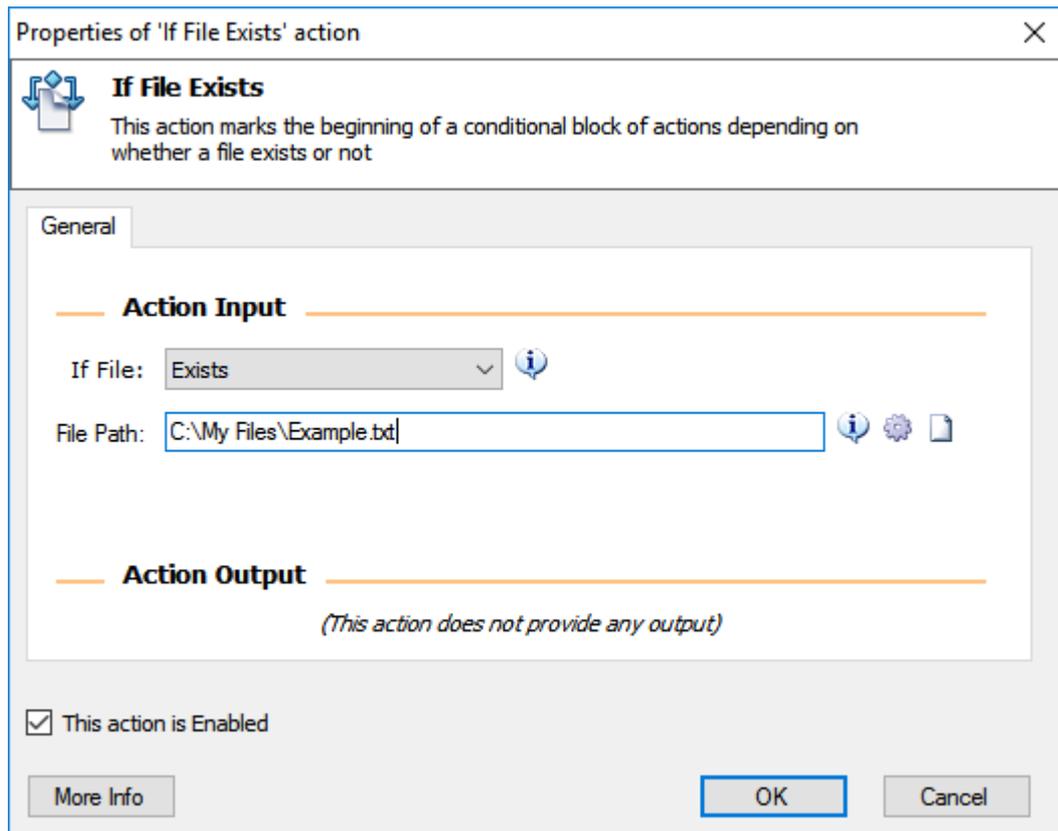
The operators "Is Empty" and "Is not Empty" have a special meaning depending on the data type of the first operand. For example, if the first operand is a variable that holds a text value, "Is Empty" is true if the text value is equal to the empty string. If the operand is a variable that holds a list then "Is Empty" is true if the list contains no items.

If the first operand is a value that holds a file (e.g. could be a variable populated by a "Get Files in Folder" action) then "Is Empty" is true only if the file is an empty file (its size equals to 0 bytes). Accordingly, if instead of a file is a folder variable "Is Empty" will be true if the folder does not contain any files or subfolders.

5.2.2 If File Exists Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a file exists or not



Properties:

If File:

Choose state of file to be checked.

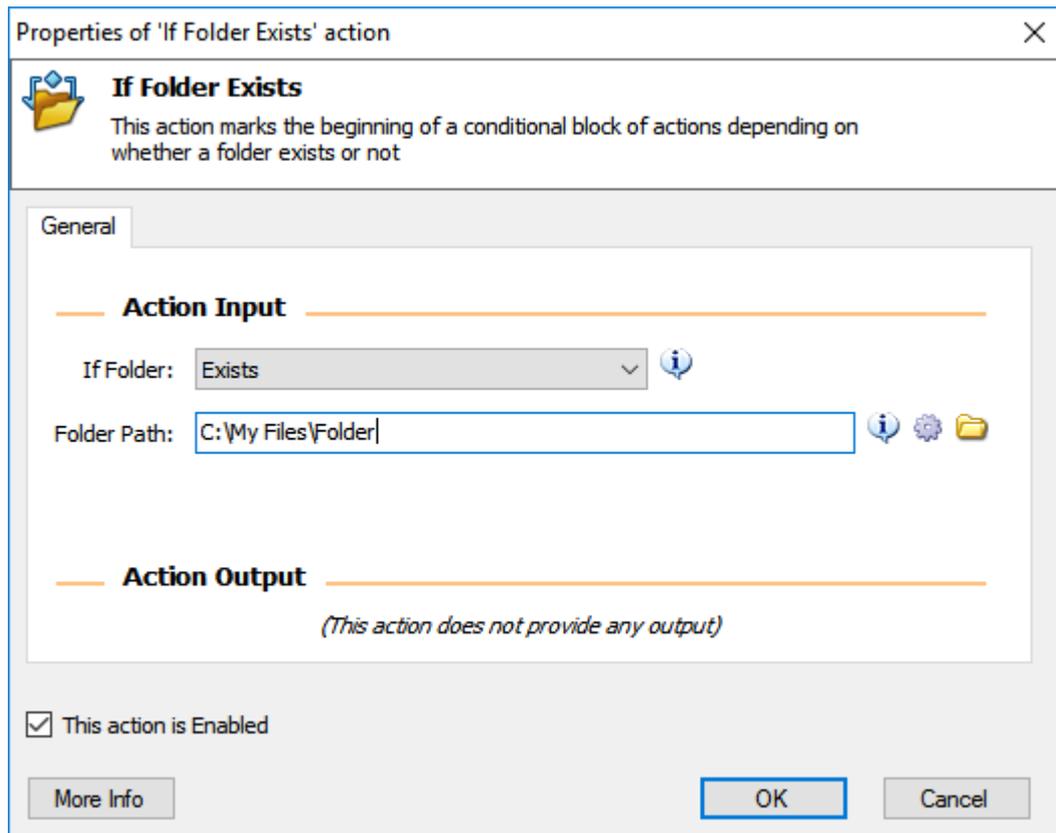
File Path:

Set the full path where action will look for the file to be checked.

5.2.3 If Folder Exists Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a folder exists or not



Properties:

If Folder:

Choose state of folder to be checked.

Folder Path:

Set the full path where action will look for the folder to be checked.

5.2.4 If Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a service is running, paused or stopped. It can also be used to determine whether a service is present on the computer or not.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'If Service' action". At the top, there is a description of the "If Service" action: "This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a service is running, paused or stopped. It can also be used to determine whether a service is present on the computer or not." Below this is a "General" tab. Under "Action Input", there are two dropdown menus: "If Service:" set to "Is Running" and "Service Name:" set to "App Readiness". Below the "Action Output" section, it states "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled" and buttons for "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

If Service:

Choose state of service to be checked. You can check whether the specified service is running, paused or stopped as well as whether it is installed or not.

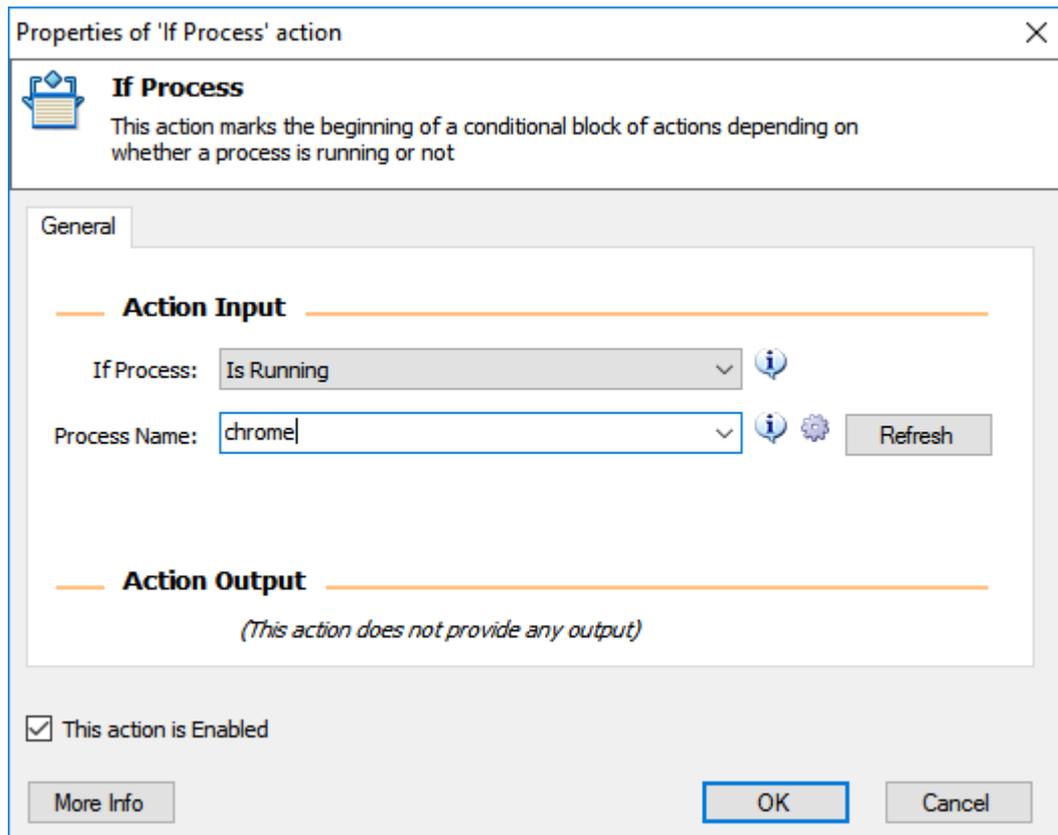
Service Name:

Choose a specific service installed on your computer to be checked.

5.2.5 If Process Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a process is running or not



Properties:

If Process:

Choose state of process to be checked.

Process Name:

Choose a specific process to be checked.

5.2.6 If Window Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a window is open or not or whether a window is the focused (foreground) window.

Properties of 'If Window' action

If Window
This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a window is open or not or whether a window is the focused (foreground) window.

General

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Control

Control:
(no control selected)

Select Control From Repository

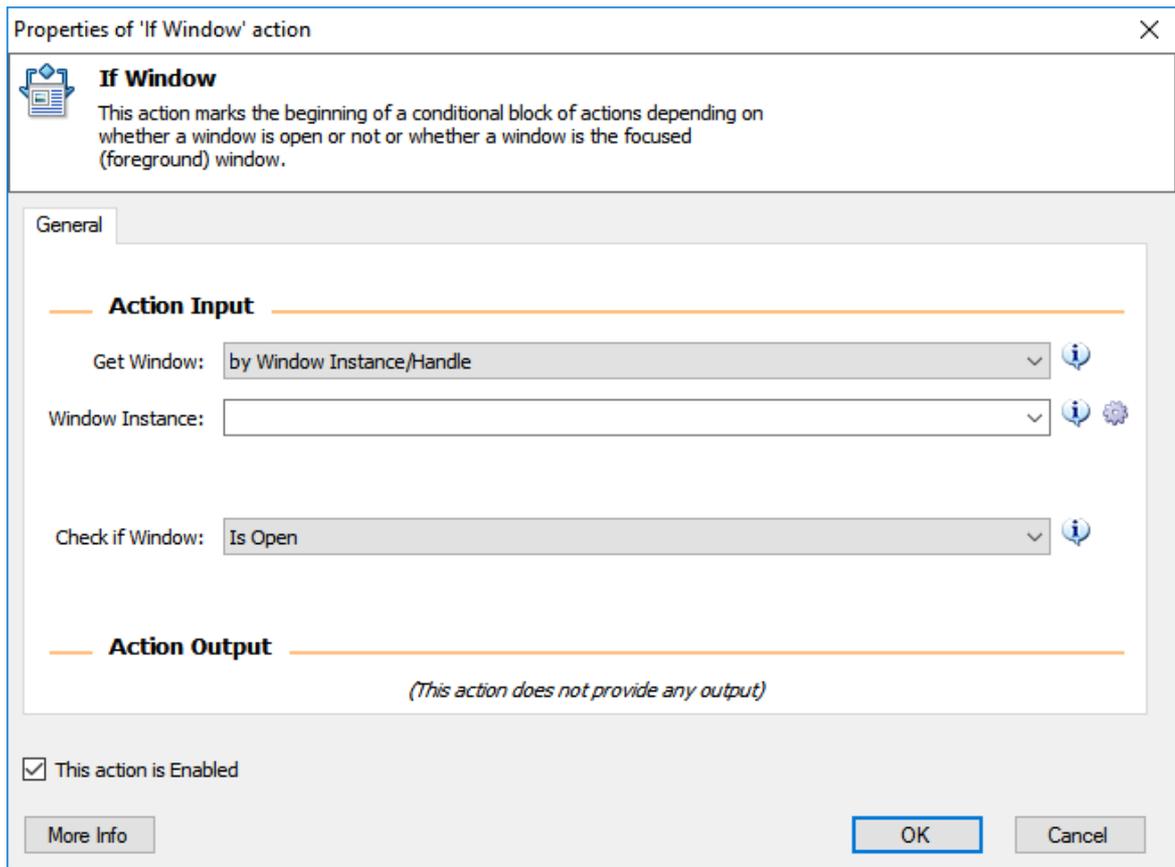
Check if Window: Is Open

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

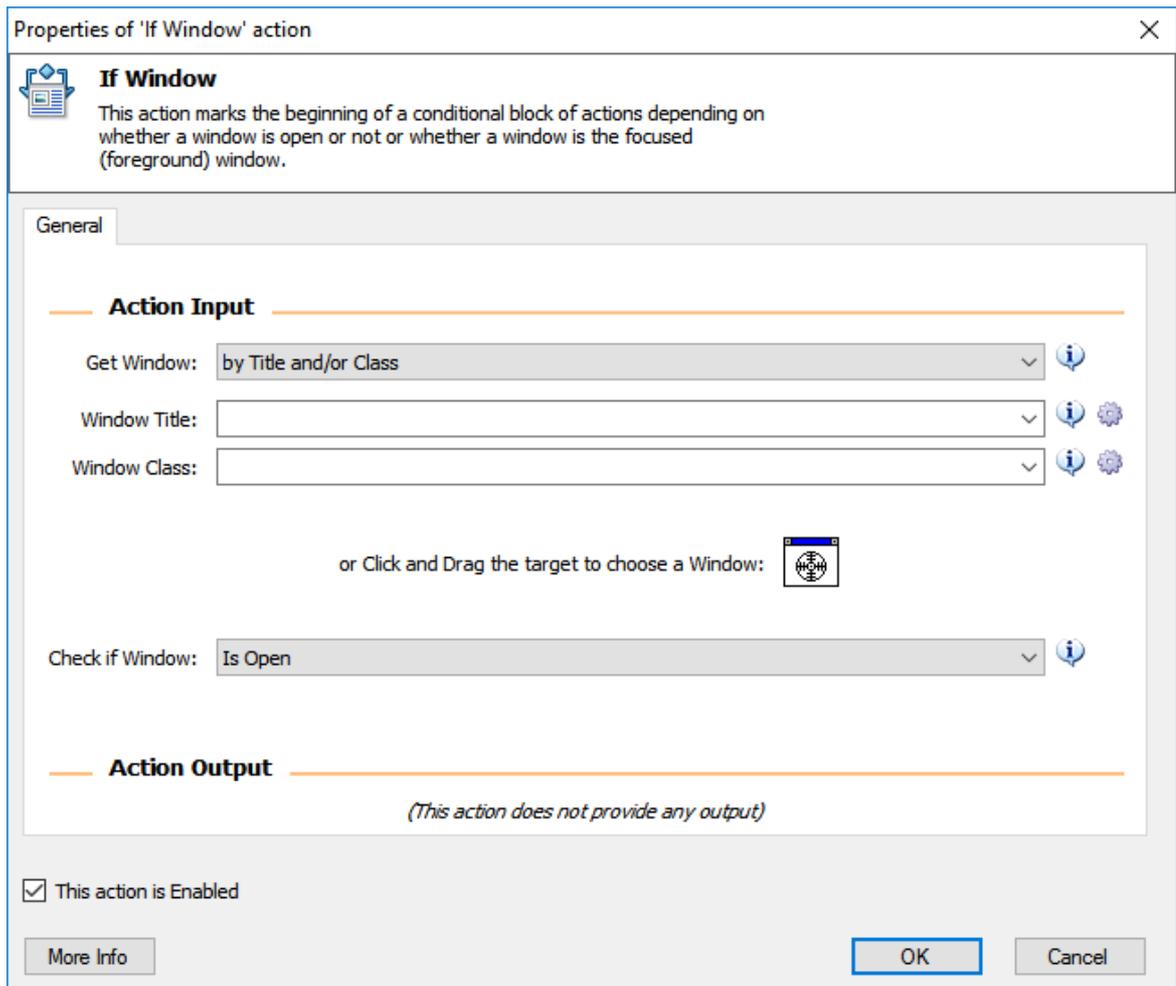
This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Control



by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action gets the target window from a "Window Instance" variable, or searches for it by Title and/or Class.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Window Instance which you want to bring to front. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Get Window](#)"⁵¹⁷ action or a valid Window Handle.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

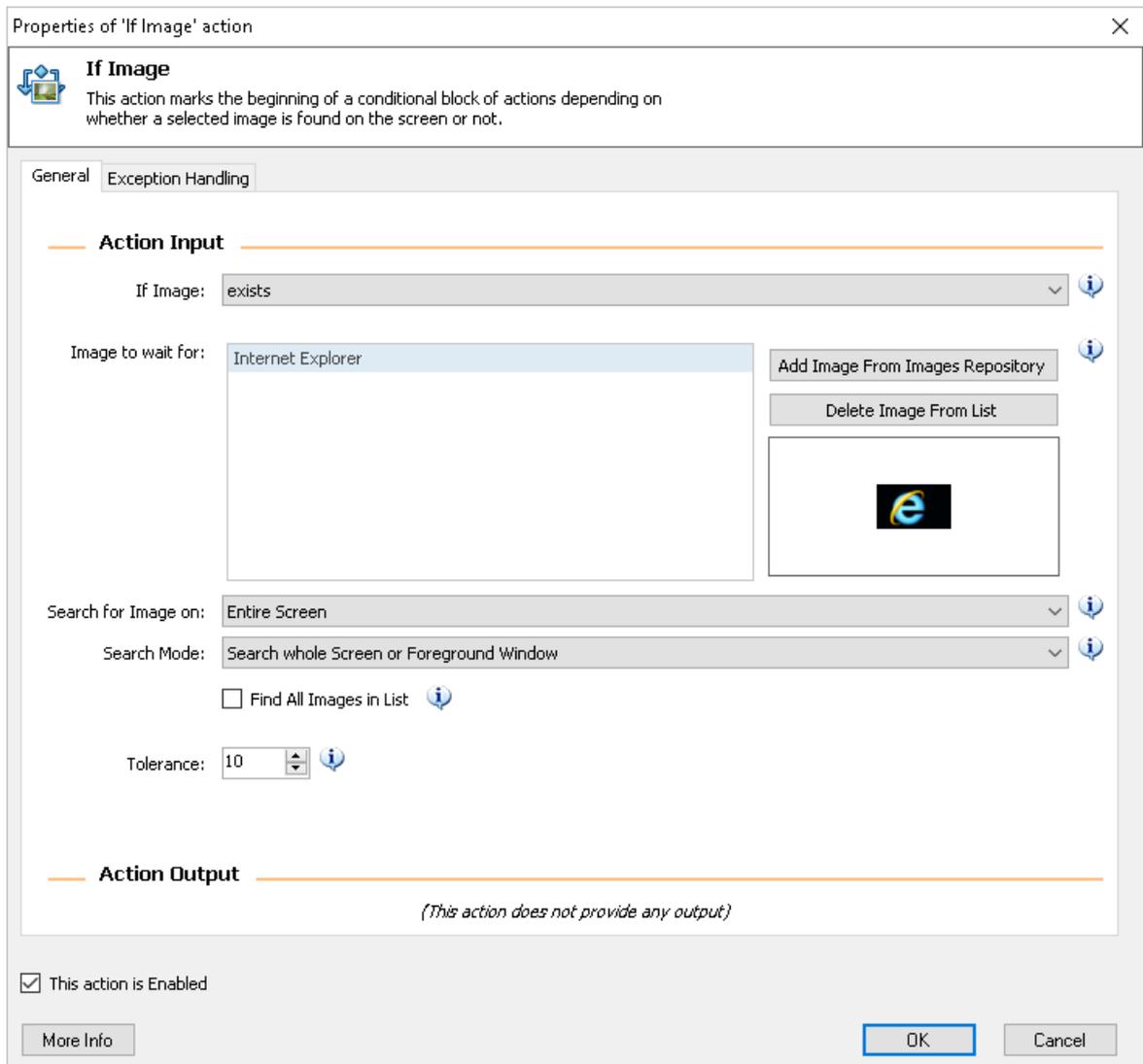
Check if Window:

The state of window to be checked. Choose between: Open, Not Open, Focused, Not Focused.

5.2.7 If Image Action

Description:

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a selected image is found on the screen or not.



Properties:

If Image:

Choose whether you want to check for the existence or absence of the selected image.

Image to wait for:

Select the Image(s) that the action check if it exists or not by clicking Add Image from Repository. Click Delete Image to remove an image from the list.

Search for Image on:

Choose whether you want to search for the specified Image in the foreground Window only, or the entire visible screen. Neither choice will find the Image if it is not clearly visible on the screen.

Find All Images in List:

Choose whether you want to search if all image(s) on the list exist or does/do not exist, or just one of them.

Search Mode:

Specify whether you want to scan the entire screen (or window) to find the supplied image or only a narrowed down subregion of it.

Tolerance:

Specify a value for how much the Image searched for can differ from the originally chosen Image.

5.2.8 If Text on Screen (OCR)

This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a given text is found on the screen or not, using an OCR Engine of your choice. The action allows you to search for text on the Entire Screen or the Foreground Window as also to limit your search on a subregion of your working area.

Properties of 'If Text on Screen (OCR)' action

If Text on Screen (OCR)
This action marks the beginning of a conditional block of actions depending on whether a given text is found on the screen or not, using OCR.

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

OCR Engine: %OCREngine% 

Text to Find:  

Is Regular Expression 

If Text: Exists 

Search for Text on: Entire Screen 

Search Mode: Search whole Screen or Foreground Window 

Action Output

(This action does not have any output properties)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

OCR Engine:

This text field with drop down menu options invites you to enter *or choose* the instance of the [OCR Engine](#)⁷³⁷ you want to work with.

Text to Find:

This text field allows you to enter the text you want the OCR Engine to search for as text or as a Variable.

Is Regular Expression:

Check this check box if you want to use a Regular Expression to find the text on screen. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities and can return a number of results that match your search. The order that the Engine is adding these matches is from top to bottom, left to right as it finds them on the given source to analyze!

If Text:

Select if you want the action to check if the text exists or not on the given source to analyze.

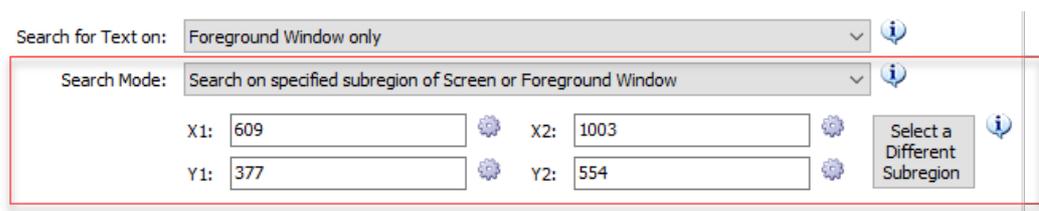
Search for Text on:

Two options on this drop down menu, *Entire Screen* or *Foreground Window only*.

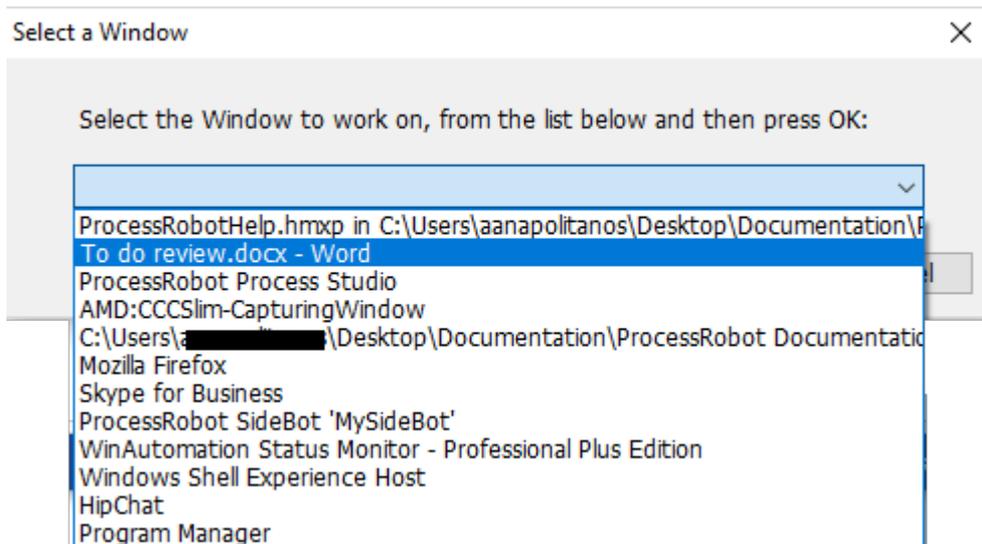
Search Mode:

While the first option of this drop down menu is pretty straightforward (Search Whole Screen or Foreground Window) the other two options that allow you to target a specific subregion of your window or screen produce a whole different set of additional Properties which will see in detail here:

-Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground window:



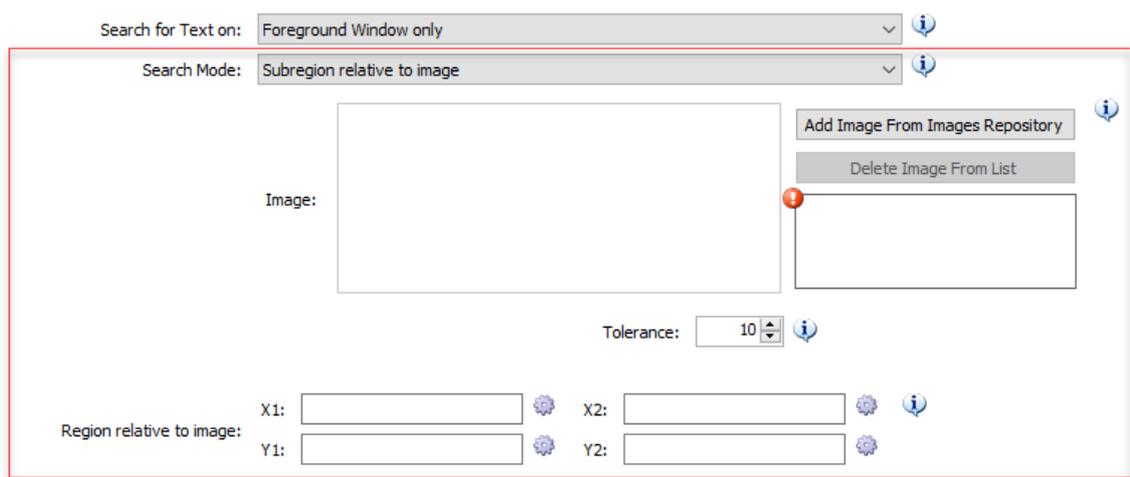
By clicking the "Select a Different Subregion" button on the right of the red box, you will be prompted to select firstly the window you want to work:



and then you will be given the opportunity through an amazing interactive feature to actually select the area you want to narrow down your scan (drag your mouse to select the area). The X1 X2 Y1 Y2 co-ordinates are denoting the start and finish of your dragging manoeuvre.

However, using the "Select a Different Subregion" button is not compulsory. You can enter the values of the co-ordinates by hand or as a Variable (notice the Gear Icon next to the text fields).

-Subregion relative to image:



This search mode enables you to narrow down your scan through a region that is defined relative to the top-left corner of an image from the Image Repository.

5.2.9 If Window Contains Action

Description:

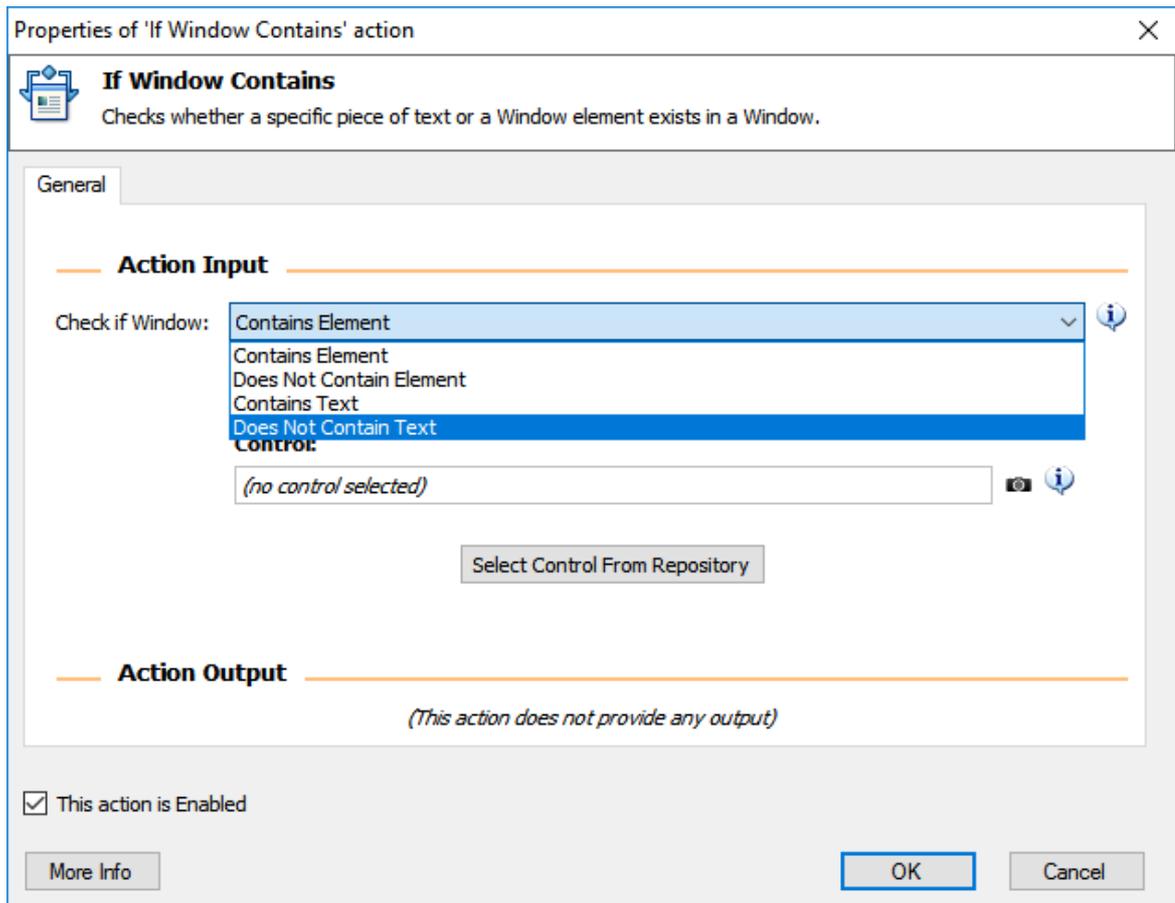
Checks whether a specific piece of text or a Window element exists inside a Window.

Option 1: Check for Window Element (Exists/Does not Exist)

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'If Window Contains' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a document icon and the text "If Window Contains" followed by a description: "Checks whether a specific piece of text or a Window element exists in a Window." Below this is a "General" tab. The "Action Input" section contains a "Check if Window:" dropdown menu set to "Contains Element" with an information icon. Below it is a checkbox "Check if Element is:" which is unchecked, followed by a dropdown menu set to "Enabled" with an information icon. The "Control:" section has a text box containing "(no control selected)" with a camera icon and an information icon. Below the text box is a button labeled "Select Control From Repository". The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

You can select the window from your Control Repository or Add it in the Repository.

Option 2: Check for Text (Exists/Does not Exist)



This option checks the text inside the Window to determine whether a specified subtext exists or not.

Properties of 'If Window Contains' action

If Window Contains
Checks whether a specific piece of text or a Window element exists in a Window.

General

Action Input

Check if Window: Contains Text

Text to Check for:

Window:
(no control selected)

Select Control From Repository

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Text to Check for:

Enter the text you want check for.

Check if Element is ("Contains Element"/"Does not Contain Element" should be selected):

Sometimes the target element may be present, but disabled. This property allows you to check whether the target element, if found, is also in a specific state (Enabled or Disabled). The If statement will execute its actions only when the target element is both present and in the required state when this property is checked.

Control:

Choose the Control for the element from your Repository or Add it if it is not already there.

5.2.10 If Web Page Contains Action

Description:

Checks whether a specific piece of text or a web page element exists in a Web Page.

This action operates on a Web Page that has been previously opened by a "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action. The latter stores the Web browser instance into a variable. This action accepts this variable and checks whatever page is currently displayed in that Web Browser Instance.

Option 1: Check for Web Element (Exists/Does not Exist)

Properties of 'If Web Page Contains' action

If Web Page Contains
Checks whether a specific piece of text or a web page element exists in a Web Page.

General

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %InternetExplorer%

Check if Web Page: Contains Element

Control:
(no control selected)

Select Control From Repository

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Choose the Control for the element from your Repository or Add it if it is not already there.

Option 2: Check for Text (Exists/Does not Exist)

Properties of 'If Web Page Contains' action

If Web Page Contains
Checks whether a specific piece of text or a web page element exists in a Web Page.

General

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %InternetExplorer%

Check if Web Page: Contains Text

Text to Check for:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

This option checks the text of the Web page to determine whether a specified subtext exists or not.

Properties

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Check if Web Page:

Specify whether you want to check for the existence of some text or of an HTML element.

Text to Check for:

Enter the text that you want to check for.

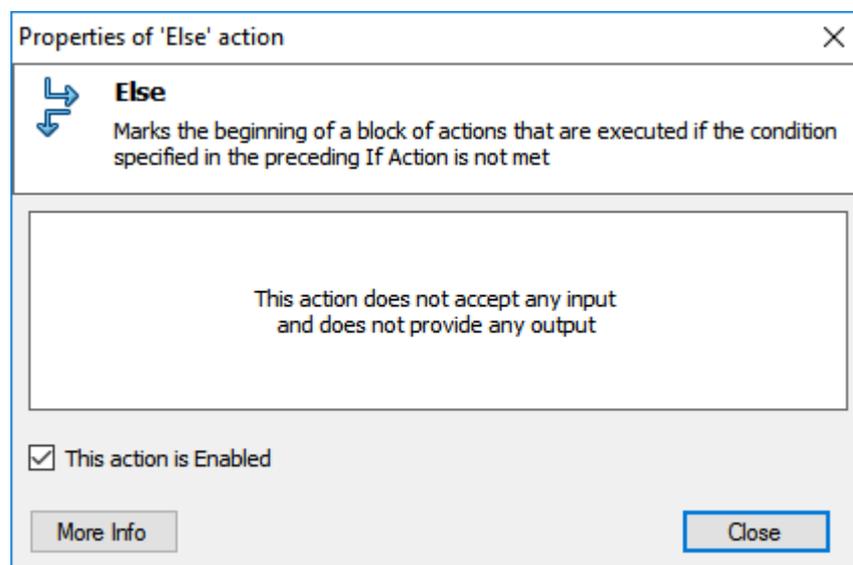
Control:

Choose the Control for the element from your Repository or Add it if it is not already there.

5.2.11 Else Action

Description:

Marks the beginning of a block of actions that are executed if the condition specified in the preceding If Action is not met

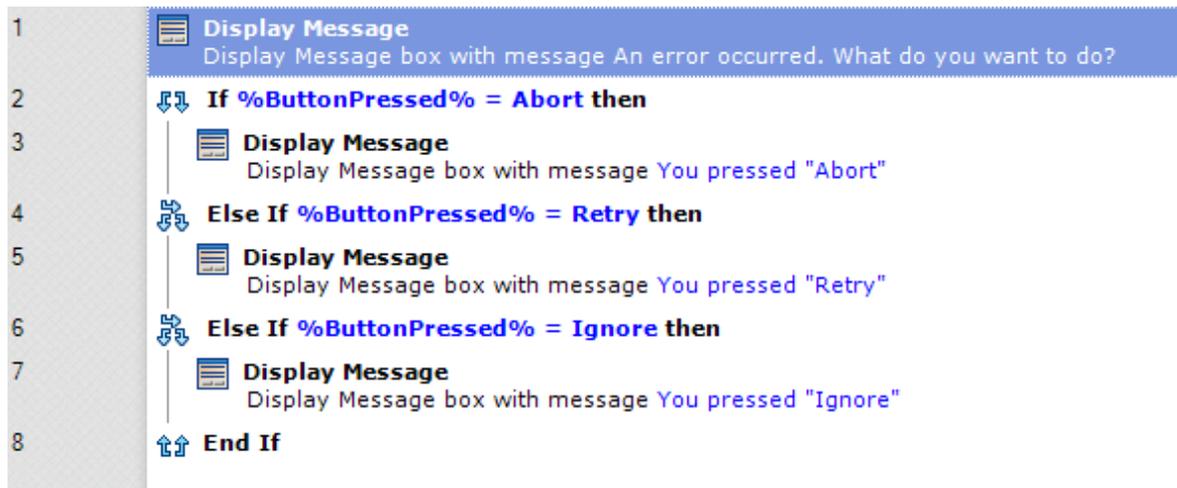
**Properties:**

This action does not have any configurable properties.

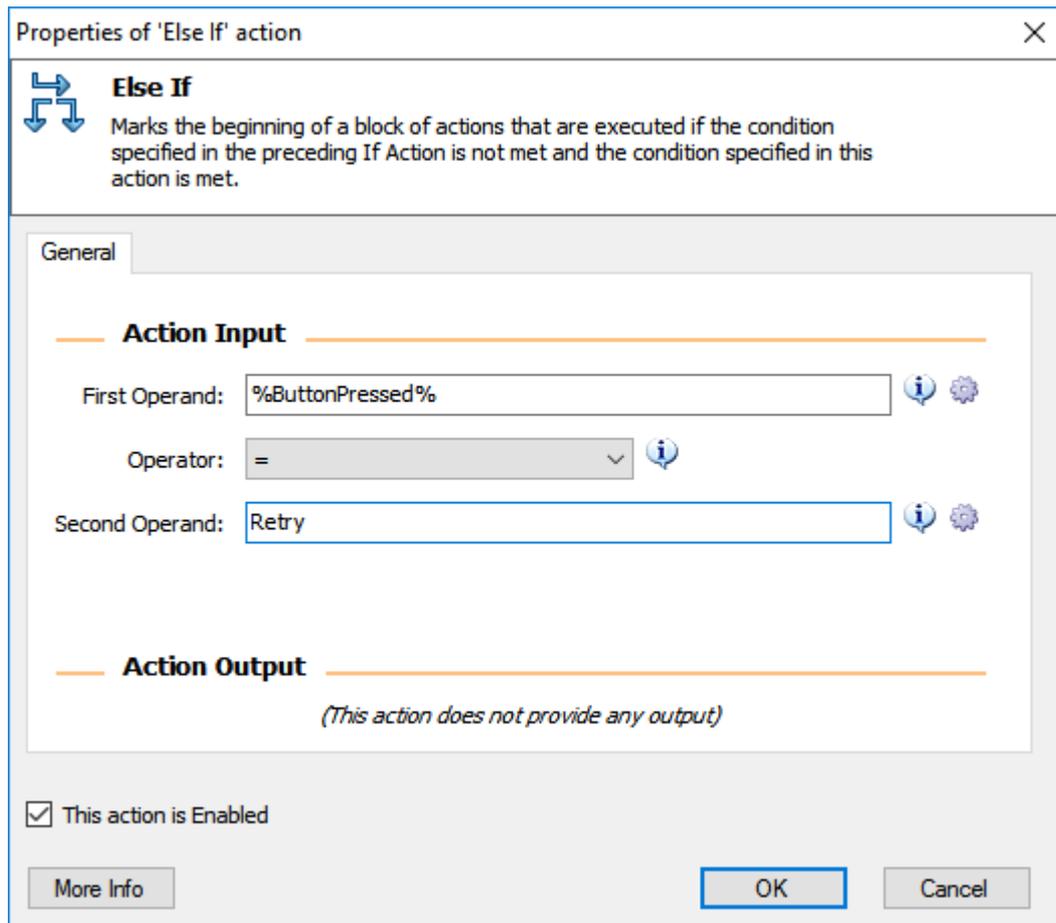
5.2.12 Else If Action

Description:

Marks the beginning of a block of actions that are executed if the condition specified in the preceding If Action is not met and the condition specified in this action is met.



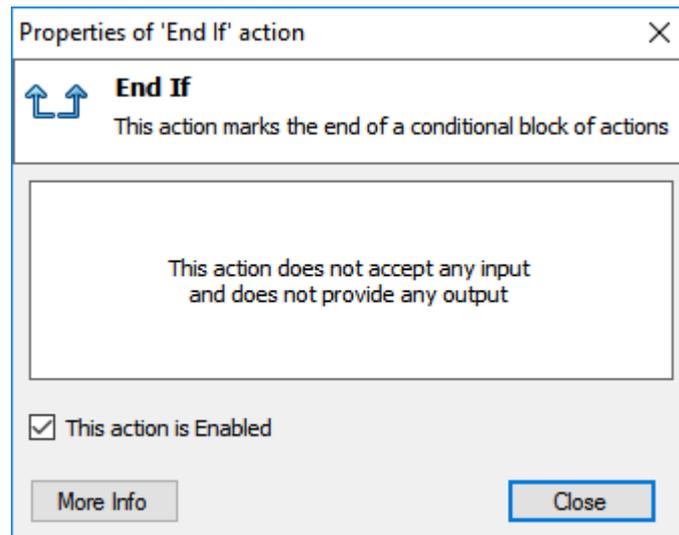
This action can only be inserted within an If/End If block and always before the "Else" action, if any. In all other aspects is similar to the ["If" action](#)^[368].



5.2.13 End If Action

Description:

This action marks the end of a conditional block of actions

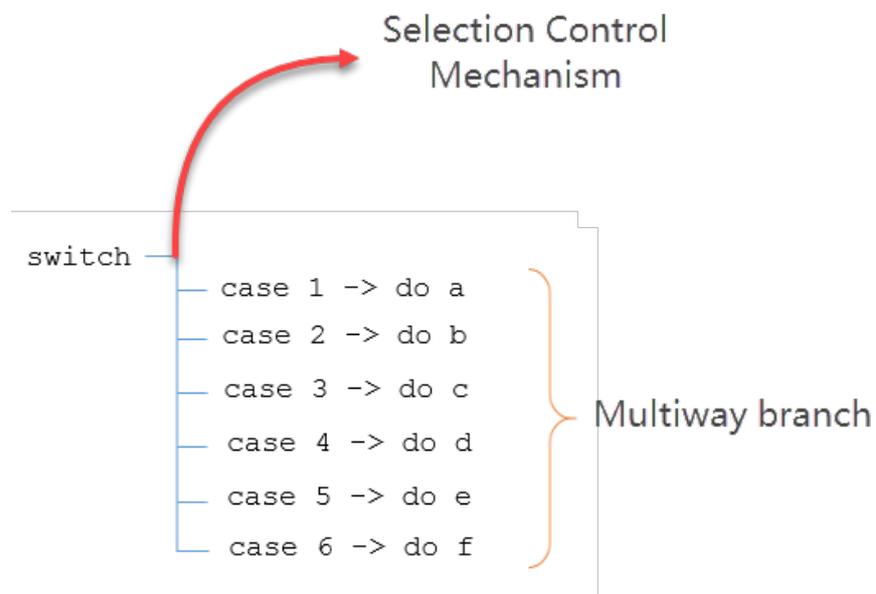


Properties:

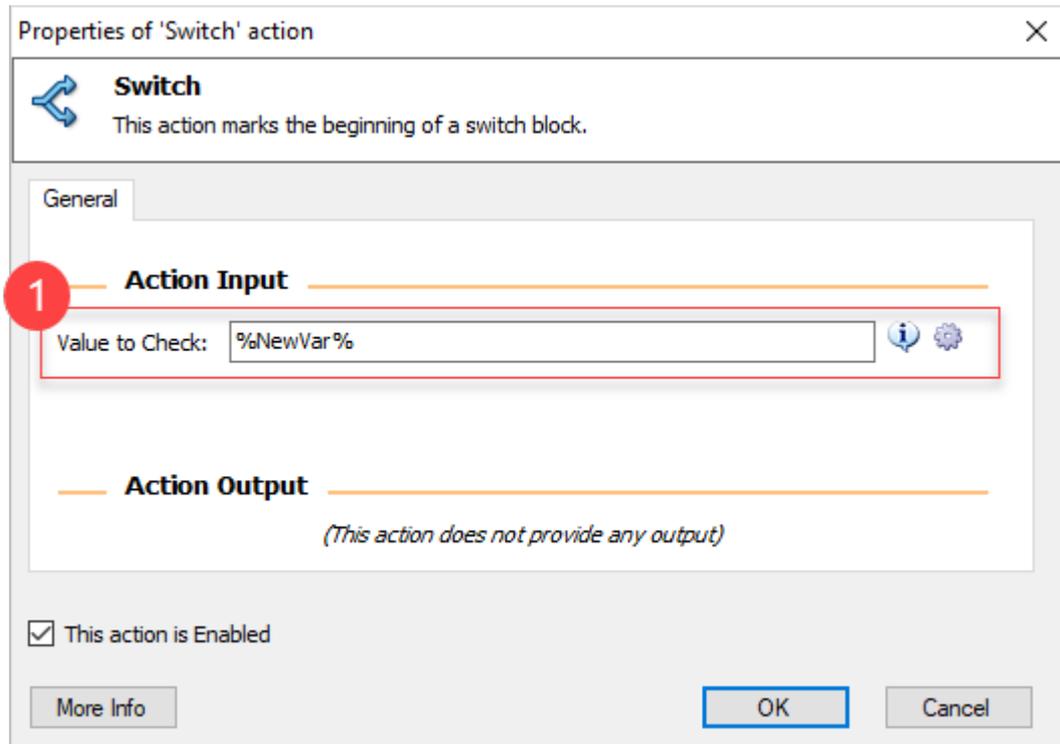
This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.2.14 Switch

Switch marks the beginning of a switch block. Unlike if-else or else-if conditional statements, a switch block can address a number of possible execution paths. A switch statement is a type of selection control mechanism used to allow the value of a variable or expression to change the control flow of your scripts via a multiway branch:



This action allows you to set a value [1] that will form the basis of any subsequent comparisons with other values using the [Case](#)^[394]/[End Case](#)^[398] actions:

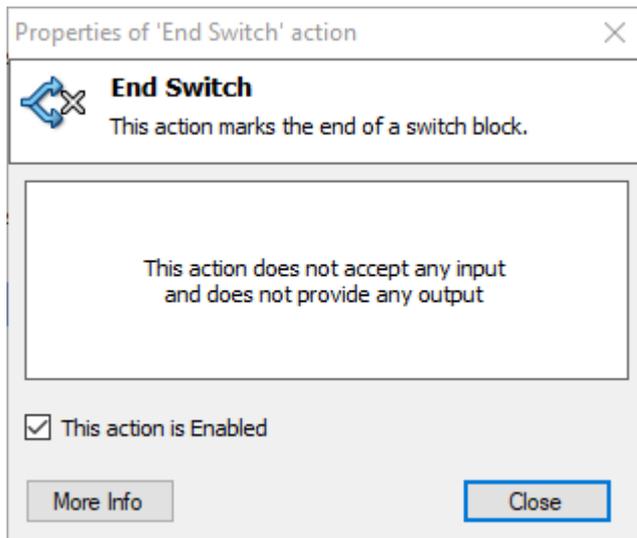


1. Value to Check:

This should be a variable that we expect its value to be derived out of a set of predefined options.

5.2.15 End Switch

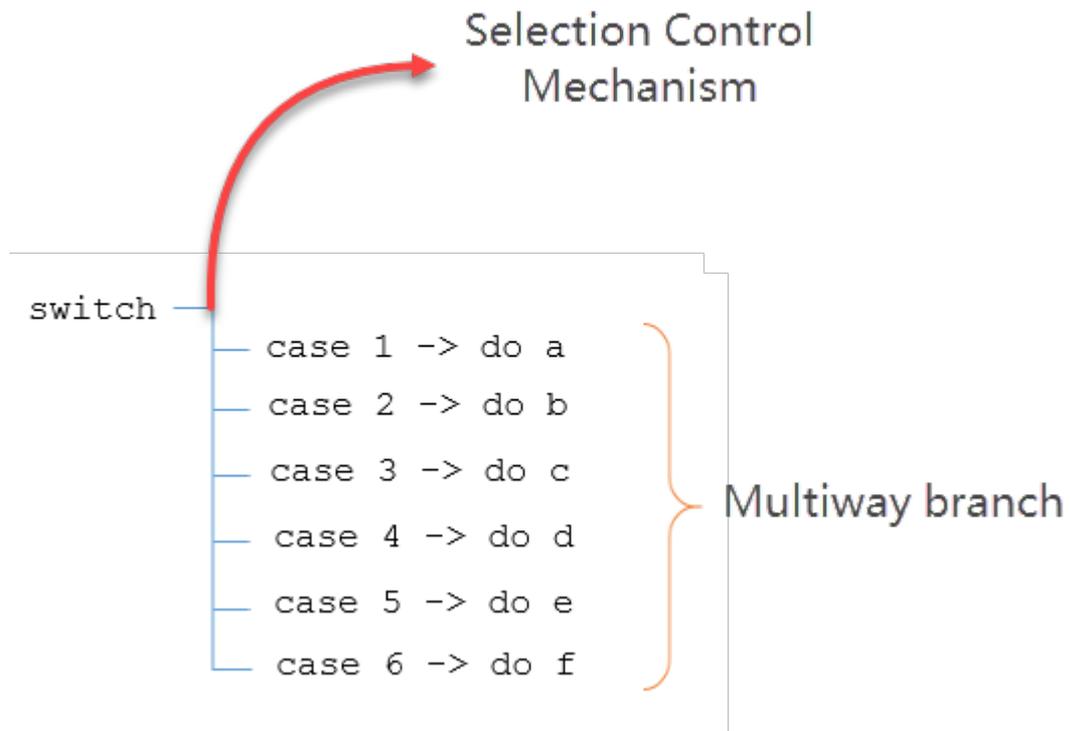
This action simply marks the end of a [Switch](#)^[392] block.



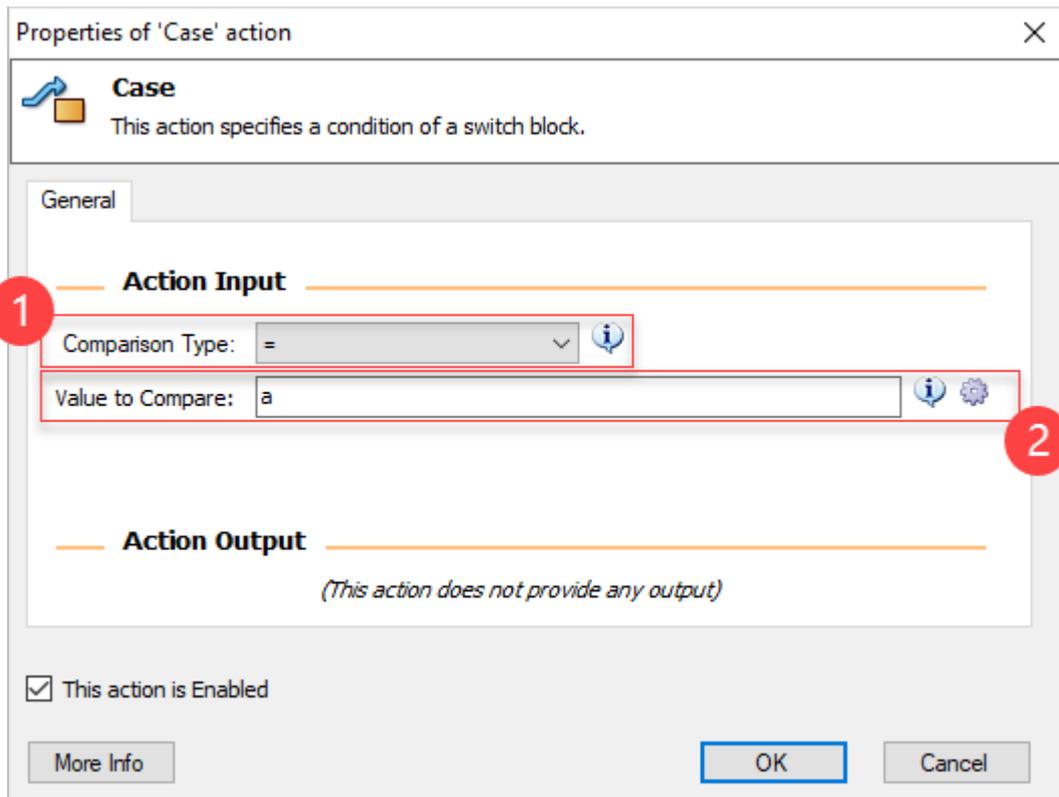
5.2.16 Case

This action specifies a condition on an existing [Switch](#)³⁹² block and marks the beginning of a sequence of actions that will be executed if the conditional evaluates to true.

The end of this sequence of actions is marked by the complimentary [End Case](#)³⁹⁸ action.

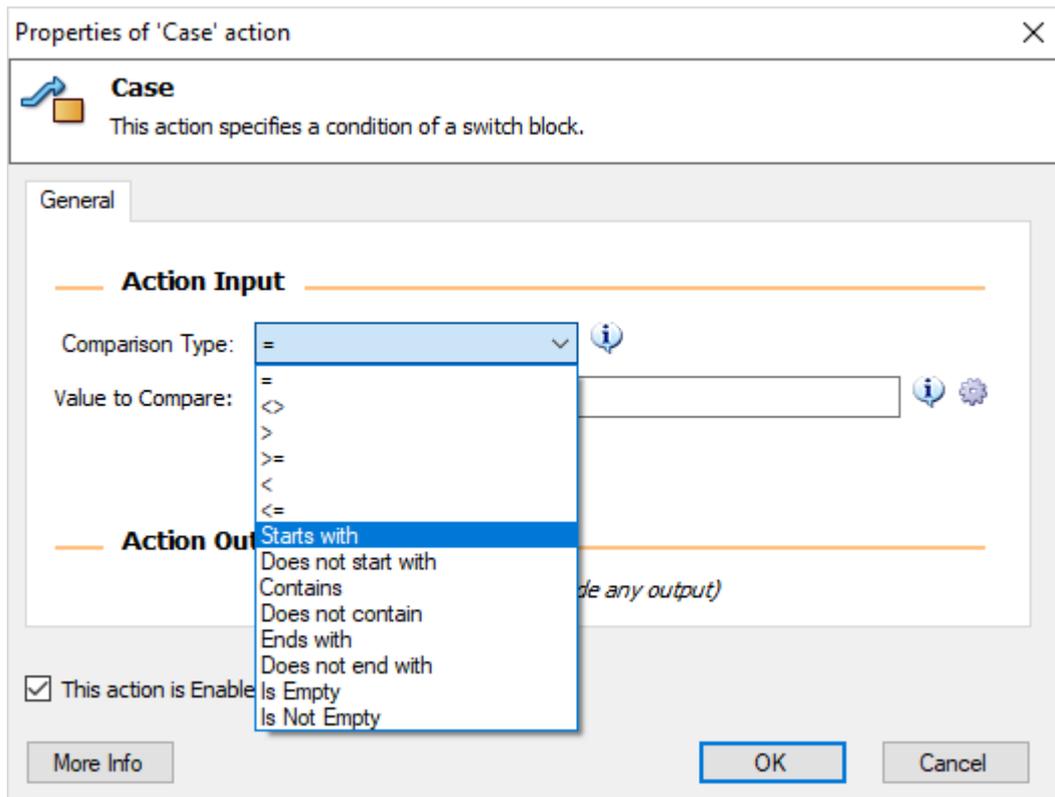


The action allows you to choose from a variety of Comparison Types [1] in order to compare the value provided here [2] with that given in the [Switch](#)^[392] statement.



1. Comparison Type:

This property can have a wide variety of predefined values, designed to fulfill your most sophisticated needs:

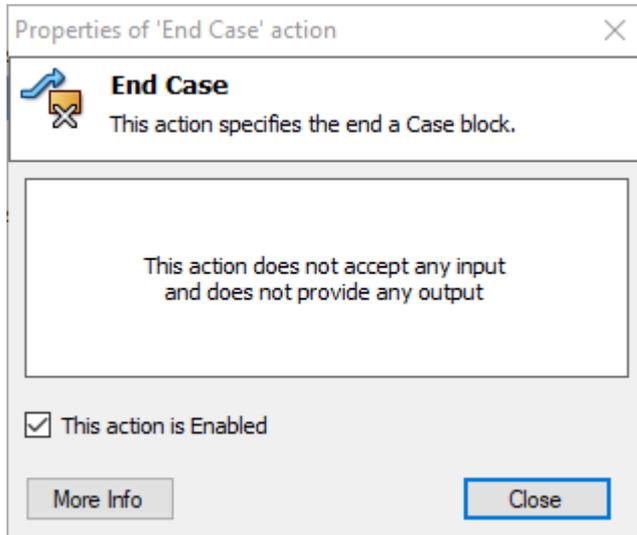


2. Value to Compare:

The Value that you will enter here will be compared after the Comparison Type defined in [1] with the value defined in the [Switch](#)^[392] action. If this criterion is met, then the sequence of actions within the <Case><sequence of actions><End Case> block will be executed. If not, the flow will move to the next case condition.

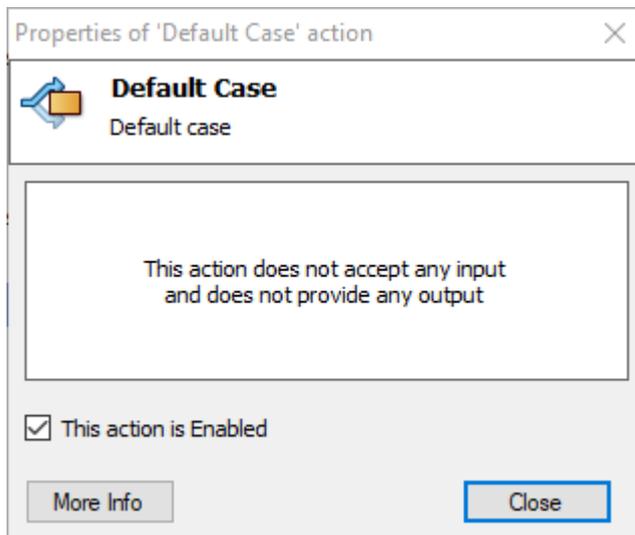
5.2.17 End Case

This action simply specifies the end of a [Case](#)³⁹⁴ block.



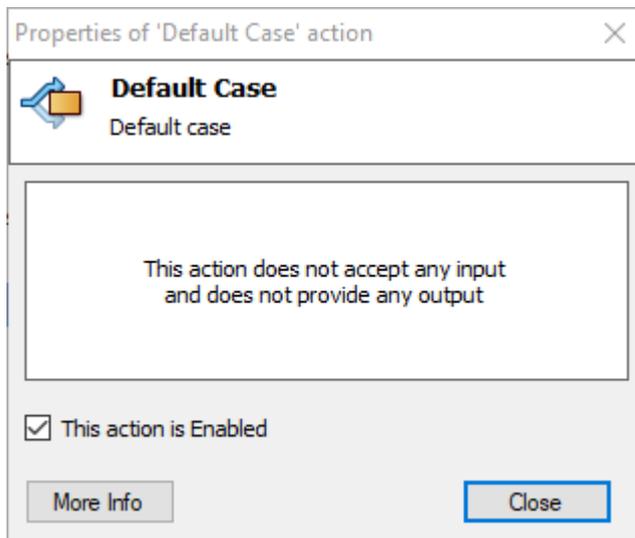
5.2.18 Default Case

Use this block in order to execute a sequence of actions if none of your [Case](#)³⁹⁴ conditionals are to be met:



5.2.19 End Default Case

The complimentary other half of the [Default Case](#)³⁹⁸ action simply marks the end of a Default Case block:



5.3 Loops

5.3.1 Loop Action

Description:

This action iterates a block of actions for a specific number of times

Properties of 'Loop' action

Loop
This action iterates a block of actions for a specific number of times

General

Action Input

Start From: 1

End To: 10

Increment By: 1

Action Output

Store Current Index into: %LoopIndex%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Start From:

Sets the starting point for your Loop counter

End To:

Sets the ending point for your Loop counter

Increment By:

Sets the increments your Loop counter increases by

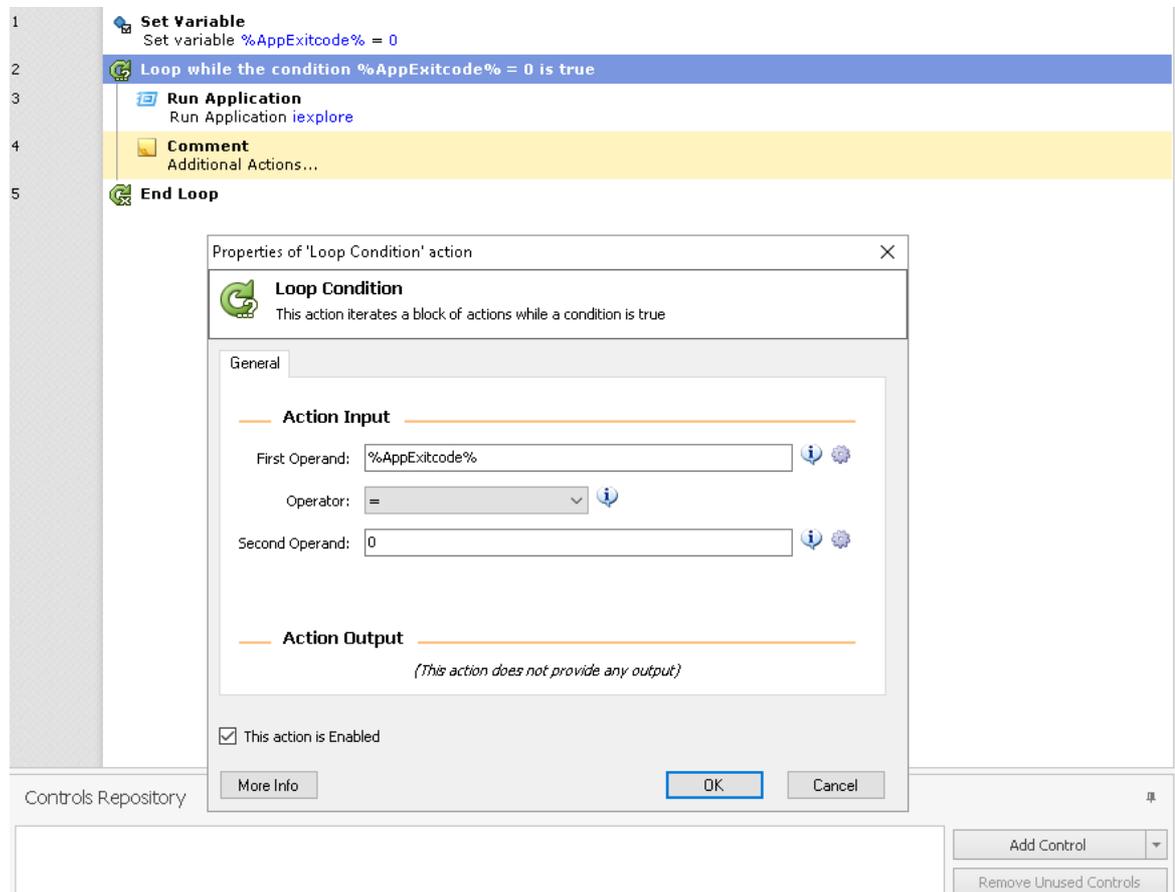
Store Current Index into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Current Index, starting at the Start From value. The value of this variable will change by the increment with each iteration.

5.3.2 Loop Condition Action

Description:

This action iterates a block of actions while a condition is true



Properties:

First Operand:

Enter a variable output defined by a previous action, or a literal value such as a text or a number to compare with the second Operand.

Operator:

Choose the relationship of first Operand to second Operand.

Second Operand:

Enter a variable output defined by a previous action, or a literal value such as a text or a number to compare with the first Operand.

5.3.3 For Each Action

Description:

This action loops through the items of a list

The screenshot shows a workflow editor with four steps: 1. Read Text from File (Read content of file C:\Users\admin\Desktop\Testing.txt and store it into %FileContents%), 2. For Each (Loop for each item contained in variable %FileContents% and store the current item into %CurrentLine%), 3. Display Message (Display Message box with message %CurrentLine%), and 4. End Loop. A 'Properties of 'For Each' action' dialog box is open, showing the 'General' tab. The 'Action Input' section has 'Variable to Iterate:' set to '%FileContents%'. The 'Action Output' section has 'Store Current Item into:' set to '%CurrentLine%'. The dialog also includes a 'More Info' button, 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons, and a checkbox for 'This action is Enabled' which is checked. The background shows a 'Controls Repository' and buttons for 'Add Control', 'Remove Unused Controls', and 'No Screenshot Available'.

Properties:

Variable to Iterate:

Enter a previously created variable that contains a list, data table, or data row. The actions in the loop will be executed once for each item in the list, each row of the table, or each column (cell) of the data row.

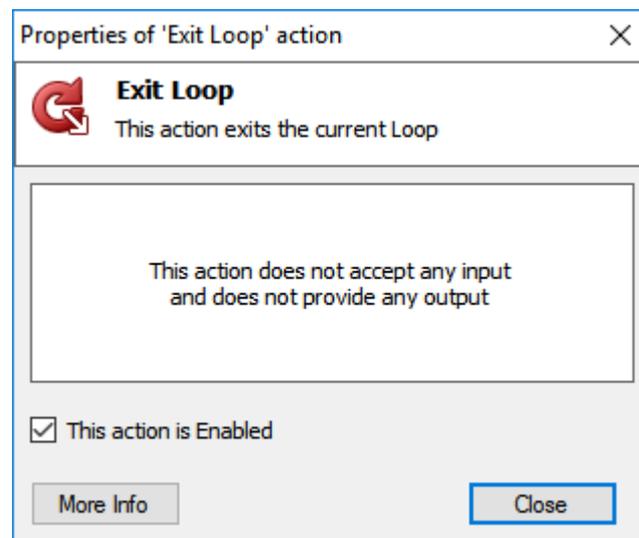
Store Current Item into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Current Item (item, row, or cell), if you wish to access it during later actions in the loop.

5.3.4 Exit Loop Action

Description:

This action exits the current Loop



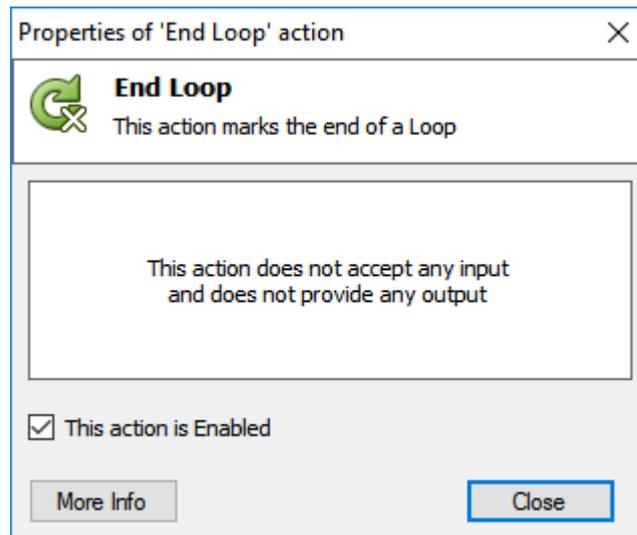
Properties:

This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.3.5 End Loop Action

Description:

This action marks the end of a Loop



Properties:

This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.4 Wait

5.4.1 Wait Action

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process for a specified amount of seconds

Properties of 'Wait' action

Wait
This action suspends the execution of the robot for a specified amount of seconds

General

Action Input

Wait for: 10 seconds

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

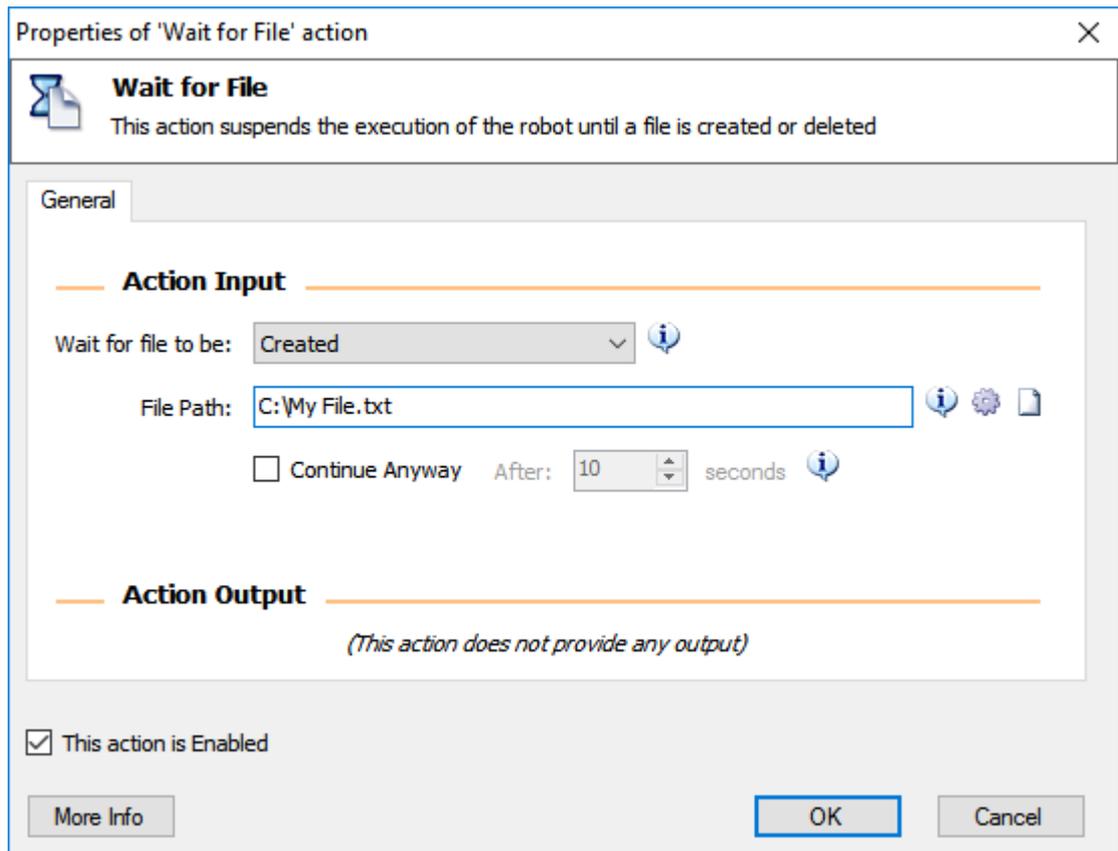
Wait for:

Enter the number of seconds that you want the process to pause.

5.4.2 Wait for File Action

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process until a file is created or deleted



Properties:

Wait for file to be:

Choose whether the process pauses until a certain file is created or deleted.

File Path:

Set the full path of file to be checked.

Continue Anyway:

Choose whether the process continues after a set number of seconds, regardless of whether the file has been created/deleted.

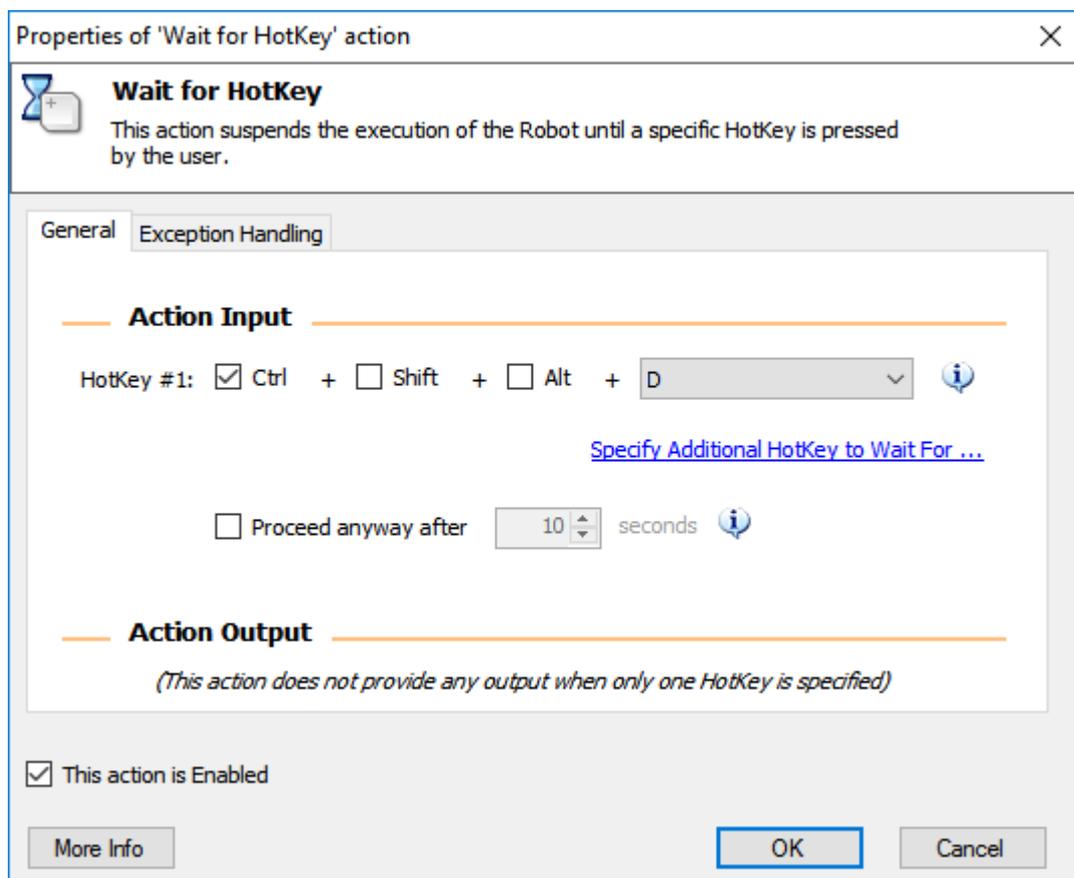
5.4.3 Wait for HotKey Action

Description:

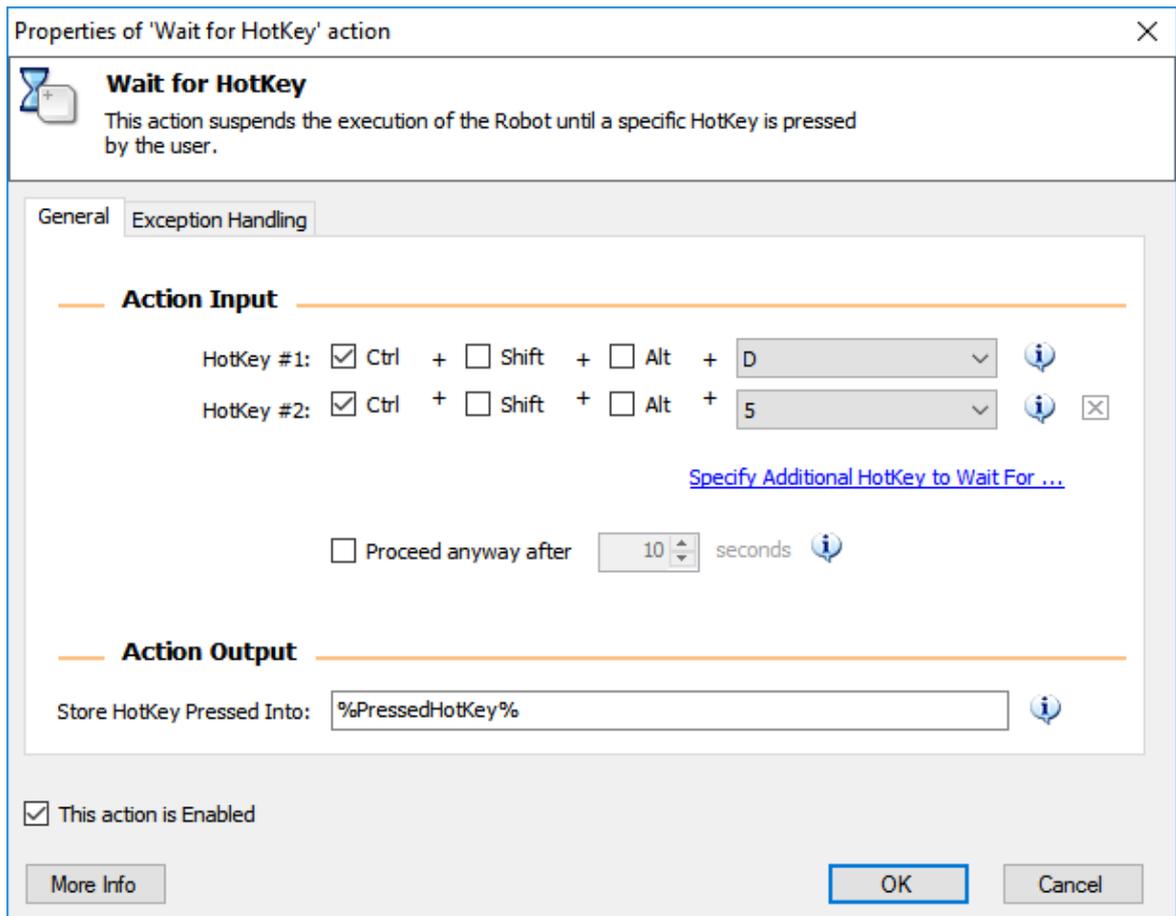
This action suspends the execution of the Process until a specific HotKey is pressed by the user.

There are cases where you want the Process to pause and continue only when the user says so. For example, a Process may open a number of documents for the user to review and needs to know when the user has completely reviewed each document to open the next one.

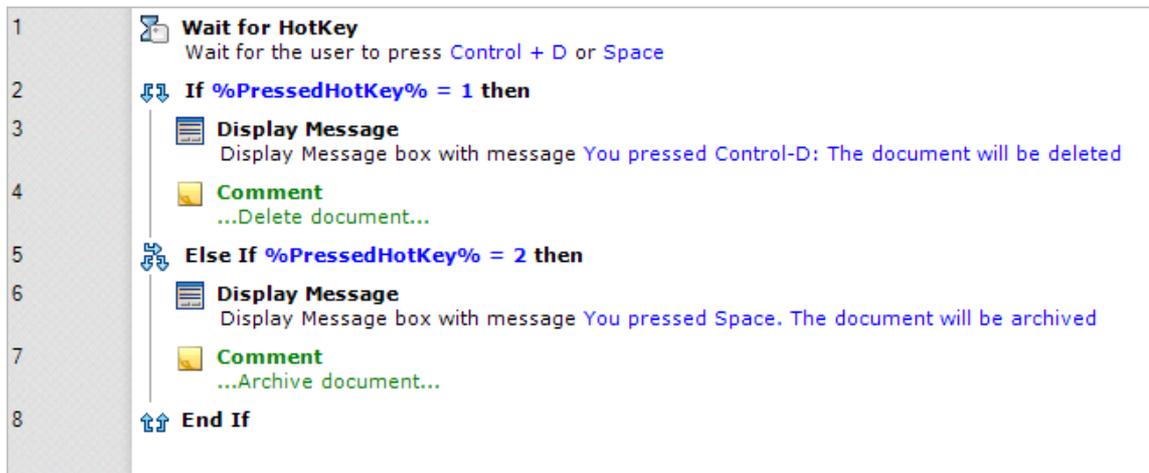
This is where the "Wait for HotKey" action can be used. You can specify a HotKey and the Process will continue only when this HotKey is pressed.



To further elaborate our previous example, let's assume that the user, after reviewing each document, has the choice to either archive it or delete it. In this case it would be convenient for the user to be able to press different hotkeys, and the Process to keep track of the hotkey pressed to interpret the user's intention.



If you specify more than one hotkeys to wait for, the action populates a variable (%PressedHotKey% in the example above) with the ordinal number of the pressed hotkey. In the example above, if the user pressed Control-D the %PressedHotKey% would hold the value 1 while if the user pressed space the %PressedHotKey% variable would hold the value 2. Then you can check for the hotkey pressed by the user as shown below:



Proceed anyway after:

Choose whether the action will proceed anyway whether the period of time, waiting for a hotkey, expires.

Store HotKey Pressed into:

Enter the name of the variable that will hold the ordinal position of the HotKey pressed by the user. If the user presses the second HotKey the variable will hold the value two.

5.4.4 Wait for Process Action

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process until a process starts or stops running

Properties of 'Wait for Process' action

Wait for Process
This action suspends the execution of the robot until a process starts or stops running

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Wait for process to: Start

Process Name: calc Refresh

Continue Anyway After: 10 seconds

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Wait for process to:

Choose whether the process pauses until a certain process starts or stops.

Process Name:

Choose or enter the process name to be checked.

Continue Anyway:

Choose whether the process continues after a set number of seconds, regardless of whether the process has started or stopped.

5.4.5 Wait for Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition)

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process until a service starts, stops or pauses

Properties of 'Wait for Service' action

Wait for Service
This action suspends the execution of the robot until a service starts, stops or pauses

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Wait for service to: Start

Service Name: Windows Audio

Continue Anyway After: 10 seconds

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Wait for service to:

Choose whether the process pauses until a certain service starts, stops, or pauses.

Service Name:

Choose or enter the name of a service to be checked.

Continue Anyway:

Choose whether the process continues after a set number of seconds, regardless of whether the service has started, stopped, or paused.

5.4.6 Wait for Window Action

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process until a specific window opens, closes, gets or loses the focus.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Wait for Window' action". It features a header with a window icon and the text "Wait for Window" and "This action suspends the execution of the robot until a specific window opens, closes, gets or loses the focus." Below the header are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is divided into "Action Input" and "Action Output" sections. In the "Action Input" section, there is a "Find Window:" dropdown menu set to "by Window Control", a "Control:" text field containing "(no control selected)", and a "Select Control From Repository" button. Below this is a "Wait For Window To:" dropdown menu set to "Open". There are two checkboxes: "Focus Window after it opens" (unchecked) and "Fail if window does not appear within:" (unchecked), followed by a spinner box set to "10" and the text "seconds". The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled" and a "More Info" button. At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties of 'Wait for Window' action ✕

Wait for Window

This action suspends the execution of the robot until a specific window opens, closes, gets or loses the focus.

General

Exception Handling

Action Input

Find Window: by Window Instance/Handle ⓘ

Window Instance: ⓘ ⚙

Wait For Window To: Open ⓘ

Focus Window after it opens ⓘ

Fail if window does not appear within: 10 seconds ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Properties of 'Wait for Window' action

Wait for Window
This action suspends the execution of the robot until a specific window opens, closes, gets or loses the focus.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Find Window: by Title and/or Class 

Window Title:  

Window Class:  

or Click and Drag the target to choose a Window: 

Wait For Window To: Open 

Focus Window after it opens 

Fail if window does not appear within: 10  seconds 

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action gets the target window from a "[Window Instance](#)²⁸⁶" variable, or searches for it by Title and/or Class.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Window Instance which you want to bring to front. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Get Window](#)⁵¹⁷" action or a valid Window Handle.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

Wait for Window to:

Choose the event that this action will wait for: you can choose to wait for a specific window to open, close, become focused (i.e. become the foreground window), or lose focus (stop being the foreground window).

Focus Window after it opens:

Bring the Window to the front after it opens, so later actions are directed at this Window.

Fail if window does not appear/close within:

Choose whether the action will throw an exception after a set number of seconds if the specified Window has not opened/closed/became focused/lost focus. Then go to the Exception Handling tab at top to specify how the Exception will be handled. Otherwise, the Process will stop and issue an error message.

5.4.7 Wait for Image Action

Description:

This action waits until a specific image appears on the screen or on the foreground window. This action uses the [Image Recognition](#)³²⁷ feature.

Properties of 'Wait for Image' action

Wait for Image
This action waits until a specific image appears on the screen or on the foreground window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Wait for Image to: Disappear

Image to wait for: Internet Explorer

Add Image From Images Repository

Delete Image From List

Search for Image on: Foreground Window only

Search Mode: Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground Window

X1: 3521 X2: 4036

Y1: 0 Y2: 410

Tolerance: 10

Wait For All Images

Fail if image does not appear within: 10 seconds

Action Output

Location of Image found: X: Y:

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Wait for Image to:

Select if you want the action to wait for the image(s) to appear or disappear.

Image to wait for:

Select the Image(s) that the action waits to appear or disappear by clicking Add Image from Repository. Click Delete Image to remove an image from the list.

Search for Image on:

Choose whether you want to search for the specified Image in the foreground Window only, or the entire visible screen. Neither choice will find the Image if it is not clearly visible on the screen.

Search Mode:

Specify whether you want to scan the entire screen (or window) to find the supplied image or only a narrowed down subregion of it.

X1, Y1, X2, Y2:

Specify the subregion of the screen or window to narrow down the scan for the supplied image to. You can visually select a subregion of the screen or window by pressing the "Select a Different Subregion" button.

Tolerance:

Specify a value for how much the Image searched for can differ from the originally chosen Image.

Fail if image does not appear:

Choose whether the action will throw an exception after a set number of seconds if the specified Image has not been found. Then go to the Exception Handling tab at top to specify how the Exception will be handled. Otherwise, the process will stop and issue an error message.

Location of Image Found:

Enter the names to be the variables that will hold the X and Y coordinates of the point where the image is found on the screen. If the image is being searched for on the foreground window, the coordinates returned are relative to the top left corner of the window.

5.4.8 Wait for Text on Screen (OCR)

This action waits (pauses the execution of your script) until a specific text [2] appears/disappears [4] on the entire screen or foreground window [5] allowing you to analyze either the whole of that image or a specific subregion of it [6]. You can also specify whether you want the action to fail [7] if the text does not appear within a custom set of seconds [8]. The action returns the location [9] (coordinates) of the specified text's first occurrence (or match if a regular expression [3] is used) from left to right, top to bottom.

The screenshot shows the 'Properties of 'Wait for Text on Screen (OCR)' action' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X) and a description: 'Wait for Text on Screen (OCR) This action waits until a specific text appears/dissapears on the screen, on the foreground window, or relative to an image on the screen or foreground window using OCR.' Below the description are two tabs: 'General' (selected) and 'Exception Handling'. The 'General' tab contains the following fields and controls:

- Action Input** section:
 - OCR Engine: %OCREngine% (dropdown menu, callout 1)
 - Text to Find: (text input field, callout 2)
 - Is Regular Expression: (checkbox, callout 3)
 - Wait for Text to: Appear (dropdown menu, callout 4)
 - Search for Text on: Entire Screen (dropdown menu, callout 5)
 - Search Mode: Search whole Screen or Foreground Window (dropdown menu, callout 6)
 - Fail if text does not appear: (checkbox, callout 7)
 - within: 10 (spin box), seconds (text, callout 8)
- Action Output** section:
 - Location of Text found: X: %LocationOfTextFoundX% (text input field, callout 9)
 - Location of Text found: Y: %LocationOfTextFoundY% (text input field, callout 9)

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox 'This action is Enabled' which is checked. There are three buttons: 'More Info', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

1. OCR Engine:

This text field with drop down menu options invites you to enter *or choose* the instance of the [OCR Engine](#)⁷³⁷ you want to work with.

2. Text to Find:

This text field allows you to enter the text you want the OCR Engine to search for as text or as a Variable (please be mindful of the fact that OCR is case sensitive).

3. Is Regular Expression:

Check this check box if you want to use a Regular Expression to determine the text you are looking for. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities and can return a number of results that may match your search. The order that the Engine is adding these matches is from top to bottom, left to right as it scans the given source to analyze.

4. Wait for Text to:

This drop down menu allows you to specify whether you want to wait for the Text on

5. Search for Text on:

Two options on this drop down menu, *Entire Screen* or *Foreground Window only*.

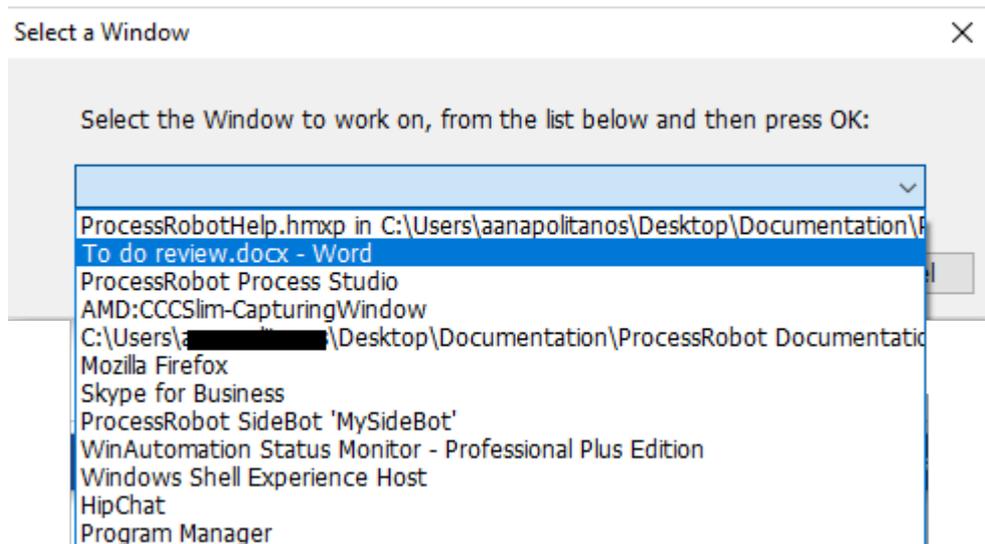
6. Search Mode:

While the first option of this drop down menu is pretty straightforward (Search Whole Screen or Foreground Window) the other two options that allow you to target a specific subregion of your window or screen produce a whole different set of additional Properties which will see in detail here:

-Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground window:

The screenshot shows a search configuration panel. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Search for Text on:' with the selected option 'Foreground Window only' and an information icon. Below this is another dropdown menu labeled 'Search Mode:' with the selected option 'Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground Window' and an information icon. Underneath the 'Search Mode' dropdown are four input fields for coordinates: 'X1:' with the value '609', 'X2:' with the value '1003', 'Y1:' with the value '377', and 'Y2:' with the value '554'. Each coordinate field has a gear icon to its right. To the right of these fields is a button labeled 'Select a Different Subregion' with an information icon.

By clicking the "Select a Different Subregion" button on the right of the red box, you will be prompted to select firstly the window you want to work:



and then you will be given the opportunity through an amazing interactive feature to actually select the area you want to narrow down your scan (drag your mouse to select the area). The X1 X2 Y1 Y2 co-ordinates are denoting the start and finish of your dragging manoeuvre.

However, using the "Select a Different Subregion" button is not compulsory. You can enter the values of the co-ordinates by hand or as a Variable (notice the Gear Icon next to the text fields).

-Subregion relative to image:

Search for Text on: ⓘ

Search Mode: ⓘ

Image:

Tolerance: ⓘ

Region relative to image:

X1: ⓘ X2: ⓘ

Y1: ⓘ Y2: ⓘ

ⓘ

This search mode enables you to narrow down your scan through a region that is defined relative to the top-left corner of an image from the Image Repository.

7. Fail if Text does not appear within:

This checkbox allows you to produce an exception (which you can in turn handle through the state of the art of [exception handling mechanisms](#)^[322] PR is providing you with) in case the specified Text appear or does not appear within a custom set of seconds to be defined on [8].

8. Fail if Text does not appear within specified number of seconds:

The maximum number of seconds you can set in this box is 600.

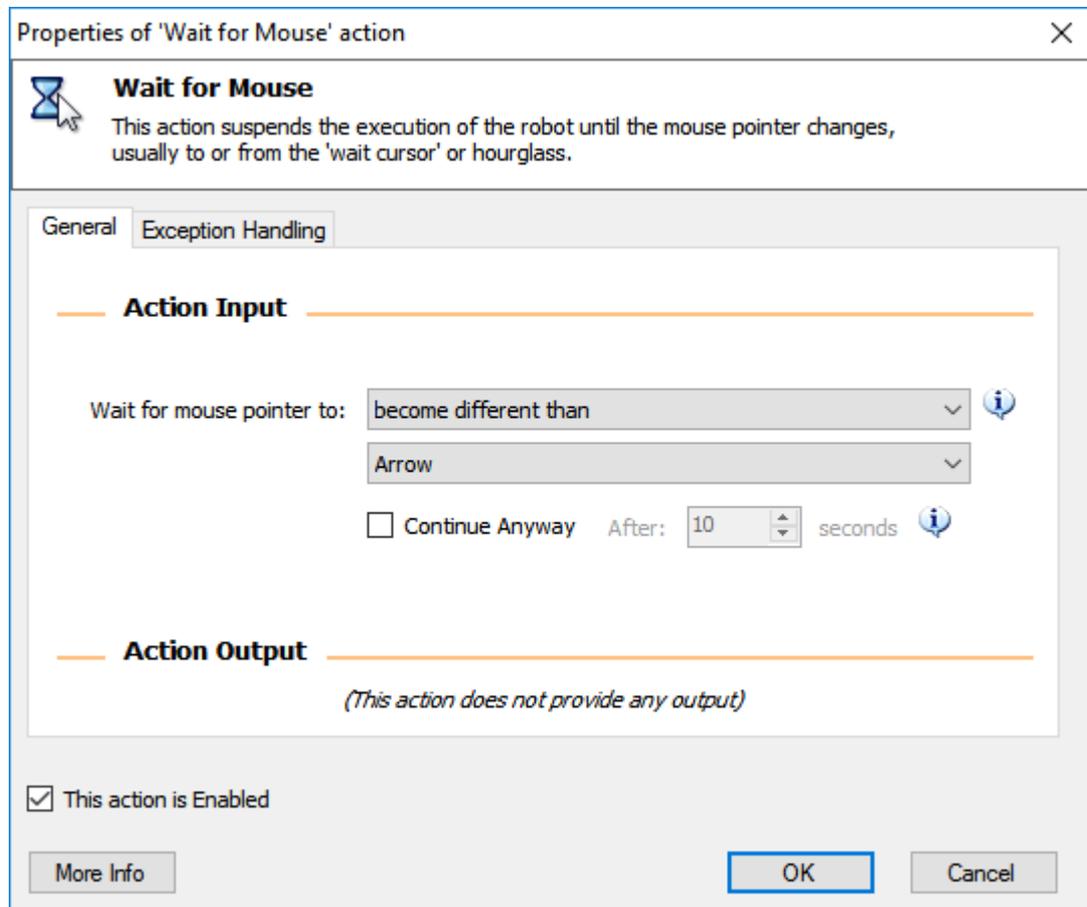
9. Location of Text found:

This action returns the coordinates of the top-left corner of the text found on screen or a specified window, stored in a couple of variables for later use.

5.4.9 Wait for Mouse Action

Description:

This action suspends the execution of the process until the mouse pointer changes, usually to or from the 'wait cursor' or hourglass.



Properties:

Wait for mouse pointer to:

Choose what action of the mouse cursor you will wait for.

Continue Anyway:

Choose whether the process continues after a set number of seconds, regardless of whether the mouse pointer has changed or not.

5.4.10 Wait for Window Content Action

Description:

Waits until a specific text or Element appears or disappears from a Window.

This action operates on a UI Automation Window Instance that has been previously acquired by a "[Get Window](#)^[517]" action. The latter stores the Window instance into a variable. This action accepts this variable and waits until the supplied Window Instance contains or does not contain a specific text or Element.

Option 1: Wait for UI Element (Contained/Not Contained in Window)

The screenshot shows the 'Properties of 'Wait for Window Content' action' dialog box. The title bar includes a close button (X). The main area has a header with a document icon and the text 'Wait for Window Content' and 'Waits until a specific text or Element appears or disappears from a Window.' Below this are three tabs: 'General', 'Advanced', and 'Exception Handling'. The 'General' tab is active and contains the following settings:

- Action Input:**
 - 'Wait Till Window:' dropdown menu set to 'Contains Element'.
 - 'Wait for Element to become:' checkbox is unchecked, followed by a dropdown menu set to 'Enabled'.
 - 'Control:' text box contains '(no control selected)'.
 - 'Select Control From Repository' button.
- Action Output:**
 - Text: '(This action does not provide any output)'

At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled 'This action is Enabled' which is checked. Below it are three buttons: 'More Info', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

Option 2: Wait for Text (Exists/Does not Exist)

This option waits until the specifies text appears or disappears from the Window Contents.

Properties:

Window Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the parent Window Instance of the Element or text you are waiting for. This must be a variable defined by a preceding ["Get Window"](#) action or a valid Window Handle.

Wait Till Window:

Specify whether you want to wait for a UI element or a specific text.

Wait for Element to Become:

This property allows you to wait until the target element is present and in a specific state (Enabled or Disabled). The Wait statement will only stop waiting when the target element is both present and in the required state, if this property is checked.

Text to Wait for:

Enter text you want to wait for.

Description for Element:

Enter a short description for the Window Element you want to wait for. This is optional, meant for documentation purposes and when possible it is auto-populated along with the "UI Selector" property, during the [UI Element Live Selection](#)^[223].

UI Selector of Element:

Enter the UI Selector of the Window Element you want to check for. You do not need to manually enter a value here; this field will be populated automatically when you select an element on any Window, by right-clicking on it while having the action's properties dialog open.

Fail On Timeout:

Choose whether the action will throw an exception after a set timeout of waiting. Then go to the Exception Handling tab to specify how the Exception will be handled, otherwise the process will stop and issue an error message.

5.4.11 Wait for Web Page Content Action

Description:

Waits until a specific text or Element appears or disappears from a Web Page.

This action operates on a Web Page that has been previously opened by a "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action. The latter stores the Web browser instance into a variable. This action accepts this variable and waits until the page is currently displayed in that Web Browser Instance contains or does not contain a specific element or text.

Option 1: Wait for Web Element (Contained/Not Contained in Page)

Properties of 'Wait for Web Page Content' action

Wait for Web Page Content
 Waits until a specific text or Element appears or disappears from a Web Page.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %InternetExplorer%

Wait for Web Page to: Contain Element

Control:
 (no control selected)

Select Control From Repository

Fail On Timeout

Action Output
 (This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Option 2: Wait for Text (Exists/Does not Exist)

The screenshot shows the 'Properties of 'Wait for Web Page Content' action' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button (X). Below the title bar is a header section with a document icon and the text 'Wait for Web Page Content' and 'Waits until a specific text or Element appears or disappears from a Web Page.' Below this is a tabbed interface with 'General' and 'Exception Handling' tabs. The 'General' tab is active and contains the following fields: 'Action Input' section with 'Web Browser Instance:' set to '%InternetExplorer%', 'Wait for Web Page to:' set to 'Contain Text', and 'Text to Wait for:' which is an empty text box. There is also a 'Fail On Timeout' checkbox which is unchecked. Below the 'Action Input' section is the 'Action Output' section, which contains the text '(This action does not provide any output)'. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox 'This action is Enabled' which is checked, and three buttons: 'More Info', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

This option waits until the specifies text appears or disappears from the Web page.

Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Wait for Web Page to:

Specify whether you want to wait for an HTML element or a specific text.

Text to Wait for:

Enter text you want to wait for.

Fail On Timeout:

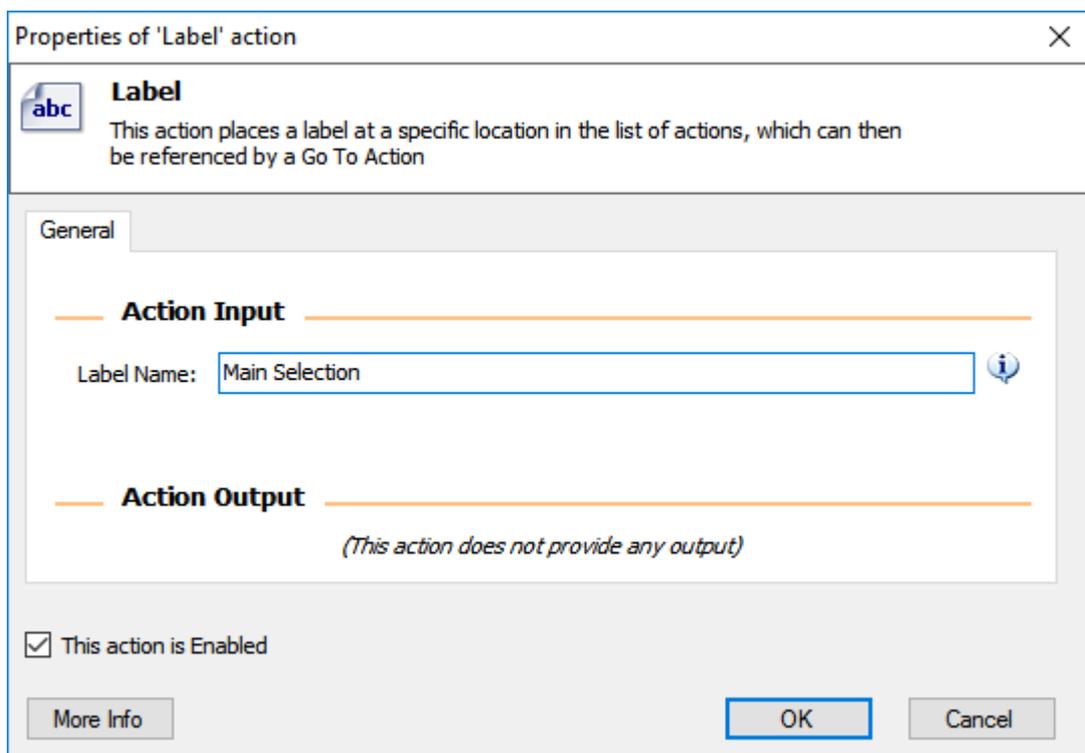
Choose whether the action will throw an exception after a set timeout of waiting. Then go to the Exception Handling tab to specify how the Exception will be handled, otherwise the process will stop and issue an error message.

5.5 Flow Control

5.5.1 Label Action

Description:

This action places a label at a specific process location that can be referenced by a Go To Action



Properties:

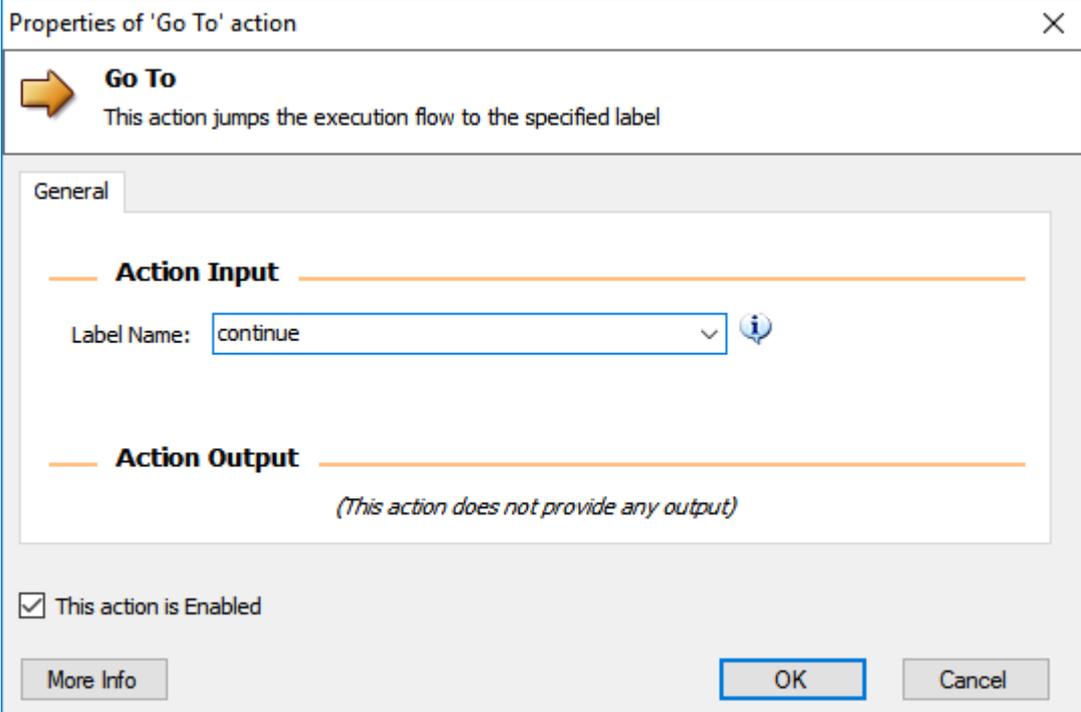
Label Name:

Enter a Label, to be used by a Go To action, to find at a later point in the process.

5.5.2 Go To Action

Description:

This action jumps the execution flow to the specified label



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Go To' action". At the top, there is a yellow arrow icon and the text "Go To" followed by "This action jumps the execution flow to the specified label". Below this is a "General" tab. Under "Action Input", there is a "Label Name:" label and a dropdown menu with "continue" selected. To the right of the dropdown is an information icon. Under "Action Output", there is a note: "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

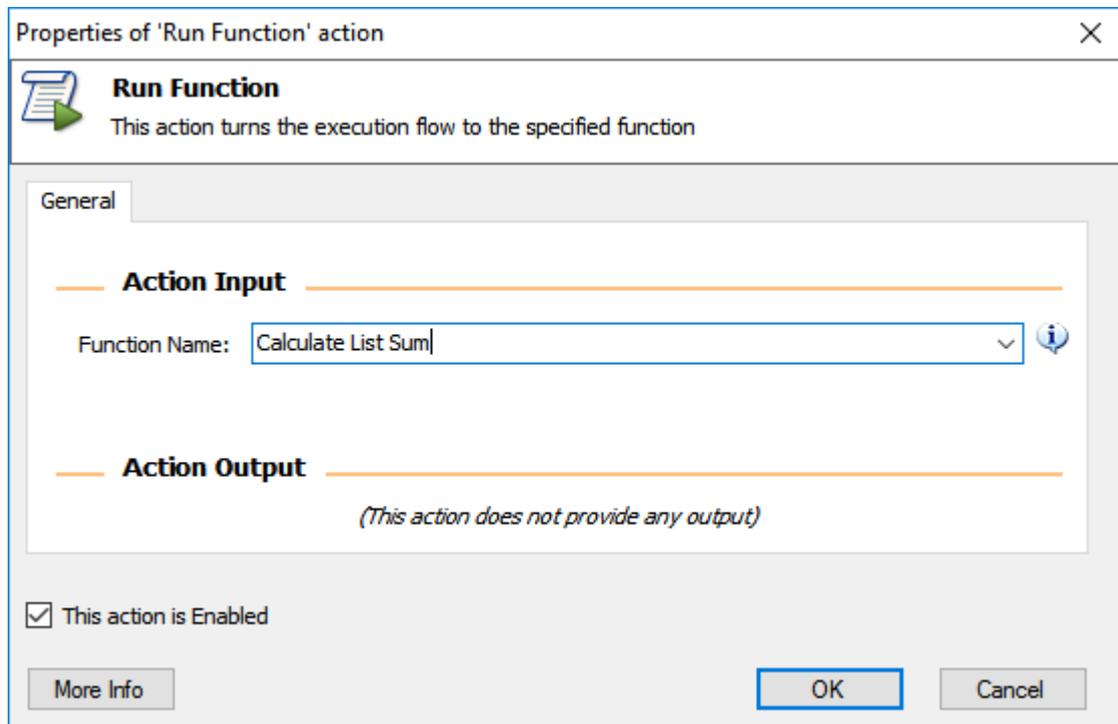
Label Name:

Enter an existing Label Name that this action will find and jump to.

5.5.3 Run Function Action

Description:

This action turns the execution flow to the specified function.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Run Function' action". It features a "Run Function" icon and a description: "This action turns the execution flow to the specified function". The "General" tab is active, showing an "Action Input" section with a "Function Name" dropdown menu set to "Calculate List Sum". Below this is an "Action Output" section with the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox for "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

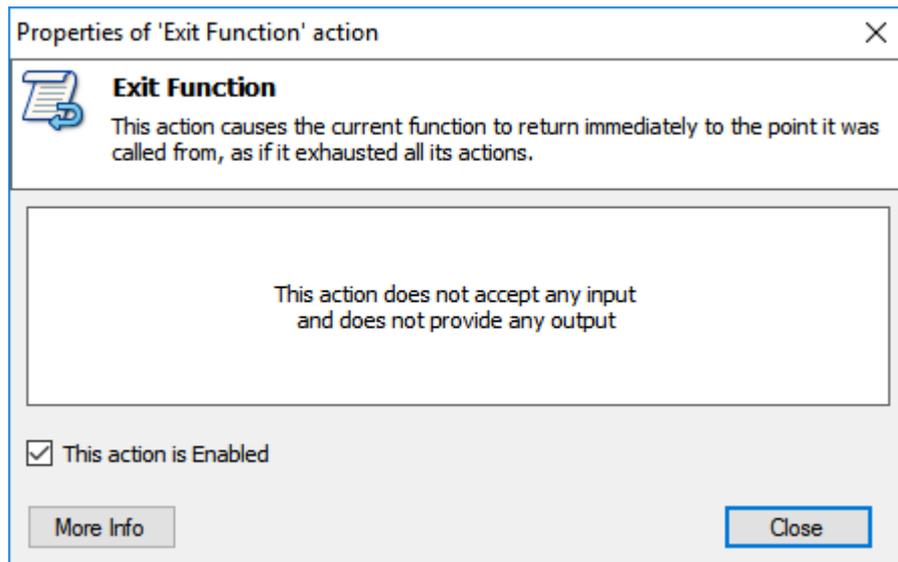
Function Name:

Enter the Name of the function to run.

5.5.4 Exit Function Action

Description:

This action causes the current function to return immediately to the point it was called from, as if it exhausted all its actions.



Properties:

This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.5.5 Stop Process Action

Description:

This action stops the execution of the process

Properties of 'Stop Robot' action

Stop Robot
This action halts the operation of the robot

General

Action Input

End Robot: With error message

Error Message: User Pressed Cancel

Exit Code: 2

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

End Process:

Choose whether this action ends the process with an error message or not.

Error Message:

Enter text to be a descriptive error message explaining why the process was ended.

Exit Code:

Enter a number to be the exit code of the Process. This applies only to Processes that are compiled to exe; for Processes that run within WinAutomation this setting will have not effect.

5.5.6 Begin Exception Block Action

Description:

This action sets the beginning of an exception handling region

Properties of 'Begin Exception Block' action

Begin Exception Block
This action sets the beginning of an exception handling region.

General

Action Input

Name:

Set Variable:

Set Value:

into Variable: %VariableName%

Run Function:

Continue Execution:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Name:

Enter the name of the Exception Block for virtual purposes only.

Set Variable - Set Value:

Enter the value to be set into the variable when exception in any action occurs.

Set Variable - into Variable:

Enter the variable into which the value should be set when exception in any action occurs.

Run Function:

Set a function to run when exception in any action occurs.

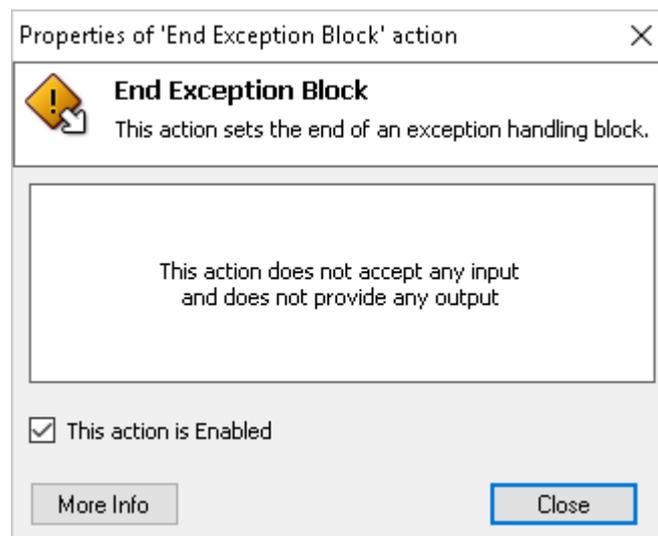
Continue Execution:

Set to continue the process execution with a selected command when exception in any action occurs.

5.5.7 End Exception Block Action

Description:

This action sets the end of an exception handling block

**Properties:**

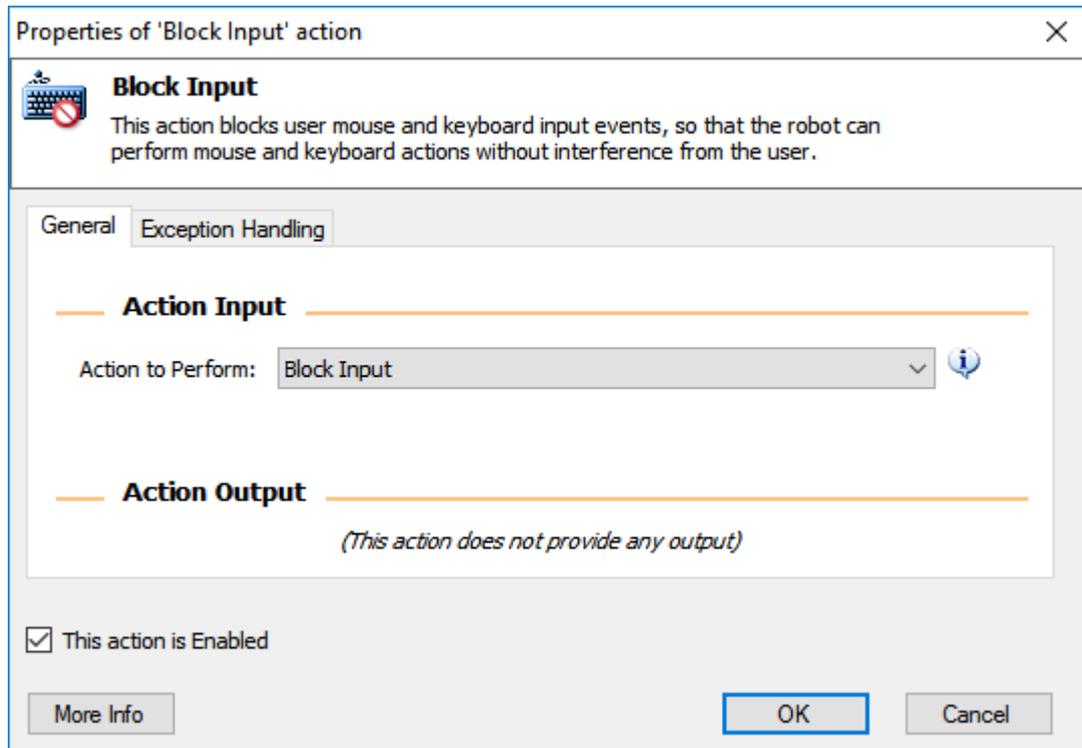
This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.6 Mouse and Keyboard

5.6.1 Block Input Action

Description:

This action blocks user mouse and keyboard input events, so the process can perform mouse and keyboard actions without interference from the user.



Properties:

Action to Perform:

Choose whether this action will block or unblock Mouse and Keyboard input.

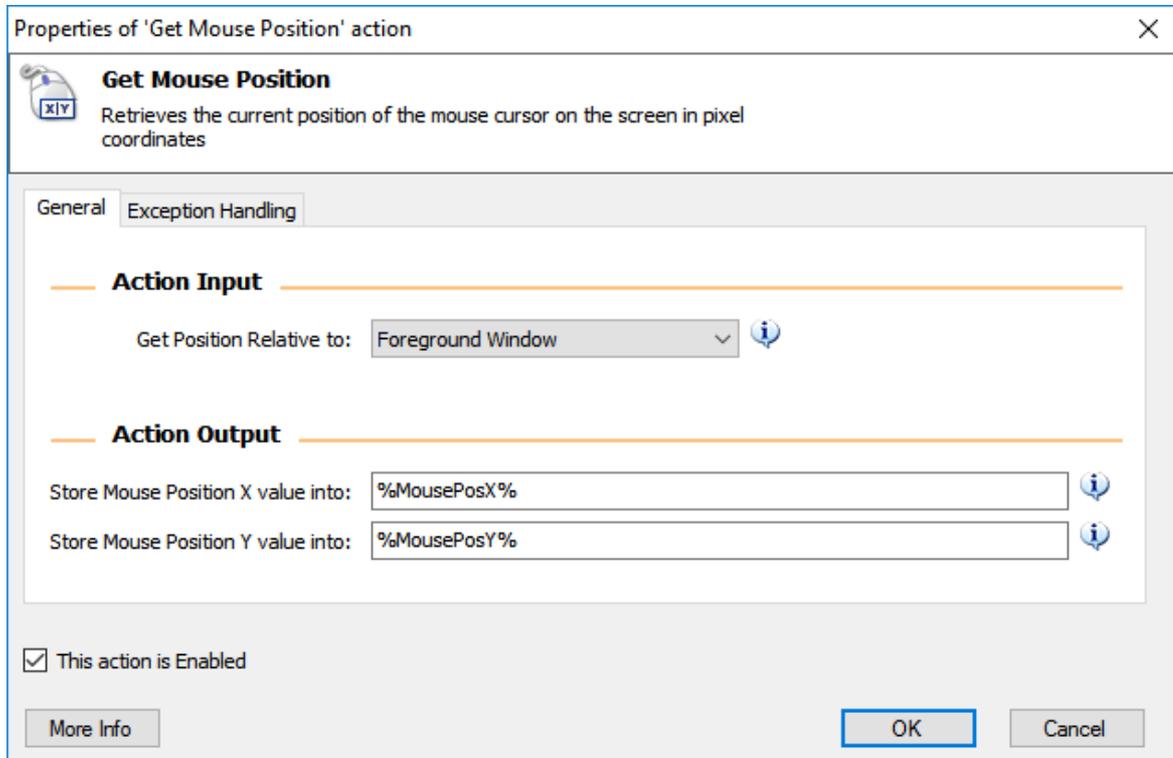
Cautions:

If your process fails while your mouse and keyboard input is locked, your control will not be unlocked. To regain control, press ctrl + alt + delete on your keyboard. This works even if the process has not failed.

5.6.2 Get Mouse Position Action

Description:

Retrieves the current position of the mouse cursor on the screen in pixel coordinates.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Mouse Position' action". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Get Mouse Position
Retrieves the current position of the mouse cursor on the screen in pixel coordinates

Action Input

Get Position Relative to: ⓘ

Action Output

Store Mouse Position X value into: ⓘ

Store Mouse Position Y value into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info

Properties:

Get Position Relative to:

Specify whether to retrieve the mouse position in screen coordinates or you want the mouse position relative to the top left corner of the active window.

Store Mouse Position X value into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the horizontal (X) value of the mouse position.

Store Mouse Position Y value into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the vertical (Y) value of the mouse position.

5.6.3 Move Mouse Action

Description:

This action moves the mouse to a specific position

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Move Mouse' action". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a mouse icon and the text "Move Mouse" followed by "This action moves the mouse to a specific position". The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there is a section titled "Action Input" with a horizontal line above it. It contains four input fields: "Move Mouse to: X:" with the value "3401", "Y:" with the value "581", "Relative to:" with a dropdown menu set to "Screen", and "Move Mouse From Previous Position:" with a dropdown menu set to "Instantly". Each of these fields has an information icon (i) and a settings gear icon to its right. Below these fields, it says "Current cursor position (Relative to screen): X=3401, Y=581" and "Press CONTROL KEY + SHIFT KEY to grab current cursor position or hold down CONTROL KEY + SHIFT KEY to record mouse move". There is another section titled "Action Output" with a horizontal line above it, containing the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" and a "More Info" button. At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Move Mouse to:

Set the position of the mouse in X and Y pixel coordinates. Press CONTROL + SHIFT keys if you wish to grab the current cursor position, or hold them both down to record a mouse movement.

Relative to:

Choose whether the new Mouse position will be relative to the top left corner of the screen, or of the foremost Window, or relative to the current mouse position.

Move Mouse From Previous Position:

Choose the style of movement in which the mouse will move from its previous position to the beginning of the recorded route (or to its final position). The mouse can move instantly (jump) to the new position or navigate smoothly at three different speeds (slow/normal/fast).

5.6.4 Move Mouse to Image Action***Description:***

This action moves the mouse over an image found on the screen or on the foreground window. This action uses the [Image Recognition](#)^[327] feature.

Properties of 'Move Mouse to Image' action ✕

Move Mouse to Image
 This action moves the mouse over an image found on the screen or on the foreground window

General **Advanced** Exception Handling

Action Input

Image to move mouse to: Add Image From Images Repository ⓘ



Search for Image on: ⓘ

Search Mode: ⓘ

X1: ⓘ X2: ⓘ Select a Different Subregion ⓘ

Y1: ⓘ Y2: ⓘ

Mouse position relative to image:

	×	

 ⓘ

Offset X: ⓘ

Offset Y: ⓘ

Tolerance: ⓘ

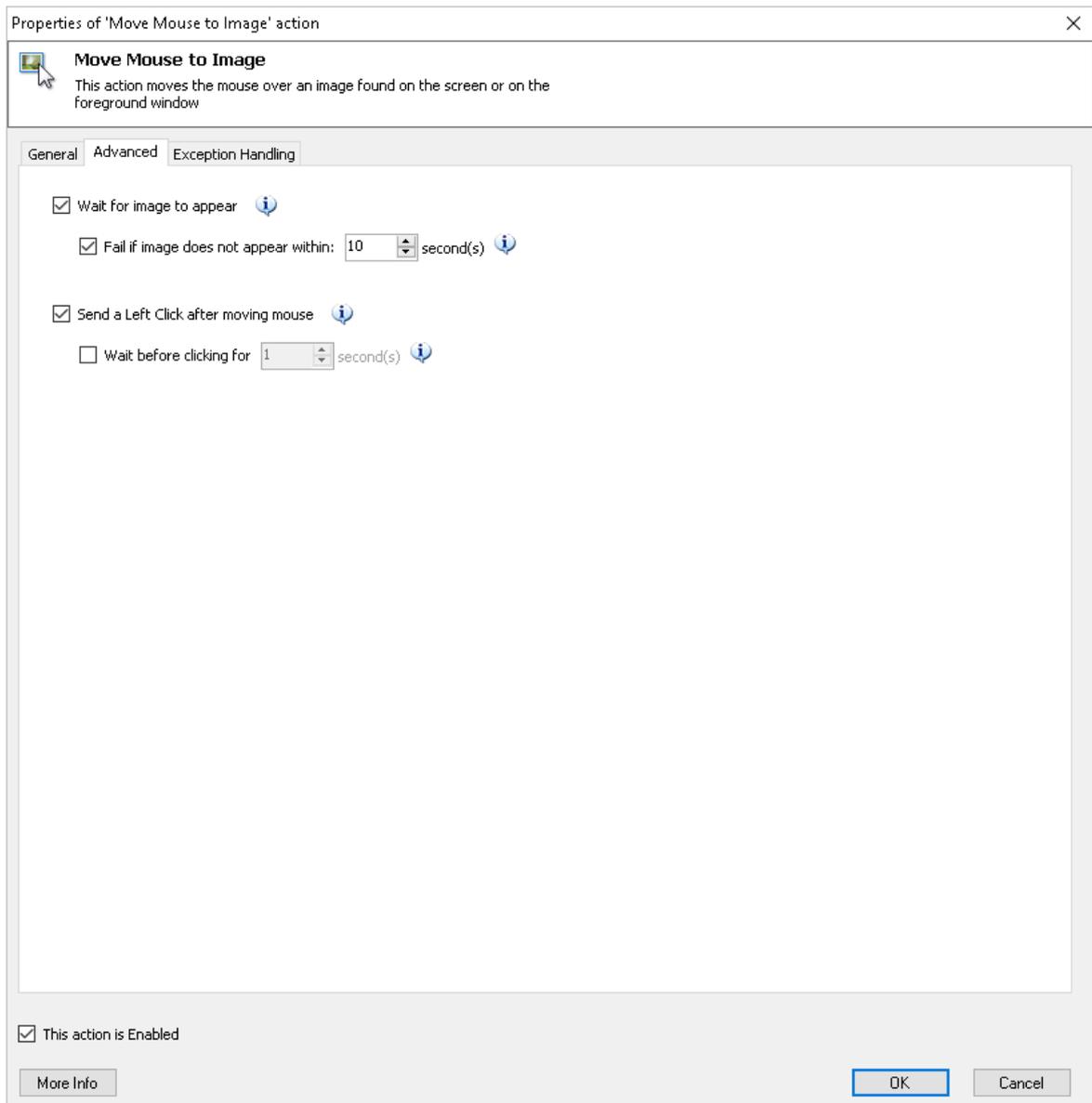
Move Mouse From Previous Position: ⓘ

Action Output

Location of Image found: X: ⓘ

Y: ⓘ

This action is Enabled



Properties:

Image to move mouse on:

This is the list of Image(s) that the action will move the mouse to. Press 'Add Image From Repository' to select the image(s) from the images repository.

Search for Image on:

Choose whether you want to search for the specified Image in the foremost Window only, or the entire visible screen. Neither choice will find the Image if it is not clearly visible on the screen.

Search Mode:

Specify whether you want to scan the entire screen (or window) to find the supplied image or only a narrowed down subregion of it.

X1, Y1, X2, Y2:

Specify the subregion of the screen or window to narrow down the scan for the supplied image to. You can visually select a subregion of the screen or window by pressing the "Select a Different Subregion" button.

Mouse position relative to image:

Choose which section of the image the mouse will be moved to.

Offset X:

Offset the mouse from the Position by this many pixels to the right.

Offset Y:

Offset the mouse from the Position by this many pixels down.

Tolerance:

Specify a value for how much the Image searched for can differ from the originally chosen Image.

Move Mouse From Previous Position:

Choose the style of movement in which the mouse will move from it's current position to the position of the image found. The mouse can move instantly (jump) to the new position or navigate smoothly at three different speeds (slow/normal/fast).

Location of Image Found:

Enter the names to be the variables that will hold the X and Y coordinate of the point where the image is found on the screen. If the image is being searched for on the foreground window, the coordinates returned are relative to the top left corner of the window.

Wait for image to appear:

Choose whether you want the action to wait if the image is not found on the screen or foreground window. If this property is not checked and the image is not found the action will through an exception, otherwise the action will wait until the image appears. In the next property you can specify the maximum number of seconds (timeout) to wait.

Fail if image does not appear within x seconds:

Choose whether the action wait indefinitely for the image to appear or it will throw an exception after a set number of seconds if the specified Image has not been found. You can then go to the Exception Handling tab at top to specify how the Exception will be handled, otherwise, if the image is not found within the timeout, the process will stop and issue an error message.

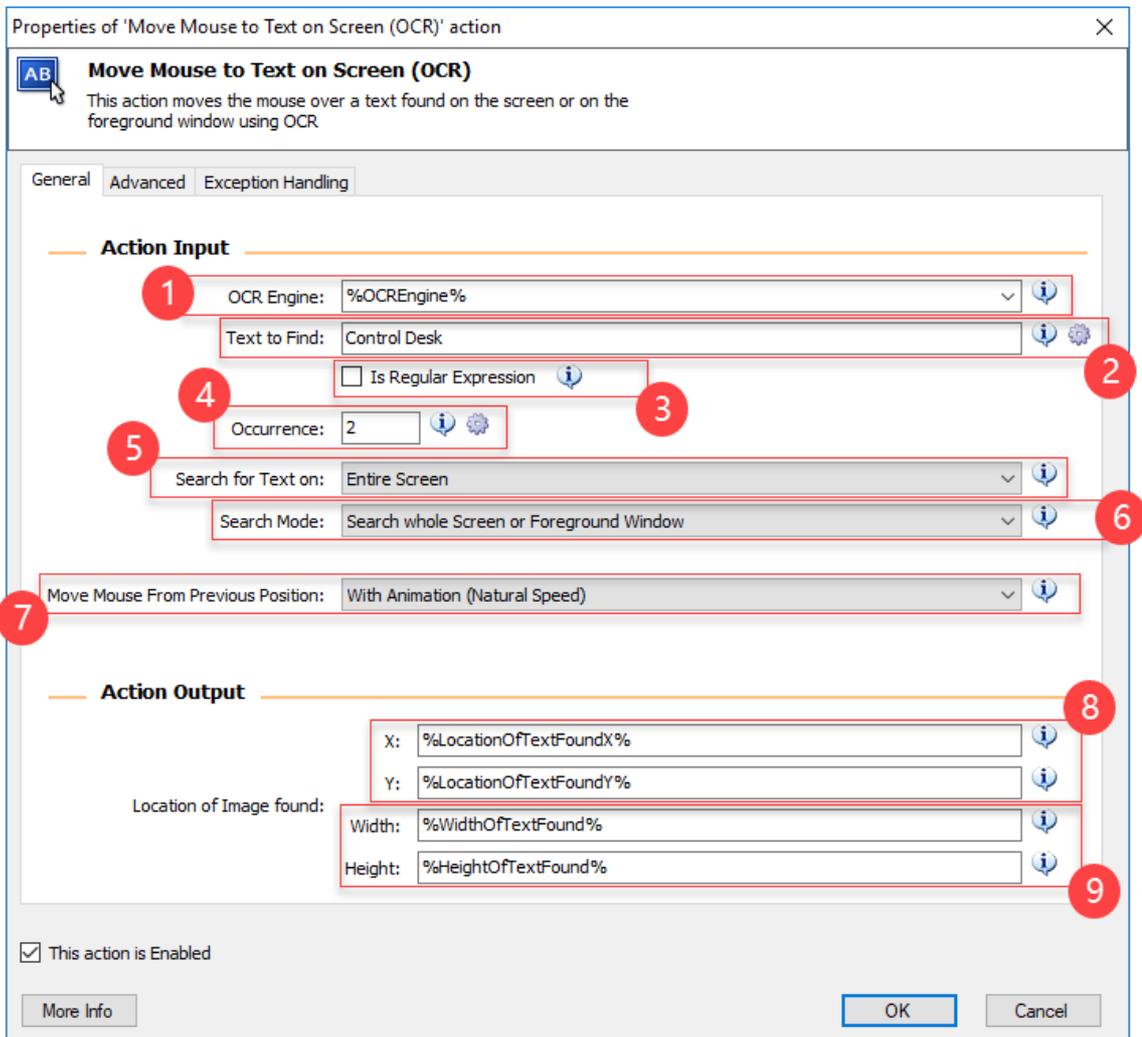
Send a Left Click after moving mouse:

Choose whether you want the action to send a left click after the mouse is positioned over the image.

5.6.5 Move Mouse to Text on Screen (OCR)

This action allows you to move the mouse over a specific image some specific text [2] found on screen or a foreground window [5] using an OCR Engine of your choice [1]. If this text is found more than once on that surface, you can target a specific occurrence [4] (2nd, 3rd etc.) given the fact that the OCR is adding these matches first to last, top to bottom, left to right. Just like in other actions that use OCR, you can work with a variety of options that allow you to search on very specific subregions of your screen [6], but the action is also giving you option to select the speed with which the mouse [7] will be moved on the spot.

The action returns co-ordinates [8] of where the text is found relative to the top left of your screen or the top left corner of the window you are working with. Along the position of the text it returns the width and height of that image in two [9] corresponding Variables.



General Tab

1. OCR Engine:

This text field with drop down menu options invites you to enter *or choose* the instance of the [OCR Engine](#)⁷³⁷ you want to work with.

2. Text to Find:

This text field allows you to enter the text you want the OCR Engine to search for as text or as a Variable.

3. Is Regular Expression:

Check this check box if you want to use a Regular Expression to find the text on screen. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities and can return a number of results that match your search. The order that the Engine is adding these matches is from top to bottom, left to right as it finds them on target!

4. Occurrence:

This positive integer should point to the match that interests you, if your search returns more than one occurrences or a collection of values (through a regular expression for example).

5. Search for Text on:

Two options on this drop down menu, *Entire Screen* or *Foreground Window only*.

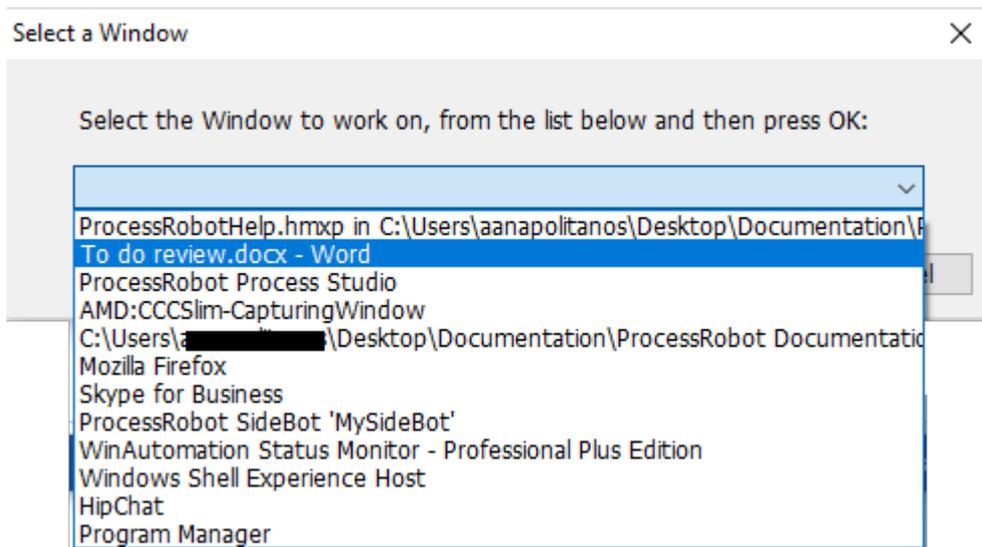
6. Search Mode:

While the first option of this drop down menu is pretty straightforward (Search Whole Screen or Foreground Window) the other two options that allow you to target a specific subregion of your window or screen produce a whole different set of additional Properties which will see in detail here:

-Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground window:

The screenshot shows a search configuration window. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled 'Search for Text on:' with the value 'Foreground Window only' and an information icon. Below it, another dropdown menu labeled 'Search Mode:' is set to 'Search on specified subregion of Screen or Foreground Window' with an information icon. Underneath, there are four input fields for coordinates: X1: 609, X2: 1003, Y1: 377, and Y2: 554. Each field has a gear icon to its right. To the right of these fields is a button labeled 'Select a Different Subregion' with an information icon. A red rectangular box highlights the 'Search Mode' dropdown, the coordinate input fields, and the 'Select a Different Subregion' button.

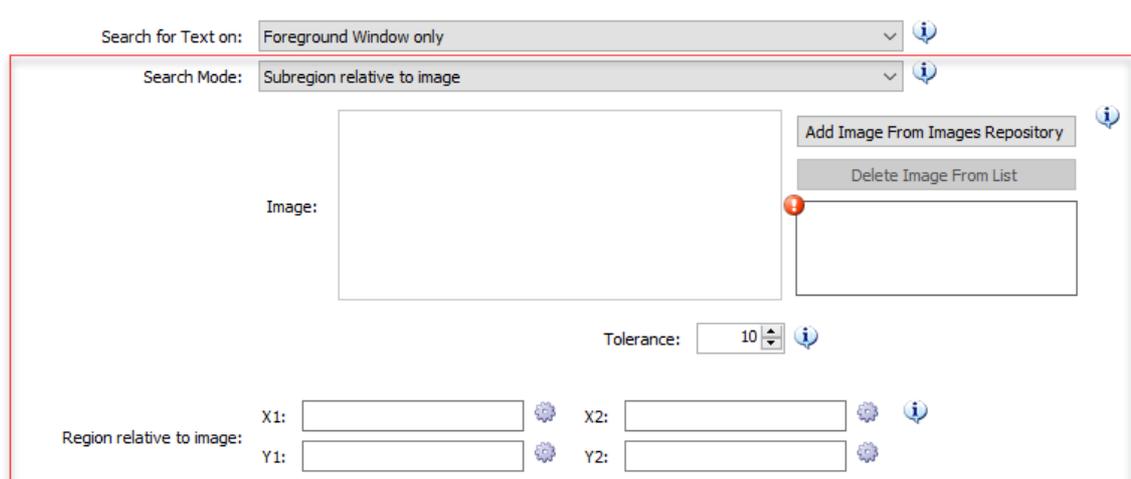
By clicking the "Select a Different Subregion" button on the right of the red box, you will be prompted to select firstly the window you want to work:



and then you will be given the opportunity through an amazing interactive feature to actually select the area you want to narrow down your scan (drag your mouse to select the area). The X1 X2 Y1 Y2 co-ordinates are denoting the start and finish of your dragging manoeuvre.

However, using the "Select a Different Subregion" button is not compulsory. You can enter the values of the co-ordinates by hand or as a Variable (notice the Gear Icon next to the text fields).

-Subregion relative to image:



This search mode enables you to narrow down your scan through a region that is defined relative to the top-left corner of an image from the Image Repository.

7. Move Mouse From Previous Position:

This drop down menu gives you a number of options in case the speed with which the mouse will move is critical to your process.

8. Location of Text Found (co-ordinates):

It is important that you understand that OCR understands text as an Image. These co-ordinates pin point the position of that image on the surface (screen or foreground window) you are currently work with.

9. Location of Text Found (dimensions):

Enter the names to be the variables that will hold the X and Y coordinates of the point where the image is found on the screen. If the image is being searched for on the foreground window, the coordinates returned are relative to the top left corner of the window.

5.6.6 Send Mouse Click Action

Description:

This action sends a mouse click event

Properties of 'Send Mouse Click' action

Send Mouse Click
This action sends a mouse click event

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Mouse Event to Send: Left Click

Wait 0 milliseconds before sending mouse event

Move mouse before sending mouse event

Move Mouse to: X: 3330 Y: 491

Relative to: Screen

Move Mouse From Previous Position: Instantly

Current cursor position (Relative to screen): X=3330, Y=491

Press CONTROL KEY + SHIFT KEY to grab the current cursor position

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Move Event to Send:

Choose what form of mouse event to send.

Wait:

Set a time for the action to delay before sending the mouse event, in 1/1000 of a second. In other words, 1000 means one second, 1500 means one and a half seconds, 2250 means two and a quarter seconds and so on.

Move Mouse to:

Set the position of the mouse in X and Y pixel coordinates. Press CONTROL + SHIFT keys if you wish to grab the current cursor position.

Relative to:

Choose whether the new Mouse position will be relative to the top left corner of the screen, or to the foremost Window, or to the current mouse position.

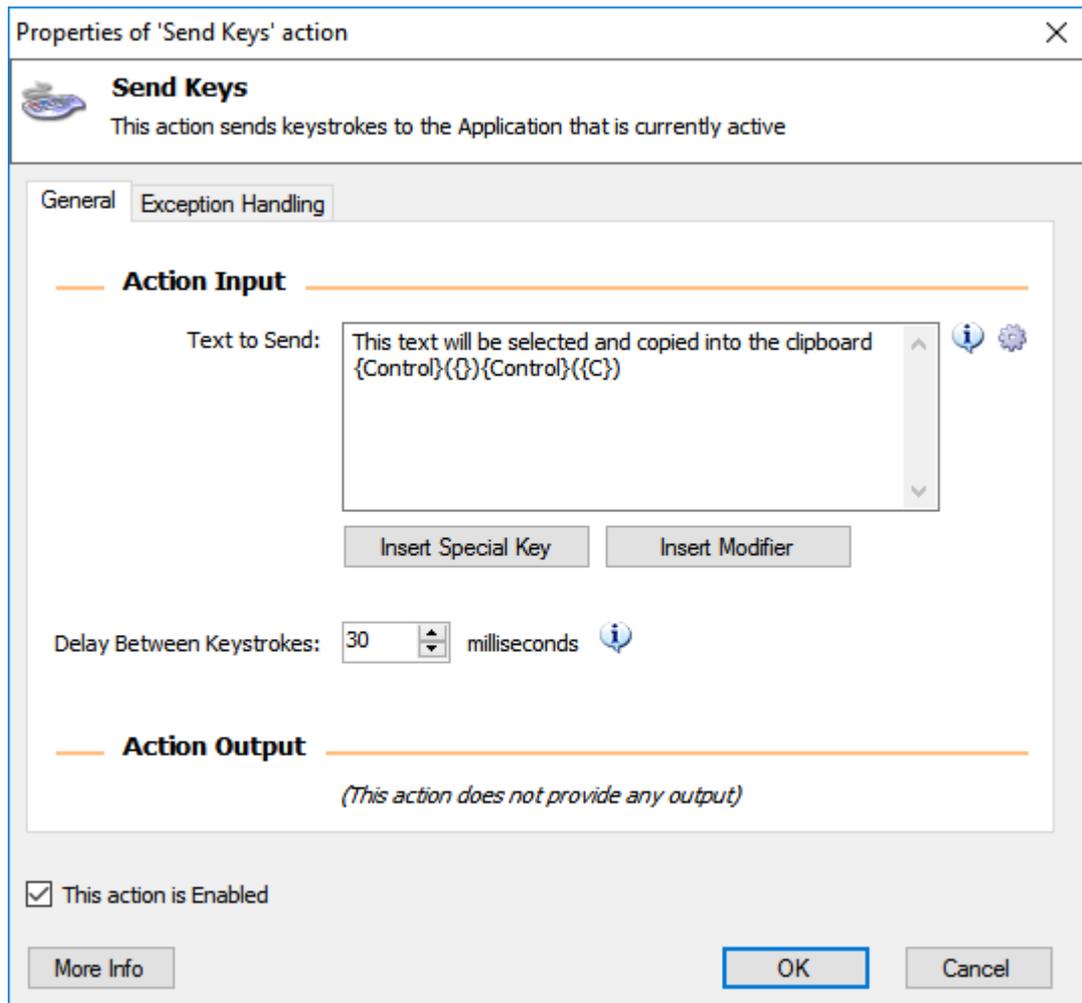
Move mouse from previous position:

Choose the style of movement in which the mouse will move from its previous position to the beginning of the recorded route (or to its final position)

5.6.7 Send Keys Action

Description:

This action sends keystrokes to the Application that is currently active



Properties:

Text to Send:

Insert keystrokes to send as text. Special key and modifiers can be accessed below the box. Control is under Insert Modifier, and Control-a, for example, needs to appear in the form {Control}{A}. Any Key, as compared to a character, must be written here in braces and capitalized, such as {A}. Within Modifiers, Keys must be used, not characters like 'a' or '\$'. For a complete list of the Key Codes corresponding to the keyboard keys, please consult the topic "[Valid Key Codes for the Send Keys Action](#)".

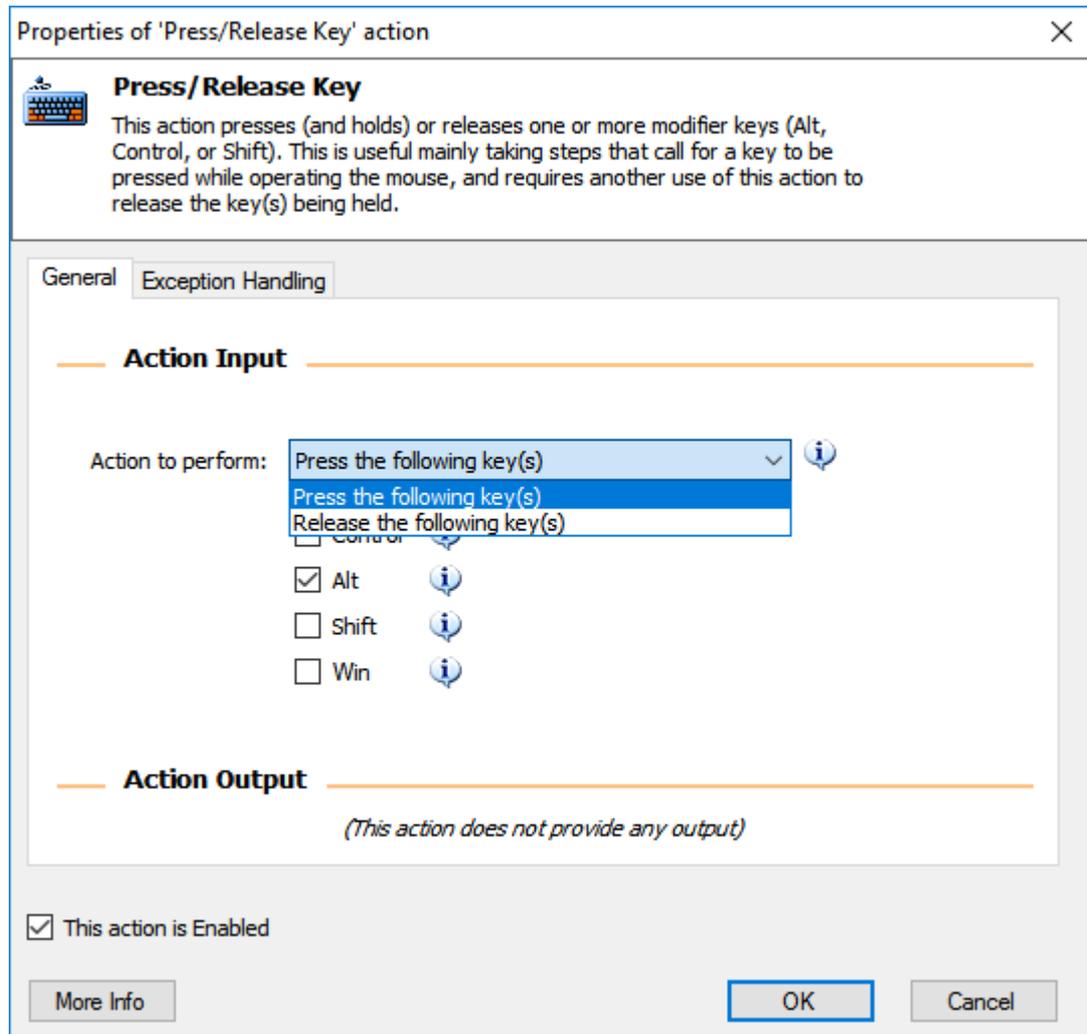
Delay Between Keystrokes:

Choose a time to delay between keystrokes to avoid input errors.

5.6.8 Press/Release Key Action

Description:

This action presses (and holds) or releases one or more modifier keys (Alt, Control, or Shift). This is useful mainly taking steps that call for a key to be pressed while operating the mouse, and requires another use of this action to release the key(s) being held.



Properties:

Action to Perform:

Choose whether to Press or Release keys with this action.

Control:

Choose whether the CTRL key is pressed/released or not.

Alt:

Choose whether the Alt key is pressed/released or not.

Shift:

Choose whether the Shift key is pressed/released or not.

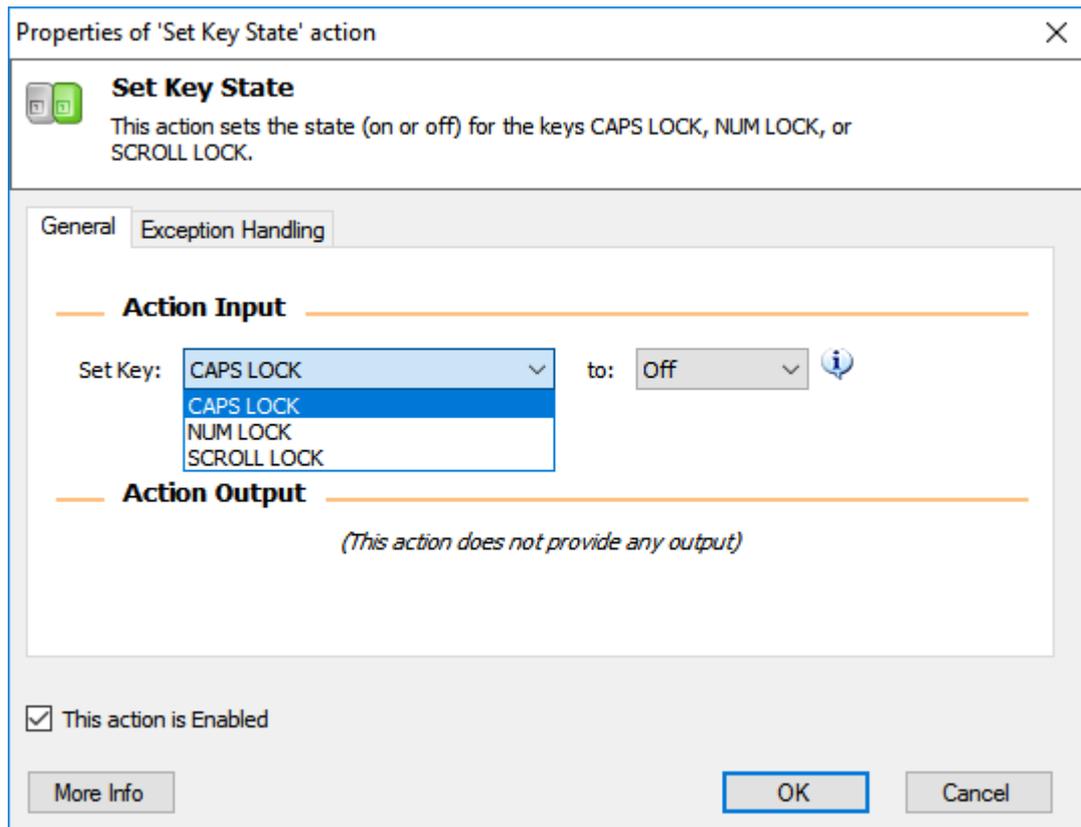
Win:

Choose whether the Windows key is pressed/released or not.

5.6.9 Set Key State Action

Description:

This action sets the state (on or off) for the keys CAPS LOCK, NUM LOCK or SCROLL LOCK.

**Properties:****Set Key to:**

Choose the key you wish to set, and select 'On' or 'Off'.

5.7 Message Boxes

5.7.1 Display Message Action

Description:

This action displays a message box

Properties of 'Display Message' action ✕

 **Display Message**
This action displays a message box

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Message Box Title:  

Message to Display:  

Message Box Icon: Question 

Message Box Buttons: Yes - No 

Default Button: First Button 

Keep Message Box Always on Top 

Close Message Box Automatically 

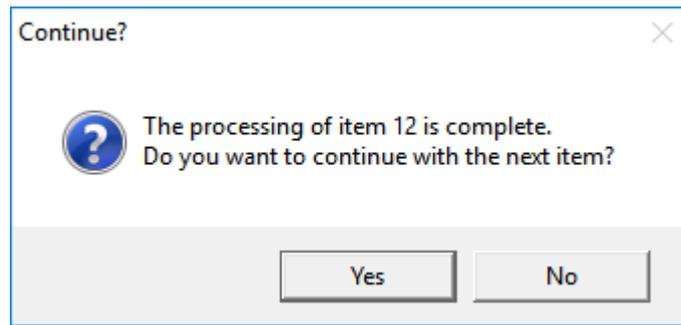
After:   seconds 

Action Output

Store Button Pressed into: 

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel



The Message Dialog in action

Properties:

Message Box Title:

Enter the text, or a previously defined variable, to be used as the Message Box title.

Message To Display:

Enter the text, or a previously defined variable, to be displayed as the actual message.

Message Box Icon:

Choose which Icon to display with the Message Box.

Message Box Buttons:

Choose which buttons to display on the Message Box.

Default Button:

Choose which button is highlighted by default. If the user presses {Enter}, this button will be pressed.

Keep Message Box Always on Top:

Choose whether the Message Box should always remain on top of all other windows.

Close Message Box Automatically:

Choose whether Message Box closes automatically after a preset time, as if the default button was pressed. Otherwise, the process will wait until a button is pressed by the user.

Timeout:

Choose how many seconds to pause the process while waiting for input, until continuing automatically.

Store Button Pressed into:

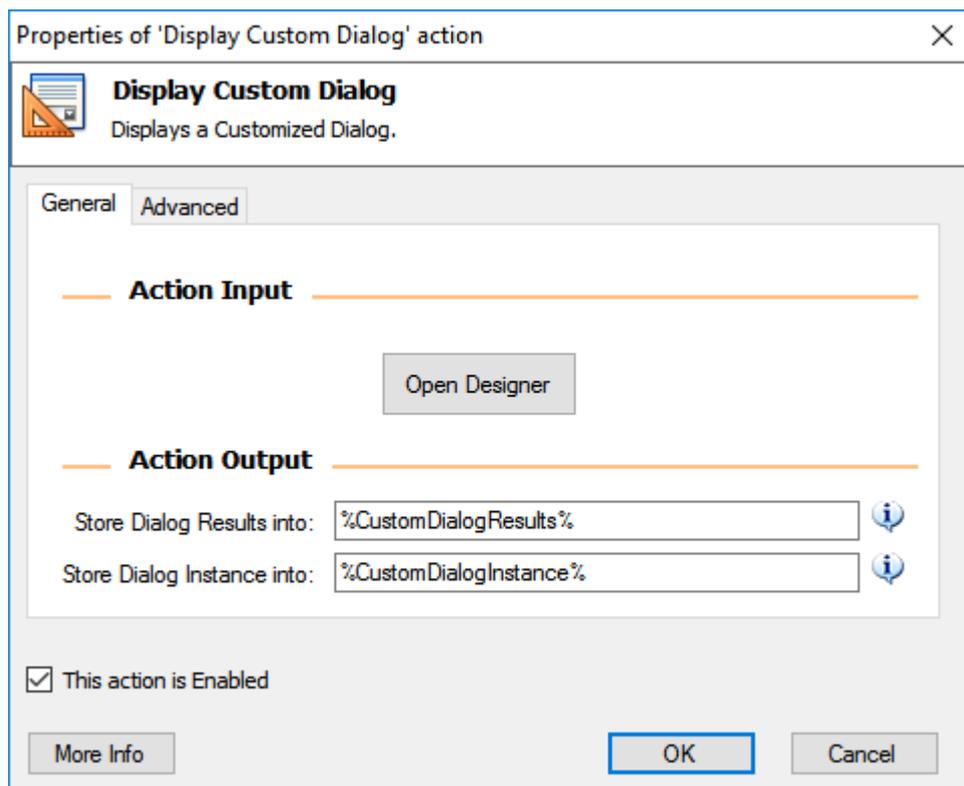
Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text of the button pressed.

5.7.2 Display Custom Dialog Action

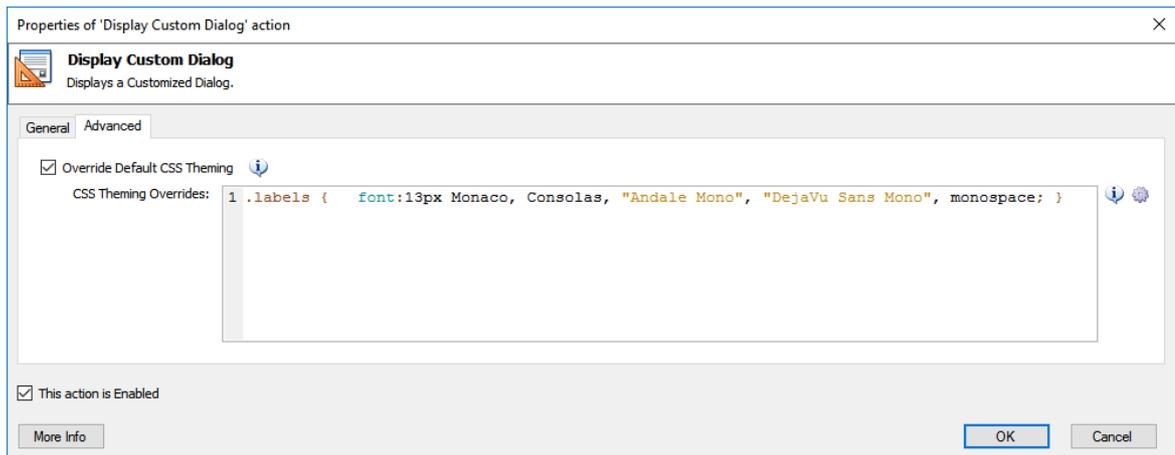
(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action displays a Customized Dialog.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Display Custom Dialog' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a document icon and the text "Display Custom Dialog" and "Displays a Customized Dialog.". The main area has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Advanced". Under the "General" tab, there is an "Action Input" section with an "Open Designer" button. Below that is an "Action Output" section with two text boxes: "Store Dialog Results into:" containing "%CustomDialogResults%" and "Store Dialog Instance into:" containing "%CustomDialogInstance%". Each text box has an information icon (i) to its right. At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".



Properties:

"Open Designer" Button:

Pressing this button will open up the Custom Dialog Designer window. You will find more details regarding the Custom Dialog Designer in the section "[Designing a Custom Dialog](#)".

Store Dialog Results into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the values populated in the Custom Dialog.

Store Dialog Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Custom Dialog instance for use with later UI Automation actions.

Advanced Properties Tab - Override Default CSS Theming:

Specify whether you would like to override the default theming of this Custom Dialog with your own CSS rules.

Advanced Properties Tab - CSS Theming Overrides:

Enter the CSS rules you desire to be applied over the default theming of this Custom Dialog.

Control Specific Tips:

Date Control:

Be forewarned that the formatting flags used by the Date Control inside the Custom Dialog are different from the flags used for converting text-to-datetime by means of the 'Convert Text to DateTime' action. Having said this, the date-format field in the properties of the Date Control, supports the following flags:

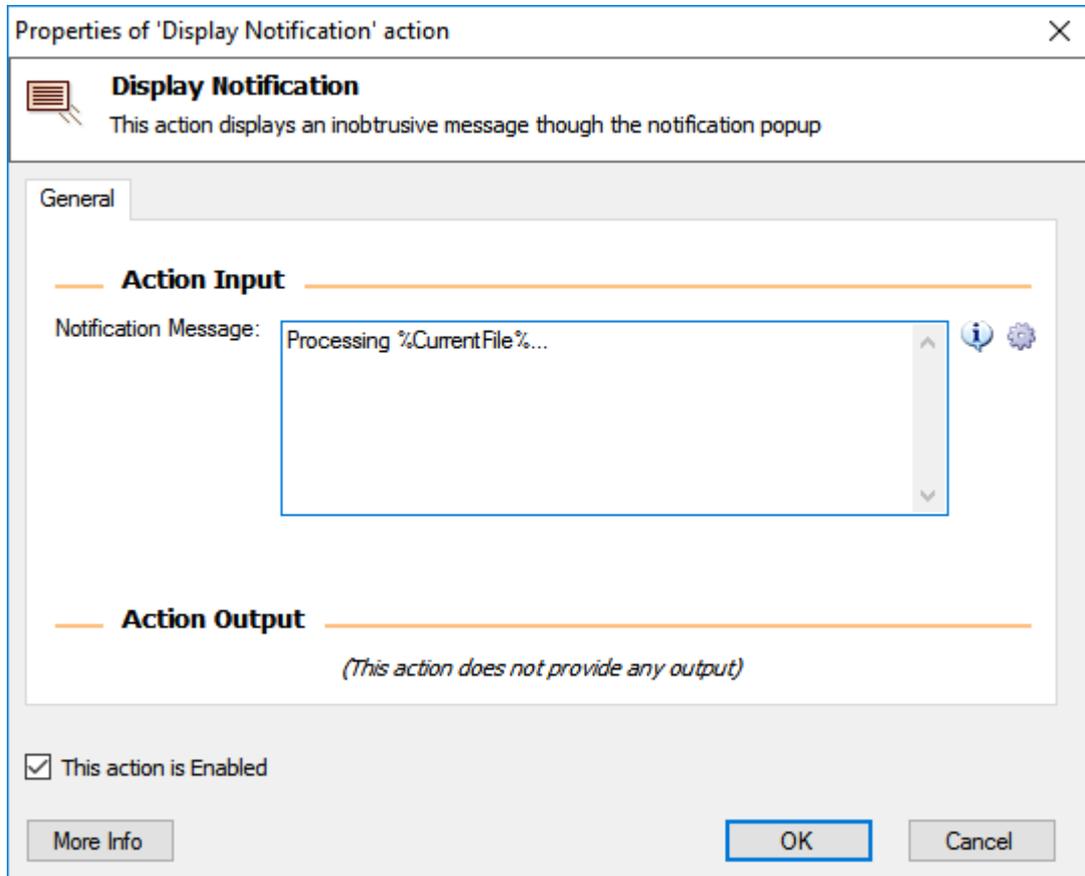
- d - day of month (no leading zero)
- dd - day of month (two digit)
- o - day of year (no leading zeros)
- oo - day of year (three digit)
- D - day name short
- DD - day name long
- m - month of year (no leading zero)
- mm - month of year (two digit)
- M - month name short
- MM - month name long
- y - year (two digit)
- yy - year (four digit)
- @ - Unix timestamp (ms since 01/01/1970)
- ! - Windows ticks (100ns since 01/01/0001)
- '...' - literal text
- " - single quote
- anything else - literal text

For example in order to parse a date in ISO format like "2007-01-26" one would have to set the date-format field of the Date Control to the pattern "yy-mm-dd".

5.7.3 Display Notification Action

Description:

This action displays an inobtrusive message though the [notification popup](#)



Properties:

Notification Message:

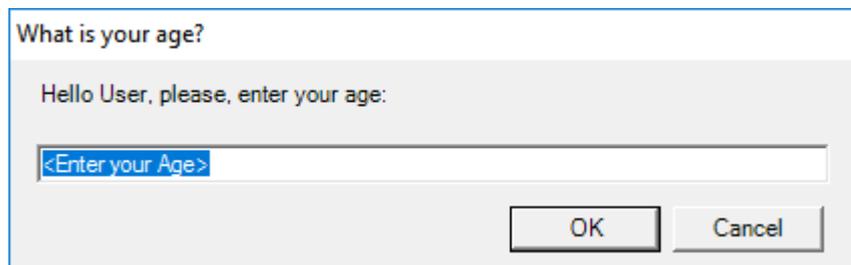
Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be displayed in the Notification Popup while the process is being run from the WinAutomation Console Window (not Process Designer) or as a Console Application if the process has been converted to .exe.

5.7.4 Display Input Dialog Action

Description:

This action displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter text

The screenshot shows the 'Properties of Display Input Dialog' action configuration window. The window has a title bar with a close button (X) and a description: 'Display Input Dialog' and 'This action displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter text'. There are two tabs: 'General' (selected) and 'Exception Handling'. The 'General' tab is divided into two sections: 'Action Input' and 'Action Output'. In the 'Action Input' section, there are four fields: 'Input Dialog Title' (text: 'Enter your Age'), 'Input Dialog Message' (text: 'Hello User, please, enter your age:'), 'Default Value' (text: '<Enter your Age>'), and 'Input Type' (dropdown: 'Single Line'). There is also a checkbox 'Keep Input Dialog Always on Top' which is unchecked. In the 'Action Output' section, there are two fields: 'Store User Input into:' (text: '%UserInput%') and 'Store Button Pressed into:' (text: '%ButtonPressed%'). At the bottom, there is a checkbox 'This action is Enabled' which is checked, and three buttons: 'More Info', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.



The Input Dialog in action

Properties:

Input Dialog Title:

Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be used as the Dialog title.

Input Dialog Message:

Enter the text, or a previously defined variable, to be displayed as the actual message.

Default Value:

Enter the text to be displayed by default. If the user wishes to change this, they can type over it. Otherwise, the default text will be used.

Input Type:

Choose the format for the input text. Choose Single Line - Password if you wish to hide the text, or Multi Line if you want a larger display box to make visible more than one line of text. Otherwise choose Single Line.

Keep Input Dialog Always on Top:

Choose whether the Input Dialog should always remain on top of all other windows.

Store User Input into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text entered by the user, or the default text.

Store Button Pressed into:

The user will automatically be given the choice of OK or Cancel. Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text of the button pressed.

5.7.5 Display Select Date Dialog

Description:

This action displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter a date or a date range

Properties of 'Display Select Date Dialog' action

Display Select Date Dialog
This action displays a dialog box that prompts the user to enter a date or a date range

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Dialog Title: Enter Date Range

Dialog Message: Please, choose the date range for the report you want to generate

Dialog Type: Date Range (2 Dates)

Prompt for: Date only

Default Value: 1/1/2017

Default Value for Second Date: %CurrentDateTime%

Keep Date Selection Dialog Always on Top

Action Output

Store Selected Date into: %SelectedDate%

Store Second Selected Date into: %SecondSelectedDate%

Store Button Pressed into: %ButtonPressed3%

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

Enter Date Range

Please, choose the date range for the report you want to generate

Sunday , January 1, 2017

Tuesday , March 21, 2017

OK | Cancel

The Select Date Dialog in action

Properties:**Dialog Title:**

Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be used as the Dialog title.

Dialog Message:

Enter the text, or a previously defined variable, to be displayed as the actual message.

Dialog Type:

Choose whether the user will enter a single date or two dates to be the endpoints of a range of dates.

Prompt for:

Choose whether the user will enter the date only or the date and time.

Default Value:

Enter a DateTime value, or a previously defined DateTime variable, to be used as the default value.

Keep Date Selection Dialog Always on Top:

Choose whether the Date Selection Dialog should always remain on top of all other windows.

Default Value for Second Date:

Enter a DateTime value, or a previously defined DateTime variable, to be used as the default value for the end date in a range.

Store Selected Date into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the date entered by the user or the default date.

Store Second Selected Date into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the second date entered by the user or that default date.

Store Button Pressed into:

The user will automatically be given the choice of OK or Cancel. Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text of the button pressed by the user.

5.7.6 Display Select From List Dialog Action***Description:***

This action displays a dialog box with options that lets the user select from a list

Properties of 'Display Select from List Dialog' action

Display Select from List Dialog

This action displays a dialog box with options that lets the user select from a list

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Dialog Title: ⓘ ⚙

Dialog Message: ⓘ ⚙

List to choose from: ⓘ ⚙

Keep Select Dialog Always on Top ⓘ

Limit to List ⓘ

Allow Empty Selection ⓘ

Allow Multiple Selection ⓘ

Preselect Items Starting With a + Sign ⓘ

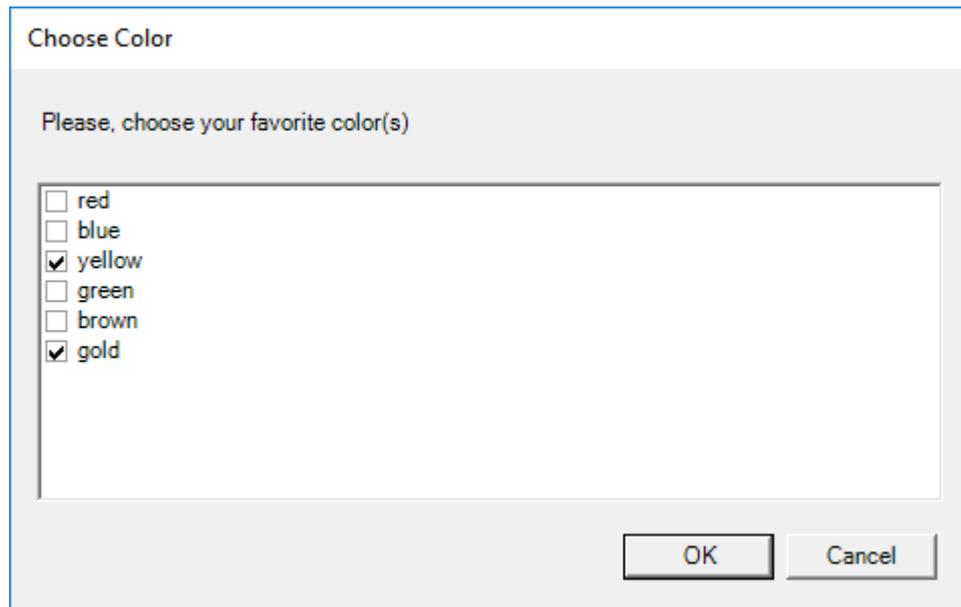
Action Output

Store Selected Item into: ⓘ

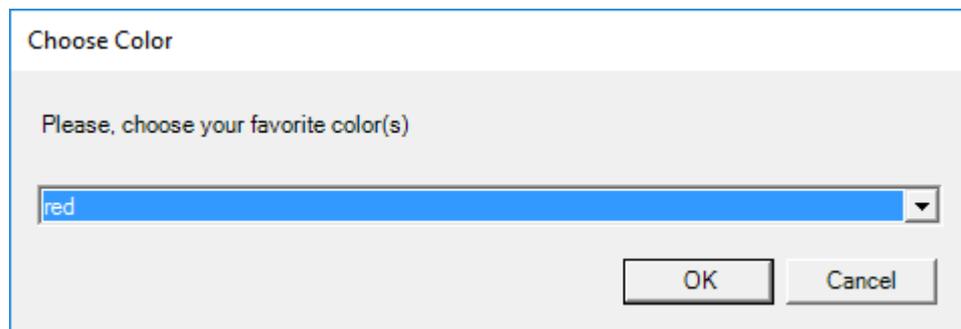
Store Selected Index into: ⓘ

Store Button Pressed into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled



The Select From List Dialog in action with "Allow Multiple Selection" unchecked



The Select From List Dialog with "Allow Multiple Selection" checked

Properties:

Dialog Title:

Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be used as the Dialog title.

Dialog Message:

Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be displayed as a Prompt Message for the user.

List to choose from:

Enter a list of choices - one per line, or a previously defined variable that contains a list. This will be displayed as a drop-down menu for the user to choose from.

Keep Select Dialog Always on Top:

Choose whether the Selection Dialog should always remain on top of all other windows.

Limit to List:

Deselect this box if you wish to allow the user to enter their own answer outside of the list being displayed. This means the action will act more like the "Display Input Dialog" action.

Allow Empty Selection:

Allow the user to not select anything, creating an empty Selected Item output.

Allow Multiple Selection:

Allow the user to select more than one choice. This means that the Selected Item and Selected Index variables will hold a list of items.

Preselect Items Starting with a + Sign:

This option is available only when the previous one (Allow Multiple Selection) is checked. By selecting this option all items with a '+' sign prepended on their name will appear automatically preselected (and the '+' sign will be removed from the item's text).

Store Selected Item into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the item selected from the list as text (or a list of text values if 'Allow Multiple Selection' is checked).

Store Selected Index into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the index number of the item(s) selected from the list. This allows you to use the item number instead of the full text of the user's choice. The variable that will store the index of the selected item as number (or a list of numeric values if 'Allow Multiple Selection' is checked). If the 'Limit to List' box is not checked and the user enters a new value, the index value will be '-1'.

Store Button Pressed into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the name of the button pressed by the user (OK or Cancel).

5.7.7 Display Select File Dialog Action

Description:

This action displays the Select File Dialog and prompts the user to select one or more files

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Properties of 'Display Select File Dialog' action". The window has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Display Select File Dialog" followed by a description: "This action displays the Select File Dialog and prompts the user to select one or more files".

The window contains two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input

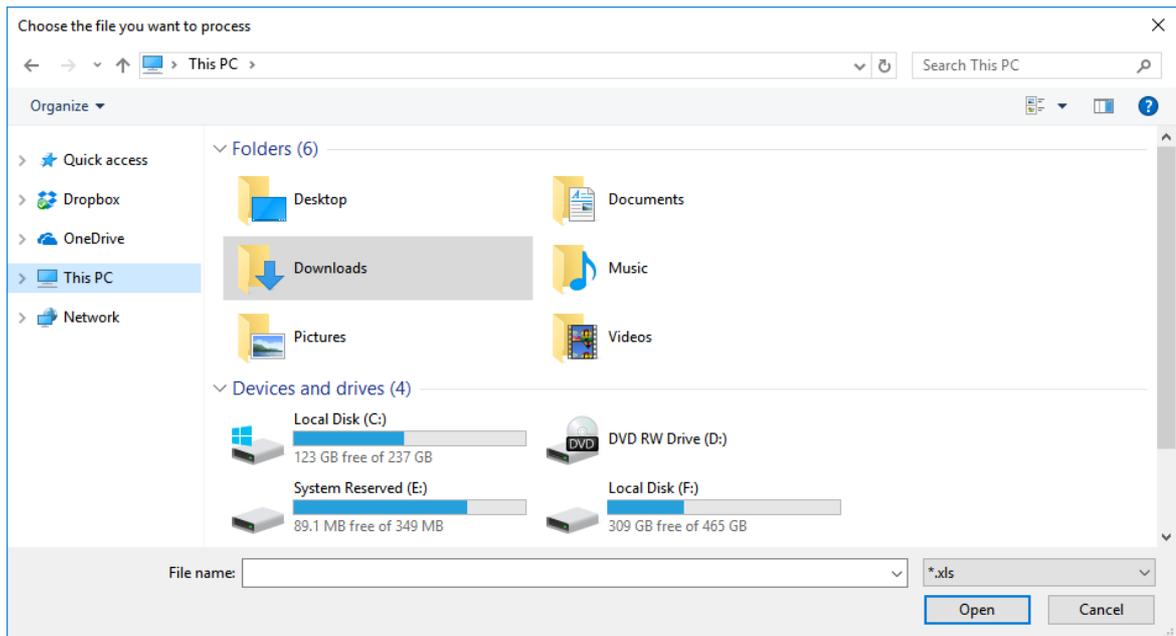
- Dialog Title: Choose the file you want to process
- Initial Folder: C:\My Files
- File Filter: *.xls
- Keep File Selection Dialog Always on Top
- Check if file exists
- Allow Multiple Selection

Action Output

- Store Selected File(s) into: %SelectedFile%
- Store Button Pressed into: %ButtonPressed%

This action is Enabled

Buttons: More Info, OK, Cancel



The Select File Dialog in action (as displayed in Windows Vista)

Properties:

Dialog Title:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be used as the Dialog title.

Initial Folder:

Enter or choose the initial folder to be opened when browsing for a file. This is where the Select File Dialog action will start the user looking for the file(s).

File Filter:

Choose a filter to limit the files retrieved. This allows wild cards, for example "*.txt" or "document?.doc" (without the quotes). If you want to allow for multiple file filters the user can choose from, separate your choices with a semi-colon, for example, "*.txt;*.exe".

Keep File Selection Dialog Always on Top:

Choose whether the File Selection Dialog should always remain on top of all other windows.

Check if File Exists:

If checked, this action will then only accept a file (or multiple files) that already exists.

Allow Multiple Selection:

Choose whether this action will allow the user to select more than one file or not.

Store Selected File(s) into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the file(s). If Allow Multiple Selection is checked, this variable will contain a list of files, even if the list is only one entry. If Allow Multiple Selection is not checked, this variable will contain a single file, not a list.

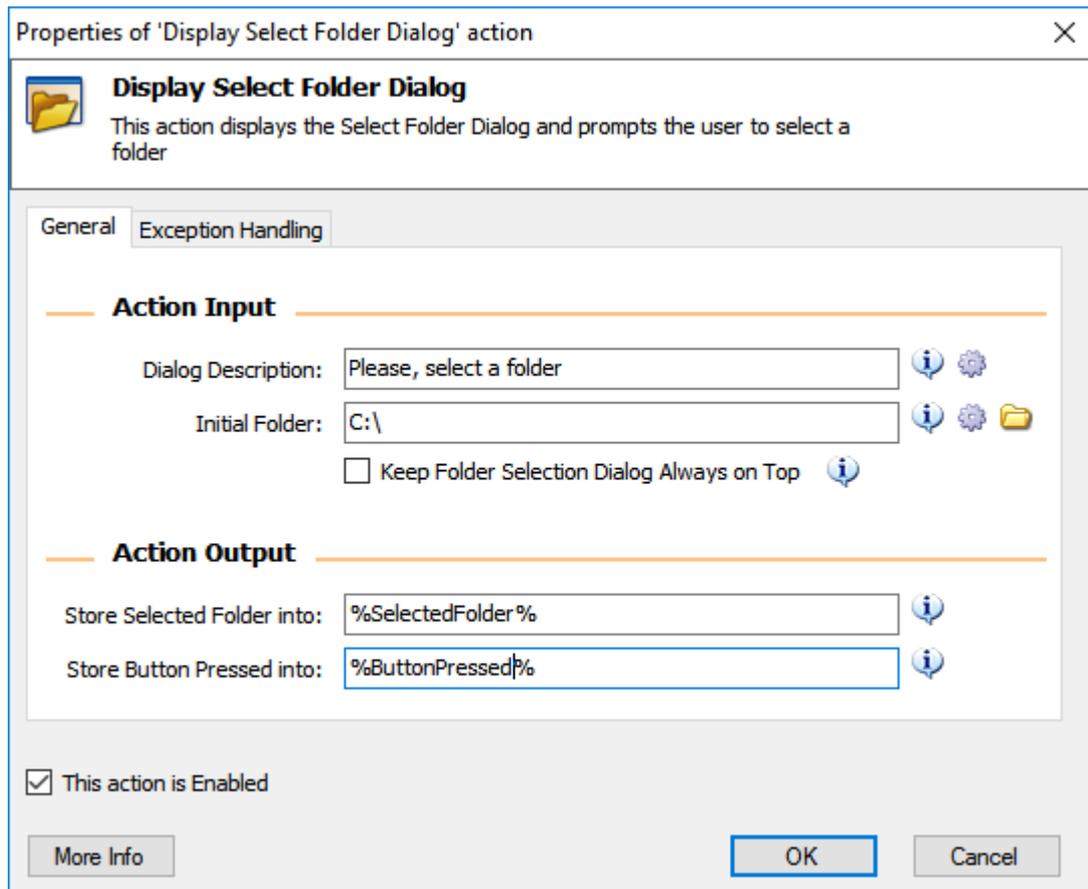
Store Button Pressed into:

The user will automatically be given the choice of Open or Cancel. Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text of the button pressed.

5.7.8 Display Select Folder Dialog Action

Description:

This action displays the Select Folder Dialog and prompts the user to select a folder



Properties:

Dialog Description:

Enter text to explain why you want the user to select a folder. For example, "Please select the folder into which you wish to copy the files."

Initial Folder:

Enter or choose the initial folder to be opened. This will be the default folder unless the user picks a new one.

Keep Folder Selection Always on Top:

Choose whether the Folder Selection Dialog should always remain on top of all other windows.

Store Selected Folder into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the selected folder.

Store Button Pressed into:

The user will automatically be given the choice of OK or Cancel. Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text of the button pressed.

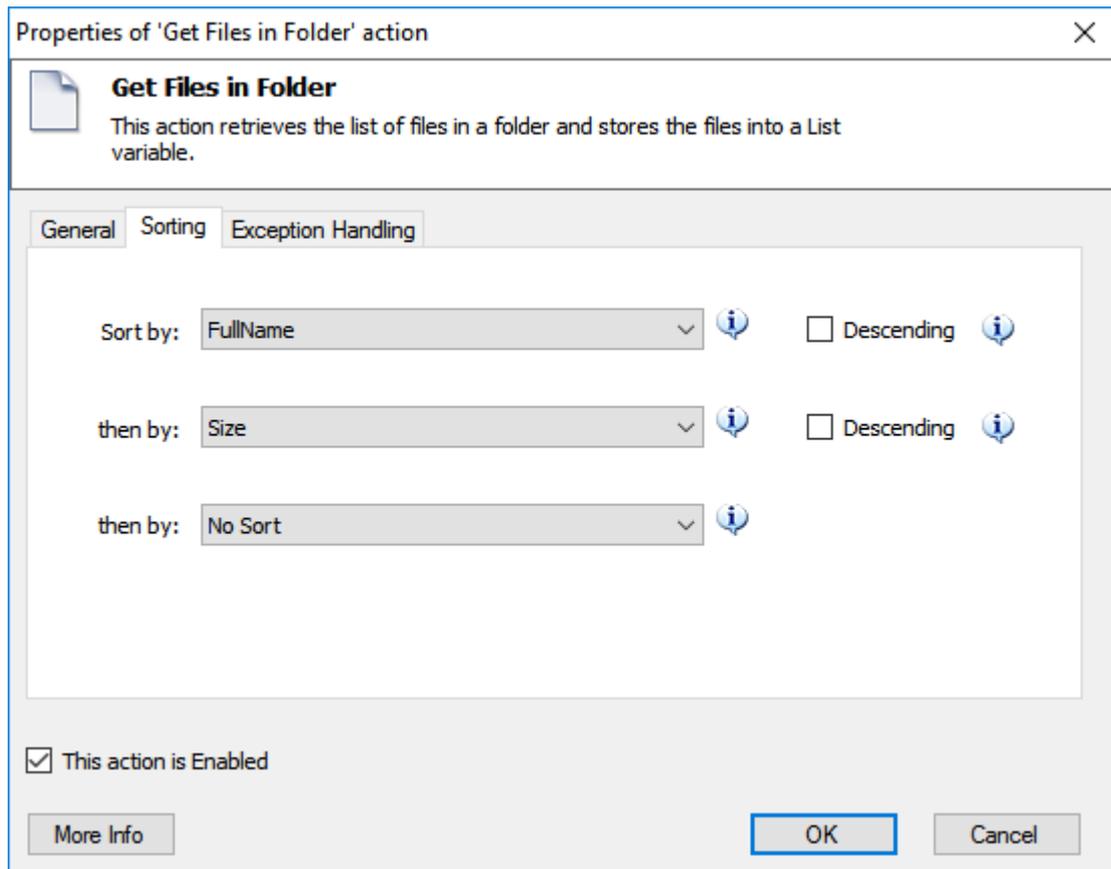
5.8 Files

5.8.1 Get Files in Folder Action

Description:

This action retrieves the list of files in a folder and stores the files info into a "List of Files" variable

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Files in Folder' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Get Files in Folder" followed by a description: "This action retrieves the list of files in a folder and stores the files into a List variable." Below this, there are three tabs: "General", "Sorting", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. Under the "Action Input" section, there are three fields: "Folder:" with the value "C:\MyFiles", "File Filter:" with the value "*.docx", and a checkbox labeled "Include Subfolders" which is unchecked. Each of these three fields has an information icon (i) and a gear icon. Below the "Action Output" section, there is a field labeled "Store Retrieved Files into:" with the value "%Files%" and an information icon (i). At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

**Properties:****Folder:**

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to get files from.

File Filter:

Choose a filter to limit the files retrieved. This allows wild cards, for example "*.txt" or "document?.doc" (without the quotes). If you want to allow for multiple file filters, separate your choices with a semi-colon, for example, "*.txt;*.exe".

Include Subfolders:

Check this if you wish to look into Subfolders as well.

Store Retrieved Files into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the files selected by this action as a list of file objects.

Sort by:

Choose if this action will sort the results, and by what criteria.

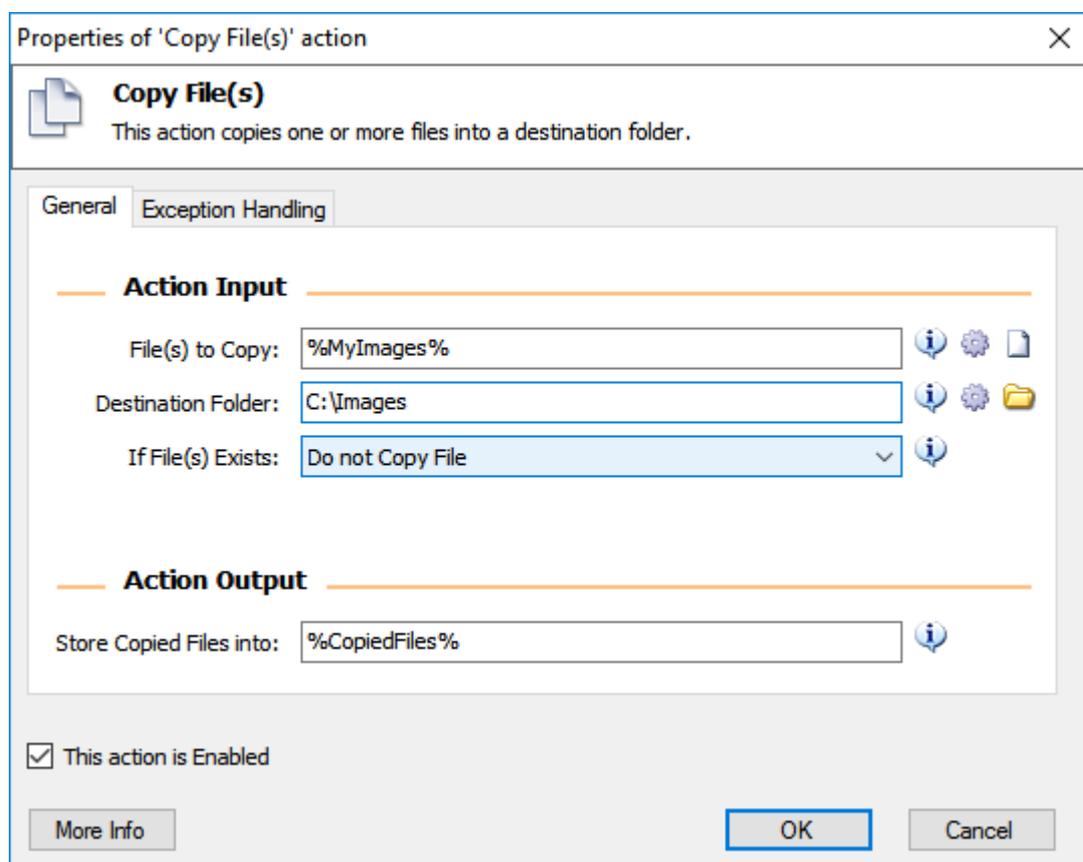
Descending:

Does this action sort into ascending or descending order?

5.8.2 Copy File(s) Action

Description:

This action copies one or more files into a destination folder.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Copy File(s)' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Copy File(s)" followed by a description: "This action copies one or more files into a destination folder." The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there are three fields: "File(s) to Copy:" with the value "%MyImages%", "Destination Folder:" with the value "C:\Images", and "If File(s) Exists:" with a dropdown menu set to "Do not Copy File". Each field has an information icon (i) to its right. In the "Action Output" section, there is one field: "Store Copied Files into:" with the value "%CopiedFiles%", also with an information icon (i) to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

File to Copy:

Enter or choose the file(s) that will be copied. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file, a list of files, a text path, or a list of text paths. You can use the 'Get Files in Folder' action to populate a variable with a list of files.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose the folder, or a variable containing a folder, that this action will use as the destination for the copied files.

If File Exists:

Choose what will happen if a file with the same name already exists in the destination folder.

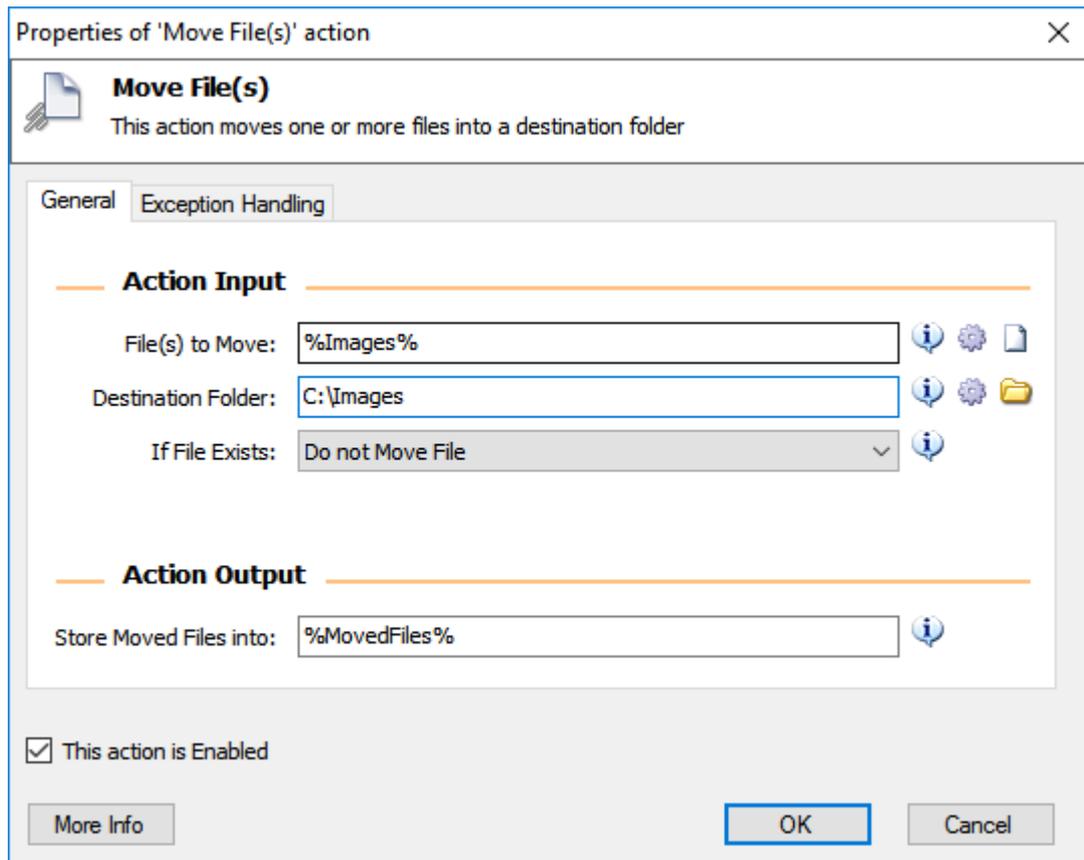
Store Copied Files into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the copied file(s) as a list of files.

5.8.3 Move File(s) Action

Description:

This action moves one or more files into a destination folder



Properties:

File to Move:

Enter or choose the the file(s) that will be moved. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file, a list of files, a textual path, or a list of text paths. You can use the 'Get Files in Folder' action to populate a variable with a list of files.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose the folder, or a variable containing a folder, that this action will use as the destination for the moved files.

If File Exists:

Choose what will happen if a file with the same name already exists in the destination folder.

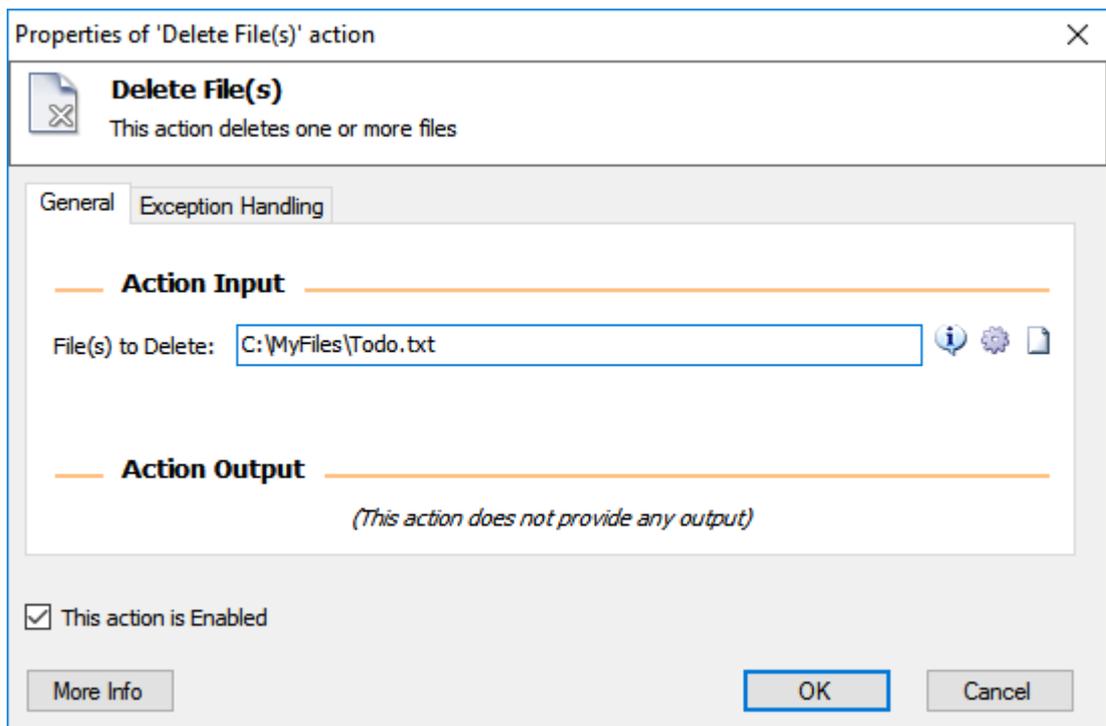
Store Moved Files into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the moved file(s) as a list of files.

5.8.4 Delete File(s) Action

Description:

This action deletes one or more files



Properties:

File(s) to Delete:

Enter or choose the file(s) that will be deleted. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file, a list of files, a text path, or a list of text paths. You can use the 'Get Files in Folder' action to populate a variable with a list of files.

5.8.5 Rename File(s) Action

Description:

This action changes the name of one or more files

Properties of 'Rename File(s)' action

Rename File(s)
This action changes the name of one or more files

General Exception Handling

Action Input

File(s) to Rename: %LogFiles%

Rename Scheme: Change Extension

New Extension: txt

If File Exists: Do not Rename File

Action Output

Store Renamed Files into: %RenamedFiles%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

File to Rename:

Enter or choose the the file(s) that will be renamed. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file, a list of files, a text path, or a list of text paths. You can use the 'Get Files in Folder' action to populate a variable with a list of files.

Rename Scheme:

Choose how you wish to rename the file(s).

Rename Scheme: Set New Name**New File Name:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be the new name of the file(s).

Keep Extension:

Check this box if you wish to include the previous extension with the file name(s). If this box is not checked, you must include the extension you wish the file(s) to have, or it will have none.

Rename Scheme: Add Text**Text to Add:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to add to the original file name(s).

Add Text:

Choose whether to add the text before or after the original name(s).

Rename Scheme: Remove Text**Text to Remove:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to remove from the original file name(s). This will search each file name, and remove the entered text from anywhere in the name. If this text exists more than once in the original name(s), it will be removed every time.

Rename Scheme: Replace Text**Text to Replace:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be replaced in the original file name(s). This will search each file name, and replace the entered text anywhere in the name, each time it occurs.

Replace with:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to replace the original text.

Rename Scheme: Change Extension**New Extension:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be the new extension for the file(s).

Rename Scheme: Add Date or Time**DateTime to Add:**

Choose what DateTime value to add to the file name(s).

Custom DateTime:

Enter a previously stored DateTime variable to be added to the file name(s).

Add DateTime:

Choose whether to add the DateTime before or after the original name(s).

Separator:

Choose what to use to separate the original file name and the DateTime value added, including 'no separator'.

DateTime Format:

Enter or choose a Format this action will use to express the DateTime value that will be added to the file name. You can custom format a DateTime as, for example, MM/dd/yyyy for date, and hh:mm:ss for time.

Example:

Here you can see an example of the final output.

Rename Scheme: Make Sequential**Add Number to:**

Choose whether to add the number to the existing file name(s) or a new name.

New Name:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be the new base name of the file(s).

Add Number:

Choose whether to add the number before or after the original name(s) or a new base name.

Start Numbering at:

Enter a number, or a previously stored number variable, to be the starting number value.

Increment by:

Enter a number, or a previously stored number variable, to be the increment this action will count by.

Separator:

Choose what to use to separate the original file name and the number added, including 'no separator'.

Make each number at least:

Choose to have a set minimum length for each number added.

Example:

Here you can see an example of the final output.

If File Exists:

Choose what will happen if a file with the same name already exists in the folder.

Stored Renamed Files into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the renamed file(s) as a list of files.

5.8.6 Read Text from File Action

Description:

This action reads the content of a text file and stores it into a variable

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Read Text from File' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Read Text from File" followed by a description: "This action reads the content of a text file and stores it into a variable".

The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input

- File Path: C:\MyFile.txt (with info, settings, and file icons)
- Store file content as: Single Text Value (with info icon)
- Encoding: Default (with info icon)

Action Output

- Store content into: %FileContents% (with info icon)

At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

File Path:

Enter or choose the the file to be read. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file or a textual path.

Store Content As:

Choose how to store the text. If you choose Single Text Value, the entire text will be stored as a single text value. If you choose to store as a List, each line of the original text will be a text item in the list.

Encoding:

Select the encoding of the input text File.

Store Content Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the contents as a text or list of texts, depending on your choice in 'Store File Content As'.

5.8.7 Write Text to File Action

Description:

This action writes or appends text to a file

Properties of 'Write Text to File' action

 **Write Text to File**
This action writes or appends text to a file

General Exception Handling

Action Input

File Path:   

Text to Write:  

Append New Line 

If File Exists: 

Encoding: 

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

File Path:

Enter or choose the file to be written to. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file or a textual path.

Text to Write:

Enter the text, or a previously stored variable, to be the content to write.

Append New Line:

Defines whether a new line character should be appended at the end of the overall text to be written to the file.

If File Exists:

Choose whether to overwrite the existing content, or to append to the end of the existing content. If the file does not exist, this action will automatically create it.

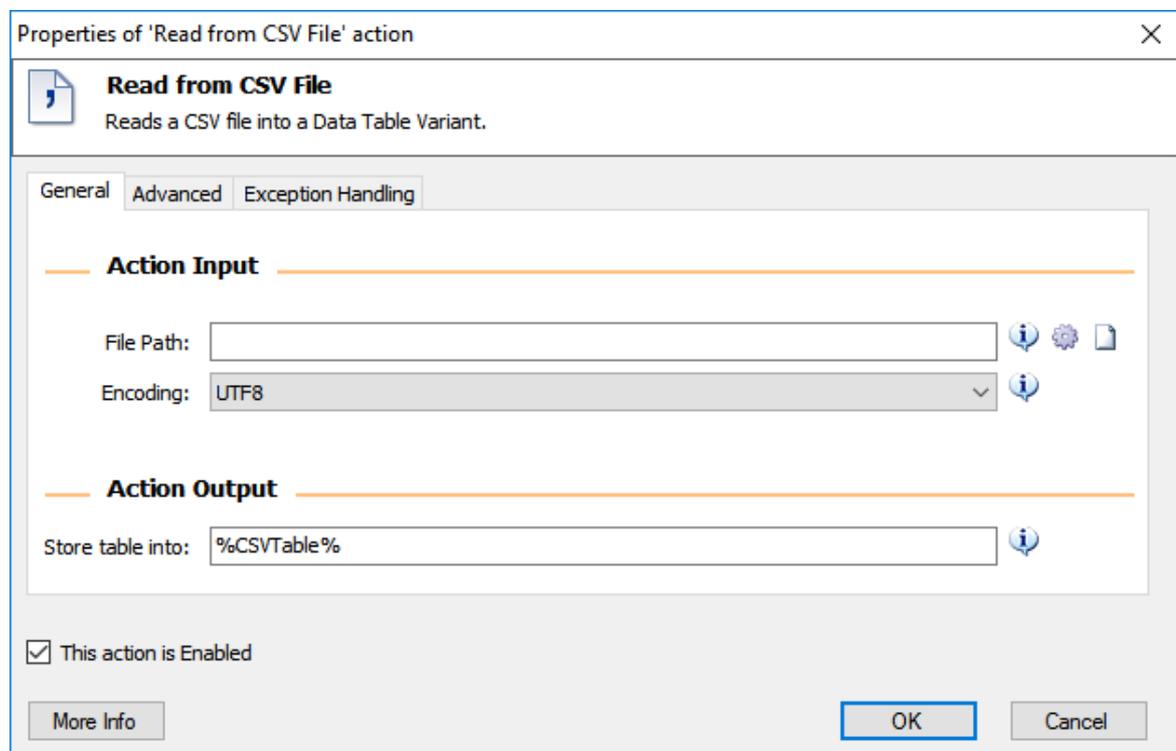
Encoding:

Select the encoding used for the specified text to be written into the text file.

5.8.8 Read From CSV File Action

Description:

Reads a CSV file into a Data Table Variant.



Properties:

File Path:

Enter or choose the CSV file to be read. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file or a textual path.

Encoding:

Select the encoding to be used for reading the CSV file.

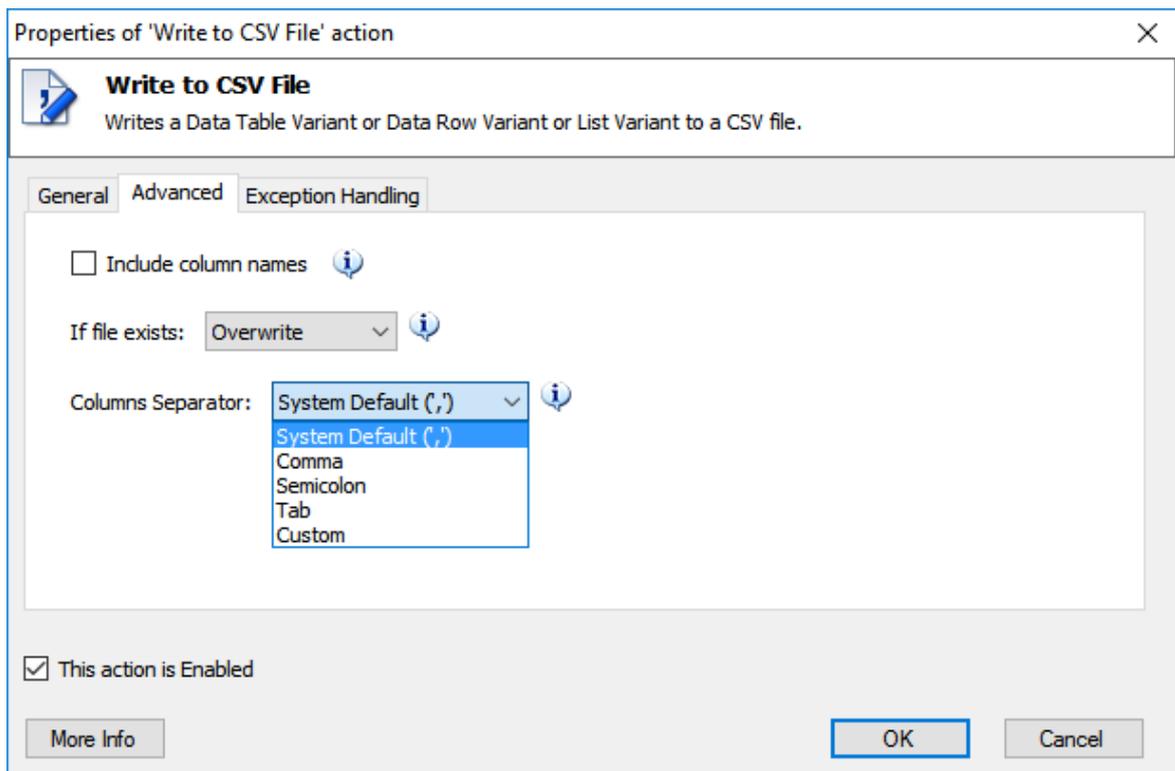
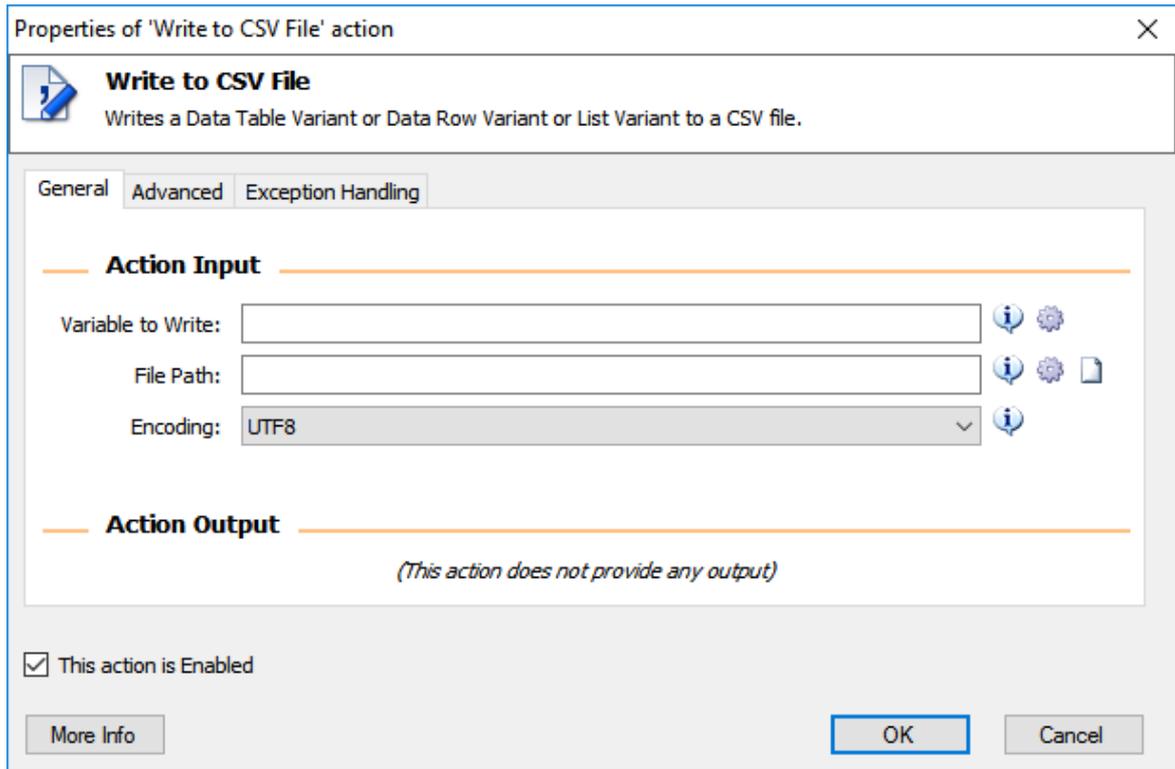
Store Table into:

Enter the name of the variable that will store the contents of the CSV file as a Data Table.

5.8.9 Write to CSV File Action

Description:

Writes a Data Table Variant or Data Row Variant or List Variant to a CSV file.



Properties:

Variable to Export:

Enter the name of the Data Table Variable or Data Row Variable or List Variable which must be written into the target CSV file.

File Path:

Enter or choose the CSV file to export the variable to. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file or a textual path.

Encoding:

Select the encoding to be used for writing to the CSV file specified.

Include column names:

Choose whether the column names of the variant specified should become the very first row of the CSV file. This option takes effect if and only if the target CSV file either does not initially exist or exists but is otherwise empty of text.

If file exists:

Specify the desired behavior when the targeted CSV file is found to be already present in the filesystem.

Columns Separator:

Specify the column separator to use in the CSV file to be created.

5.8.10 Get FilePath Part Action

Description:

This action retrieves one or more parts (directory, filename, extension etc) from a text that represents a FilePath

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get FilePath Part' action". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Get FilePath Part" followed by a description: "This action retrieves one or more parts (directory, filename, extension etc) from a text that represents a FilePath".

The dialog has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input

File Path:  

Action Output

Root Path: 

Directory: 

File Name: 

File Name without Extension: 

Extension: 

This action is Enabled

Properties:

File Path:

Enter a previously defined text variable containing a file path to be used as the source.

Root Path:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the Root Path of the source file.

Directory:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the Directory of the source file.

File Name:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the name of the source file.

File Name without Extension:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the file name (without the extension) of the source file.

Extension:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the Extension (for example, .doc) of the source file.

5.8.11 Get Temporary File Action

Description:

This action creates a uniquely named, empty temporary file on disk, and returns the file object (which is a representation, and can access the file and all its information).

Properties of 'Get Temporary File' action

Get Temporary File
This action creates a uniquely named, empty temporary file on disk, and returns the file object (which is a representation, and can access the file and all its information).

General Exception Handling

Action Input
(This action does not accept any input)

Action Output
Store Temporary File into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Store Temporary File into:

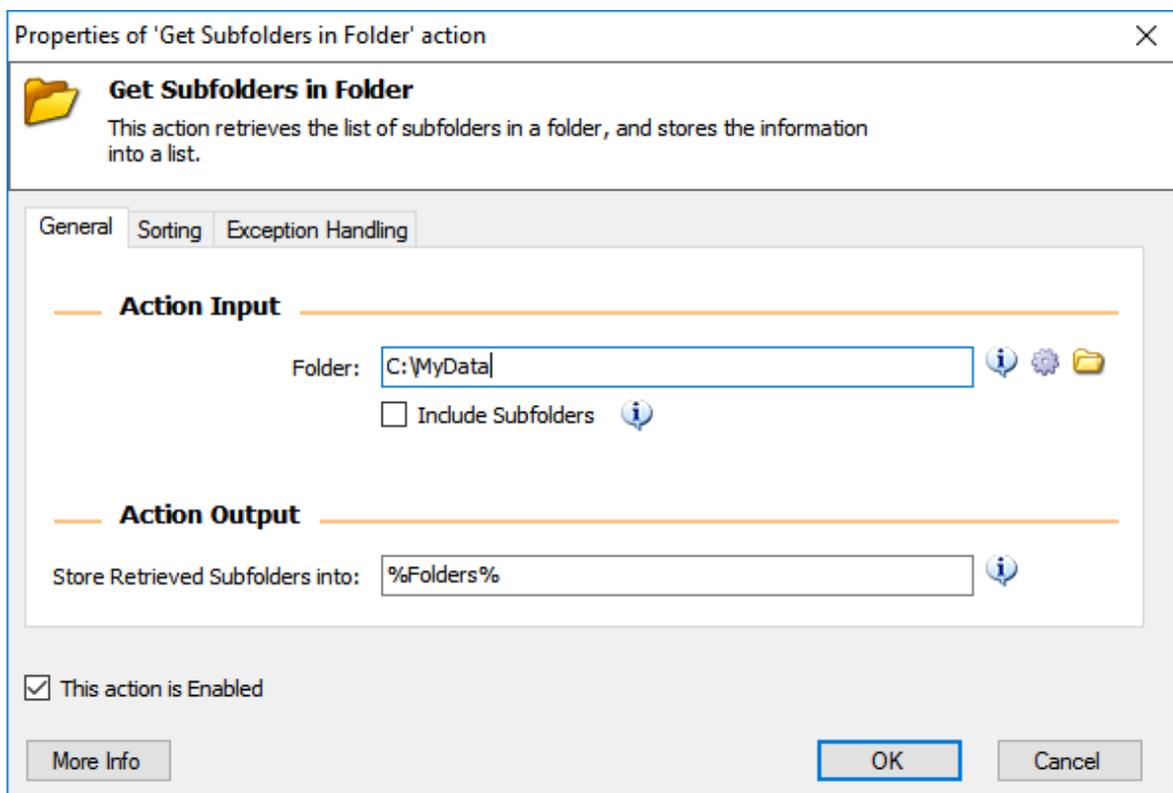
Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the temporary file object.

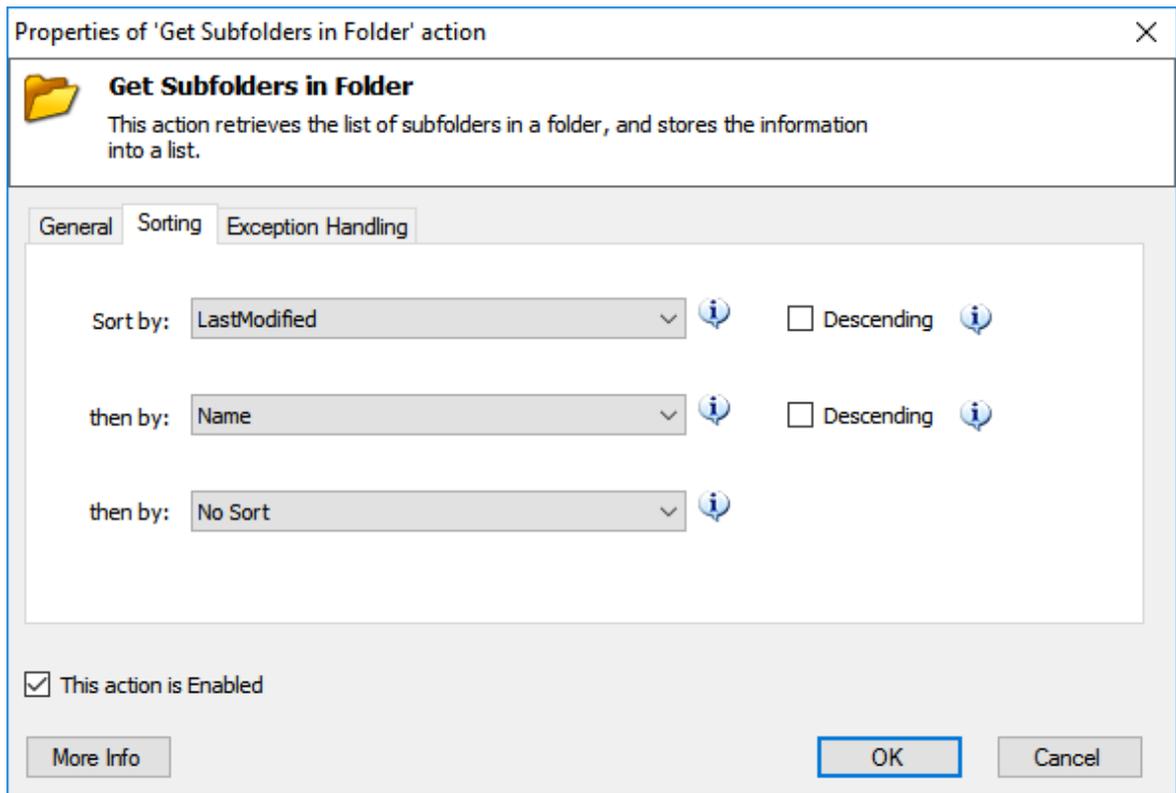
5.9 Folders

5.9.1 Get Subfolders in Folder Action

Description:

This action retrieves the list of subfolders in a folder and stores the subfolders info into a List of folders variable





Properties:

Folder:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to retrieve the list of Subfolders from.

Include Subfolders:

Check this if you wish to look into the Subfolders, and retrieve their Subfolders (and so on) as well.

Store Retrieved Subfolders into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store all of the Subfolders selected by this action as a list of folders.

Sort By:

Choose if this action will sort the results, and by what criteria.

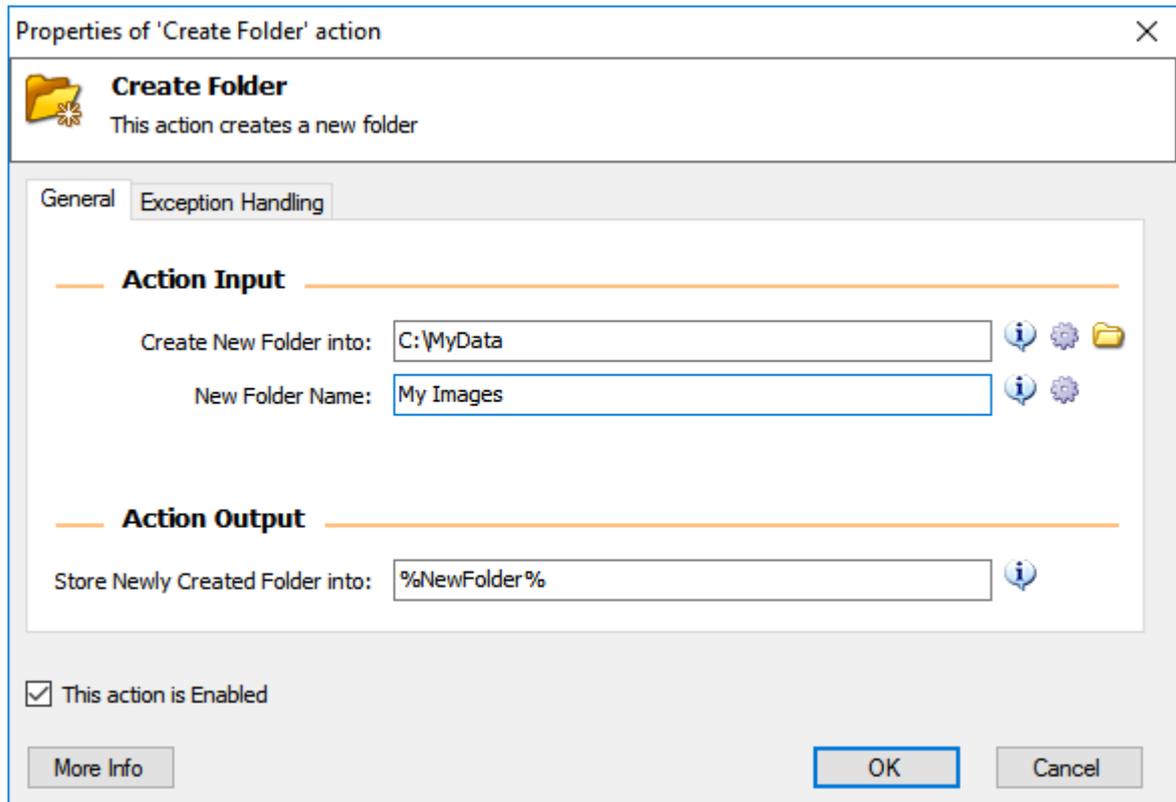
Descending:

Does this action sort into ascending or descending order?

5.9.2 Create Folder Action

Description:

This action creates a new folder



Properties:

Create New Folder into:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to create a new Folder in.

New Folder Name:

Enter the text, or a text variable, to be the name of the new Folder.

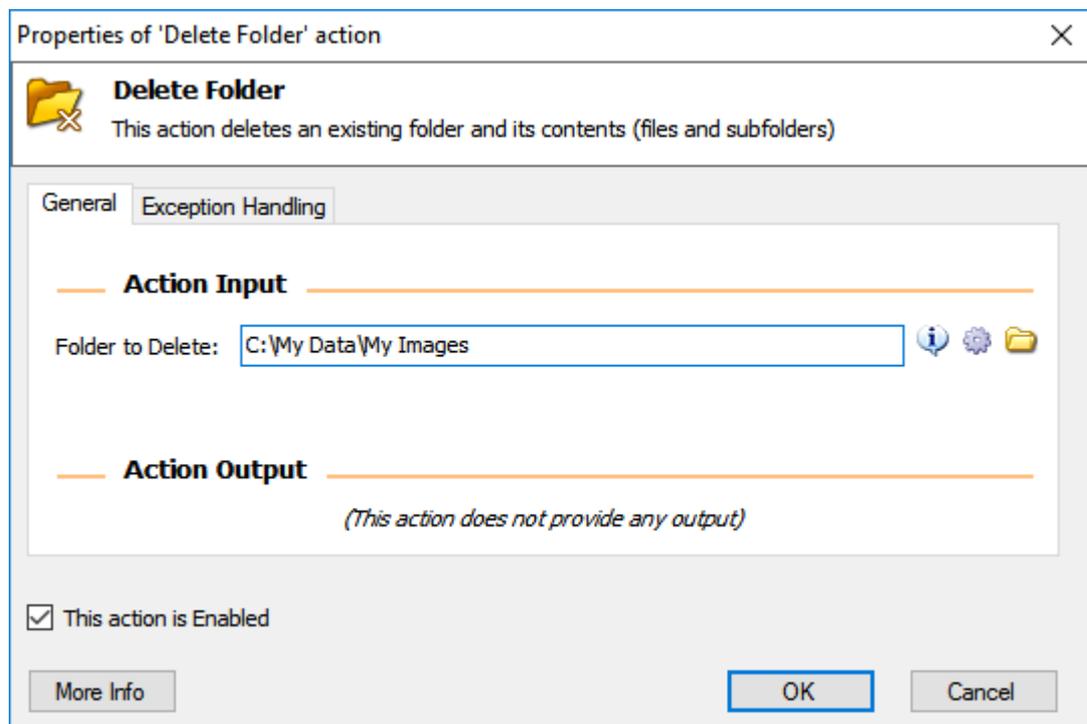
Store Newly Created Folder into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the created Folder object (which is a representation, and can access the folder and all its information).

5.9.3 Delete Folder Action

Description:

This action deletes an existing folder and its contents (files and subfolders)



Properties:

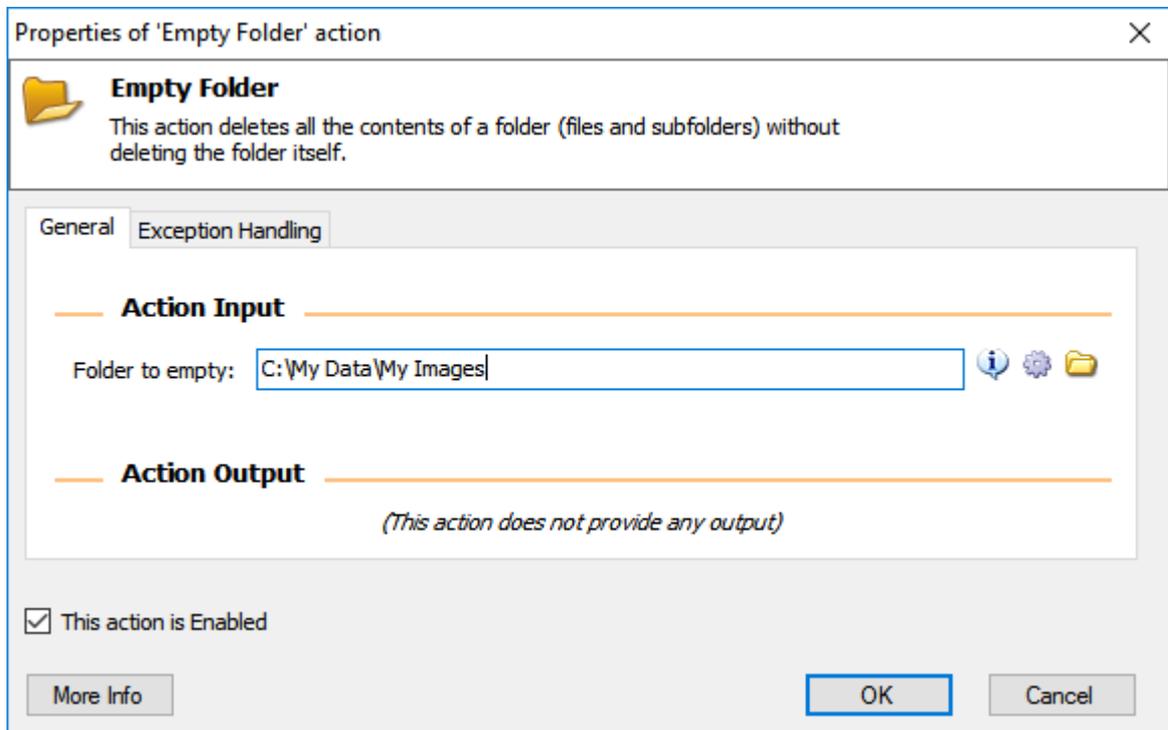
Folder to Delete:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to delete. Remember that all contents of that folder, and its Subfolders, will be deleted too.

5.9.4 Empty Folder Action

Description:

This action deletes all the contents of a folder (files and subfolders) without deleting the folder itself.



Properties:

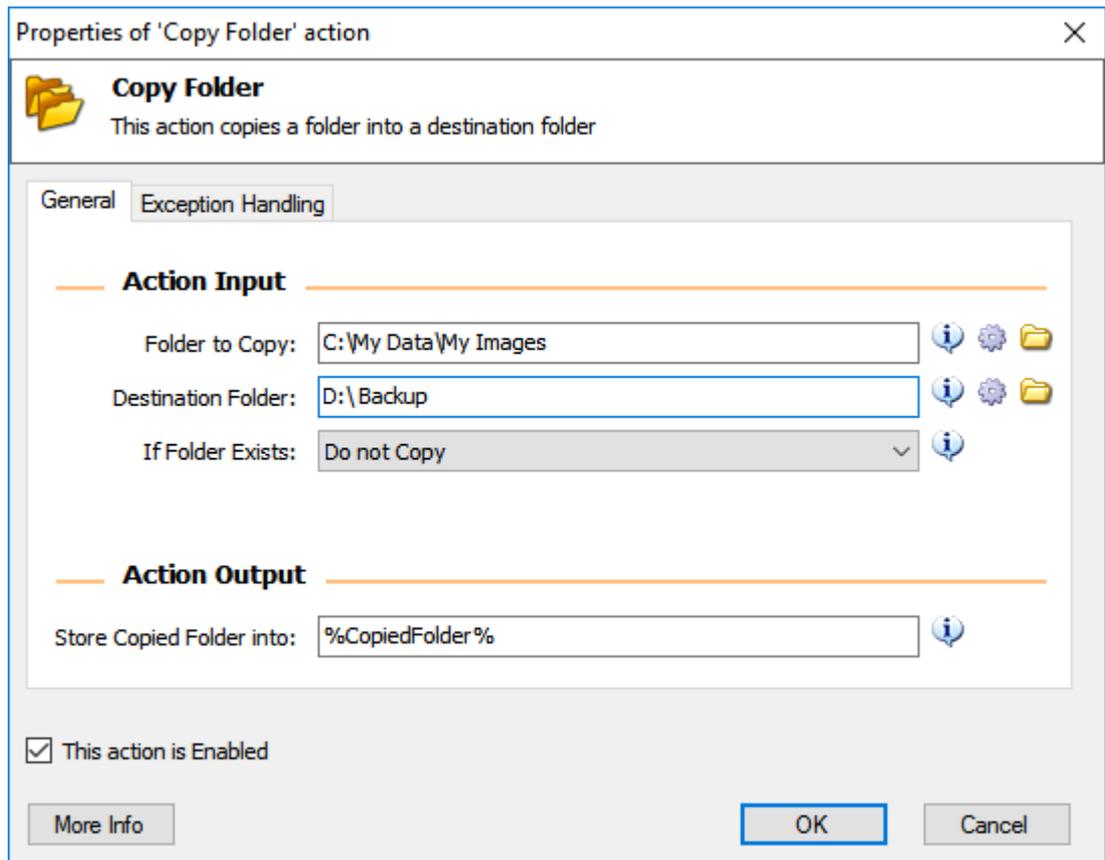
Folder to empty:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder whose contents you want to delete.

5.9.5 Copy Folder Action

Description:

This action copies a folder into a destination folder



Properties:

Folder to Copy:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to copy. If the folder path ends with a \ only the contents of the folder (files + subfolders) will be copied. Otherwise, the folder itself (along with its contents) will be copied as a subfolder into the destination folder

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, to be the destination Folder.

If Folder Exists:

Choose whether to overwrite files or to not copy if the destination folder already exists. If the folder exists, but the files have different names, the old files will still be in the folder.

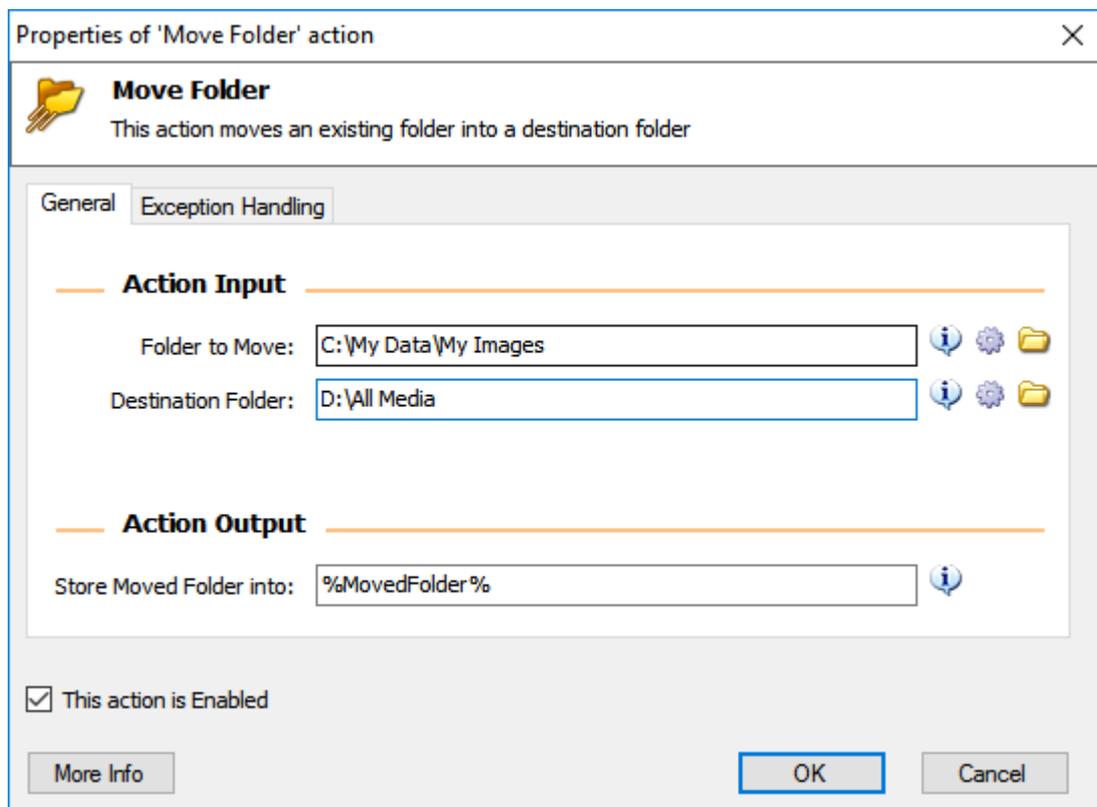
Store Copied Folder into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the copied folder object (which is a representation, and can access the folder and all its information).

5.9.6 Move Folder Action

Description:

This action moves an existing folder into a destination folder



Properties:

Folder to Move:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, you wish to move.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, to be the destination Folder.

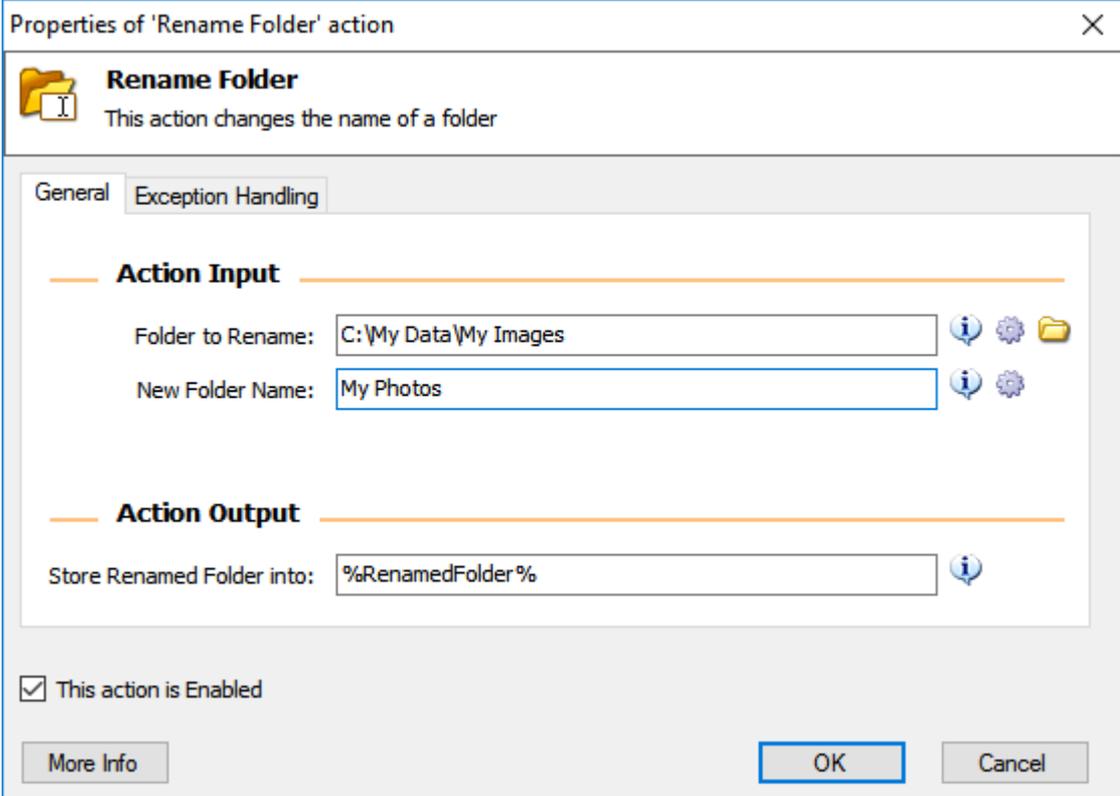
Store Moved Folder into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the moved folder object (which is a representation, and can access the folder and all its information).

5.9.7 Rename Folder Action

Description:

This action changes the name of a folder



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Rename Folder' action". It has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a folder icon and the text "Rename Folder" and "This action changes the name of a folder". The dialog has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there are two text boxes: "Folder to Rename:" with the value "C:\My Data\My Images" and "New Folder Name:" with the value "My Photos". Both text boxes have information (i) and settings (gear) icons to their right. In the "Action Output" section, there is a text box "Store Renamed Folder into:" with the value "%RenamedFolder%" and an information (i) icon to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Folder to Rename:

Enter or choose the full path of the folder, or a variable containing the folder, to be the Folder that will be renamed.

New Folder Name:

Enter or choose the full path, or a variable containing the folder, to be the new Folder name.

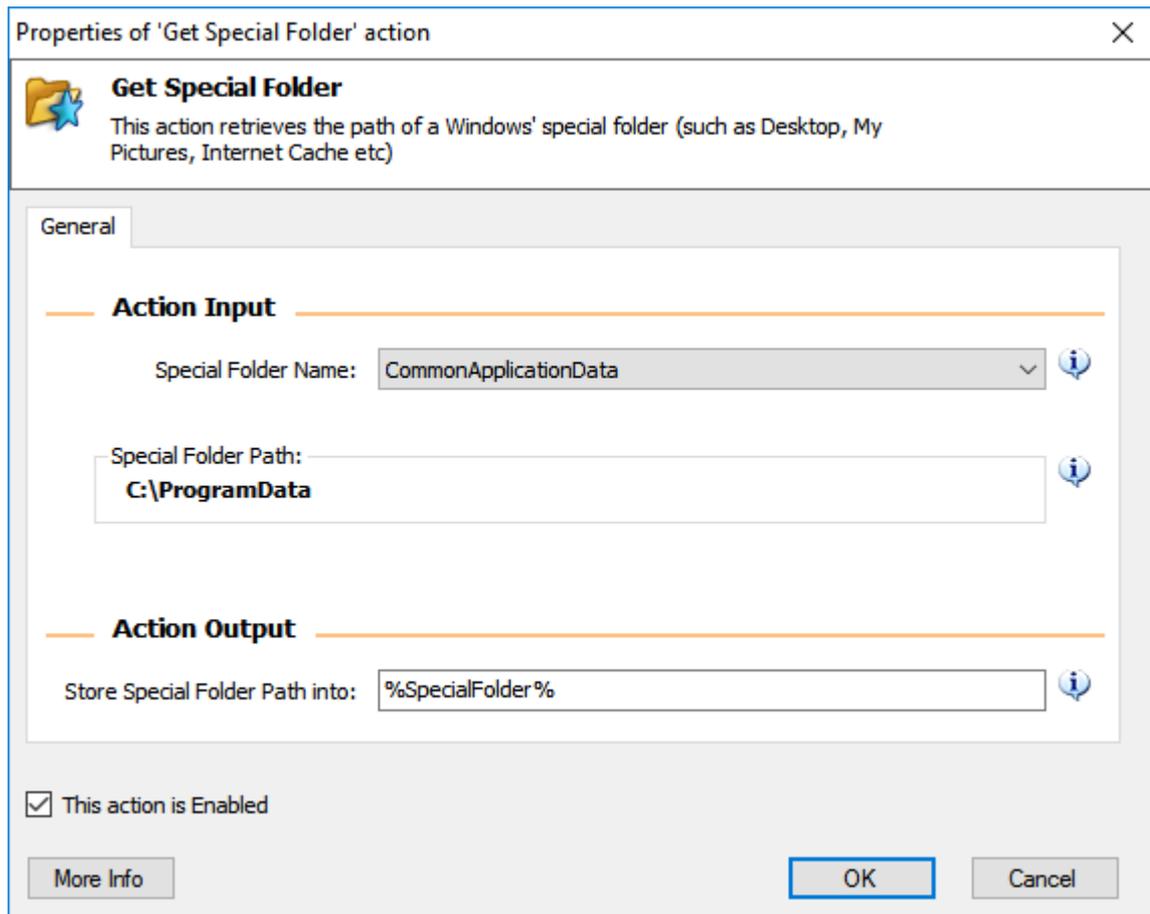
Store Renamed Folder into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the renamed folder object (which is a representation, and can access the folder and all its information).

5.9.8 Get Special Folder Action

Description:

This action retrieves the path of a Windows' special folder (such as Desktop, My Pictures, Internet Cache etc)



Properties:

Special Folder Name:

Choose the name of the Special Folder (like My Documents or Desktop). This will be independent of path, so the Special Folder can be found on any computer regardless of path specifics. The Special Folder Path for the current computer will be displayed in the field below.

Store Special Folder Path into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will contain the Special Folder object (which is a [Folder object](#)²⁹¹, and can access the folder and all its information).

More Information:

This command is extremely useful if you plan to send a compiled process to many people. Let's say you're unzipping a file to the end user's desktop. The path would look something like this: "C:\Users\Jane Doe\Desktop". Obviously, this will only work if "Jane Doe" is the current user. If "John Doe" tried to run the process it would fail. This action

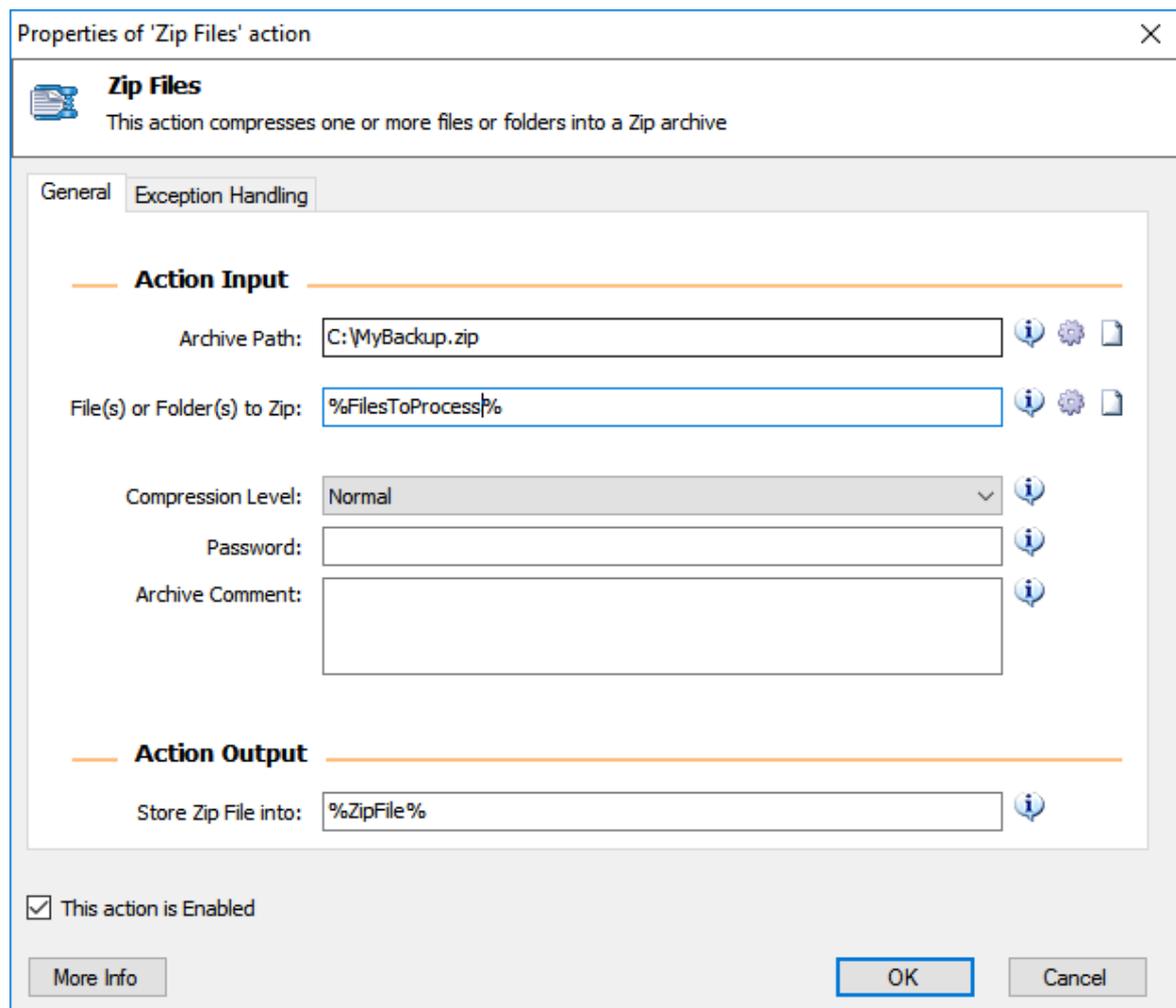
could be used to solve such problems by replacing the names of folders when needed automatically.

5.10 Compression

5.10.1 Zip Files Action

Description:

This action compresses one or more files or folders into a Zip archive



Properties:

Archive Path:

Enter the full path of zip file you wish to create. If this file already exists, the new zipped files and/or folders will be added to the zip file. If the zip file already contains a file or folder with the same name, the existing one will be overwritten by the one brought in by this action.

File(s) to Zip:

Enter or choose the full path of a file or folder, or the name of a variable containing a file, a folder, or a list of files or folders, that you wish to include in the zip file. A list can be built with the 'Get Files in Folder' or 'Get Subfolders in Folder' actions. If you create a list of files, all subfolder information will be lost, and these will be extracted to the base folder. If you create a list of folders, subfolders will be kept, and the files will be extracted to their same directory structure.

Compression Level:

Choose the level of compression you want to use. The higher the compression, the smaller the file, though it takes longer to create or access.

Password:

Enter a password if you want the archive to be password protected. Otherwise leave this field blank and it will not have a password.

Archive Comment:

Enter any comment you wish to be included in the zip file as a file property.

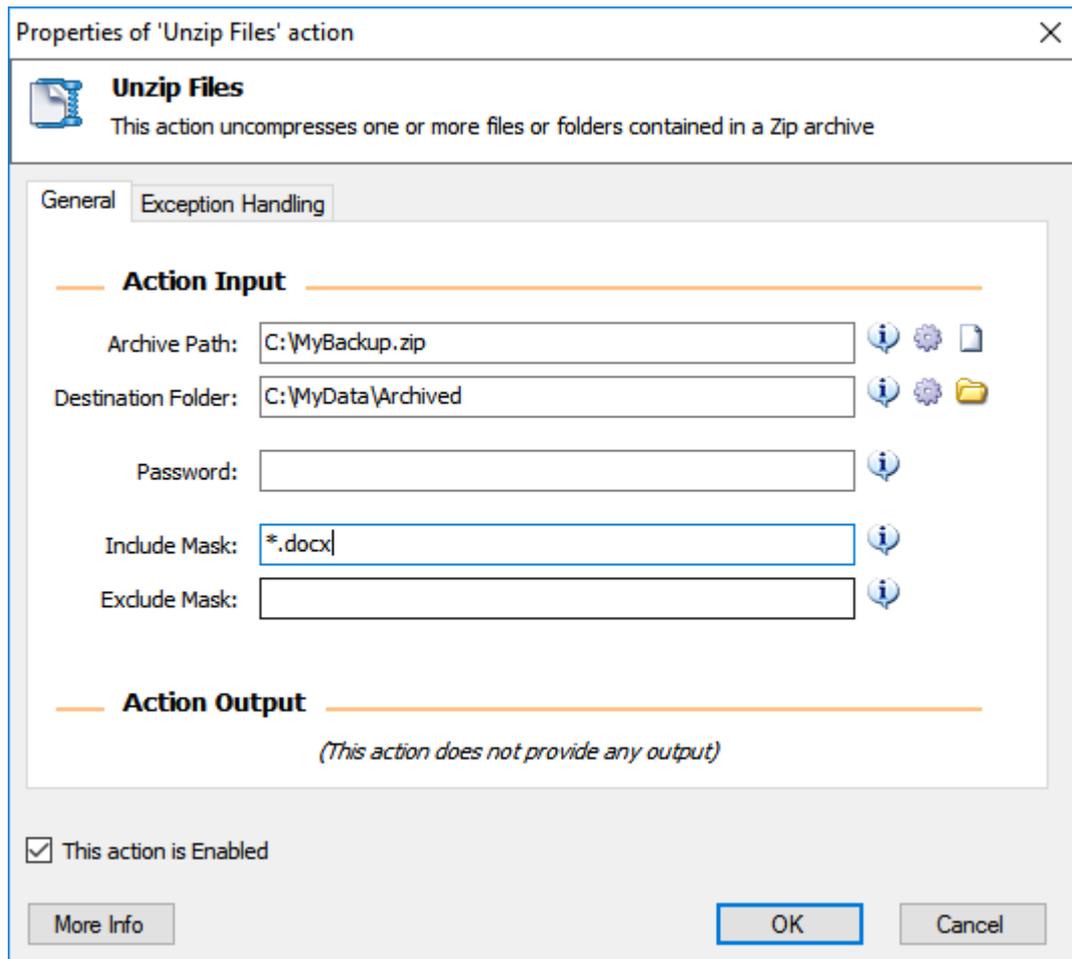
Store Zip File into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the zip file created by this action.

5.10.2 Unzip Files Action

Description:

This action uncompresses one or more files or folders contained in a Zip archive



Properties:

Archive Path:

Enter or choose the full path of a zip file, or the name of a variable containing a zip file, to be extracted.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose the full path of a folder, or the name of a variable containing a folder, to extract the archive to. This will overwrite files in the folder with the same name as a file in the archive.

Password:

Include the password, if any, that is used for this archive. If the zip file is not password-protected, leave this blank.

Include Mask:

Choose a filter to limit the files extracted to those entered here. This allows wild cards, for example "*.txt" or "document?.doc" (without the quotes). If you want to allow for multiple file filters, separate your choices with a semi-colon, for example, "*.txt;*.exe". Other files will not be extracted.

Exclude Mask:

Choose a filter to limit the files extracted by excluding those entered here. This allows wild cards, for example "*.txt" or "document?.doc" (without the quotes). If you want to allow for multiple file filters, separate your choices with a semi-colon, for example, "*.txt;*.exe". These files will not be extracted.

5.11 Clipboard

5.11.1 Get Clipboard Text Action

Description:

This action copies the text from the clipboard into a variable

Properties of 'Get Clipboard Text' action

Get Clipboard Text
This action copies the text from the clipboard into a variable

General Exception Handling

Action Input
(This action does not accept any input)

Action Output
Store clipboard text into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

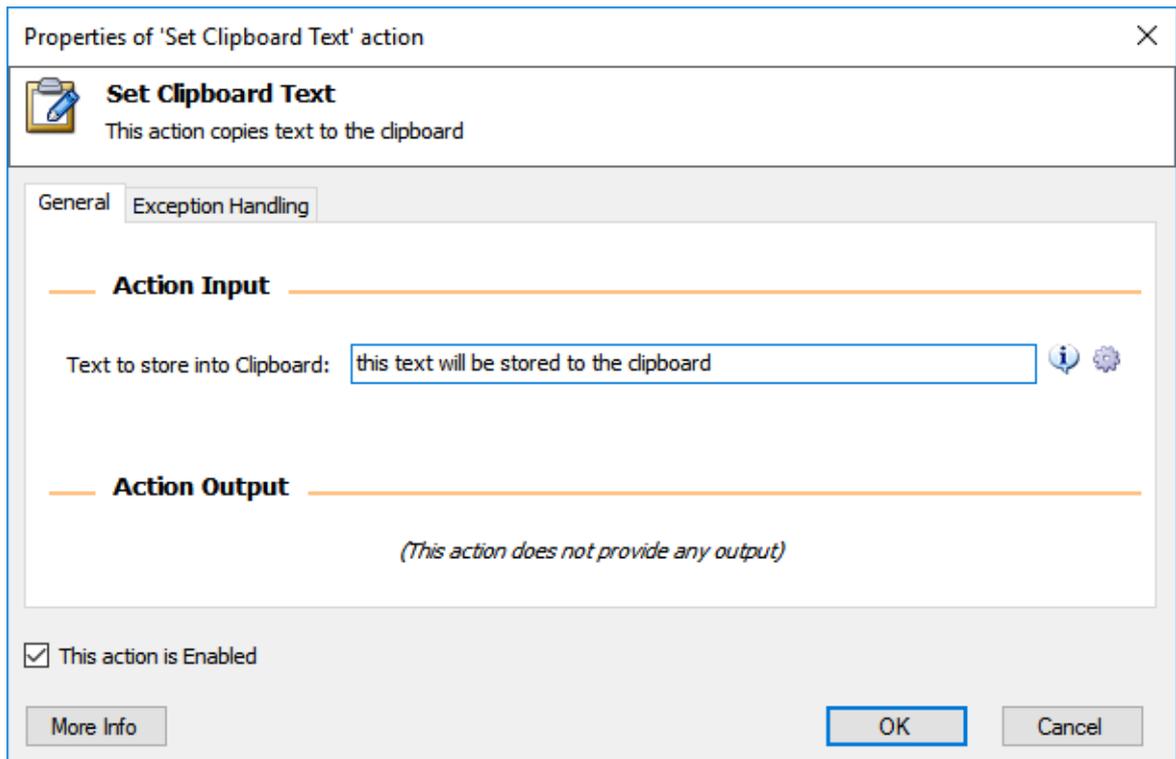
Store Clipboard Text Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text currently in the clipboard.

5.11.2 Set Clipboard Text Action

Description:

This action copies text to the clipboard



Properties:

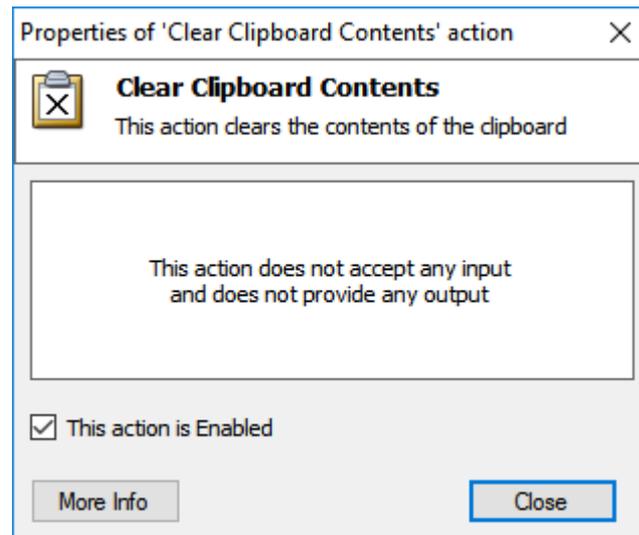
Text to store into Clipboard:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be copied into the clipboard.

5.11.3 Clear Clipboard Contents Action

Description:

This action clears the contents of the clipboard



Properties:

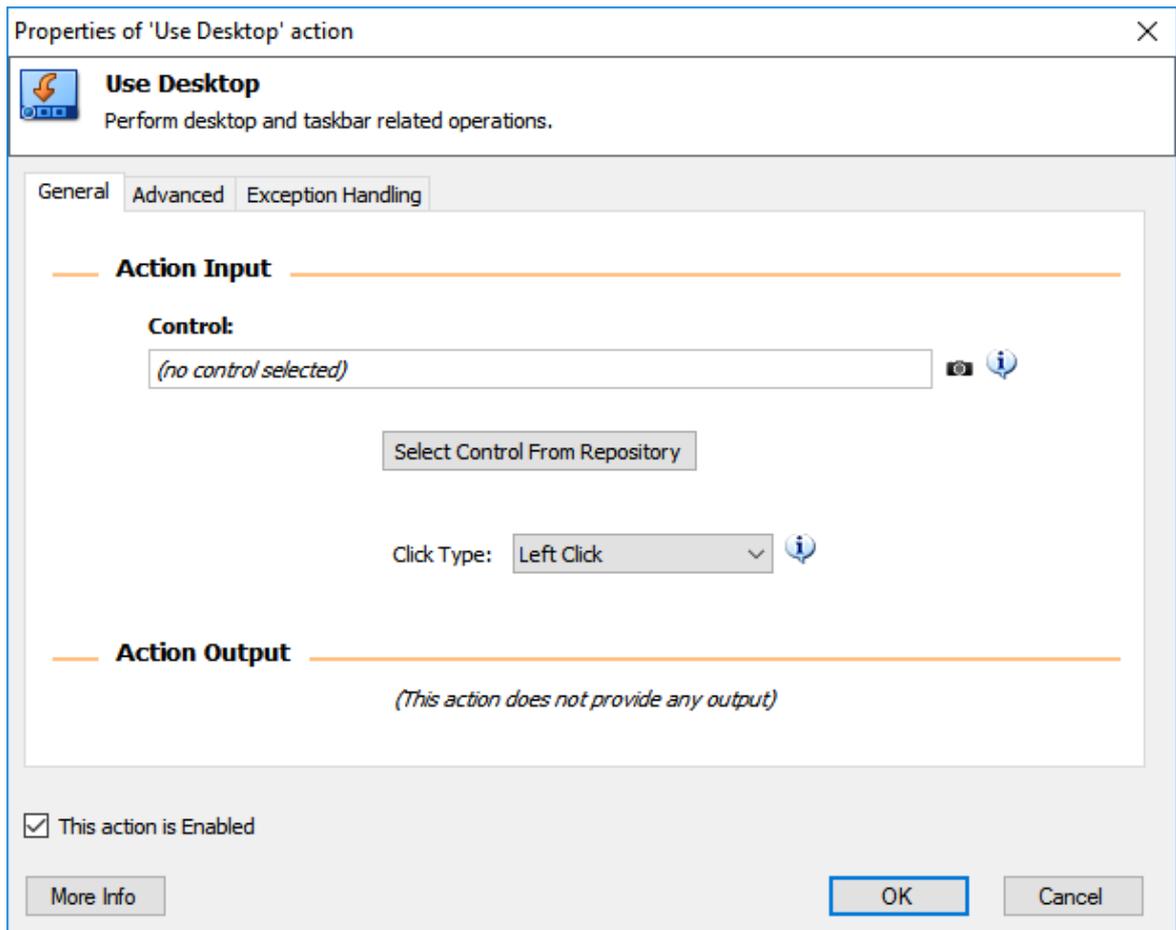
This action does not have any configurable properties.

5.12 UI and Windows

5.12.1 Use Desktop Action

Description:

Perform desktop and taskbar related operations



Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

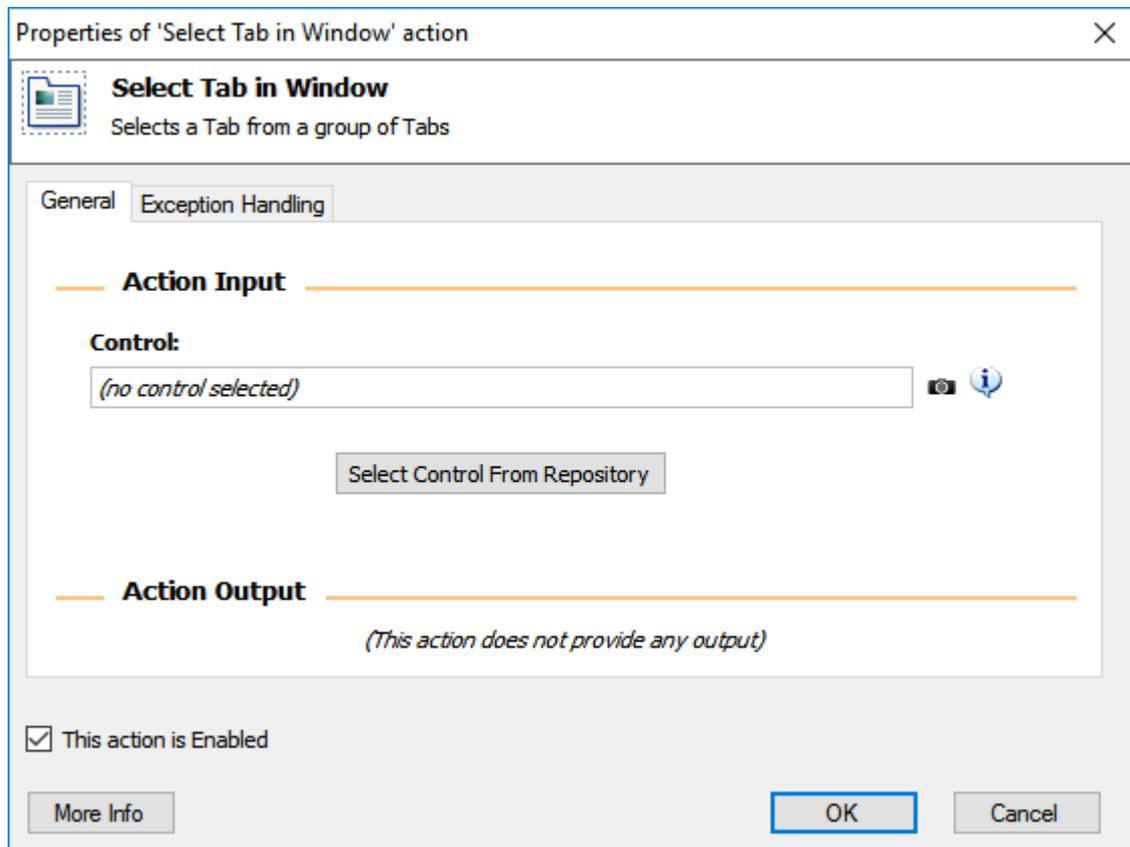
Click-Type:

Set the click action you want to perform on the specified element by selecting the click-type (left/right/double click). Quick-launch items will attempt to spawn a new application window, whenever this is possible.

5.12.2 Select Tab in Window Action

Description:

Select a Tab from a group of Tabs.



Properties:

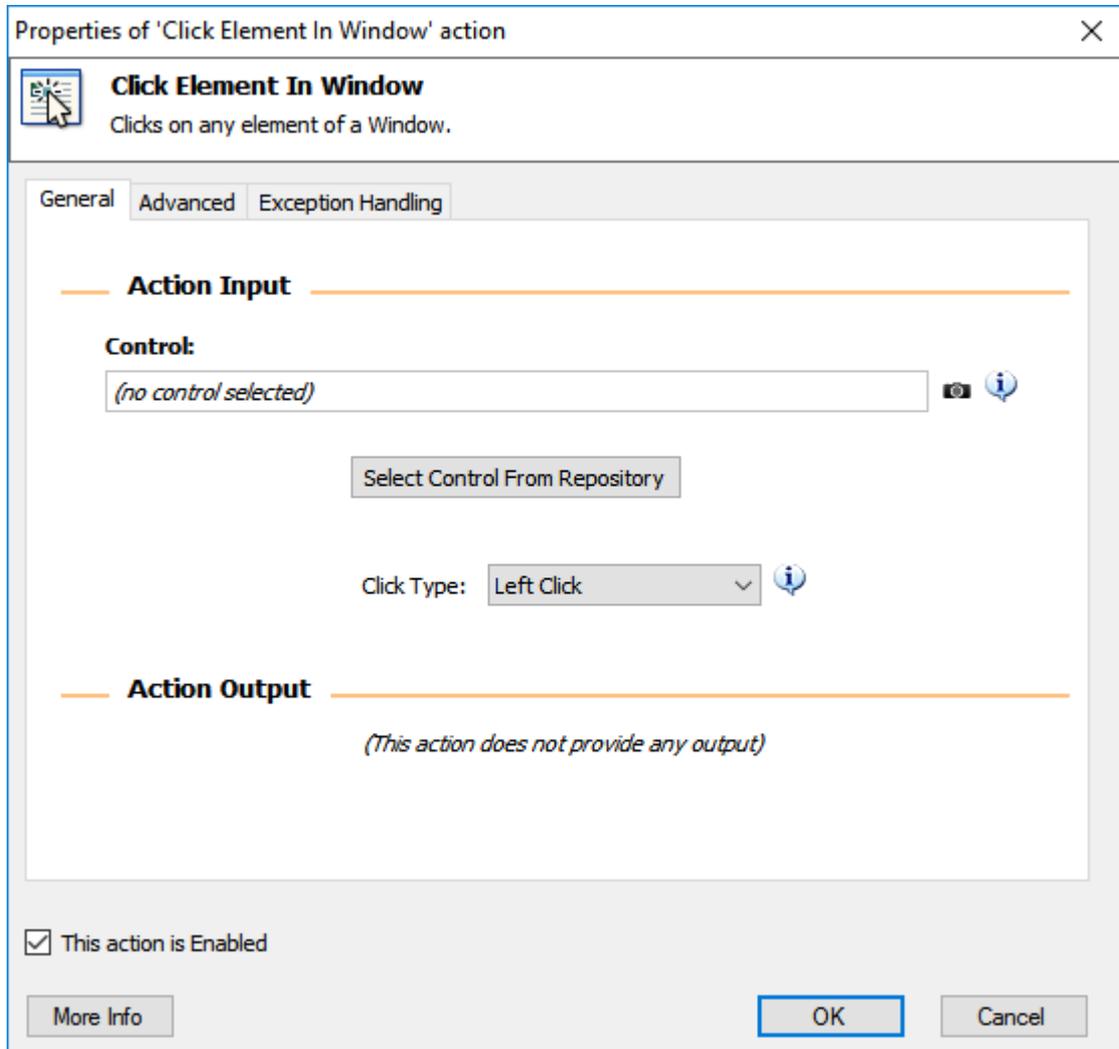
Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.12.3 Click Element in Window Action

Description:

Clicks on any element of a Window.



Properties

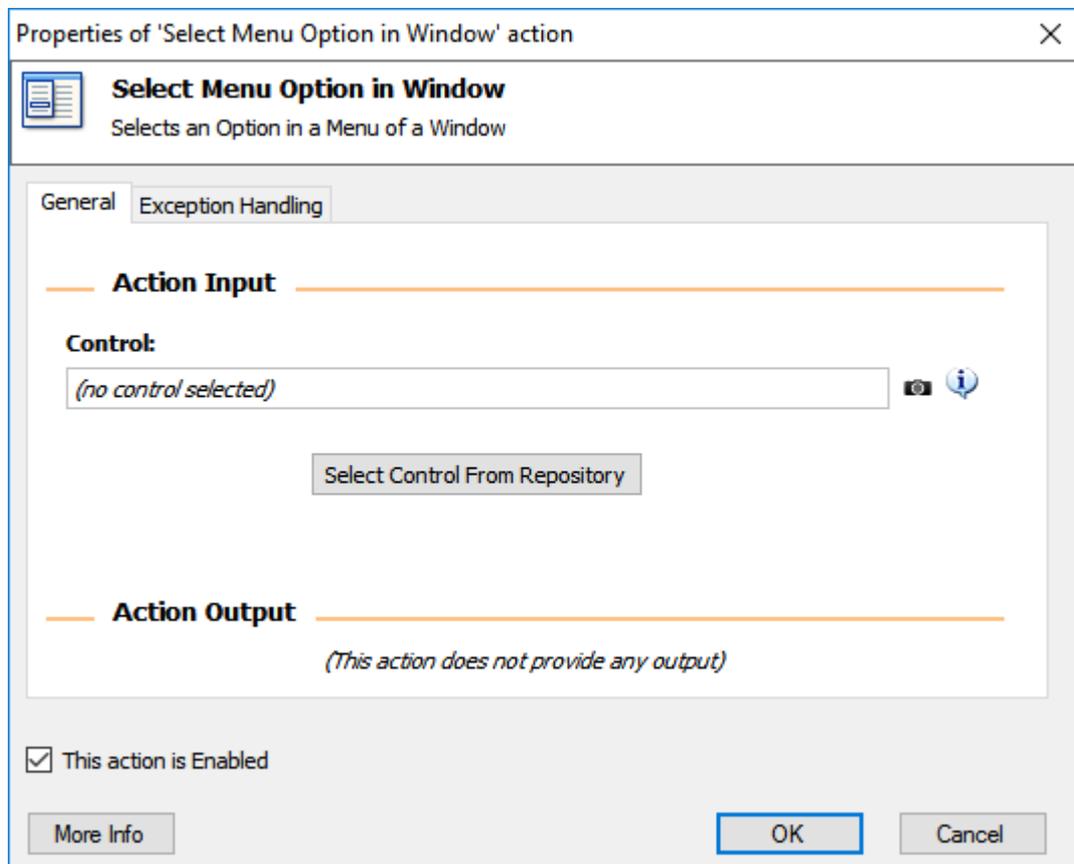
Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.12.4 Select Menu Option in Window Action

Description:

Selects an Option in a Menu of a Window



Properties

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

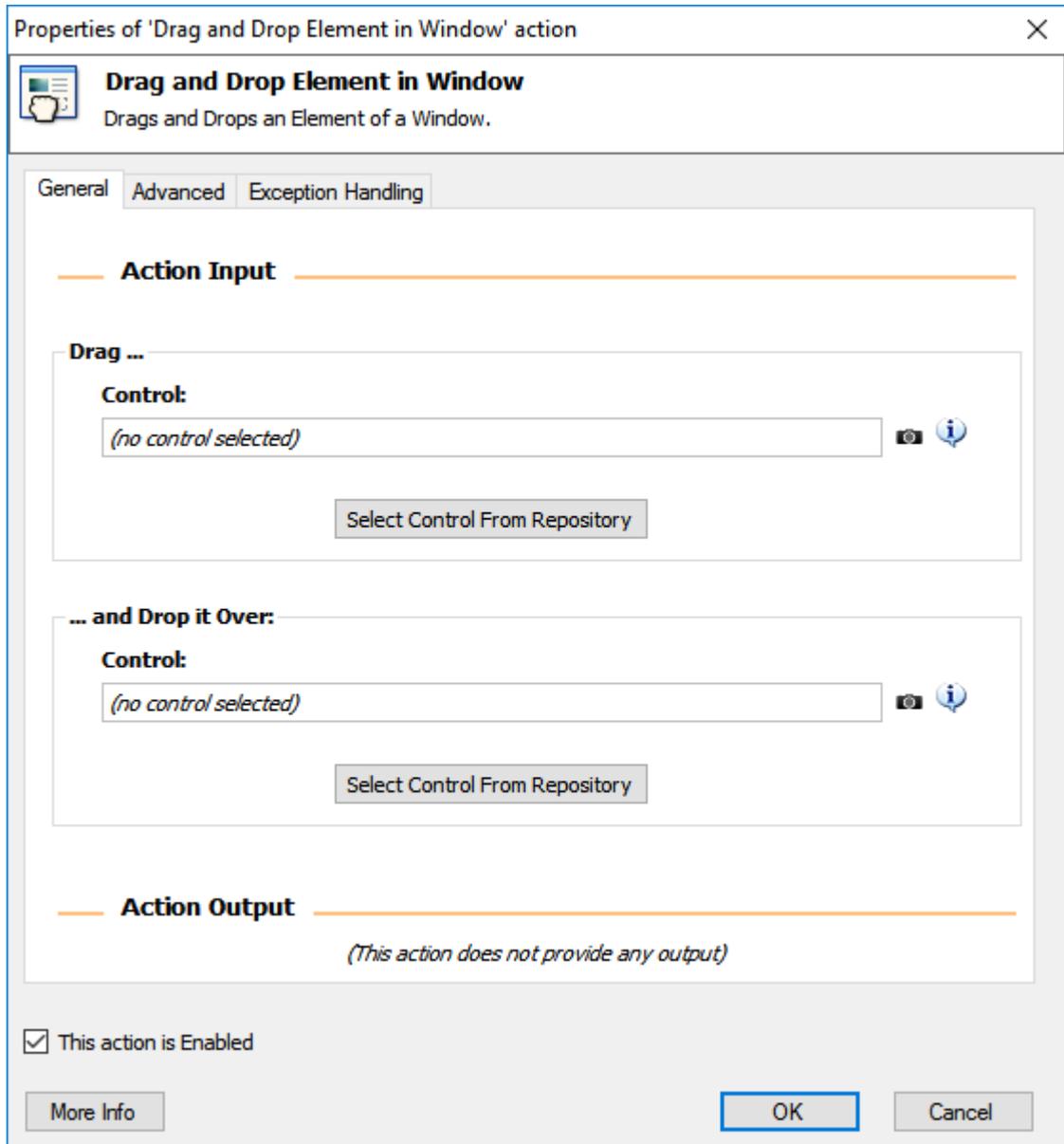
i.e. To select the "Save As" menu option on a text file, once you select the control the properties of the action will look like this:

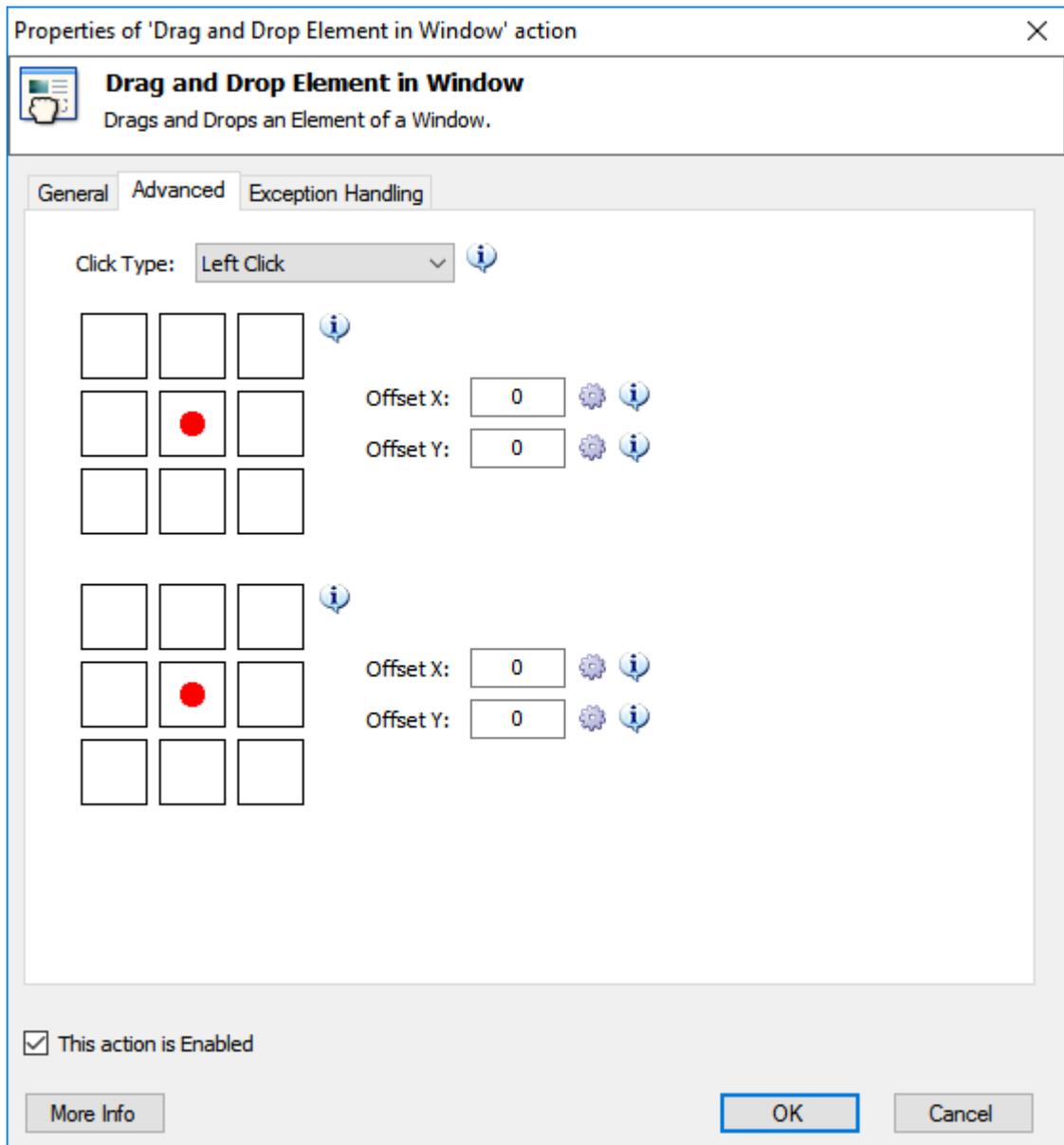
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Select Menu Option in Window' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a menu icon and the text "Select Menu Option in Window" and "Selects an Option in a Menu of a Window". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section contains a "Control:" field with the text "MenuItem: File → Save As...", a camera icon, and an information icon. Below it is an "On" field with the text "Window 'Hello.txt - Notepad'". A "Select Control From Repository" button is located below the "On" field. The "Option:" field contains the text "File → Save As...". The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

5.12.5 Drag and Drop Element in Window Action

Description:

Drags and Drops an Element of a Window





Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

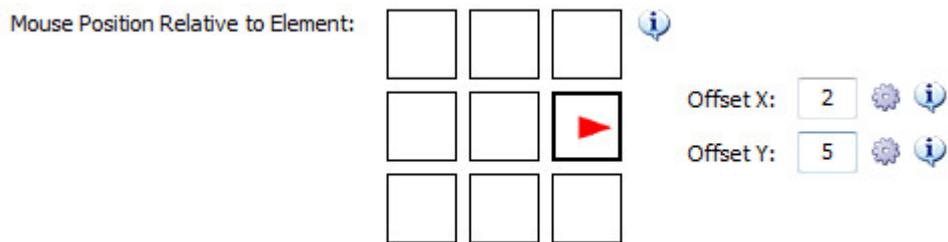
Advanced Properties Tab - Click-Type:

Specify which mouse button to use for clicking and holding down, while dragging the element over to its destination.

Advanced Properties Tab - Drag and Drop Targets Mouse Position Relative to Element:

For occasions where the target element is part of a parent element and cannot be identified as a separate control (when selected from the General Properties tab), you have to select the overall element and in the Advanced Properties Tab set the specific area of the element you want to place your cursor and click.

To do so you may initially select one of the nine parts in which the element is divided to place your the cursor, while for more fine tuning of cursor's position you may also define the Offset (in pixels) for X and Y axes relative to the control element's border or corner (as defined by the red arrow in each part).



e.g. for the setting above the cursor will be placed in the middle right section of the control element 2 px left from the right border and 5px lower from the middle.

5.12.6 Expand / Collapse Tree Node in Window Action

Description:

Expands or Collapses a Node of a Tree view residing in a Window

Properties of 'Expand/Collapse Tree Node in Window' action

Expand/Collapse Tree Node in Window
Expands or Collapses a Node of a Tree View residing in a Window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Control:
(no control selected)  

Select Control From Repository

Folders Path: /Desktop/User/Pictures/My Pictures/Wallpaper  

Use Regular Expressions 

Operation: Expand 

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Folders Path:

Enter a forward slash separated path made out of folders names leading to the Tree Node you want to expand or collapse.

Note that you may also use a value of a variable (generated in an earlier step of the process) to specify the path to the tree node you wish to expand or collapse.

Use Regular Expression:

In the case of using a value of a variable for Folder Path input and depending on its notation, you may also need to check the 'Use Regular Expression' option so that action will interpret the name of the folder as a regular expression.

Operation:

Select whether you want to expand or collapse the tree node.

5.12.7 Windows**5.12.7.1 Get Window Action*****Description:***

Gets a running window, for automating desktop applications.

Properties of 'Get Window' action

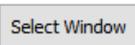
Get Window

Gets a running window, for automating desktop applications

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

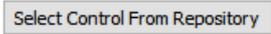
Action Input

Get: Specific Window 

Window: (Move the mouse over a Window to select it) 

Associate window with control: Existing Control 

Window:
(no control selected)  

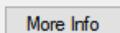
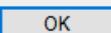
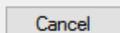


Bring Window to Front 

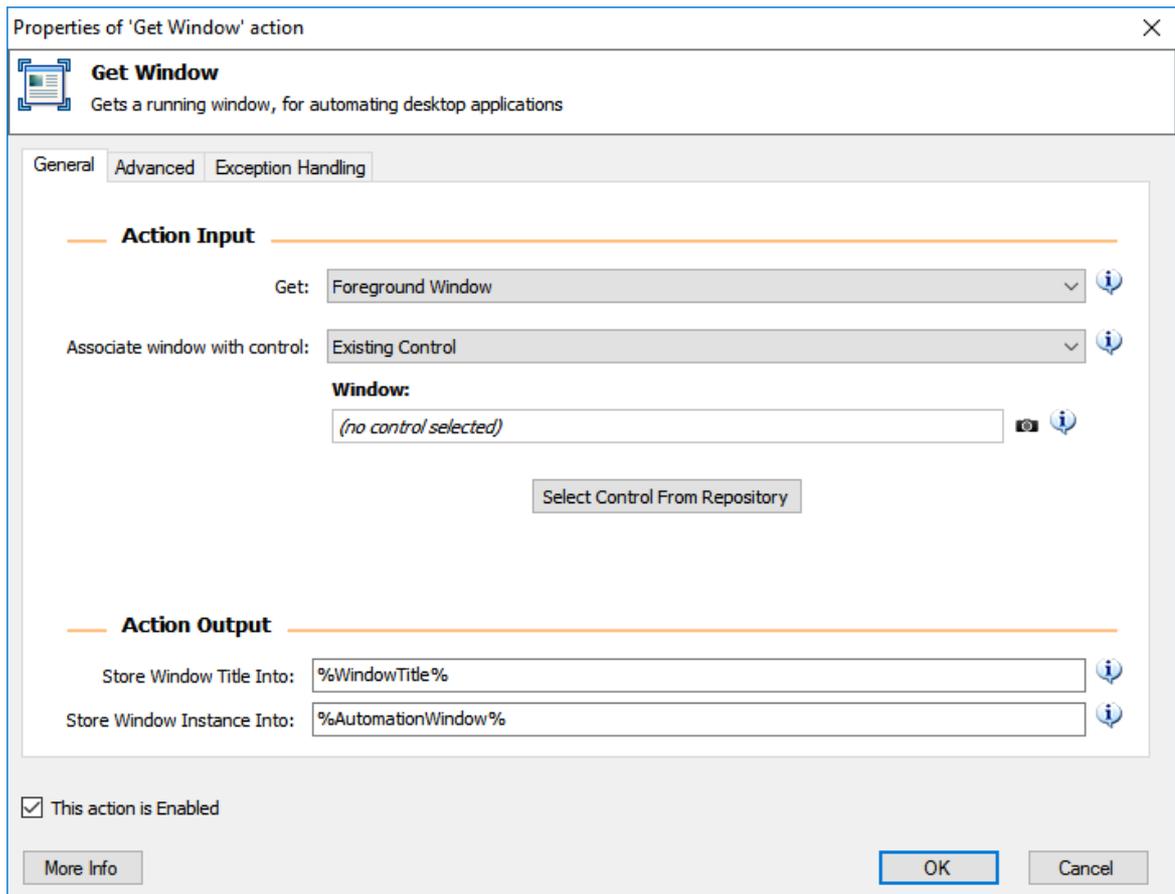
Action Output

Store Window Instance Into: %AutomationWindow% 

This action is Enabled

Get Specific Window



Get Foreground Window

Properties:

Get:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get option you will have some of the following inputs

Associate window with control:

Choose whether the window that this action trying to find will be associated with an existing control into controls repository or a new one that will be created.

Window:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Store Window Title into (when Get is "Foreground Window"):

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the title of the Foreground Window

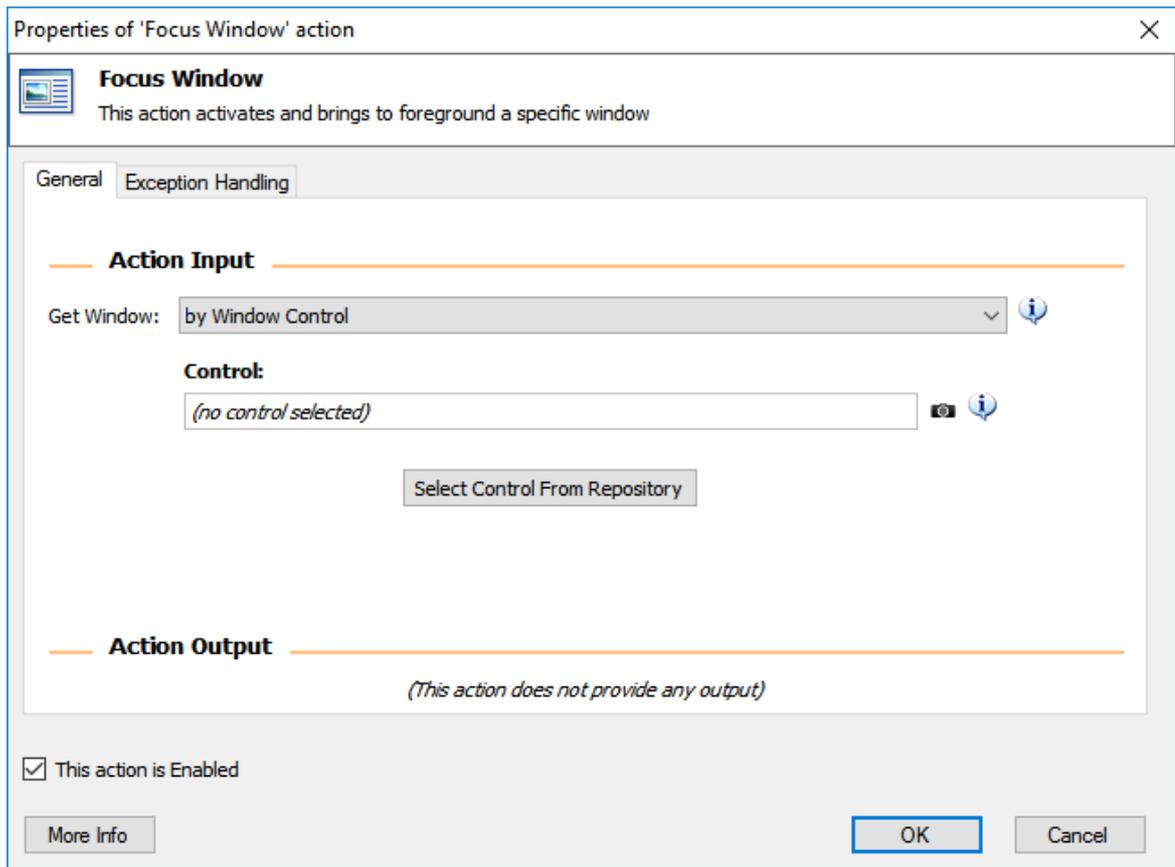
Store Window Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the title of the specific Window Instance for use with later UI Windows actions

5.12.7.2 Focus Window Action

Description:

This action activates and brings a specific window to the foreground



by Window Control

Properties of 'Focus Window' action ✕

 **Focus Window**
This action activates and brings to foreground a specific window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle i

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow% i ⚙

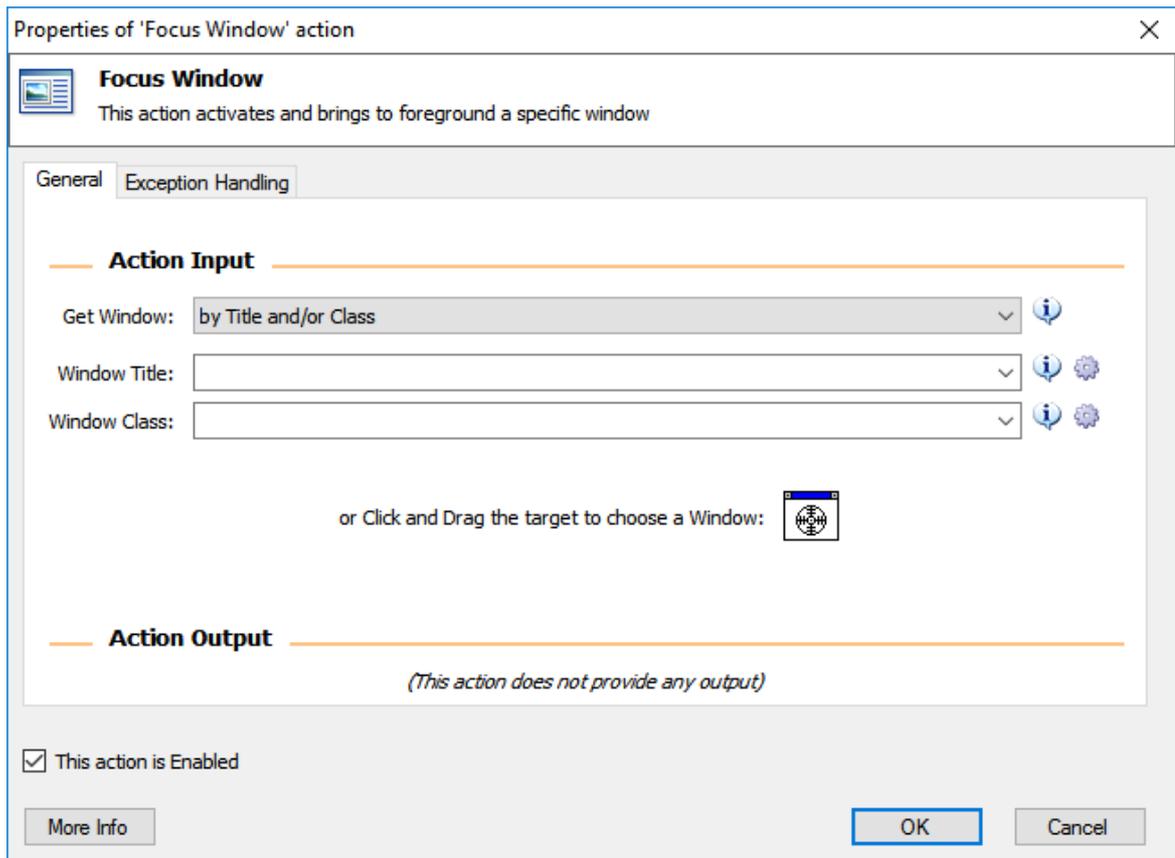
Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

5.12.7.3 Set Window State Action

Description:

This action restores, maximizes or minimizes a specific window

Properties of 'Set Window State' action
✕

Set Window State

This action restores, maximizes or minimizes a specific window

General

Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Control ⓘ

Control:

(no control selected) 📷 ⓘ

Select Control From Repository

Set Window State to: Restored ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

by Window Control

Properties of 'Set Window State' action

Set Window State
This action restores, maximizes or minimizes a specific window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow%

Set Window State to: Restored

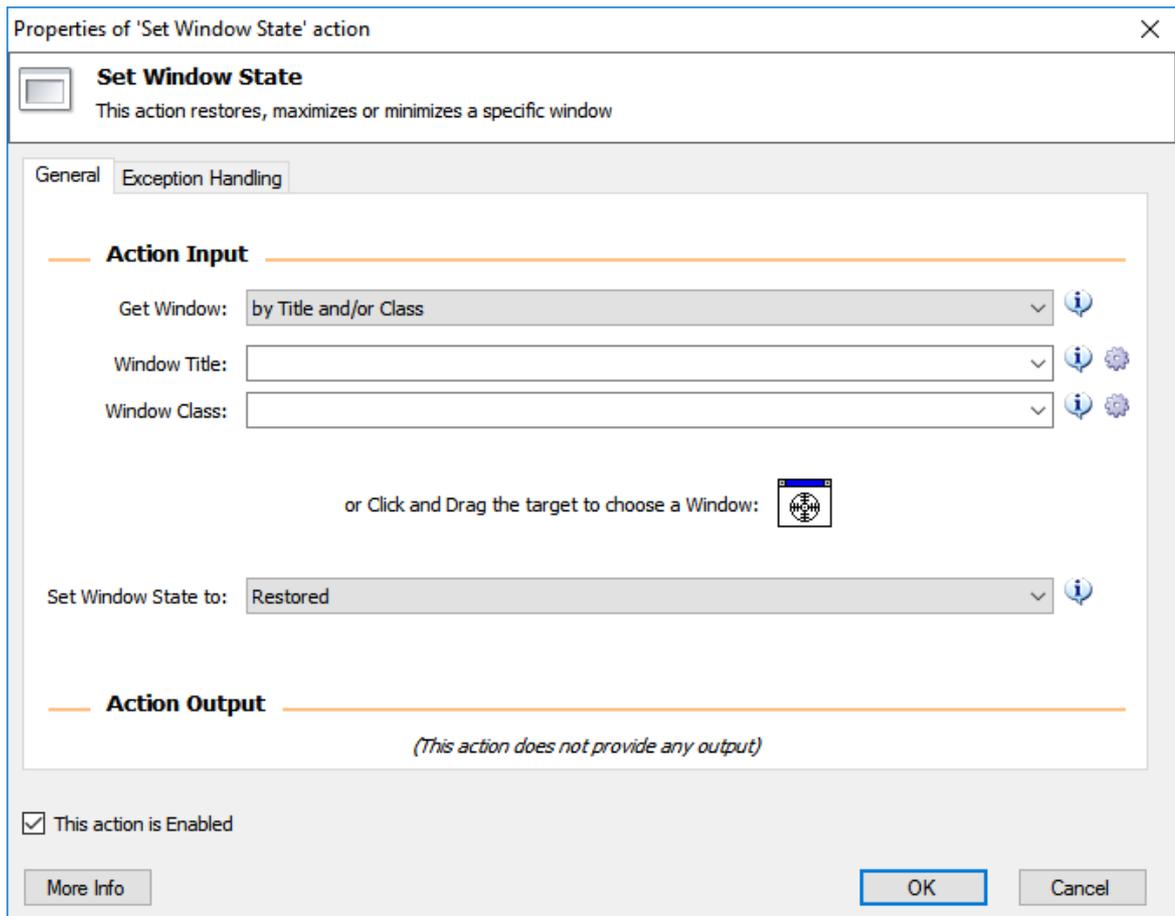
Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

Set Window State to:

Choose in which state you would like to display the window.

5.12.7.4 Set Window Visibility Action

Description:

This action shows a hidden window or hides a visible window

✕
Properties of 'Set Window Visibility' action

Set Window Visibility
 This action shows a hidden window or hides a visible window

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Control ▼ ⓘ

Control:

(no control selected) 📷 ⓘ

Select Control From Repository

Set Window Visibility to: Hidden ▼ ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

by Window Control

Properties of 'Set Window Visibility' action

Set Window Visibility

This action shows a hidden window or hides a visible window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow%

Set Window Visibility to: Hidden

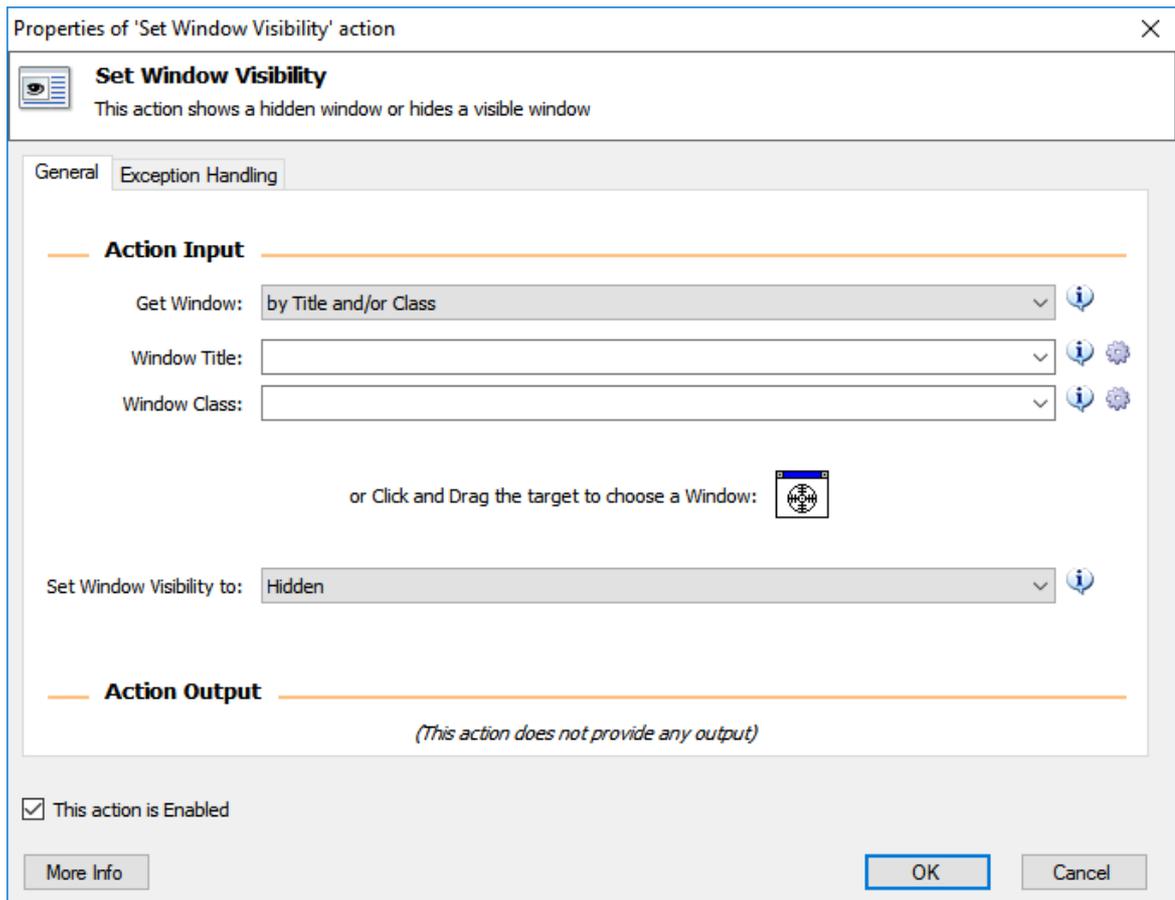
Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

Set Window Visibility to:

Choose in which state you would like to display the window.

5.12.7.5 Move Window Action

Description:

This action sets the position of a specific window

✕
Properties of 'Move Window' action

Move Window
 This action sets the position of a specific window

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Control ⓘ

Control:

(no control selected) 📷 ⓘ

Select Control From Repository

New Window Position: X: 400 ⚙️ Y: 400 ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

by Window Control

Properties of 'Move Window' action

Move Window
This action sets the position of a specific window

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow%

New Window Position: X: 400 Y: 400

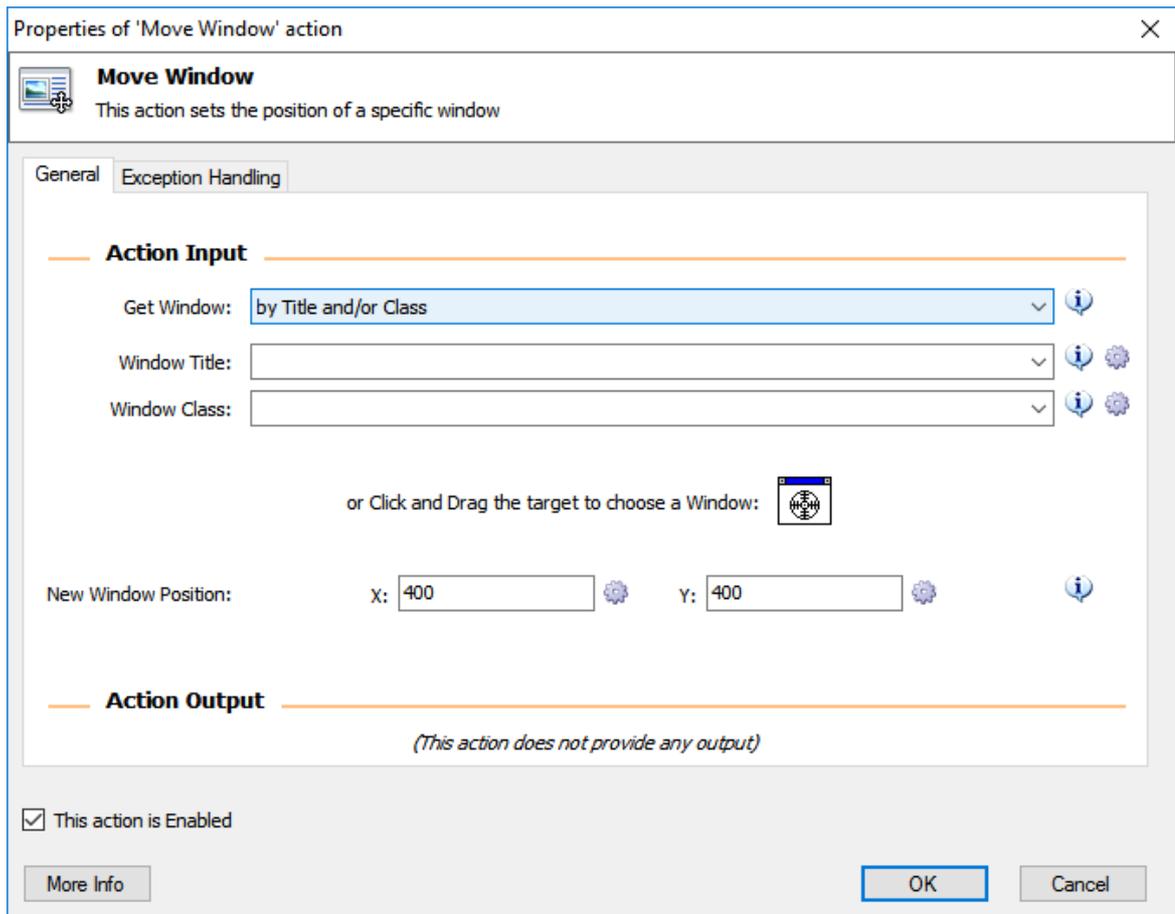
Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank.

New Window Position:

Set the position of the top left corner of the Window on the X and Y coordinates, based on the pixels of the screen.

5.12.7.6 **Resize Window Action**

Description:

This action sets the size of a specific window

✕
Properties of 'Resize Window' action

Resize Window
 This action sets the size of a specific window

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Control ⓘ

Control:

(no control selected) ⓘ

Select Control From Repository

New Window Size: Width: 400 ⓘ Height: 400 ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

by Window Control

Properties of 'Resize Window' action

Resize Window
This action sets the size of a specific window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow%

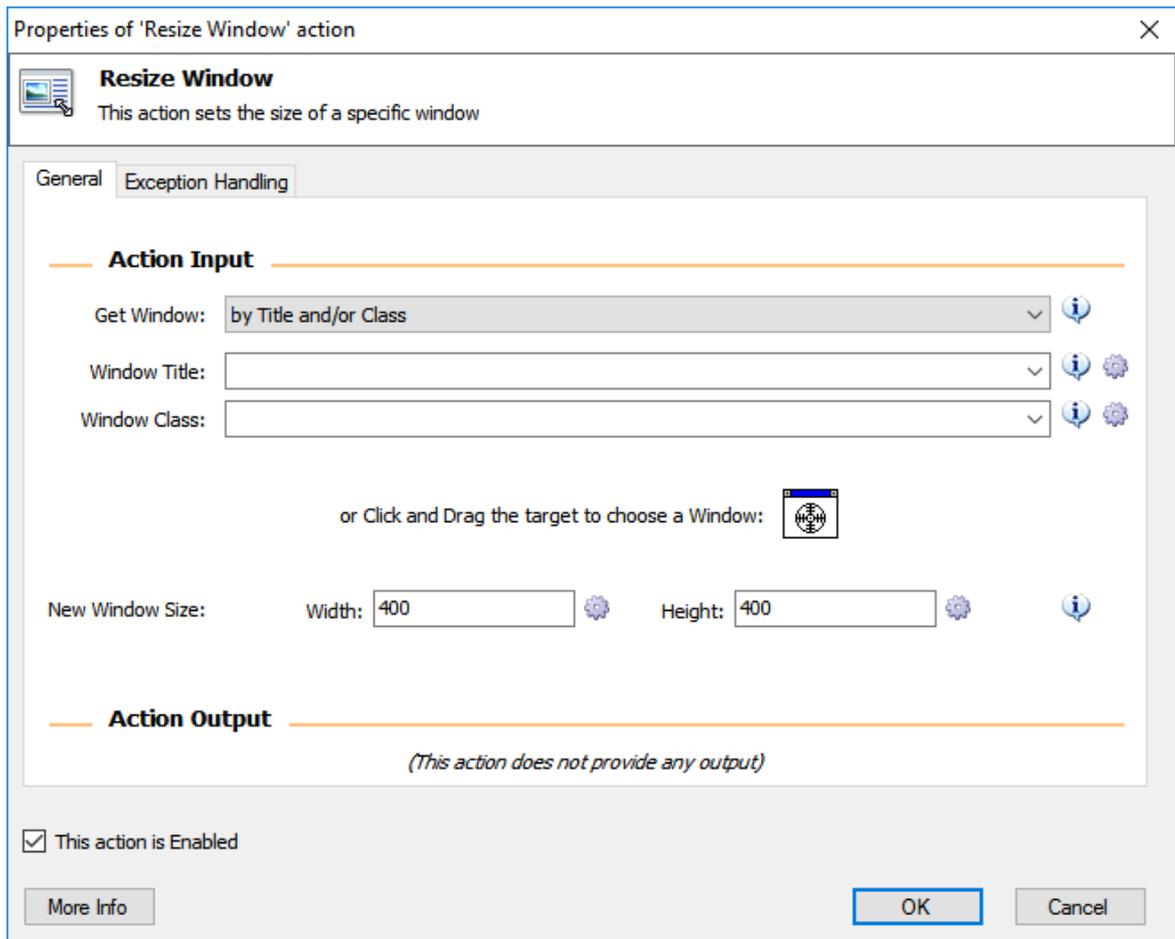
New Window Size: Width: 400 Height: 400

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties:

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank. this blank.

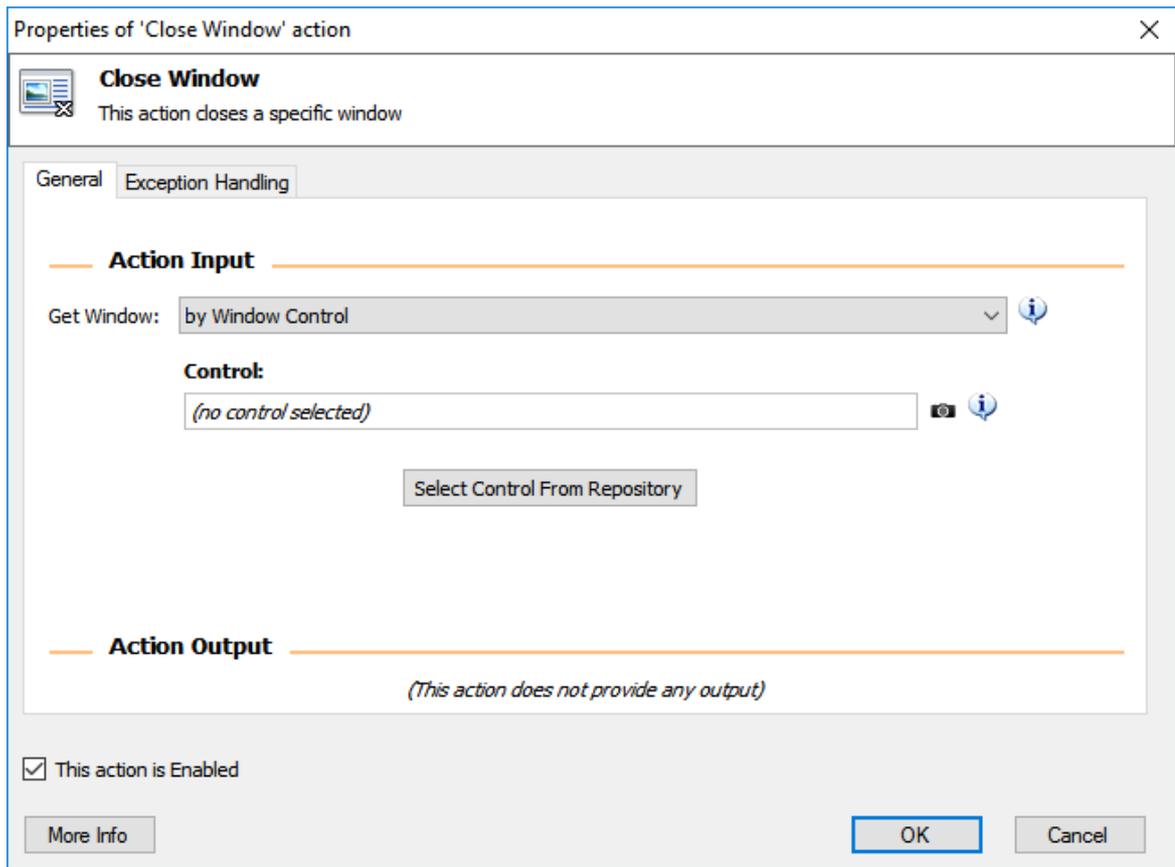
New Window Size:

Set the new size of the Window, in pixels.

5.12.7.7 Close Window Action

Description:

This action closes a specific window



by Window Control

Properties of 'Close Window' action

Close Window
This action closes a specific window

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Get Window: by Window Instance/Handle

Window Instance: %AutomationWindow%

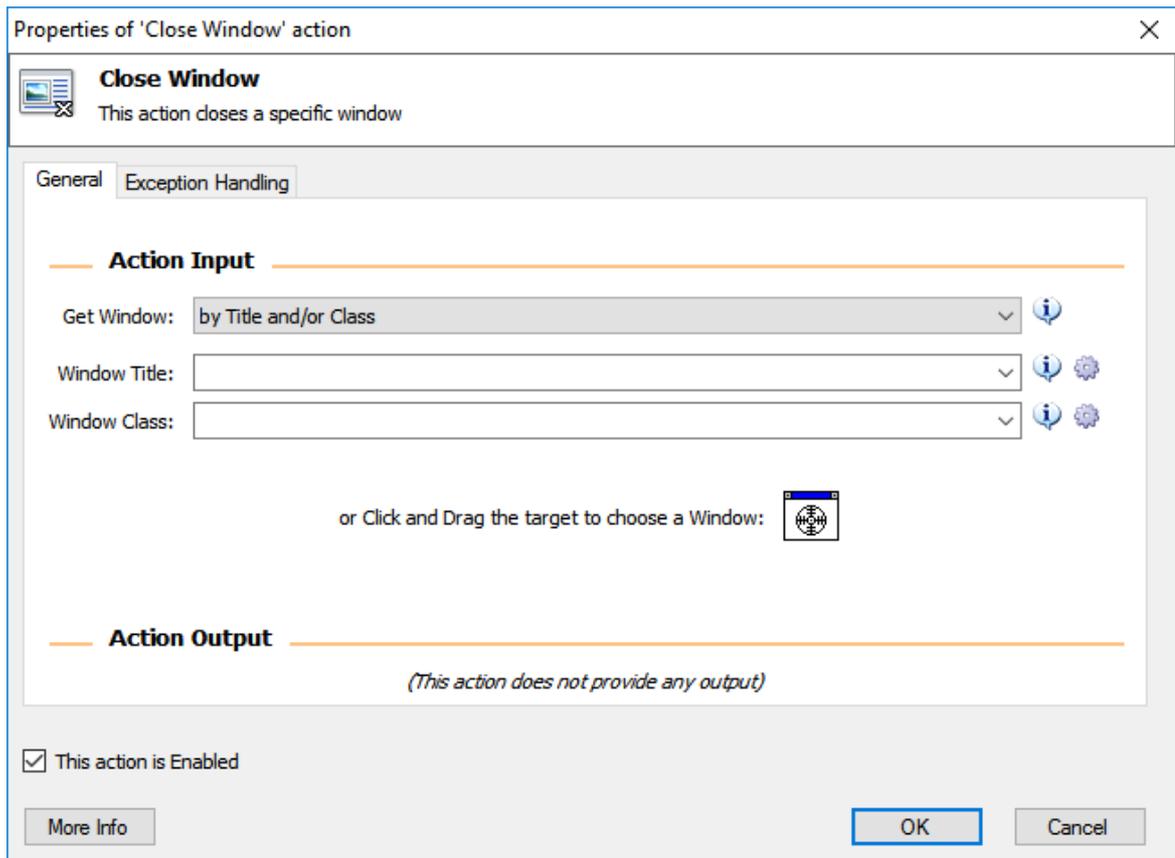
Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

by Window Instance/Handle



by Title and/or Class

Properties :

Get Window:

Choose whether the action looks for the Window using a UIAutomation Instance Variable or a combination of Window Title/Class.

Depending on the Get Window option you will have some of the following inputs

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Window Instance:

Enter the variable of a variable that contains a UI Automation Instance, acquired by a Get Window Action.

Window Title:

Choose title of window. You can use wildcards, like '?' or '*'. If you can't find the window title in the dropdown list, type it yourself, or open it and press the Refresh button to the right.

Window Class:

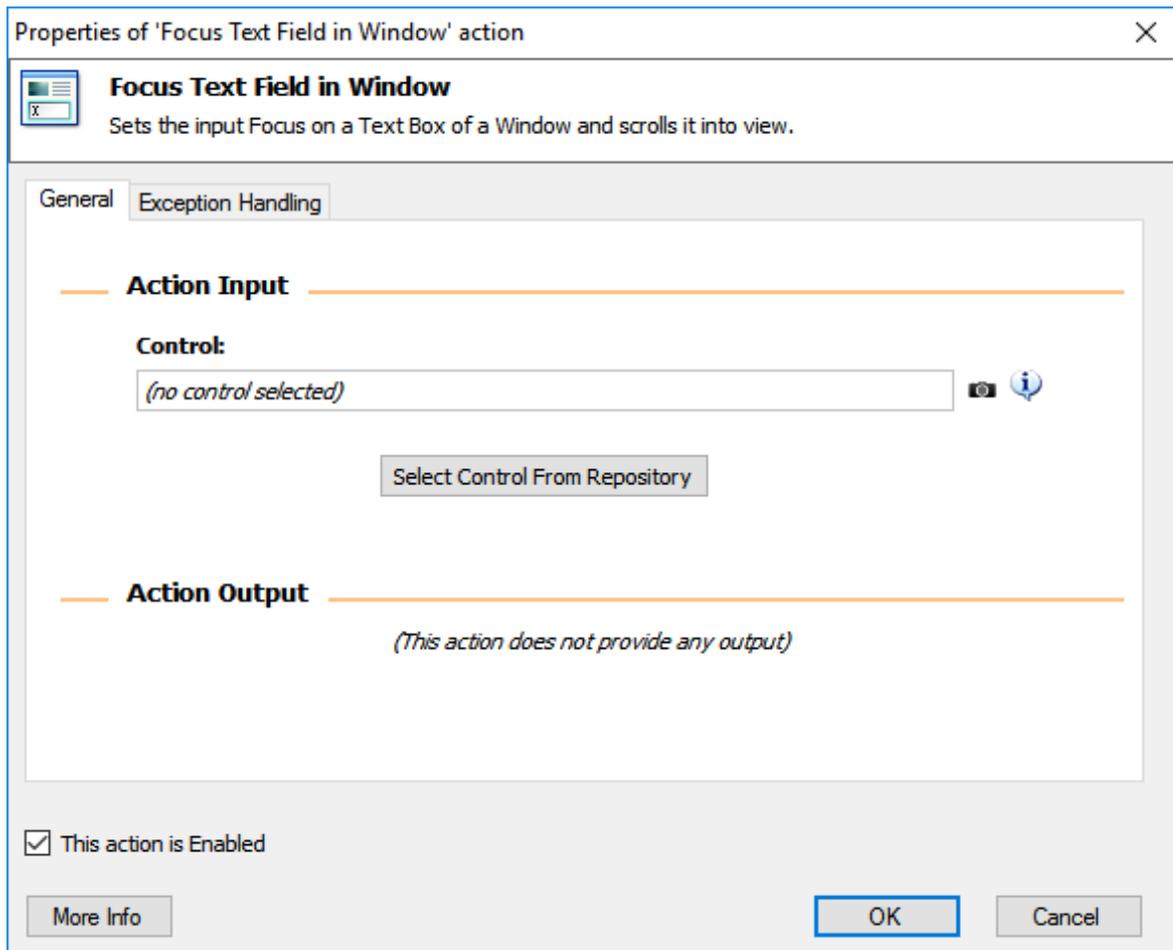
Optional: If you have two windows with the same title, Window Class may help differentiate between them. In this case, enter the class of the window you wish to use. Otherwise, leave this blank. this blank.

5.12.8 Form Filling

5.12.8.1 Focus Text Field in Window Action

Description:

Sets the input Focus on a Text Box of a Window and scrolls it into view.



Properties:

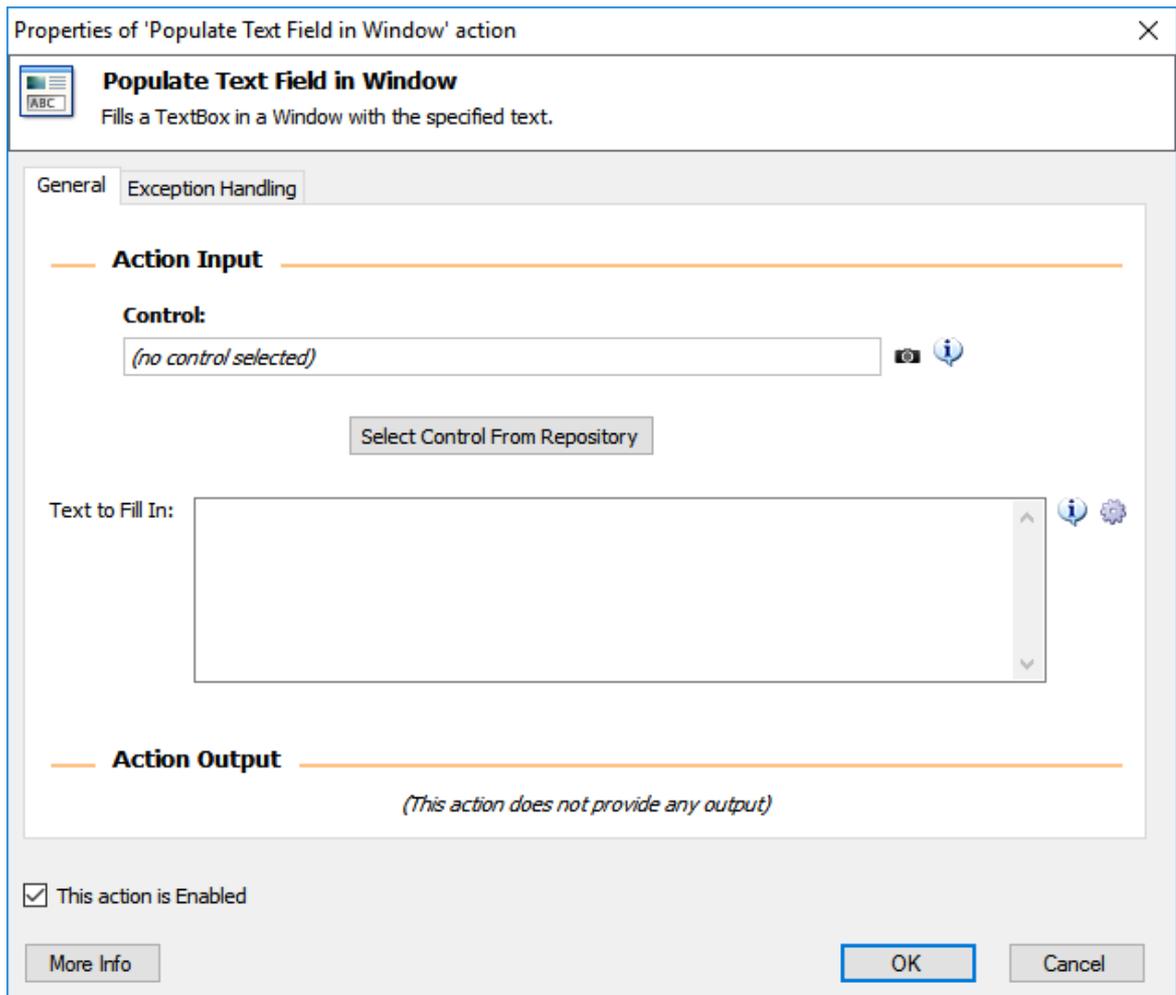
Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.12.8.2 Populate Text Field in Window Action

Description:

Fills a TextBox in a Window with the specified text.



Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Text to Fill In:

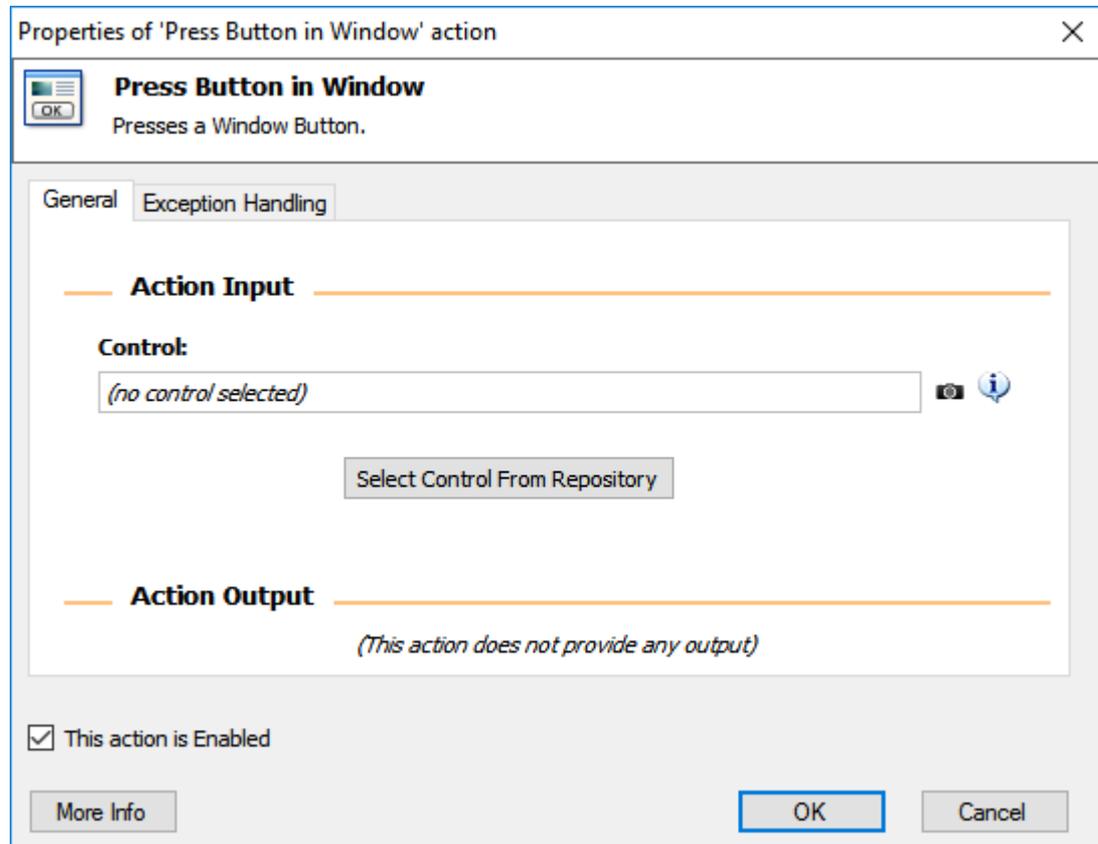
Enter here the text you want to fill in the text field with.

You may also use as input the value of a variable defined in a preceding action of your Process.

5.12.8.3 Press Button in Window Action

Description:

Presses a Window Button

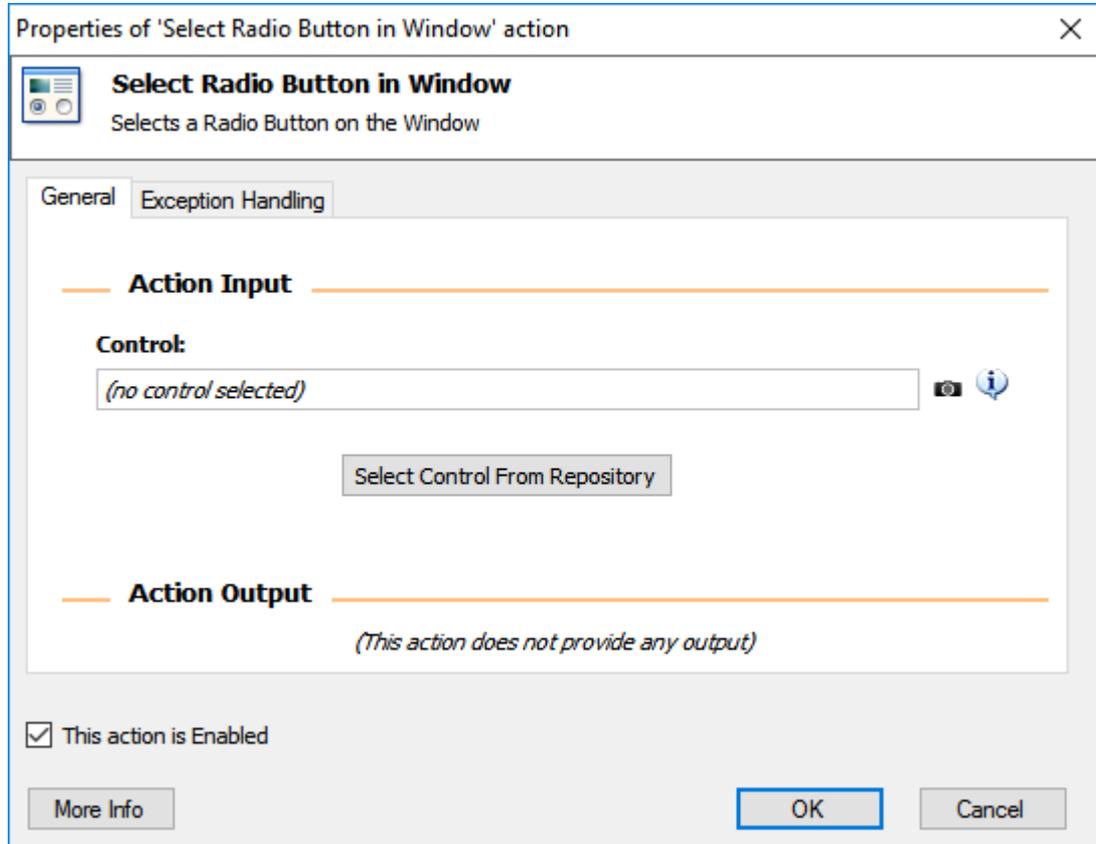
**Properties:****Control:**

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.12.8.4 Select Radio Button in Window Action

Description:

Selects a Radio Button in the Window



Properties:

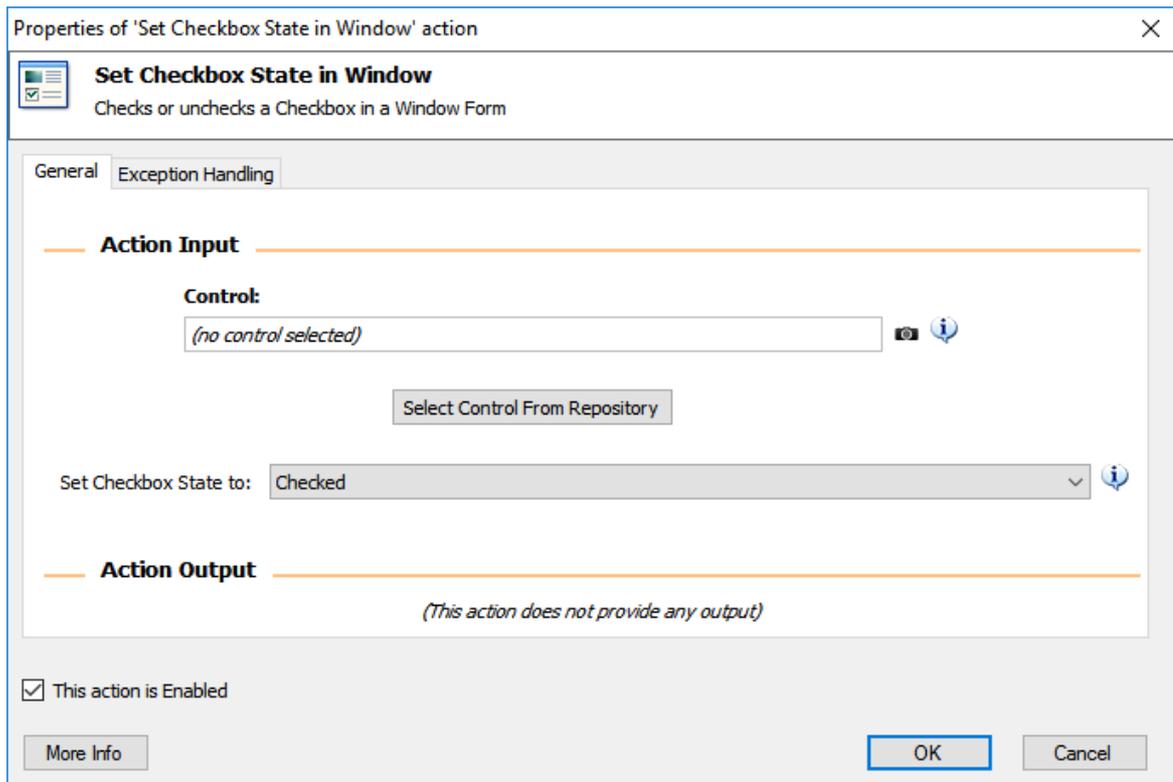
Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.12.8.5 Set Checkbox State in Window Action

Description:

Checks or unchecks a Checkbox in a Window Form



Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Set Checkbox State to:

Select whether you want the checkbox to be checked or unchecked.

5.12.8.6 Set Dropdown List Value in Window Action

Description:

Sets or clears the Selected Option from a Drop Down List in a Window Form

Properties of 'Set DropDown List Value in Window' action

Set DropDown List Value in Window

Sets or clears the Selected Option for a Drop Down List in a Window Form

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Control:
  

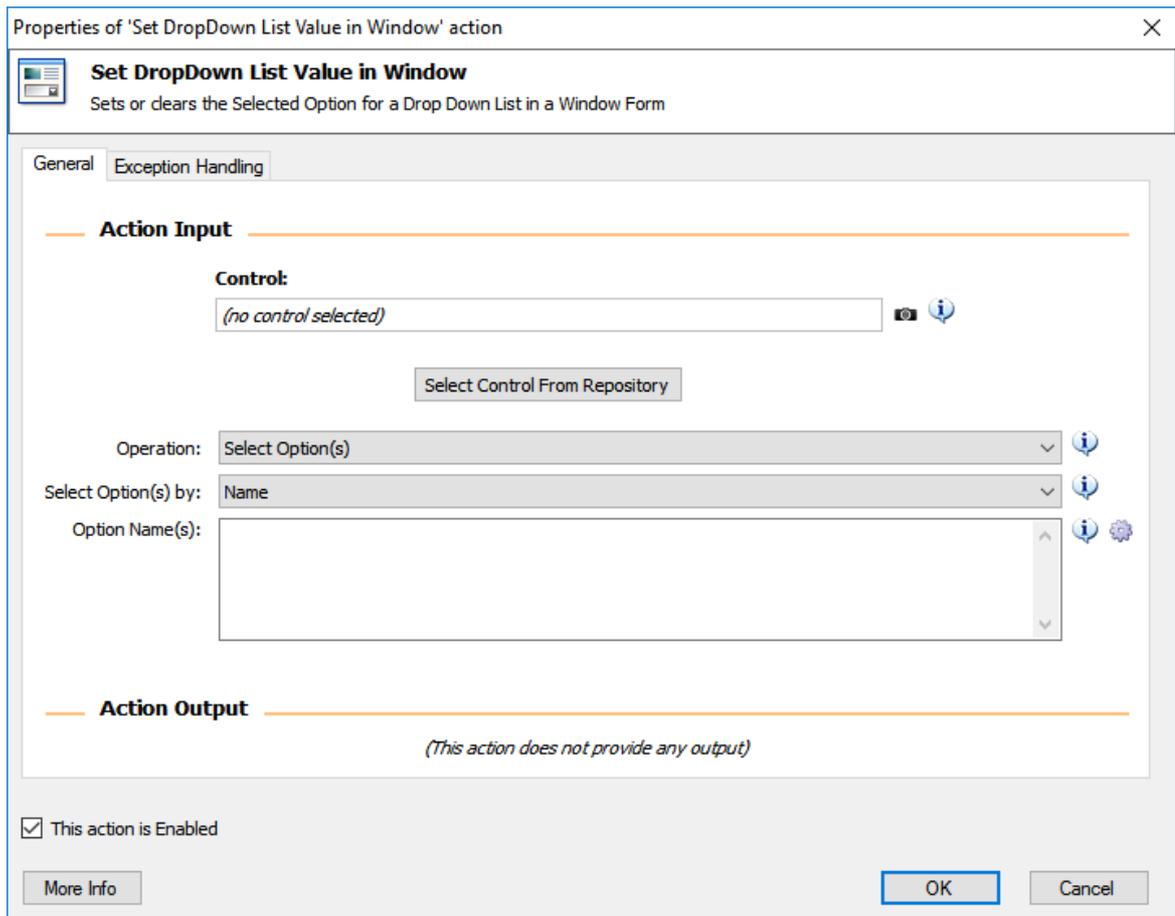
Operation: 

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Operation: Clear Selected Options



Operation: Select Option(s)

Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Operation:

Set whether you want to select a value or clear the selected value from a dropdown list.

Select Option(s) by:

Set the selection method for the value(s) of the Dropdown list.

You may choose to do so either by name or by ordinal position.

Depending on the dropdown list control element design you may be able to select a single or multiple items.

For selection by name, multiple selection is available by entering more than one names (one per line). For selection by index, multiple selection is available by entering more than one items' index separated by a space or a - e.g. 1-3-4.

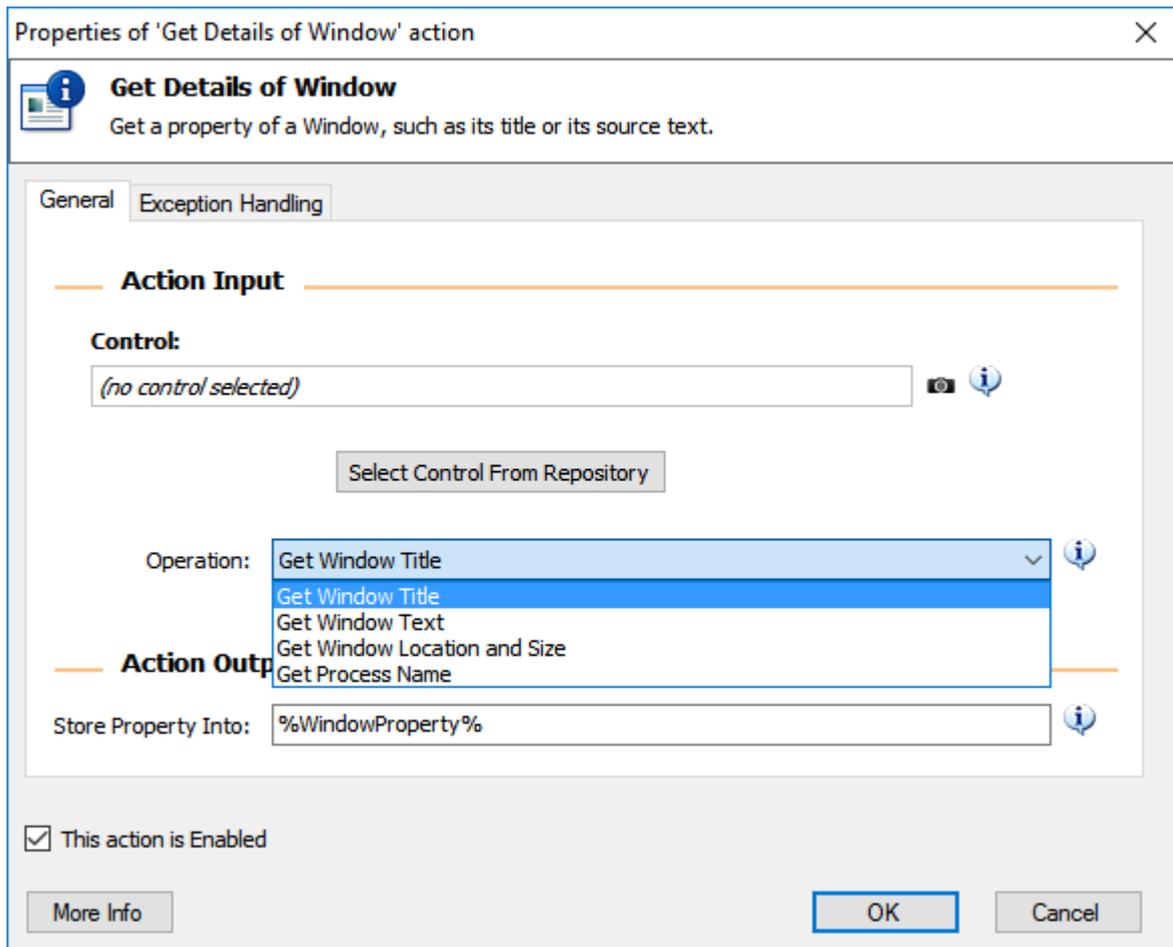
Note that if the Dropdown list only supports single selection and you have specified more than one items then only the first specified will be used.

5.12.9 Data Extraction

5.12.9.1 Get Details of Window Action

Description:

Get a property of a Window, such as its title or its source text.



Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Operation:

Specify the information of the running Window that you want to retrieve. You have the option to get details such as Window title, Window text, Window location and size.

Store Property Into:

Set the name of the variable that will hold the retrieved information of the Window. The value of this variable can be used in a following action (e.g. displayed through a "Display Message" action).

5.12.9.2 Get Details of Element in Window Action

Description:

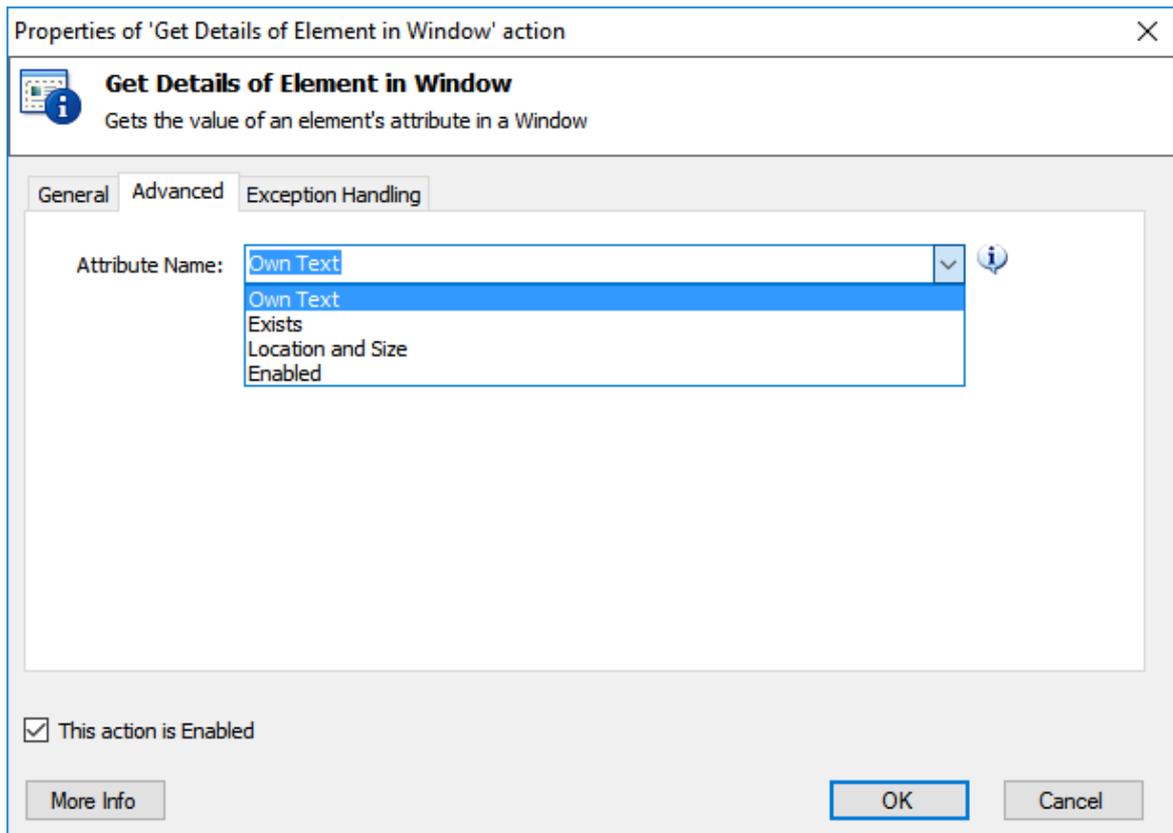
Gets the value of an element's attribute in a Window

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Details of Element in Window' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a blue information icon and the text "Get Details of Element in Window" and "Gets the value of an element's attribute in a Window".

The main area of the dialog is divided into three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. Under the "General" tab, there are two sections:

- Action Input:** This section contains a "Control:" label followed by a text box containing "(no control selected)". To the right of the text box are a camera icon and an information icon. Below the text box is a button labeled "Select Control From Repository".
- Action Output:** This section contains a label "Store Element Text Into:" followed by a text box containing "%AttributeValue%". To the right of the text box is an information icon.

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox is a "More Info" button. At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.



Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Attribute Name:

You have the option to get details for element attributes such as element's own text, whether it exists or not, its location and size, and whether it is enabled or not. To select the attribute for which the details you want to retrieve use the 'Attribute Name' property menu options in the Advanced Tab.

Store Element Text Into:

Set the name of the variable that will hold the retrieved information of the Element's attribute. The value of this variable can be used in a following action (e.g. displayed through a "Display Message" action).

5.12.9.3 Get Selected Checkboxes in Window Action

Description:

Retrieves the names of the Selected Checkboxes in a Checkbox Group or the State of a specific Checkbox.

Properties of 'Get Selected Checkboxes in Window' action

Get Selected Checkboxes in Window
Retrieves the names of the Selected Checkboxes in a Checkbox Group or the State of a specific Checkbox.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Control: (no control selected)  

Select Control From Repository

Operation: Get Names of Selected Checkboxes in Group  
Get Names of Selected Checkboxes in Group
Get State of Checkbox

Action Output

Store Selected Checkboxes into: %SelectedCheckboxes% 

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**Control:**

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Operation:

Specify whether you want to retrieve the names of multiple Checkboxes in the running window or just the State of a Specific Checkbox

Store Selected Checkboxes/Checkbox Into:

Set the name of the variable that will hold the names of the Selected Checkboxes/state of the specific Checkbox. The value of this variable can be used in a following action (e.g. displayed through a "Display Message" action).

5.12.9.4 Get Selected Radiobutton in Window Action***Description:***

Retrieves the names of the Selected Radiobutton in a Radiobutton Group or the State of a specific Radiobutton.

Properties of 'Get Selected Radiobutton in Window' action

Get Selected Radiobutton in Window
Retrieves the name of the Selected Radiobutton in a Radiobutton Group or the State of a specific Radiobutton.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Control:
  

Operation: 

Action Output

Store Selected Radiobutton into: 

This action is Enabled

Properties:**Control:**

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Operation:

Specify whether you want to retrieve the name of the Radiobutton that is selected within a Radiobutton Group in the running window or just the State of a Single Radiobutton.

Store Selected Radiobutton Into:

Set the name of the variable that will hold the name of the Selected Radiobutton/state of the specific Radiobutton. The value of this variable can be used in a following action (e.g. displayed through a "Display Message" action).

5.12.9.5 Extract Data from Window Action***Description:***

Extracts Data from specific parts of a Window in the form of single values, lists or tables.

Properties of 'Extract Data from Window' action

Extract Data from Window

Extracts Data from specific parts of a Window in the form of single values, lists, or tables.

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Control:
  

Store extracted data in 

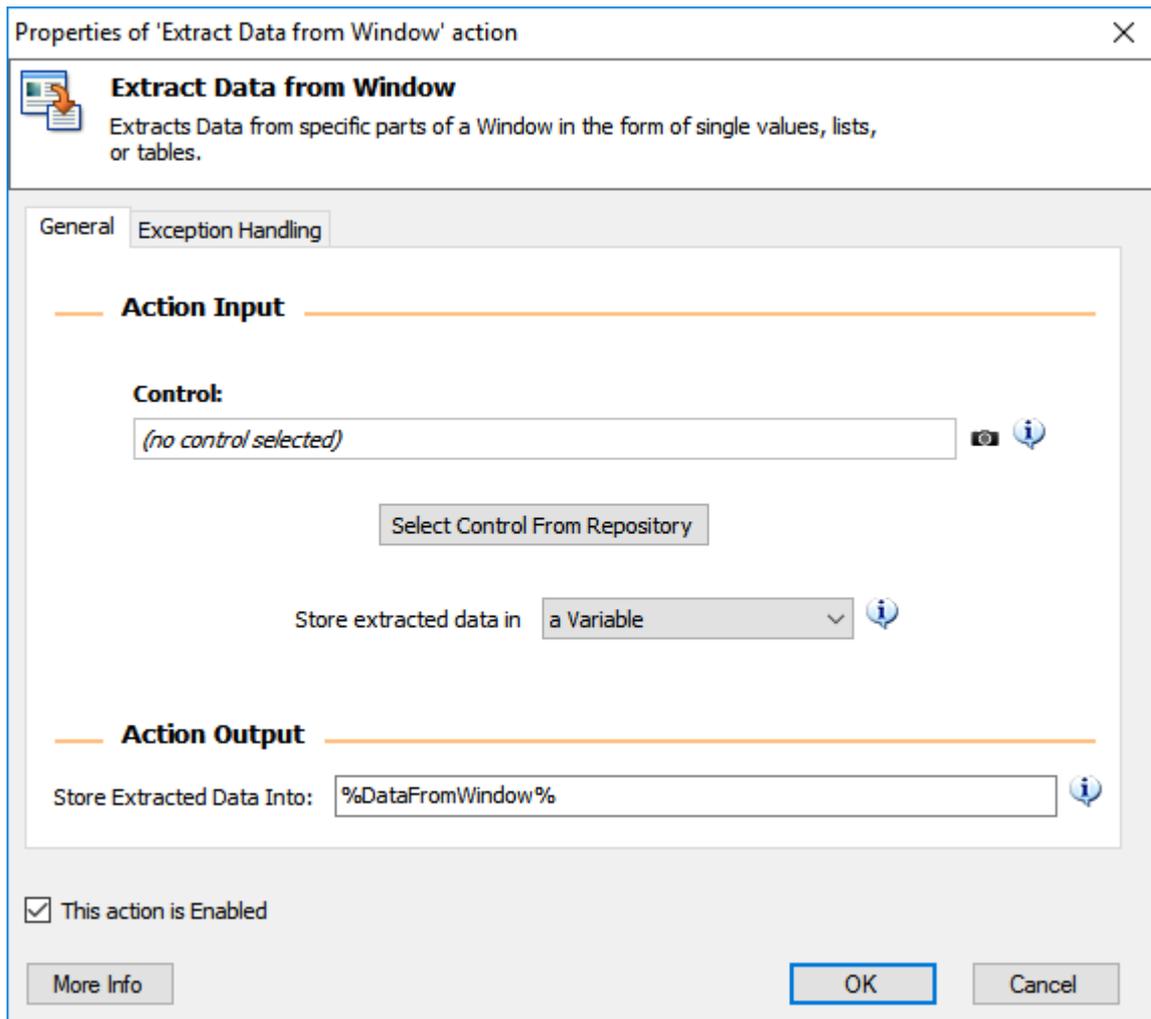
- an Excel Spreadsheet
- an Excel Spreadsheet
- a Variable

Action Output

Store New Excel Instance Into: 

This action is Enabled

Store data in an Excel Spreadsheet



Store data in a Variable

Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Store Extracted data in:

Specify whether you want to store the Extracted Data in an Excel Spreadsheet or as the value of a variable.

Store New Excel Instance Into:

In the case that you have selected to store the Extracted Data in an Excel Spreadsheet, enter the name to be the variable that will hold the Excel Instance with the Extracted Data. This instance can be used in consequent dedicated Excel Actions to manipulate (or save and close) the spreadsheet.

Store Extracted Data Into:

In the case that you have selected to store the Extracted Data as the value of a variable, set the name of the variable that will hold these Data. The value of this variable can be used in a following action (e.g. displayed through a "Display Message" action).

5.13 Web Automation

5.13.1 Launch New Internet Explorer Action

Description:

Launches a new instance of IE or attaches to a running instance of IE for automating web sites and web applications.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Launch New Internet Explorer' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with the Internet Explorer logo and the text "Launch New Internet Explorer" and "Launches a new instance of IE or attaches to a running instance of IE for automating web sites and web applications". Below this, there are three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. Under the "Action Input" section, there are three dropdown menus: "Operation" (set to "Launch Automation Browser"), "Initial URL" (set to "www.google.com"), and "Window State" (set to "Normal"). Each dropdown menu has an information icon (i) to its right. Below the "Action Output" section, there is a text input field labeled "Store Internet Explorer Instance into:" with the value "%InternetExplorer%". At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. At the bottom right, there are "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons.

Launch Automation Browser

✕
Properties of 'Launch New Internet Explorer' action

Launch New Internet Explorer
 Launches a new instance of IE or attaches to a running instance of IE for automating web sites and web applications

General
Advanced
Exception Handling

Action Input

Operation: Launch New Internet Explorer i

Warning: In order to use Internet Explorer with WebAutomation Actions you'll need to modify it's Settings first [\(More Info.\)](#)

Initial URL: www.google.com i ⚙

Window State: Normal i

Action Output

Store Internet Explorer Instance into: %InternetExplorer% i

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Launch New Internet Explorer

Properties of 'Launch New Internet Explorer' action

 **Launch New Internet Explorer**
Launches a new instance of IE or attaches to a running instance of IE for automating web sites and web applications

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

Operation: Attach to Running Internet Explorer 

Warning: In order to use Internet Explorer with WebAutomation Actions you'll need to modify it's Settings first [\(More Info.\)](#)

Select Internet Explorer: by Title 

Tab Title:  
by Title
by URL
use Foreground Internet Explorer

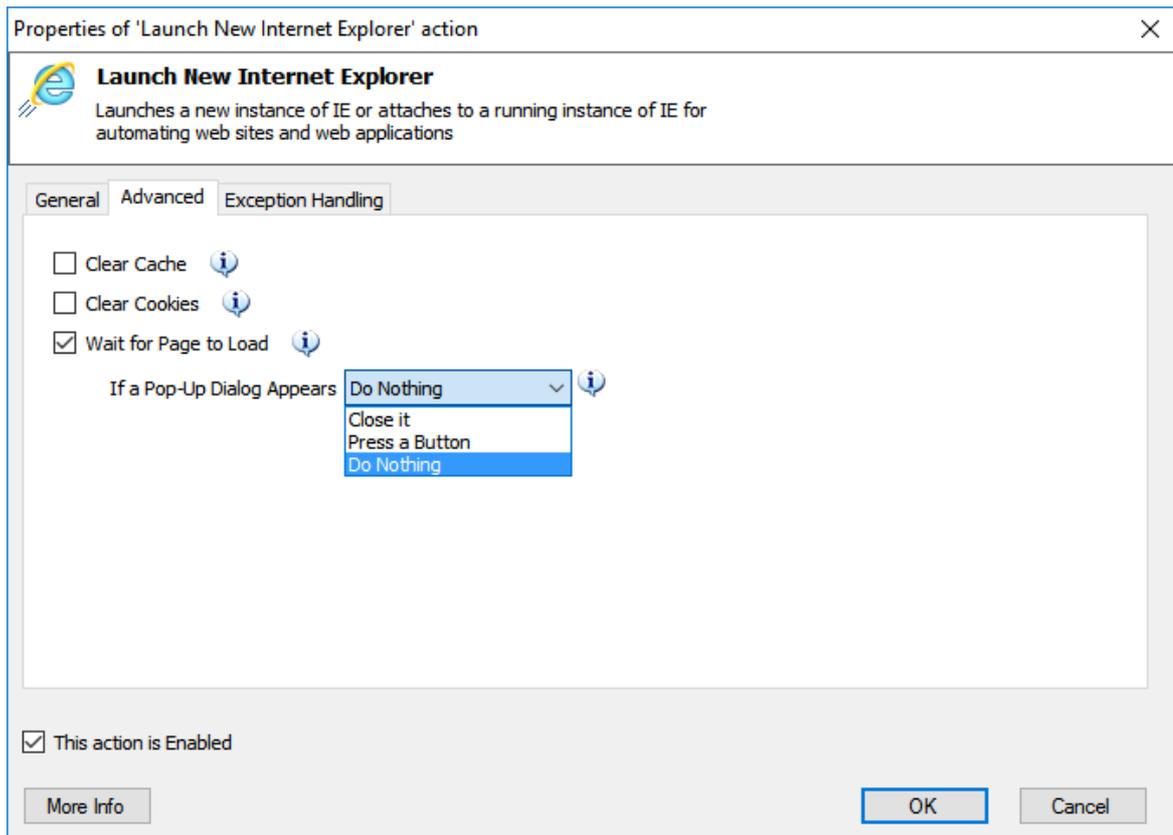
Action Output

Store Internet Explorer Instance into: %InternetExplorer% 

This action is Enabled

[More Info](#) OK Cancel

Attach to running IE



Advanced tab of "Launch New Internet Explorer"

Properties:

Operation:

Select the type of Internet Explorer you wish to work with. Note that if you want to use Internet Explorer to automate your web related tasks you will need to [configure its security settings](#)²⁶⁷ first.

Initial URL:

Enter the URL of the web site you want to visit as soon as the web browser is launched.

Window State:

Specify whether the Web Browser window will be launched in normal, minimized or maximized state.

Attach to Internet Explorer Tab:

Choose whether the action will attach to an Internet Explorer Tab by its Title, by its URL, or attach to the Active Tab of the Internet Explorer running as the Foreground Window.

Tab Title:

Specify the title (or part of it) of the Internet Explorer Tab you want to attach to. In the dropdown list you can choose between the titles of all the IE tabs that are currently open.

Tab URL:

Enter the URL of the Internet Explorer Tab you want to attach to.

Store Internet Explorer Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Internet Explorer Instance for use with later web automation actions.

Clear Cache:

Specify whether to clear the entire cache of the web browser right after launching it.

Clear Cookies:

Specify whether to clear all stored cookies in the web browser right after launching it.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely before proceeding to the next action.

If a popup dialog appears:

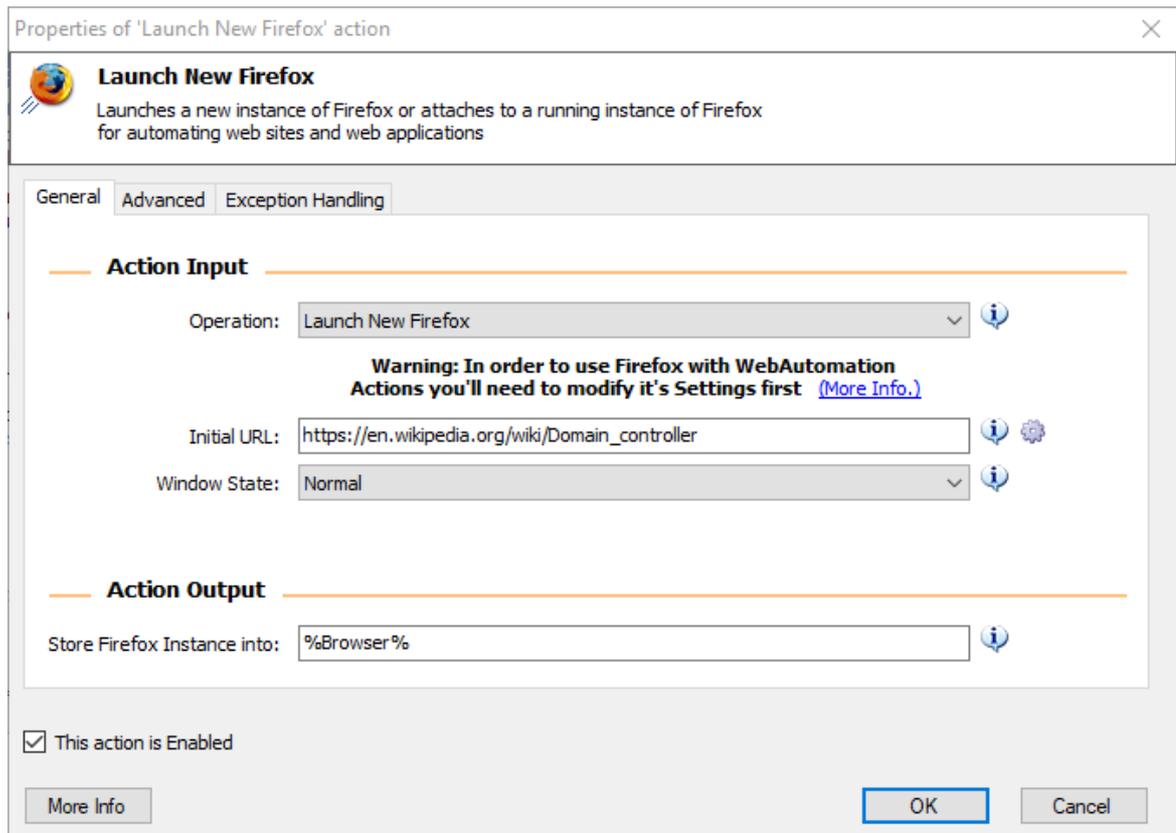
Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears while loading the initial web page.

5.13.2 Launch New Firefox

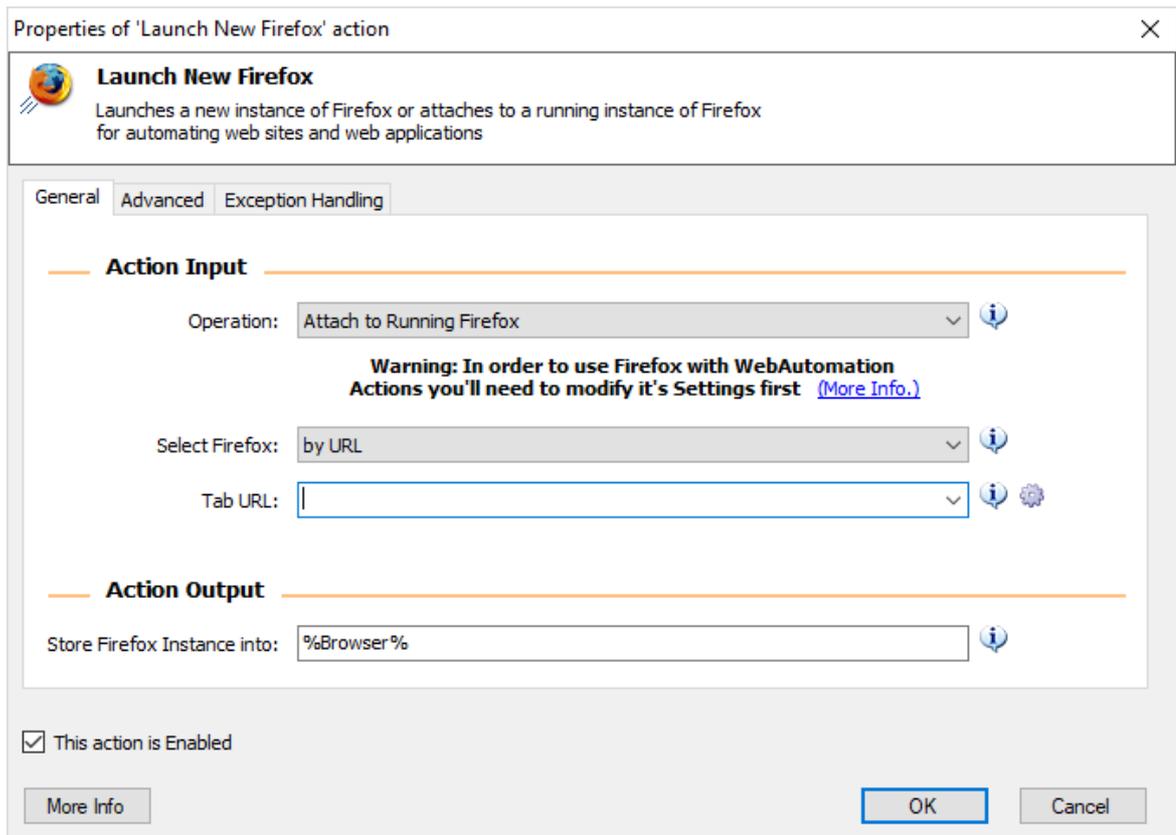
(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

Launches a new instance of Mozilla Firefox or attaches to a running instance of Firefox for automating web sites and web applications.



Launch New Firefox



Attach to running Firefox Instance

Properties:

Operation:

Select whether you wish to work with an existing running instance of your browser or if you want to launch a new one. You can select either the 'Launch New Firefox' option or the 'Attach to Running Firefox' option.

Action Input

Operation: 

 Actions you need to modify it's settings first [\[MORE INFO.\]](#)

Select Firefox: 

Tab Title:  

Action Output

Store Firefox Instance into: 

The 'Attach to Running Firefox' option should be selected when we have (or we are about to have through a running script) an open Instance of Firefox and we want to reference that Instance (or Tab) somewhere within our scripts via a Variable.

Initial URL:

If you have selected to work with a new Firefox Instance (Launch New Firefox) in the Operation drop down menu, the Initial URL text box will invite you to enter the URL of the web site you want to visit as soon as the web browser is launched.

Window State:

If you have selected to work with a new Firefox Instance (Launch New Firefox) in the Operation drop down menu, the Window State text box will invite you to specify whether the new web browser window will be launched in normal, minimized of maximized state.

Select Firefox:

If you have selected to work with an already running Firefox Instance (Attach to Running Firefox) the Select Firefox drop down menu will invite you to specify whether you want to identify that instance via its Title, its URL or simply by the fact that the Instance is running currently in the Foreground:

Action Input

Operation: 

Warning: In order to use Firefox with WebAutomation Actions you'll need to modify it's Settings first [\(More Info.\)](#)

Select Firefox: 

Tab Title:
 
 

Action Output

Store Firefox Instance into: 

Once more, according to our option we will have the opportunity to work with two different text boxes, the Tab URL and Tab Title respectively, that will allow us to enter the info necessary in order to locate the running Instance that is interesting us.

Tab Title:

If you have selected to work with a running Firefox Instance (Attach to Running Firefox) this drop down menu allows you to specify the title (or part of it) of the Firefox Window or Tab you want to use in your scripts. From this drop down list you can choose between the titles of all the Firefox windows or tabs that are currently open.

Tab URL:

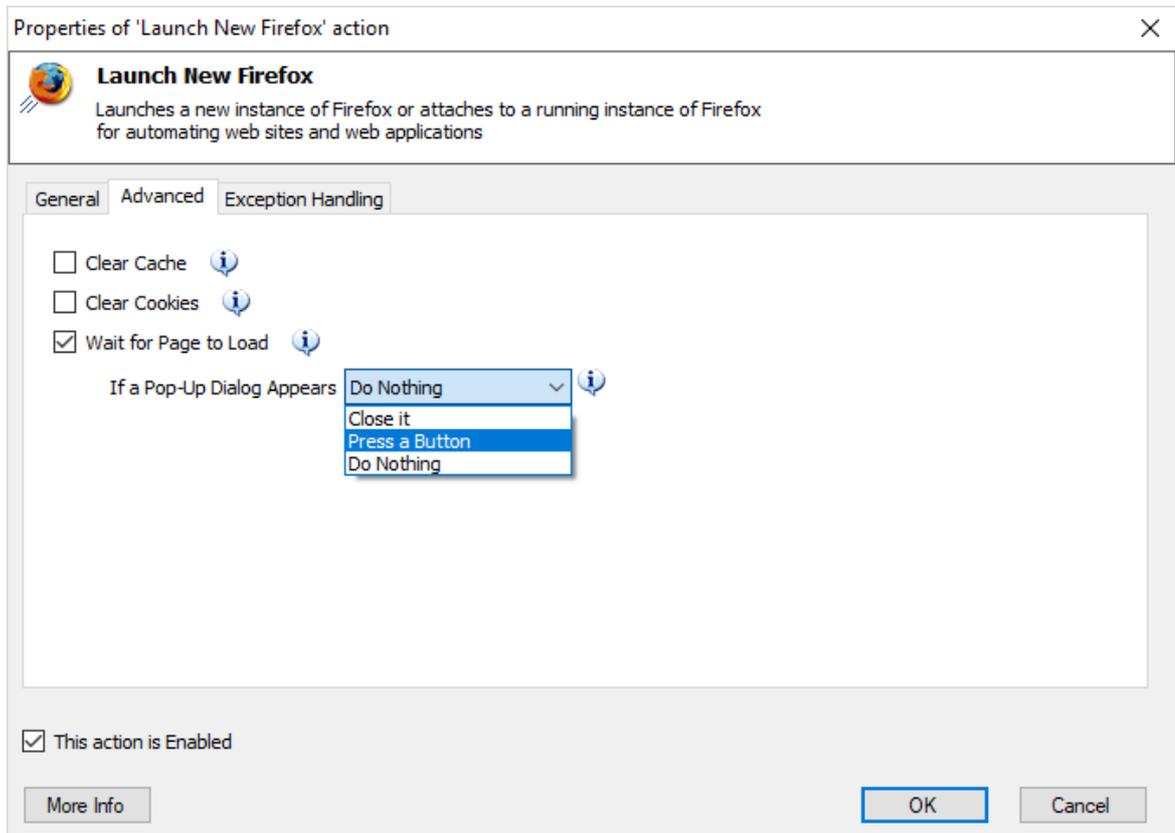
Enter the URL of the Firefox Tab you want to use in your scripts.

Store Firefox Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Firefox Instance for use in later web automation actions.

The Advanced tab:

The Advanced tab options are available to you only if you have previously selected to work with a brand new Firefox Instance.



Advanced tab of "Launch New Firefox"

Clear Cache:

Specify whether to clear the entire cache of the web browser right after launching it.

Clear Cookies:

Specify whether to clear all stored cookies in the web browser right after launching it.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely before proceeding to the next action.

If a pop-up dialog appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a pop-up dialog appears while loading the initial web page.

5.13.3 Launch New Chrome

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

Launches a new instance of Google Chrome or attaches to a running instance of Chrome for automating web sites and web applications.

Properties of 'Launch New Chrome' action
✕

Launch New Chrome

Launches a new instance of Chrome or attaches to a running instance of Chrome for automating web sites and web applications

General
Advanced
Exception Handling

Action Input

Operation: Launch New Chrome i

Warning: In order to use Chrome with WebAutomation Actions you'll need to modify it's Settings first [\(More Info.\)](#)

Initial URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Domain_controller i ⚙

Window State: Normal i

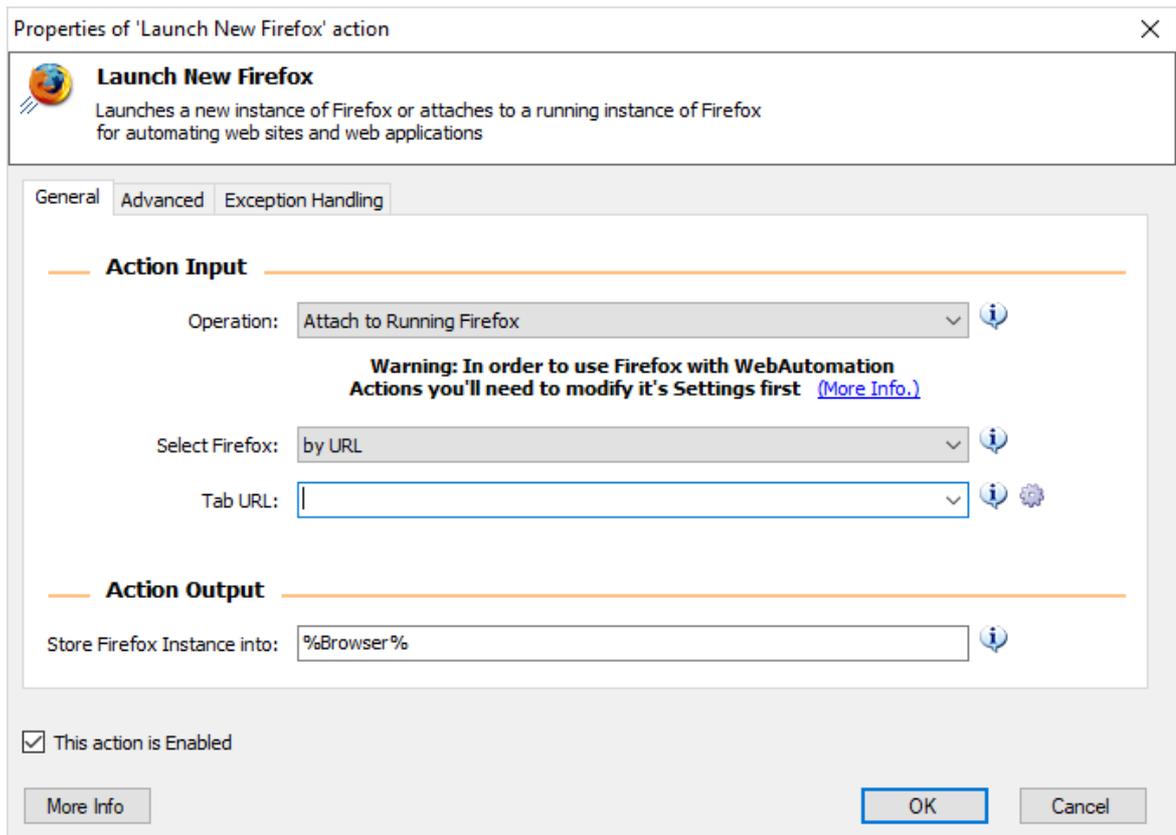
Action Output

Store Chrome Instance into: %Browser% i

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Launch New Chrome



Attach to running Chrome Instance

Properties:

Operation:

Select whether you wish to work with an existing running instance of your browser or if you want to launch a new one. You can select either the 'Launch New Chrome' option or the 'Attach to Running Chrome' option.

Action Input

Operation: 

Actions you need to modify its Settings first. [\(More Info.\)](#)

Select Chrome: 

Tab Title:  

Action Output

Store Chrome Instance into: 

The 'Attach to Running Chrome' option should be selected when we have (or we are about to have through a running script) an open Instance of Chrome and we want to reference that Instance (or Tab) somewhere within our scripts via a Variable.

Initial URL:

If you have selected to work with a brand new Google Chrome Instance (Launch New Chrome) in the Operation drop down menu, the Initial URL text box will invite you to enter the URL of the web site you want to visit as soon as the web browser is launched.

Window State:

If you have selected to work with a brand new Google Chrome Instance (Launch New Chrome) in the Operation drop down menu, the Window State text box will invite you to specify whether the new web browser window will be launched in normal, minimized or maximized state.

Select Chrome:

If you have selected to work with an already running Google Chrome Instance (Attach to Running Chrome) the Select Chrome drop down menu will invite you to specify whether you want to identify that instance via its Title, its URL or simply by the fact that the Instance is running currently in the Foreground:

Action Input

Operation: 

Warning: In order to use Chrome with WebAutomation Actions you'll need to modify it's Settings first [\(More Info.\)](#)

Select Chrome: 

Tab Title:  

Action Output

Store Chrome Instance into: 

Once more, according to our option we will have the opportunity to work with two different text boxes, the Tab URL and Tab Title respectively, that will allow us to enter the info necessary in order to locate the running Instance that is interesting us.

Tab Title:

If you have selected to work with a running Chrome Instance (Attach to Running Chrome) this drop down menu allows you to specify the title (or part of it) of the Chrome Tab you want to work with in your scripts. From this drop down list you can choose between the titles of all the Chrome tabs that are currently open.

Tab URL:

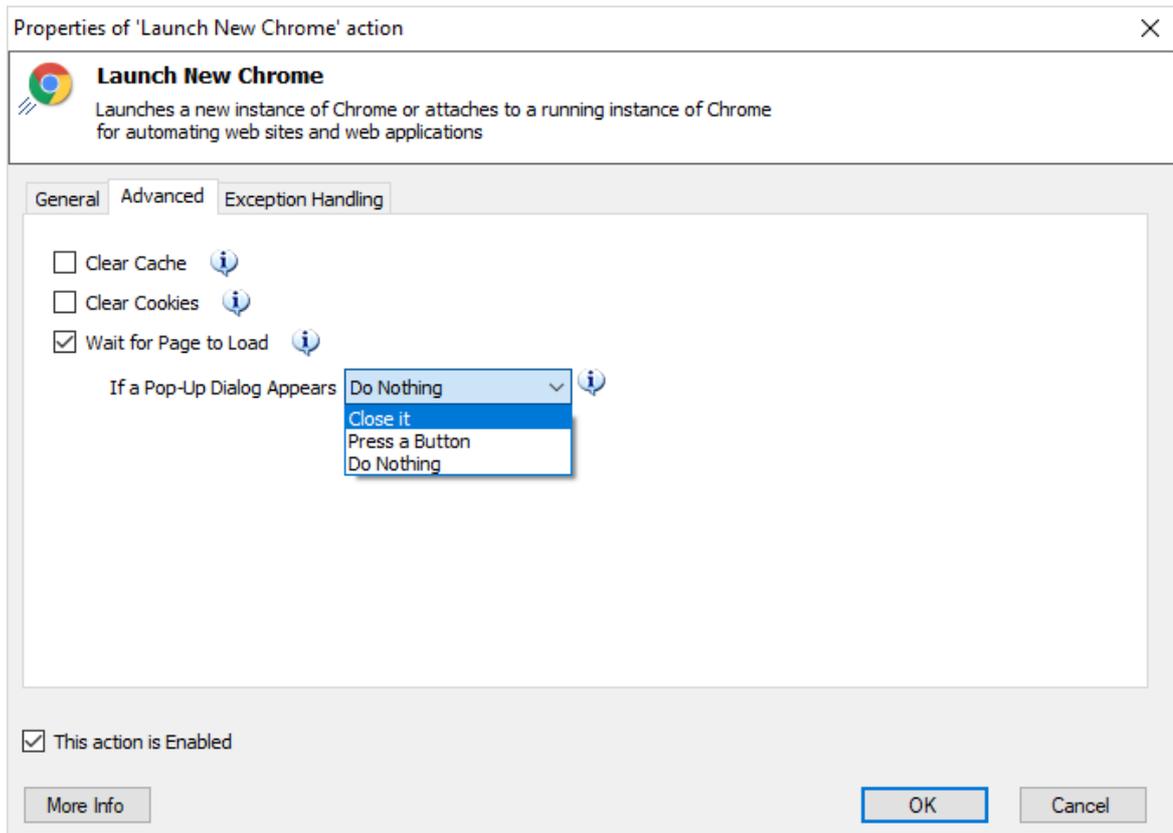
Enter the URL of the Chrome Tab you want to use in your scripts.

Store Chrome Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Chrome Instance for use in later web automation actions.

The Advanced tab:

The Advanced tab options are available to you only if you have previously selected to work with a brand new Chrome Instance.



Advanced tab of "Launch New Chrome"

Clear Cache:

Specify whether to clear the entire cache of the web browser right after launching it.

Clear Cookies:

Specify whether to clear all stored cookies in the web browser right after launching it.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely before proceeding to the next action.

If a pop-up dialog appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a pop-up dialog appears while loading the initial web page.

5.13.4 Create New Tab

The Create new Tab action allows you to create a new tab on a running web browser instance. The Web Browser Instance in which the tab will be added is provided to the action via a Variable [1] and the URL you want the tab to navigate to can be provided as either a string or a Variable [2]. The output of the Action is another Variable [3] of type Web Browser Instance.

Properties of 'Create New Tab' action

Create New Tab
Creates a new tab and navigates to the given url.

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %Browser% (1)

URL to navigate to: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Domain_controller (2)

Action Output

Store New Web Browser Instance into: %NewBrowser% (3)

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

1. The Web Browser Instance:

This drop down menu will present to you a list with all the available variables of web browser instance type. You have not but to select the one that interests you:

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: 

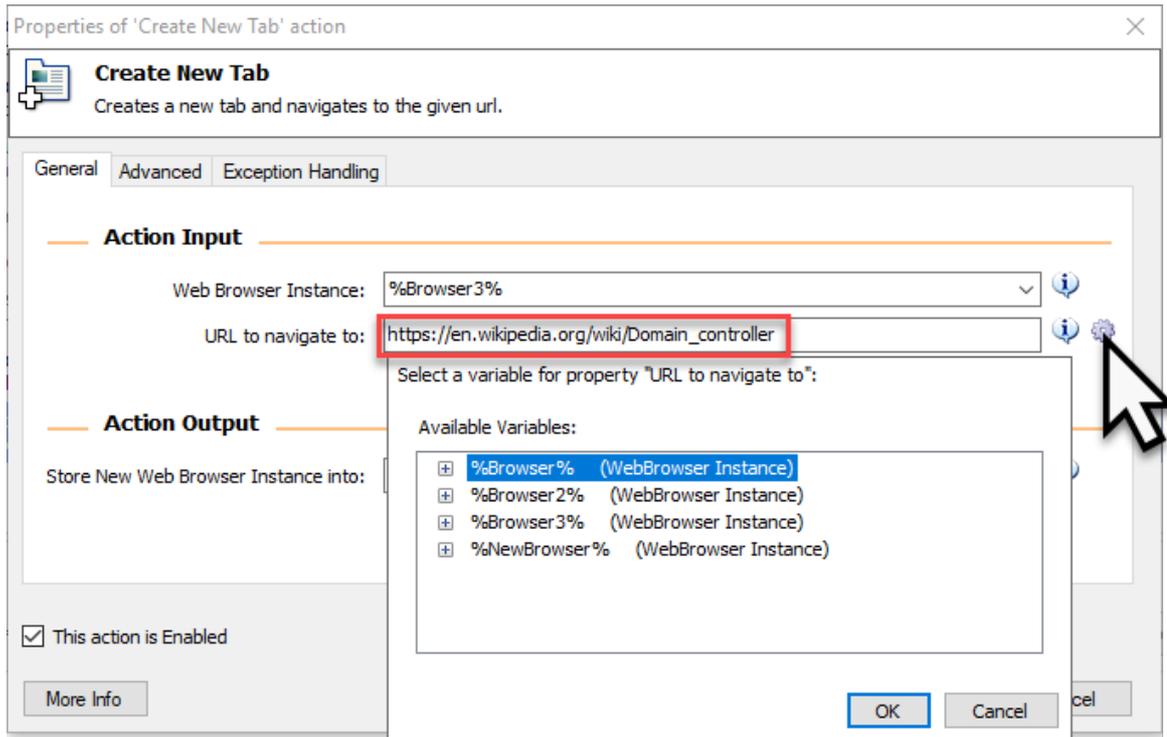
URL to navigate to:  

Action Output

Store New Web Browser Instance into: 

2.URL to navigate to:

This text box allows you to either enter directly the URL you want to navigate to (for example https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Domain_controller) or to simply press the interactive gear control element that will allow you to select a variable as this property's value.



3. Start New Web Browser Instance into:

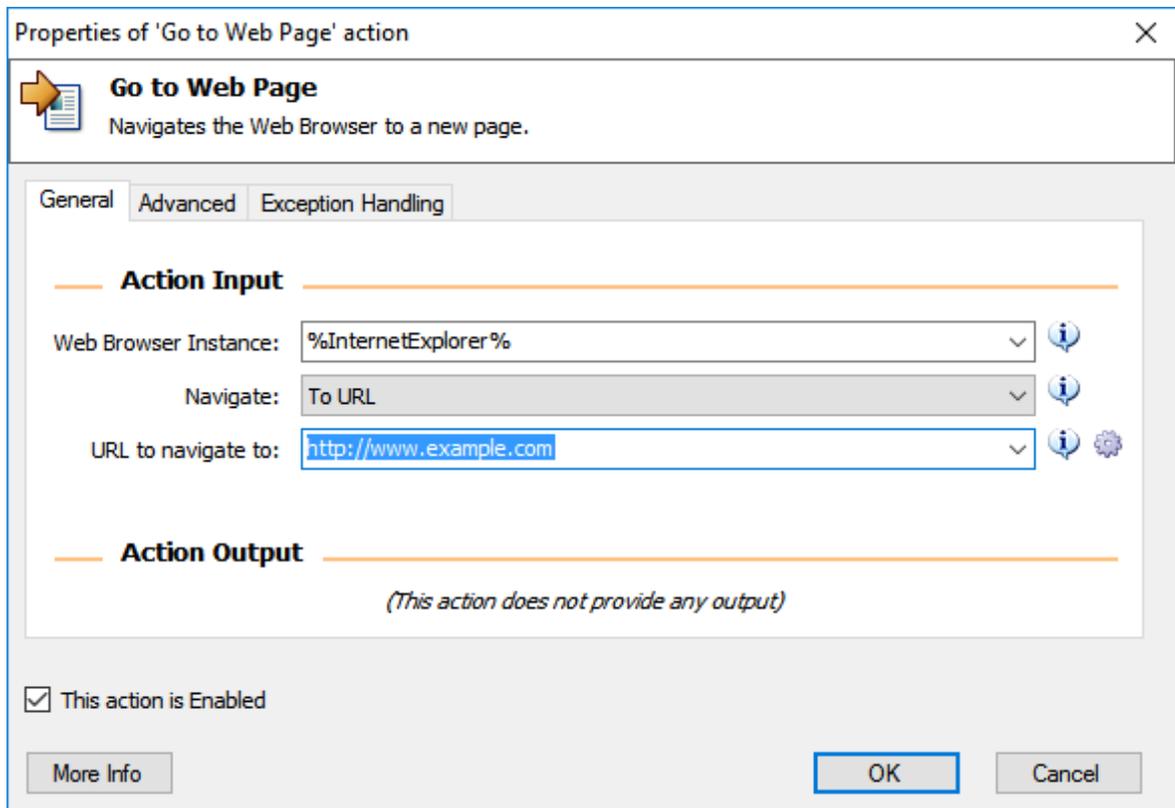
Here you have not but to enter a name as the name of the Variable that will store the resultant web browser instance (the new Tab you have just created) for later use:

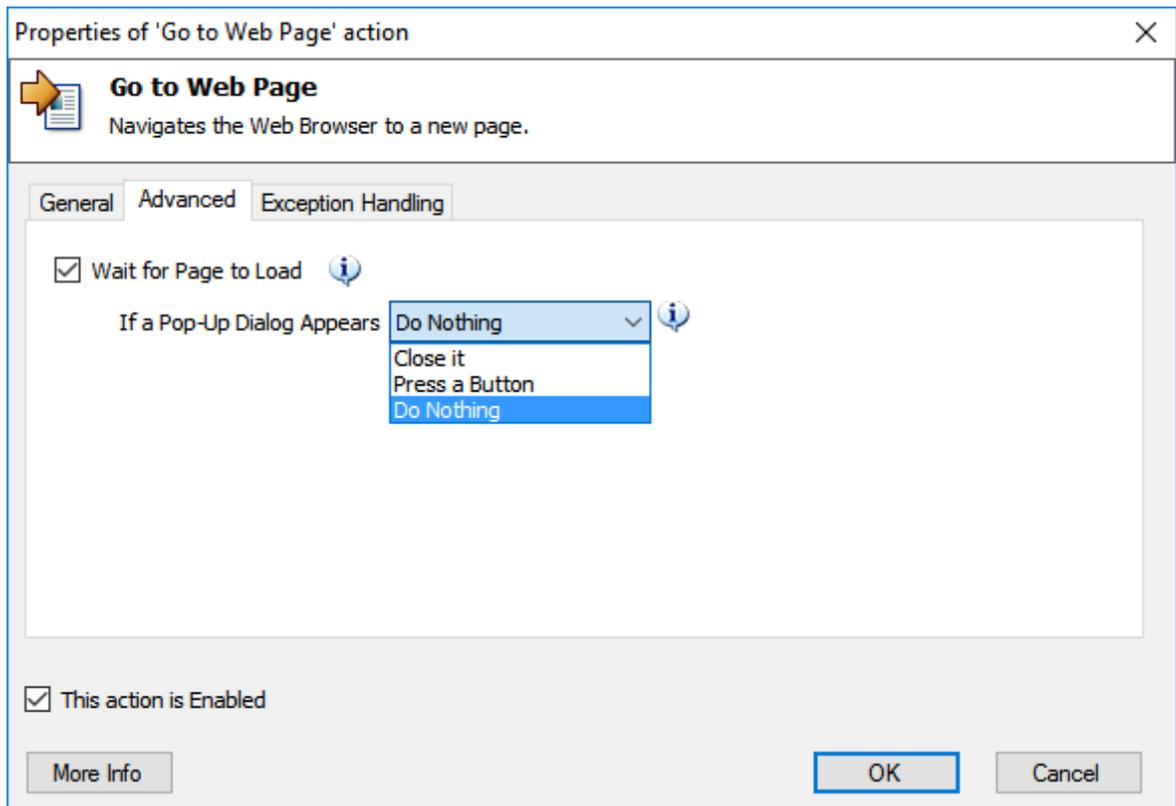


5.13.5 Go to Web Page Action

Description:

Navigates the Web Browser to a new page, back, forward or reloads the currently loaded page.





Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action.

Navigate:

Specify whether you want to visit a new URL, refresh the page, move back or forward.

URL to navigate to:

Enter here the URL you want to navigate to.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely before proceeding to the next action.

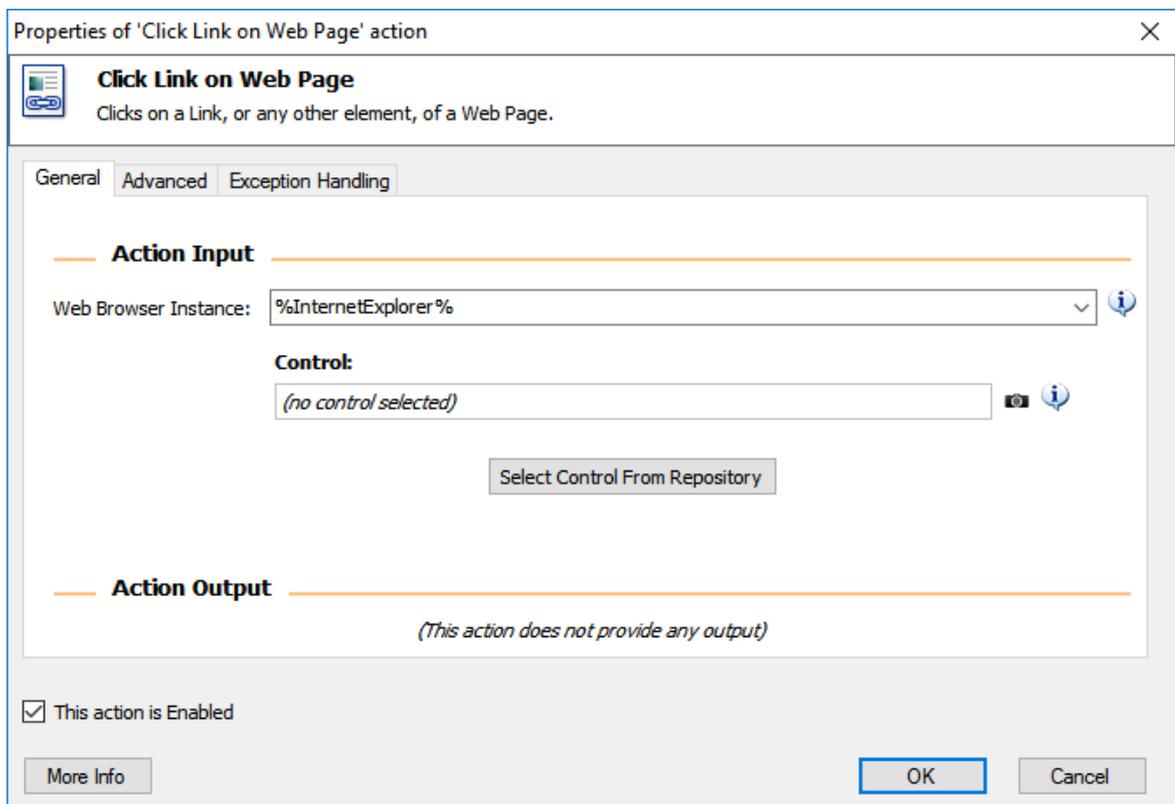
If a popup dialog appears:

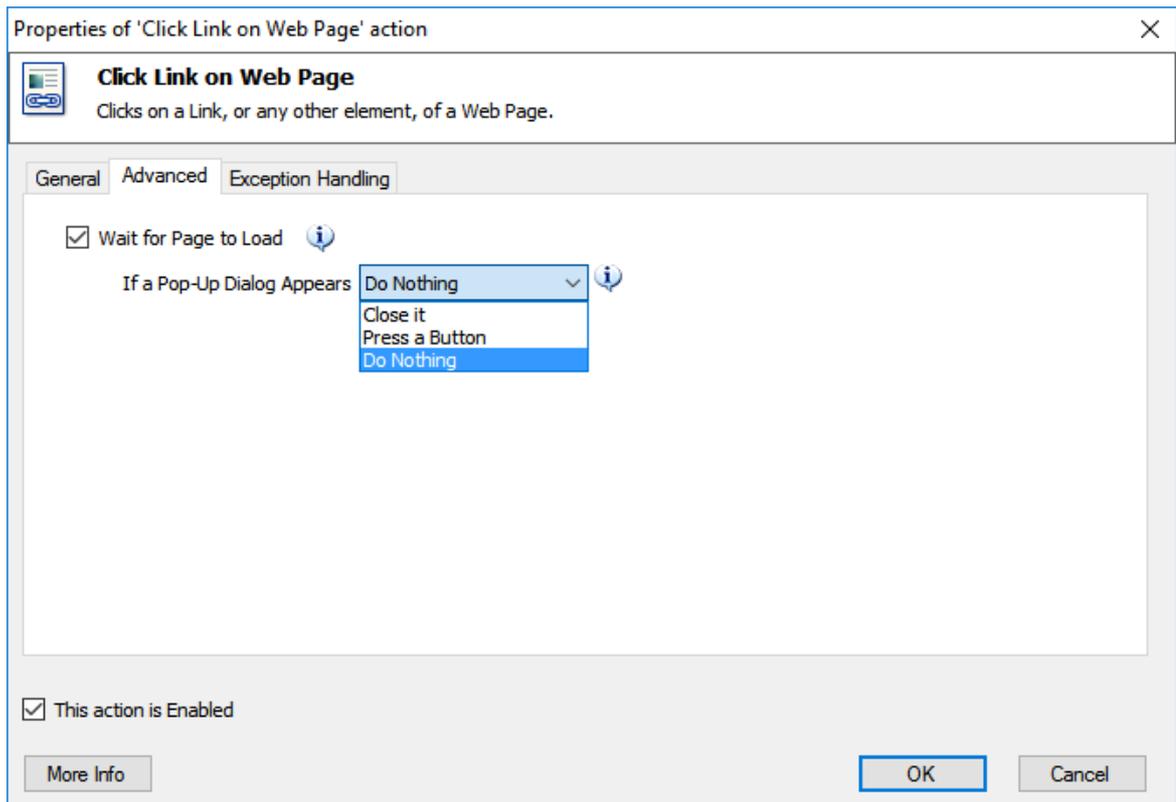
Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears while loading the web page.

5.13.6 Click Link on Web Page Action

Description:

Clicks on a Link, or any other element, of a Web Page.





Properties:

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after clicking on the link.

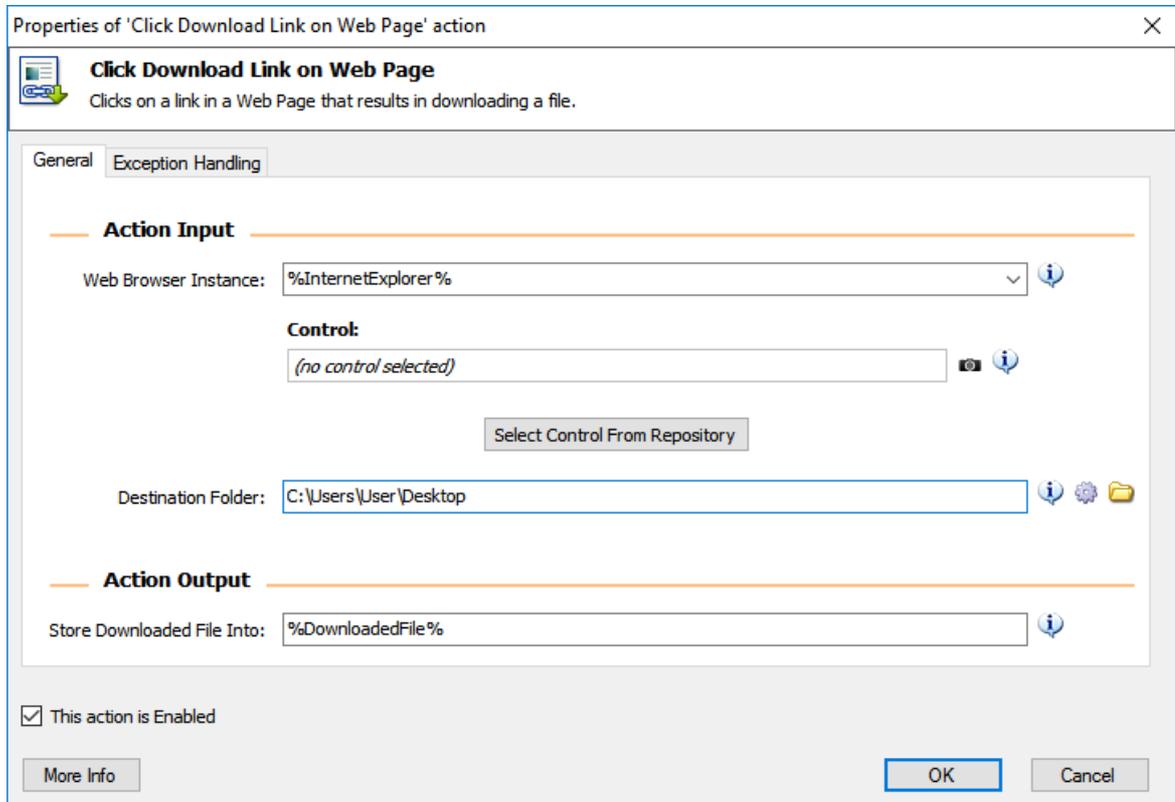
If a pop-up dialog appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a pop-up dialog appears after clicking on the link.

5.13.7 Click Download Link on Web Page Action

Description:

Clicks on a link in a Web Page that results in downloading a file.



Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Destination Folder:

Enter the folder where you want the file to be saved.

Store Download File into:

Enter the name to be the variable that will store the file on the disk where the download has been saved. This will be a file path that consists of the download folder as specified above plus the name of the file as provided by the web server.

5.13.8 Hover Mouse over element on Web Page Action

Description:

This action hovers the mouse over an element of a Web Page

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Hover Mouse over element on Web Page' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a mouse cursor icon and the text "Hover Mouse over element on Web Page" and "Hovers the mouse over an element of a Web Page.". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there is a "Web Browser Instance:" dropdown menu with the value "%InternetExplorer%" and an information icon. Below it is a "Control:" text box containing "(no control selected)" and a camera icon with an information icon. A "Select Control From Repository" button is located below the "Control:" text box. In the "Action Output" section, there is a note: "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:**Web Browser Instance:**

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to use. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action.

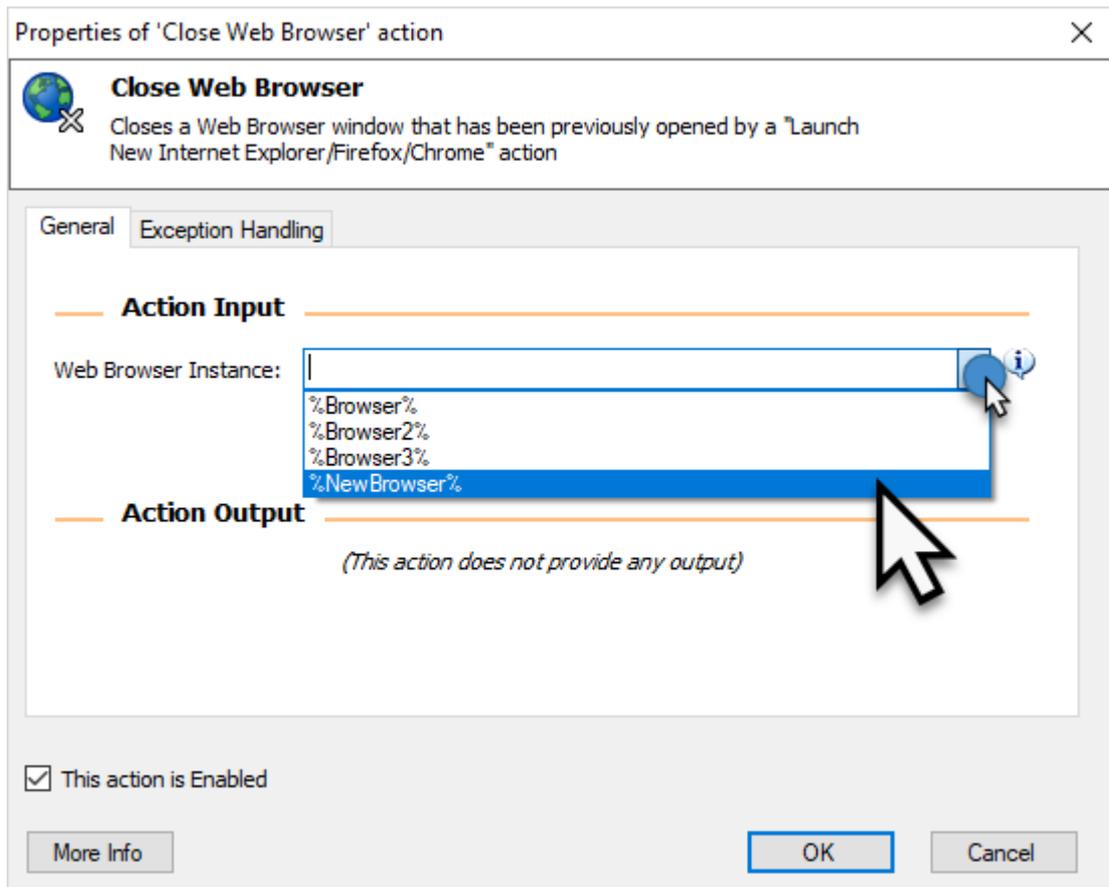
Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

5.13.9 Close Web Browser

Description:

Closes a Web Browser window that has been previously opened by a "Launch new [Internet Explorer](#)^[562]/[Firefox](#)^[567]/[Chrome](#)^[572]" action.



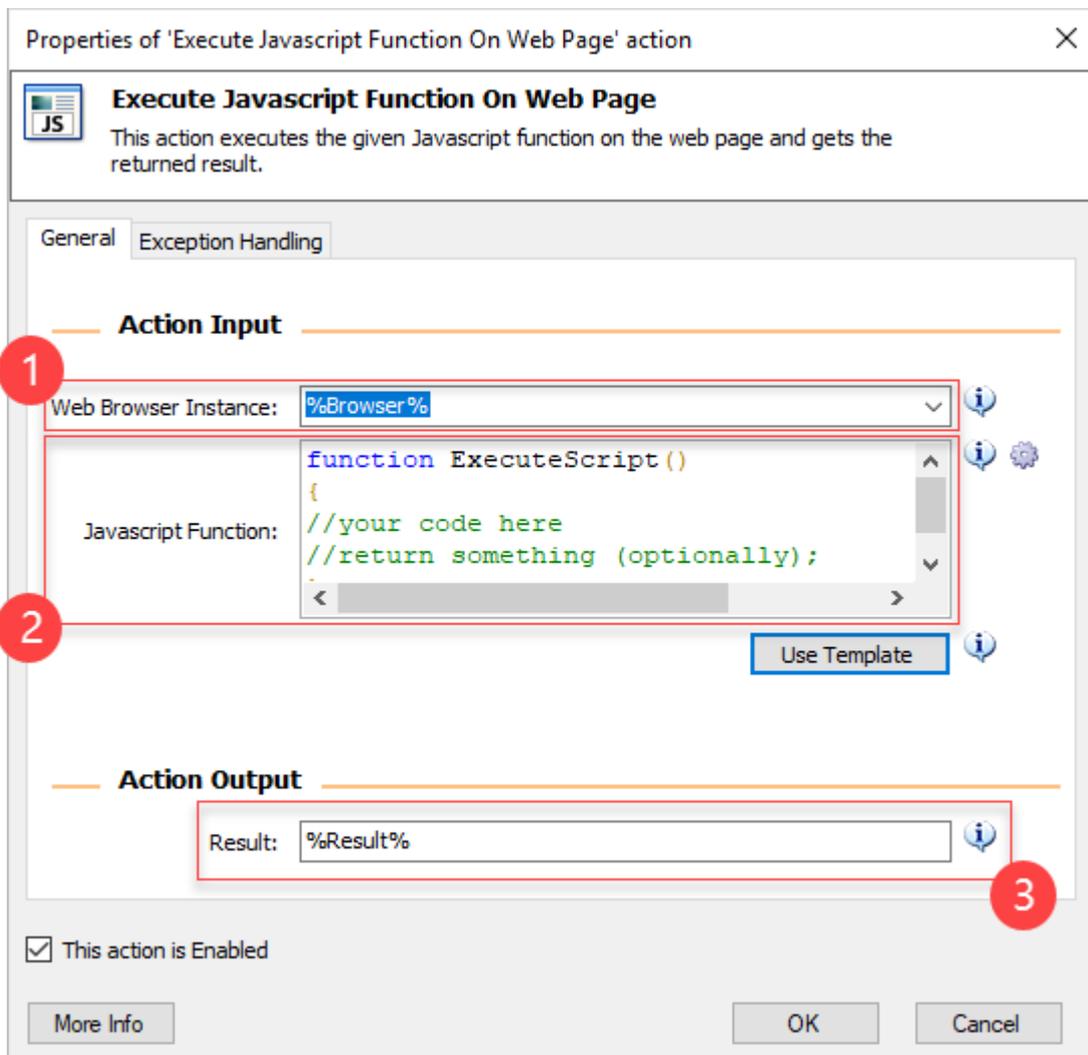
Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Click on the drop down menu and select the the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to close.

5.13.10 Execute Javascript Function On Web

This action allows you to execute a given Javascript function [2] on a web page [1] and stores the returned result into a variable for later use [3]:



1. Web Browser Instance:

This drop down menu allows you to enter effortlessly the Browser Instance of your choice, by listing all the variables of that type (web browser instance) in your script:

Action Input

Web Browser Instance:

Javascript Function:

```
document.getElementById("p=...ng-label").
```

Use Template

Action Output

Result:

It is worth noting here, that the drop down menu will list even browser instances that haven't yet come up on your workflow, so you might want to be careful about that.

2. Javascript Function:

The Javascript Function text box, not only allows you to enter your javascript through a variable, using the handy familiar gear next to the info bubble, but it also comes with a little helper on its own, the Use Template button [a]. This button produces the following Javascript template that helps you understand how you should structure your code:

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: ⓘ

Javascript Function:

```
function ExecuteScript ()
{
//your code here
//return something (optionally);
}
```

 ⓘ ⚙

ⓘ

Action Output

Result: ⓘ

In this template, you should replace the [single line comments in green](#) with your js

```
function ExecuteScript ()
{
document.getElementById("folderpicker").
}
|
```

3. Result:

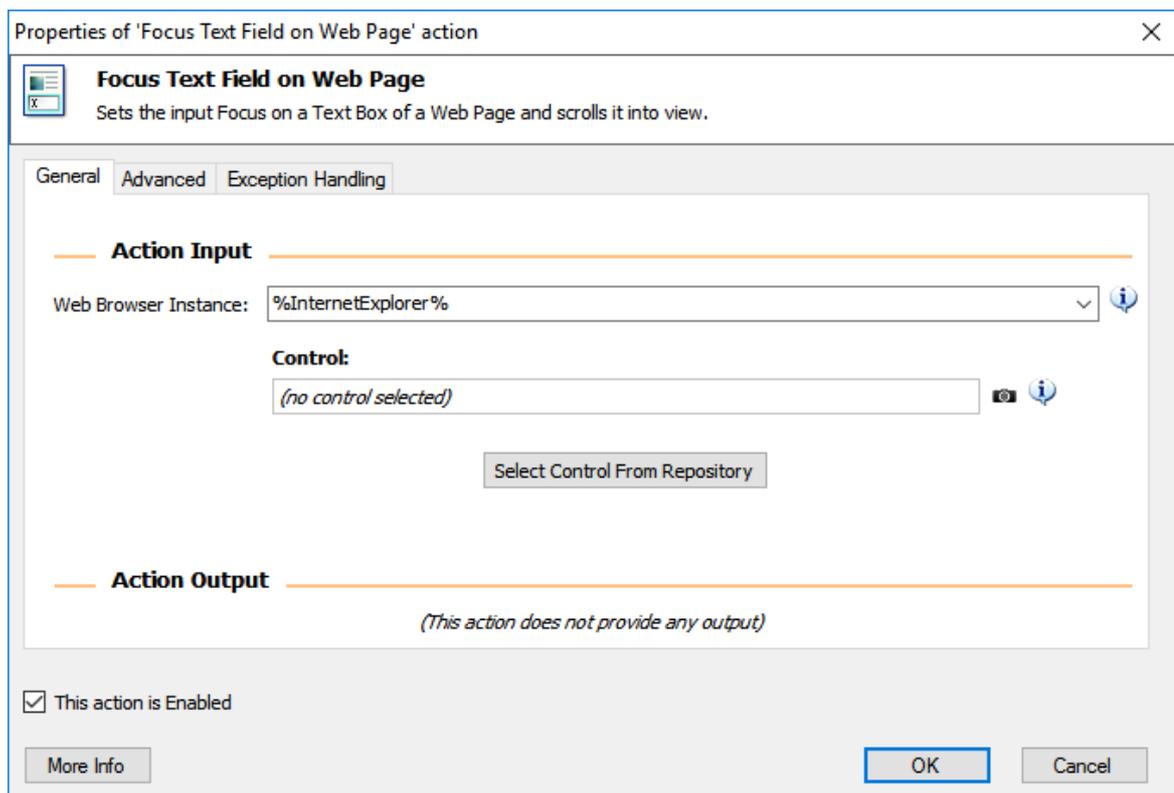
This text box invites you to enter a new or existing variable in order to store in it the result of the Javascript Function from [2] for later use.

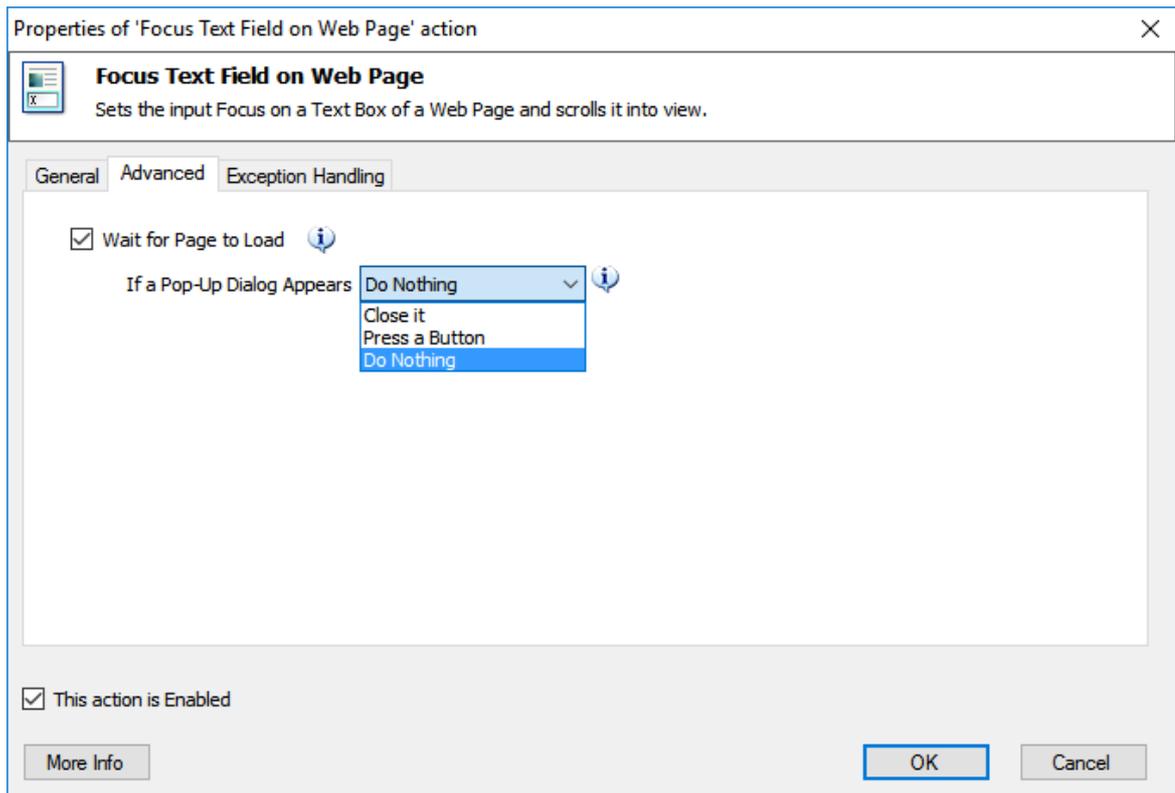
5.13.11 Web Forms

5.13.11.1 Focus Text Field on Web Page Action

Description:

Sets the input Focus on a Text Box of a Web Page and scrolls it into view.





Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after setting the focus on the text field.

If a popup dialog appears:

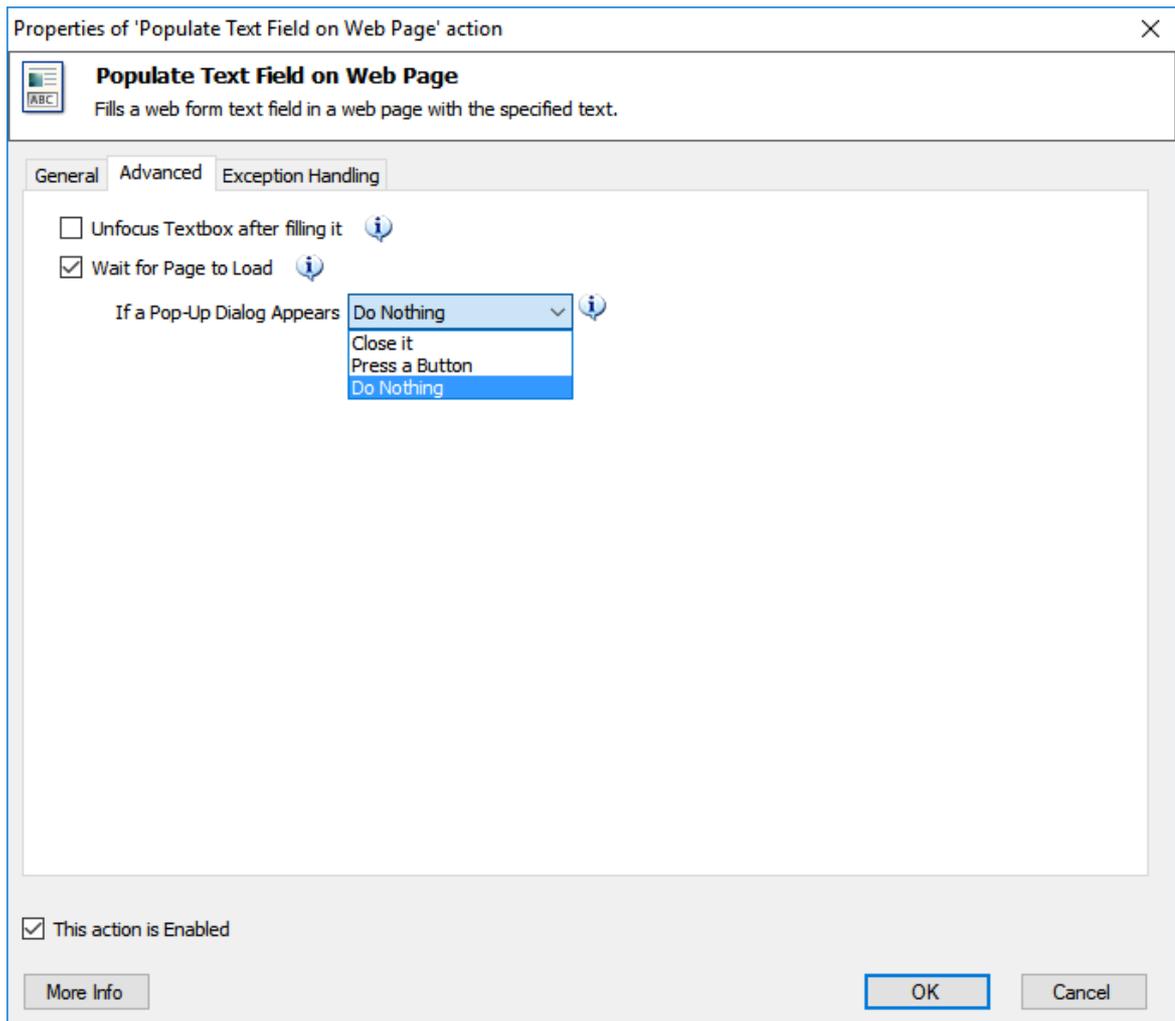
Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after setting the focus on the text field.

5.13.11.2 Populate Text Field on Web Page Action

Description:

Fills a web form text field in a web page with the specified text.

The image shows a configuration dialog box titled "Properties of 'Populate Text Field on Web Page' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon and the text "Populate Text Field on Web Page" followed by a description: "Fills a web form text field in a web page with the specified text." The dialog is divided into three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling", with "General" being the active tab. The "Action Input" section contains a "Web Browser Instance" dropdown menu set to "%InternetExplorer%", a "Control" dropdown menu set to "(no control selected)", and a "Text to Fill In" text area containing "email@email.com". There is a "Select Control From Repository" button below the "Control" dropdown. A checkbox labeled "Emulate Typing" is checked. The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked, a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.



Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Text To Fill-In:

Enter here the text you want to fill in the text field with.

Emulate Typing:

Specify whether you want the text to be filled in at once by simply setting the value of the text box, or emulate a user typing by sending characters one by one. The latter method is slower, but required in some complex web pages.

Unfocus Text after filling it:

Choose whether you want the text field to become unfocused right after this action fills it with the text you 've specified.

If you are planning on scraping autocompletion lists, you most probably need to leave this option unchecked.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after populating the text field.

If a popup dialog appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after populating the text field.

5.13.11.3 Set Checkbox State on Web Page Action

Description:

Checks or unchecks a Checkbox in a Web Form.

✕
Properties of 'Set Checkbox State on Web Page' action

Set Checkbox State on Web Page

Checks or unchecks a Checkbox in a Web Form

General
Advanced
Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance:

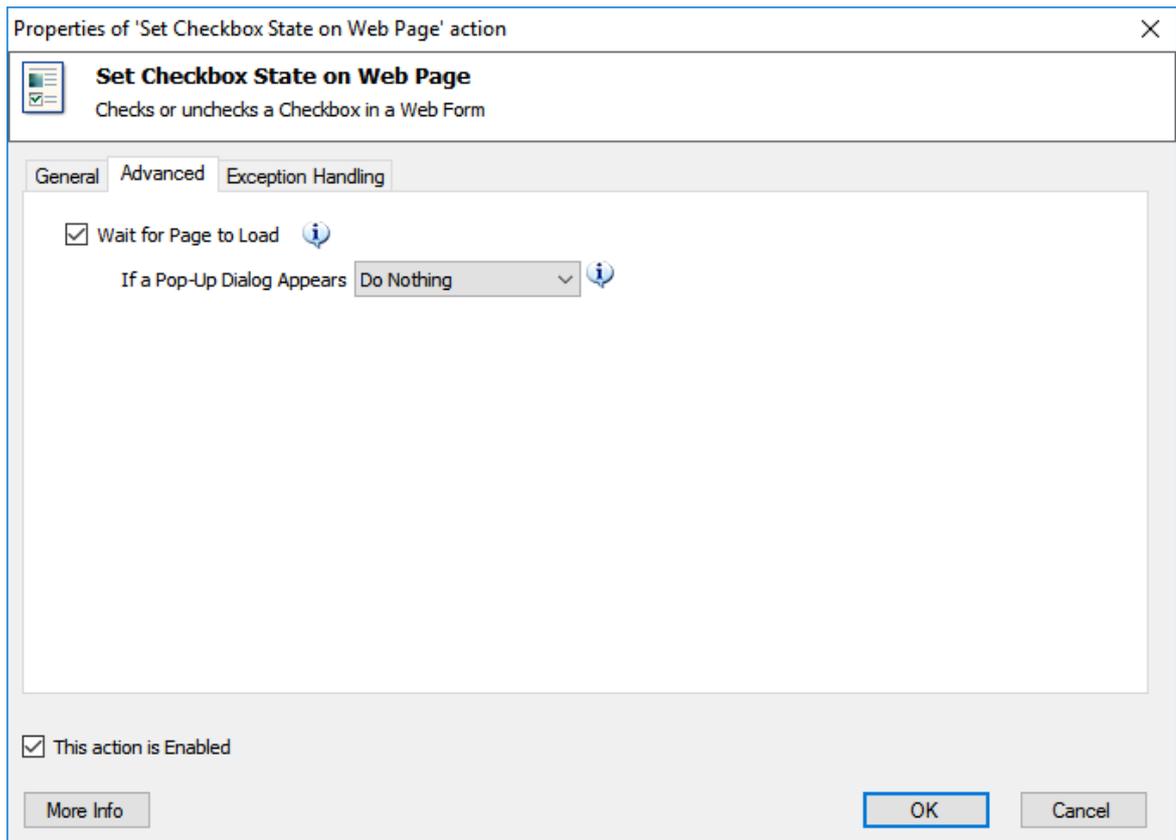
Control:

Set Checkbox State to:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled



Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)"^[562] action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Set Checkbox State to:

Select whether you want the checkbox to become checked or unchecked.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after setting the checkbox state.

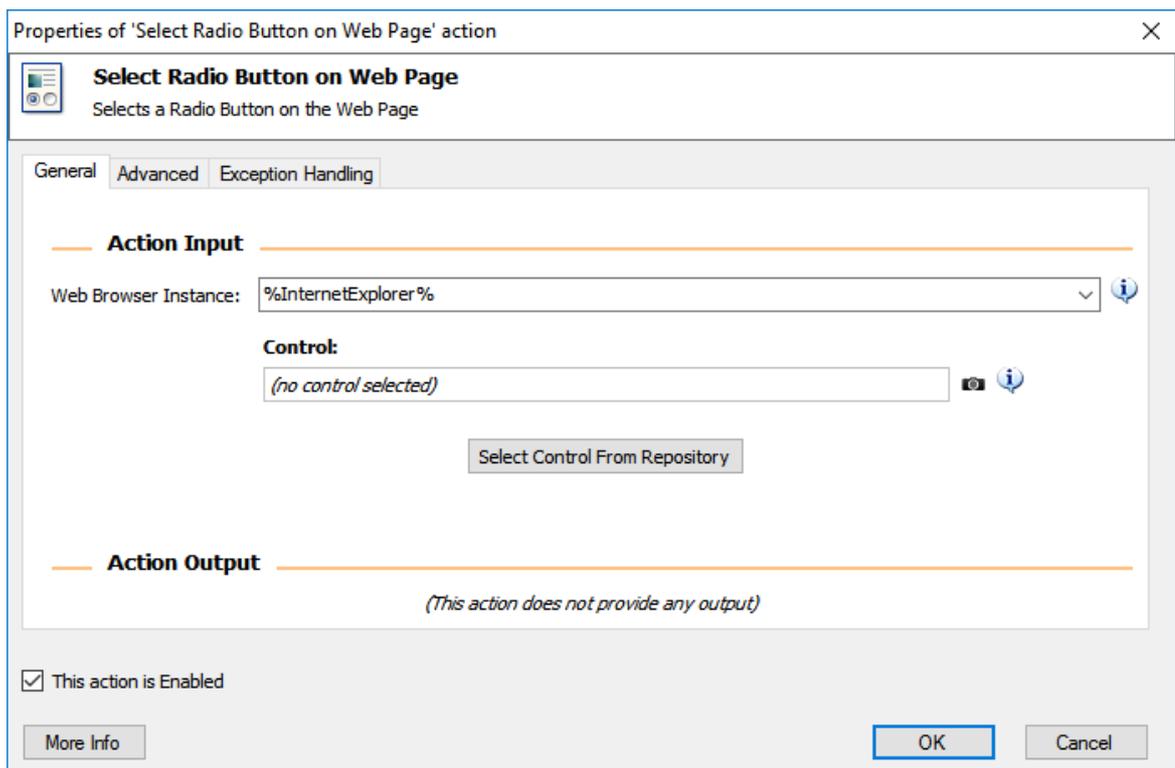
If a popup dialog appears:

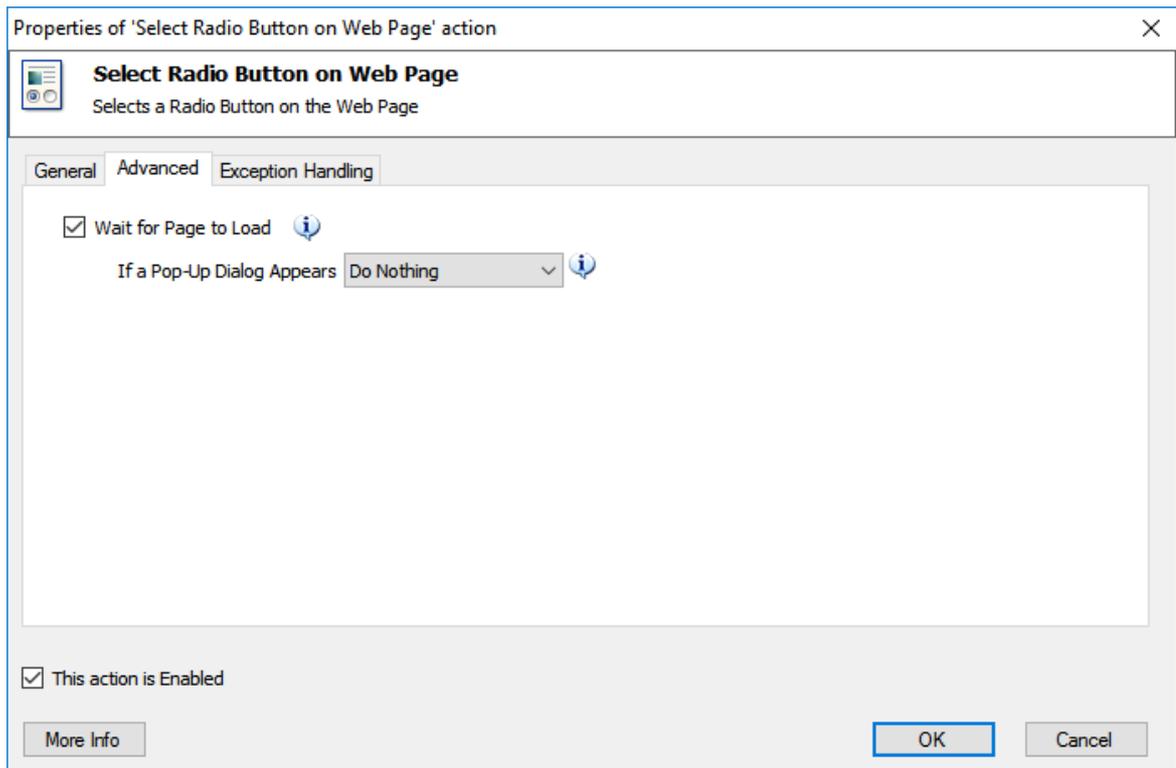
Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after setting the checkbox state.

5.13.11.4 Select Radio Button on Web Page Action

Description:

Selects a Radio Button on the Web Page.





Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "Launch New Internet Explorer" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after selecting the radio button.

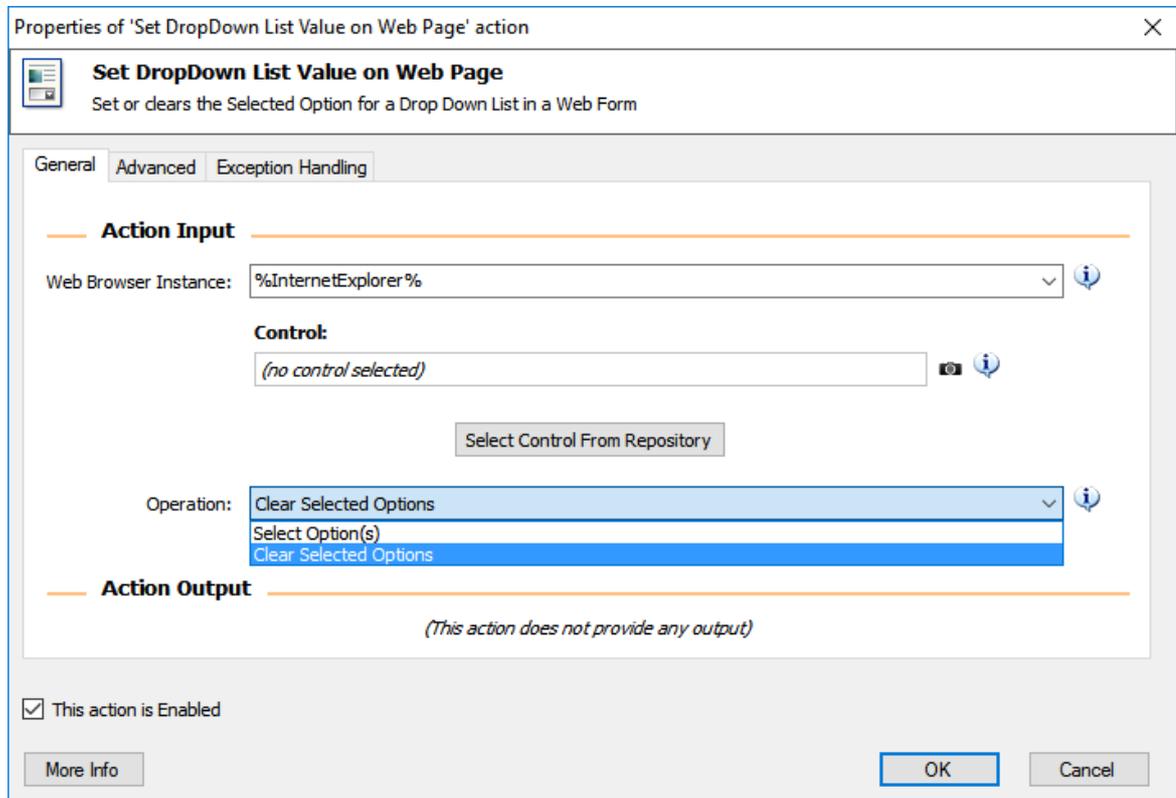
If a popup dialog appears:

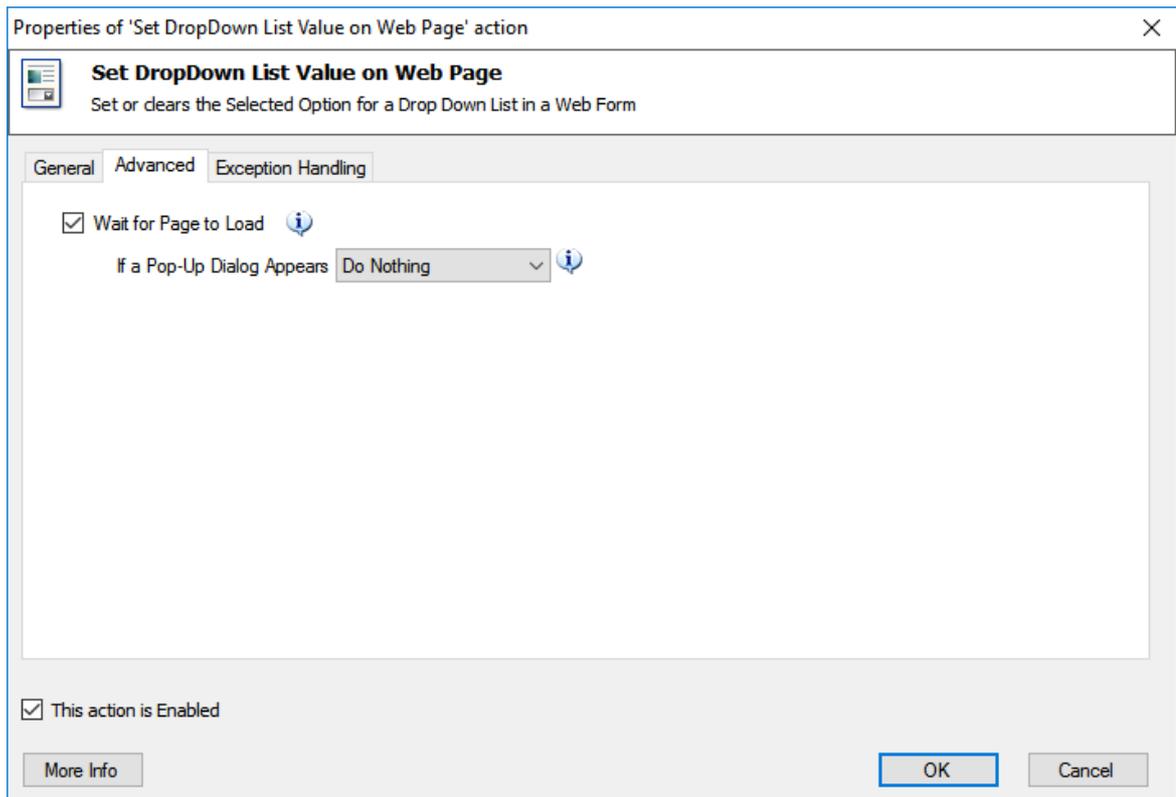
Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after selecting the radio button.

5.13.11.5 Set DropDown List Value on Web Page Action

Description:

Set or clear the Selected Option for a Drop Down List in a Web Form.





Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Operation:

Select whether you want to select a value or clear the selected value of the dropdown list.

Selection Option(s) by:

Choose the method to use in order to select the options: By name or by ordinal position (1 2 3 ...) inside the list.

Option Names:

Enter one or more options (one per line if more than one) you want to be selected in the drop down list. Multiple options make sense only when working with multi-select lists. If the list is single-selection, then only the first option specified will be used.

Options Indeces:

Type a space-separated list of 1-based indeces (e.g. 1 3 4), denoting which options of the list should be selected.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after setting the value for the dropdown list.

If a popup dialog appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after setting the value for the dropdown list.

5.13.11.6 Press Button on Web Page Action***Description:***

Presses a button on a Web Page Form.

Properties of 'Press Button on Web Page' action ✕

 **Press Button on Web Page**
Presses a Web Page Button.

General | **Advanced** | Exception Handling

Action Input

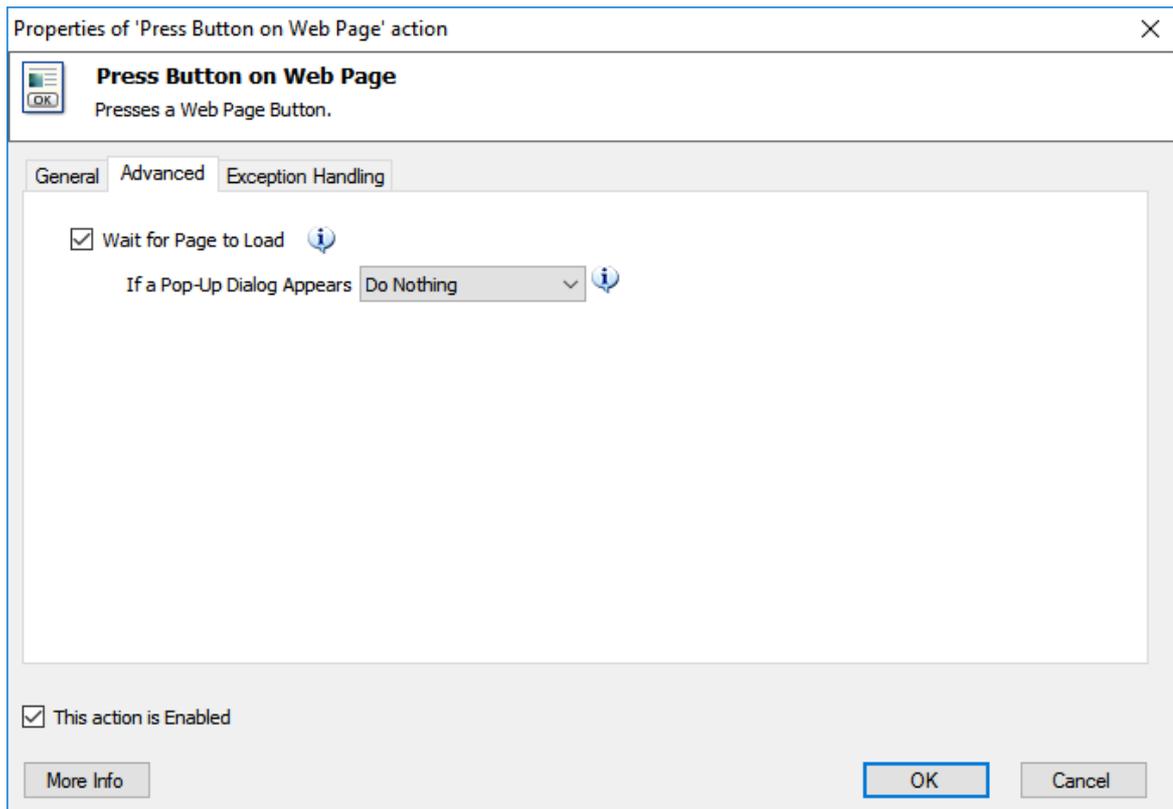
Web Browser Instance: 

Control:
  

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled



Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)^[562]" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Wait for Page to Load:

Choose whether you want the Process to wait for the new web page to load completely after the button is pressed.

If a Popup Dialog Appears:

Specify what you want the Process to do if a popup dialog appears after pressing the button.

5.13.12 Web Data Extraction

5.13.12.1 Extract Data from Web Page Action

Description:

Extracts Data from specific parts of a Web Page in the form of single values, lists, or tables.

Properties of 'Extract Data from Web Page' action

Extract Data from Web Page
Extracts Data from specific parts of a Web Page in the form of single values, lists, or tables.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %InternetExplorer%

Synopsis of Data to be Extracted: **No data specified for extraction.**

Specify Web Data to Extract

(bringing an actual Internet Explorer window to the foreground while this dialog is open will automatically activate the live version of this helper.)

Store Extracted Records into: an Excel Spreadsheet

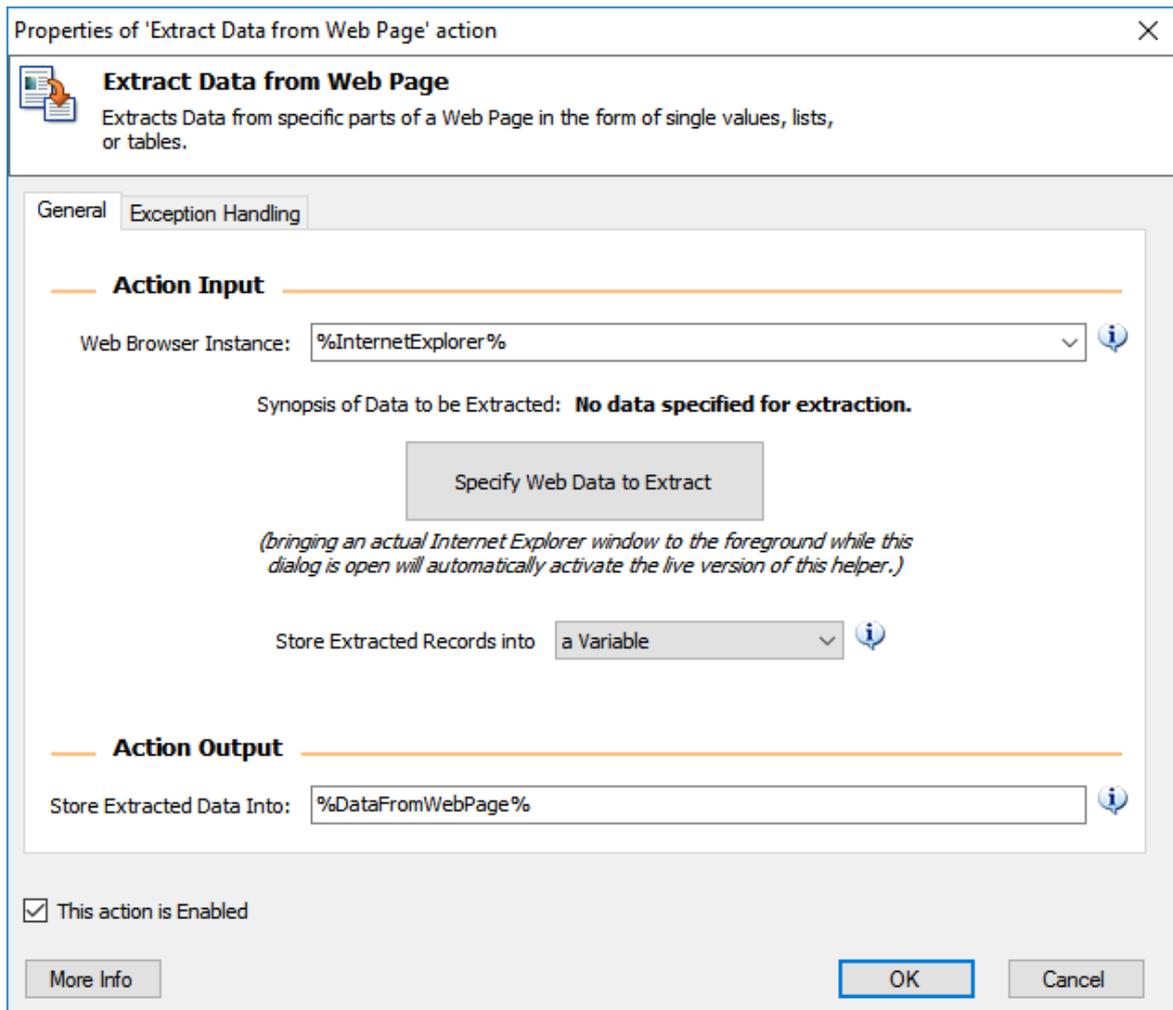
Action Output

Store New Excel Instance Into: %ExcelInstance%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Store extracted data into Excel



Store extracted data into a Variable

Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

"Specify Web Data to Extract" button:

To specify which parts of a web page will be extracted you can press this button to launch the "[Data Extraction Web Helper](#)²⁵⁵". Through this tool you can select the elements that you want to retrieve as well as the form in which you want to retrieve the values. Depending on your selection, the result can be in a form of a list, a table or a single value.

Store Extracted Records into:

Specify whether you want to store the extracted data into a variable for later processing or you want it directly exported into an Excel spreadsheet (you need to have Microsoft Excel installed for the latter option).

Store New Excel Instance Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the Excel Instance with the Extracted Data. You can use this instance to manipulate the spreadsheet (or save and close it) by using the dedicated Excel Actions.

Store Extracted Data Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the Extracted Data.

5.13.12.2 Get Details of Web Page Action

Description:

Get a property of a Web Page, such as its title or its source text.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Details of Web Page' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with an information icon (i) and the text "Get Details of Web Page" and "Get a property of a Web Page, such as its title or its source text." Below this is a "General" tab. The "General" tab contains two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". Under "Action Input", there are two dropdown menus: "Web Browser Instance" with the value "%InternetExplorer%" and "Operation" with the value "Get Web Page Description". Under "Action Output", there is one dropdown menu: "Store Property Into" with the value "%WebPageProperty%". At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:**Web Browser Instance:**

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Operation:

Specify the information of the Web Page that you want to retrieve.

Get Web Page Description
Get Web Page Meta-Keywords
Get Web Page Title
Get Web Page Text
Get Web Page Source
Get Web Browser's Current URL Address

Store Property Into:

Set the name of the variable that will hold the retrieved information of the Web Page.

5.13.12.3 Get Details of Element on Web Page Action**Description:**

Gets the value of an element's attribute on a Web Page.

Properties of 'Get Details of Element on Web Page' action

Get Details of Element on Web Page
Gets the value of an element's attribute on a Web Page

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

Web Browser Instance: %InternetExplorer%

Control:
(no control selected)

Select Control From Repository

Action Output

Store Web Element Attribute Into: %AttributeValue%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties of 'Get Details of Element on Web Page' action

Get Details of Element on Web Page
Gets the value of an element's attribute on a Web Page

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Attribute Name: Own Text

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**Web Browser Instance:**

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)⁵⁶²" action.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Store Web Element Attribute into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the value of the Web Element's attribute.

Attribute Name:

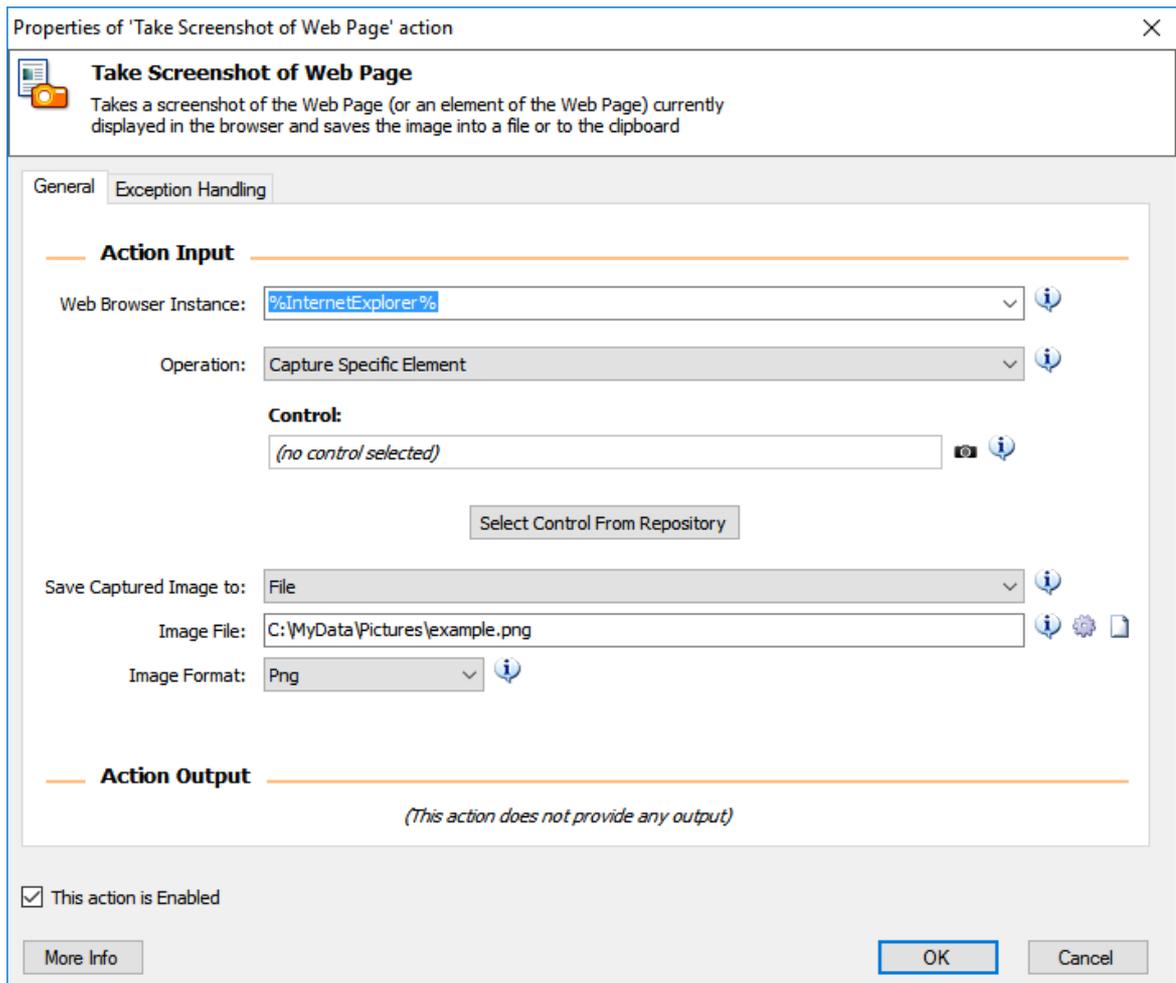
Select an attribute from the list or type in the attribute whose value you want to retrieve.

NOTE: Should you wish to get the coordinates of an element in the web browser, you may type "**waelementcentercoords**". The output of the action will be X and Y coordinates of the element relative to the active window which is the browser.

5.13.12.4 Take Screenshot of Web Page Action

Description:

Takes a screenshot of the Web Page (or an element of the Web Page) currently displayed in the browser and saves the image into a file or to the clipboard.



Properties:

Web Browser Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Web Browser Instance you want to work with. This must be a variable defined by a preceding "[Launch New Internet Explorer](#)"⁵⁶² action.

Operation:

Specify whether you want to capture the entire web page or only a specific element of it.

Control:

Click on Select Control from Repository button and a box with all controls will appear. Hover over camera icon to preview the control's image.

Save Captured Image to:

Choose whether you want to save the image into a file or store it into the clipboard.

Image File:

Set the full path for the file where the image capture will be saved.

Image Format:

Set the format for the image file to be saved.

5.13.13 Direct Web Access**5.13.13.1 Download from Web Action*****Description:***

This action downloads text from a web page, or a file from the web, and stores it.

Properties of 'Download from Web' action ✕

 **Download from Web**
This action downloads text from a web page, or a file from the web, and stores it.

General **Advanced** Exception Handling

Action Input

URL:  

Method: 

Return Data: 

Action Output

Store Web Page Text into: 

This action is Enabled

Properties of 'Download from Web' action

Download from Web
This action downloads text from a web page, or a file from the web, and stores it.

General | **Advanced** | Exception Handling

Connection Timeout: 30 seconds

Follow Redirection

Clear Cookies

User Agent: Mozilla/5.0 (Windows; U; Windows NT 5.1; en-US; rv:1.8.1.21) Gecko

Encoding: Auto-detect

HTTP Authentication

User Name: %Username%

Enter Password: as variable

Password: %Password%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**URL:**

First choose http or https protocol, then enter the remainder of the web address.

Method:

Choose how you want to retrieve a website's information. Choose GET if all information needed is in the URL, and choose POST if you need to enter more information (passwords, etc).

Return Data:

Specify how the returned data will be stored. If you are downloading a webpage, you can choose to Get Text so you can access it directly. Otherwise, or if you are downloading a file, choose Save to Disk.

Post Parameters:

Click here to Add, Edit, or Delete details for a Post's Parameter(s).

Connection Timeout:

Specify the time (in seconds) that the agent should wait for a connection to be established with the server, before giving up.

Follow Redirection:

Choose whether you want to allow the web server to redirect you to another web page or website.

Clear Cookies:

Choose whether you want to clear all cookies created by similar actions during this Process before this action. Note that WinAutomation does not interact with existing cookies, and that old cookies are not used or affected by the Process, and no new cookies are made by the Process. Therefore this only applies to cookies created by other Actions in this Process.

User Agent:

Choose which browser identity you wish to be seen as. Some web servers will not allow you access unless you choose a browser identity.

Encoding:

Choose the encoding used for the web page. If you choose Auto-detect the encoding to be used will be specified by the web server.

File Name:

Choose whether you want to keep the original name of the downloaded file, or you want to specify a new name. In the first case you will need to provide just the destination folder where the file will be saved. In the second case you will need to provide the full path of the downloaded file (destination folder plus the new file name).

Destination File Path:

Enter or choose a file path, or a previously stored variable, to specify the full path (folder plus filename) where the file returned by the web server will be stored.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose a local folder, or a previously stored variable containing a folder, to specify the folder where the file returned from the web server will be saved.

Store Web Page Text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Webpage text.

Store Downloaded File into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the file object.

HTTP Authentication:

Specify whether or not the web server requires authentication. This property refers to HTTP authentication (that is, when the browser displays a popup window asking for user name and password).

User Name:

Enter the User Name for the web server here.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' it will expect you to enter a variable and treat the '%' as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

5.13.13.2 Invoke Web Service Action***Description:***

This action invokes a web service by sending data through HTTP and retrieving the response from the web service.

Properties of 'Invoke Web Service' action

Invoke Web Service

This action invokes a web service by sending data and retrieving the response from the web service.

General | **Advanced** | Exception Handling

Action Input

URL: ⓘ ⚙

Method: ⓘ

Accept: ⓘ

Content Type: ⓘ

Custom Headers: ⓘ ⚙

Request Body: ⓘ ⚙

Return Data: ⓘ

Action Output

Store Headers Into: ⓘ

Store Web Service Response into: ⓘ

Store Status Code: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

✕
Properties of 'Invoke Web Service' action

Invoke Web Service
 This action invokes a web service by sending data and retrieving the response from the web service.

General Advanced Exception Handling

Connection Timeout: seconds i
 Follow Redirection i
 Clear Cookies i
 Fail on Error Status i
 Encode Request Body i

User Agent: i ⚙
 Encoding: i

HTTP Authentication i

User Name: i ⚙
 Enter Password: i
 Password: i ⚙

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Properties:

URL:

First choose http or https format, then enter the remainder of the web address.

Method:

Choose the HTTP method you want to use to invoke the web service.

Accept:

Specify the acceptable content type for the response of the web service.

Content Type:

Specify the content type of the request that will be sent to the web service.

Custom Headers:

Specify any custom headers to be included in the request that will be sent to the web service.

Request Body:

Specify the body of the request that will be sent to the web service.

Return Data:

Specify how the Web Service response will be stored. You can either store it into a variable or (if the Web Service will return a file) store it into a file by choosing Save to Disk.

File Name:

Choose whether you want to keep the original name of the downloaded file, as provided by the Web Service, or you want to specify a new name. In the first case you will need to provide just the destination folder where the file will be saved. In the second case you will need to provide the full path of the downloaded file (destination folder plus the new file name).

Destination File Path:

Enter or choose a file path, or a previously defined variable, to specify the full path (folder plus filename) where the file returned by the Web Service will be stored.

Destination Folder:

Enter or choose a local folder, or a previously defined variable containing a folder, to specify the folder where the file returned by the Web Service will be saved.

Store Headers Into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the HTTP Headers of the response.

Store Web Service Response into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Web Service response.

Store Downloaded File into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the file object.

Advanced tab**Connection Timeout:**

Specify the time (in seconds) that the agent should wait for a connection to be established with the server, before giving up.

Follow Redirection:

Choose whether you want to allow the web server to redirect you to another web service.

Clear Cookies:

Choose whether you want to clear all cookies created by similar actions during this Process before this action. Note that WinAutomation does not interact with existing cookies, and that old cookies are not used or affected by the Process, and no new cookies are made by the Process. Therefore this only applies to cookies created by other Actions in this Process.

Fail on Error Status:

Choose whether you want the responses of the invoked web service that denote errors to be processed as if they were normal responses (suppressing all exceptions) or whether you would like them to result in the related exceptions displayed in the Exception Handling Tab)

Encode Request Body:

Specify whether the body of the request should be url-encoded before invoking.

HTTP Authentication:

Specify whether or not the web server requires authentication. This property refers to HTTP authentication (that is, when the browser displays a popup window asking for user name and password).

User Name:

Enter the User Name for the web server here.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' it will expect you to enter a variable and treat the '%' as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

5.14 FTP

5.14.1 Open FTP Connection Action

Description:

This action establishes a connection to a remote FTP server

✕
Properties of 'Open FTP Connection' action

Open FTP Connection
 This action establishes a specific connection to a remote FTP server, and stores that connection as a variable for later use.

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Server: i ⚙

Port: i

Active Mode i

User Name: i ⚙

Enter Password: i

Password: i

Action Output

Store Connection into: i

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Properties:

Ftp Server:

Enter the FTP Server address here.

Port:

Choose which port to use for the FTP Server. Usually, this is Port 21.

Active Mode:

Uncheck this box if you want the connection to be made in passive mode. Default is Active Mode, as that is most common.

User Name:

Enter the User Name for this FTP Server here.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' it will expect you to enter a variable and treat the '%' as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

Store Connection into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific FTP Connection for use with later FTP Actions. This allows you to specify which, of possibly several, FTP Connection to access.

5.14.2 Open Secure FTP Connection Action

Description:

This action establishes a secure connection to a remote FTP server

Properties of 'Open Secure FTP Connection' action ✕

 **Open Secure FTP Connection**
This action establishes a specific secure connection to a remote FTP server, and stores that connection as a variable for later use.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Server:  

Port: 

Secure FTP Protocol: SFTP 

Authentication Method: User Name + Password 

User Name:  

Enter Password: directly 

Password: 

Action Output

Store Connection into: 

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Ftp Server:

Enter the FTP Server address here.

Port:

Choose which port to use for the FTP Server.

Secure FTP Protocol:

Choose the FTP protocol you wish to use to encrypt your connection.

Authentication Method:

Choose the method you wish to use to authenticate yourself on the FTP server. You have the choice between using username and password or username and a private key file which may or may not be protected by a passphrase.

User Name:

Enter the User Name for this FTP Server here.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' it will expect you to enter a variable and treat the '%' as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

File Path to Private Key:

If the authentication method is set to "Private Key" enter here the path to the file containing the private-key to be used for authentication.

Enter Private Key Pass Phrase:

If you choose 'directly', the pass phrase entered in the Private Key Pass Phrase field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' it will expect you to enter a variable and treat the '%' as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Private Key Pass Phrase:

Enter the private key pass phrase here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Private Key Pass Phrase).

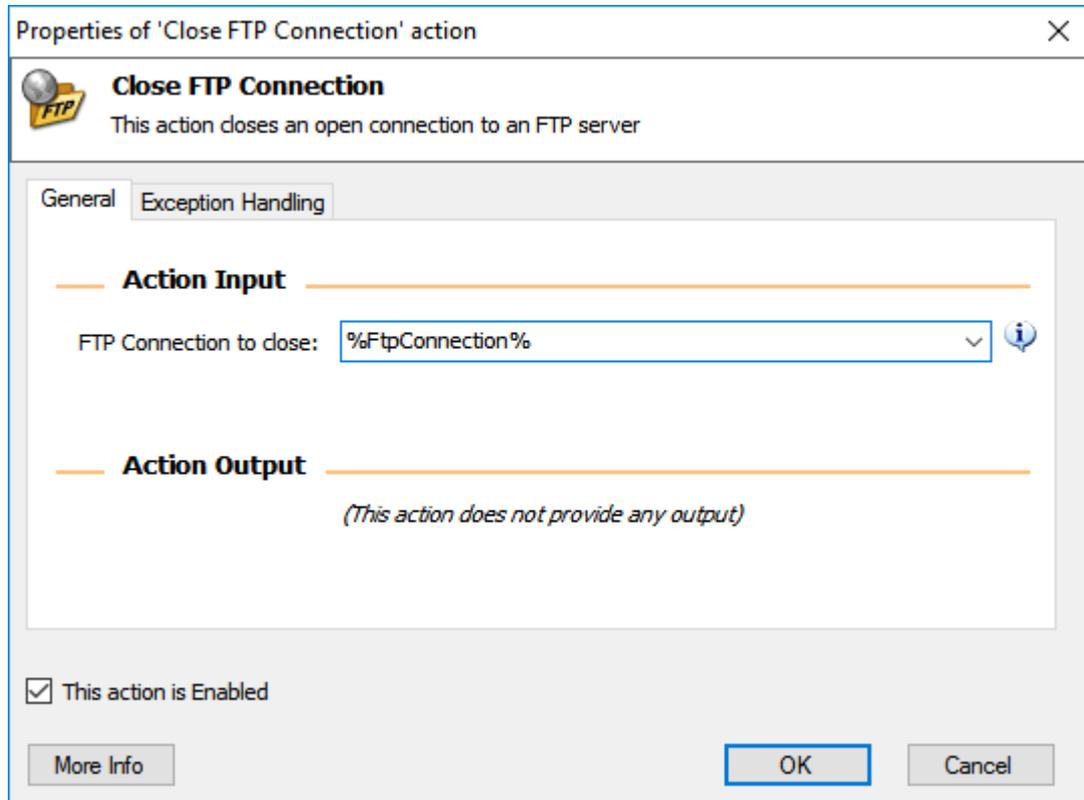
Store Connection into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific FTP Connection for use with later FTP Actions. This allows you to specify which, of possibly several, FTP Connection to access.

5.14.3 Close FTP Connection Action

Description:

This action closes an open connection to an FTP server



Properties:

FTP Connection to close:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to close. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

5.14.4 List FTP Directory Action

Description:

This action returns the subdirectories and files contained in the current directory of an FTP connection

Properties of 'List FTP Directory' action

List FTP Directory
This action returns the subdirectories and files contained in the current directory of an FTP connection

General Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Connection: %FtpConnection%

Click here to expand the list of variables eligible for

Action Output

Store Subdirectories into: %FtpDirectories%

Store Files into: %FtpFiles%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to look in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

Store Subdirectories into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the list of FTP folders in the current FTP location.

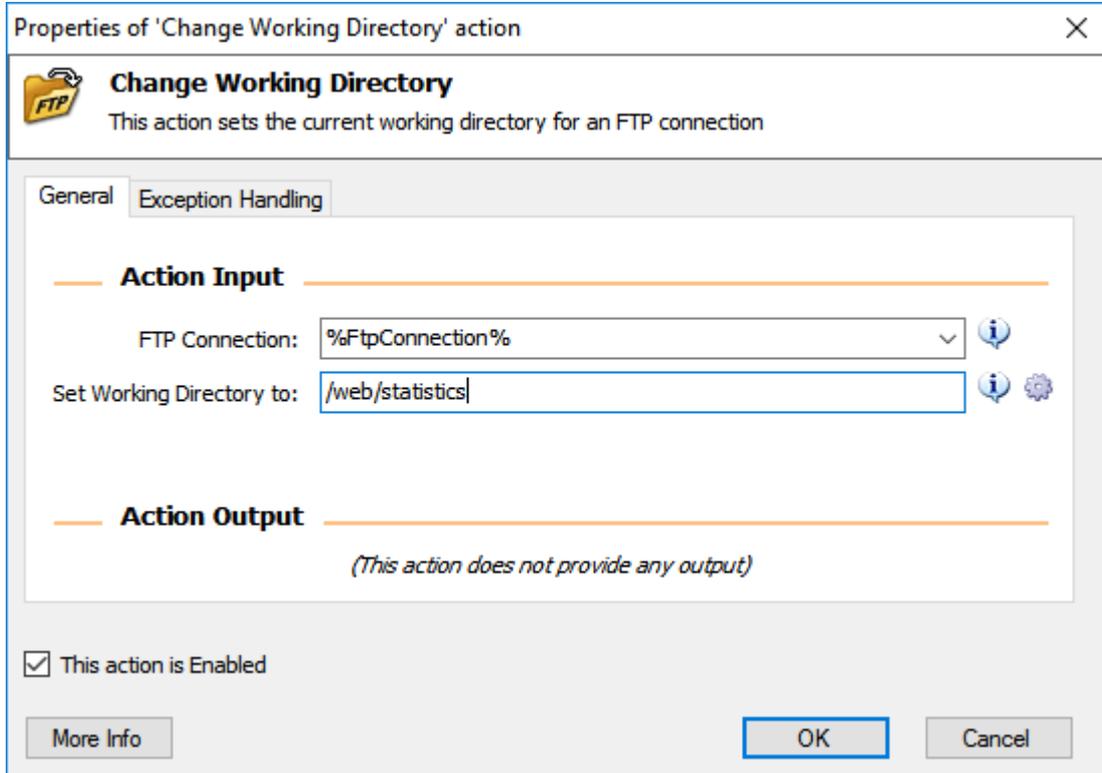
Store Files into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the list of FTP files in the current FTP location.

5.14.5 Change Working Directory Action

Description:

This action sets the current working directory for an FTP connection



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Change Working Directory' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is an FTP icon and the text "Change Working Directory" followed by "This action sets the current working directory for an FTP connection". The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there is a dropdown menu for "FTP Connection:" with the value "%FtpConnection%" and an information icon (i). Below it is a text field for "Set Working Directory to:" with the value "/web/statistics" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons. The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to alter. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

Set Working Directory to:

Enter the path, or a variable containing the path, that you want to set as the new directory you are working from. When you first connect to an FTP Server, you are always in the root directory. This allows you to work with files and folders in a different directory without specifying a path each time.

5.14.6 Download File(s) from FTP Action

Description:

This action downloads one or more files from an FTP server

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Download File(s) from FTP' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with an FTP icon and the text "Download File(s) from FTP" and "This action downloads one or more files from an FTP server". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section contains five fields: "FTP Connection:" with a dropdown menu showing "%FtpConnection%" and an information icon; "File(s) to Download:" with a text box containing "current.log" and information and settings icons; "Download into Folder:" with a text box containing "C:\Downloads" and information, settings, and folder icons; "Transfer Type:" with a dropdown menu showing "Auto" and an information icon; and "If File Exists:" with a dropdown menu showing "Overwrite" and an information icon. The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to download from. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

File(s) to Download:

Enter the name of the file(s), filepath(s), or a variable containing the file(s), that you wish to download.

Download into Folder:

Enter the full path of a folder, or the name of a variable containing a folder, to be the destination of the file(s) you are downloading.

Transfer Type:

Enter ASCII or binary if you wish to specify the method for downloading a single file. If you're not sure what type the file will be, or if you are downloading more than one, choose Auto so WinAutomation will follow the transfer rules specified in Tools -> Options -> FTP from the WinAutomation Console.

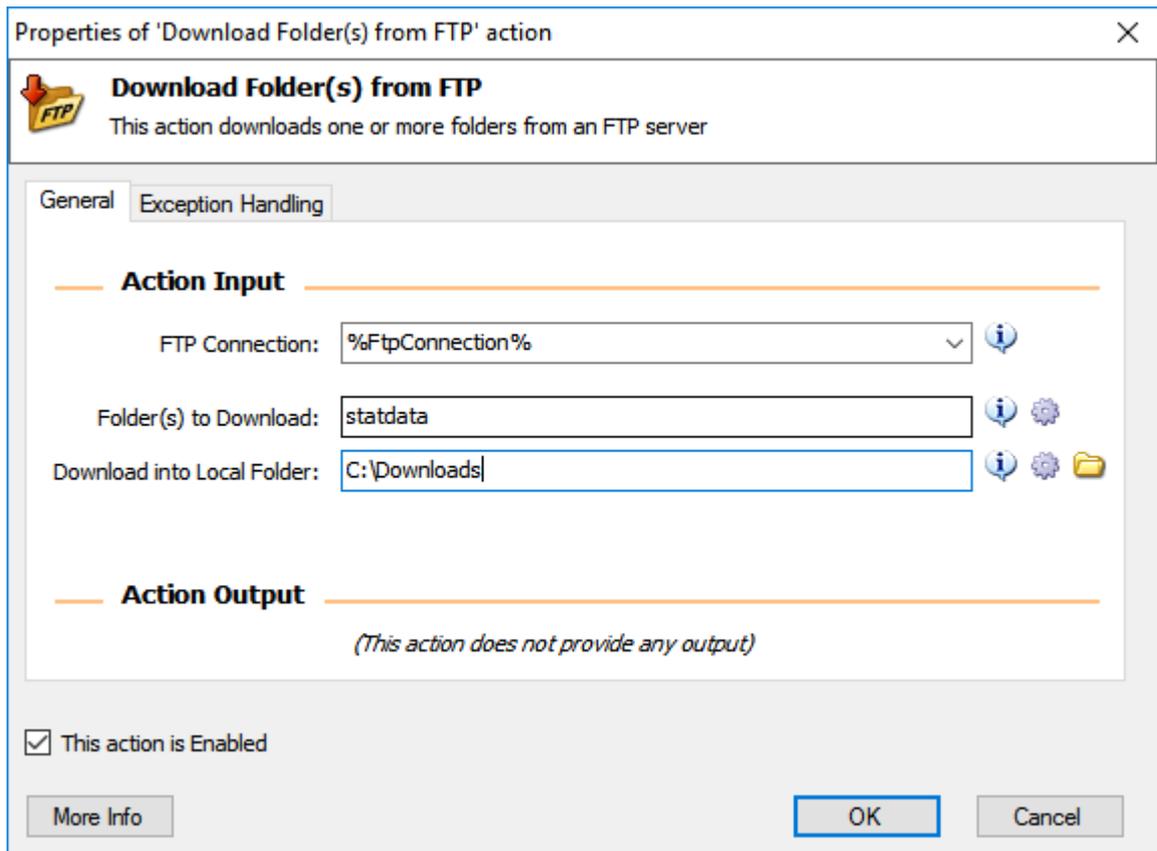
If File Exists:

Choose what you want to do if the file already exists. Overwrite writes over the original file so you can't access it any more, and Download with Unique Name adds an underscore and a sequential number to the end.

5.14.7 Download Folder(s) from FTP Action

Description:

This action downloads one or more folders from an FTP server



Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to download from. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

File to Download:

Enter the name of the folder(s) path(s), or a variable containing the FTP folder(s), that you wish to download.

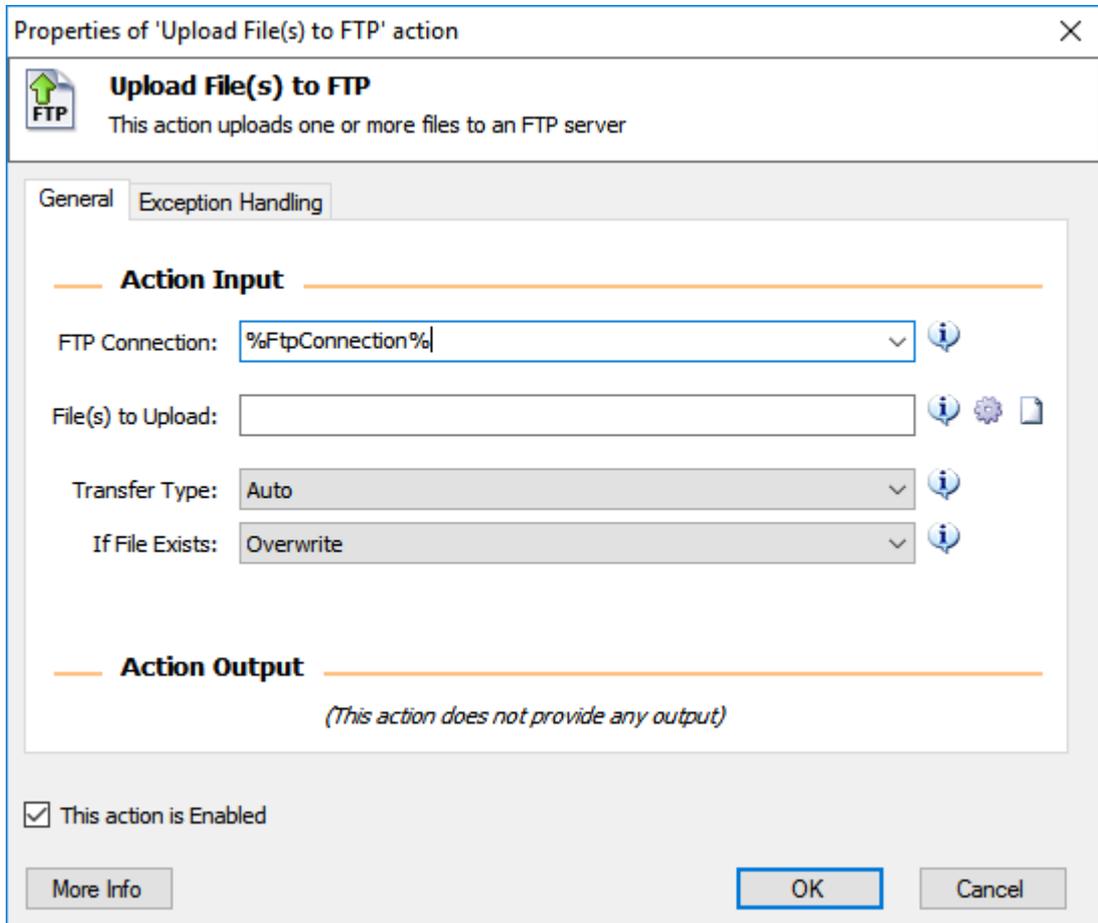
Download into Folder:

Enter the full path of a folder, or the name of a variable containing a folder, to be the destination of the FTP Folder(s) you are downloading.

5.14.8 Upload File(s) to FTP Action

Description:

This action uploads one or more files to an FTP server



Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to upload to. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

File to Upload:

Enter the full path of the file(s), or a variable containing file(s), to upload.

Transfer Type:

Enter ASCII or binary if you wish to specify the method for downloading a single file. If you're not sure what type the file will be, or if you are downloading more than one, choose Auto so WinAutomation will follow the transfer rules specified in Tools -> Options -> FTP from the WinAutomation Console.

If File Exists:

Choose what you want to do if the file already exists. Overwrite writes over the original file so you can't access it any more, and Download with Unique Name adds an underscore and a sequential number to the end.

5.14.9 Upload Folder(s) to FTP Action

Description:

This action uploads one or more folders to an FTP server

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Upload Folder(s) to FTP' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with an FTP icon and the text "Upload Folder(s) to FTP" and "This action uploads one or more folders to an FTP server". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section contains two fields: "FTP Connection:" with a dropdown menu showing "%FtpConnection%" and an information icon, and "Folder(s) to Upload:" with an empty text box and a tooltip that says "Click here to expand the list of variables eligible for selection". The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to upload to. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

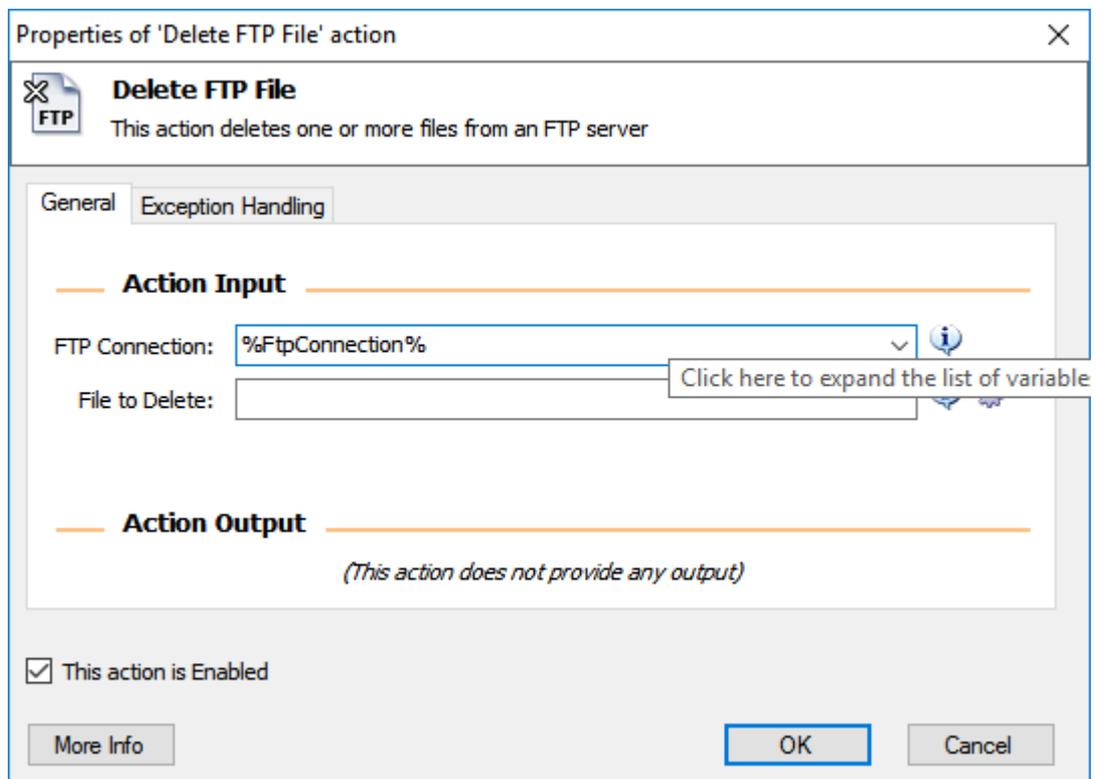
Folder(s) to Upload:

Enter the full path of the folder(s), or a variable containing folder(s), to upload.

5.14.10 Delete FTP File Action

Description:

This action deletes one or more files from an FTP server



Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

File to Delete:

Enter the name of the file, filepath, or a variable containing a file, that you wish to delete.

5.14.11 Rename FTP File Action

Description:

This action renames a file that resides on an FTP server

Properties of 'Rename FTP File' action

Rename FTP File
This action renames a file that resides on an FTP server

General Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Connection: %FtpConnection%

File to Rename: current.log

New File Name: log.001

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Ftp Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

File to Rename:

Enter the name of the file, filepath, or a variable containing a file, that you wish to rename.

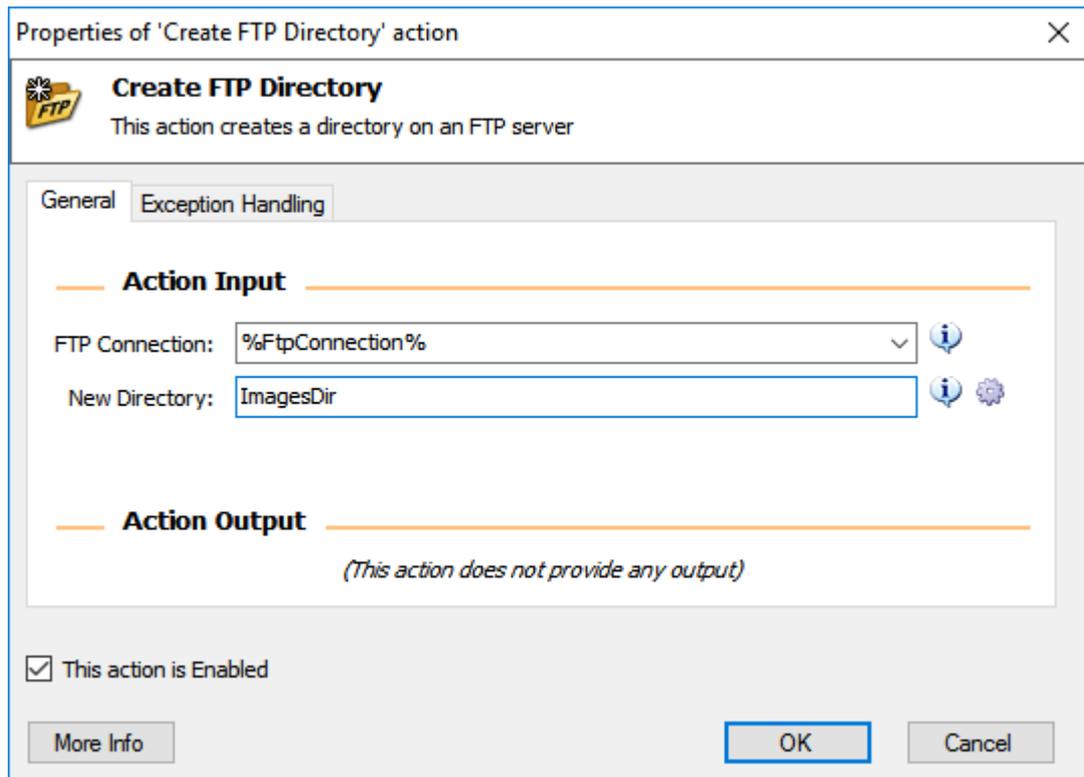
New File Name:

Enter a new name for the file, or a variable containing the new name of the file. If you enter a name with a path, the file will also be moved to that location. If the location doesn't exist, it will throw an exception.

5.14.12 Create FTP Directory Action

Description:

This action creates a directory on an FTP server



Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

New Directory:

Enter a name, or a variable containing a name, to be the new directory. If this directory already exists, nothing will happen. If you specify a path, all of the new folders leading to the new directory will be created.

5.14.13 Delete FTP Directory Action

Description:

This action deletes a directory from an FTP server

Properties:**FTP Connection:**

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

Directory to Delete:

Enter the name, or a variable containing the name, of a folder to be deleted. Everything in the folder will be deleted as well.

5.14.14 Synchronize FTP Directory Action**Description:**

Synchronizes the files and subdirectories of a given local folder with a given remote FTP directory. This action can synchronize a local folder to the contents of a remote FTP directory (download updates), or it can synchronize a remote FTP directory to the contents of a local folder (upload updates).



Synchronize FTP Directory

Synchronizes the files and subdirectories of a given local folder with a given remote FTP directory. This action can synchronize a local folder to the contents of a remote FTP directory (download updates), or it can synchronize a remote FTP directory to the contents of a local folder (upload updates)

General **Advanced** Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Connection: %FtpConnection%

Synchronization Direction: Remote -> Local (Download)

Files to Synchronize: Only files matching the file filter

File Filter: *.html|

Local Folder: %MySiteFolder%
This will be the TARGET directory

Remote FTP Directory: /
This will be the SOURCE directory

Action Output

Store Added Files into: %FilesAdded%

Store Modified Files into: %FilesModified%

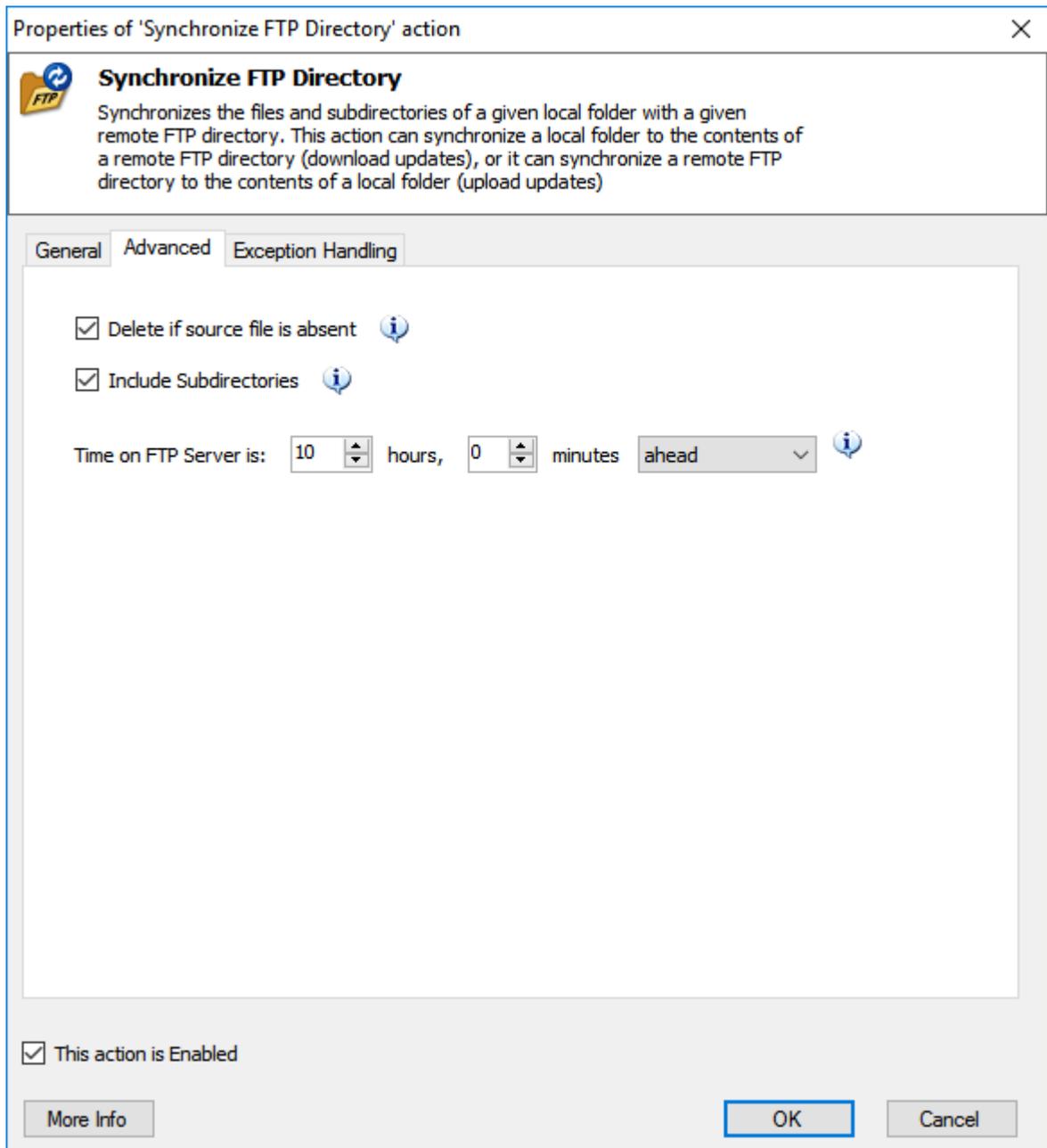
Store Deleted Files into: %FilesDeleted%

This action is Enabled

More Info

OK

Cancel



Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

Synchronization Direction:

Choose the direction of synchronization, i.e., whether the local folder will be synchronized to the remote directory (DOWNLOAD) or the remote directory will be synchronized to the local folder (UPLOAD).

Files to Synchronize:

Choose whether you want to synchronize all files, or you want to use a file filter to include or exclude a specific set of files.

File Filter:

Enter the File-name pattern that controls which files will be included to, or excluded from the synchronization (depending on the setting of the 'Files to Synchronize' property). This allows wild cards, for example "*.txt" or "document?.doc" (without the quotes). If you want to allow for multiple file filters, separate your choices with comma, for example, "*.txt,* .exe".

Local Folder:

Enter the name (or a variable) of the local folder to be synchronized. Depending on the synchronization 'Direction' property, this will be either the source or the target directory.

Remote FTP Directory:

Enter the name (or a variable) of the remote FTP directory to be synchronized. Depending on the synchronization 'Direction' property this will be either the source or the target directory.

Delete if source is absent:

Choose whether you want a file that exists only in the target directory and not in the source directory to be deleted from the target directory during synchronization.

Include Subdirectories:

Choose whether you want the subdirectories of the specified directories to be included in the synchronization process.

Time on FTP Server is:

Enter here the time difference between the FTP server and the local computer. Very often FTP servers are located in different time zones to their clients. The time difference should be used to ensure correct date matching, so that the action will be able to detect which files are out of date and should be synchronized.

Store Added Files into:

Enter the name to be the variable that will hold the list of files that initially existed only in the source directory and after the synchronization were added to the target directory.

If the target directory is the local folder (download direction selected), this variable will hold a list of Files, otherwise, if the target directory is the remote FTP directory (upload direction selected), this variable will hold a list of FTP Files.

Store Modified Files into:

Enter the name to be the variable that will hold the list of files that initially existed in both the source and target directory and were transferred from source to target during synchronization.

If the target directory is the local folder (download direction selected), this variable will hold a list of Files, otherwise, if the target directory is the remote FTP directory (upload direction selected), this variable will hold a list of FTP Files.

Store Deleted Files into:

Enter the name to be the variable that will hold the list of files that initially existed only in the target directory and were deleted during synchronization. Note that files that appear only in the target directory are deleted only if the 'Delete if source file is absent' property is checked.

If the target directory is the local folder (download direction selected), this variable will hold a list of Files, otherwise, if the target directory is the remote FTP directory (upload direction selected), this variable will hold a list of FTP Files.

5.14.15 Invoke FTP Command Action

Description:

This action invokes the given literal FTP command on the server.

Properties of 'Invoke FTP Command' action

Invoke FTP Command
This action invokes the given literal FTP command on the server.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

FTP Connection: %FtpConnection%

FTP Command: FEAT

Valid Reply Code(s): 211

Action Output

Store Reply Code into: %ReplyCode%

Store Reply Text into: %ReplyText%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

FTP Connection:

Enter the variable containing the previously opened FTP Connection you wish to work in. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open FTP Connection action.

FTP Command:

Enter the command, or a variable containing the command, that you wish to run along with any arguments. For example, you could run FEAT, or CHMOD here.

Valid Reply Code(s):

Enter the code(s) that could be returned by the Command, separated by semi-colon. If the FTP Command returns a code that was not entered here, this action will throw an exception.

Store Reply Code into:

Enter a name to be the Variable that will contain the actual code that was returned.

Store Reply Text into:

Enter a name to be the Variable that will contain any text returned by the FTP Server.

5.15 Email

5.15.1 Retrieve Emails Action

Description:

This action retrieves email messages from an IMAP server.

Messages can be filtered based on various criteria, such as the sender's address, the IMAP folder (location on server) or even the existence of specific keywords in the body, subject or other fields of the email.

Properties of 'Retrieve Emails' action

 **Retrieve Emails**
This action retrieves email messages from an IMAP server

Email Filters | **IMAP Server** | Exception Handling

Action Input

Mail Folder: "INBOX"  

Retrieve: Unread Emails Only 

...that match the following criteria:

"From" Field Contains:  

"To" Field Contains:  

"Subject" Contains: New Order  

"Body" Contains:  

Attachments: Save attachments 

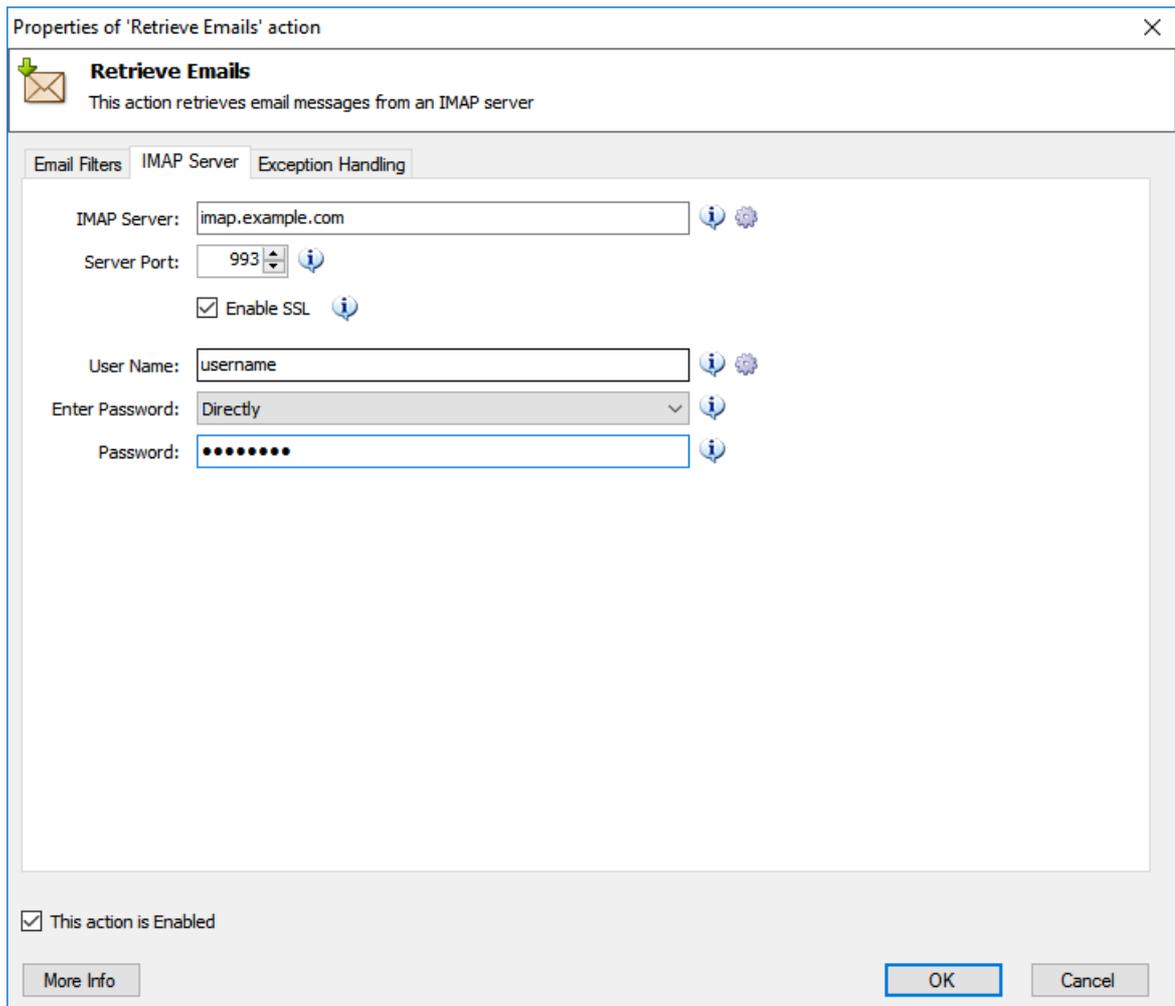
Save Attachments Into: C:\Users\EmailAttachments\   

Action Output

Save Emails Into: %RetrievedEmails% 

This action is Enabled

Note that this action will mark the retrieved emails as read on the server. If you wish to keep the emails marked as unread you can change their state back to unread through the Process Emails Action. Only the messages that match **all** of the filters set in the action will be included in the retrieval and marking.



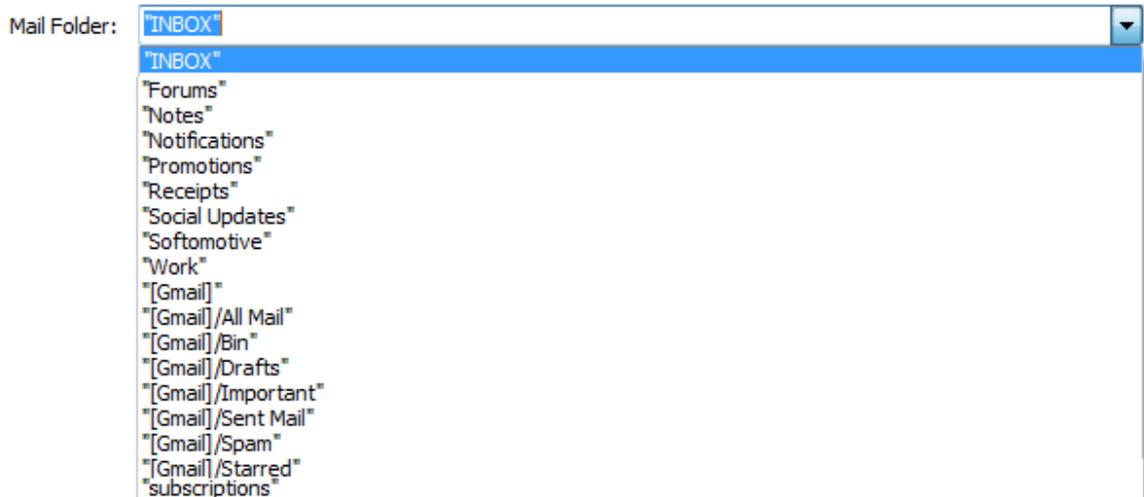
Properties:

Mail Folder:

In the Mail Folder property you can enter the name of the mail folder (also known as 'Mailbox') that you want to retrieve messages from.

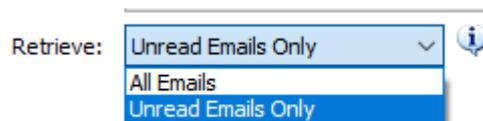
You can select to retrieve emails from your INBOX or from any other folder of your email account. To avoid confusion, you should keep in mind that in this action, by using the term "Mail Folder", we refer to the folders of your email server and not to the folders where you store your files locally, in your PC.

If you have already set some values in the IMAP Server Properties Tab for this or a previous Retrieve Emails action in the Process, the drop-down menu will load and present you all the available folders from your email server. However, even if you have not already set IMAP Server properties, you can specify your preferred Mail Folder by just typing its name in the Mail Folder property (provided that when you execute this Process, the specified folder will exist in the email server).



Retrieve:

In the Retrieve property you can specify whether you want to retrieve all messages from the Mail Folder, or only the unread ones. This could be important especially when the Retrieve Emails Action is to be performed periodically and you want to get feedback on only the updated conversations and unread emails from your mailbox.



From Contains:

Enter the full e-mail address of the Sender whose messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the sender.

To Contains:

Enter the full e-mail address(es) of the Recipient(s) (separated by space if more than one) for the messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the recipient(s).

Subject Contains:

Enter the keywords to be found within the email Subject. Leave this field blank to retrieve all emails regardless of the their subject.

Body Contains:

Enter the keywords to be found within the email Body. Leave this field blank to retrieve all emails regardless of the their content.

Of course, as with any other property in WinAutomation, you have the option to define your criteria on all "Contains" properties using Process Variables. You can, for example, set the "From Contains" property to get its value from a variable where you have stored email address information of the customers that bought a specific product and you want to retrieve any feedback provided by them:



With this setting the Retrieve Emails Action will search your specified Mailbox (or your email server inbox if not otherwise specified) for any emails sent by any of the email addresses stored as the values of this Variable (unread or all according to your preference) and retrieve them.

The use of Variables as the values of the Sender's and/or Receiver's properties also gives you the option to include the Retrieve Emails Action in a Loop Section of a Process and iteratively check and retrieve emails for each one of this group of email addresses.

Below we present you a part of a script that uses a variable (here named %Contacts %) as that input of "From Field Contains" property of Retrieve Emails Action, in order to retrieve emails sent by each one of a group of contacts and display a message informing you about the number of the unread messages you have from each one of them.



Properties of 'Retrieve Emails' action
✕

Retrieve Emails
This action retrieves email messages from an IMAP server

Email Filters
IMAP Server
Exception Handling

Action Input

Mail Folder: i ⚙

Retrieve: i

...that match the following criteria:

"From" Field Contains: i ⚙

"To" Field Contains: i ⚙

"Subject" Contains: i ⚙

"Body" Contains: i ⚙

Attachments: i

Action Output

Save Emails Into: i

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Attachments:

Specify whether you want to save the attachments of the emails retrieved or not.

Save attachments into:

Enter here the folder in which you want the attachments to be saved. WinAutomation will save all the attachments of the retrieved emails to the same (specified) local folder. In the case that more than one emails have the same name, WinAutomation will rename them by appending a 4-digit suffix. For example, if there is already a file named *OrderForm.doc* in the destination folder, the next attachment of a retrieved email also named *OrderForm.doc* that is to be saved, will eventually be saved as *OrderForm_0001.doc*.

Furthermore, as you may see below in the Mail Message Variable Properties, each retrieved email variable is accompanied by a list of its attachments that are saved locally (represented by the attachments property) to which you can refer in order to track the email to which each file was attached to.

Save Emails into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the retrieved e-mails for later processing. The outcome of the Retrieved Email Action (`%RetrievedEmails%`) will be a **List of Mail Messages** variable. As every [list variable](#)^[289], its only property is "Count" that has as value the number of the retrieved emails according to our selections in the Retrieve Emails Action properties fields:

```
☐ %RetrievedEmails% (List of Mail Messages)
    .Count (Numerical Value)
```

Each item of this list will be a [Mail Message](#)^[291] object. Since `%RetrievedEmails%` Variable is a list type variable, each item of the list (i.e. each email) can be described by the following notation:

`%RetrievedEmails[n]%`

with *n* referring to the index of each retrieved email of our action (e.g. 0 for the first retrieved email, 1, for second).

Each **Mail Message** (included as an item in the **List of Mail Messages**) is itself a variable with the [respective properties](#)^[290] (populated by the Retrieve Emails action).

You can retrieve any of each email's properties and use it as input in an action's properties by following the general notation:

`%VariableName.PropertyName%`

For example if you want to retrieve the Subject of the third retrieved email from you action, you should use the notation:

`%RetrievedEmails[2].Subject%`

Below you can see an example of how the Retrieve Emails Action can be used inside a loop. This section of the Process's script will search and retrieve all unread emails from your Inbox that their subject contains the subtext "Order Form" (as specified in the Retrieve Emails Action Properties window). If any of the retrieved emails has attachments, those will be saved locally, inside the specified folder. For every matching email, this Process will append the corresponding emails of the sender(s) to a specific text file.

In other words, the final outcome of this Process will be a text file containing all the sender addresses of messages with a subject containing the text "Order Form"

```

✉ Retrieve Emails
  Selectively retrieve unread e-mails from account: username@example.com

🔄 For Each
  Loop for each item contained in variable %RetrievedEmails% and store the current item into %CurrentEmail%

  📄 Write Text to File
    Append %CurrentEmail.From% to C:\Users\t\Documents\WinAutomation\clients_requiring_response.txt

🔄 End Loop
  
```

Properties of 'Retrieve Emails' action

 **Retrieve Emails**
This action retrieves email messages from an IMAP server

Email Filters | **IMAP Server** | Exception Handling

Action Input

Mail Folder: ⓘ ⚙️

Retrieve: ⓘ

...that match the following criteria:

"From" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙️

"To" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙️

"Subject" Contains: ⓘ ⚙️

"Body" Contains: ⓘ ⚙️

Attachments: ⓘ

Save Attachments Into: ⓘ ⚙️ 📁

Action Output

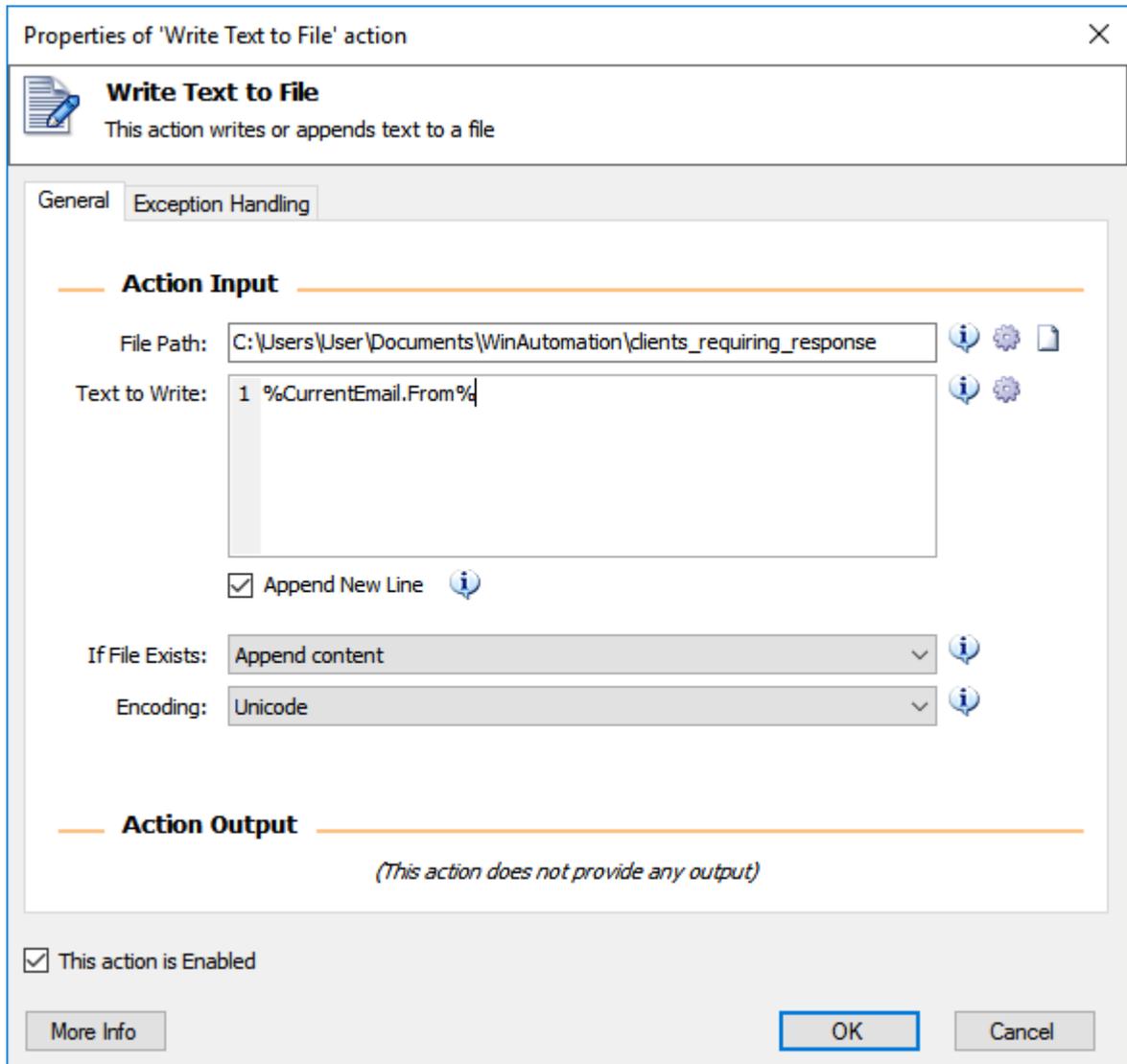
Save Emails Into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

Note that in order to record only the Sender's address for each of the retrieved emails we used (as presented in the Properties of "Write Text to File" action window below) the notation :

%CurrentEmail.From%

requesting from this action to retrieve the value of the "From" property of the retrieved email used as iterative variable (%CurrentItem%) in each loop.



IMAP Server:

Enter the IMAP Server address here (e.g., imap.gmail.com).

Port:

Specify the port to be used for the IMAP Server. Usually, this is Port 993.

Enable SSL:

Specify whether you need to use a secure connection to communicate with the IMAP Server.

User Name:

Enter the User Name of the e-mail account you want to access.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' you must enter a variable containing the password and the '%' character will be treated as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

5.15.2 Process Emails Action

Description:

Moves, deletes or marks as unread an email (or a list of emails) retrieved by a "[Retrieve Emails](#)^[645]" action.

Process Emails Action is one of the three actions under the Email Actions category (the other two being the [Send Email](#)^[657] and [Retrieve Emails](#)^[645]). This particular group of actions provides WinAutomation with the ability of automating any task typically performed by email clients. With the Process Email Action you can manipulate the retrieved emails from a previous Retrieve Emails action. You may delete the emails from your Server, mark them as (un)read or move them to different folders inside your Mailbox.

Note that when retrieved, messages are automatically marked as "read" on the server.

Properties of 'Process Emails' action
✕



Process Emails

Moves, deletes or marks as unread an email (or a list of emails) retrieved by a "Retrieve Emails" action.

General
IMAP Settings
Exception Handling

Action Input

Email(s) to process: ⓘ ⚙

Operation: Move Emails to Mail Folder ⓘ

Mail Folder: Personal ⓘ ⚙

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Properties of 'Process Emails' action

Process Emails
Moves, deletes or marks as unread an email (or a list of emails) retrieved by a "Retrieve Emails" action.

General IMAP Settings Exception Handling

IMAP Server: ⓘ ⚙️

Port: ⓘ

Enable SSL ⓘ

Username: ⓘ ⚙️

Enter Password: ⓘ

Password: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

Properties:

Email(s) to process:

Enter a variable containing the email or list of emails to be processed. This should be a variable populated by a "[Retrieve Emails](#)^[645]" action.

Operation:

Specify which operation you want to perform on the specified email messages.

Mail Folder:

Enter the name of the mail folder you want to move the emails to.

IMAP Server:

Enter the IMAP Server address here (e.g., imap.gmail.com).

Port:

Specify the port to be used for the IMAP Server. Usually, this is Port 993.

Enable SSL:

Specify whether you need to use a secure connection to communicate with the IMAP Server.

User Name:

Enter the User Name of the e-mail account you want to access.

Enter Password:

If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' you must enter a variable containing the password and the '%' character will be treated as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password:

Enter the Password here. You may enter either a text, or a variable containing the password depending on the selection of the previous property (Enter Password).

5.15.3 Send Email Action

Description:

This action creates and sends a new email message

Properties of 'Send Email' action ✕

 **Send Email**
This action creates and sends a new email message

General SMTP Server Exception Handling

Action Input

From:  

Sender Display Name:  

To:  

CC:  

BCC:  

Subject:  

Body:  

Body is HTML 

Attachment(s):   

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties of 'Send Email' action

 **Send Email**
This action creates and sends a new email message

General SMTP Server Exception Handling

SMTP Server:  

Server Port: 

Enable SSL 

SMTP Server needs authentication 

User Name:  

Enter Password: 

Password: 

This action is Enabled

The Send Email Action can be useful in a number of situations, such as:

1. Sending to a large number of recipients (and even personalize each message)
2. Sending emails in specific time intervals
3. Sending messages triggered by specific events, etc.

Properties:

From:

Enter the Sender's email address.

Sender Display Name:

Enter the Sender's display name.

To:

Enter the email(s) of the recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

CC:

Enter the email(s) of the CC recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

BCC:

Enter the email(s) of the BCC (hidden) recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

Subject:

Enter the subject of the email.

Body:

Enter the text of the body.

Body Is HTML:

Choose whether the body of the email is interpreted as HTML coding.

Attachment(s):

Enter or choose the full path of any attachment(s), or choose a variable that contains a file or a list of files. Multiple files should be enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by a space character.

SMTP Server:

Enter the SMTP Server address here.

Server Port:

Choose which port to use for the Server. Usually, this is Port 25.

Enable SSL:

Choose whether or not to communicate with the Server through a secure connection.

SMTP Server need authentication:

Specify whether or not the server requires authentication.

User Name:

Enter the User Name.

Password:

Enter the Password. This entry will be hidden.

5.16 Exchange

5.16.1 Connect to Exchange Server

Description:

This action opens a new connection to an Exchange Server:

Properties of 'Connect to Exchange Server' action

Connect to Exchange Server

This action opens a new connection to an Exchange Server

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

Exchange Server Version: Exchange 2013 SP1 ⓘ

Connection Type: Exchange Server Address ⓘ

Server Address: ⓘ ⚙

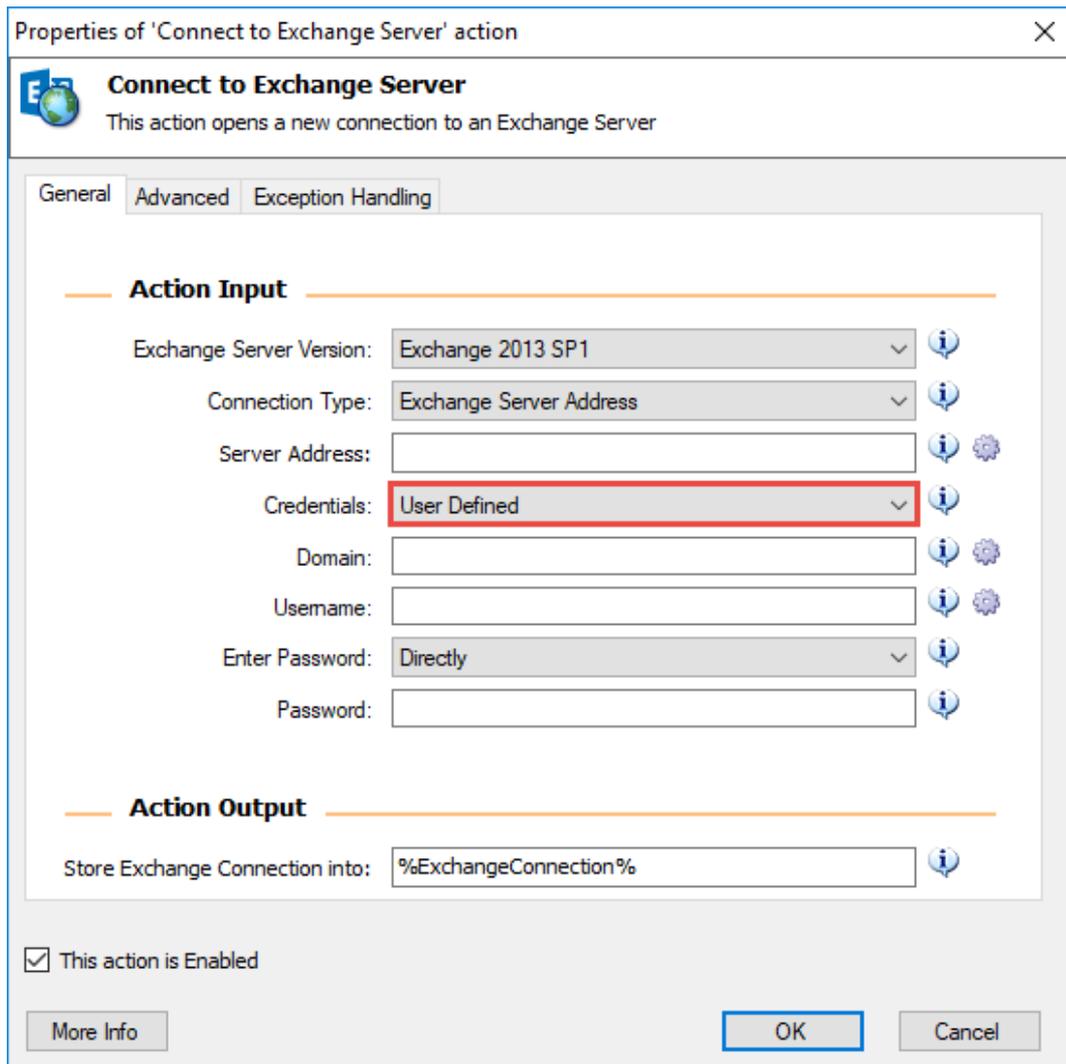
Credentials: Exchange Default ⓘ

Action Output

Store Exchange Connection into: %ExchangeConnection% ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel



Properties:

Exchange Server Version:

Select the version of the Exchange server that you are using

Connection Type:

Select the way that you want to connect to your Exchange server

Server Address:

Enter your Exchange Server Address

Credentials:

Choose the way that the user's Exchange credentials will be provided to the action

Domain:

Enter your Exchange account Domain. If you leave it empty, action will extract it from the username

Username:

Enter your Exchange account username

Enter Password:

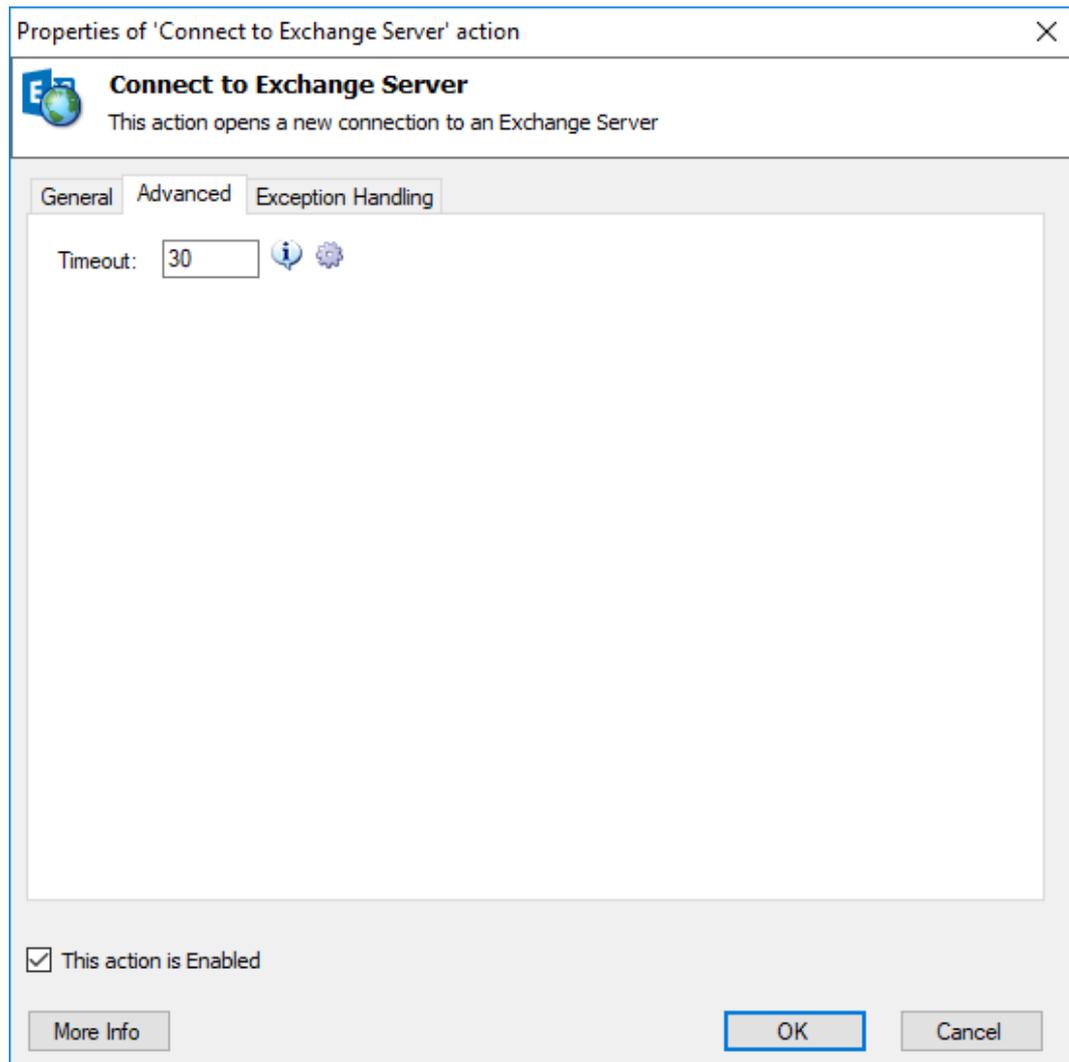
Select the way that you will provide your password.

Password:

Enter your Exchange account password directly

Store Exchange Connection into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Exchange Connection for use with later Exchange Actions



Timeout: Set the time in seconds that you want to wait for the connection to be established before the action fails

5.16.2 Retrieve Exchange Email Messages

Description:

This action retrieves email messages from an Exchange server.

Properties of 'Retrieve Exchange Email Messages' action

Retrieve Exchange Email Messages

This action retrieves email messages from the specified Exchange server

Email Filters | Exception Handling

Action Input

Exchange Connection: [%ExchangeConnection%] ⓘ

Exchange Folders: Inbox ⓘ

Retrieve: Unread Emails Only ⓘ

Mark As Read ⓘ

...that match the following criteria:

"From" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"To" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"Subject" Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"Body" Contains: ⓘ ⚙

Attachments: Do Not Save attachments ⓘ

Action Output

Save Email Messages Into: [%RetrievedEmails%] ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info

OK Cancel

Messages can be filtered based on various criteria, such as the sender's address, the Exchange folder or even the existence of specific keywords in the body, subject or other fields of the email.

Note that this action will mark the retrieved emails as read on the server. If you wish to keep the emails marked as unread you can change their state back to unread through the "Process Exchange Email Messages" Action. Only the messages that match **all** of the filters set in the action will be included in the retrieval and marking.

Properties:**Exchange Connection:**

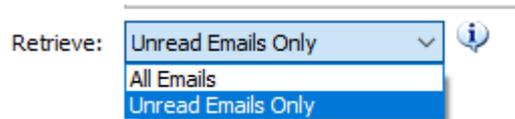
Enter the variable that holds your exchange connection. Exchange connection can be created from \"Connect To Exchange Server\" action.

Exchange Folders:

Select a predefined Exchange Folder to retrieve email messages from or add a custom one.

Retrieve:

In the Retrieve property you can specify whether you want to retrieve all messages from the Mail Folder, or only the unread ones. This could be important especially when the Retrieve Emails Action is to be performed periodically and you want to get feedback on only the updated conversations and unread emails from your mailbox.

**From Contains:**

Enter the full e-mail address of the Sender whose messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the sender.

To Contains:

Enter the full e-mail address(es) of the Receiver(s) (separated by space if more than one) for the messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the recipient(s).

Subject Contains:

Enter the key phrase to be found within the email Subject. Leave this field blank to retrieve all email messages regardless of their subject.

Body Contains:

Enter the key phrase to be found within the email Body. Leave this field blank to retrieve all email messages regardless of their content.

Of course, as with any other property in WinAutomation, you have the option to define your criteria on all "Contains" properties using Process Variables. You can, for example, set the "From Contains" property to get its value from a variable where you have

stored email address information of the customers that bought a specific product and you want to retrieve any feedback provided by them:

"From" Field Contains:  

With this setting the Retrieve Action will search your specified Mailbox (or your email server inbox if not otherwise specified) for any emails sent by any of the email addresses stored as the values of this Variable (unread or all according to your preference) and retrieve them.

The use of Variables as the values of the Sender's and/or Receiver's properties also gives you the option to include the Retrieve Email Messages Action in a Loop Section of a Process and iteratively check and retrieve emails for each one of this group of email addresses.

Attachments:

Specify whether you want to save the attachments of the emails retrieved or not.

Save attachments into:

Enter here the folder in which you want the attachments to be saved. WinAutomation will save all the attachments of the retrieved emails to the same (specified) local folder. In the case that more than one emails have the same name, WinAutomation will rename them by appending a 4-digit suffix. For example, if there is already a file named *OrderForm.doc* in the destination folder, the next attachment of a retrieved email also named *OrderForm.doc* that is to be saved, will eventually be saved as *OrderForm_0001.doc*.

Furthermore, as you may see below in the Mail Message Variable Properties, each retrieved email variable is accompanied by a list of its attachments that are saved locally (represented by the attachments property) to which you can refer in order to track the email to which each file was attached to.

Save Emails into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the retrieved email messages for later processing. The variable will contain a List of Exchange Mail Messages objects.

The outcome of the Retrieved Emails Action (%RetrievedEmails%) will be a **List of Mail Messages** variable. As every [list variable](#)^[289], its only property is "Count" that has as value the number of the retrieved emails according to our selections in the Retrieve Emails Action properties fields:

%RetrievedEmails% (List of Mail Messages)
.Count (Numerical Value)

Each item of this list will be a [Mail Message](#)^[291] object. Since `%RetrievedEmails%` Variable is a list type variable, each item of the list (i.e. each email) can be described by the following notation:

`%RetrievedEmails[n]%`

with *n* referring to the index of each retrieved email of our action (e.g. 0 for the first retrieved email, 1, for second).

Each **Mail Message** (included as an item in the **List of Mail Messages**) is itself a variable with the [respective properties](#)^[290] (populated by the Retrieve Emails action).

You can retrieve any of each email's properties and use it as input in an action's properties by following the general notation:

`%VariableName.PropertyName%`

For example if you want to retrieve the Subject of the third retrieved email from you action, you should use the notation:

`%RetrievedEmails[2].Subject%`

5.16.3 Send Exchange Email Messages

Description:

This action creates and sends a new email message

Properties of 'Send Exchange Email Message' action

 **Send Exchange Email Message**
This action creates and sends a new email message

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Exchange Connection: ⓘ

From: ⓘ ⚙

Sender Display Name: ⓘ ⚙

To: ⓘ ⚙

CC: ⓘ ⚙

BCC: ⓘ ⚙

Subject: ⓘ ⚙

Body: ⓘ ⚙

Body is HTML ⓘ

Attachment(s): ⓘ ⚙ 📎

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

Exchange Connection:

Enter the variable that holds your exchange connection. Exchange connection can be created from \"Connect To Exchange Server\" action.

From:

Enter the Sender's email address.

Sender Display Name:

Enter the Sender's display name.

To:

Enter the email(s) of the recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

CC:

Enter the email(s) of the CC recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

BCC:

Enter the email(s) of the BCC (hidden) recipient(s). If you enter more than one email, the list of addresses should be separated by semi-colons.

Subject:

Enter the subject of the email.

Body:

Enter the text of the body.

Body Is HTML:

Choose whether the body of the email is interpreted as HTML coding.

Attachment(s):

Enter or choose the full path of any attachment(s), or choose a variable that contains a file or a list of files. Multiple files should be enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by a space character.

5.16.4 Process Exchange Email Messages

Description:

Moves, deletes or marks as unread an email (or a list of emails) retrieved by a "[Retrieve Exchange Email Messages](#)⁶⁶⁵" action.

✕
Properties of 'Process Exchange Email Messages' action

Process Exchange Email Messages

Moves, deletes or marks as unread an email message (or a list of email messages) retrieved by a "Retrieve Exchange Email Messages" action.

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

Exchange Connection:

Email Message(s) to process:

Operation:

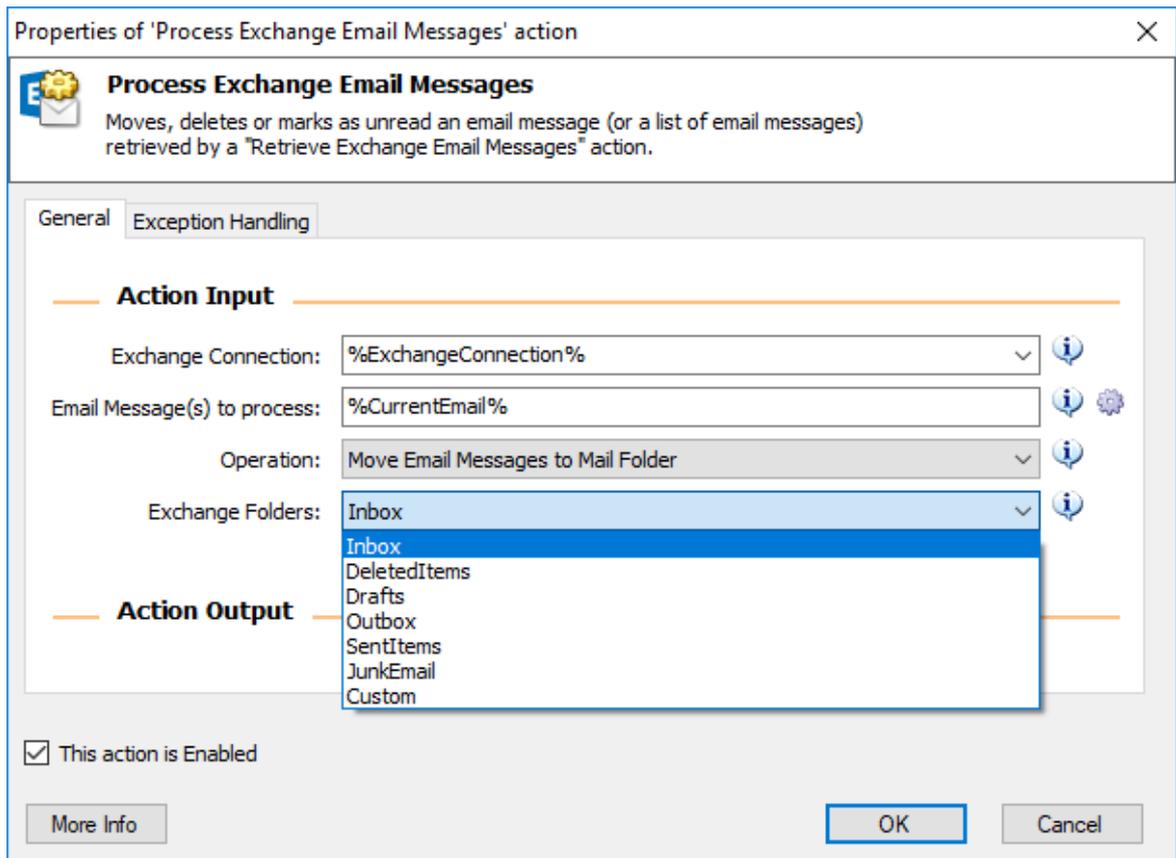
Delete Email Messages from Server
Delete Email Messages from Server
Mark Email Messages as Unread
Move Email Messages to Mail Folder

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel



Properties:

Exchange Connection:

Enter the variable that holds your exchange connection. Exchange connection can be created from \"Connect To Exchange Server\" action.

Email Message(s) to process:

Enter a variable containing the email or list of emails to be processed. This should be a variable populated by a \"Retrieve Exchange Email Messages\" action.

Operation:

Specify which operation you want to perform on the specified email messages between:

1. Delete Email Messages from Server

2. Mark Email Messages as Unread
3. Move Email Messages to Mail Folder

If the selected Operation is "Move" then you will also get the...

Exchange Folders:

Enter the name or the path (e.g.folder1\\folder2) of the Mail-folder that you want to move email messages to.

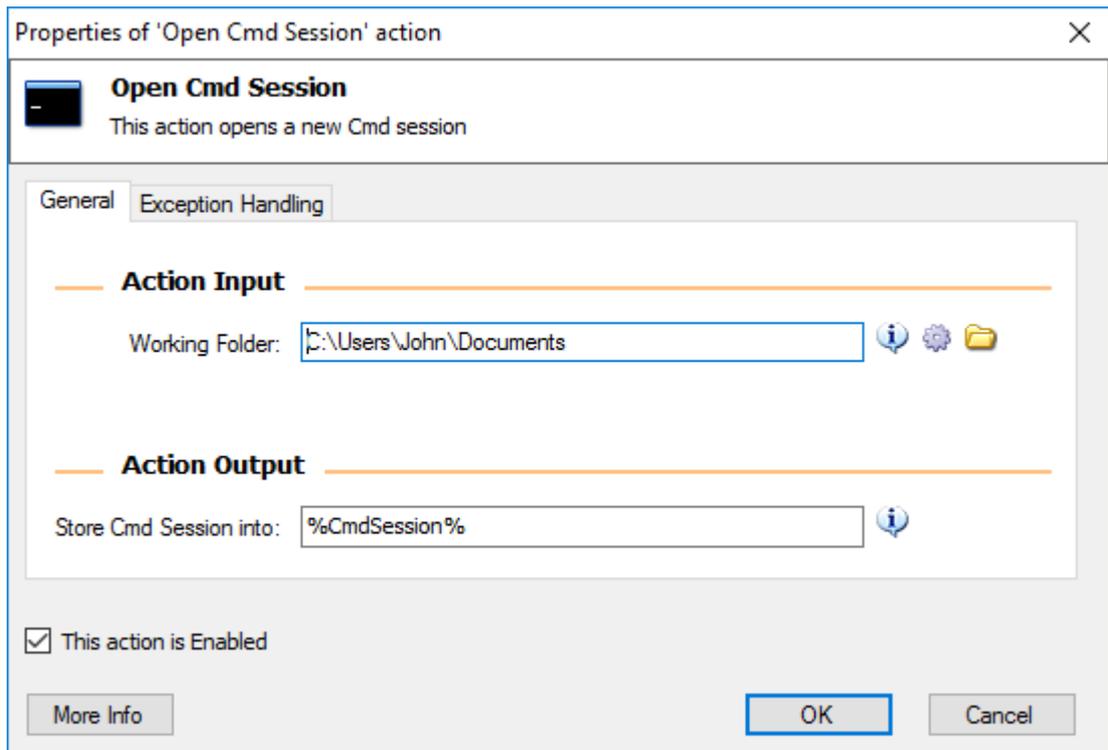
5.17 Cmd Session

5.17.1 Open Cmd Session

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action opens a new command line session. This session will remain open until you close it with a "Close Cmd Session". In the meantime you can write commands or read output from the Cmd session. This will be extremely usefully in cases where user input is required on the Cmd or in case that you wish to run something like a batch file.



Properties:

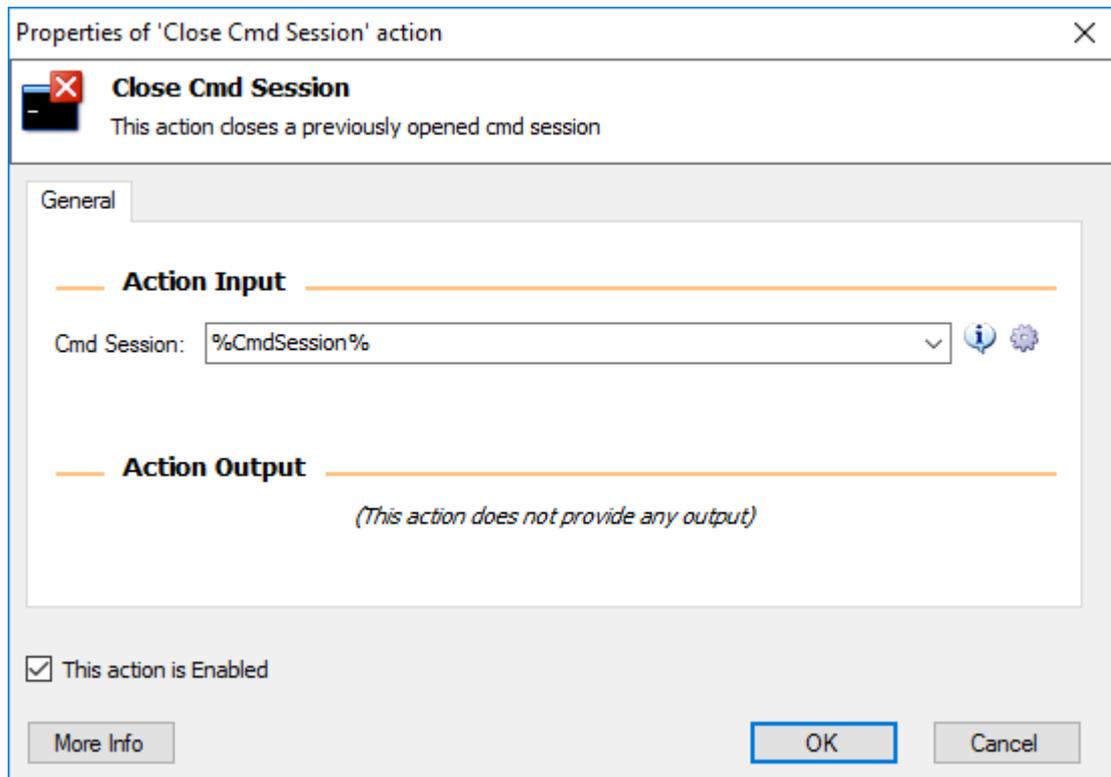
Working Folder: Enter the full path of the folder to work out of, if applicable

Store Cmd Session into: Enter a variable name that will hold the Cmd session, for use in later Cmd Session actions.

5.17.2 Close Cmd Session

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action closes a previously opened Cmd session.

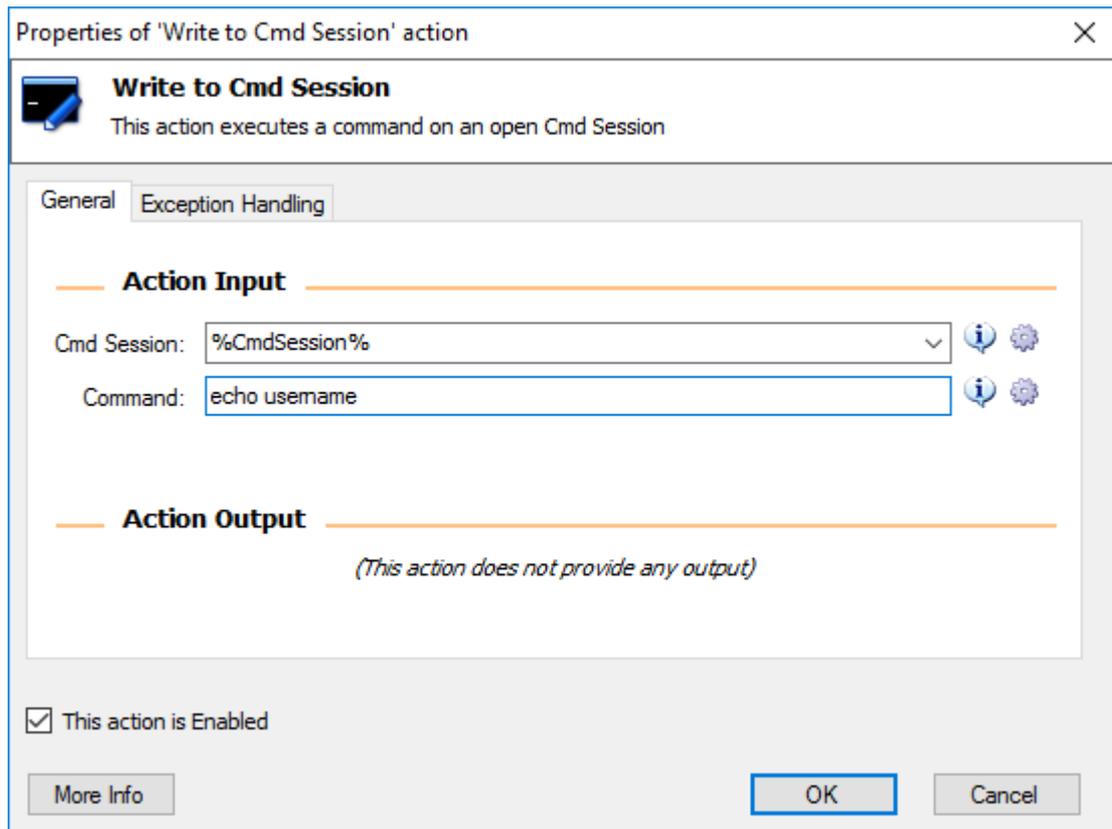


Properties: Enter the variable containing the previously opened Cmd Session you wish to close. You must have previously specified this variable in an "Open Cmd Session" action.

5.17.3 Write to Cmd Session

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action executes a command in an open Cmd Action.



Properties:

Cmd Session: Enter the variable that will contain a previously opened Cmd Session.

Command: Enter the command that you want to execute.

5.17.4 Read from Cmd Session

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action read the output of a Cmd Session.

Properties of 'Read from Cmd Session' action

Read from Cmd Session
This action reads the output of a Cmd Session

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Cmd Session: %CmdSession%

Action Output

Operation: Read from Output & Error

Store Output: %CmdOutput%

Store Error: %CmdError%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Operation: Specify which Read operation you wish to perform on the specified Cmd session.

There are three operations that you can choose from. Depending on the operation chosen based on the output that you wish to have, the output variables may be %CMdOutput%, %CmdError%.

Store output: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Cmd session's standard output

Store Error: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Cmd session's standard error

5.17.5 Wait for Text on Cmd Session

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action waits for a specific text on a previously opened Cmd Session.

Properties of 'Wait for Text on Cmd Session' action

Wait for Text on Cmd Session
This action waits for a specific text on a previously opened Cmd Session

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

Cmd Session: %CmdSession%

Text to Wait: Username

Is Regular Expression

Ignore Case

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

Properties:

Cmd Session: Enter the variable that will contain a previously opened Cmd Session.

Text to Wait: Enter the text or the Regular Expression that you want to wait to appear on standard output or on standard error

Is Regular Expression: Check this box if you want to wait for for a regular expression match instead of a plain text.

Ignore Case: Check this box if you wish to ignore the case of the text to wait.

5.18 Database

5.18.1 Open SQL Connection

Description:

This action opens a new connection to a database.

Properties of 'Open SQL Connection' action

Open SQL Connection
This action opens a new connection to a database

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Connection String: ⓘ ⚙ ...

Action Output

Store SQL Connection into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

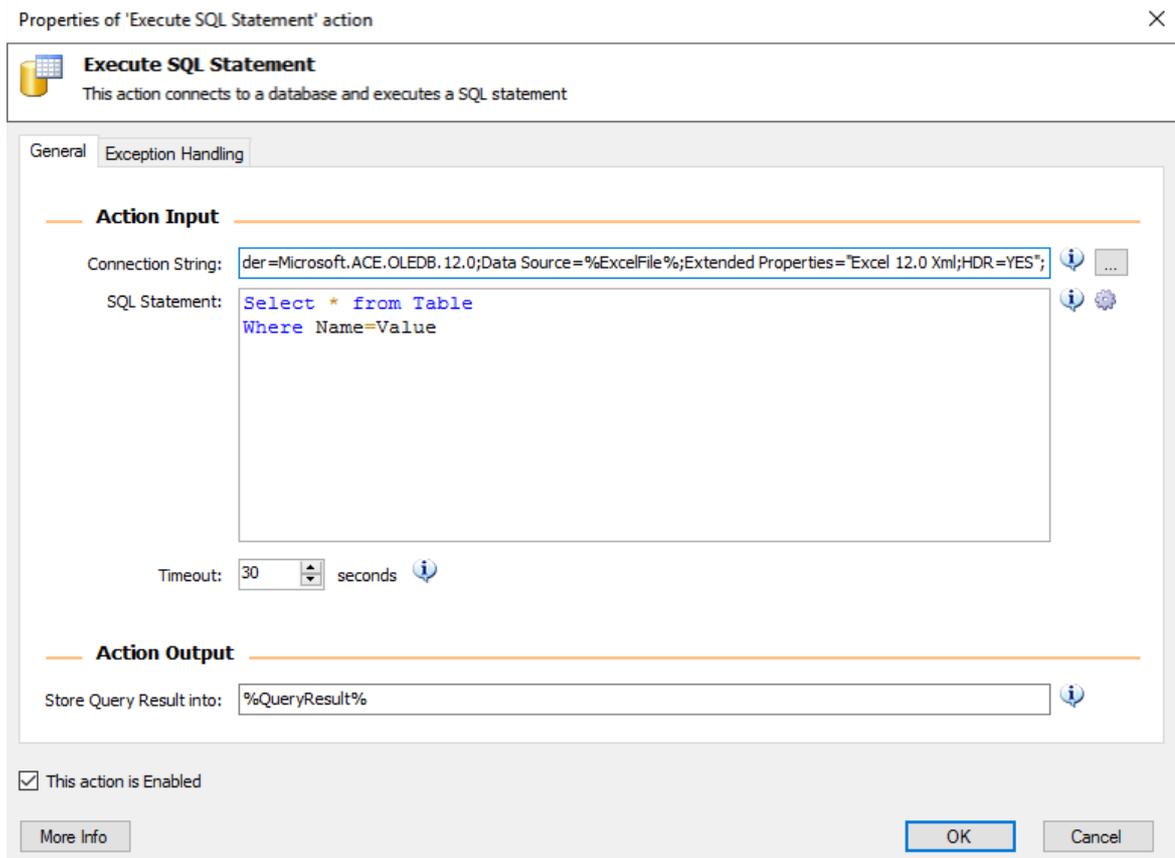
Connection String: Enter how to connect with the database. The button on the right (with ellipses) will allow you to build the connection string.

Store SQL Connection into: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific SQL connection for use with later SQL statements.

5.18.2 Execute SQL Statement Action

Description:

This action connects to a database and executes a SQL statement



Properties:

Connection String:

Enter how to connect with the database. The button on the right (with ellipses) will allow you to build the connection string.

SQL Statement:

Enter the SQL Statement to be issued to the database here.

Timeout:

The Execute SQL Statement action waits for a result from the database. Choose a maximum amount of time that the action will wait.

Store Query Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the result from the database in the form of a data table, with rows and columns.

More about connecting to a database and executing SQL Queries on it, please visit:

[Connecting to a Database](#)^[308]

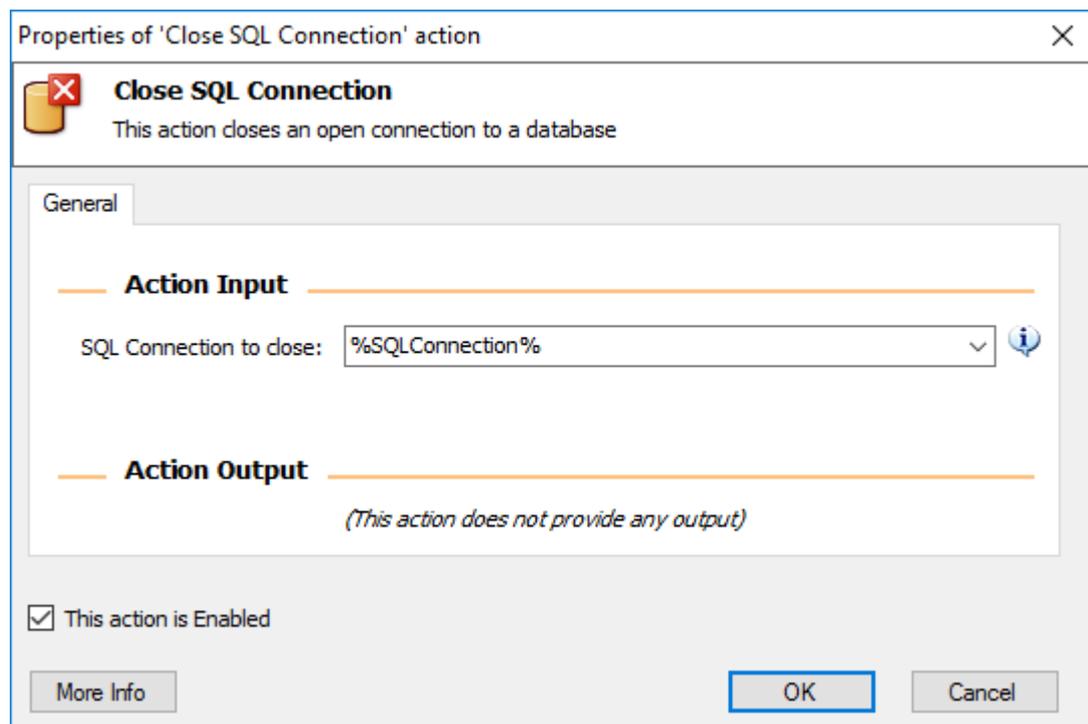
[Connect to Excel or Access Database](#)^[308]

[Connection Strings and Drivers](#)^[309]

5.18.3 Close SQL Connection

Description:

This action closes an open connection to a database.



Properties:

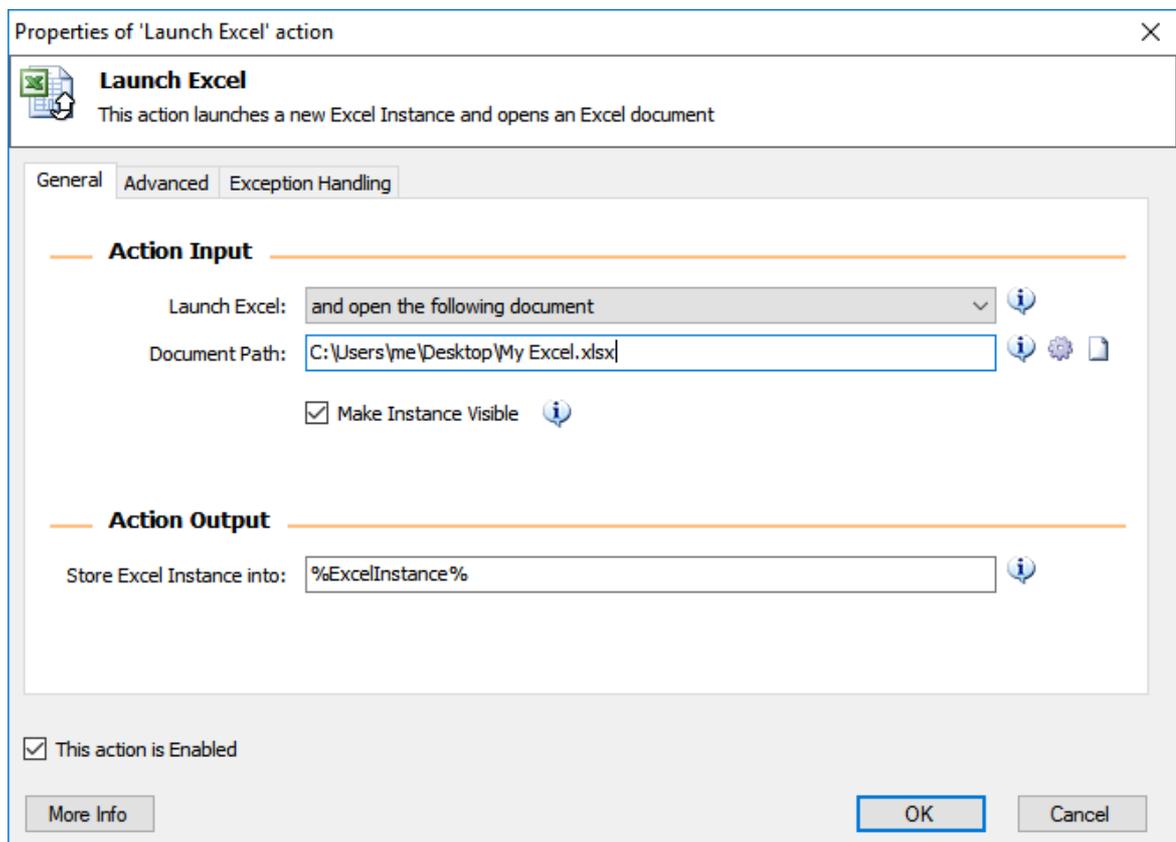
SQL Connection to close: Enter the variable containing the previously opened SQL connection you wish to close. You must have previously specified this variable in an Open SQL connection action.

5.19 Excel

5.19.1 Launch Excel Action

Description:

This action launches a new Excel Instance and opens an Excel document



Properties:

Launch Excel:

Choose whether you want to open a New Excel document, or an existing one.

Document Path:

Enter the full path of the existing Excel document you wish to open

Make Instance Visible:

Choose whether you want to make the Excel Window visible, or hide it. This doesn't limit WinAutomation's ability to use Excel, just the whether the user sees it.

Store Excel Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Excel Instance for use with later Excel actions. This allows you to specify which, of possibly several, Excel spreadsheet to access.

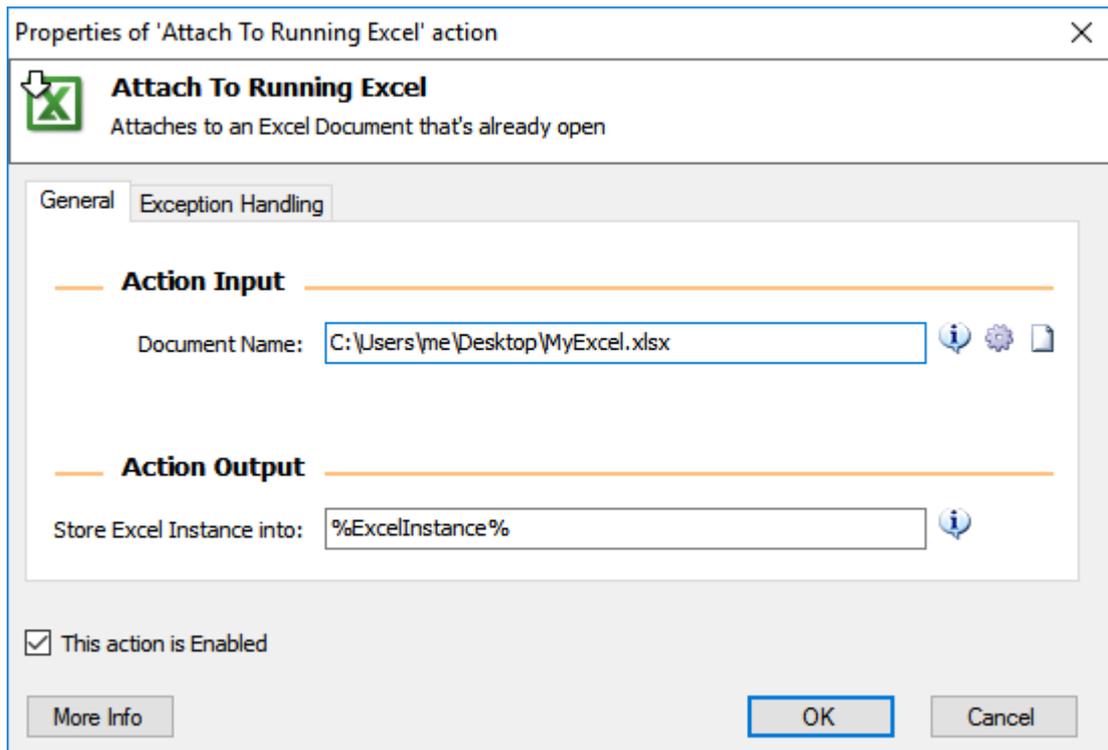
Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.2 Attach to Running Excel Action

Description:

Attached to an Excel Document that's already open.



Properties:

Document Name:

Enter either the name or the path of the Excel file you wish to attach to.

Store Excel Instance into:

Enter the name to be the variable that will hold the Excel Instance this action has attached to, for use with later Excel actions.

5.19.3 Read from Excel Action

Description:

This action reads the value of a cell or a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

Properties of 'Read from Excel' action ✕

 **Read from Excel**
This action reads the value of a cell or a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General | **Advanced** | Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: ⓘ

Retrieve: ⓘ

Range Starts At:

Column: ⓘ ⚙

Row: ⓘ ⚙

Range Ends At:

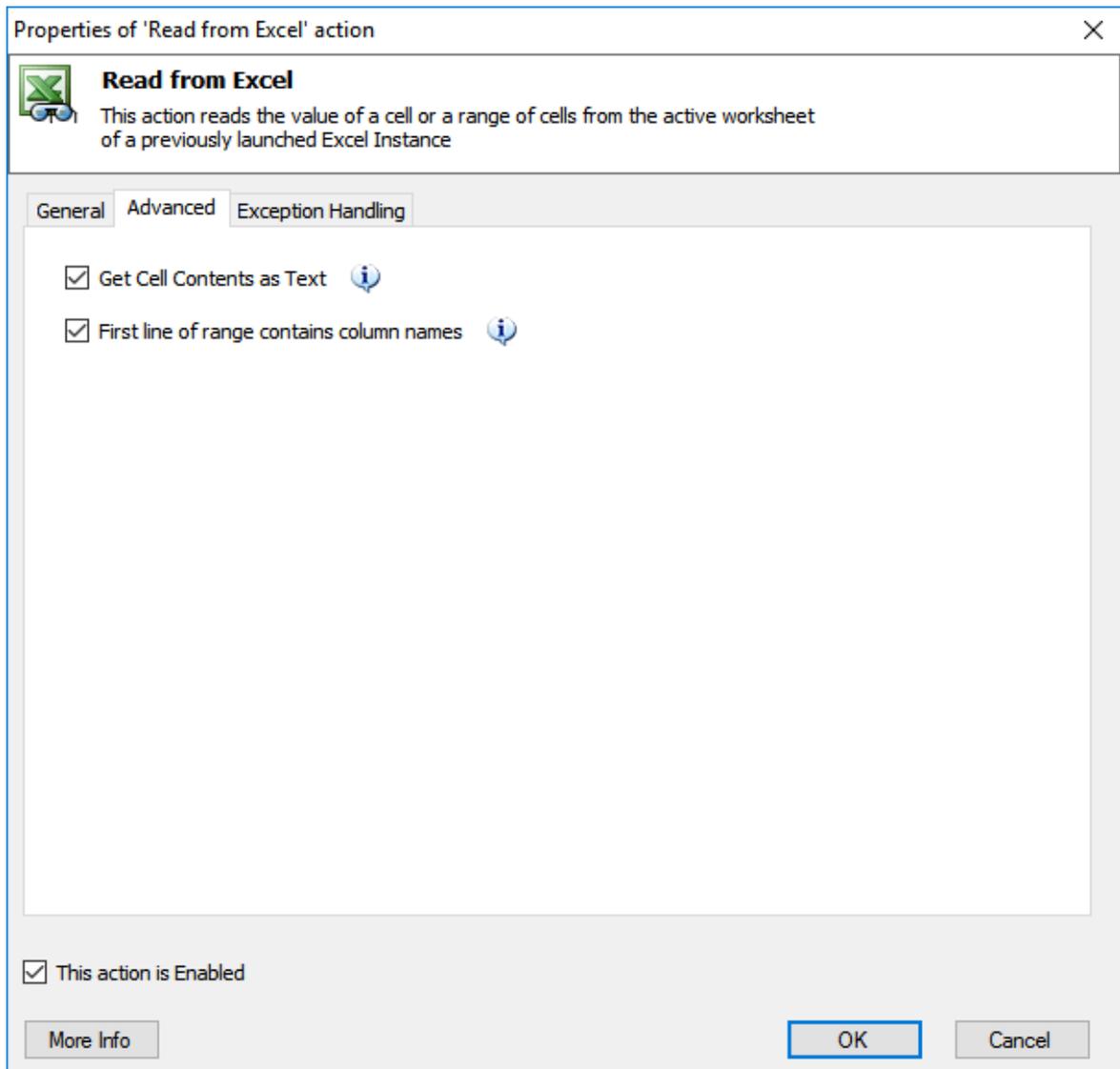
Column: ⓘ ⚙

Row: ⓘ ⚙

Action Output

Store Cell Value(s) into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled



Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Retrieve:

Choose whether to retrieve the value of a single cell or a table from a range of cells.

Start Column:

Enter a numeric value to be the cell column or starting column number. This must be a number. For example, Column F requires the entry of '6'.

Start Row:

Enter a numeric value to be the cell row or starting row number.

End Column:

Enter a numeric value to be the ending column number. This must be a number. For example, Column J requires the entry of '10'.

End Row:

Enter a numeric value to be the ending row number.

Advanced Properties Tab - Get Cell Contents as Text:

Check this to retrieve the content of the cell(s) purely as text. Leave this option unchecked if you want the action's output variable type to match (as closely as possible) the source cell's data type. In that case, a date in Excel will be stored as DateTime variable in WinAutomation, numbers as numeric variables etc.

Advanced Properties Tab - First line of range contains column names:

Choose whether this action considers the first row as column names. If it does, the names won't be read as data into the table, and later actions can search the data by column names.

Store Cell Value(s) into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the value of the single cell or a table from the range of cells.

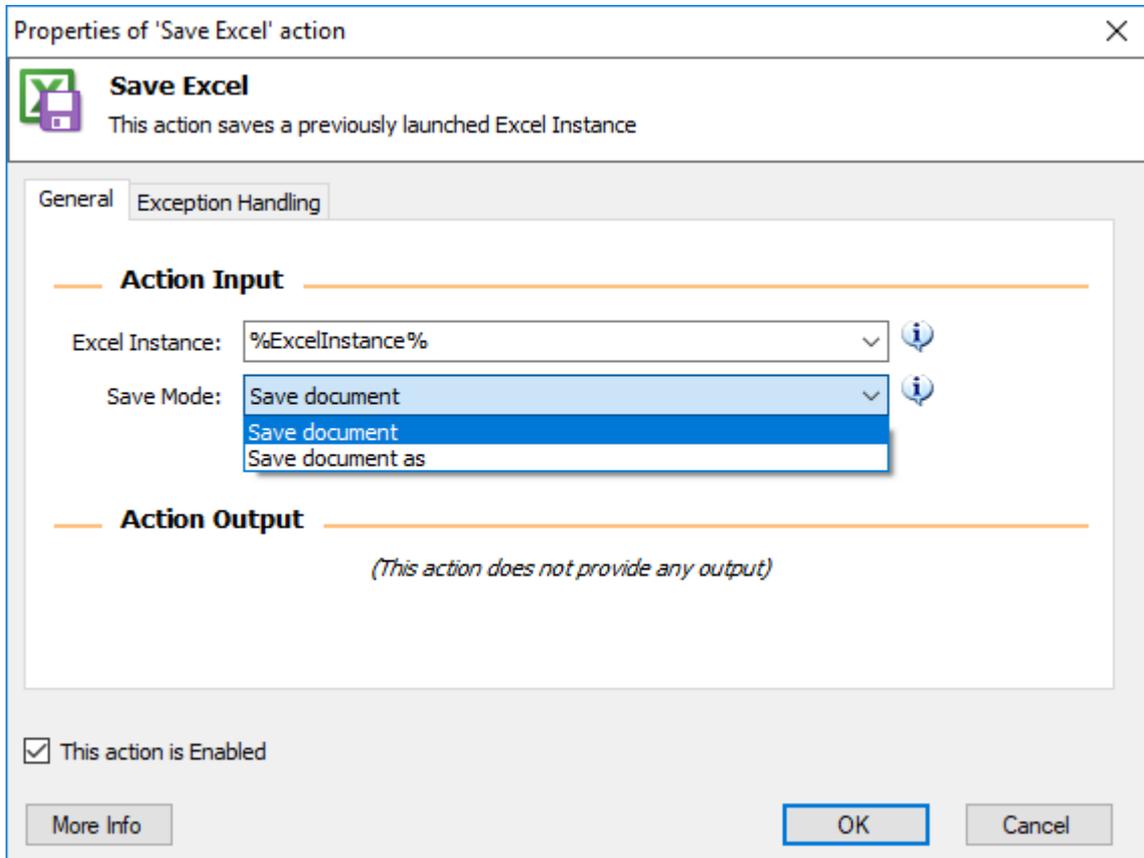
Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.4 Save Excel

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic Edition)

This action saves a previously launched Excel Instance



1. Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

2. Save Mode:

Choose how to save the document of this instance.

5.19.5 Write to Excel Action

Description:

This action writes some value or the contents of a variable into a cell or a range of cells of a previously launched Excel Instance

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Write to Excel' action". It features a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a green checkmark icon and the text "Write to Excel" followed by a description: "This action writes some value or the contents of a variable into a cell or a range of cells of a previously launched Excel Instance".

The dialog has two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections:

- Action Input:**
 - Excel Instance:** A dropdown menu with the value "%ExcelInstance%" and an information icon (i).
 - Value to Write:** A text input field with the value "%CurrentDateTime%" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons.
 - Write Value Into Cell At:**
 - Column:** A text input field with the value "1" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons.
 - Row:** A text input field with the value "%FirstFreeRow%" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons.
- Action Output:** A section with the text "(This action does not provide any output)".

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below this are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Value to Write:

Enter the text, number, or a previously stored variable, to be inserted. If the variable contains a table, it will fill in cells to the right and below, writing over other cell data if need be, and a list will fill in cells below.

Cell Column:

Enter a numeric value to be the column number for the cell this action will write to. This must be a number. For example, Column F requires the entry of '6'.

Cell Row:

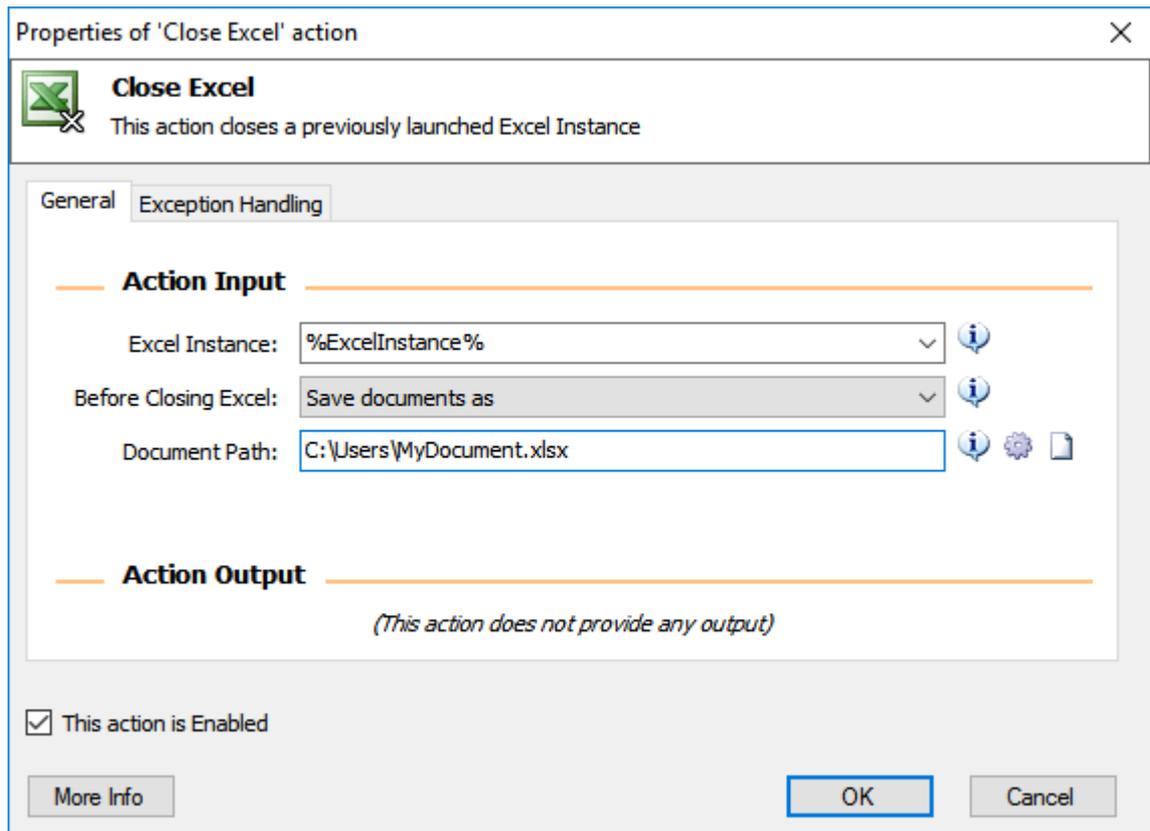
Enter a number to be the row for the cell this action will write to.

Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.6 Close Excel Action***Description:***

This action closes a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to close. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Before Closing Excel:

Choose whether and how to save the document of this Instance before closing that Instance.

Document Path:

Enter or choose the full path you want to save the document as.

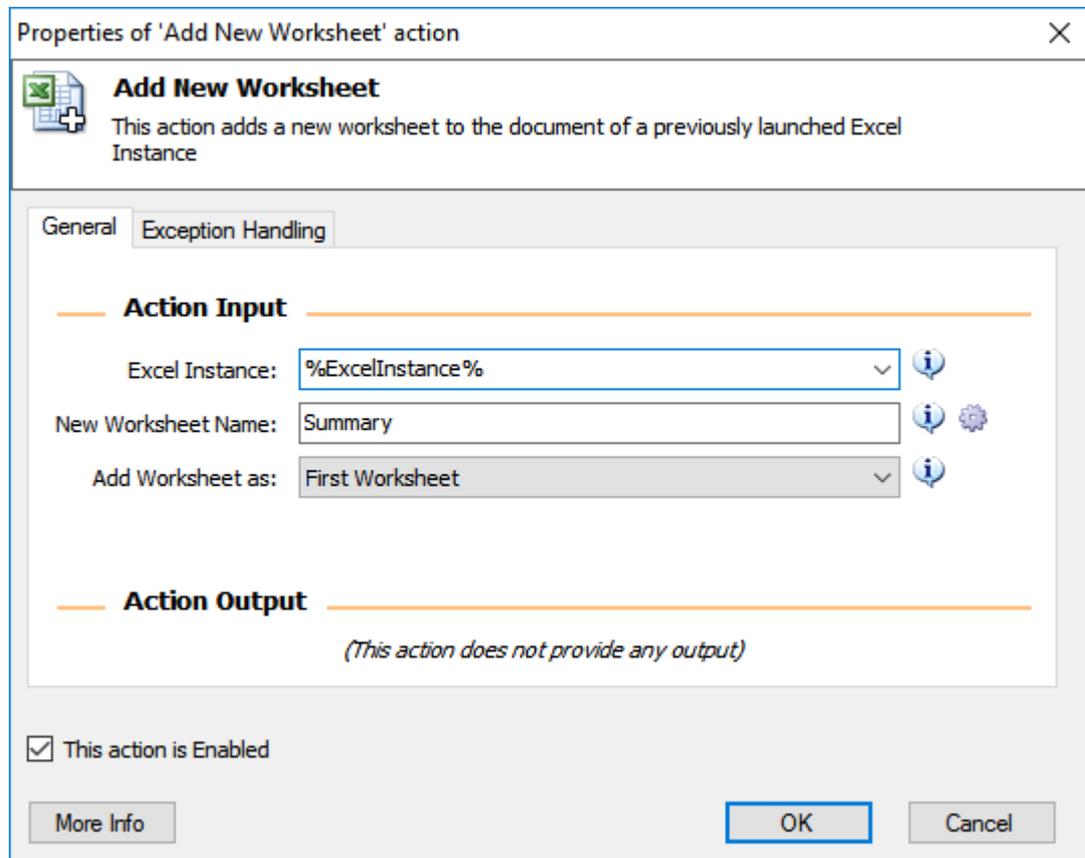
Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.7 Add New Worksheet Action

Description:

This action adds a new worksheet to the document of a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

New Worksheet Name:

Enter the text, or a previously defined text variable, to be used as the name of the new Worksheet.

Add Worksheet As:

Choose whether the new Excel Worksheet will be added before or after the existing Worksheets.

Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.8 Set Active Worksheet Action

Description:

This action activates a specific worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Set Active Worksheet' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small Excel icon and a checkmark icon, followed by the text "Set Active Worksheet" and a description: "This action activates a specific worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance".

The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Under the "General" tab, there is a section titled "Action Input" with a horizontal line above and below it. It contains three fields:

- "Excel Instance:" with a dropdown menu showing "%ExcelWorksheet%" and an information icon (i).
- "Choose Worksheet by:" with a dropdown menu showing "Index" and an information icon (i).
- "Worksheet Index:" with a text input field containing the number "3" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons.

Below the "Action Input" section is a section titled "Action Output" with a horizontal line above and below it. It contains the text: "(This action does not provide any output)".

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Choose Worksheet by:

Choose to find the worksheet by name or index.

Worksheet Index:

Enter the Index number of the Worksheet you wish to make active. The numbering starts from 1, meaning that the index of the first worksheet is 1, of the second is 2, etc.

Worksheet Name:

Enter the name of the Worksheet you wish to make active.

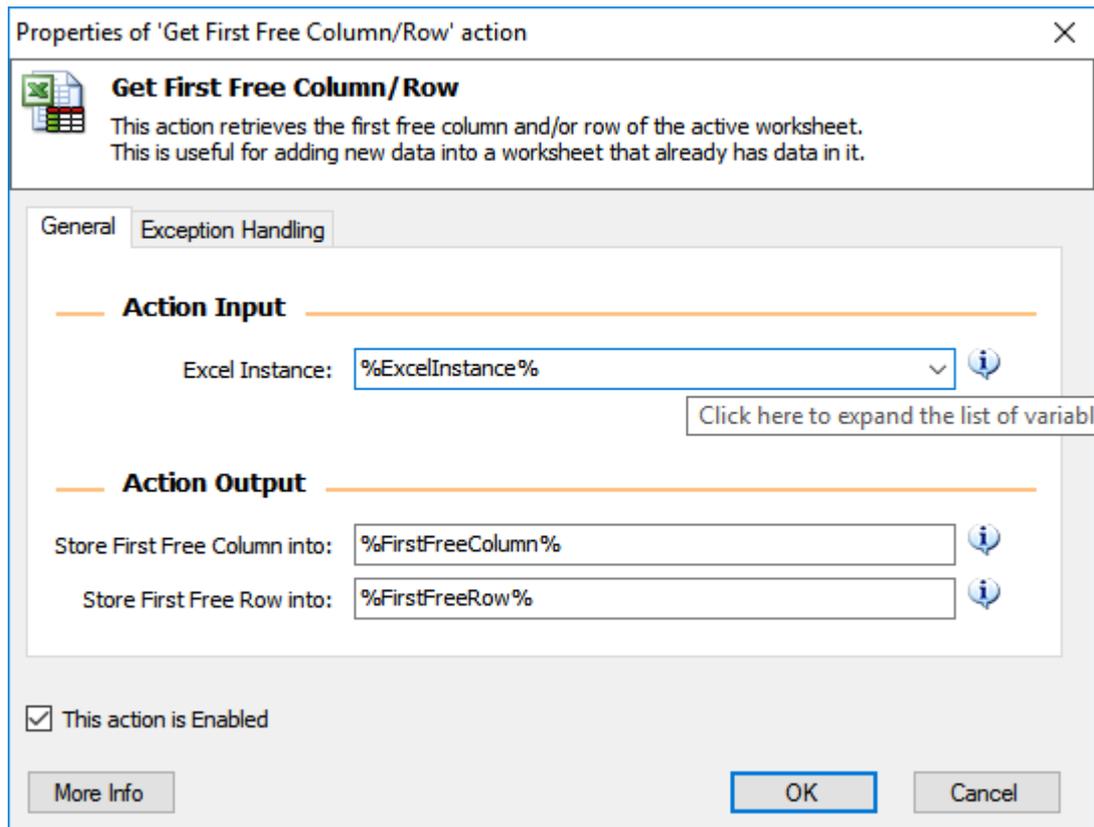
Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.19.9 Get First Free Column/Row Action

Description:

This action retrieves the first free column and/or row of the active worksheet. This is useful for adding new data into a worksheet that already has data in it.



Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Store First Free Column into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the first fully empty column. This will be a number. For example, if column F is the first empty column, it will be stored as '6'.

Store First Free Row into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the first fully empty row.

Cautions:

For any Excel-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Excel must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

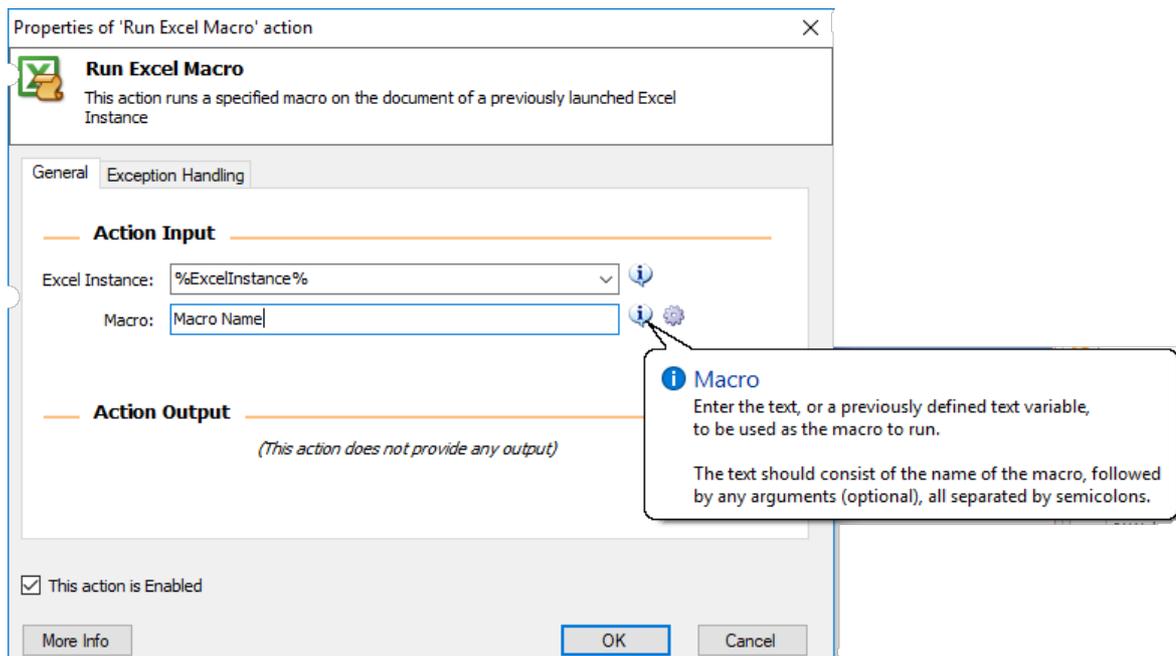
5.19.10 Advanced Excel

Enter topic text here.

5.19.10.1 Run Excel Macro

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic Edition)

This action runs a specified macro [2] on the document of a previously launched [1] Excel Instance:



1. Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

2. Macro:

As the help bubble says, enter the text or a previously defined text variable, to be used as the macro to run. The text should consist of the name of the macro, followed by any arguments (optional), all separated by semicolons.

5.19.10.2 Get Active Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves an Excel document's active worksheet.

Properties of 'Get Active Excel Worksheet' action

Get Active Excel Worksheet
This action retrieves an Excel document's active worksheet.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: %ExcelInstance%

Action Output

Active Worksheet Name: %SheetName%

Active Worksheet Index: %SheetIndex%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with . You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action

Active Worksheet Name: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the name of the active worksheet

Active Worksheet Index: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the index of the active worksheet

5.19.10.3 Get All Excel Worksheets Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves all worksheet names of an Excel document.

Properties of 'Get All Excel Worksheets' action

Get All Excel Worksheets
This action retrieves all worksheet names of an Excel document.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: %ExcelInstance%

Action Output

Worksheet Names %SheetNames%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with . You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action

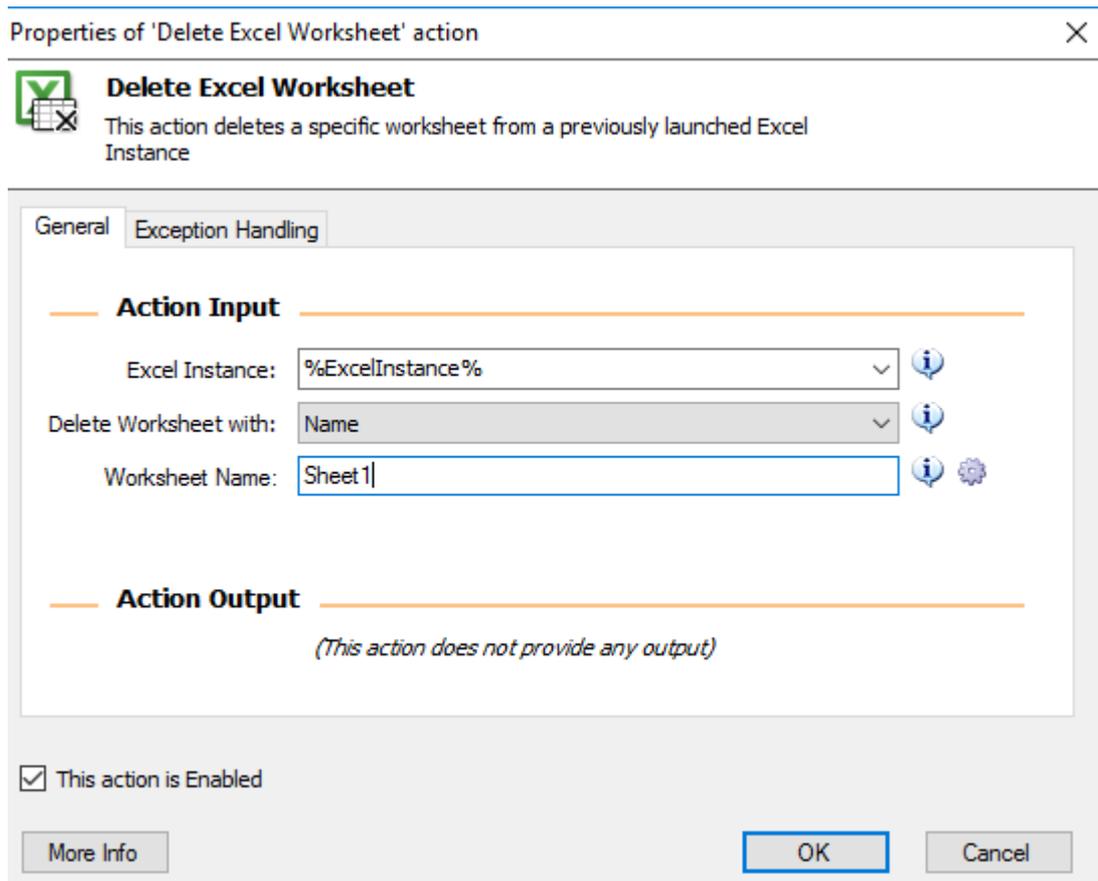
Worksheet Names: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the name of the all worksheets

5.19.10.4 Delete Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action deletes a specific worksheet from a previously launched excel Instance.



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with . You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Delete Worksheet with: Choose whether you want to find the worksheet by Name or Index

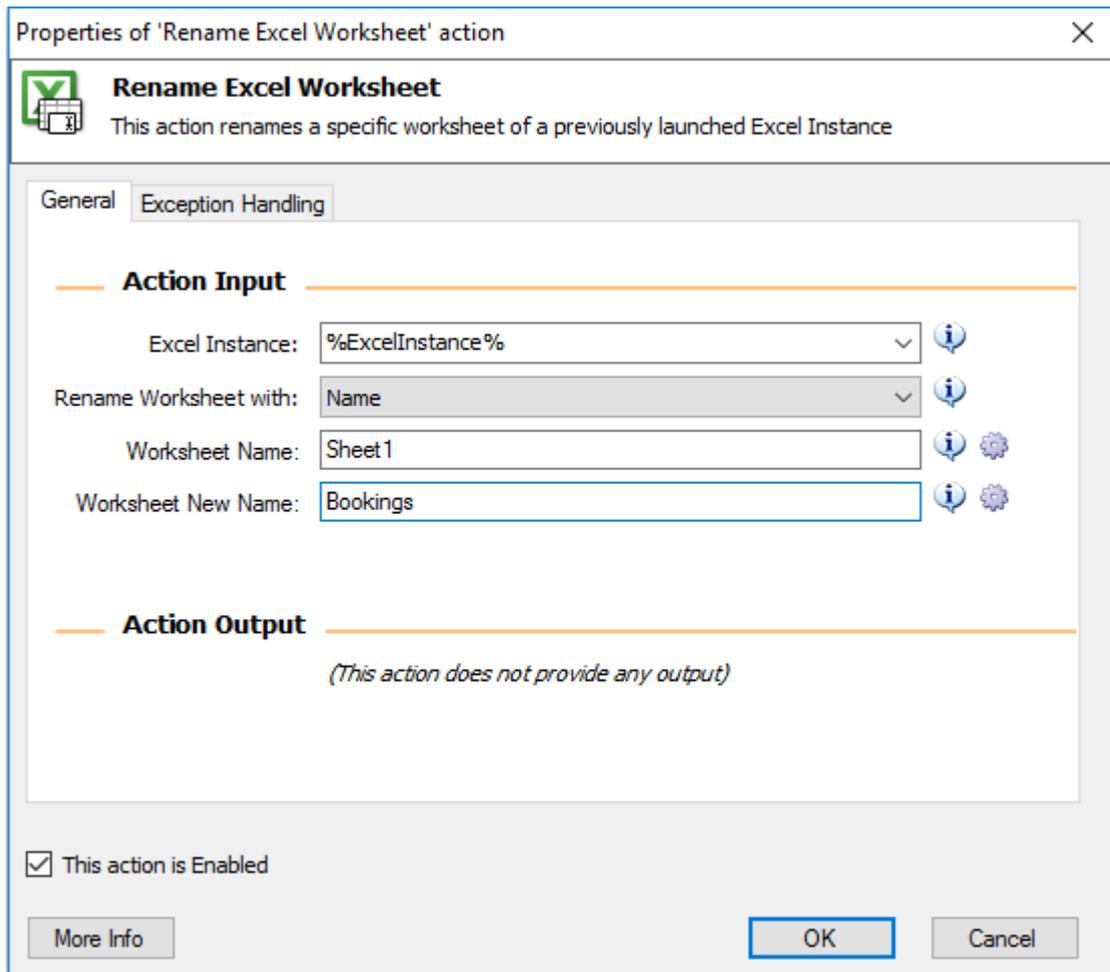
Worksheet Name/Index: Enter the Name/Index of the worksheet you wish to delete.

5.19.10.5 Rename Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action renames a specific worksheet from a previously launched excel Instance.



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with . You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Rename Worksheet with: Choose whether you want to find the worksheet by Name or Index

Worksheet Name/Index: Enter the Name/Index of the worksheet you wish to delete. (this will depend on what you selected in the previous option)

Worksheet New Name: Enter the new name of the worksheet

5.19.10.6 Activate Cell in Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action activates a cell in the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance, given column, row and offset.

Properties of 'Activate Cell in Excel Worksheet' action

Activate Cell in Excel Worksheet
This action activates a cell in the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance, given column, row and offset

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: %ExcelInstance%

Activate: Absolutely specified Cell

Cell Location:

Column:

Row:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Activate:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the first fully empty column. This will be a number. For example, if column F is the first empty column, it will be stored as '6'.

Cell Location Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the cell column.

Cell Location Row: Enter a numeric value to be the cell row. The numbering starts from 1.

5.19.10.7 Select Cells in Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description: This action selects a range of cells in the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

Properties of 'Select Cells in Excel Worksheet' action

Select Cells in Excel Worksheet
This action selects a range of cells in the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: ⓘ

Select: ⓘ

Range Starts At:

Column: ⓘ ⚙

Row: ⓘ ⚙

Range Ends At:

Column: ⓘ ⚙

Row: ⓘ ⚙

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

Properties of 'Select Cells in Excel Worksheet' action

 **Select Cells in Excel Worksheet**
This action selects a range of cells in the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: ⓘ

Select: ⓘ

Range Ends At

X Axis Direction: ⓘ

Number of Cells: ⓘ ⚙️

Y Axis Direction: ⓘ

Number of Cells: ⓘ ⚙️

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Select: Choose whether to select an explicitly specified range of cells or a range of cells relatively to the currently active cell.

Range Start at Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the first column.

Range Starts at Row: Enter a numeric value to be the first row number.

Range Ends at Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the last column.

Range Ends at Row: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the last row. The numbering starts from 1.

Range Ends at X Axis direction: Select x-axis offset direction. Select where to look along the horizontal axis, based on currently activated cell's position.

Number of Cells: Enter a numeric value to be the X axis offset

Range Ends at Y Axis direction: Select y-axis offset direction. Select where to look along the vertical axis, based on currently activated cell's position.

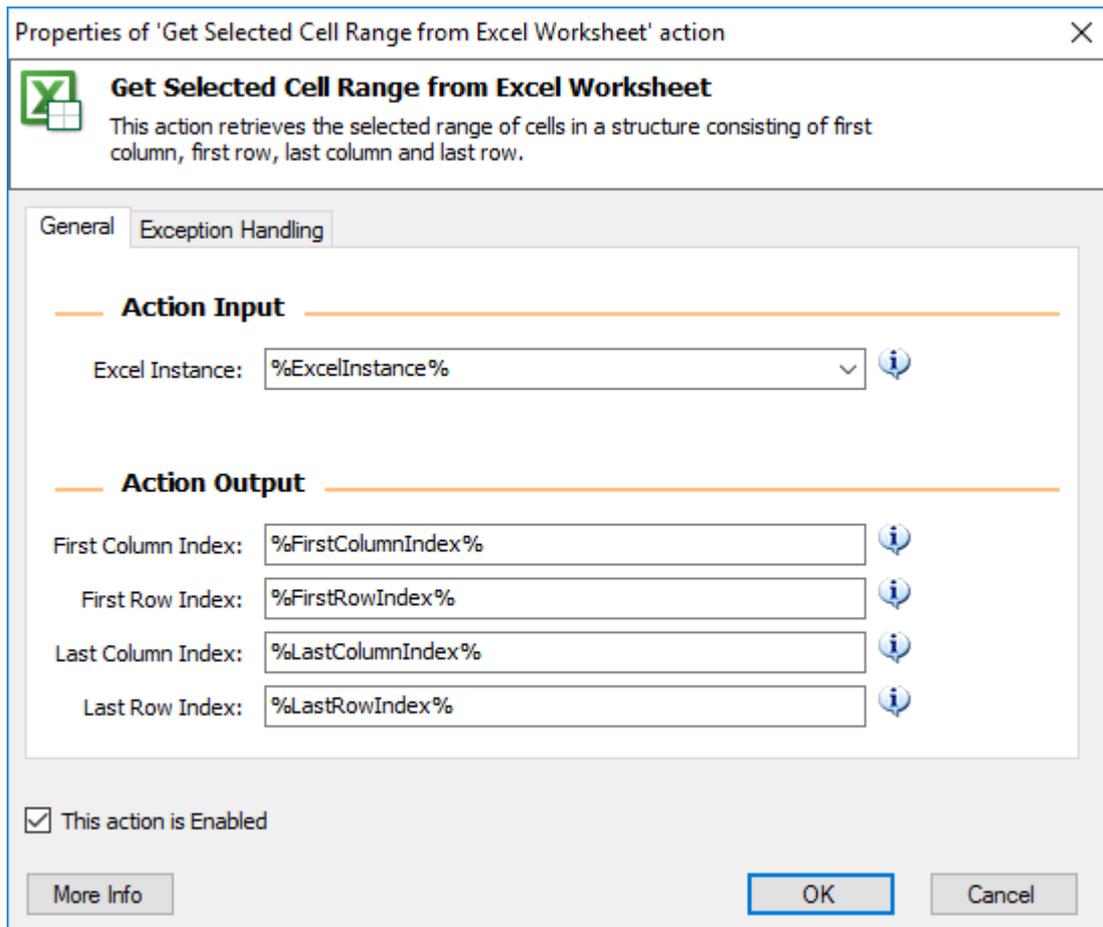
Number of Cells: Enter a numeric value to be the Y axis offset

5.19.10.8 Get Selected Cell Range From Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves the selected range of cells in a structure consisting of first column, first row, last column and last row.



Properties:

First Column Index: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the range's first column.

First Row Index: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the range's first row.

Last Column Index: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the range's last column.

Last Row Index: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the range's last row.

5.19.10.9 Copy Cells in Exel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action copies a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

Properties of 'Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet' action

Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet
This action copies a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: %ExcelInstance%

Copy Mode: Single Cell's Value

Cell Location

Column:

Row:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Operation: Single Cell Value

✕
Properties of 'Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet' action

Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet
This action copies a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General
Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance:

Copy Mode:

Range Starts At:

Column:

Row:

Range Ends At:

Column:

Row:

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Operation: Value from a Range of Cells

Properties of 'Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet' action

Copy Cells from Excel Worksheet
 This action copies a range of cells from the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance

General | Exception Handling

Action Input

Excel Instance: %ExcelInstance% 

Copy Mode: Selection 

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Operation: Selection

Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Copy Mode: Choose whether to copy a single cell, a range of cells or the current selection of cells.

(The screenshots above show how the actions properties change depending on the operation that you will choose.)

Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the cell column.

Row: Enter a numeric value to be the cell row.

First Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the cell column or first column.

First Row: Enter a numeric value to be the cell row or first row number.

Last Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the last column.

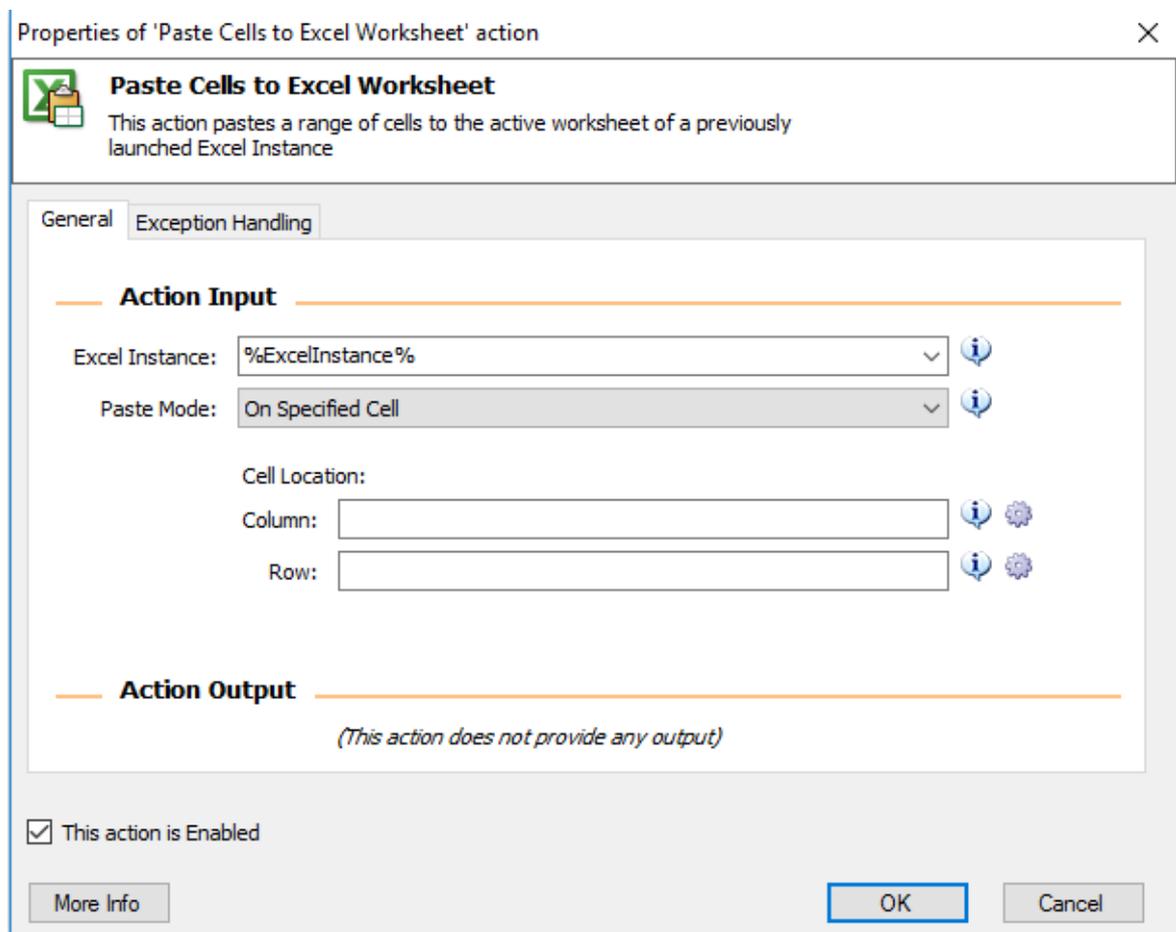
Last Row: Enter a numeric value to be the last row number.

5.19.10.1 Paste Cells to Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action pastes a range of cells to the active worksheet of a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Paste Mode: Choose whether to paste on a specified cell or the currently active cell.

Column: Enter a numeric value or letter to be the cell column.

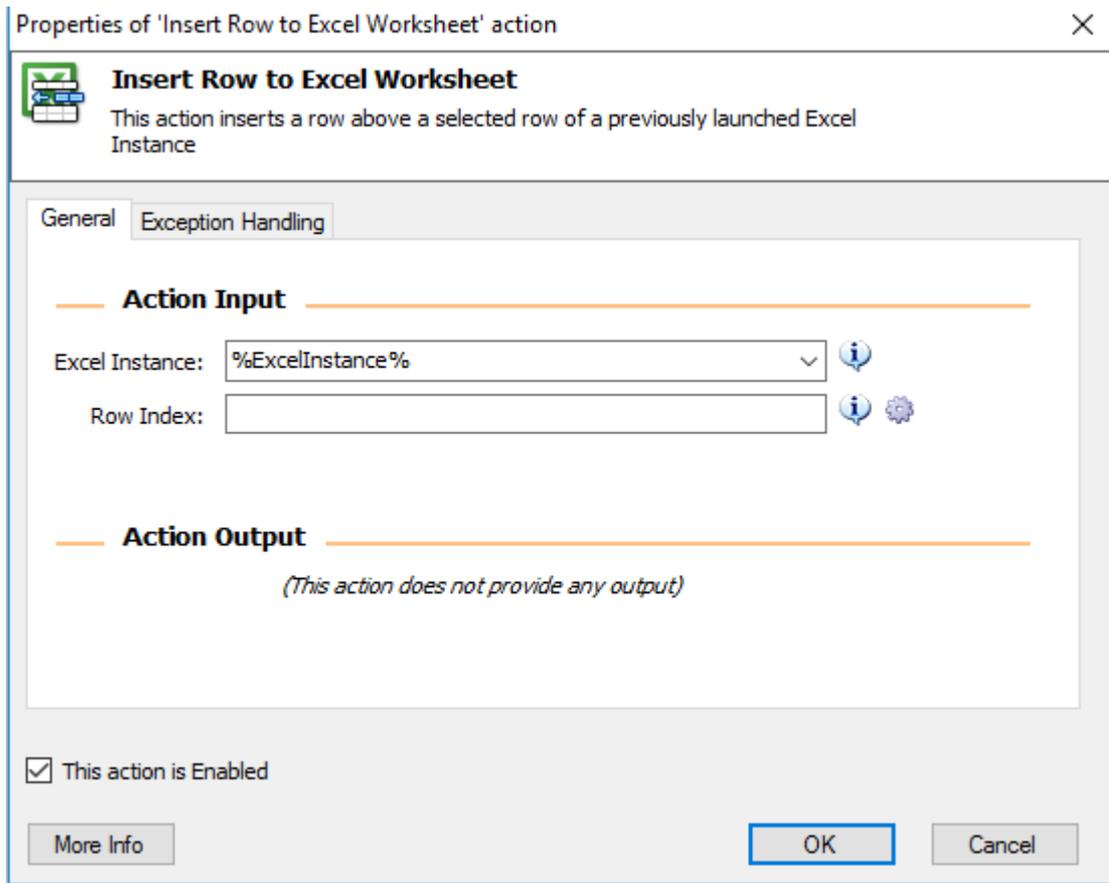
Row: Enter a numeric value to be the row number.

5.19.10.1 Insert Row in Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action inserts a row above a selected row of a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

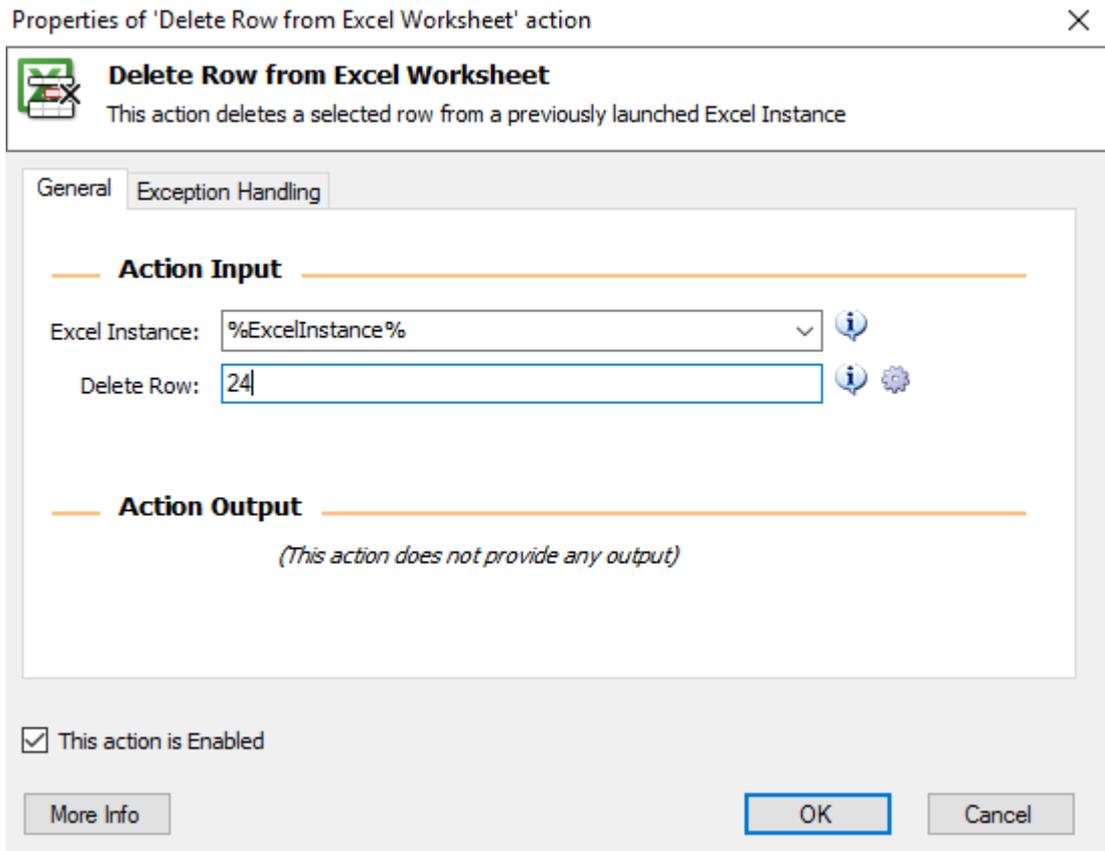
Row Index: Enter the Index number of the row you wish to add a new row above. The numbering starts from 1.

5.19.10.1:Delete Row from Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action inserts a row above a selected row of a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

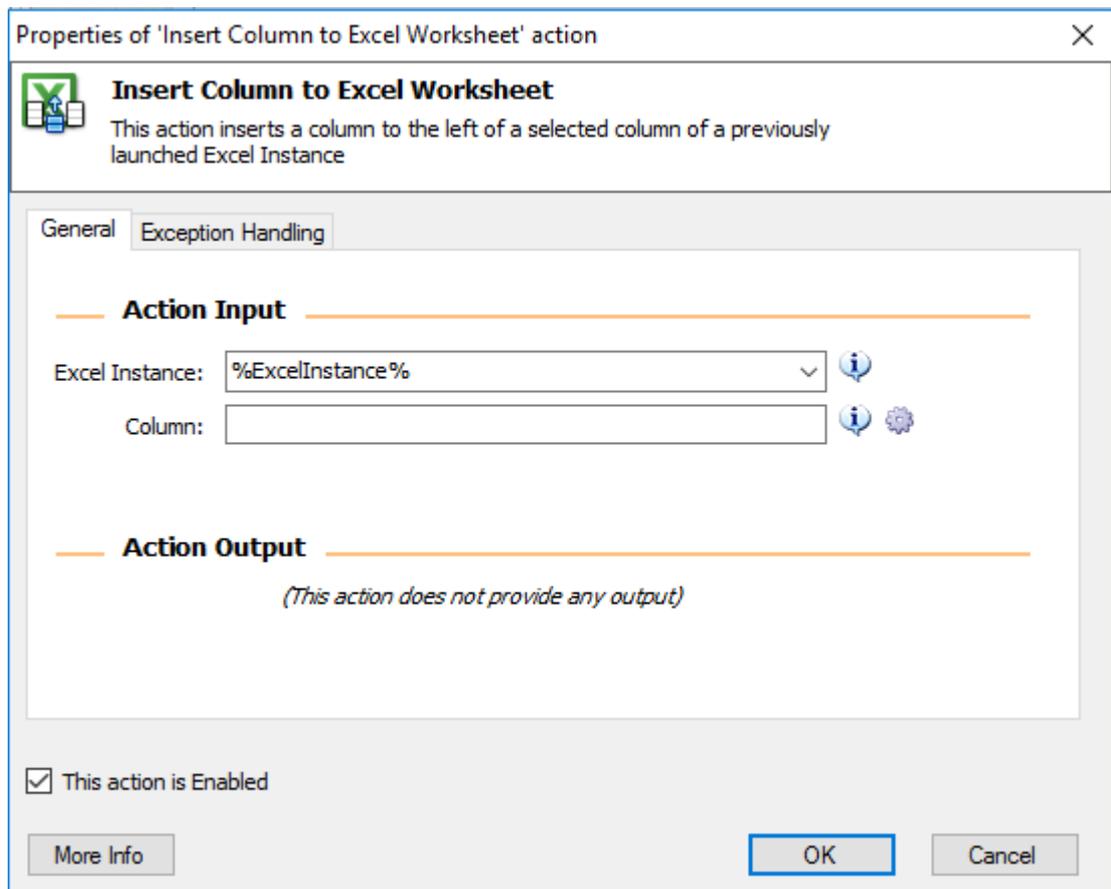
Row Index: Enter the Index number of the row you wish to delete. The numbering starts from 1.

5.19.10.1: Insert Column to Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action inserts a column to the left of a selected column of a previously launched Excel Instance



Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Column: Enter a column's index number or letter. A new column will appear on the left side of the column indicated.

5.19.10.1 Delete Column from Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action deletes a selected column from a previously launched Excel Instance

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Delete Column from Excel Worksheet' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a green checkmark icon and the text "Delete Column from Excel Worksheet" followed by a description: "This action deletes a selected column from a previously launched Excel Instance". The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there are two fields: "Excel Instance:" with a dropdown menu containing "%ExcelInstance%" and an information icon (i); and "Delete Column:" with a text box containing "A" and information (i) and settings (gear) icons. The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Excel Instance: Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

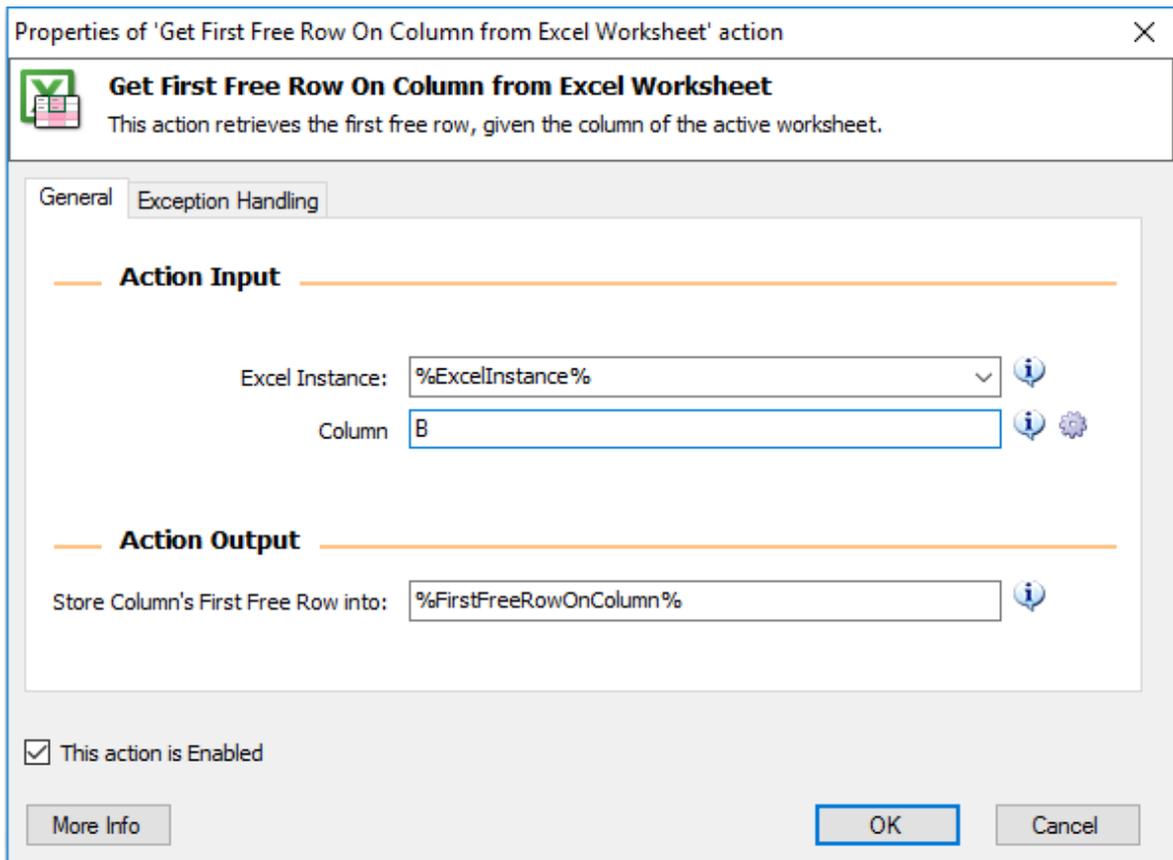
Delete Column: Enter the Index number or letter of the column you wish to delete.

5.19.10.1!Get First Free Row on Column from Excel Worksheet Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves the first free row, given the column of the active worksheet.



Properties:

Excel Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Excel Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a Launch Excel action.

Column: Enter the index or the letter that identifies the column. Column numbering starts from index 1.

Store Column's First Free Row into: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the numeric value of the given column's first fully empty row.

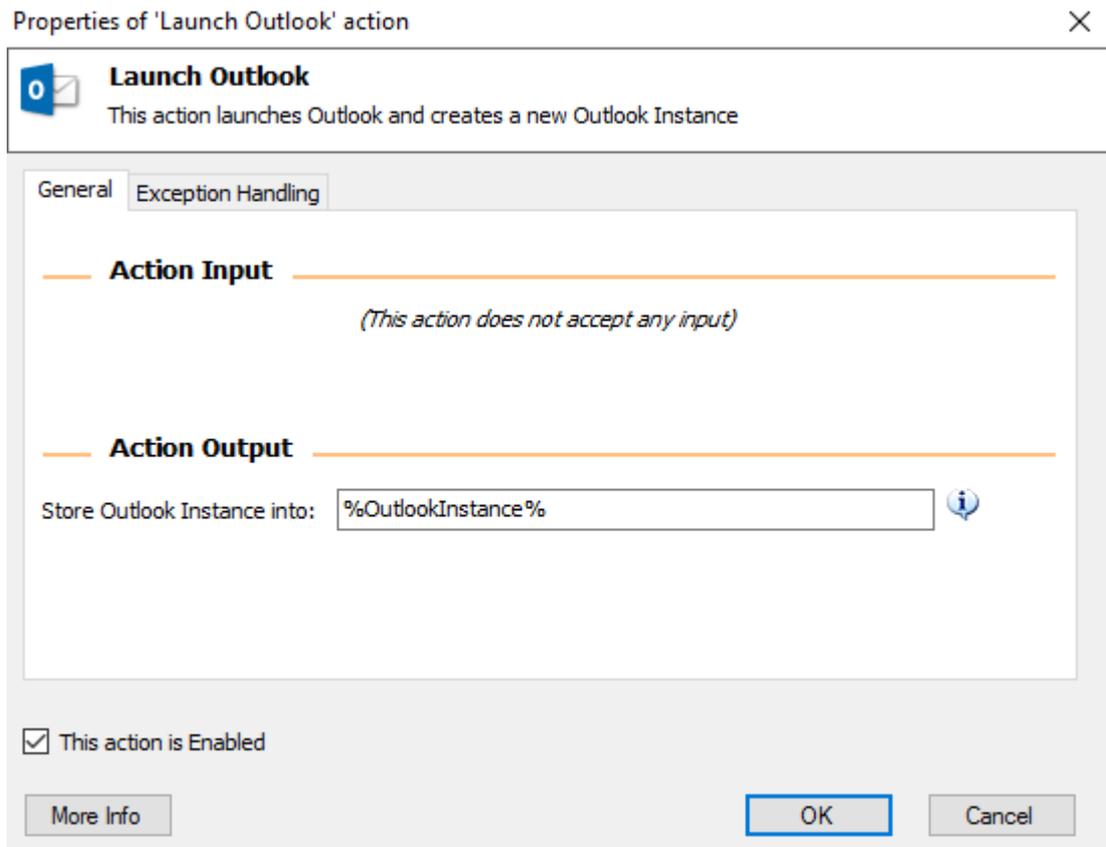
5.20 Outlook

5.20.1 Launch Outlook Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action launches Outlook and creates a new Outlook Instance



Properties:

Store Outlook Instance into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the specific Outlook Instance for use with later Outlook actions.

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.2 Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action retrieves email messages from an Outlook account

Properties of 'Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook' action

Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook
This action retrieves email messages from an Outlook account

Email Filters Exception Handling

Action Input

Outlook Instance: ⓘ

Account: ⓘ ⚙

Mail Folder: ⓘ ⚙

Retrieve: ⓘ

Mark As Read ⓘ

...that match the following criteria:

"From" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"To" Field Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"Subject" Contains: ⓘ ⚙

"Body" Contains: ⓘ ⚙

Attachments: ⓘ

Action Output

Store Messages into:

This action is Enabled

More Info
OK
Cancel

Properties:

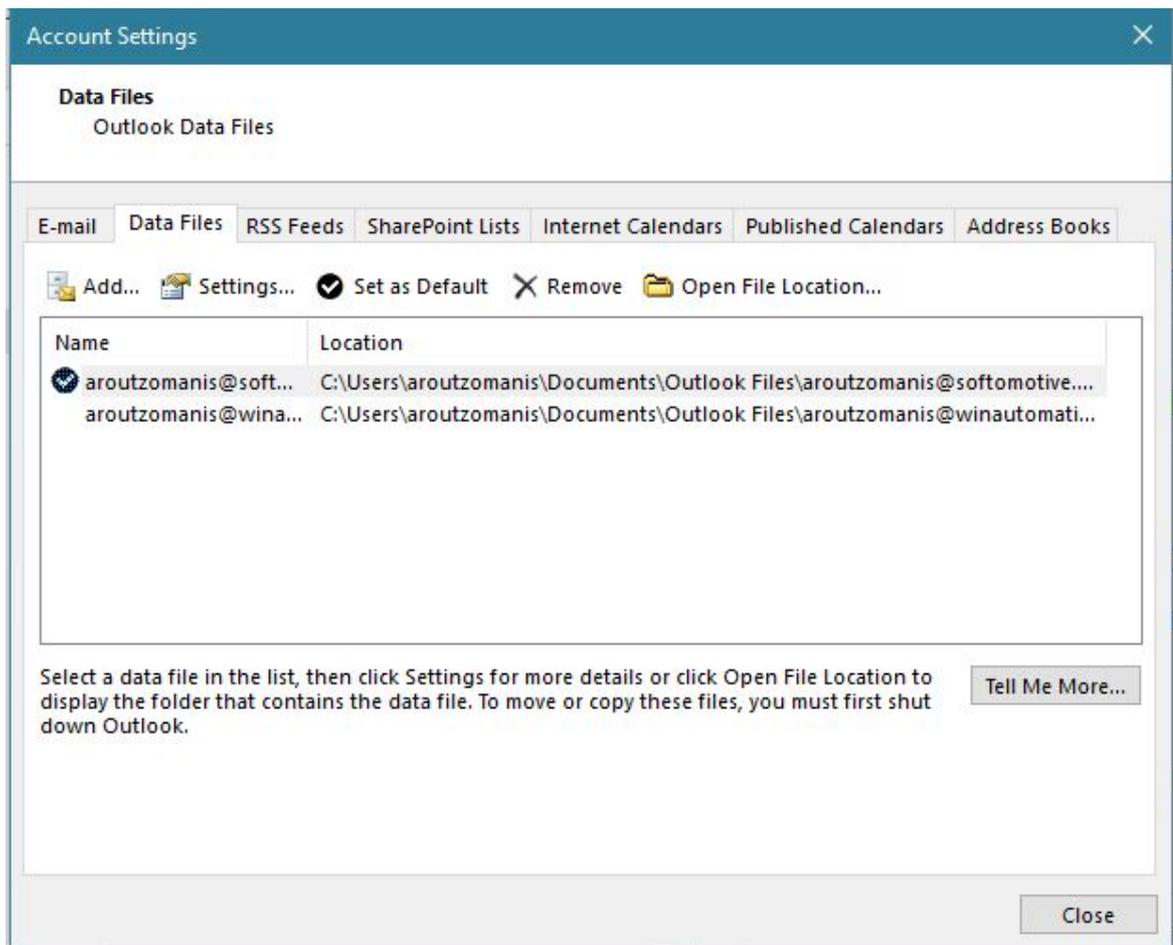
Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Account:

Enter the name of the Outlook account (Data File name) you wish to work with (ex: john@mail.com, John Tyler, Personal Folders).

Please find the name of your account by navigating to your Account Settings Data Files Tab.



Mail Folder:

Enter the name of the folder that you want to retrieve messages from. Enter the full folder path for subfolders (ex. Inbox\Work).

Retrieve:

Specify whether you want to retrieve all messages in the folder, or only the unread ones.

Mark As Read:

Specify whether you want to mark as read all the unread messages retrieved.

"From" Field Contains:

Enter the full e-mail address of the Sender whose messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the sender.

"To" Field Contains:

Enter the full e-mail address(es) of the Recipient(s) (separated by space or semicolon if more than one) for the messages you want to retrieve. Leave this field blank to retrieve all messages regardless of the recipient(s).

"Subject" Contains:

Enter the key phrase to be found within the email Subject. Leave this field blank to retrieve all email messages regardless of the their subject.

"Body" Contains:

Enter the key phrase to be found within the email Body. Leave this field blank to retrieve all email messages regardless of the their content.

Attachments:

Specify whether you want to save the attachments of the email messages retrieved or not.

Save Attachments into:

Enter here the folder in which you want the attachments to be saved.

Store Messages into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the retrieved email messages for later processing. The variable will contain a List of Outlook Message objects.

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.3 Send Email Through Outlook Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action creates and sends a new email message through Outlook

Properties of 'Send Email Through Outlook' action ×

 **Send Email Through Outlook**
This action creates and sends a new email message through Outlook

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Outlook Instance: i ⚙

Account: i ⚙

To: i ⚙

CC: i ⚙

BCC: i ⚙

Subject: i ⚙

Body: i ⚙

Body is HTML i

Attachment(s): i ⚙ 📎

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

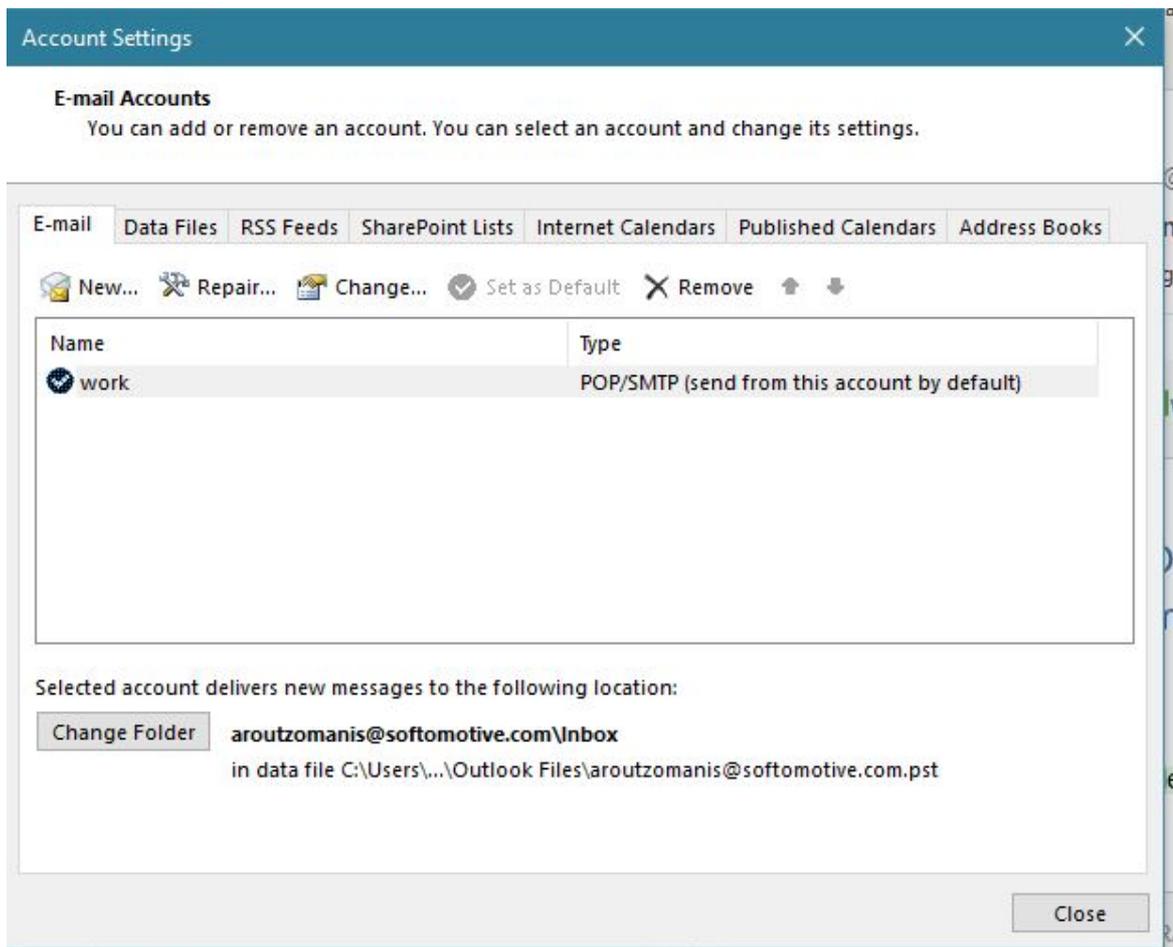
Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Account:

Enter the name of the Outlook account (E-mail Account name) you wish to work with (ex: john@mail.com, John Tyler, work, home).

Please find the name of your account by navigating to your Account Settings E-mail Tab.



To:

Enter the email address(es) of the recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

CC:

Enter the email address(es) of the CC recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

BCC:

Enter the email address(es) of the BCC (hidden) recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

Subject:

Enter the subject of the email.

Body:

Enter the text of the body.

Body is HTML:

Choose whether the body of the email is interpreted as HTML coding.

Attachment(s):

Enter or choose the full path of any attachment(s), or choose a variable that contains a file or a list of files. Multiple files should be enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by a space character.

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.4 Process Email Messages in Outlook Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

Moves or deletes an email (or a list of email messages) retrieved by a "Retrieve Emails From Outlook" action.

Properties of 'Process Email Messages in Outlook' action ✕


Process Email Messages in Outlook
 Moves or deletes an email (or a list of email messages) retrieved by a "Retrieve Emails From Outlook" action.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Outlook Instance: i ⚙

Account: i ⚙

Email Message(s) To Process: i ⚙

Operation: i

Mail Folder: i ⚙

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

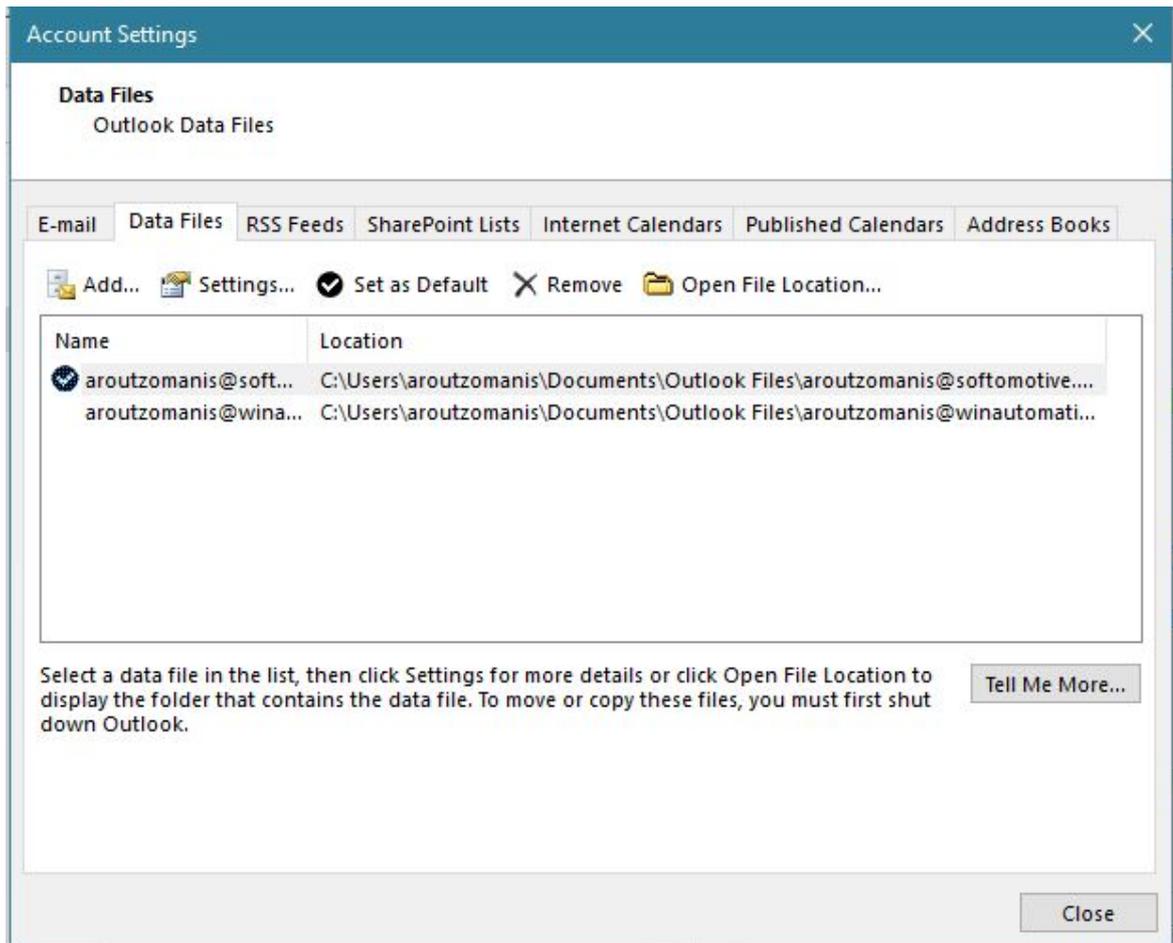
Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Account:

Enter the name of the Outlook account (Data File name) you wish to work with (ex: john@mail.com, John Tyler, Personal Folders).

Please find the name of your account by navigating to your Account Settings Data Files Tab.



Email Message(s) to Process:

Enter a variable containing the email or list of email messages to be processed. This should be a variable populated by a "Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook" action.

Operation:

Specify which operation you want to perform on the specified email messages.

Mail Folder:

Enter the name of the folder that you want to move e-mail messages to. Enter the full folder path for subfolders (ex. Inbox\Work).

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.5 Save Outlook Email Messages Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action saves Outlook email messages given an account

Properties of 'Save Outlook Email Messages' action ✕


Save Outlook Email Messages
This action saves Outlook email messages given an account

Email Filters Exception Handling

Action Input

Outlook Instance: i ⚙

Account: i ⚙

Email Message(s) to Save: i ⚙

Save Format: i

File Name: i

Save Email Message(s) to: i ⚙ 📁

Action Output

Stored Message Files: i

This action is Enabled

Properties:

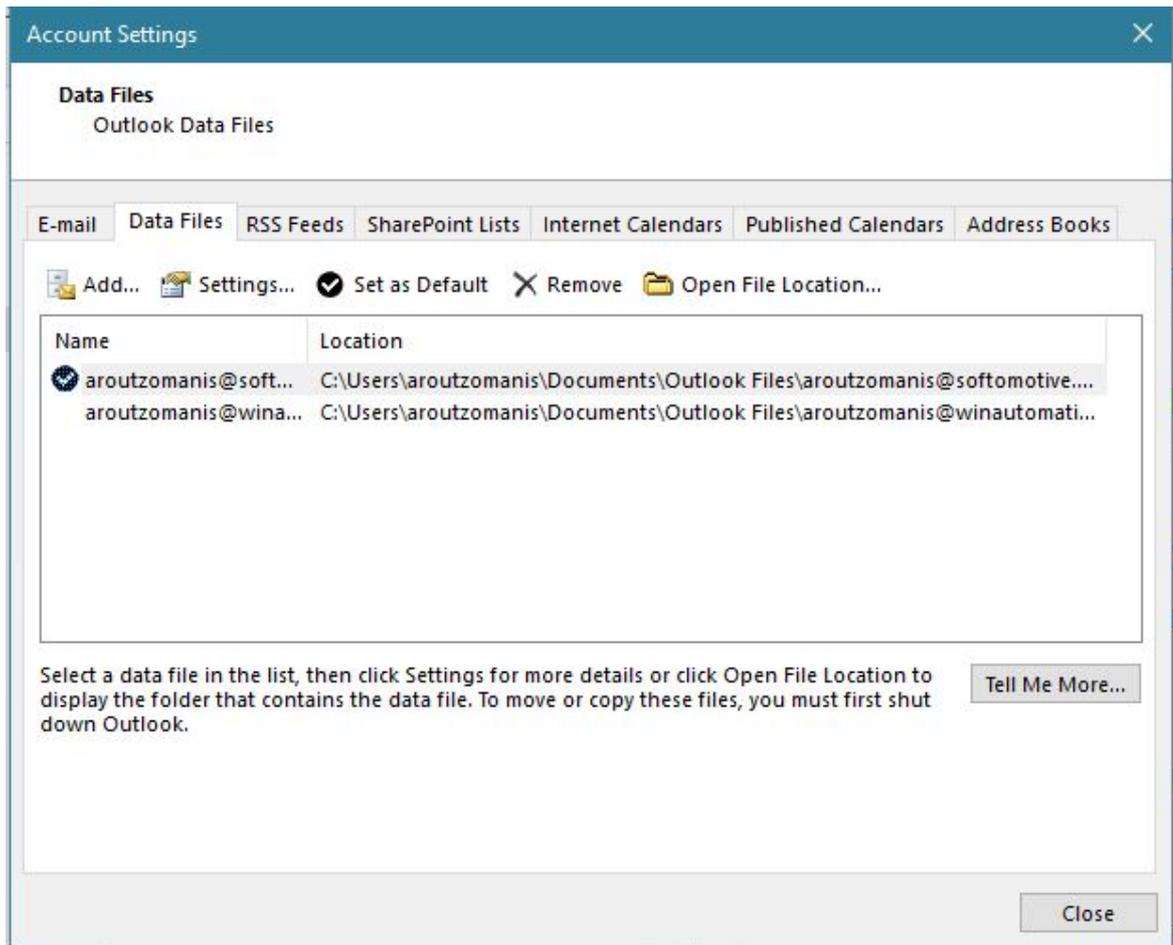
Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Account:

Enter the name of the Outlook account (Data File name) you wish to work with (ex: john@mail.com, John Tyler, Personal Folders).

Please find the name of your account by navigating to your Account Settings Data Files Tab.



Email Message(s) to Save:

Enter a variable containing the email message or list of email messages to be saved. This should be a variable populated by a "Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook" action.

File Name:

Specify whether you want to save the messages using the default name (Subject) or provide your own.

Save Format:

Specify the format by which to save the messages.

Save As:

Specify custom name for messages' name which will differ from message to message by an automatically added suffix.

Save Email Message(s) to:

Enter here the folder to which you want the messages to be saved.

Stored Message(s) Files:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the file paths of the saved email messages for later processing.

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.6 Respond To Outlook Email Message Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action provides a response to an Outlook Message, by replying, replying to all or forwarding

Properties of 'Respond To Outlook Mail Message' action ✕

 **Respond To Outlook Mail Message**
This action provides a response to an Outlook Message, by replying, replying to all or forwarding

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Outlook Instance: i ⚙

Account: i ⚙

Email Message: i ⚙

Response Action: i

Body: i ⚙

Attachment(s): i ⚙ 📎

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

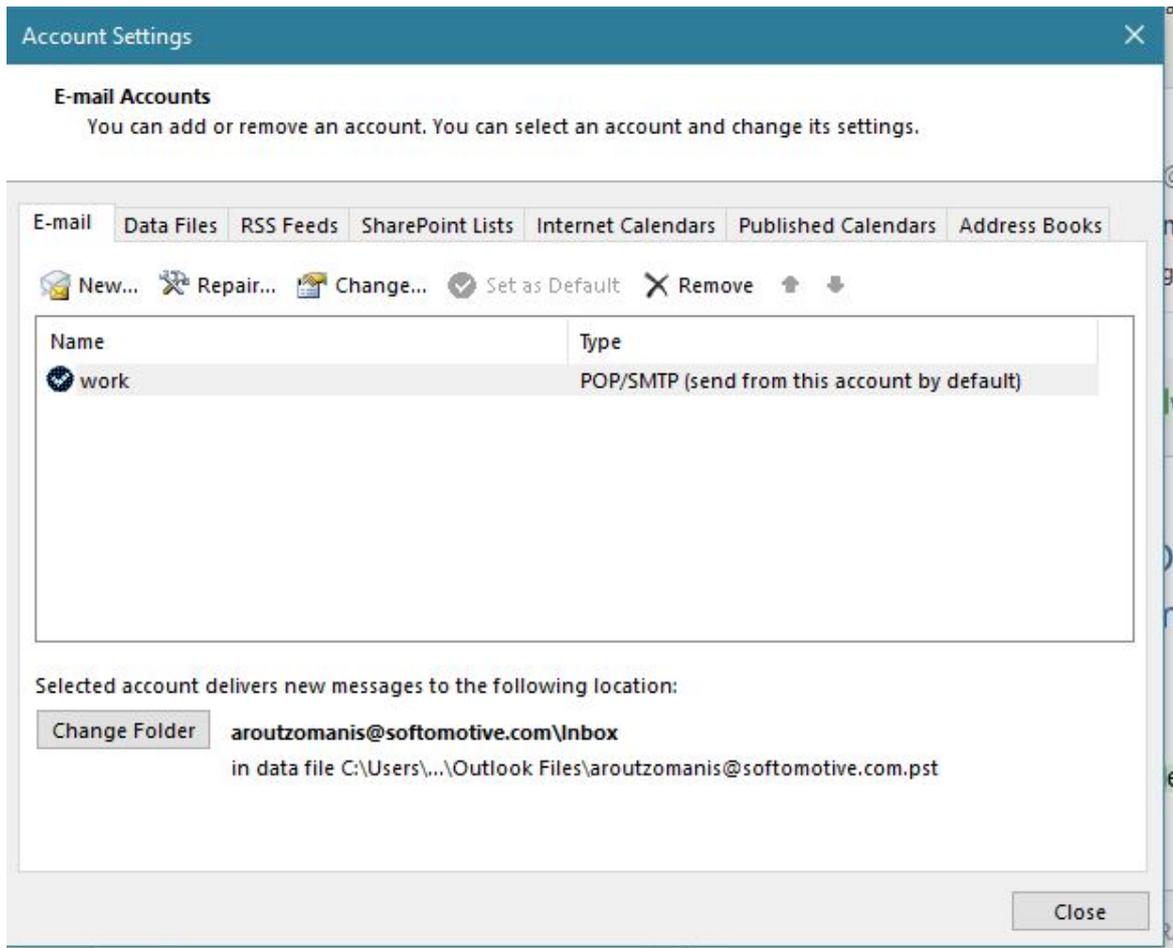
Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to work with. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Account:

Enter the name of the Outlook account (E-mail Account name) you wish to work with (ex: john@mail.com, John Tyler, work, home).

Please find the name of your account by navigating to your Account Settings E-mail Tab.



Response Action:

Choose whether to reply (to sender or all) with a message or forward the received message.

To:

Enter the email address(es) of the recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

CC:

Enter the email address(es) of the CC recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

BCC:

Enter the email address(es) of the BCC (hidden) recipient(s). If you enter more than one email address, the list of addresses should be separated by spaces or semicolons.

Mail Message:

Enter the variable that holds the mail message you wish to act upon. This should be a variable populated by a "Retrieve Email Messages From Outlook" action.

Body:

Enter the HTML text of the body.

Attachment(s):

Enter or choose the full path of any attachment(s), or choose a variable that contains a file or a list of files. Multiple files should be enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by a space character.

Cautions:

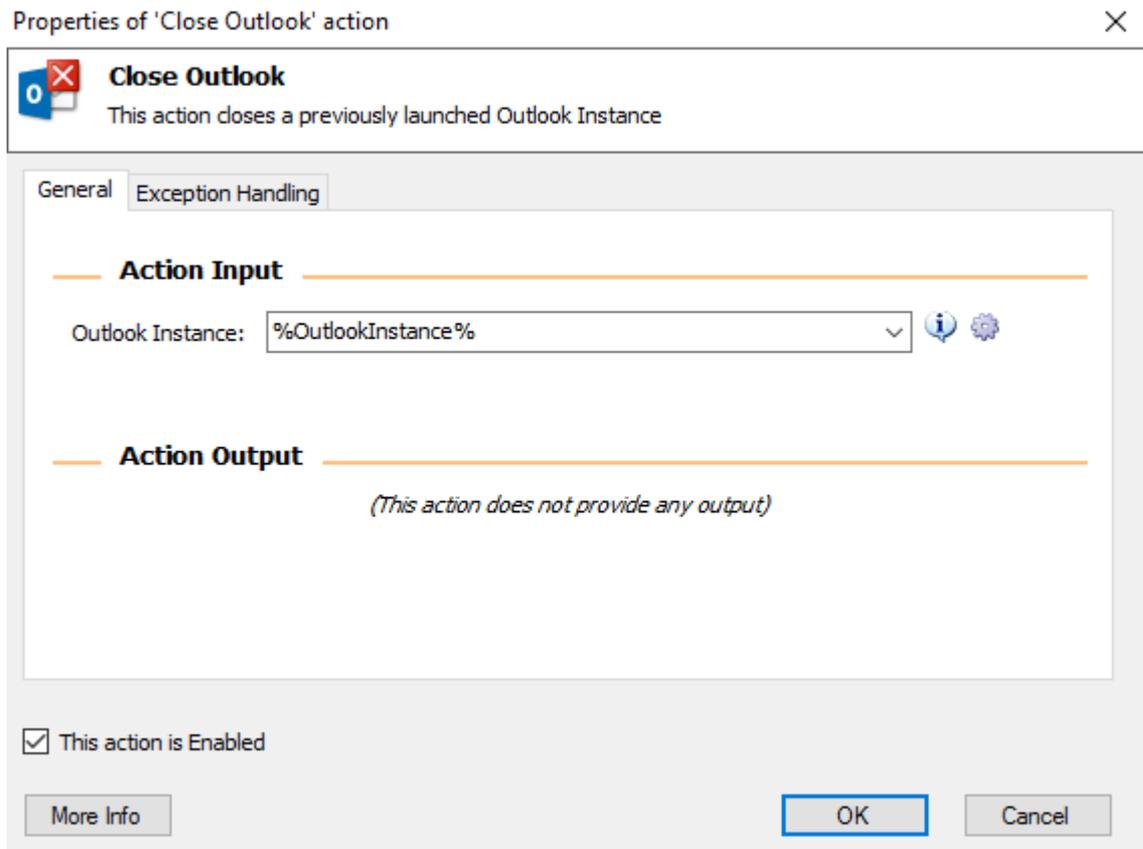
For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.20.7 Close Outlook Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action closes a previously launched Outlook Instance



Properties:

Outlook Instance:

Enter the variable that contains the Outlook Instance you want to close. You must have previously specified this variable in a "Launch Outlook" action.

Cautions:

For any Outlook-related action to work correctly, Microsoft Outlook must be installed on the computer where the process will run.

5.21 OCR Actions

5.21.1 Create Tesseract OCR Engine

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

WinAutomation allows you to work with a number of different OCR Engines through an equal number of [different actions](#)^[737]. Each of these actions has different Properties and property Values according to each respective Engine's capabilities.

This action allows you to work with the [Tesseract OCR Engine](#) in order to extract text from Image Files, in combination with the [Extract Text With OCR](#)^[742] action.

Please Note: Tesseract is the only OCR Engine that it comes ready to use with WinAutomation without the need to install it.

Tesseract Engine allows you to detect a number of different languages [\[1\]](#) and this Action is giving you the option to select any of them. It also allows you to rescale your image; you can resize width and height [\[2\]](#) of your image independently from one another through the use of multipliers, since Tesseract works best on images which have a DPI (Dots Per Inch) [of at least 300](#). The Action returns an Ocr Engine Data Type [\[3\]](#) stored within a variable:

Properties of 'Create Tesseract OCR Engine' action

Create Tesseract OCR Engine
This action creates a Tesseract OCR Engine

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Tesseract Language: English

Image Width Multiplier: 1

Image Height Multiplier: 1

Action Output

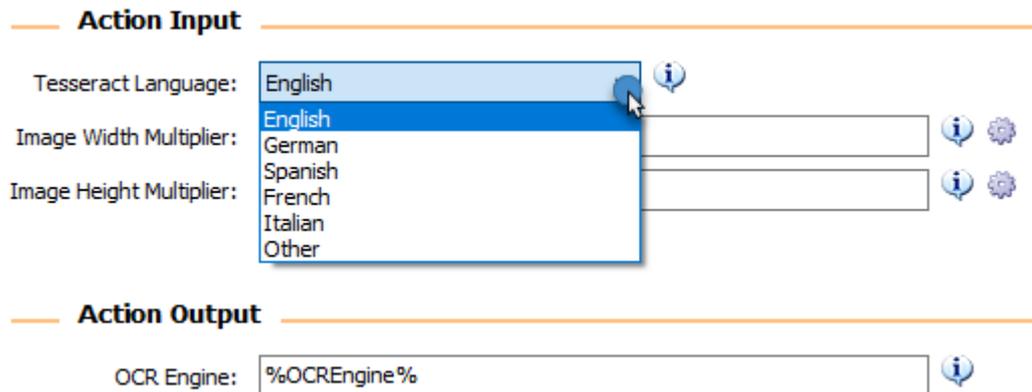
OCR Engine: %OCREngine%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

1. Tesseract Language:

This drop down menu allows you to select the language of the image's text that Tesseract will detect:



2. Width & Height Multipliers:

These multipliers allow you to rescale an image in order to help the OCR Engine read the text in it. Tesseract is known to require a DPI of at least 300 in order to work, however since there is plenty of confusion among non-experts regarding DPI, PPI and optimal Image settings for OCR Text Extraction we invite you to feel comfortable to experiment/play with the available options (try for example 2, 3 or 4).

3. OCR Engine:

This text field invites you to set the variable that will hold the value of the [Ocr Engine Data Type](#)^[286] produced from this action.

5.21.2 Create MODI OCR Engine

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

WinAutomation allows you to work with a number of different OCR Engines through an equal number of [different actions](#)^[737]. Each of these actions has different Properties and property Values according to each respective Engine's capabilities.

This action allows you to work with the [MODI \(Microsoft Office Document Imaging\) OCR Engine](#) in order to extract text from Image Files, in combination with the [Extract Text With OCR](#)^[742] action.

Please Note: MODI requires additional installations. [Tesseract](#)^[738] is the only OCR Engine that it comes ready to use with WinAutomation without the need to install it.

MODI allows you to detect a number of different languages [\[1\]](#) and this Action is giving you the option to select any of them. It also allows you to rescale your image; you can resize width and height [\[2\]](#) of your image independently from one another through the use of multipliers, since that might help MODI read the text we want to extract. The Action returns an Ocr Engine Data Type [\[3\]](#) stored within a variable:

Properties of 'Create MODI OCR Engine' action

Create MODI OCR Engine
This action creates a MODI OCR Engine

General Exception Handling

1 **Action Input**

MODI Language: English

2 Image Width Multiplier: 1

Image Height Multiplier: 1

Action Output

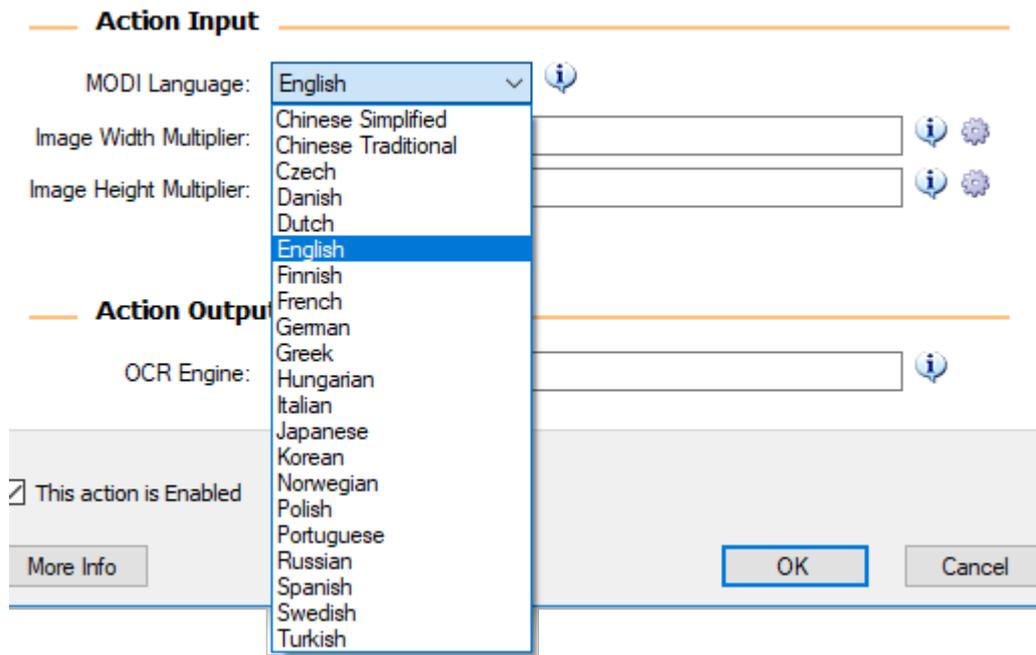
OCR Engine: %OCREngine2% **3**

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

1. MODI Language:

This drop down menu allows you to select the language of the image's text that MODI will detect:



2. Width & Height Multipliers:

These multipliers allow you to rescale an image in order to help the OCR Engine read the text in it. Resizing an Image is known to help OCR read text in them and since there is plenty of confusion among non-experts regarding DPI, PPI and optimal Image settings for OCR Text Extraction we invite you to feel comfortable to experiment/play with the available options (try for example 2, 3 or 4).

3. OCR Engine:

This text field invites you to set the variable that will hold the value of the [Ocr Engine Data Type](#)^[286] produced from this action.

5.21.3 Extract Text With OCR

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action extracts text from the image-source specified: A region of the screen, a window, an image file on the disk and so on.

Properties of 'Extract Text With OCR' action

Extract Text With OCR
This action extracts text from the image-source specified: A region of the screen, a window or an image file on the disk

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

OCR Engine: %OCREngine% ⓘ
OCR Source: Screen ⓘ
Search Mode: Whole of specified source ⓘ

Action Output

Scanned Text: %OCRText% ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info | OK | Cancel

Search Mode: Whole of specified source

Properties of 'Extract Text With OCR' action

Extract Text With OCR
 This action extracts text from the image-source specified: A region of the screen, a window or an image file on the disk

General | **Advanced** | Exception Handling

Action Input

OCR Engine: %OCREngine% ⓘ

OCR Source: Screen ⓘ

Search Mode: Specific subregion only ⓘ

X1: ⓘ X2: ⓘ

Y1: ⓘ Y2: ⓘ

Select Subregion ⓘ

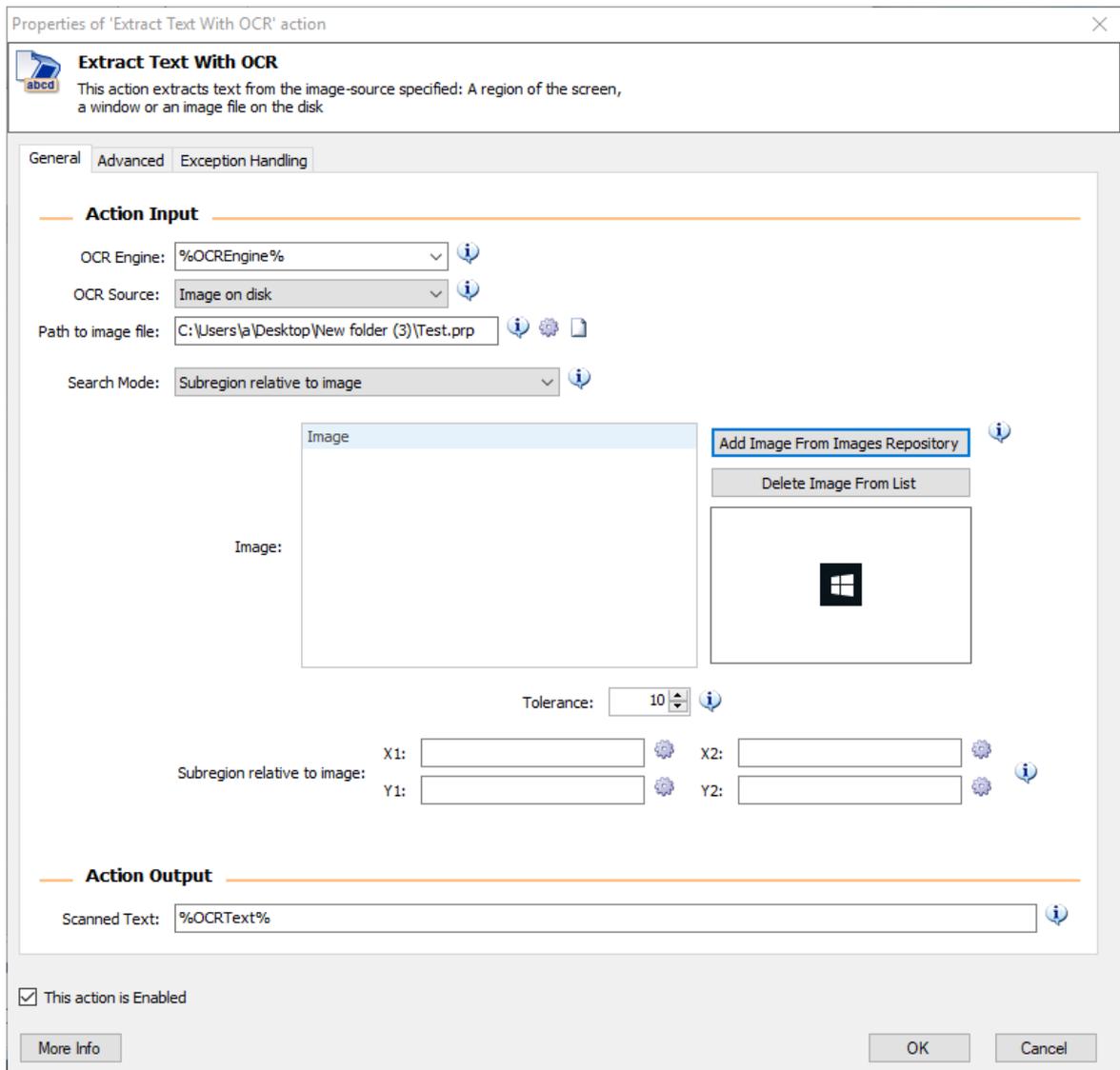
Action Output

Scanned Text: %OCRText% ⓘ

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Search Mode: Specific Subregion only



Search Mode: Subregion relative to image

Properties:

OCR Engine: Select the Engine you want to use for the OCR operation.

OCR Source: Choose whether you want to search for the specified Image in the foremost Window only, or the entire visible screen. Neither choice will find the Image if it is not clearly visible on the screen.

Search Mode: Specify whether you want to scan the entire screen (or window) to find the supplied image or only a narrowed down subregion of it.

X1 Y1 X2 Y2: Specify the subregion of the screen/window/image to narrow down the scan to.

Image: Specify the image to use as a Image for narrowing the scan down to a subregion which is positionally relative to said Image.

Tolerance: Specify a value for how much the Image searched for can differ from the originally chosen Image.

Sub-region relative to Image: Specify the subregion (relative to the top left corner of the Image image you've specified) which you would like to have it scanned for its text.

Scanned Text: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text which got extracted using OCR.

OCR Language: Select the language of the image that the OCR will be performed

Wait for image to appear: Choose whether you want the action to wait if the image is not found on the screen or foreground window. If this property is not checked and the image is not found the action will through an exception, otherwise the action will wait until the image appears. In the next property you can specify the maximum number of seconds (timeout) to wait.

Fail if image does not appear within x seconds: Specify whether the action should wait indefinitely for the image to appear or throw an exception after a set number of seconds (if the specified Image does not get found).

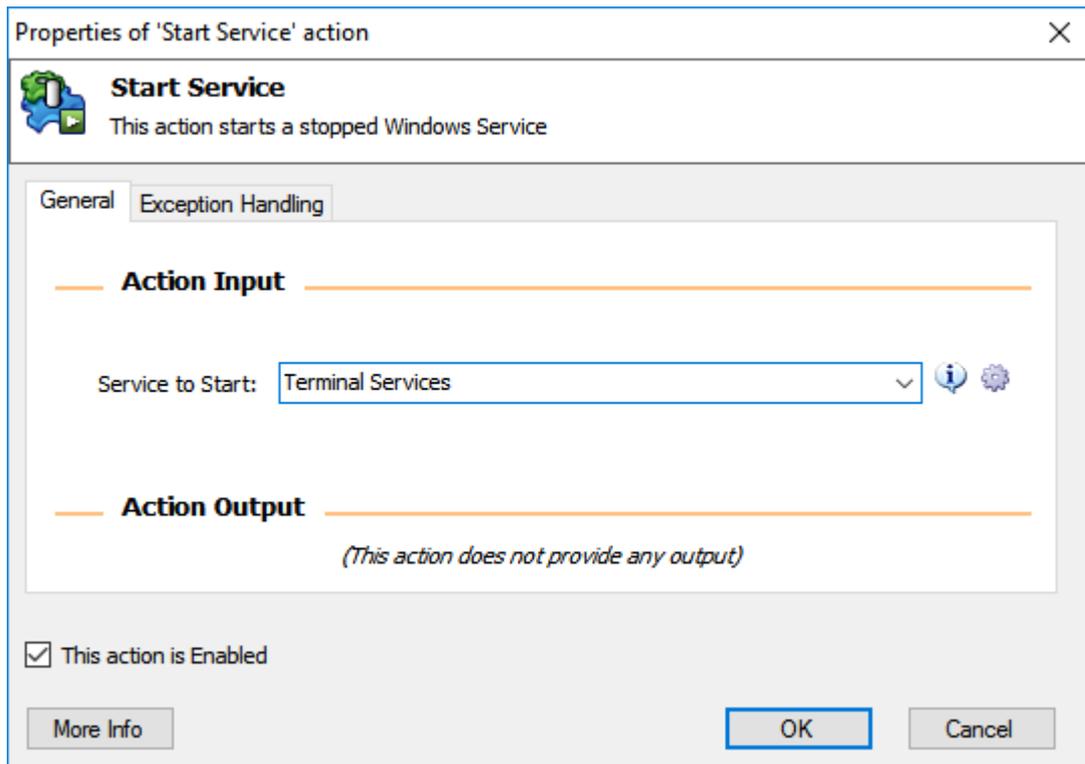
5.22 Services

5.22.1 Start Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action starts a stopped Windows Service



Properties:

Service to Start:

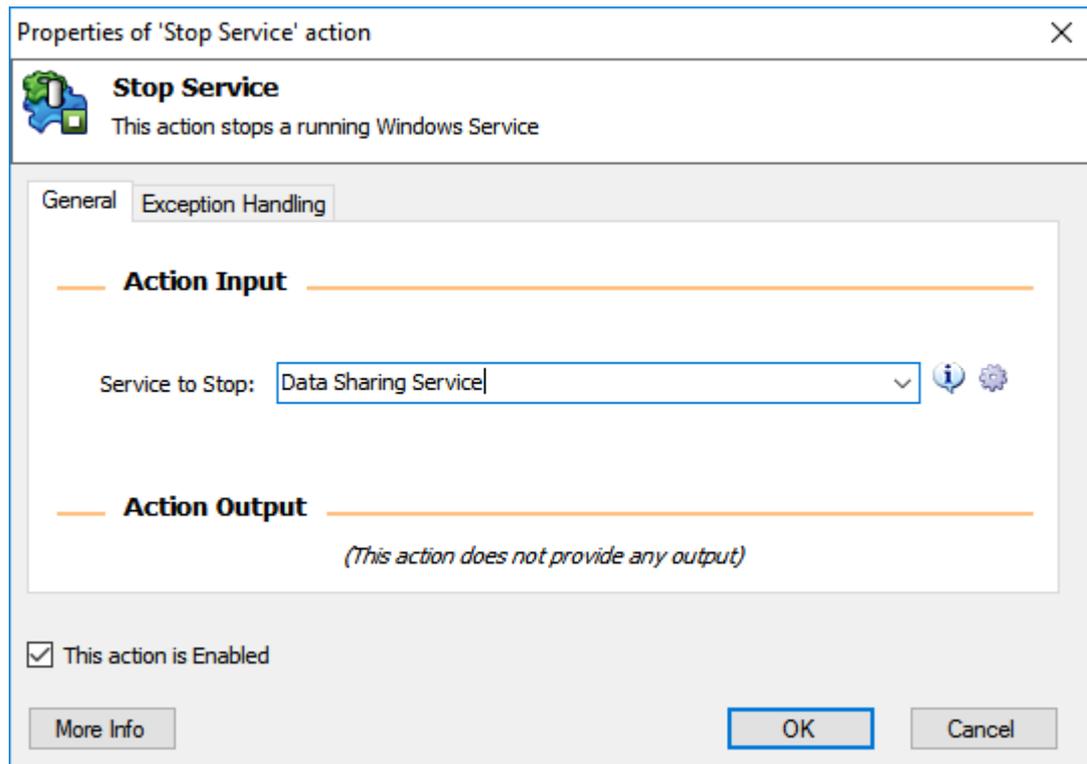
Choose or enter the name of a Service to start.

5.22.2 Stop Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action stops a running Windows Service



Properties:

Service to Stop:

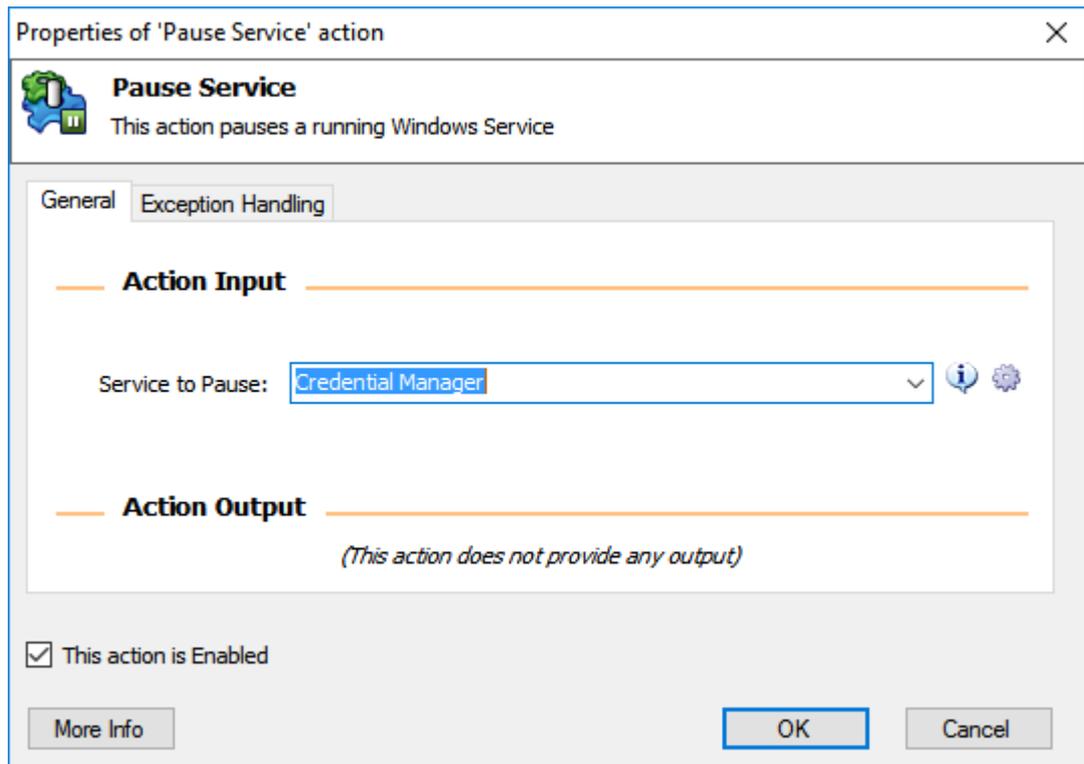
Choose or enter the name of a Service to stop.

5.22.3 Pause Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action pauses a running Windows Service



Properties:

Service to Pause:

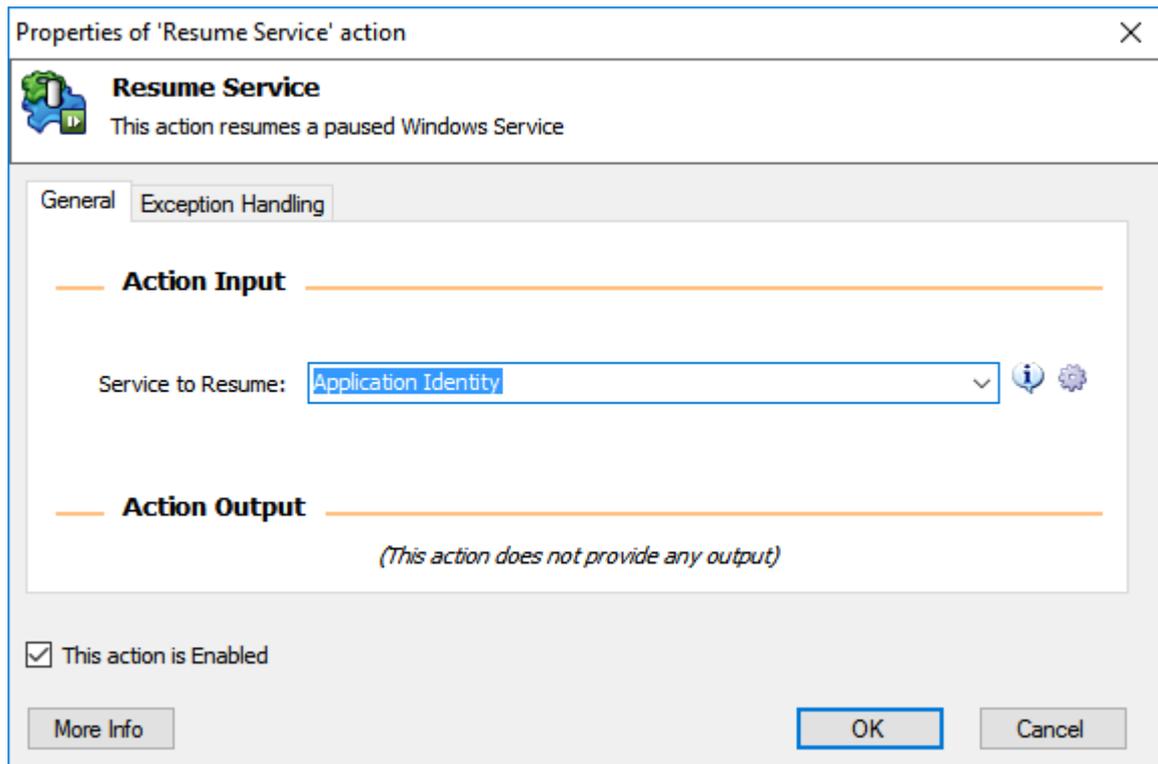
Choose or enter the name of a Service to pause.

5.22.4 Resume Service Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action resumes a paused Windows Service



Properties:

Service to Resume:

Choose or enter the name of a paused Service to resume.

5.23 WinAutomation Actions

5.23.1 Start Process Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action executes a specific Process

Properties of 'Start Robot' action

Start Robot
This action starts a specific Robot

General

Action Input

Robot to Run: /Examples/1 - Beginner/2 - Open a Folder

Wait for Robot to Complete

Continue Anyway After: 3 seconds

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Process to Run:

Choose or enter the name of a WinAutomation Process. Usually, it will be a Process other than the current one.

Wait for Process to Complete:

Check this box if you want to pause this Process until the called Process is complete. Otherwise both will run simultaneously.

Continue Anyway:

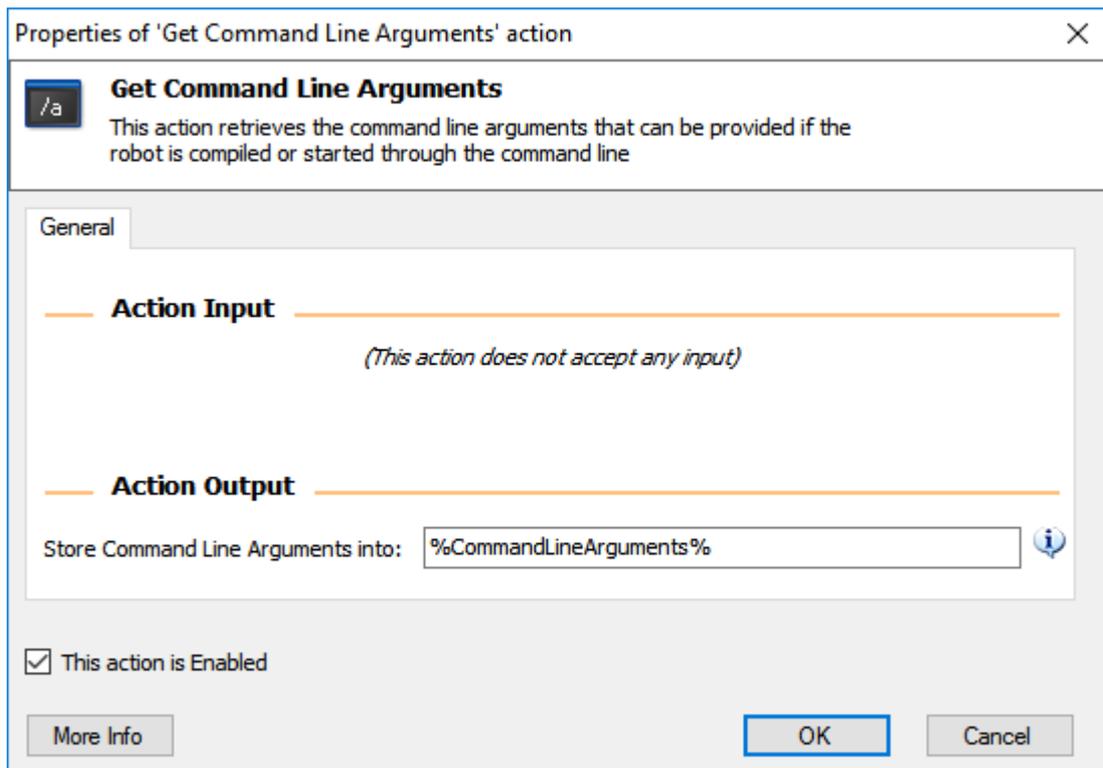
Choose whether the Process continues after a set number of seconds, regardless of whether the called Process has finished or not.

5.23.2 Get Command Line Arguments Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves the command line arguments that can be provided if the process is compiled or started through the command line



Properties:

Store Command Line Arguments into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the Command Line Arguments entered by the user. This will be a list of text values.

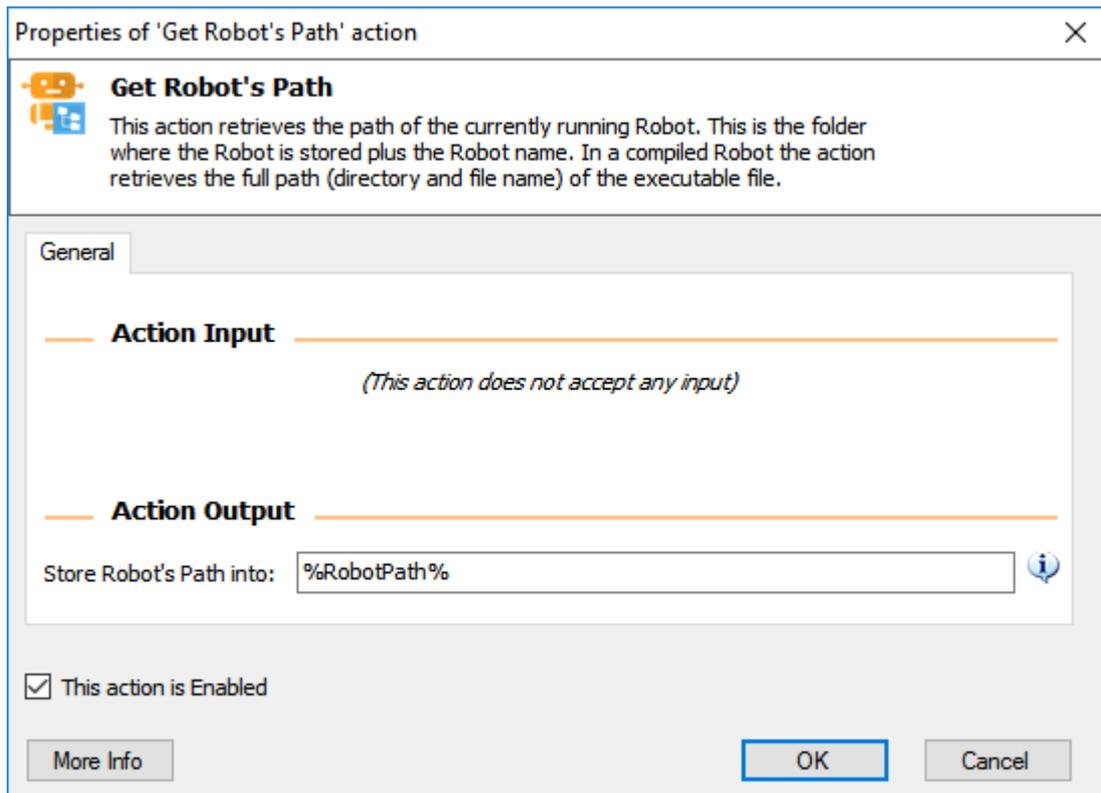
Note: A backslash (\) character will "escape" the next control character, including quotes (") and itself. Therefore, when you need to include literal backslashes into one of the parameters (e.g. "C:\My Data\etc\"), please remember to escape them first ("C:\\My Data\\etc\\").

5.23.3 Get Process' Path Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves the path of the currently running Process. This is the folder where the Process is stored plus the Process name. In a compiled Process the action retrieves the full path (directory and file name) of the executable file.



Properties:

Store Process's Path into:

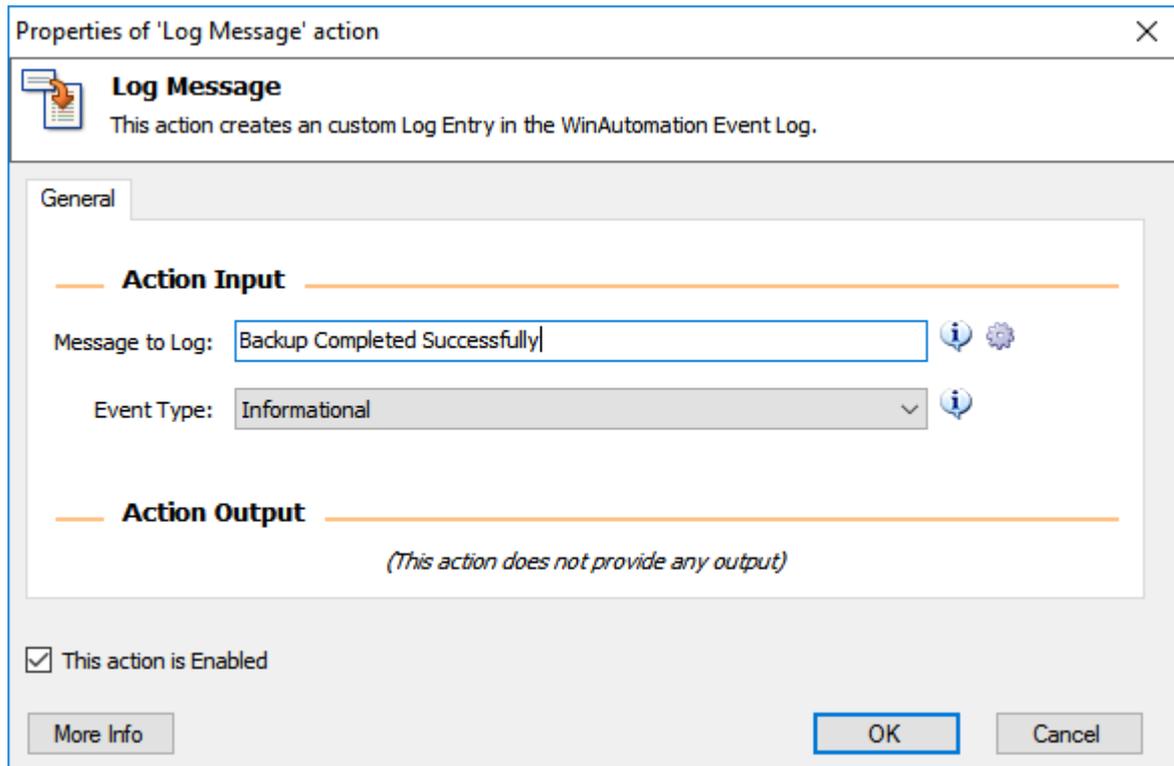
Enter a name to be the variable that will store the path of the current Process.

5.23.4 Log Message Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action creates a custom Log Entry in the [WinAutomation Event Log](#)¹¹⁴.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Log Message' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a section for the action name "Log Message" with a description: "This action creates an custom Log Entry in the WinAutomation Event Log." The main area is divided into "General" and "Action Output" sections. The "General" section contains two fields: "Message to Log:" with a text box containing "Backup Completed Successfully" and "Event Type:" with a dropdown menu set to "Informational". Both fields have information and settings icons to their right. The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Message to Log:

Enter the message you want to log.

Event Type:

Specify the event type that will be logged (informational, warning or error).

5.23.5 Get Last Exception Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action retrieves the last occurred exception.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Last Exception' action". At the top, there is a red icon with a white 'X' and the text "Get Last Exception" followed by "This action retrieves the last occurred exception". Below this is a "General" tab. Under "Action Input", it states "(This action does not accept any input)". Under "Action Output", there is a text box labeled "Store exception into:" containing the text "%Exception%". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Store Exception into:

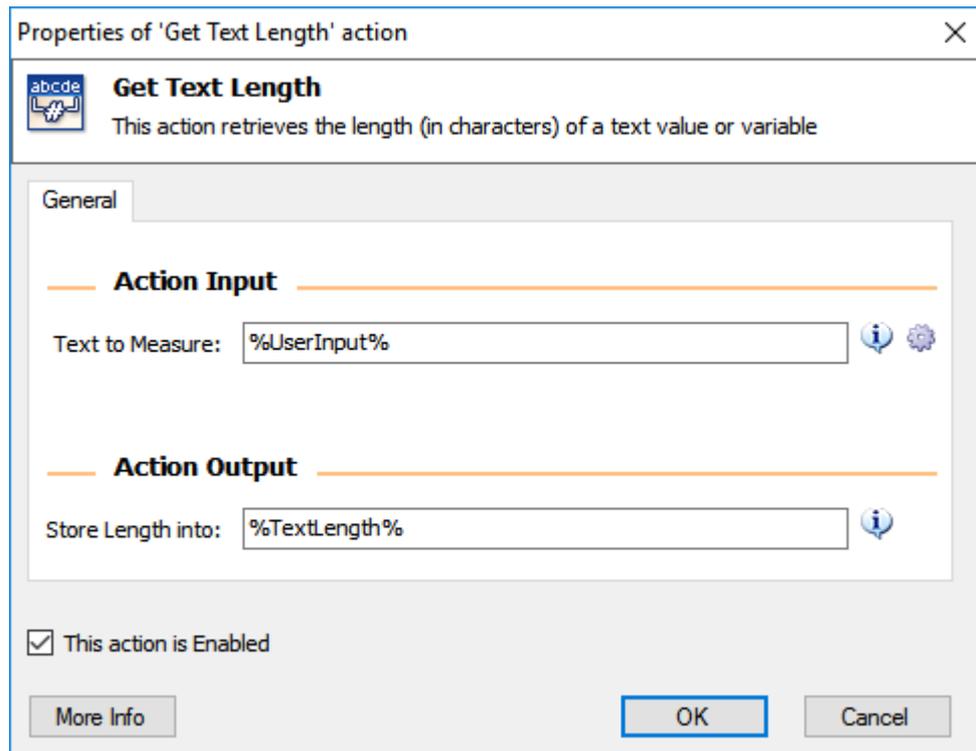
Enter a name to be the variable that will store the last exception occurred and its relevant info.

5.24 Text Actions

5.24.1 Get Text Length Action

Description:

This action retrieves the length (in characters) of a text value or variable



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Text Length' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon of a keyboard and the text "Get Text Length" followed by a description: "This action retrieves the length (in characters) of a text value or variable". The dialog is divided into a "General" tab. Under the "Action Input" section, there is a text box labeled "Text to Measure:" containing the value "%UserInput%". To the right of this text box are two icons: an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear). Under the "Action Output" section, there is a text box labeled "Store Length into:" containing the value "%TextLength%". To the right of this text box is an information icon (i). At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Text to Measure:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be measured.

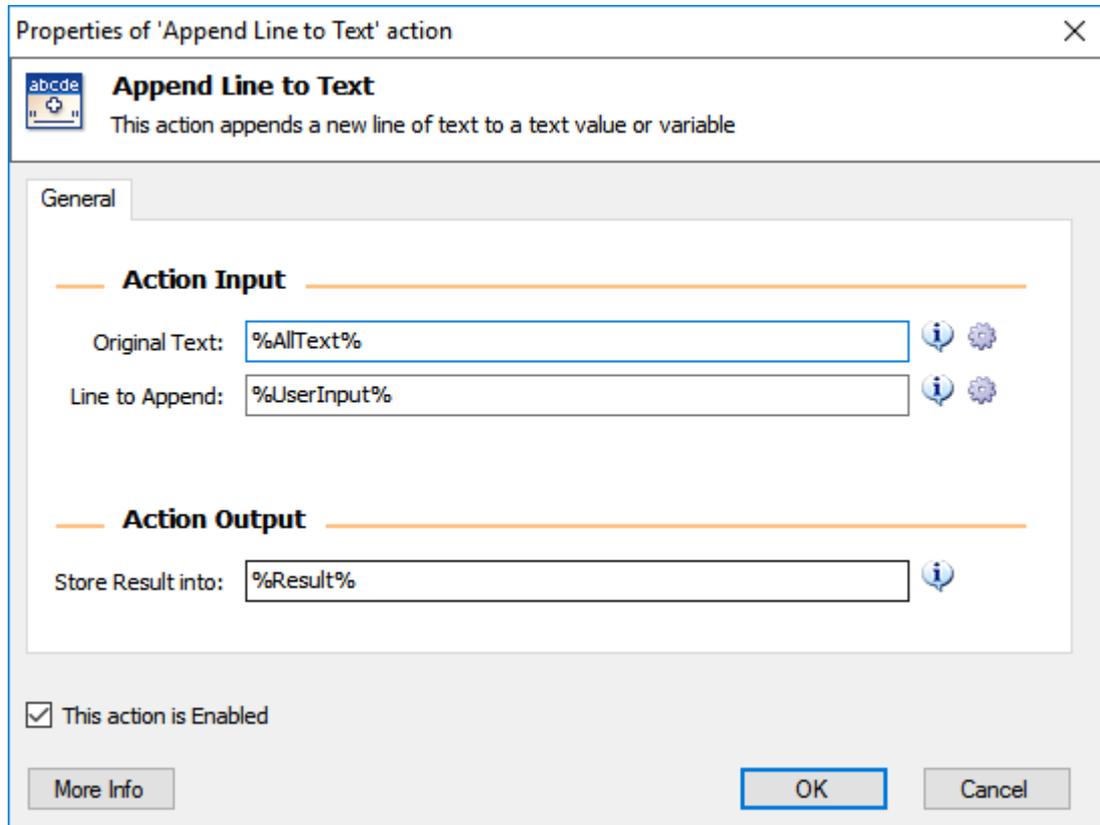
Store Length into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the text's length as a number.

5.24.2 Append Line to Text Action

Description:

This action appends a new line of text to a text value or variable



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Append Line to Text' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon with the text "abcde" and a plus sign, followed by the title "Append Line to Text" and a description: "This action appends a new line of text to a text value or variable". The main area of the dialog is divided into sections. The "General" tab is selected. Under the "Action Input" section, there are two text input fields: "Original Text:" with the value "%AllText%" and "Line to Append:" with the value "%UserInput%". Each input field has an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear) to its right. Under the "Action Output" section, there is one text input field: "Store Result into:" with the value "%Result%", also with an information icon (i) to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Original Text:

Enter the original text or a previously stored text variable.

Line to Append:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to add on as a new line.

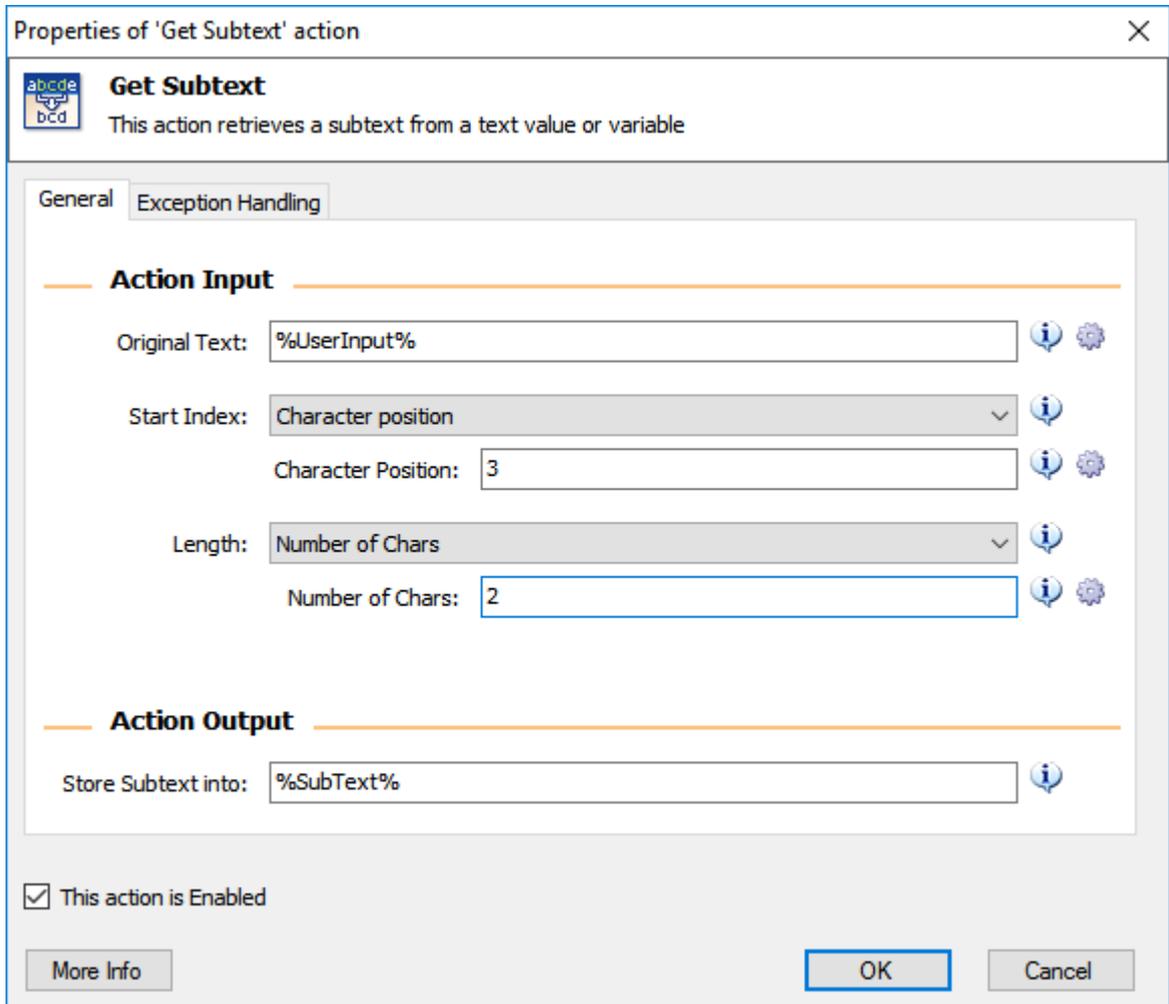
Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new text. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original text with the new text.

5.24.3 Get Subtext Action

Description:

This action retrieves a subtext from a text value or variable



Properties:

Original Text:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, that contains the section of text you want to retrieve.

Start Index:

Choose how you want to find the starting point for text retrieval.

Character Position:

Set the position of the first character you will retrieve. This is a zero-based index, counting from zero for the first character. For example, the tenth character would be 9.

Length:

Choose whether the subtext continues to the end of the text, or includes only a certain number of characters.

Number of Chars:

Set the number of characters to be retrieved.

Store Subtext into:

Enter a name to be the variable where the subtext will be stored. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original text with the new text.

5.24.4 Pad Text Action

Description:

This action creates a fixed length text by adding characters to the left or to the right of an existing text

Properties of 'Pad Text' action

Pad Text
This action creates a fixed length text by adding characters to the left or to the right of an existing text

General

Action Input

Text to Pad: %Sum%  

Pad: Left 

Char or Text for padding: 0  

Total Length: 5   characters 

Action Output

Store Result into: %Sum% 

This action is Enabled

[More Info](#) [OK](#) [Cancel](#)

Properties:**Text to Pad:**

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be lengthened.

Pad:

Choose whether to add characters to the left or right of the existing text.

Char or Text for Padding:

Enter the character or text that will be added to lengthen the original text.

Total Length:

Set the total character length of the final padded text. This means that the Char or Text for Padding will be repeatedly added until the final text is the right length. If it is already the right length, no characters will be added.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, padded Text. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original text with the new text.

5.24.5 Trim Text Action

Description:

This action removes all occurrences of white space characters (such as space, tab, or new line) from the beginning and/or end of an existing text.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Trim Text' action". At the top, there is a description: "Trim Text. This action removes all occurrences of white space characters (such as space, tab, or new line) from the beginning and/or end of an existing text." Below this is a "General" tab. Under "Action Input", the "Text to Trim:" field contains "%UserInput%" and the "What to Trim:" dropdown is set to "Both from the beginning and end". Under "Action Output", the "Store Trimmed Text into:" field contains "%TrimmedText%". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Text to Trim:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, that you want to have trimmed.

What to Trim:

Choose where white space characters will be removed from.

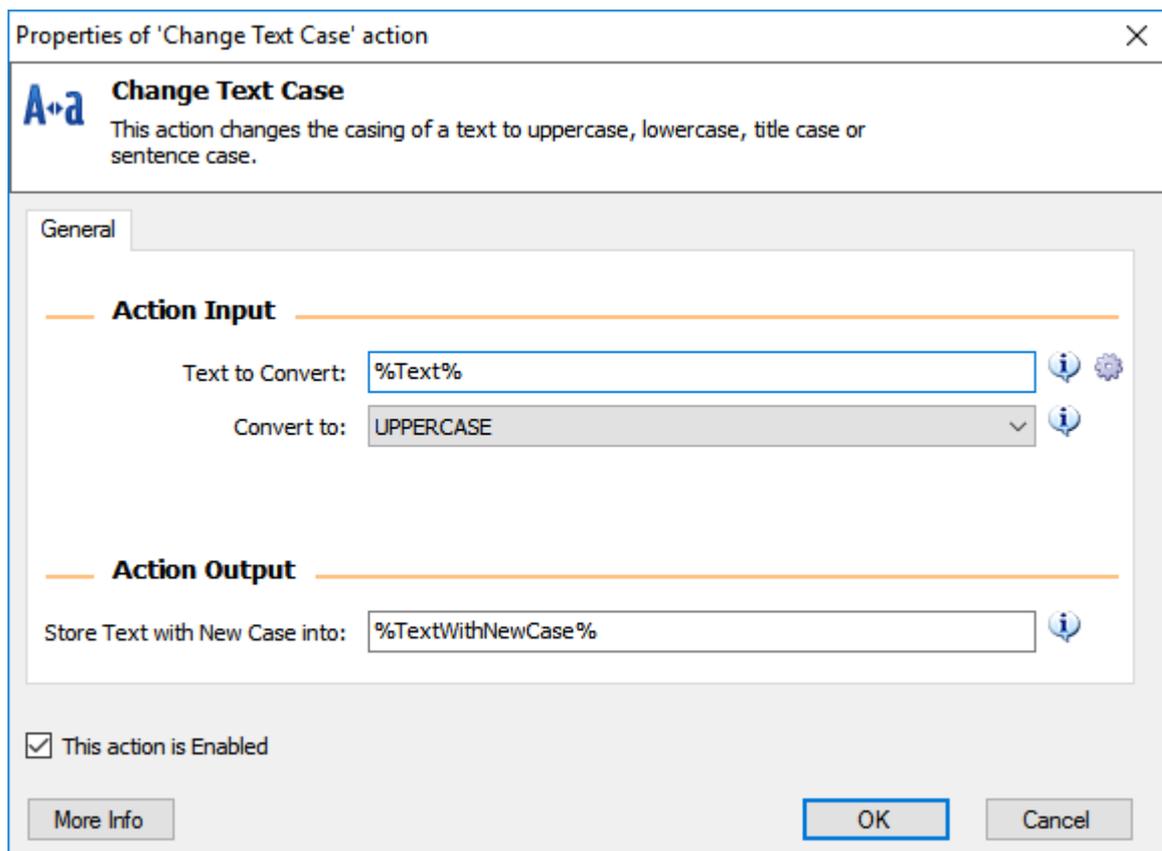
Store Trimmed Text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, trimmed Text. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original text with the new text.

5.24.6 Change Text Case Action

Description:

This action changes the casing of a text to uppercase, lowercase, title case or sentence case.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Change Text Case' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with an "A+a" icon and the text "Change Text Case" followed by a description: "This action changes the casing of a text to uppercase, lowercase, title case or sentence case." Below this is a "General" tab. The "Action Input" section contains two fields: "Text to Convert:" with the value "%Text%" and "Convert to:" with a dropdown menu set to "UPPERCASE". The "Action Output" section contains one field: "Store Text with New Case into:" with the value "%TextWithNewCase%". At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Text to Convert:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, that you want to convert.

Convert to:

Choose which text case style you want to use. Examples are given in their names.

Store Text with New Case into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, converted Text. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original text with the new text.

5.24.7 Convert Text to Number Action

Description:

This action converts a text representation of a number to a variable that contains a numeric value

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Convert Text to Number' action". It features a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left, there is a small icon with "abcde" above "12345". The main title is "Convert Text to Number", followed by a description: "This action converts a text representation of a number to a variable that contains a numeric value". Below this, there are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab contains two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". Under "Action Input", the text "Text to Convert:" is followed by a text box containing "%UserInput%". Under "Action Output", the text "Store Result into:" is followed by a text box containing "%TextAsNumber%". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Text to Convert:

Enter a previously stored text variable containing only a number, that will be converted to a numeric value variable. Spaces will be ignored, but non-number text will throw an exception.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, numeric value.

5.24.8 Convert Number to Text Action

Description:

This action converts a number to text using a specific format that you determine.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Convert Number to Text' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon showing a number "123" and a quote "123". The main title is "Convert Number to Text" and the description is "This action converts a number to text using a specific format that you determine." The dialog is divided into sections: "General" (selected), "Action Input", and "Action Output". Under "Action Input", there is a text field for "Number to Convert:" containing "%Sum%", a spinner for "Decimal Places:" set to "2", and a checked checkbox for "Use 1000 Separator". Below these is an "Example" field showing "1,248.71". Under "Action Output", there is a text field for "Store Result into:" containing "%FormattedNumber%". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox for "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Number to Convert:

Enter a number, or a previously stored numeric variable, that will be converted to text.

Decimal Places:

Choose the number of decimal places that will be included before truncation. Zeros can also be added to the end to pad the text in this way.

Use 1000 Separator:

Choose whether or not to use punctuation as a 1000 separator.

Example:

Here you can see an example of what your textual number will look like.

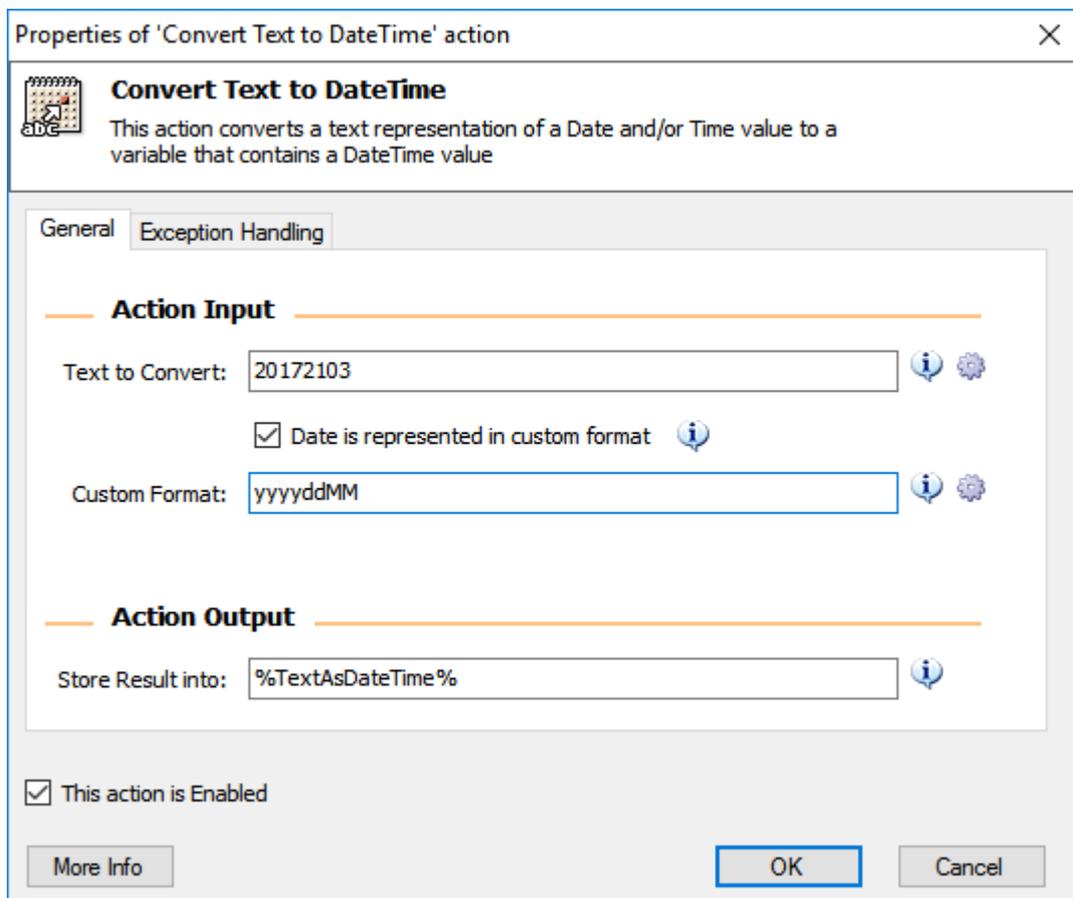
Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the formatted number as Text.

5.24.9 Convert Text to DateTime Action

Description:

This action converts a text representation of a Date and/or Time value to a variable that contains a DateTime value



Properties:

Text to Convert:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be converted to a DateTime value. This text must be in a recognizably DateTime value format.

Date is represented in custom format:

Use this option if the text to be converted contains a representation of the Date Time in a non-standard, non-recognizable format. In this case you will also need to provide the custom format in which the date is represented.

Custom Format:

Enter the format in which the date is stored in the text. You can express a custom format as, for example, yyyyMMdd for date, and hhmmss for time. For more information on how to specify a custom format see [Custom Date Formats](#)^[296].

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the DateTime value.

5.24.10 Convert DateTime to Text Action

Description:

This action converts a DateTime value to text using a specific format

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Convert DateTime to Text' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon and the text "Convert DateTime to Text" followed by a description: "This action converts a DateTime value to text using a specific format that you determine." The main area is divided into a "General" tab. Under the "Action Input" section, there are three fields: "DateTime to Convert:" with the value "%CurrentDateTime%", "Format to Use:" with a dropdown menu set to "Custom", and "Custom Format:" with a dropdown menu set to "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss". Below these is a "Sample:" field containing the text "2017-03-21 06:50:55". Under the "Action Output" section, there is a "Store Result into:" field with the value "%FormattedDateTime%". At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Date/Time to Convert:

Enter a Date/Time value, or a previously stored Date/Time variable, that will be converted to text.

Format to Use:

Choose whether to use a standard Date/Time format, or create a custom one.

Standard Format:

Choose which standard Date/Time format this action will use to display the Date/Time value.

Custom Format:

Set the custom Format this action will use to display the DateTime value. You can express a DateTime as, for example, MM/dd/yyyy for date, and hh:mm:ss. For more information, see the [Custom Date Formats](#) topic.

Example:

This is an example of how the action will display the DateTime value.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the formatted DateTime as a text value.

5.24.11 Create Random Text Action

Description:

This action generates a text of specified length consisting of random characters. This can be useful for generating passwords.

Properties of 'Create Random Text' action

Create Random Text
 This action generates a text of specified length consisting of random characters. This can be useful for generating passwords.

General

Action Input

Characters to Use: Use Uppercase Letters (A-Z) 
 Use Lowercase Letters (a-z)
 Use Digits (0-9)
 Use Symbols (, . < > ? ! + - _ # \$ ^)

Minimum Length: 6 
 Maximum Length: 10 

Action Output

Store Random Text into: %RandomText% 

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**Characters to Use:**

Choose which characters may be included in the generated Text.

Minimum Length:

Choose a minimum length for the random Text. If you want a certain length of Text, set the minimum and maximum values to that number.

Maximum Length:

Choose a maximum length for the random Text. If you want a certain length of Text, set the minimum and maximum values to that number.

Store Random Text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the random Text.

5.24.12 Join Text Action

Description:

This action converts a list into a text value by separating its items with a specified delimiter.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Join Text' action". It features a "Join Text" icon and a description: "This action converts a list into a text value by separating its items with a specified delimiter." The dialog is divided into "Action Input" and "Action Output" sections. In the "Action Input" section, there are three fields: "List to Join:" with the value "%FillLines%", "Delimiter to separate list items:" with a dropdown menu set to "Standard Delimiter", and "Standard Delimiter:" with a dropdown menu set to "NewLine" and a multiplier of "1". In the "Action Output" section, there is a field "Store Result into:" with the value "%JoinedText%". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked, and three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

List to Join:

Enter a previously stored list variable, to be converted to Text.

Delimiter to separate list items:

Choose whether to use no Delimiter, a standard Delimiter or a custom one.

Standard Delimiter:

Choose the Delimiter and how many repetitions from the list.

Custom Delimiter:

Enter the character(s) to be used as Delimiter. Spaces at the beginning and the end will be trimmed, unless in the format of "%xxx%", where xxx is the text, and can contain spaces anywhere.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, delimited Text.

5.24.13 Split Text Action

Description:

This action creates a list containing the substrings of a text that are separated by a specified delimiter or by regular expression

Properties of 'Split Text' action

Split Text
This action creates a list containing the substrings of a text that are separated by a specified delimiter or by regular expression

General

Action Input

Text to Split: %csvLine%
Delimiter that separates text elements: Custom Delimiter
Custom Delimiter: ,
 Is Regular Expression

Action Output

Store Result into: %TextList%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Text to Split:

Enter the text that contains delimiters, or a previously stored text variable, to be split.

Delimiter that separates text elements:

Choose whether the used Delimiter is of a standard or custom format.

Standard Delimiter:

Choose the Delimiter used from the list.

Custom Delimiter:

Enter the character(s) that were used as Delimiter.

Is Regular Expression:

Check this box if your Delimiter is a Regular Expression. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities for the Delimiter. For example `\d` means that the Delimiter could be any digit.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new List.

5.24.14 Parse Text Action***Description:***

This action parses a text to find the first or all occurrences of a specified subtext or a regular expression pattern

Properties of 'Parse Text' action

Parse Text
This action parses a text to find the first or all occurrences of a specified subtext or a regular expression pattern

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Text to Parse: %LogData%

Text to Find: \d{1,3}\, \w

Is Regular Expression

Start Parsing at Position: 0

Find First Occurrence Only

Ignore Case

Action Output

Store Position(s) of found text into: %Position%

Store Match(es) into: %Match%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Text to Parse:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be parsed.

Text to Find:

Enter the subtext, a previously stored text variable, or a Regular Expression, to search for.

Is Regular Expression:

Check this box if your subtext is a Regular Expression. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities to be the subtext. For example `\d` means that the subtext could be any digit.

Start Parsing at Position:

Enter the position where this action will begin to look for the Text to Find. The first position is zero, so use 0 to start from the beginning.

First Occurrence Only:

Choose if you want this action to find the first occurrence only, or each occurrence of the Text to Find.

Ignore Case:

Choose whether you want this action to find the specified text using case-sensitive or case-insensitive matching.

Store Position(s) of found text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the position(s) of the "Text to Find" into the "Text to Parse". If you have not checked Find First Occurrence, the result(s) will be a list of numerical values; otherwise it will be a single numerical value. If the text you are searching for is not found within the original text, this variable will hold the value -1.

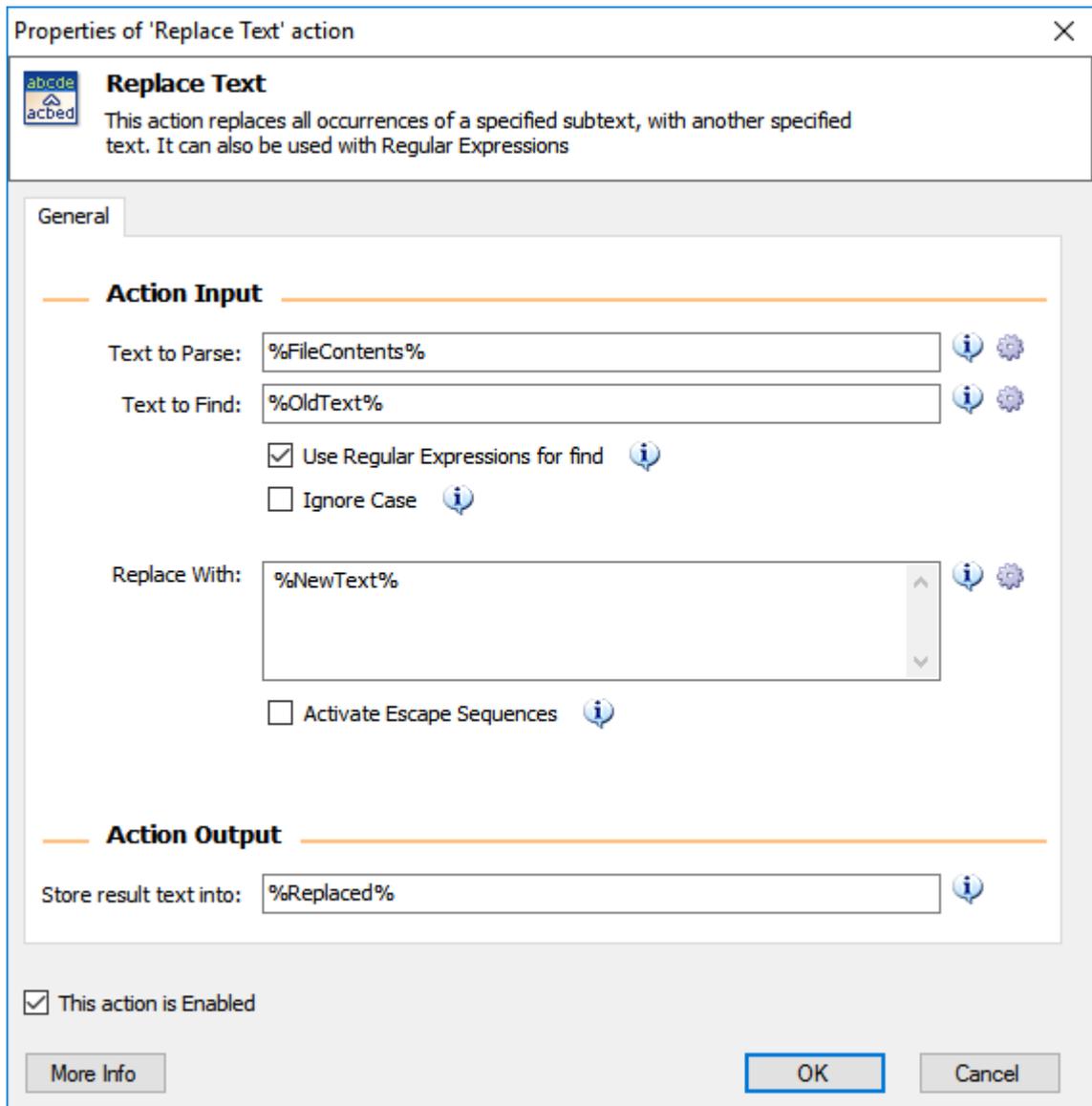
Store Match(es) into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the result(s) that match your Regular Expression. If you have not checked Find First Occurrence, the result(s) will be a list of text values; otherwise it will be a single text value.

5.24.15 Replace Text Action

Description:

This action replaces all occurrences of a specified subtext, with another specified text. It can also be used with Regular Expressions



Properties:

Text to Parse:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be parsed.

Text to Find:

Enter the subtext, a previously stored text variable, or a Regular Expression, to search for.

Use Regular Expressions for find and replace:

Check this box if the subtexts are Regular Expressions. A Regular Expression creates a range of possibilities to be the subtext. For example `\d` means that the subtext could be any digit.

Ignore Case:

Choose whether you want this action to find the subtext to be replaced using case-sensitive or case-insensitive matching.

Replace With:

Enter the text, a previously stored text variable, or a Regular Expression, to replace found text. For example `'\t'` in the replacement text will be interpreted as a tab.

Activate Escape Sequences:

Check this box if you want special sequences.

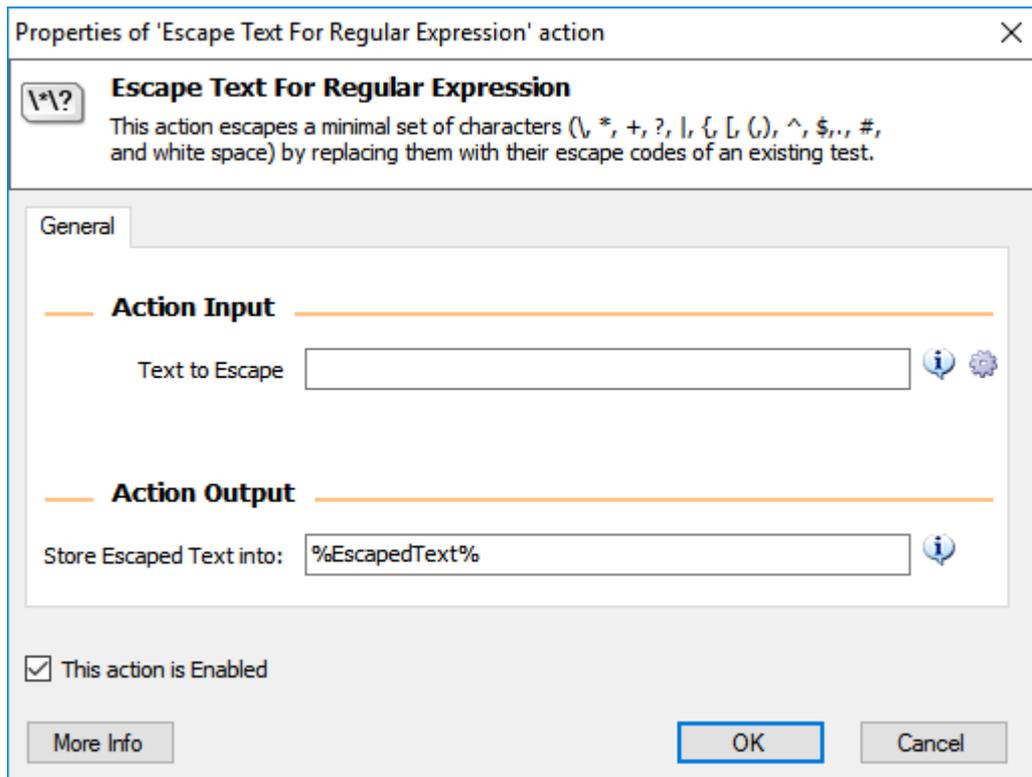
Store Result Text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, updated Text.

5.24.16 Escape Text for Regular Expression Action

Description:

This action escapes a minimal set of characters (`\,*,+?,|,{,[,(,)^,$,.,#` and white spaces) by replacing them with their escape codes of an existing test.



Properties:

Text to Escape:

Enter the text, or a previously stored text variable, to be escaped.

Store Escaped Text into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the escaped text.

5.25 DateTime Actions

5.25.1 Get Current Date and Time Action

Description:

This action retrieves the current date or the current date and time

Properties of 'Get Current Date and Time' action

Get Current Date and Time
This action retrieves the current date or the current date and time

General

Action Input

Retrieve: Current Date and Time

Action Output

Store Retrieved DateTime into: %CurrentDateTime%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Retrieve:

Choose whether to gather the date and time, or just the date. If you choose to gather only the Date, the time value will be stored as midnight (0:00:00).

Store Retrieved DateTime into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the current DateTime value.

5.25.2 Add to DateTime Action

Description:

This action adds (or subtracts) a specific number of seconds, minutes hours or days to a DateTime value stored into a variable

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Add to DateTime' action". It features a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon of a calendar with a plus sign and the text "Add to DateTime". A description reads: "This action adds (or subtracts) a specific number of seconds, minutes hours or days to a DateTime value stored into a variable".

The dialog has a "General" tab. It is divided into two main sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output".

Action Input:

- Add:** A text box containing "-15" and a dropdown menu set to "days".
- To Variable:** A text box containing "%CurrentDateTime%".

Action Output:

- Store the result into:** A text box containing "%ResultedDate%".

At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Add:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, and choose the unit of time it represents. To subtract a time, this value would be negative. For example, add -7 days here to go back one week.

To Variable:

Enter the name of a variable with a DateTime value that you wish to alter.

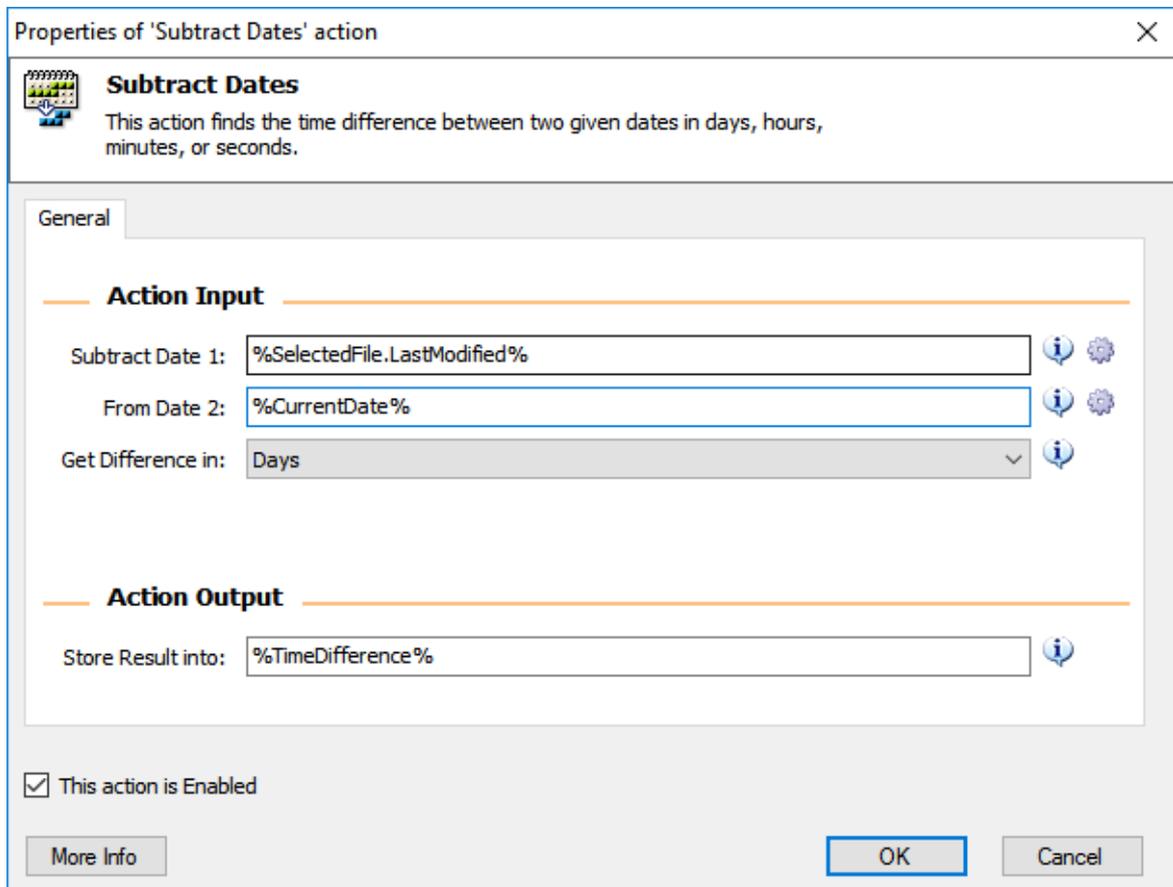
Store the result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the new, altered DateTime value. As elsewhere, this can be the name of the original variable, overwriting the original DateTime with the new DateTime.

5.25.3 Subtract Dates Action

Description:

This action finds the time difference between two given dates in days, hours, minutes, or seconds.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Subtract Dates' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a small icon of a calendar and the text "Subtract Dates" followed by a description: "This action finds the time difference between two given dates in days, hours, minutes, or seconds." The main area of the dialog is divided into two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output".

Action Input:

- "Subtract Date 1:" is a text box containing "%SelectedFile.LastModified%" with an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear) to its right.
- "From Date 2:" is a text box containing "%CurrentDate%" with an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear) to its right.
- "Get Difference in:" is a dropdown menu currently set to "Days" with an information icon (i) to its right.

Action Output:

- "Store Result into:" is a text box containing "%TimeDifference%" with an information icon (i) to its right.

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox is a "More Info" button. At the bottom right, there are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Subtract Date 1:

Enter a DateTime or the name of a variable that holds a DateTime value.

From Date 2:

Enter a DateTime or the name of a variable that holds a DateTime value. This will be the base DateTime, so generally put the later date/time in this field.

Get Difference in:

Choose what unit of time to express the difference in.

Store Result into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the difference in time as a numeric value.

5.26 XML Actions

5.26.1 Read XML from File Action

Description:

This action reads the contents of an XML file into a variable.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Read XML from File' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon with a double-headed arrow and the text "Read XML from File" followed by a description: "This action reads the contents of an XML file into a Variable".

The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input

- File Path: [Text input field] [Info icon] [Settings icon] [File icon]
- Encoding: [Dropdown menu showing "Default"] [Info icon]

Action Output

- Store XML Document into: [%XmlDocument%] [Info icon]

At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked.

At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:**File path:**

Enter or choose the XML document to be read. This can be a file path, or a variable containing a file or a textual path.

Encoding:

Select the encoding used for the specified file.

Store XML Document into:

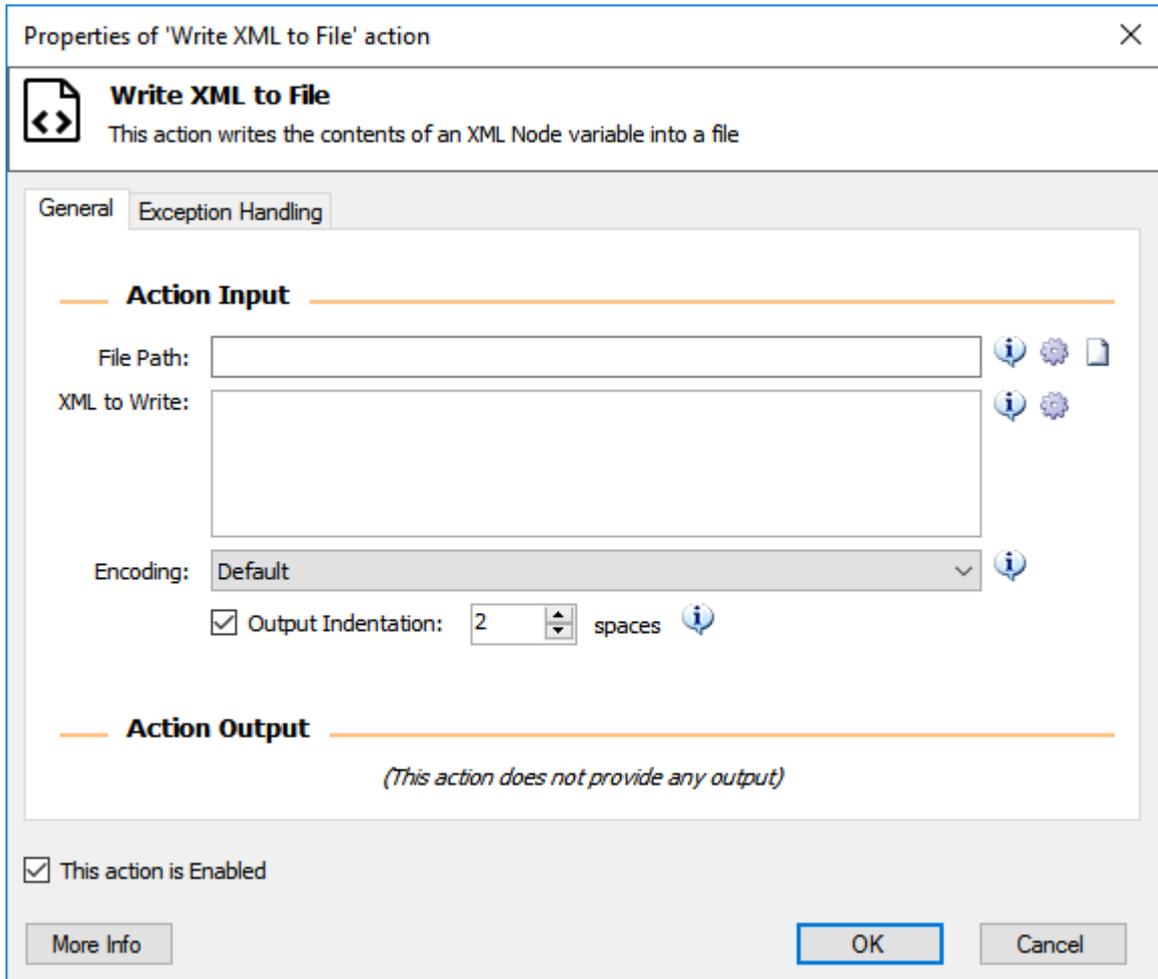
Enter the name of the variable that will store the XML Document read from the file.

5.26.2 Write XML to File Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action writes the contents of an XML Node variable into a file.



Properties:

File path:

Enter or choose the file where the XML document to be written into.

XML to write:

Enter the variable that contains the XML Node or document to be written that you want to write into the file.

Encoding:

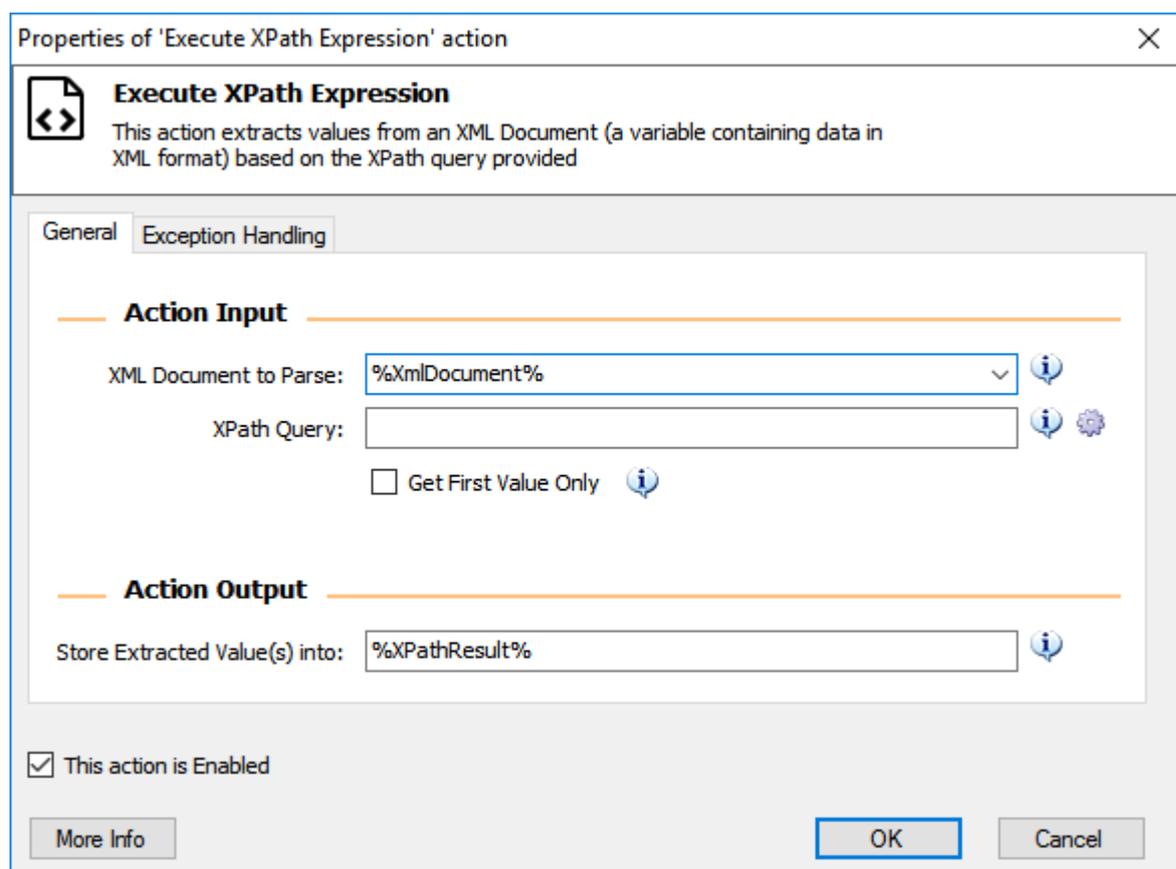
Select the encoding used for the specified file.

5.26.3 Execute XPath Expression Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action extracts values from an XML Document (a variable containing data in XML format) based on the XPath Query provided.



Properties:

XML Document to Parse:

This action displays an inobtrusive message through the notification popup

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath expression to execute against the XML Document.

Get First Value Only:

Specify whether you want to retrieve a single value (The first value only) or all the values that match the provided XPath expression.

Store Extracted Value(s) into:

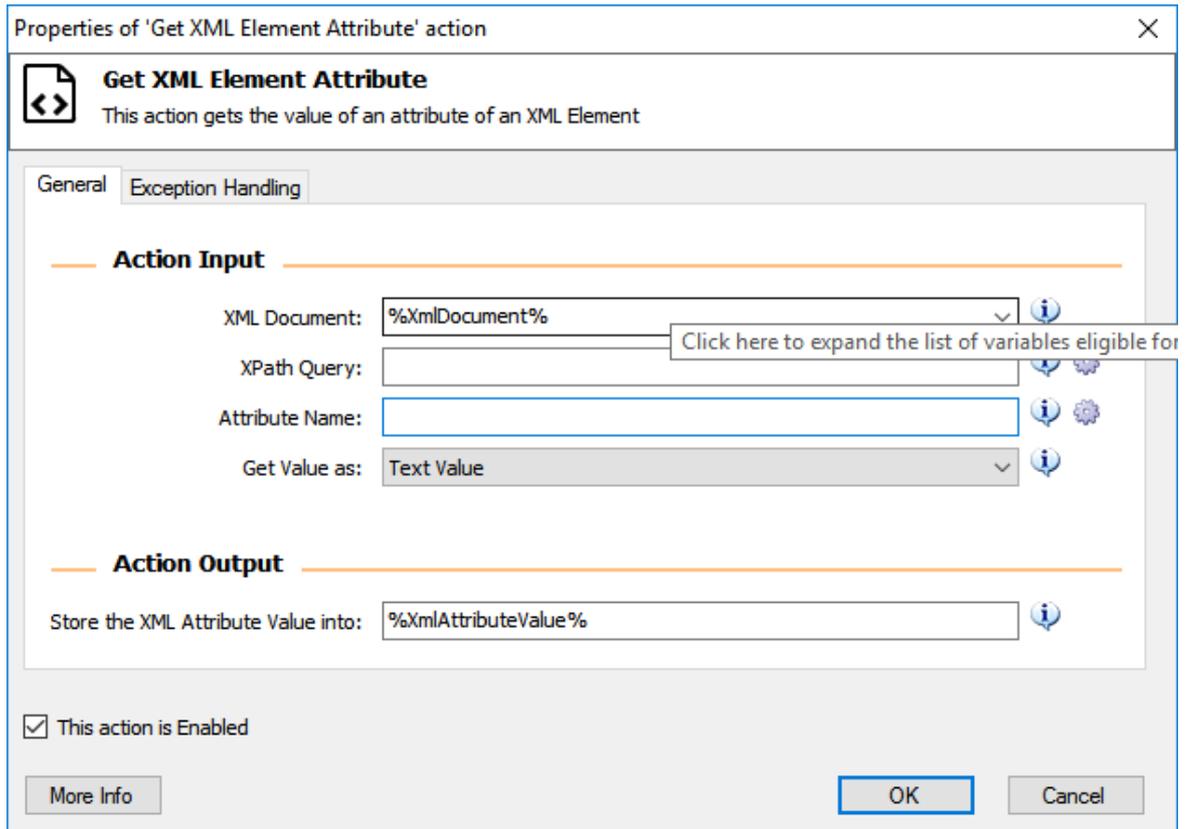
Enter the name of the variable that will store the extracted node(s) as an XML Node or a list of XML Nodes (depending on your choice in "Get First Value Only" property)

5.26.4 Get XML Element Attribute Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action gets the value of an attribute of an XML Element.



Properties:

XML Document:

Enter the variable that contains the XML Document or XML Element whose attribute you want to retrieve.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the sub-element whose attribute you want to retrieve.

Attribute Name:

Enter the name of the attribute whose value you want to retrieve.

Get Value as:

Select the data type for the attribute value.

Set the XML Attribute Value into:

Enter the name of the variable that will store the retrieved value of the XML Attribute. The type of the variable will depend on the selection of the “Get Value as” property.

5.26.5 Set XML Element Attribute Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action sets the value of an attribute of an XML Element.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Set XML Element Attribute' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a document icon and the text "Set XML Element Attribute" followed by "This action sets the value of an attribute of an XML Element".

The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input

XML Document: [%XmlDocument%] (dropdown menu) [i]

XPath Query: [] [i] [gear]

Attribute Name: [] [i] [gear]

Attribute Value: [] [i] [gear]

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

[More Info] [OK] [Cancel]

Properties:**Xml Document:**

Enter the variable that contains the XML Document or XML Element whose attribute you want to set.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the sub-element whose attribute you want to set.

Attribute Name:

Enter the name of the attribute whose value you want to set.

Attribute Value:

Enter the new value for the attribute.

5.26.6 Remove XML Element Attribute Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action removes an attribute from an XML Element.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Remove XML Element Attribute' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a document icon and the text "Remove XML Element Attribute" and "This action removes an attribute from an XML Element". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there is a section titled "Action Input" with three input fields: "XML Document:" with a dropdown menu showing "%XmlDocument%" and an information icon; "XPath Query:" with an empty text box, an information icon, and a gear icon; and "Attribute Name:" with an empty text box, an information icon, and a gear icon. Below the "Action Input" section is a section titled "Action Output" with the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:**XML Document:**

Enter the variable that contains the XML Document or XML Element whose attribute you want to remove.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the sub-element whose attribute you want to remove.

Attribute Name:

Enter the name of the attribute you want to remove.

5.26.7 Get XML Element Value Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action gets the value of an XML Element.

Properties of 'Get XML Element Value' action

Get XML Element Value
This action gets the value of an XML Element

General Exception Handling

Action Input

XML Document: %XmlDocument%

XPath Query:

Get Value as: Text Value

Action Output

Store the XML Element Value into: %XmlElementValue%

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

XML Document:

Enter the variable that contains the XML Document or XML Element whose value you want to retrieve.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the sub-element whose value you want to retrieve.

Get Value as:

Select the data type for the Element value

Store the XML Element Value into:

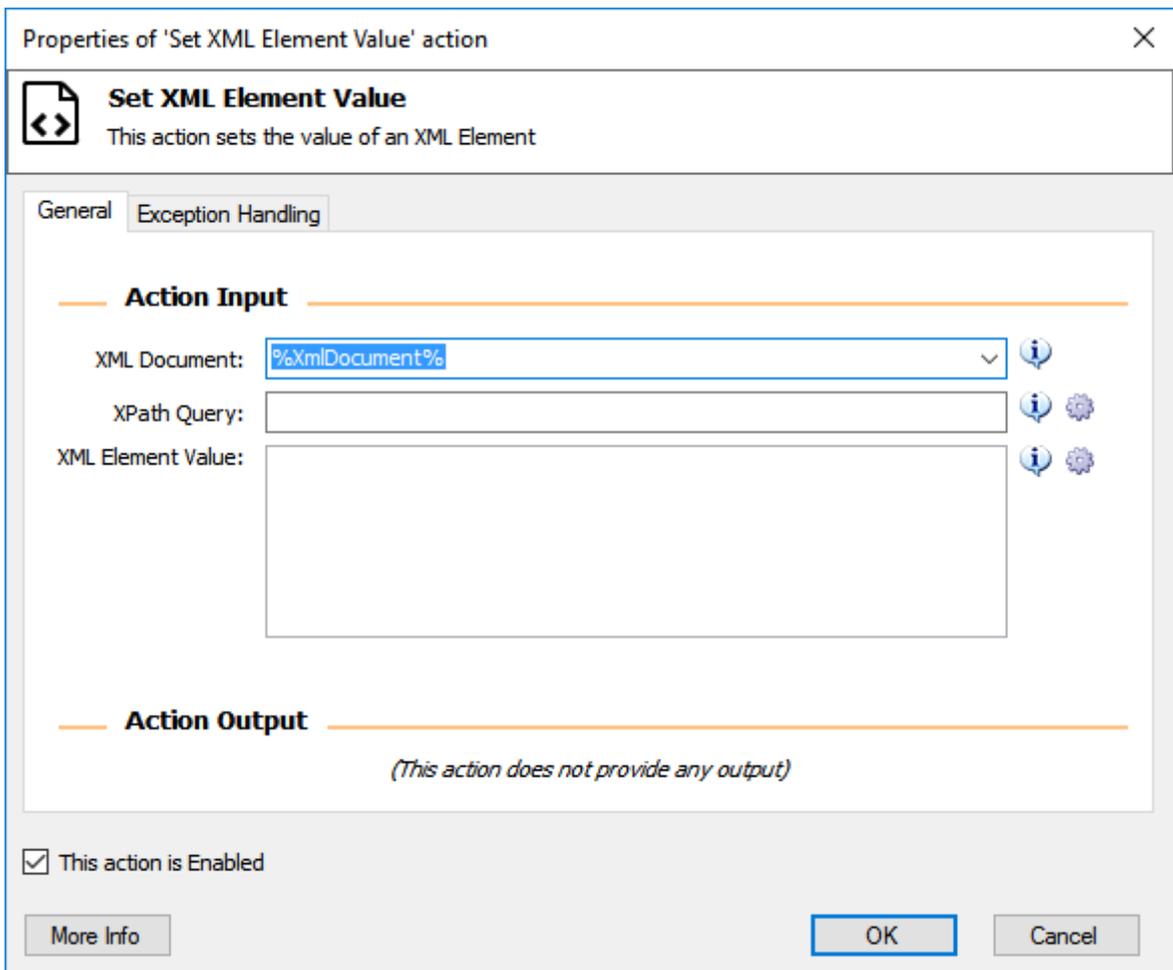
Enter the name of the variable that will store the retrieved value of the XML Element. The type of the variable will depend on the selection of the "Get Value as" property.

5.26.8 Set XML Element Value Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action sets the value of an XML Element.



Properties:

XML Document:

Enter the variable that contains the XML Document or XML Element whose value you want to retrieve.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the sub-element whose value you want to retrieve.

XML Element Value:

Enter the Value for the XML Element

5.26.9 Insert XML Element Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action inserts a new XML Element into an XML document

Properties of 'Insert XML Element' action

Insert XML Element
This action inserts a new XML Elements into an XML Document

General Exception Handling

Action Input

XML Document: %XmlDocument%

XPath Query:

XML Element to Insert:

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

XML Document:

Enter the XML Document where you want to insert the new XML Element.

XPath Query:

Enter the XPath Expression to locate the parent XML element into which the new element will be inserted.

XML Element to Insert:

Enter the new XML element you want to insert into the XML document.

5.26.10 Remove XML Element Action

(Available with the Professional and Professional Plus Editions. N/A to the Basic Edition).

Description:

This action removes one or more XML Elements from an XML Document.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Remove XML Element' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a document icon and the text "Remove XML Element" and "This action removes one or more XML Elements from an XML Document". The main area is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section contains two fields: "XML Document:" with a dropdown menu showing "%XmlDocument%" and a tooltip that says "Click here to expand the list of variables eligible for selection", and "XPath Query:" with an empty text box. The "Action Output" section contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

XML Document:

Enter the XML Document that contains the XML element(s) you want to remove.

XPath Query:

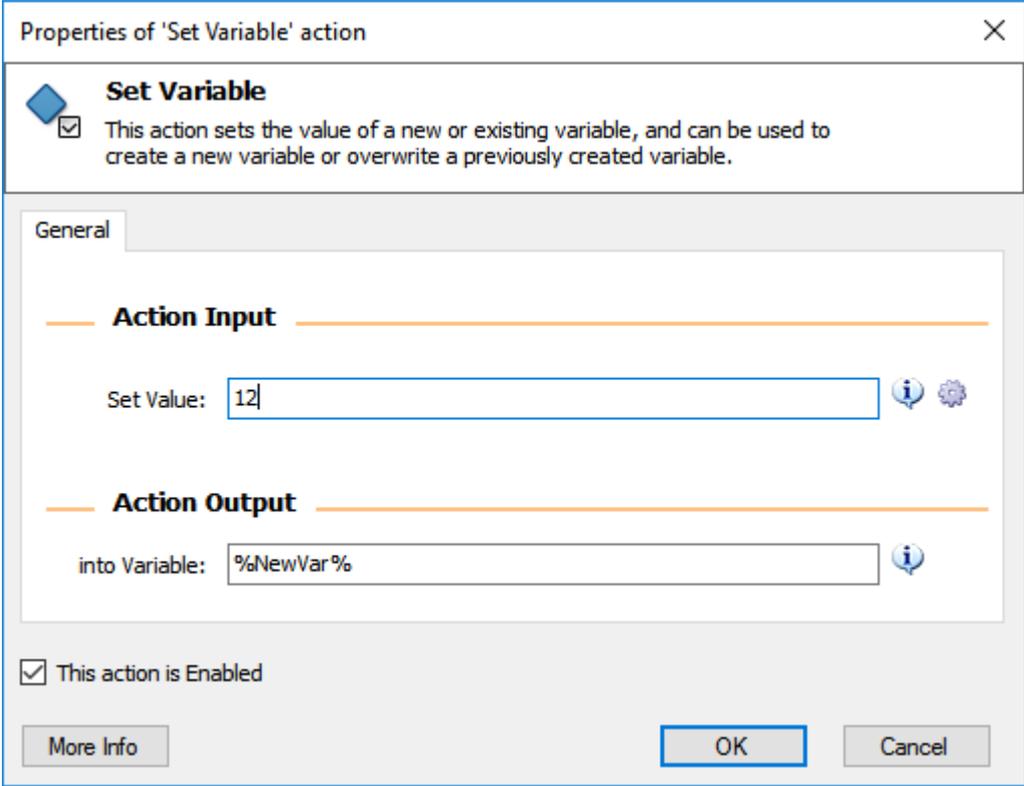
Enter the XPath expression to locate the element(s) you want to remove.

5.27 Variables Actions

5.27.1 Set Variable Action

Description:

This action sets the value of a new or existing variable, and can be used to create a new variable or overwrite a previously created variable.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Set Variable' action". It features a "Set Variable" icon and a description: "This action sets the value of a new or existing variable, and can be used to create a new variable or overwrite a previously created variable." Below this is a "General" tab with two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section has a "Set Value:" field containing "12". The "Action Output" section has an "into Variable:" field containing "%NewVar%". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:**Set Value:**

Enter a value or expression, or a previously stored variable, to be the value of this variable.

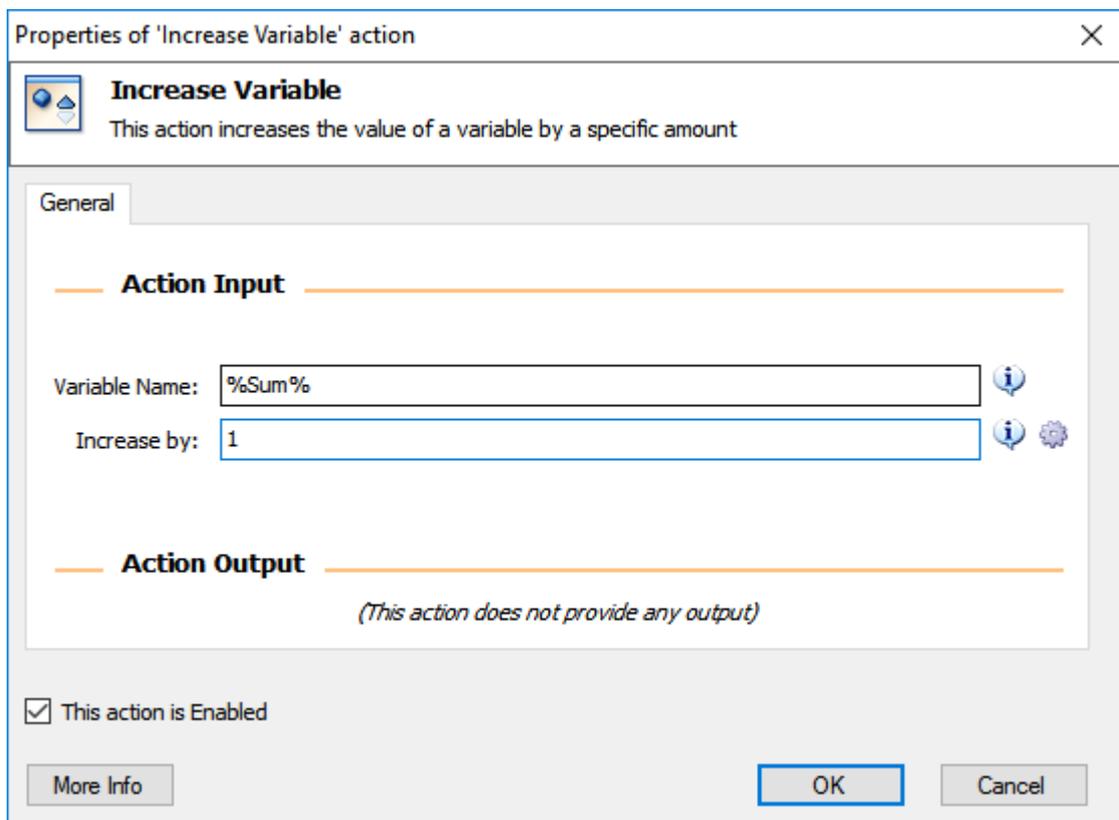
into Variable:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the value you set. This can be a new or existing variable.

5.27.2 Increase Variable Action

Description:

This action increases the value of a variable by a specific amount



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Increase Variable' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a small icon and the text "Increase Variable" and "This action increases the value of a variable by a specific amount". The main area is divided into two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". Under "Action Input", there are two text input fields: "Variable Name:" with the value "%Sum%" and "Increase by:" with the value "1". Both fields have information icons (i) and a settings icon (gear) to their right. Under "Action Output", there is a note: "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Variable Name:

Enter the name of the numeric variable you wish to increase.

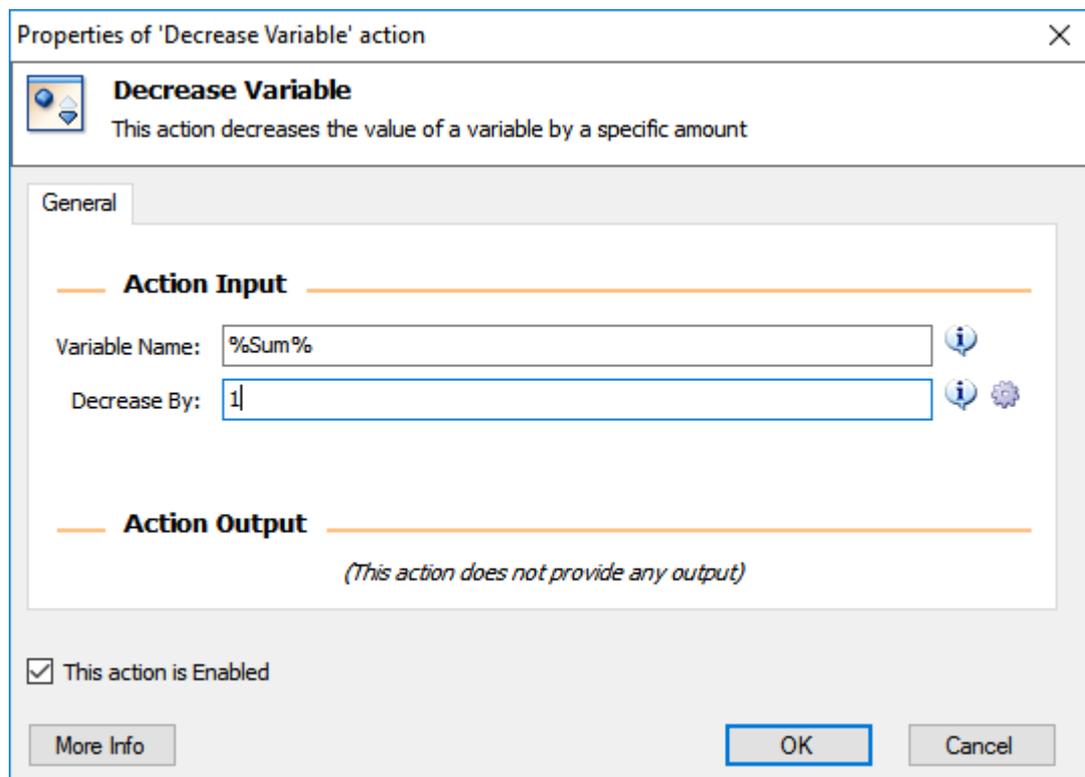
Increase by:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, to increase the variable by.

5.27.3 Decrease Variable Action

Description:

This action decreases the value of a variable by a specific amount



Properties:

Variable Name:

Enter the name of the numeric variable you wish to decrease.

Decrease By:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, to decrease the variable by.

5.27.4 Truncate Number Action

Description:

This action accepts a numeric value and returns its integral or fractional digits, or rounds up the value to a specified number of decimal places.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Truncate Number' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a blue icon with a white 'Z' and a yellow box containing the number "1500". The main title is "Truncate Number". Below the title, there is a description: "This action accepts a numeric value and returns its integral or fractional digits, or rounds up the value to a specified number of decimal places." The dialog is divided into a "General" tab. Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there are three fields: "Number to Truncate:" with a text box containing "%OriginalValue%", "Operation:" with a dropdown menu set to "Round Number", and "Decimal Places:" with a spinner box set to "3". In the "Action Output" section, there is one field: "Store Truncated Value into:" with a text box containing "%TruncatedValue%". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:**Number to Truncate:**

Enter the number or the name of the variable that holds the numeric value you want to truncate/round up.

Operation:

Select the operation you want to perform on the given number.

Decimal Places:

Specify the number of decimal places you want to round the given number up. Enter 0, do you want the result to be an integer.

5.27.5 Generate Random Number Action

Description:

Generates a random number or a list of random numbers that fall between a minimum and maximum value

Properties of 'Generate Random Number' action

Generate Random Number
1542 Generates a random number or a list of random numbers that fall between a minimum and maximum value

General

Action Input

Minimum Value: ⓘ ⚙

Maximum Value: ⓘ ⚙

Generate Multiple Numbers: ⓘ

How Many Numbers: ⓘ ⚙

Allow Duplicates ⓘ

Action Output

Store Random Number(s) into: ⓘ

This action is Enabled

Properties:

Minimum Value:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, to specify a lower boundary for the random number(s) to generate.

Maximum Value:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, to specify an upper boundary for the random number(s) to generate.

Generate Multiple Numbers:

Specify whether you want to generate a single random number or a list of random numbers.

How Many Numbers:

Enter a numeric value, or a previously stored numeric variable, to specify how many random numbers to generate.

Allow Duplicates:

Specify whether to permit or prevent the same number from appearing more than once in the random numbers list.

Store Random Number(s) into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will store the newly generated random number(s). The variable will hold a numeric value or a list of numeric values, depending on your choice in 'Generate Multiple Numbers'

5.27.6 Get Items Count Action

Description:

This action retrieves the count of items of a variable that contains a list or a datatable. A datatable will return the number of rows.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Get Items Count' action". At the top, there is a description: "Get Items Count. This action retrieves the count of items of a variable that contains a list or a datatable. A datatable will return the number of rows." Below this is a "General" tab. Under "Action Input", the "Variable Name" field contains "%FilesList%". Under "Action Output", the "Store Items Count into:" field contains "%ItemsCount%". At the bottom, there is a checked checkbox "This action is Enabled", a "More Info" button, and "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Properties:

Variable Name:

Enter the name of the list or datatable variable to be counted.

Store Items Count into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the count of items on the list or the number of rows in the datatable.

5.27.7 Create New List Action

Description:

This action creates a new empty list and assigns it to a variable

Properties of 'Create New List' action

Create New List
This action creates a new empty list and assigns it to a variable

General

Action Input
(This action does not accept any input)

Action Output
Store new empty list into:

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

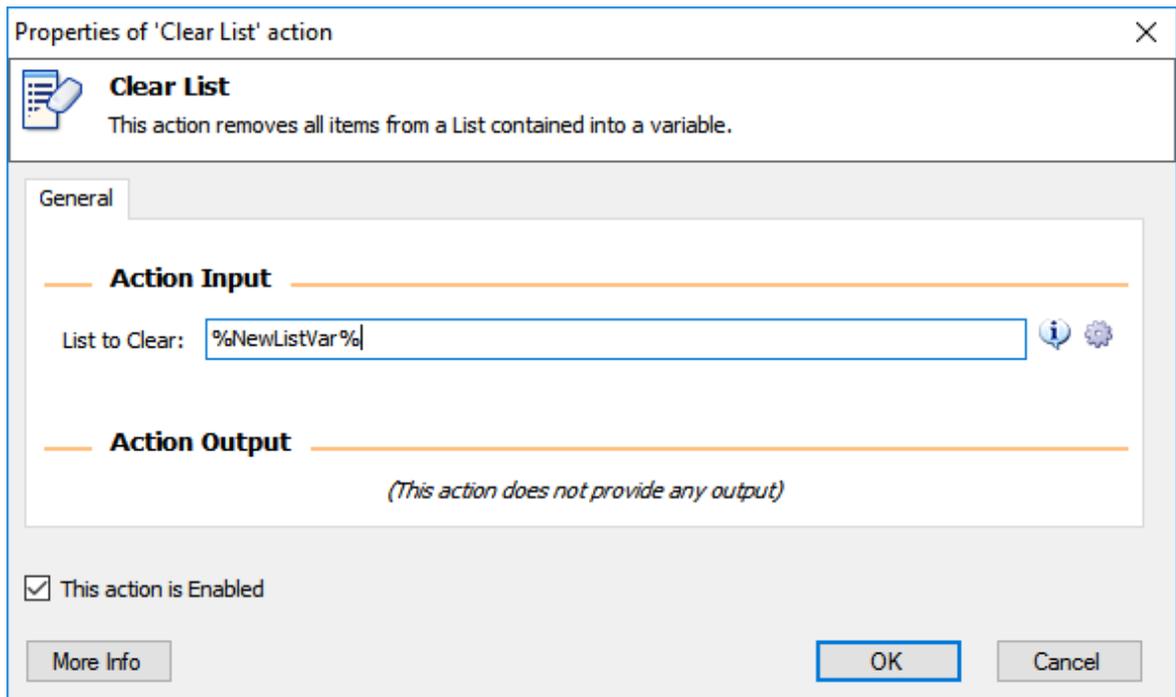
Store new empty list into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the list.

5.27.8 Clear List Action

Description:

This action removes all items from a List contained into a variable.



Properties:

List to Clear:

Enter the name of a variable that contains the list you wish to remove its items.

5.27.9 Add Item to List Action

Description:

This action appends a new item of the same type to a variable that contains a List.

Properties of 'Add Item to List' action

Add Item to List
This action appends a new item of the same type to a variable that contains a List.

General

Action Input

Add Item: this is a new item for the list

into List: %Lines%

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**Add Item:**

Enter a value, or the name of a variable, to be added. The new value must be a single value and not a list of values. If the list you are adding to has a specific type of elements, say all numeric or all file information, the new value must be of the same type.

into List:

Enter the name of a variable that contains a list you wish to add to.

5.27.10 Remove Item from List Action**Description:**

This action removes an item at a specified index from a variable that contains a List.

Properties of 'Remove Item from List' action

Remove Item from List
This action removes an item at a specified index from a variable that contains a List.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

Remove Item at Index: 3

From List stored into: %NewListVar%

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

Remove Item at Index:

Enter the index number of the item you wish to remove. This action will shorten the list by that item.

From List stored into:

Enter the name of a variable that contains a list you wish to remove the item from.

5.27.11 Sort List Action

Description:

This action sorts the items of a List contained in a variable. The items on the list must be of the same type.

✕
Sort List
 This action sorts the items of a List contained in a variable. The items on the list must be of the same type.

General

Action Input

List to Sort: ⓘ ⚙

Sort by List Items' properties ⓘ

First Property to Sort by: Ascending ⓘ

Second Property to Sort by: Ascending ⓘ

Third Property to Sort by: Ascending ⓘ

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:**List to Sort:**

Enter the name of a variable that contains a list you wish to sort.

Sort by list items' properties:

If your list items are objects (such as files, folders, etc) you can choose here to sort the item by a specific property. If you leave this unchecked the items of the list will be sorted by their default property (e.g. file objects will be sorted by their full path).

So, for example, if you have a list of files, using this option you can sort them, say, by extension and then by size. If you don't use the option, the files will be sorted by their full path.

First Property to Sort by:

Enter the name of a property of the items contained in the list that you want to sort by. You can find the properties for some of the data types supported by WinAutomation [here](#)^[290]. For data types defined in Addons, please refer to the corresponding Addon documentation.

Second Property to Sort by:

Optional: Enter the name of a second property to sort by.

Third Property to Sort by:

Optional: Enter the name of a second property to sort by.

5.27.12 Shuffle List Action

Description:

This action creates a random permutation of a List contained in a variable. The items on the list must be of the same type.

Properties of 'Shuffle List' action

Shuffle List
This action creates a random permutation of a List contained in a variable. The items on the list must be of the same type.

General

Action Input

List to Shuffle:  

Action Output

(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

Properties:

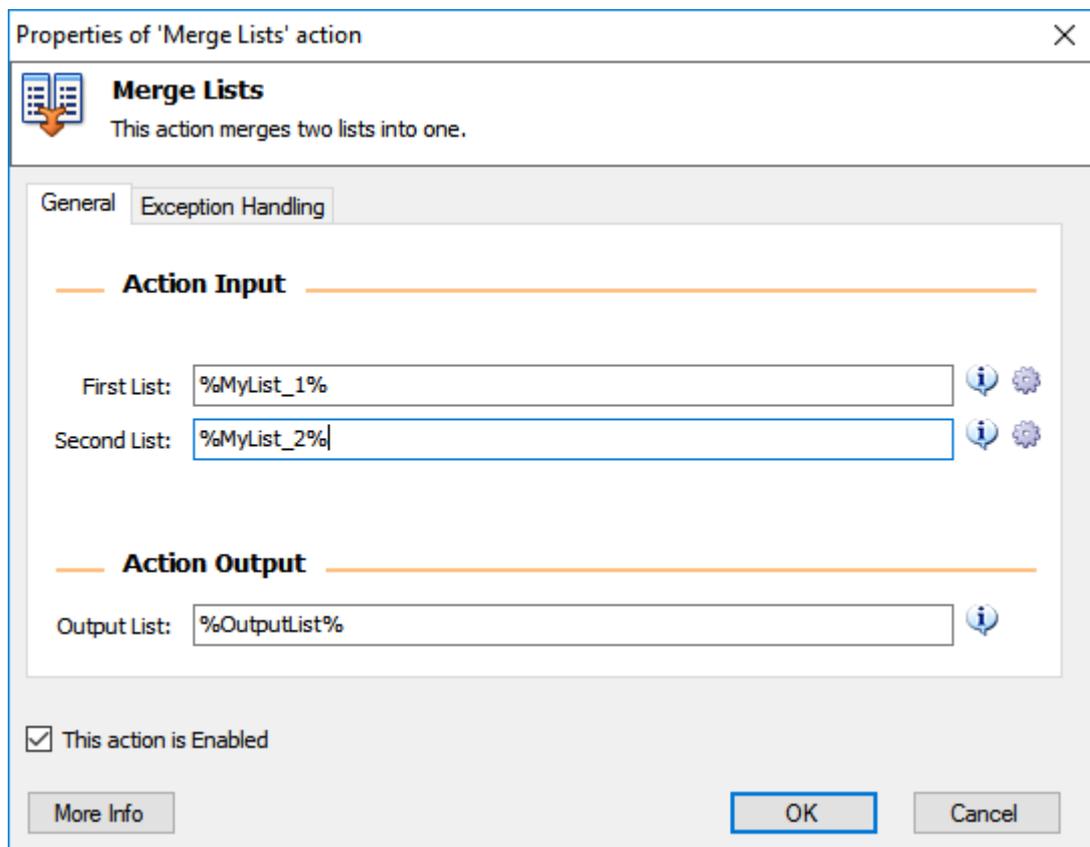
List to Shuffle:

Enter the name of a variable that contains a list you wish to shuffle.

5.27.13 Merge Lists

Description:

This action merges two lists into one.



Properties:

Fisrt List:

Enter the name of a variable that is the first list of items to be merged.

Second List:

Enter the name of a variable that is the second list of items to be merged.

Output List:

Enter the name of the variable that will contain the merged list. The initial lists will not be affected.

5.27.14 Reverse List Action

Description:

This action reverses the order of the items of a List contained into a variable.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Reverse List' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a list icon and the text "Reverse List" and "This action reverses the order of the items of a List contained into a variable." Below this is a "General" tab. Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section has a label "List to Reverse:" followed by a text box containing "%OutputList%". To the right of the text box are information and settings icons. The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

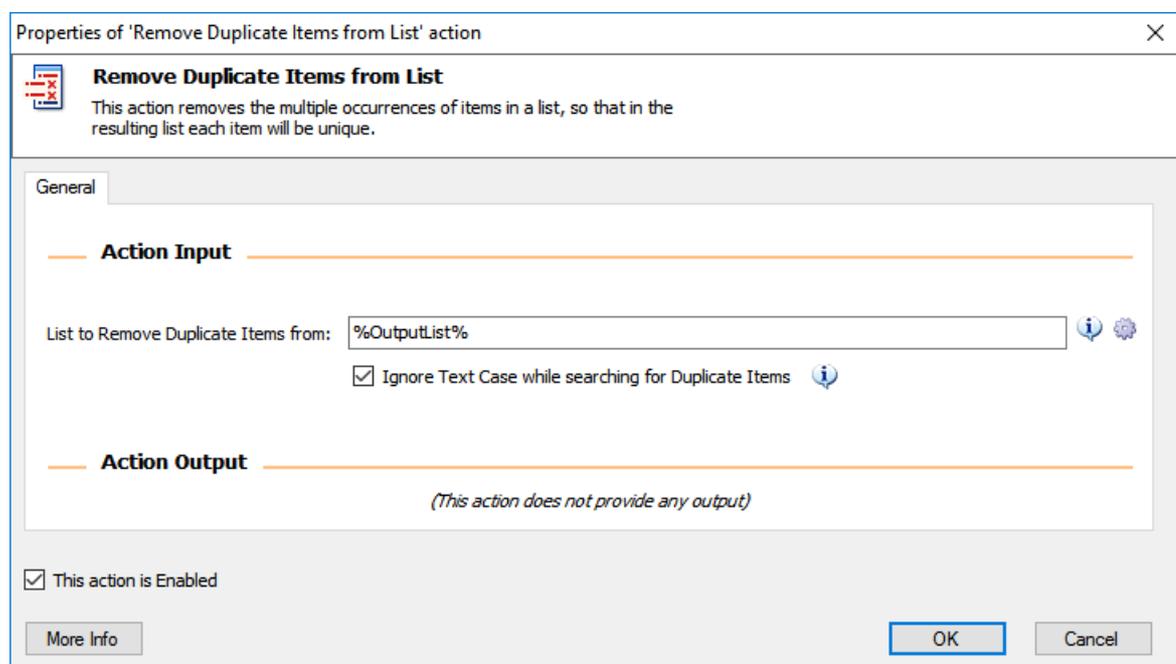
List to Reverse:

Enter the name of the variable that contains the List, whose items order you want to reverse.

5.27.15 Remove Duplicate Items from List Action

Description:

This action removes the multiple occurrences of items in a list, so that in the resulting list each item will be unique.



Properties:

List to Remove Duplicate Items from:

Enter the name of a variable that contains a list you wish to remove duplicate items from.

5.27.16 Find Common List Items Action

Description:

This action compares two lists, and creates a new list with the items that are common to both.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Find Common List Items' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a list icon and the text "Find Common List Items" and "This action compares two lists, and creates a new list with the items that are common to both." Below this is a "General" tab. The "Action Input" section contains two text boxes: "List 1:" with the value "%MyList_1%" and "List 2:" with the value "%MyList_2%". Each text box has an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear). The "Action Output" section contains a text box labeled "Store Common Items into List:" with the value "%IntersectionList%" and an information icon (i). At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

List 1:

Enter the name of a variable containing a list, to be compared.

List 2:

Enter the name of a variable containing a different list, to be compared.

Store Common Items into List:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the new list of common items.

5.27.17 Subtract Lists Action

Description:

This action compares two lists, and creates a new list with the items that are in the first list but not in the second.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Subtract Lists' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a list icon and the text "Subtract Lists" and "This action compares two lists, and creates a new list with the items that are in the first list but not in the second." Below this is a "General" tab. The "Action Input" section contains two text boxes: "List 1:" with the value "%MyList_1%" and "List 2:" with the value "%MyList_2%". Each text box has an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear). The "Action Output" section contains a text box labeled "Store difference as a new List into:" with the value "%ListDifference%". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

List 1:

Enter the name of a variable containing a list to be compared.

List 2:

Enter the name of a variable containing a different list to be subtracted from the first list. Subtracted items will shorten the resultant list. If two identical lists are compared, the result will be an empty list.

Store difference as new List into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the new, resulting list.

5.27.18 Retrieve DataTable Column into List Action

Description:

This action converts the contents of a DataTable column into a List for further processing

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Retrieve DataTable Column into List' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a grid icon and the text "Retrieve DataTable Column into List" and "This action converts the contents of a DataTable column into a List for further processing". The main area of the dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". Under the "General" tab, there are two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". In the "Action Input" section, there are two text boxes: "DataTable:" with the value "%ExcelTable%" and "Column Name or Index:" with the value "0". Both text boxes have information and settings icons to their right. In the "Action Output" section, there is one text box: "Store column contents as new List into:" with the value "%ColumnAsList%", also with an information icon to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons at the bottom: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

DataTable:

Enter the name of a variable containing a data table.

Column Name or Index:

Enter the column name, if you have defined column names, or the index number of the column you wish to retrieve. Note that the index is 0 based.

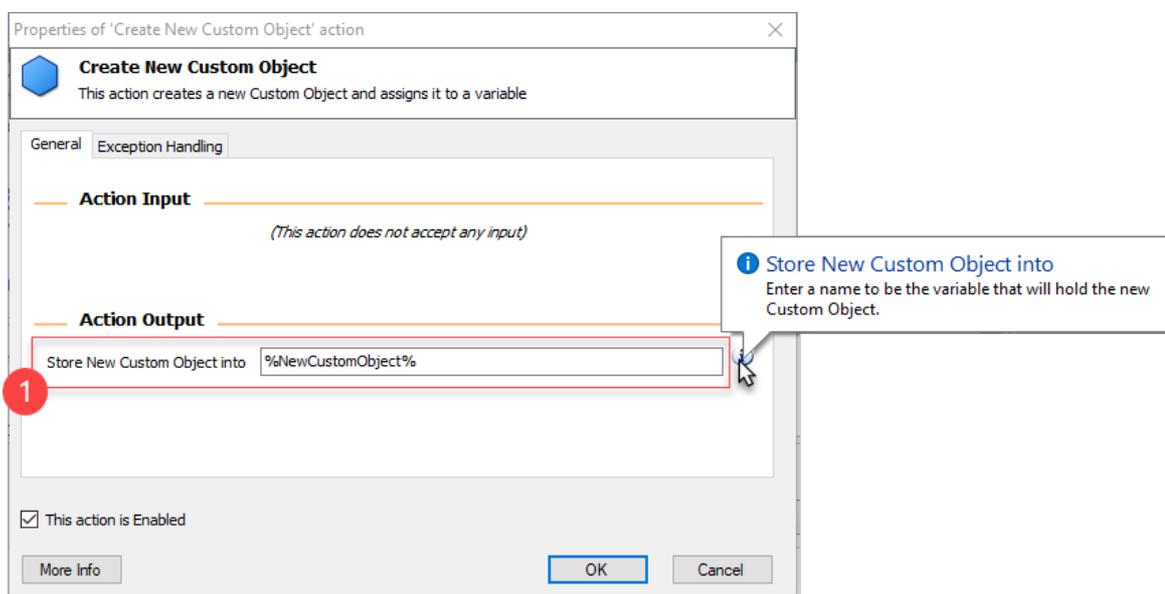
Store column contents as new list into:

Enter a name to be the variable that will hold the new list. This list will hold the contents of the specified data table.

5.27.19 Create New Custom Object

Description:

This action creates a new [Custom Object](#)^[299] and stores it [1] into a variable for later use:



Properties:

This action does not accept any input.

1. Store New Custom Object into:

This text field invites you to type the variable you wish to hold the new [Custom Object](#)^[299].

5.27.20 Add Property To Custom Object

Description:

This action allows you to add *pairs* of custom object Property Names [2] and Property Values [3] to an existing [Custom Object](#) [299]. What is noteworthy is that the format of the action allows you to work with a number of available custom objects through the drop down menu of the Custom Object [1] action property:

Properties of 'Add Property To Custom Object' action

Add Property To Custom Object
This action adds a new property on the given Custom object.

General Exception Handling

Action Input

1 Custom Object: %NewCustomObject%

2 Property Name: servers

3 Property Value: %NewListVar%

Action Output
(This action does not provide any output)

This action is Enabled

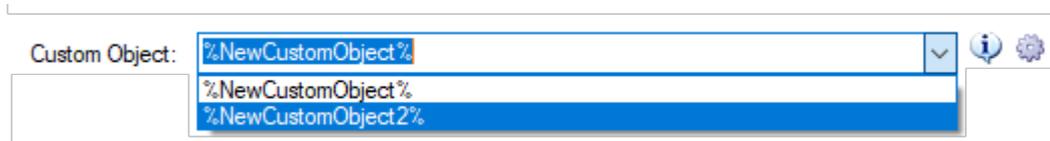
More Info OK Cancel

This action does not provide any output.

Properties:

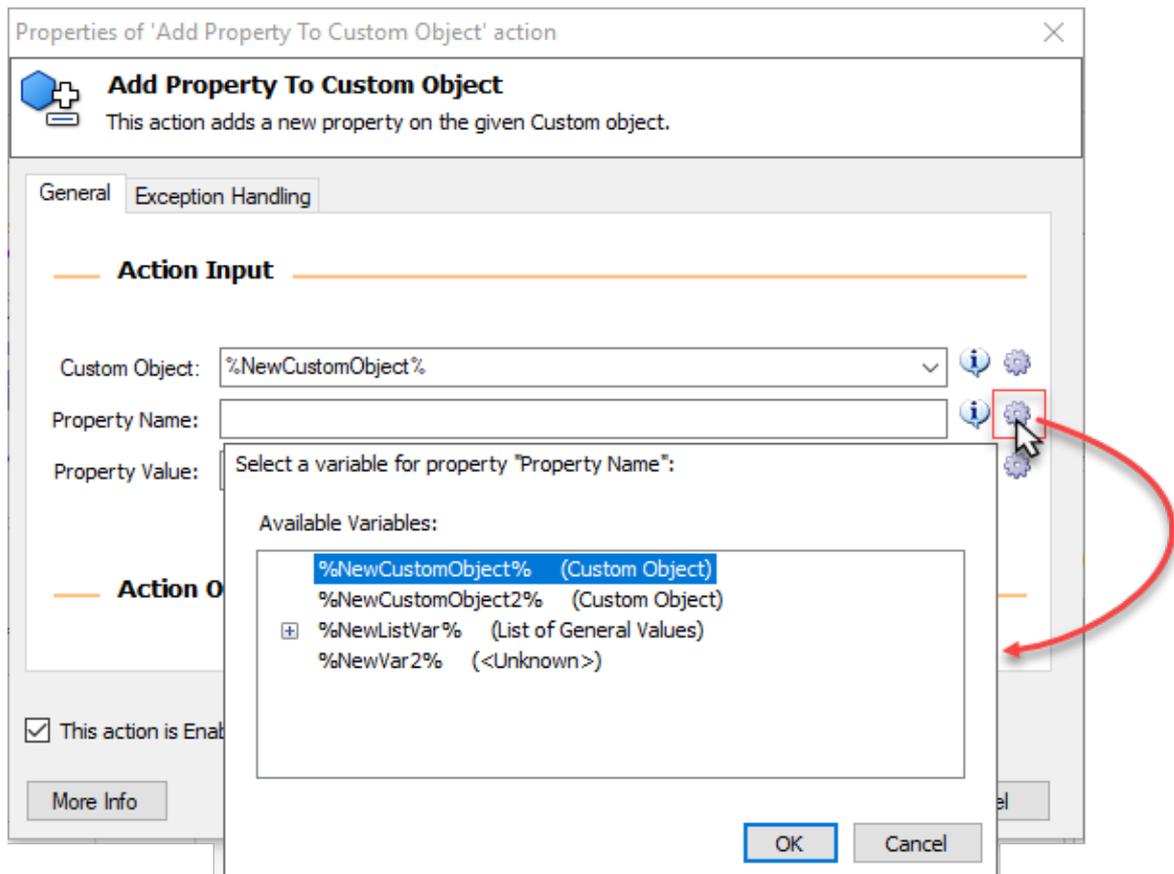
1. Custom Object:
-

This is a text-field with drop down menu options. It allows you to enter the Name of the Custom Object you want to work with, or simply find and select it effortlessly from the drop down menu that lists all available custom objects in your script.



2. Property Name:

This is a text-field that allows you to enter the new Property Name of the Custom Object of your choice [1]. If you have any questions on what is the Property Name of a Custom Object, please refer to the *Custom Object format* of the following [article](#)²⁹⁹. Please also know, that you can always use the Gear Icon to enter Property Name as a variable:



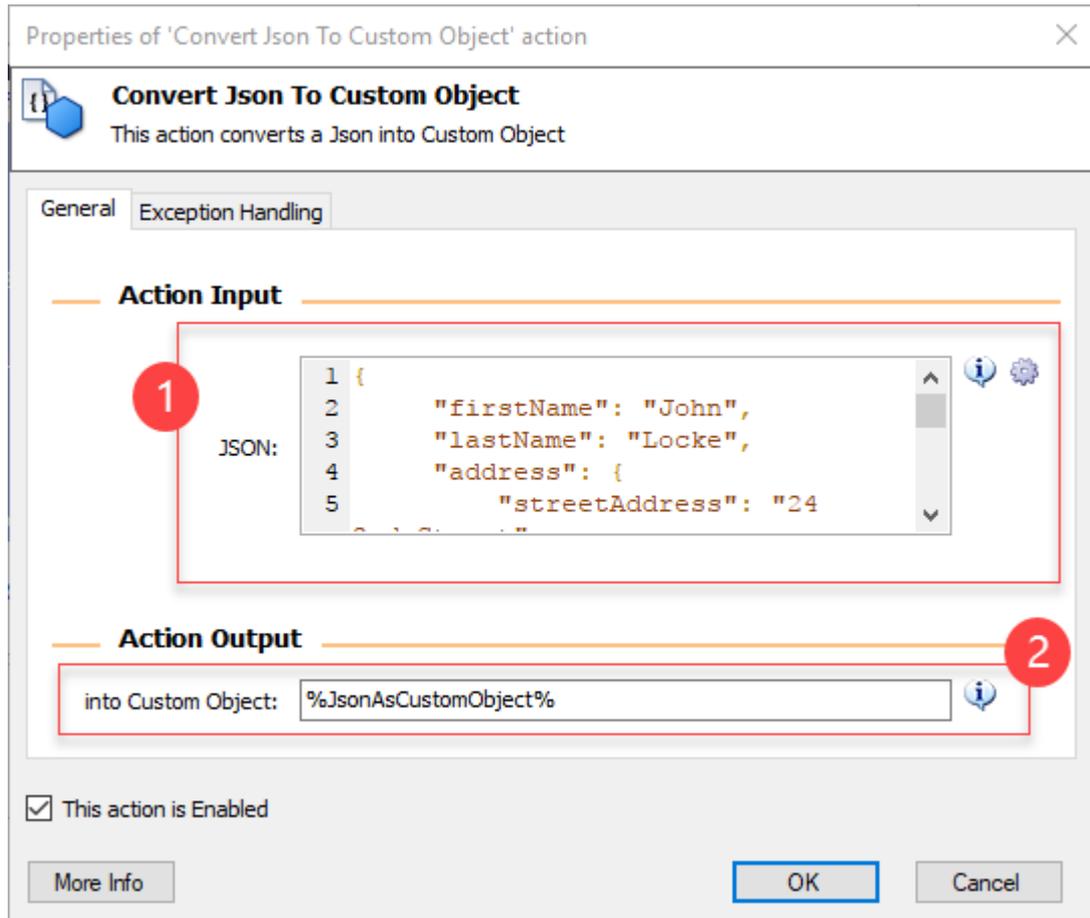
3. Property Value:

This is a text-field that allows you to enter the Property Value of the previously filled Property Name [2]. If you have any questions on what is Property Name or Property Value of a Custom Object, please refer to the *Custom Object format* of the following [article](#)^[299]. Please also know, that you can always use the Gear Icon to enter this Property Value as a variable. This can be very helping in case you want to use a data type that you have constructed earlier on in your script.

5.27.21 Convert Json to Custom Object

Description:

This action is giving you the ability to translate JSON [1] into a Custom Object and store it inside a new variable for later use [2]:



Properties:

1. JSON:

This action property allows you to enter either a multiple lines long JSON directly or through a WinAutomation variable. If you have any questions on what JSON or Custom Objects are, please refer to the appropriate section of the following [topic](#)²⁹⁹. Please also know, that you can always use the Gear Icon to enter effortlessly an existing variable.

2. Into Custom Object:

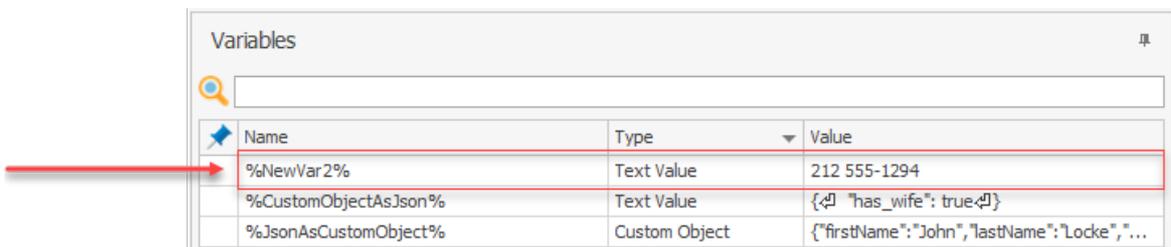
In this text-field you should enter the name of the existing or new variable that you wish to store the Custom Object.

Please note that you can access the values of your custom object almost exactly like if they were JSON. Consider for example the following actions in Process Designer's [Workspace](#)¹⁶²:

```
1 Convert Json To Custom Object
  Convert Json {
    "firstName": "John",
    "lastName": "Locke",
    "address": {
      "streetAddress": "24 2nd Street",
      "city": "New York",
      "state": "NY",
      "postalCode": 10210
    },
    "phoneNumbers": [
      "212 555-1294",
      "646 555-6567"
    ]
  }
} to Custom Object %JsonAsCustomObject%

2 Set Variable
  Set variable %NewVar2% = %JsonAsCustomObject.phoneNumbers[0]%
```

[Testing this from Process Designer](#) will produce the following variable value for %NewVar2%:

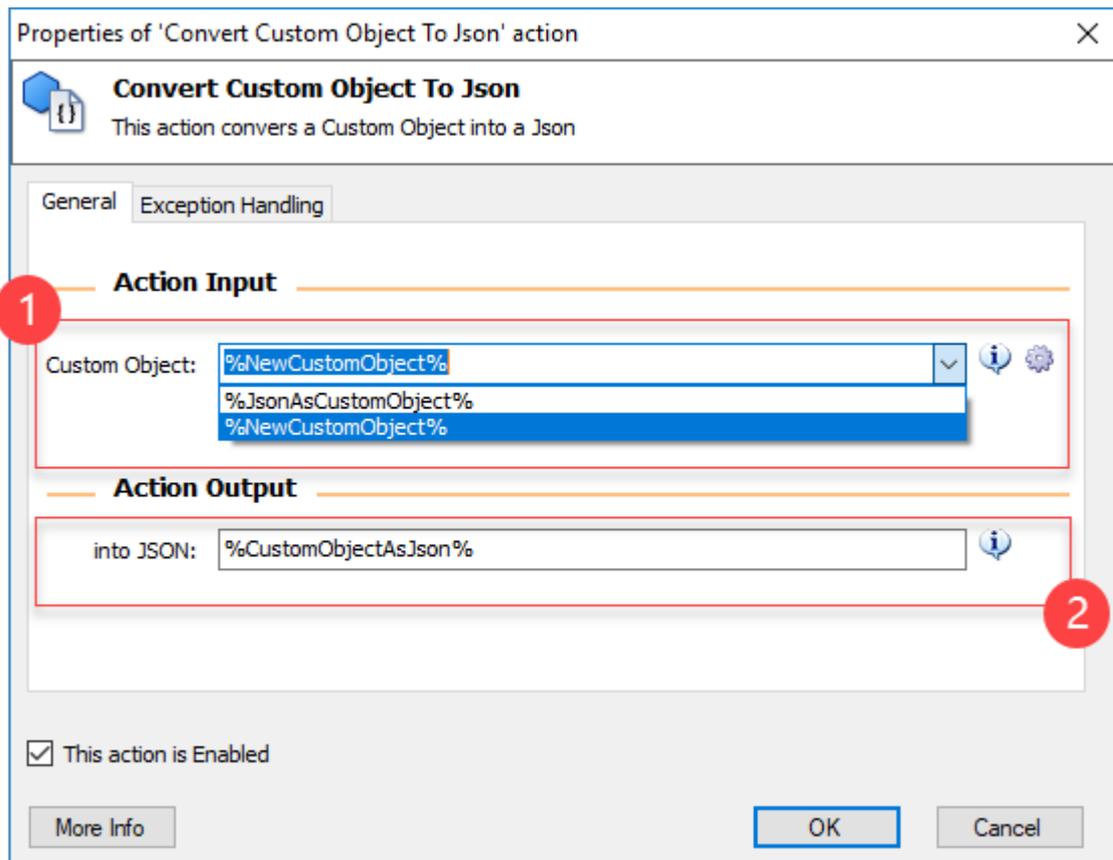


Name	Type	Value
%NewVar2%	Text Value	212 555-1294
%CustomObjectAsJson%	Text Value	{ "has_wife": true }
%JsonAsCustomObject%	Custom Object	{ "firstName": "John", "lastName": "Locke", "...

5.27.22 Convert Custom Object to Json

Description:

This action enables you to convert a Custom Object [1] to a JSON and store it into a WinAutomation variable [2] for later use:



Properties:

1. Custom Object:

This is a text-field with drop down menu options. It allows you to enter the Name of the Custom Object you want to work with, but also find it and select it effortlessly from the drop down menu that lists all available custom objects in your script.

2. Into JSON:

JSON is a text format, so it should not be a surprise that this action returns a Text Value. This text field however allows you to enter the name of the variable (new or existing) in which you want to store the JSON Text Value. Also, in case you wish to work with that Text Value, please do note that it is JSON formatted, containing line breaks:

Name	Type	Value
%NewVar2%	Text Value	212 555-1294
%CustomObjectAsJson%	Text Value	{"has_wife": true}
%JsonAsCustomObject%	Custom Object	{"firstName": "John", "lastName": "Locke", ...}

Please also note that **double clicking** on the `{"has_wife": true, "has_kids": true}` Value on the Image above will produce the following pop-up (which is the [Variables Visualizer Window](#)), showing us the format of the returned value.

Edit Variable ✕

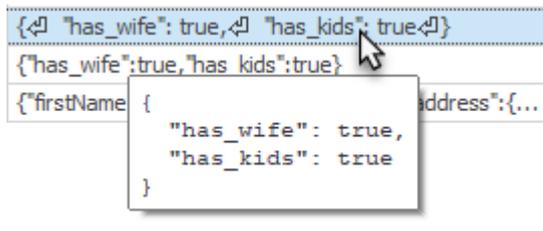
%CustomObjectAsJson%

```

1 {
2   "has_wife": true,
3   "has_kids": true
4 }
```

Wrap Text Close

Hovering over the `{"has_wife": true, "has_kids": true}` Value will produce the following pop-up that also allows you to develop a quick feeling of your variable value, without of course the capacity to edit your variable:



5.28 PDF Actions

5.28.1 Extract Text From PDF

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This actions extracts the text from a PDF file.

Properties of 'Extract Text From PDF' action ✕

 **Extract Text From PDF**
This action extract text from a PDF file

General **Advanced** Exception Handling

Action Input

PDF File:   

Page(s) To Extract: 

From Page Number:  

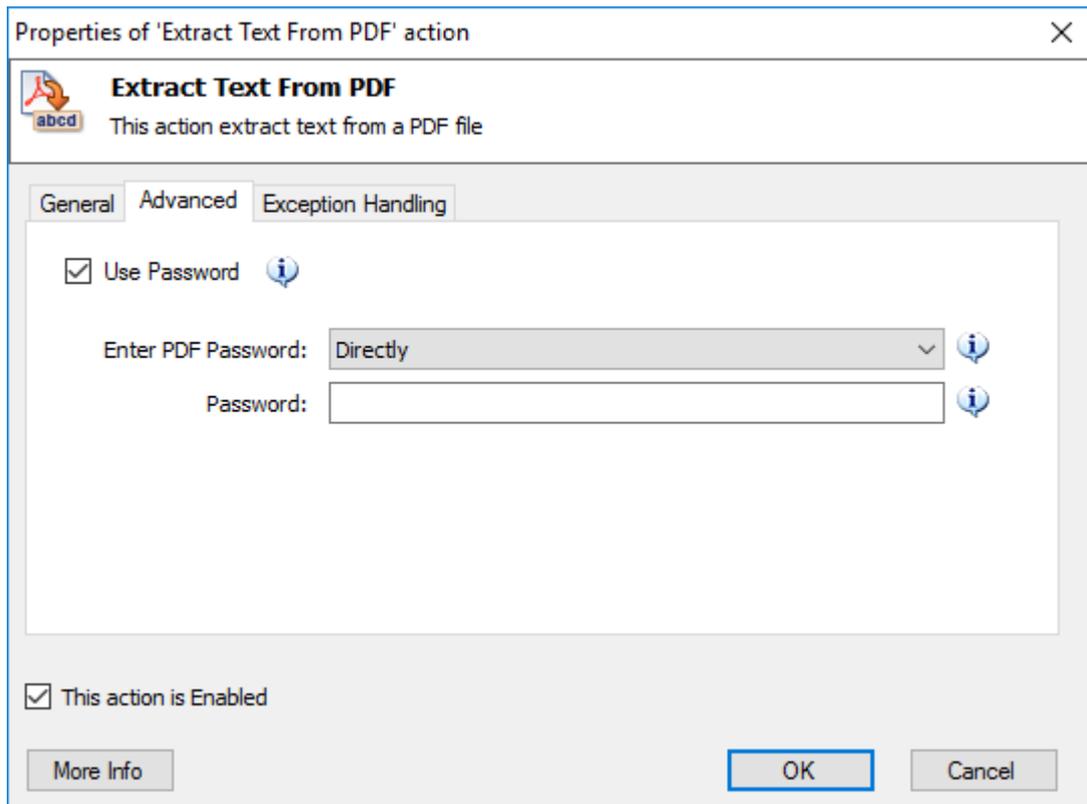
To Page Number:  

Action Output

Store Extract Text into: 

This action is Enabled

General



Advanced

Properties:

PDF File: Enter or choose the PDF file, whose text will be extracted. It can be a file path, a variable containing a file or a text path.

Page(s) To Extract: Choose how many pages will be extracted. All, Single or Range of pages.

Single Page Number: Set the number of the single page that text will be extracted.

From Page Number: Set the first page number from the range of pages that text will be extracted

To Page Number: Set the last page number from the range of pages that text will be extracted

Store Extracted Text into: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the extracted text.

Use Password: Choose whether you want to use password for PDFs that are password protected.

Enter PDF Password: If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' you must enter a variable containing the password and the '%' character will be treated as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password: Enter the Password here. The password will be hidden.

Password: Enter a variable containing the password here.

5.28.2 Extract Images From PDF Action

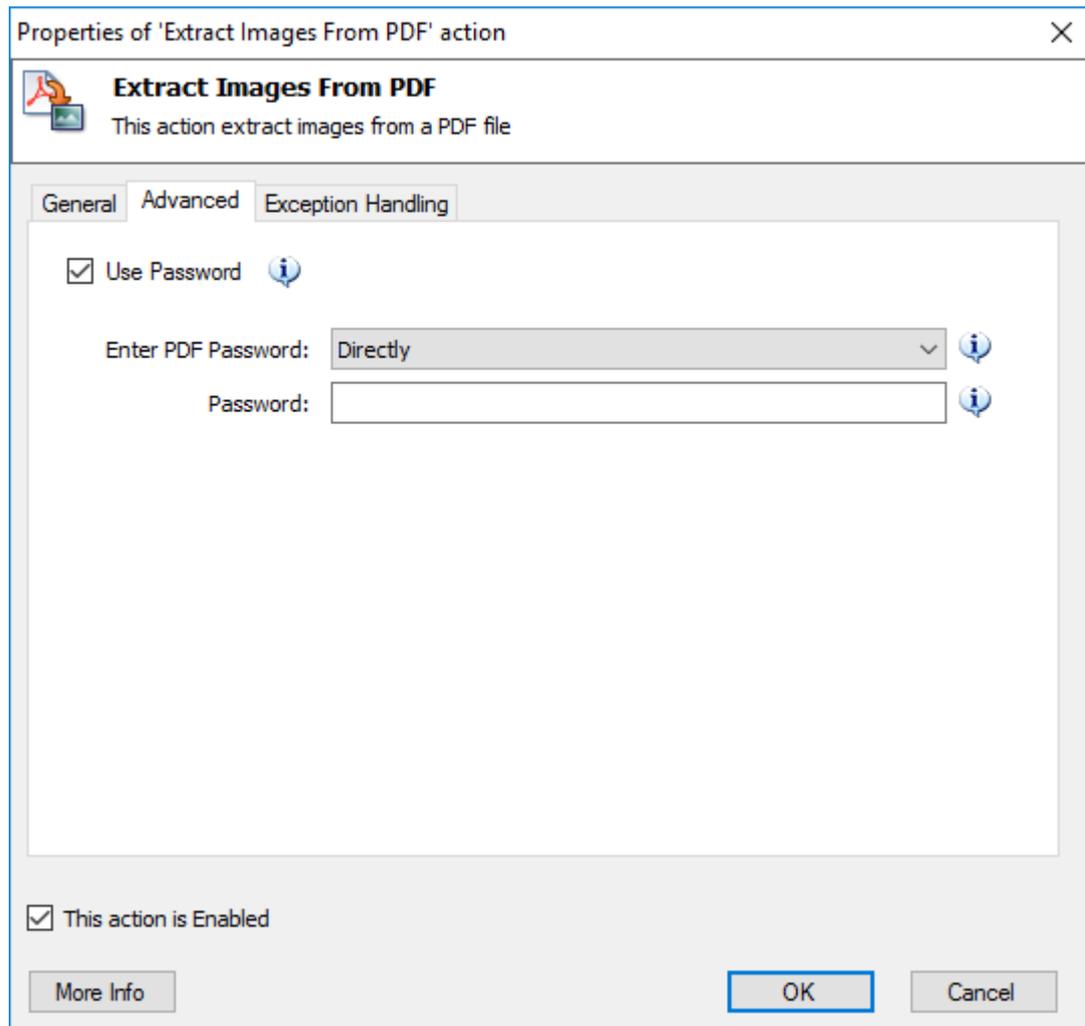
(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

This action extracts images from a PDF file.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Extract Images From PDF' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a PDF icon and the text "Extract Images From PDF" and "This action extract images from a PDF file". The main area is divided into three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. Under the "Action Input" section, there are several fields: "PDF File" with the value "C:\Users\John\Desktop\7255582734.pdf", "Page(s) To Extract" with a dropdown menu set to "Range", "From Page Number" with the value "12", "To Page Number" with the value "20", "Image(s) Name" with the value "Image_1", and "Save Image(s) to:" with the value "C:\Users\John\Desktop". Each field has an information icon (i) and a settings icon (gear). The "Save Image(s) to:" field also has a folder icon. Under the "Action Output" section, there is a note: "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. There are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

General Tab



Advanced Tab

Properties:

PDF File: Enter or choose the PDF file, whose text will be extracted. It can be a file path, a variable containing a file or a text path.

Page(s) To Extract: Choose how many pages will be extracted using OCR.. All, Single or Range of pages

Single Page Number: Set the number of the single page that images will be extracted.

From Page Number: Set the first page number from the range of pages that images will be extracted.

To Page Number: Set the last page number from the range of pages that images will be extracted.

Image(s) Name: Enter how the image(s) will start. Extracted image(s) name example: GivenName_1, GivenName_2

Save Image(s) To: Enter or choose a local folder, or a previously defined variable containing a folder, to specify the folder where the extracted images from PDF will be saved into as png files.

Use Password: Choose whether you want to use password for PDF that are password protected.

Enter PDF Password: If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' you must enter a variable containing the password and the '%' character will be treated as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password: Enter the Password here. The password will be hidden.

Password: Enter a variable containing the password here.

5.28.3 Extract text From PDF With OCR

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description: This action extracts text from a PDF file using OCR.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Extract Text From PDF With OCR' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a PDF icon and the text "Extract Text From PDF With OCR" and "This action extract text from a PDF file using OCR".

The main area of the dialog is divided into three tabs: "General", "Advanced", and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab is selected. It contains two main sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output".

Action Input:

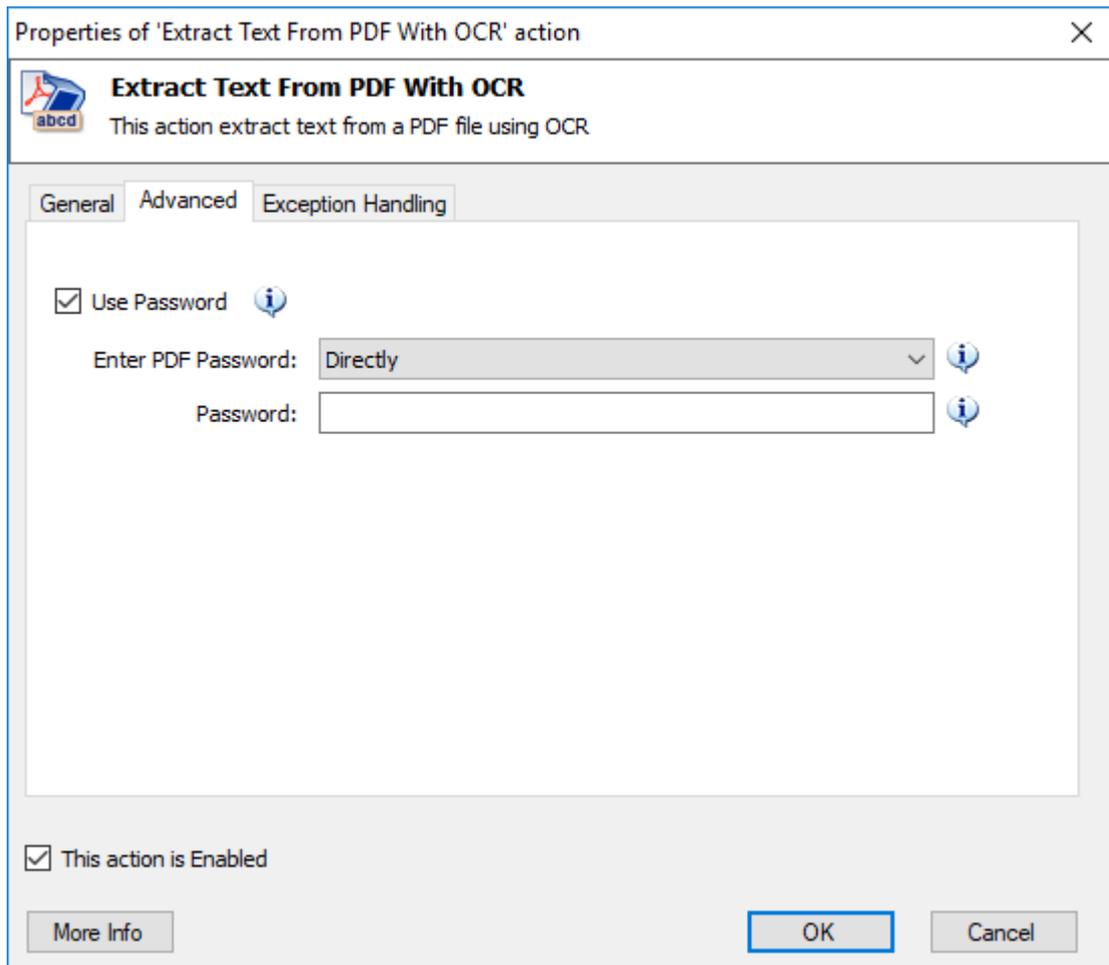
- OCR Engine: A dropdown menu with the value "%OCREngine%".
- PDF File: A text field containing "C:\Users\aj\Downloads\ProcessRobot-RPA-DataSheet.pdf".
- Page(s) To Extract: A dropdown menu with the value "Range".
- From Page Number: A text field containing "12".
- To Page Number: A text field containing "21".

Action Output:

- Store Extract Text into: A text field containing "%ExtractedPDFTextWithOCR%".

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

General Tab



Advanced Tab

Properties:

General Tab's Properties:

OCR Engine: This text field with drop down menu options invites you to enter the OCR Engine instance you want to work with.

PDF File: Enter or choose the PDF file, whose text will be extracted. It can be a file path, a variable containing a file or a text path.

Page(s) To Extract: Choose how many pages will be extracted using OCR. All, Single or Range of pages

Single Page Number: Set the value of the page you want to extract text using OCR.

The following two options will be available if you have chosen Range on the "Page(s) To Extract" Property Value:

From Page Number: Set the first page number from the range of pages that text will be extracted using OCR.

To Page Number: Set the last page number from the range of pages that text will be extracted using OCR.

Store Extracted Text into: Enter a name to be the variable that will store the extracted text using OCR.

Advanced Tab's Properties:

Use Password: Choose whether you want to work with PDFs that are password protected.

Enter PDF Password: If you choose 'directly', the password entered in the Password field will be hidden. If you choose 'as variable' you must enter a variable containing the password and the '%' character will be treated as an indicator of a variable, not part of the password.

Password (Directly): Enter the Password here. The password will be hidden.

Password (as Variable): Enter a variable containing the password here.

5.28.4 Extract PDF Pages to New PDF

Description: This action extracts pages from a PDF file to a new PDF file.

Properties of 'Extract PDF Pages to New PDF' action

Extract PDF Pages to New PDF
This action extracts pages from a PDF file to new PDF file

General | Advanced | Exception Handling

Action Input

PDF File: ⓘ ⚙️ 📄

Page Selection: ⓘ ⚙️

Extracted PDF Path: ⓘ ⚙️ 📄

If File Exists: Add sequential suffix ⓘ

Action Output

Store Extracted PDF File into: ⓘ ⚙️

This action is Enabled

More Info OK Cancel

Properties:

PDF File: Enter or choose the PDF file, whose text will be extracted. It can be a file path, a variable containing a file or a text path.

Page Selection: Set the Index numbers of the pages you want to keep e.g. (1,3,17-24)

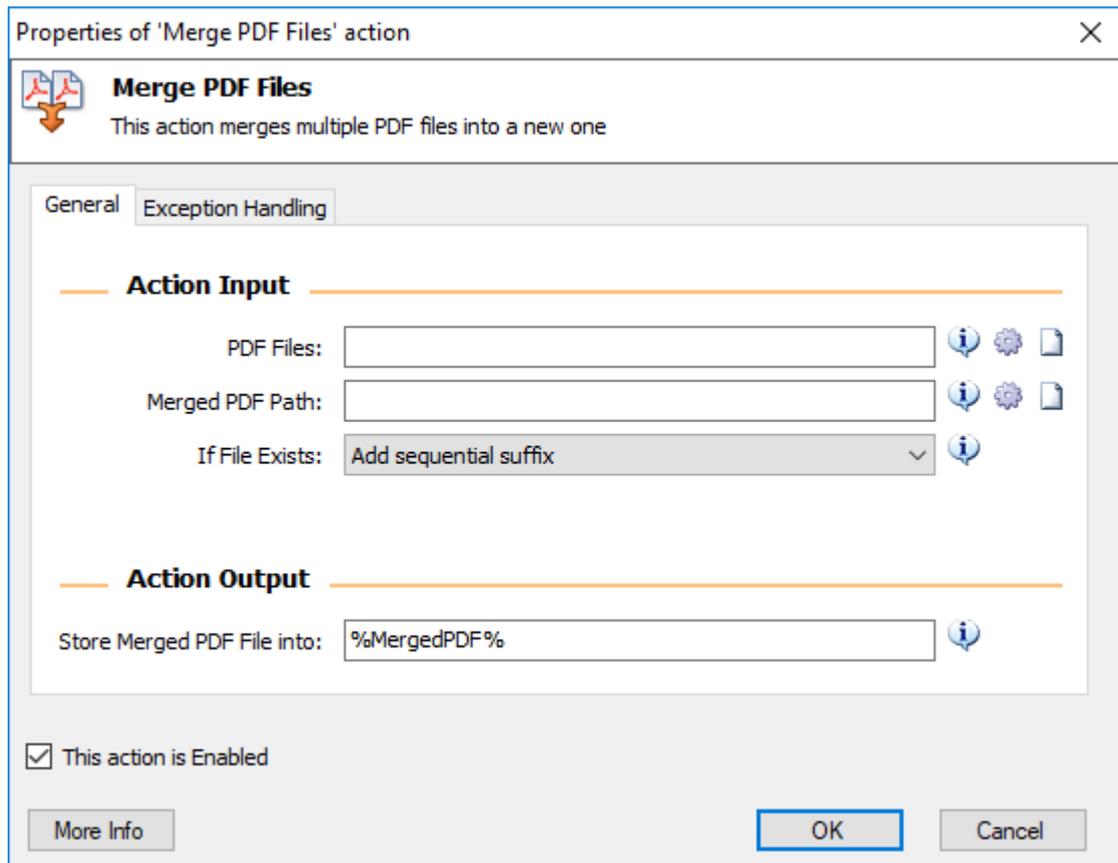
Extracted PDF Path: Enter a path where the extracted PDF will be stored

If File Exists: Choose what to do in case Output PDF file already exists

Store Extracted PDF File into: Select a variable where the new PDF File will be stored

5.28.5 Merge PDF Files

Description: This action merges a list of PDF files into a new one



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Merge PDF Files' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a PDF icon and the text "Merge PDF Files" followed by a description: "This action merges multiple PDF files into a new one".

The dialog is divided into two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling".

Action Input:

- PDF Files:** A text input field with an information icon (i), a gear icon, and a file icon.
- Merged PDF Path:** A text input field with an information icon (i), a gear icon, and a file icon.
- If File Exists:** A dropdown menu set to "Add sequential suffix" with an information icon (i).

Action Output:

- Store Merged PDF File into:** A text input field containing the variable "%MergedPDF%" with an information icon (i).

At the bottom left, there is a checked checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

PDF Files: Enter the files to be merged. Multiple files should be enclosed in double quotes (") and should be separated by a delimiter of your choice. You can also use a variable that contains a list of files

Merged PDF Path: Enter the path to the file that this action will use to store the PDF file.

If File Exists: Choose what to do in case Output PDF file already exists

Store Merged PDF File into: Enter the Name of the Variable that will contain the PDF File

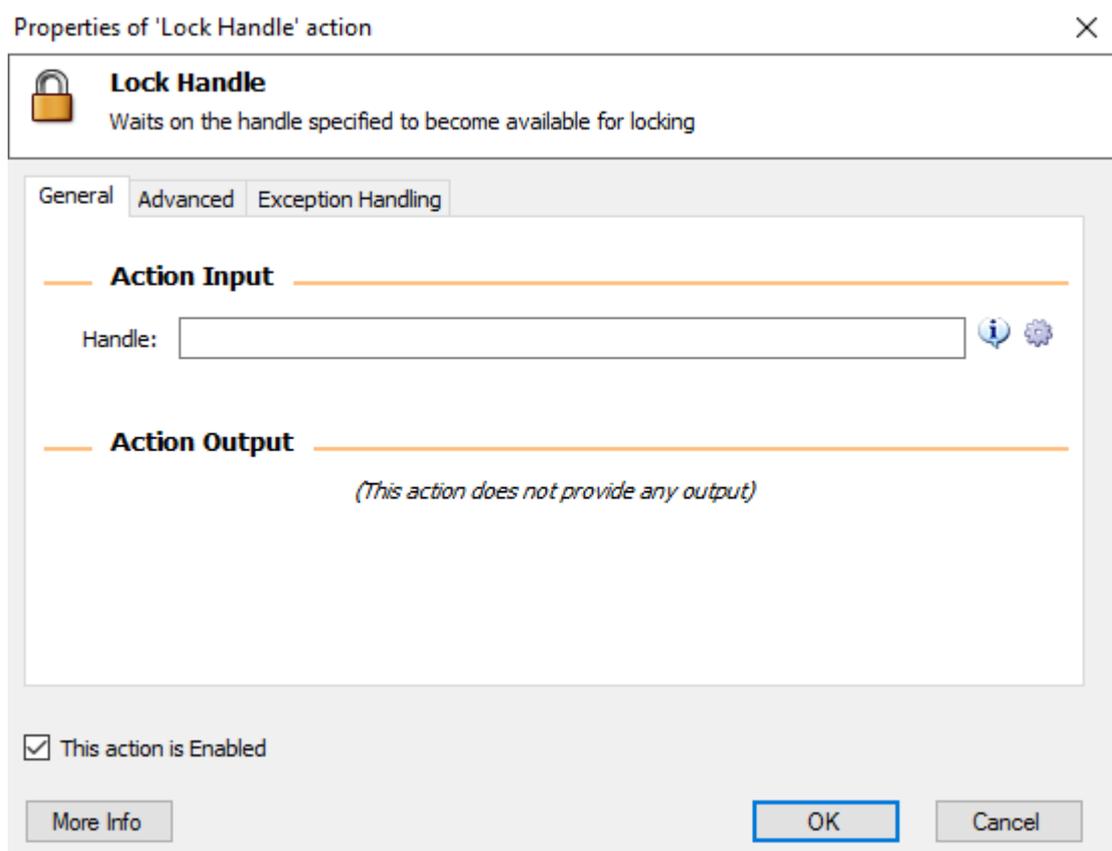
5.29 Synchronization Actions

5.29.1 Lock Handle Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

Waits on the handle specified to become available for locking.



Properties:

Handle:

Enter the name of the handle to wait on till it becomes eligible for locking.

5.29.2 Release Handle Action

(Available with the Professional Plus Edition. N/A to the Basic and Professional Editions)

Description:

Releases the lock on a handle.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Properties of 'Release Handle' action". The dialog has a close button (X) in the top right corner. Below the title bar, there is a header section with a lock icon and the text "Release Handle" and "Releases the lock on a handle.". Below this, there are two tabs: "General" (selected) and "Exception Handling". The "General" tab contains two sections: "Action Input" and "Action Output". The "Action Input" section has a label "Handle:" followed by a text input field and two icons (information and settings). The "Action Output" section is empty and contains the text "(This action does not provide any output)". At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "This action is Enabled" which is checked. Below the checkbox are three buttons: "More Info", "OK", and "Cancel".

Properties:

Handle:

Enter the name of the handle to release the lock of. The handle must have been locked within the same process-instance, otherwise this action won't have any effect on the handle whatsoever.

Index

- % -

% 321
 %ButtonPressed% 188
 %EventTriggerEventID% 101
 %EventTriggerEventLogName% 101
 %EventTriggerEventMessage% 101
 %EventTriggerEventSource% 101
 %EventTriggerEventType% 101
 %FileTriggerEventType% 103
 %FileTriggerFileName% 103
 %FileTriggerFilePath% 103
 %FileTriggerOldFileName% 103
 %LoopIndex% 305, 308, 309
 %name% 321
 %PingTriggerHostName% 106
 %ProcessTriggerEventType% 108
 %ProcessTriggerProcessName% 108
 %ServiceTriggerServiceName% 107
 %ServiceTriggerServiceState% 107
 %TriggerName% 93, 94, 95
 %VariableName[ItemNumber]% 289
 %VariableName[RowNumber][ColumnNumber]% 289

- . -

.exe 93, 94, 95, 459
 .NET 2.0 148, 153
 .wav 355

- / -

/ListRunning 329
 /start 329
 /stop 329

- \ -

\% 321

- = -

= 310

- > -

> 310

>= 310

- 1 -

1000 Separator 763

- A -

access 144, 146

access the file 490

Action 188, 193, 196, 201, 204, 338, 346, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 383, 387, 389, 391, 399, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 423, 424, 426, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 453, 456, 459, 460, 464, 470, 472, 474, 475, 477, 482, 485, 486, 494, 495, 497, 498, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506, 507, 511, 520, 524, 532, 536, 540, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 552, 554, 556, 557, 559, 586, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 603, 608, 609, 611, 613, 617, 751, 752, 765, 781, 799, 801, 803

Action Icons 196

Action Input 188

Action Output 188

Action Properties 285

Action Properties Box 322, 325

Action Property Window 172

action reference 346, 511

Action to Perform 352

Action's Inputs 285

actions 162, 333, 346, 606

Actions by Category 162

Actions Pane 160

- Actions Reference 338, 340, 342, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 364, 365, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387, 389, 391, 399, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 423, 424, 426, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 452, 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470, 472, 474, 475, 477, 482, 483, 485, 486, 488, 490, 491, 493, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506, 507, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 552, 554, 556, 557, 559, 586, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 603, 608, 609, 611, 613, 617, 622, 624, 627, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 643, 645, 654, 657, 682, 684, 685, 686, 687, 692, 693, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 751, 752, 755, 756, 757, 758, 760, 761, 762, 763, 765, 766, 768, 770, 771, 773, 775, 777, 778, 779, 781, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 804, 806, 807, 808, 814, 815, 816
- activate 706
- Activate cell in excel Worksheet 706
- Activate cell in excel Worksheet Action 706
- Activate License 129
- activates 520, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 696, 700, 701, 706
- active 449
- active cell 706
- active foreground Window 205
- Active Mode 622, 624
- Active Worksheet 696, 700, 701, 706
- activities 204
- Actual Internet Explorer 562, 581, 583, 585
- Add 195, 477, 613, 617, 716, 717, 718, 719, 779
- add an Action 186
- add breakpoints 200
- Add control 223
- Add Date or Time 477
- Add DateTime 477
- Add Item 289, 806
- Add Item to List 806
- Add Item to List Action 806
- Add New Trigger 96
- Add New Variable 195
- Add New Worksheet 695
- Add New Worksheet Action 695
- Add Number 477
- Add Text 477
- Add to DateTime 779
- Add to DateTime Action 779
- Adding an Action 186
- Adding Breakpoints 200
- Additional Data 115
- addon 284
- add-on 284
- Addons 134
- add-ons 284
- Advanced 305, 308, 309, 321, 322, 325, 327, 328, 329
- Advanced Topics 321, 322, 325, 327, 328, 329
- Agent 613, 617
- all 701
- Allow 464
- Allow Empty Selection 464
- Allow Multiple Selection 464, 468
- Alt 449, 451
- amount 404
- amount of seconds 404
- append 483, 485, 486
- Append Line 756
- Append Line to Text 756
- Append Line to Text Action 756
- Application 306, 338, 340, 342, 345, 348, 449
- Application Path 338
- archive 501, 502
- Archive Comment 501
- Archive Path 501, 502
- Argument 329
- Arguments 338, 751
- artificial delay 196
- ascending 472
- ASCII 124, 630, 633
- associated 338
- Athens 13
- Attach 96, 562, 581, 587, 686
- attach a Trigger 96
- Attach Excel 686
- Attach to Excel Action 686
- Attachment 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
- attribute 790, 791, 793, 794, 796
- Audit 101
- Audit Failure 101
- Audit Success 101

authentication 126, 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 AUTO 124
 Autologin 126
 automatically 93, 94, 95, 205, 305, 308, 310, 468
 automation 221
 Automation Browser 562, 581, 583, 585
 avoid 449

- B -

backslash 321
 backup 329
 Basic Logs 114
 BCC 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 beginning 370, 372, 373, 760
 Behaviour 132
 between 449
 binary 124, 630, 633
 blank 374, 383, 387, 412
 block 325, 368
 Block Input 436
 Block Input Action 436
 block of actions 305, 308, 309, 310, 312, 389
 blocks of actions 310
 Body 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 Boolean 286
 bottom 204
 bottom right 205
 bottom right of the screen 205
 Box 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470
 braces 449
 brackets 321
 breakpoints 162
 browser 613, 617
 browser identity 613, 617
 Browser Tab 578
 bug 114
 Build Repository 233
 Building 204
 button 193, 201, 547, 548, 596, 599, 601
 Button Pressed 453, 456, 460, 461, 468, 470
 ButtonPressed 188

- C -

Cancel 468, 470
 capitalized 449
 CAPS 452
 CAPS LOCK 452
 Capture 357, 364, 365, 415, 611
 Capture with Delay 415
 Case 761
 casing 761
 category 286
 Cautions 685, 686, 687, 692, 693, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 720
 CC 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 cell 402, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715
 Cell Column 692
 Cell Row 692
 Cell Value 687
 certain condition 310
 certain file 405, 407
 Change Extension 477
 Change Text Case 761
 Change Variable value 201
 Change Working Directory 629
 Change Working Directory Action 629
 changed 103
 changes 107, 285, 498
 changes the name 477
 Char 758
 Character 757
 Character Position 757
 Characters to Use 768
 check 596
 checkbox 548, 596
 checkbox Action 548
 checkboxes 556
 checked 372, 373, 405, 407, 409
 checking 327
 checks 310
 Choose 696, 700, 701, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719
 Class 374, 383, 387, 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601
 Clear 120, 506, 613, 617

- clear all cookies 613, 617
- Clear Clipboard Contents 506
- Clear Cookies 613, 617
- clear list 805
- Clear Logs 114
- click 200, 596, 599, 601
- Click Download Link 585
- Click Link 583
- clipboard 285, 357, 611
- Clipboard Category 504, 505, 506
- Clipboard Contents 506
- Clipboard Text 504, 505
- close 453, 456, 540, 587, 684, 693, 736
- close cmd 677
- close cmd session 677
- close cmd session action 677
- close command 677
- close command line session 677
- Close Excel 693
- Close Excel Action 693
- Close FTP 627
- Close FTP Connection Action 627
- close outlook 736
- Close Window 540
- Close Window Action 540
- Closing 686, 693
- CMD 675, 677, 679, 681
- collapse 515
- collections 289
- collectively 329
- colored green 193
- column 289, 402, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 718, 719
- column names 687
- ColumnsCount 290
- combining 204
- Command 340, 342, 345, 643, 675, 677, 679, 681, 751
- command line 329, 675, 677, 679, 681
- Command Line Arguments 338, 751
- Comment 193
- Common 814
- Common List Items 814
- compact 329
- company 13
- compare 368, 401
- Compilation id 156
- compile 87, 148, 153
- compile the Process 87
- compiled 148, 153, 751, 752
- compiled Process 148, 153
- Compiler 149, 153
- Compiler Window 149, 153
- Complete 749
- Completed 90
- complications 144, 146
- Component Types 215
- compress 501
- Compression 501, 502
- Compression Category 501, 502
- Compression Level 501
- Computer 352
- concept 305, 308, 310
- concurrency 146
- condition 310, 389
- conditional 310, 312, 368, 369, 370, 374, 377, 383, 387
- conditional block 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387
- conditional structure 310
- Conditionals 306, 310, 312, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387, 389, 391
- Conditionals Category 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387, 389, 391
- configurable 506
- Configuring 188
- Configuring an Action 188
- connect 682, 684
- Connection 286, 627, 629, 630, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 643, 682, 684
- Connection String 682, 684
- connects 682, 684
- considered 200
- Console 81, 109, 120, 459
- console application 340
- Console Menu 109, 120
- Console Options 322, 325
- contains 687
- contents 494, 495, 816
- continue 322, 325
- Continue Anyway 405, 407, 411, 749
- Control 227, 359, 449, 451

- Control Repository 175, 223, 230, 233
 - Control Screen Saver 359
 - Control Screen Saver Action 359
 - Controlling 329
 - Controlling WinAutomation from the command line 329
 - controls 227, 317, 335
 - convert 761, 820, 822
 - Convert DateTime to Text 286, 766
 - Convert DateTime to Text Action 766
 - Convert Number 763
 - Convert Number to Text 763
 - Convert Number to Text Action 763
 - Convert Text to DateTime 765
 - Convert Text to DateTime Action 765
 - Convert Text to Number 762
 - Convert to 761
 - converted 459
 - converts 204, 762, 816
 - Cookies 613, 617
 - coordinates 437, 438, 447, 532
 - copied cell 712, 715
 - copies 329, 474, 505
 - copies a folder 495
 - copy 162, 335, 495, 712, 715
 - copy cells in excel Worksheet 712
 - copy cells in excel Worksheet Action 712
 - Copy File 474
 - Copy File(s) 474
 - Copy File(s) Action 474
 - Copy Folder 495
 - Copy Folder Action 495
 - copy your actions 204
 - copy/paste 712, 715
 - Count 290, 803
 - cpcolumn 719
 - Create 493, 637, 804
 - create exe 156
 - Create Folder 493
 - Create Folder Action 493
 - Create FTP Directory 637
 - Create FTP Directory Action 637
 - Create Function 184
 - Create New Folder into 493
 - Create New List 289, 804
 - Create New Process 84, 85
 - Create new tab 578
 - Create Random Text 768
 - Create Random Text Action 768
 - Create UI 212
 - created 103, 405, 407
 - created on the fly 285
 - created variable 797
 - created/deleted 405, 407
 - creates 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 - creates a new folder 493
 - Creating 285
 - Creating Variables 285
 - CreationTime 286, 290
 - criteria 472
 - crosshair 374, 377, 383, 387
 - crosshairs 374, 377, 383, 387
 - css 317, 387, 456
 - csv 485, 486
 - ctrl + alt + delete 436
 - Ctrl-Alt-S 205
 - Ctrl-Alt-T 89, 121
 - Current 399, 778
 - Current Index 399
 - Current Item 402
 - current iteration 305, 308, 309
 - current position 437, 438
 - Current Value 164
 - cursor 423
 - Custom 456, 477, 766, 770, 771, 817
 - custom date 296
 - Custom Delimiter 770, 771
 - Custom Designer 215
 - Custom Dialog 212
 - Custom Format 766
 - custom messages 90
 - Custom Objects 817, 820, 822
 - Cut 162
- D -**
- Daily 111
 - dat 329
 - data 236, 285, 402
 - data extraction 317
 - data row 305, 308, 402

- data table 289, 305, 308, 402
- data table's scheme 289
- Data Tables 286, 289
- data type 310
- Data type Properties 285, 290
- Data Types 286
- database 114, 121
- Database Category 682, 684
- DataRow 290
- datatable 803
- DataTable column 816
- DataTable variable 491
- date 285, 296
- Date and Time 778
- date range 117
- Date Time 286, 310
- Date Time type 310
- Dates 781
- DateTime 164, 290, 477, 766, 779
- DateTime Actions 778, 779, 781
- DateTime Actions Category 778, 779, 781
- DateTime Format 477
- DateTime to Add 477
- DateTime to Convert 766
- DateTime to Text 766
- Day 290
- DayOfWeek 290
- DayOfYear 290
- days 779, 781
- Debug 199, 201
- Debugger 196
- Debugger Options 196
- debugging 162
- Decimal 763
- Decimal Places 763
- declare 195
- Decrease 799
- Decrease Variable 799
- Decrease Variable Action 799
- decreases 799
- default 322, 325
- default policies 147
- Default Printer 350
- default response 322, 325
- Default Value 188, 460, 461
- Define a new variable 285
- Defined in Action 195
- delay 196, 322, 325, 447
- Delay Between Keystrokes 449
- delays 205
- delete 363, 477, 494, 613, 617, 635, 638, 703, 717, 719
- delete all 495
- delete column in excel action 719
- delete column in excel worksheet 719
- Delete File 477
- Delete File(s) 477
- Delete File(s) Action 477
- Delete Folder 494
- Delete Folder Action 494
- Delete FTP Directory 638
- Delete FTP Directory Action 638
- Delete FTP File 635
- Delete FTP File Action 635
- Delete Function 184
- delete items from list 805
- delete row in excel action 717
- delete row in excel worksheet 717
- Delete Worksheet 703
- Delete Worksheet Action 703
- deleted 103, 329, 405, 407
- deletes 477, 635, 638
- delimiter 771
- Delimiter 770, 771
- demonstrate 63, 69, 74
- denote 321
- Descending 472, 491
- Description 140, 195, 470
- Design Time 172
- Design Time Errors 172
- Designer 160, 196, 198
- Designer Components 215
- Designer Elements 215
- Designer Options 196
- Desktop 144, 146, 353, 507
- destination 474, 475, 495
- destination folder 474, 495, 497
- Destination Folder: 502
- details 115, 606
- Dialog 89, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470
- dialog box 464
- Dialog Message 188

Dialog Title 188, 464
 differ 415, 439, 586
 difference 781, 815
 different 322, 325
 different location 205
 different Process 322, 325
 different response 322, 325
 different ways 322, 325
 differentiate 193
 directory 488
 Directory to Delete 638
 disable 90
 Disable Action 191
 Disable Process 91, 92, 93, 94, 95
 disabled 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 162
 disables 359
 Display 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470
 Display Custom 456
 Display Custom Message Action 456
 Display Input Dialog 460
 Display Input Dialog Action 460
 Display Message 453, 456
 Display Message Action 453
 Display Notification 90
 Display Notification Action 90, 459
 Display Select Date 461
 Display Select Date Dialog 461
 Display Select File Dialog Action 468
 Display Select Folder Dialog 470
 Display Select Folder Dialog Action 470
 Display Select From List Dialog Action 464
 distinction 285
 DNS 359
 Do not wait more than 338
 document 338
 Document Path 685, 686, 693
 Document to Print 349
 documentation 140
 domain 359
 DOS 340
 DOS Command 340
 double backslashes 321
 double-click 162
 doubles 813
 down 439, 586
 Download 148, 153, 585

Download File 630
 Download File(s) 630
 Download File(s) from FTP 286, 630
 Download Folder 631
 Download Folder(s) 631
 Download Folder(s) from FTP Action 631
 Download from Web 613
 Download from Web Action 613
 Download into Folder 630, 631
 Downloaded File 613
 downloads 613
 dpi 364, 365
 drag 162, 513
 drag & drop 513
 drag and drop 87
 Drag drop 513
 drop 513
 dropdown 549
 drop-down 549
 duplicated 813
 Dynamic change 201

- E -

Each 307, 402
 each Action 196
 each number 477
 easier interface 204
 Edit 613, 617
 Edit Process 84, 85
 Edit Process Properties 138
 Edit Triggers 96
 edited 204
 Editions 14
 effects 188
 efficient 327
 element 383, 387, 510, 554, 556, 557, 559, 596,
 599, 601, 603, 609, 786, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794, 796
 elements 771
 Else 310, 389
 Else Action 389
 Else If 389
 Else If Action 389
 email 98, 147, 661, 665, 669, 672, 722, 736
 Email Category 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728,
 731, 733, 736

- email message 645, 654, 657, 661, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
- empty 495, 804
- Empty Folder 495
- Empty Folder Action 495
- empty list 804, 805
- Empty Recycle Bin 356
- Empty Recycle Bin Action 356
- empty temporary file 490
- empty text 93, 94, 95
- Enable 91, 92, 191
- Enable Action 191
- Enable Process 91, 92
- Enable/Disable Actions 191
- Enabled/Disabled 81
- enables 359
- end 587, 760
- End If 310, 391
- End If Action 391
- End Loop 403
- End Loop Action 403
- end of a conditional 391
- End Process 432, 434, 435
- End Process Action 432, 434, 435
- End To 399
- Endlf 310
- endless loop 306
- Engine 738, 740
- Enter License 129
- Enter Password 622
- entire screen 357, 364, 365
- environmental 361, 362, 363
- environmental variable 361, 362, 363
- equal 310
- error 114, 115
- Error Handling 132, 147, 322, 325
- error icons 199
- error list 120
- Error Message 432, 434, 435
- Errors 132
- Errors Pane 160, 164, 172
- event 103, 447
- Event Details 115
- Event Log 101
- Event Log Monitor 101
- Event Log Monitor Trigger 101
- Event Source 101, 117
- Event Type 117
- Events list 115
- EventTriggerEventID 101
- EventTriggerEventLogName 101
- EventTriggerEventMessage 101
- EventTriggerEventSource 101
- EventTriggerEventType 101
- every item 307
- exact number 305, 308, 309
- example 63, 69, 74
- Excel 286, 685, 686, 687, 692, 693, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720
- Excel Category 685, 686, 687, 692, 693, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720
- Excel document 685
- excel file 286
- Excel Instance 164, 286, 685, 692, 696, 697, 700, 701, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720
- Exception 322, 325, 412
- Exception Block 325
- Exception Handling 322, 325, 415
- exceptions 172, 322, 325, 754
- Exchange 661, 665, 669, 672
- exchange connect 661
- exchange retrieve 665
- exchange server 661, 665, 669, 672
- Exclude Mask 502
- exe 149, 153
- executable 87, 93, 94, 95, 148, 149, 153, 156, 752
- execute 201, 431, 589, 682, 684, 785
- Execute Next 200, 201
- Execute Next Action 200, 201
- Execute SQL Statement 682, 684
- Execute SQL Statement Action 682, 684
- Execute step by step 201
- executed 310, 402
- executes 338, 749
- executing 338
- execution 196, 432, 434, 435
- existing folder 494, 495, 497
- existing text 760
- Exists 290, 369, 370
- Exit 403

- Exit Code 338, 340
 Exit FUnction 431
 Exit Loop 403
 Exit Loop Action 403
 Exit WinAutomation 93, 94, 95
 expand 515
 Export 87
 Export Process 87
 ext: 296
 extension 488
 External 296
 External Variables 296, 321
 extract 236, 317, 552, 554, 556, 557, 559, 603, 606, 608, 609, 742, 829, 833, 838
 Extract data from web 603
 extract data from web page 603
 Extract data from web page action 603
 Extract data from window 559
 Extract data from window action 559
 extract from PDF 838
 extract image 829
 extract images from PDF 838
 extract images from PDF action 838
 extract images from PDF with OCR 829
 extract text from PDF with OCR 833
 extract text from PDF with OCR action 829, 833
 extract text with OCR 742
 extract text with OCR action 742
 extraction 236, 559, 603, 606
- F -**
- Fail 415
 fail that Process 322, 325
 failure 106
 false 306
 feature 148, 153, 415, 439, 586
 field 544, 545, 592, 594
 file 285, 357, 611, 613, 617
 File Category 472, 474, 475, 477, 482, 483, 488, 490
 File Dialog 468
 File Exists 369, 468, 474, 477
 File Filter 468, 472
 file from the web 613, 617
 File Monitor 103
 File Monitor Trigger 103
 File Name 488
 File Name without Extension 488
 file object 490
 File Path 369, 405, 482, 483, 488
 File to Copy 474
 File to Delete 635
 File to Download 631
 File to Move 475
 File to Play 355
 File to Rename 477, 636
 File to Upload 633
 File(s) to Delete 477
 File(s) to Download 630
 File(s) to Zip 501
 file's properties 286
 filename 488
 files 494, 495
 Files Category 472, 474, 475, 477, 482, 483, 488, 490
 Files in Folder 472
 FileTriggerEventType 103
 FileTriggerFileName 103
 FileTriggerFilePath 103
 FileTriggerOldFileName 103
 fill in 594
 filter 117
 Filter Events 117
 Filtering 117
 find 184, 415, 775, 777
 Find Common List Items 814
 Find Common List Items Action 814
 Find Usages 184
 Find Window 412, 520
 fired 101, 103
 fires 103, 105
 First 401
 First Free 697, 720
 First Free Column 697
 First Free on Column 720
 First Free Row 697, 720
 First line 687
 First Occurrence 773
 First Operand 368, 401
 first Process 63, 69, 74
 fixed 758

- fixed length 758
 - Flow Control 429, 430, 432, 434, 435
 - Flow Control Category 429, 430, 432, 434, 435
 - Focus 520, 544, 545, 592
 - Focus fieldAction 544
 - Focus text field 544, 592
 - Focus text field Action 592
 - Focus Window 520
 - Focus Window Action 520
 - Folder 103, 164, 286, 290, 370, 470, 472, 491, 493, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499, 634
 - Folder Category 491, 493, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499
 - Folder Dialog 470
 - Folder Exists 370
 - Folder Path 370
 - Folder to Copy 495
 - Folder to Delete 494
 - Folder to empty 495
 - Folder to Move 497
 - Folder to Rename 498
 - Folders Category 491, 493, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499
 - Folders List 81
 - Follow Redirection 613, 617
 - For 307, 402
 - For each 305, 308
 - For Each Action 402
 - Force 351, 352
 - Force Log Off 351
 - Force Selected Action 352
 - foreground 205, 415, 520
 - Foreground Window 357, 364, 365, 439, 517
 - foremost 437, 438, 439, 447
 - format 296, 613, 617, 763, 766
 - Format to Use 766
 - formats 296
 - four responses 322, 325
 - Free 697, 720
 - Free Column 697, 720
 - frequency 114
 - From 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 - FTP 124, 286, 622, 624, 627, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 643
 - FTP Category 622, 624, 627, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 643
 - FTP Command 643
 - Ftp Connection 636
 - FTP Connection to close 627
 - FTP Directory 637
 - FTP File 164, 635, 636
 - FTP Folder 164
 - Ftp Server 622, 624
 - FTPFile 290
 - FTPFolder 290
 - full path 405
 - FullName 290
 - Function 93, 94, 95, 183, 184
 - Functions 183, 328, 431
- G -**
- gear 285
 - General 109, 120, 121
 - General Options 329
 - General tab 89
 - generate 289
 - generate exe 148, 153, 156
 - generated 148, 153
 - generating 768
 - get 350, 362, 364, 437, 504, 742, 751, 752, 755, 757, 803, 829, 833, 838
 - Get Active Worksheet 700
 - Get Active Worksheet Action 700
 - Get Active Worksheets 701
 - get all 701
 - Get all Active Worksheets Action 701
 - Get Clipboard Text 504
 - Get Clipboard Text Action 504
 - Get Command Line Arguments 751
 - Get Current Date and Time 778
 - Get Current Date and Time Action 778
 - Get Data 559, 603
 - get decimal part 800
 - Get Default Printer 350
 - Get Default Printer Action 350
 - get details of element on web 609
 - Get Details of element on web page 609
 - Get Details of element on web page action 609
 - get details of web 608
 - Get Details of web page 608
 - Get Details of web page action 608

Get Details of Window 552
 Get Details of Window action 552
 Get Details of Window element 554
 Get Details of Window element action 554
 Get Difference in 781
 get exception 754
 Get FilePath 488
 Get FilePath Part 488
 Get FilePath Part Action 488
 Get Files 472
 Get Files in Folder Action 472
 Get First Free Column/Row 697
 Get First Free Column/Row Action 697
 Get First Free Row on Column/Row 720
 Get First Free Row on Column/Row Action 720
 get integer part 800
 Get Items Count 803
 Get Items Count Action 803
 Get Mouse 437
 Get Mouse Action 437
 Get Process's Path 752
 Get Process's Path Action 752
 get selected 710
 get selected cell 710
 get selected cells in excel Worksheet 710
 get selected cells in excel Worksheet Action 710
 Get selected checkboxes in Window 556
 Get selected checkboxes in Window action 556
 Get selected radiobuttons in Window 557
 Get selected radiobuttons in Window action 557
 Get Special Folder 499
 Get Special Folder Action 499
 get started 63, 69, 74
 Get Subfolders 491
 Get Subfolders in Folder 491
 Get Subfolders in Folder Action 491
 Get Subtext 757
 Get Subtext Action 757
 Get Temporary File 490
 Get Temporary File Action 490
 Get Text 613, 617
 Get Text Length 755
 Get Text Length Action 755
 Get Window 517
 given dates 781
 global 361, 362, 363

global variable 361, 362, 363
 go to 179, 322, 325, 581
 Go To Action 430
 Go to line 179
 go to web 581
 Google 738
 grab 437, 438
 gray column 200
 grayed-out 91, 92
 greater 310
 Greece 13
 GUI Components 215

- H -

Handle 338, 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 599, 601
 handle an exception 322, 325
 Handling 322, 325, 412
 hidden 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
 Hide 353
 hides 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
 highlighted 162, 204
 highlighting 186
 History 16
 hold 437, 438
 holidays 111
 homonym 306
 host 106
 Hotkey 63, 69, 74
 HotKeys 104, 162
 Hour 290
 hourglass 423
 hours 779, 781
 hover 586
 hover Mouse 586
 hover Mouse to element 586
 HTML 387, 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 http 613, 617
 HTTP Authentication 613, 617
 https 613, 617

- I -

icon 285

- ideal 305, 308, 309
- identify 286
- identity 613, 617
- Idle 105
- Idle Monitor 105
- Idle Monitor Trigger 105
- IE Enhanced Security Configuration 271
- IE security settings 267
- IE settings Server 271
- If 310, 312, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387, 389, 391
- If Action 368
- If File 369
- If File Exists 312, 369, 475, 483, 630, 633
- If File Exists Action 369
- If Folder 370
- If Folder Exists 312, 370, 495
- If Folder Exists Action 370
- If Image 312
- If Image Action 377
- If Process 312, 373
- If Process Action 373
- If Service 312, 372
- If Service Action 372
- If Variations 312
- If Web page Contains 387
- If web page Contains Action 387
- If Webpage contains 312
- If Window 312, 374
- If Window Action 374
- If Window Contains 383
- If Window Contains Action 383
- If/Else/EndIf 310
- image 228, 357, 377, 611, 829, 838
- image does not appear 415
- Image File 357, 611
- Image Format 357, 611
- image recognition 327, 377, 415, 439, 838
- Image Repository 180
- images 228
- implements 305, 308, 309
- import 87, 485, 486
- Import Process 87
- Include 472
- Include Mask 502
- Include Subfolders 472, 491
- Increase 798
- Increase Variable 798
- Increase Variable Action 798
- Increment 399, 477
- indent 305, 308, 310
- index 807
- information 285
- Initial 470
- Initial Folder 468, 470
- Initial Value 164, 195
- input 105, 144, 146, 285, 328
- Input Dialog 460
- Input Type 188, 460
- insert 716, 718, 794, 796
- insert column 718
- insert column in excel action 718
- insert column in excel worksheet 718
- insert row in excel action 716
- Insert row in excel worksheet 716
- Install MODI 312
- installed 372
- Instance 685, 687, 692, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720
- instances 146
- interact 160
- interacting 354
- interactions 144, 146
- interactive 144, 146
- Interactive Process 204
- Interactive/Non Interactive Processes 328
- interacts 328
- Internal Exception 114
- internet 359
- Internet Cache 499
- Internet Explorer 237, 267, 271, 280, 562, 581, 583, 585
- internet protocol 359
- interval 106, 114
- into Variable 797
- Invoke 431, 617, 643
- Invoke FTP Command 643
- Invoke FTP Command Action 643
- IP 359
- IP address 106
- Is Regular Expression 771

IsArchive 290
 IsHidden 290
 IsReadOnly 290
 IsSystem 290
 item 402
 ItemNumber 289
 items 289
 Items Count 803
 iterate 307
 iterates 399, 401
 iterating 289
 iteration 305, 308

- J -

Java 345
 Javascript 345, 589
 Join 770
 Join Text 770
 Join Text Action 770
 JQuery 345
 Json 820, 822
 jump 205
 jumps 430

- K -

Keep Extension 477
 Key 451, 452
 key combination 93, 94, 95, 121
 keyboard 328, 354
 Keyboard Monitor 104
 Keyboard Monitor Trigger 104
 Keys 333, 407, 449
 keystrokes 144, 328, 407, 449
 kill 346, 348

- L -

label 430
 Label Name 429
 large number Processes 329
 last 754
 Last Run 81
 Last Run Result 81
 last Working Day of Month 111

LastAccessed 290
 LastModified 290
 Late 111
 launch 204, 338, 562, 581, 685, 722
 Launch browser 562, 581
 Launch Excel 286, 685
 Launch Excel Action 685
 launch new internet explorer 562
 launch outlook 722
 Launched 93, 94, 95, 108
 Layout 198
 left 758
 length 758
 less time 327
 less-common color 327
 License 129
 Limit 464
 Limit to List 464
 Line 179, 751, 756
 Link 583, 585
 list 120, 164, 307, 402, 472, 549, 601, 770, 803
 List 1 814
 List 2 814
 List Dialog 464
 List FTP 627
 List FTP Directory 627
 List FTP Directory Action 627
 list notation 289
 list of files 472, 474
 list of subfolders 491
 List to choose from 464
 List to Join 770
 lists 814
 literal 368, 401, 643
 location 329, 429, 552, 608, 609
 Lock 354
 Lock Workstation 354
 Lock Workstation Action 354
 locked 436
 Log 101, 117, 118, 351
 log database 114
 log file 114
 Log Off 351
 Log Off User 351
 Log Off User Action 351
 logged 114, 144, 328

logged in 105
logged on 204
logged out 328
logged-in 144
Logging 114
Logs 81, 120, 121
logs off 351
Logs Window 114, 115
Loop 200, 305, 306, 308, 399, 401, 403
Loop Action 399
Loop Condition 305, 306, 308, 401
Loop Condition Action 401
LoopIndex 305, 308, 309
Loops 305, 308, 309, 399, 401, 402, 403
Loops Category 399, 401, 402, 403
lowercase 761

- M -

Macro Recorder 84, 85, 204, 205
Macro Recorder Setting 205
Macro Recorder Settings Dialog 205
macro recording 206
Main Window Handle 338, 524
Make Instance Visible 685
Make Sequential 477
Manage 227, 228, 329
Manage Functions 184
Manage Processes 329
Manage Processes Database 329
Manage Repository 230
Manager 195
manually 93, 94, 95
Massive Rename 203
match 327
matches 327
maximizes 524
Maximum 768
Maximum Length 768
menu 439, 509, 511, 586
Menu Option 511
Merge list 811
message 645, 654, 657, 661, 665, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
Message Boxes 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470
Message Boxes Category 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470
met 310
Method 613, 617
Microsoft 740
Microsoft's 148, 153
Minimize all Windows 353
minimizes 524
Minimum 768
Minimum Length 768
Minute 290
minutes 779, 781
mode 144, 146
MODI 740
modified 103
modifier 451
Monitor 101, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 353, 364, 365
monitor email accounts 98
Month 290
Monthly 111
More Information 499
Mouse 423, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 452, 586
Mouse and Keyboard 204, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 452
Mouse and Keyboard Category 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 452
Mouse Click 447
mouse clicks 205
mouse events 328
mouse movement 144, 146
Mouse Moves 205
Move 438, 439, 447, 475, 497, 532, 586
Move File 475
Move File(s) 475
Move File(s) Action 475
Move Folder 497
Move Folder Action 497
Move Folders 87
Move Mouse 438, 439, 586
Move Mouse Action 438
Move Mouse to element 586
Move Mouse to Image 327, 439
Move Mouse to Image Action 439
Move Processes 87

Move Window 532
 Move Window Action 532
 moved 475
 MS outlook 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
 multiple 305, 308
 Multiple Instances 144, 146
 multiple Processes 104
 Multiple Selection 468
 My Pictures 499

- N -

Name 81, 164, 195, 290, 372, 429, 552, 608, 609, 695, 696, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 816
 name of a folder 498
 NameWithoutExtension 290
 navigation 237, 280
 network 359
 New 695, 804
 new data 697, 720
 New Directory 637
 New Extension 477
 New File Name 477, 636
 New Folder Name 493, 498
 New Instance 562, 581, 587
 new line 760
 New List 804
 New Name 477
 new Process 84, 85
 New Row 716
 new size 536
 New Tab 578
 New Variable 195
 New Window 536
 New Window Position 532
 New Window Size 536
 New Worksheet 695
 Next Action 201
 Next Scheduled Run 81, 111
 no affect 193
 no input 105
 no Logs 199
 no properties 186
 no yellow and white fields 285
 node 515

Non Interactive 328
 non-interactive 144, 146, 328
 not 374, 383, 387
 not met 389
 not monitor 148, 153
 not protected 329
 not using 105
 not very critical 329
 notation 289
 notes 140, 193
 notes to yourself 193
 Notification 90, 459
 notification popup 459
 Notifications tab 90
 NUM 452
 NUM LOCK 452
 number 289, 399
 Number of Chars 757
 number of times 399
 Number to Convert 763
 Number to Text 763
 Numerical 164

- O -

Object 817
 objects 472
 Occurrence 773
 occurrences 760, 773, 775, 777
 ocr 738, 740, 742, 829, 833
 Off 452
 Offset 439, 586
 Offset X 439, 586
 Offset Y 439, 586
 OK 470
 On 452
 one or more actions 305, 308
 one or more files 475
 Open 468, 622, 624, 682
 open cmd 675
 open cmd session 675
 open cmd session action 675
 open command 675
 open command line session 675
 open connection 627
 Open FTP Connection 286, 622

Open Macro Recorder 205
Open Secure FTP Connection 624
Open Secure FTP Connection Action 624
opens 412
operand 310
operands 310
operating 451
operator 310
optical character recognition 742, 829, 833
option 511, 596, 599, 601
Options 109, 120, 121, 124, 126, 132, 133, 134, 196, 329
Organize 192
Original 756, 757
originally 439, 586
outlook 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
output 144, 146, 289, 328, 340
Output property 195
overview 221
overwrite 797
overwrites 329

- P -

Pad 758
Pad Text 758
Pad Text Action 758
Padding 758
Pane 162, 164, 172, 201
panic button 89
Parameters 613, 617
Parent 290
parse 742, 773, 829, 833, 838
Parse Text 773
Parse Text Action 773
parses 773
Part 1 63
Part 2 69
Part 3 74
passing data 296
Password 126, 501, 502, 622, 624, 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
passwords 768
paste 162, 335, 712, 715
paste cells in excel Worksheet 715
paste cells in excel Worksheet Action 715
pasting 329
Path 685, 686, 693, 752
pattern 773
Pause 747
Pause Service 747
Pause Service Action 747
paused 372, 411, 748
pauses 107, 405, 407, 411, 412, 747
pdf 742, 829, 833, 838
percent 321
percent sign 321
percentage 285
percentage characters 285
Perform 352
persistent 293
ping 106, 359
Ping Trigger 106
PingTriggerHostName 106
pixel 327, 447
pixel coordinates 447
pixels 439, 532, 536, 586
placed 310
Play 355
Play Sound 355
Play Sound Action 355
playback 205
populate 594
Populate text field 545, 594
Populate text field Action 594
populatefieldAction 545
Popup 459
Port 622, 624, 645, 654, 657, 722, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 736
position 205, 437, 438, 447, 532
POST 613, 617
Post Parameters 613, 617
Post's Parameter 613, 617
Power 346
PowerShell 346
preceding 389
precise 205
predefined Trigger 89
press 451, 547, 548
press button 547
press button Action 547
Press Key 451

Press/Release Key 451
Press/Release Key Action 451
pressed 451, 468
prevent 354
previously 797
Print 349
Print Document 349
Print Document Action 349
printer 349
Printer Name 350
PRO 148, 153
PRO version 148, 153
Process 108, 346, 348, 361, 362, 363, 373, 409, 654, 728, 731, 733
Process Compiler 14
Process Design 205
Process Designer 93, 94, 95, 160, 196, 199, 459
Process Designer Options 162, 196
Process Email 654, 672, 728, 731, 733
Process Id 338
Process is Late 111
Process manually 200
process message 672
Process Monitor 108
Process Monitor Trigger 108
Process Name 373, 409
Process Properties 89, 138, 328
Process Properties Dialog 138
Process to Run 749
Process Trigger 103
Processes 82, 121, 328, 329
Processes Database 329
Processes List 81
Processes Tab 83
Processes.dat 329
Process's 752
Process's Path 752
ProcessTriggerEventType 108
ProcessTriggerProcessName 108
Professional 14
programming 289, 305, 308
Prompt 461
Properties 186, 290, 338, 340, 352, 357, 364, 365, 611
Properties Box 188
Properties dialog box 162

protected 329
Protocol 359, 624

- Q -

quarter 447
Query 682, 684
Query Result 682, 684
quicker 327

- R -

radio 548, 557, 599, 601
radio button 548
radiobutton 557
Random 768, 801
Random List 801
Random Number 801
Random Text 768
range 687
read 687, 742, 785, 786, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794, 796, 829, 833, 838
read cmd 679
read cmd session 679
read cmd session action 679
read command 679
read command line session 679
Read from Excel 286, 687
Read from Excel Action 687
read from PDF 829, 833
Read Text 482
Read Text from File Action 482
read xml 782
read xml from file 782
read xml from file action 782
reboots 352
Recognition 327
recognize 327
record 204, 322, 325, 437, 438
record a mouse movement 437, 438
Record Macro 205
Record Macro button 205
Record Mouse Actions 205
record of the exception 322, 325
recorded 199
recorder 205, 206

- Recording 204
- Recording vs Building a Process 204
- records 204
- Recurring 110, 114
- Recurring schedule 114
- Recycle Bin 356
- red dot 162, 200
- redirect 613, 617
- Redirection 613, 617
- Reference 338, 340, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 364, 365, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 377, 383, 387, 389, 391, 399, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 423, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 449, 451, 452, 453, 456, 459, 460, 461, 464, 468, 470, 472, 474, 475, 477, 482, 483, 485, 486, 488, 490, 491, 493, 494, 495, 497, 498, 499, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 586, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 611, 613, 617, 622, 624, 627, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 643, 645, 654, 657, 682, 684, 685, 686, 687, 692, 693, 695, 696, 697, 700, 701, 703, 704, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 751, 752, 755, 756, 757, 758, 760, 761, 762, 763, 765, 766, 768, 770, 771, 773, 775, 777, 778, 779, 781, 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 804, 806, 807, 808, 814, 815, 816
- regain 436
- regain control 436
- regional settings 286
- Regions 192
- regular expression 771, 773
- Regular Expressions 775, 777
- regular list notation 289
- relationship 401
- relative 437, 438, 439, 586
- Release 451
- Release History 16
- Release Key 451
- released 451
- remember 140
- reminder 205
- remote computer 359
- remove 284, 477, 790, 791, 793, 796, 813
- remove column 719
- Remove Item 807
- Remove Item from List 807
- Remove Item from List Action 807
- remove items from list 805
- remove Row 717
- Remove Text 477
- Rename 203, 477, 498, 636, 704
- Rename File 477
- Rename File(s) 477
- Rename File(s) Action 477
- Rename Folder 498
- Rename Folder Action 498
- Rename FTP File Action 636
- Rename Scheme 477
- Rename Worksheet 704
- Rename Worksheet Action 704
- Renamed 103
- repeat 305, 308
- repeated 305, 308, 309
- replace 775, 777
- Replace Text 477, 775, 777
- Replace Text Action 775, 777
- Replace with 477
- Reply Code 643
- Reply Text 643
- repository 223, 227, 228
- reproduce 205
- Requirements 14
- Resize 536
- Resize Window 536
- Resize Window Action 536
- Resolution 364, 365
- resolve 359
- resource 485, 486
- resource-intensive 105
- respond 106, 733
- response 322, 325
- restore 329
- Result 758
- results 472
- Resume 748
- Resume Service 748
- Resume Service Action 748
- resumes 748
- Retrieve 289, 491, 645, 723, 726
- Retrieve DataTable Column 816
- Retrieve DataTable Column into List 816
- Retrieve Email 645, 669, 723, 726

- retrieve emails 665
 - Retrieved Files 472
 - retrieves 499, 803
 - retry 322, 325
 - Return 431, 613, 617
 - Return Data 613, 617
 - Return to Console 84, 85
 - Reveal Desktop 353
 - reverse list 812
 - right 439, 586, 758
 - right-click 191
 - right-clicking 191
 - robot 752
 - Root Path 488
 - RootPath 290
 - Rotate Excel Data 305, 308, 309
 - round number 800
 - Row 687, 692, 697, 706, 708, 710, 712, 715, 716, 717, 720
 - rows 289
 - RowCount 290
 - Run 338, 749
 - run a different Process 322, 325
 - run a specific application 205
 - Run another Process 147
 - Run Application 338
 - Run Application Action 338
 - Run DOS Command 340
 - Run DOS Command Action 340
 - Run Function 431
 - run immediately 111
 - Run Process 89, 749
 - Run Properties 89, 144, 146, 328
 - Run Time Errors 172
 - running 164, 372, 373, 409, 747
 - Run-Time Error 322, 325
- S -**
- same type 289
 - save 731
 - Save File 613
 - Save File to 613
 - Save Screen Shot 357, 364, 365, 611
 - Save to Disk 613
 - saves 357, 364, 365, 611
 - schedule 110, 111, 114, 153
 - Schedule Expire 111
 - Schedule Trigger 111
 - Schedule Trigger Properties 111
 - scheduler 110, 153
 - Scheme 477
 - screen 205, 327, 353, 357, 364, 365, 415, 439, 611
 - Screen Saver 359
 - screensaver 359
 - ScreenShot 357, 364, 365, 611
 - Script 342, 345
 - scripts 329
 - SCROLL 452
 - SCROLL LOCK 452
 - Search 162, 415, 439
 - Search for Actions 162
 - searched 439
 - second 447
 - Second Operand 368, 401
 - seconds 404, 779, 781
 - secure connection 624
 - Secure FTP 286, 624
 - Secure FTP Connection 286
 - Secure FTP Protocol 624
 - select 461, 464, 470, 511, 548, 583, 585, 599, 708
 - select any variable 285
 - select cells in excel Worksheet 708
 - select cells in excel Worksheet Action 708
 - Select Date 461
 - Select Desktop 507
 - Select File 468
 - Select File Dialog 468
 - Select Folder 470
 - Select Folder Dialog 470
 - Select From List 464
 - Select menu option action 511
 - select option 511
 - select radio 599
 - select radio button 599
 - Select radio button Action 548
 - select radio button in window Action 599
 - select web element 239, 281
 - selected 461, 464, 470, 556, 557
 - Selected Action 352
 - selected cell 708
 - Selected Date 461

- Selected Folder 470
- Selected Index 464
- Selected Item 464
- selected Worksheet 708, 710, 712, 715
- selection 464, 511, 708, 710, 712, 715
- selectors 317
- send 447, 449, 657, 723, 726
- Send an email 147
- send email 657, 669
- Send Email Action 657
- Send Keys 333, 407, 449
- Send Keys Action 449
- send message 669
- Send Mouse Click 447
- Send Mouse Click Action 447
- Sender 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
- sends 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
- sentence case 761
- separate list items 770
- separates 771
- Separator 477, 763
- Server 132, 133
- Service 107, 134, 148, 153, 372, 411, 617, 745, 746, 747, 748
- Service Category 745, 746, 747, 748
- Service Monitor 107
- Service Monitor Trigger 107
- Service Name 372, 411
- Service to Pause 747
- Service to Resume 748
- Service to Start 745
- Service to Stop 746
- Services Category 745, 746, 747, 748
- ServiceTriggerServiceName 107
- ServiceTriggerServiceState 107
- session 675, 677, 679, 681
- Set 350, 361, 365, 452, 505, 509, 510, 513, 515, 524, 528, 548, 596, 601, 793, 797
- set a Variable 322, 325
- Set Active Worksheet 696
- Set Active Worksheet Action 696
- set checkbox state on web page 596
- set checkbox state on web page Action 596
- Set Clipboard Text 505
- Set Clipboard Text Action 505
- Set Default Printer 350
- Set Default Printer Action 350
- set drop down list 601
- set drop down list value in web page 601
- set drop down list value in web page Action 601
- Set Key 452
- Set Key State 452
- set list 549
- Set New Name 477
- set number of seconds 405, 407, 411
- set number of times 305, 308, 309
- set of Actions 204
- set screen 365
- set state 548, 596
- Set Value 797
- Set Variable 797
- Set Variable Action 797
- Set Window 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
- Set Window State 524
- Set Window State Action 524
- Set Window Visibility 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
- Set Working Directory to 629
- sets 536
- Settings 121
- Shift 449, 451
- Shuffle List 810
- shutdown 352, 587
- Shutdown Computer 352
- Shutdown Computer Action 352
- shuts 352
- shuts down 352
- sign 321
- similar actions 613, 617
- Simple Loops 305, 308, 309
- simulate 204
- Simulating 204
- site 387
- situation 322, 325
- size 196, 364, 365, 536, 552, 608, 609
- skip 111, 310
- skipped 310
- smaller 310
- SMTP 132, 133, 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
- SMTP Server 132, 133, 147
- Softomotive 13
- Softomotive Ltd 13

- Sort 472, 808
- Sort by 472
- Sort List 808
- Sort List Action 808
- Sound 355
- Sound to Play 355
- source 115, 606
- space 760
- special 285, 321
- special "gear" icon 285
- Special Folder 499
- Special Folder Name 499
- special kind 193
- specific 289, 373, 399, 520, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601
- specific Process 118
- specific time 93, 94, 95, 111
- specified 404
- Split 771
- Split Text 771
- Split Text Action 771
- SQL 682, 684
- SQL Category 682, 684
- SQL Statement 682, 684
- SSL 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
- standalone 93, 94, 95
- stand-alone 148, 153
- Standard 14, 766, 770, 771
- Standard Delimiter 770, 771
- Standard Format 766
- Start 199, 399, 687, 745
- Start button 199
- Start From 399
- Start Numbering 477
- Start Parsing 773
- Start Process Action 749
- Start Recording 205
- Start Service 745
- Start Service Action 745
- started 411, 751
- Starting 205
- Starting the Macro Recoder 205
- starts 107, 108, 359, 409, 411
- state 370, 372, 373, 374, 383, 387, 548, 596
- Statement 682, 684
- status 90
- Status Monitor Window 135
- step by step 201
- sticky-pad 193
- stop all running Processes 121
- stop process 89, 90, 346, 348
- Stop Service 746
- Stop Service Action 746
- stopped 372, 411
- stops 359, 409, 411, 432, 434, 435, 746
- storage 285
- storage bin 285
- Store 399, 402, 460, 461, 464, 468, 504, 627, 643, 682, 684, 687, 697, 720, 751, 757, 773, 775, 777, 778, 803
- Store Button Pressed 453, 456, 460, 470
- Store Clipboard Text Into 504
- Store Command Line Arguments 751
- Store Command Line Arguments into 751
- Store Common Items into List 814
- Store Connection 624
- Store Connection into 622
- Store Content 482
- Store Copied Files 474
- Store Copied Folder into 495
- Store Current Index 399
- Store Downloaded File 613, 617
- Store Excel Instance into 685
- Store Files into 627
- Store Length 755
- Store Main Window Handle 412
- Store Match 773
- Store Match(es) into 773
- Store Moved Files 475
- Store Moved Files into 475
- Store Moved Folder into 497
- Store Newly Created Folder into 493
- Store Output into 340, 342, 345
- Store Position 773
- Store Position(s) of found text into 773
- Store Process's Path 752
- Store Process's Path into 752
- Store Random Text 768
- Store Renamed Folder into 498
- Store Reply Code 643
- Store Reply Code into 643
- Store Reply Text into 643

Store Result 756, 758, 762, 763, 765, 766, 770, 771, 775, 777, 781
Store Result into 758, 762, 763, 765, 766, 771
Store Result Text 775, 777
Store Retrieved DateTime 778
Store Retrieved Subfolders into 491
Store Selected File 468
Store Selected Folder 470
Store Special Folder Path into 499
Store Subdirectories into 627
Store Subtext 757
Store Temporary File 490
Store Temporary File into 490
Store Text 761
Store Text with New Case 761
Store Text with New Case into 761
Store the result into 779
Store Trimmed Text into 760
Store User Input 460
Store Web Page Text 613, 617
Store Zip File into 501
stored 164
Stored Renamed Files 477
String 682, 684
Subdirectories 627
subfolders 494, 495
Subject 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
subnet 359
substrings 771
subtext 773, 775, 777
Subtract 781, 815
Subtract Dates 781
Subtract Dates Action 781
Subtract Lists 815
Subtract Lists Action 815
subtracts 779
success 106
suspends 352, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 423, 424, 426
sync 639
synchronization 639
synchronize 639
System 338, 340, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 364, 365
System Category 338, 340, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 359, 364, 365

System Startup 134
System Tray 327

- T -

tab 578, 760
tables 289
tabs 172
tabular 289
Take 357, 611
Take ScreenShot 357, 611
Take ScreenShot Action 357
Take ScreenShot of web page 611
Take ScreenShot of web page Action 611
technical 115
Temporary File 490
terminate 346, 348
Terminated 93, 94, 95, 108
terminates 107, 108
Tesseract 738
test 191
Text 164, 286, 290, 424, 426, 449, 483, 504, 505, 544, 545, 592, 594, 599, 601, 755, 757, 758, 760, 765, 766, 770, 771, 773
Text Actions 755, 756, 757, 758, 760, 761, 762, 763, 765, 766, 768, 770, 771, 773, 775, 777
Text Actions Category 755, 756, 757, 758, 760, 761, 762, 763, 765, 766, 768, 770, 771, 773, 775, 777
Text Case 761
text elements 771
text field 545
text file 147
Text Length 755
Text to Add 477
Text to Convert 762, 765
Text to Convert: 761
Text to DateTime 765
Text to Find 773
Text to Measure 755
Text to Number 762
Text to Pad 758
Text to Parse 773, 775, 777
Text to Remove 477
Text to Replace 477
Text to store into Clipboard 505
Text to Trim 760

Text to Write 483
 text value 755, 757, 770
 than 310
 this is not a Variable 321
 Time 778
 time range 117
 Timeout 453, 456, 682, 684
 times 399
 title 374, 383, 387, 412, 453, 456, 460, 461, 464, 468, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 552, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 608, 609
 To 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
 To Variable 779
 token 156
 Tolerance 415, 439
 toolbar 199
 Tools 109, 120, 329
 Topic 321, 322, 325, 327, 328, 329
 Total 758
 Total Length 758
 transfer 124
 transfer type 124
 tree 515
 trigger 89, 96, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 110, 153
 Trigger Types 96
 Trigger Variables 93, 94, 95, 195
 TriggerName 93, 94, 95
 Triggers 81, 93, 94, 95, 101, 148, 153
 Triggers tab 93, 94, 95
 Triggers Window 96
 Trim 760
 Trim Text 760
 Trim Text Action 760
 true 401
 truncate number 800
 two kinds of errors 172
 two-dimensional arrays 289
 Type 164, 195, 460, 461
 typing speed 205

- U -

ui 212, 221, 223, 230, 233, 236, 383, 507, 511
 UI actions 223
 UI Automation Window 517

UI selectors 230, 233
 unauthorized 354
 unblock 436
 uncompress 502
 unexpected 322, 325
 unexpected situation 322, 325
 Unzip 501, 502
 Unzip Category 501, 502
 Unzip Files 502
 Unzip Files Action 502
 updated 775, 777
 Upload 633, 634
 Upload File 633
 Upload File(s) 633
 Upload File(s) to FTP Action 633
 Upload Folder 634
 Upload Folder(s) 634
 Upload Folder(s) to FTP Action 634
 uppercase 761
 URL 106, 613, 617
 Usage 307, 310
 Usage Examples 307, 310
 Use 766
 Use 1000 Separator 763
 Use Desktop 507
 useful information 285
 User 351, 613, 617
 User Agent 613, 617
 User Defined Variables 195
 User Input 460
 User Name 622, 624, 645, 654, 657, 723, 726, 728, 731, 733
 Username 132, 133
 Using 285
 Using Variables 285

- V -

v3 285
 Valid 643
 Valid Reply Code 643
 Valid Reply Code(s) 643
 valuable information 285
 value 460, 692, 791
 Variable 164, 203, 293, 321, 322, 325, 361, 362, 363, 402, 797, 798, 799, 801

- variable property 285
 - Variable Types 188
 - VariableName[ItemNumber] 289
 - VariableName[RowNumber][ColumnNumber] 289
 - Variables 93, 94, 95, 101, 103, 108, 160, 164, 188, 195, 201, 285, 286, 289, 290, 293, 296
 - Variables Actions 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 804, 806, 807, 808, 814, 815, 816
 - Variables Actions Category 797, 798, 799, 801, 803, 804, 806, 807, 808, 814, 815, 816
 - Variables Manager 93, 94, 95, 164, 195
 - Variables Manager Window 195, 285
 - Variables Pane 172
 - Variables Visualizer 167
 - VBS 342
 - VBscript 342
 - version 148, 153
 - version 3 16
 - version 4 16
 - version 5 16
 - version 6 16
 - version 7 16
 - version 8 16
 - Versions 16
 - View Logs 114
 - Visibility 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
 - visible 415, 439, 509, 510, 513, 515, 528
 - visually 196
 - vs 204
- W -**
- Wait 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 423, 424, 426, 447
 - Wait Action 404
 - Wait Category 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 412, 415, 423, 424, 426
 - wait cmd 681
 - wait cmd session 681
 - wait cmd session action 681
 - wait command 681
 - wait command line session 681
 - Wait For Content 424, 426
 - Wait For File 405
 - Wait For File Action 405
 - Wait for file to be 405
 - Wait For Hotkey 407
 - Wait For Hotkey Action 407
 - Wait for Image 327
 - Wait For Image Action 415
 - Wait for key 407
 - Wait For Mouse 423
 - Wait For Mouse Action 423
 - Wait for Process 409, 749
 - Wait For Process Action 409
 - Wait for Process to Complete 749
 - Wait For Service 411
 - Wait For Service Action 411
 - Wait for service to 411
 - Wait For text 424
 - wait for text on cmd 681
 - wait for text on cmd session 681
 - Wait For web 426
 - Wait For webpage 426
 - Wait For Window 412
 - Wallpaper 353
 - Warning 101, 117
 - Warnings 132
 - Web 317, 426, 562, 581, 583, 585, 587, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 606, 613, 617
 - web address 613, 617
 - web applications 237, 280
 - web automation 237, 239, 246, 280, 281
 - Web Category 613, 617
 - web data extraction 246, 255, 262, 265
 - web forms 237, 280
 - web harvesting 255, 262, 265
 - web page 387, 592, 594, 596, 599, 601, 613, 617
 - Web Page Text 613, 617
 - web recorder 246
 - web scrapping 255, 262, 265
 - web server 271, 613, 617
 - web sites 237, 280
 - Webpage 426, 562, 581, 583, 585, 587
 - WebService 617
 - website 562, 581, 583, 585, 587, 592, 594, 596
 - weekday 111
 - Weekly 111
 - What to Trim 760
 - What's new 285
 - What's new about variables 285
 - What's new 16

white space 760
 whole screen 205
 wildcards 374, 383, 387, 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540
 Win 451
 WinAutomation 329, 459
 WinAutomation Actions 749, 751, 752
 WinAutomation Actions Category 749, 751, 752
 WinAutomation Console Window 459
 WinAutomation Log 753
 WinAutomation Options 121, 124, 132, 133, 134
 WinAutomation Process 148, 153
 WinAutomation Processes 329
 WinAutomation Service 93, 94, 95, 134
 WinAutomation v2 users 285
 WinAutomationController 329
 WinAutomationController.exe 329
 Window 195, 205, 221, 236, 374, 383, 412, 424, 437, 438, 439, 459, 507, 509, 510, 511, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540
 Window Class 374, 383, 387, 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540
 Window Handle 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540
 Window Position 532
 Window Size 536
 Window State 524
 Window Style 338
 Window Title 374, 383, 412, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540
 Windows 236, 356, 499, 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 745, 746, 747, 748
 Windows Applications Event Log 147
 Windows Category 509, 510, 513, 515, 520, 524, 528, 532, 536, 540, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549
 Windows Event Log 101
 Windows Recycle Bin 356
 Windows Service 745, 746, 747, 748
 Windows' special folder 499
 Windows Vista 148, 153
 wish 452
 Working 111
 Working Directory 629
 Working Folder 338, 340
 worksheet 697, 720
 Worksheet Index 696, 700, 701
 Worksheet Name 696, 700, 701
 Workspace 160, 162, 164, 172, 186
 Workstation 354
 Write 483, 692
 write cmd 677
 write cmd session 677
 write cmd session action 677
 write command 677
 write command line session 677
 Write Text 483
 Write Text to File 483
 Write Text to File Action 483
 Write to Excel Action 692
 write xml 783
 write xml to file 783
 write xml to file action 783

- X -

xml 782, 783, 785, 786, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794, 796
 xpath 782, 783, 785, 786, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794, 796

- Y -

Year 290
 yellow 193

- Z -

Zip 501, 502
 Zip archive 501, 502
 Zip Category 501, 502
 Zip Files 501
 Zip Files Action 501